Calendar of Dates

Session Dates

Summer Session

4 December 1995 - 11 February 1996

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Event</th>
<th>Dates</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lectures Commence</td>
<td>4 December</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christmas Recess</td>
<td>18 December - 30 December</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lectures Recommence</td>
<td>2 January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examinations</td>
<td>3-10 February</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Autumn Session

26 February - 30 June

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Event</th>
<th>Dates</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Orientation Week</td>
<td>19 - 25 February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lectures Commence</td>
<td>26 February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Easter Recess</td>
<td>8 - 14 April</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lectures Recommence</td>
<td>15 April</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Study Recess</td>
<td>10 June - 14 June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examinations</td>
<td>15 - 30 June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mid Year Recess</td>
<td>1 - 14 July</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Spring Session

July 15 - 1 December

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Event</th>
<th>Dates</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lectures Commence</td>
<td>15 July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recess</td>
<td>23 September - 6 October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lectures Recommence</td>
<td>7 October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Study Recess</td>
<td>4 - 8 November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examinations</td>
<td>9 - 1 December</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Important Dates

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Event</th>
<th>Dates</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HECS Census Dates and International Student Audit Dates</td>
<td>18 December 1995</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>31 March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>31 August</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Enrolment

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Event</th>
<th>Dates</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Last day for Re-enrolments (postal)</td>
<td>5 January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enrolment of New Undergraduates</td>
<td>30 January - 5 February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last day for late Re-enrolments</td>
<td>16 February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last day for Payment of Compulsory Charges of Re-enrolling Students</td>
<td>23 February</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Subject Withdrawal

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Event</th>
<th>Dates</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Last Day to Withdraw from Summer Session Subjects</td>
<td>5 January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Autumn Session Subjects</td>
<td>26 April</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Double Session (Code A) Subjects</td>
<td>26 July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring Session Subjects</td>
<td>6 September</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Double Session (Code B) Subjects</td>
<td>13 September</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ARMS OF THE UNIVERSITY

The principal elements incorporated in the arms of the University are the blue of the sea, the gold of the sand and the red of the Illawarra flame tree. The open book often used for educational institutions has also been included.

The blazon is "Azure a book expanded Argent bound and clasped Or on a Chief of the last three Cinquefoils pierced Gules".

The University of Wollongong occupies a large site at the foot of Mt Keira. It is about three kilometres from the centre of Wollong and 80 kilometres south of Sydney.

The University had its foundation in 1951 when the New South Wales University of Technology established a division at Wollongong. In 1961 the division became a College of the University of New South Wales. In 1975, by Act of New South Wales Parliament, the University became an autonomous institution. In 1982 it was amalgamated, again by Act of New South Wales Parliament, with the adjoining Wollongong Institute of Education. This latter institution had its origin as the Wollongong Teachers' College which was founded in 1962.

The University provides courses and undertakes research and other activities of accepted university standard.

The total student enrolment now exceeds 11,000. The student body is diverse and stimulating, yet small enough to retain a friendly and relaxed atmosphere.

Students and intending students are advised to contact the Student Enquiries Office at the University for any further information they may require.

Undergraduate Calendar 1996
University of Wollongong Calendar

There are 3 volumes of the Calendar:

General Information Calendar

University of Wollongong Undergraduate Calendar 1996

University of Wollongong Postgraduate Calendar 1996

University of Wollongong,

Northfields Avenue,
Wollongong, NSW 2522
Telephone: (042) 213555
Facsimile: (042) 213477
All enquiries should be addressed to the Vice-Principal (Administration).

Office Hours:

Switchboard: Monday to Friday 8.30 am - 5.00 pm
Student Enquiries: (Tel: 213927) Monday to Friday 9.00 am - 5.00 pm
Cashier: Monday to Friday 9.30 am - 4.30 pm

The University attempts to ensure that the information contained in this publication is up to date at the time of printing but sections may be amended without notice by the University in response to changing circumstances or for any other reasons. Classes in any subject may be cancelled if enrolments do not reach the levels approved for the effective presentation of the topic area. Students should check with the University at the time of application/enrolment whether any later information is available in respect of any material contained in this Calendar.

Editorial and production: Academic and Student Services Branch,
University of Wollongong

Typesetting: Academic and Student Services Branch,
University of Wollongong

Printing: Australian Print Group,
Maryborough, Victoria
# The Faculties

## Arts
- Department of English
- Department of History and Politics
- Department of Modern Languages
- Department of Philosophy
- Department of Science and Technology Studies
- Department of Sociology
- Centre for Multicultural Studies

## Commerce
- Department of Accounting and Finance
- Department of Business Systems
- Department of Economics
- Department of Management

## Creative Arts
- Graduate School of Journalism

## Education

## Engineering
- Department of Civil and Mining Engineering
- Department of Materials Engineering
- Department of Mechanical Engineering

## Health and Behavioural Sciences
- Department of Biomedical Science
- Department of Nursing
- Department of Psychology
- Department of Public Health and Nutrition
- Graduate School of Health and Medical Sciences

## Informatics
- Department of Applied Statistics
- Department of Computer Science
- Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering
- Department of Mathematics
- Department of Information and Communication Technology

## Law

## Science
- Department of Biological Sciences
- Department of Chemistry
- Department of Geosciences
- Department of Physics
FACULTY OF ARTS
FACULTY OF ARTS

FACULTY OFFICE
Dean: Professor James Wieland
Sub Dean: Dr Graham C Barwell
Executive Officer: Mr Warren Mahoney (042) 213395
Administrative Assistant: Ms Marie Ferri (042) 213369

MEMBER UNITS
The Faculty of Arts is made up of the following Units

- English
- History and Politics
- Modern Languages
- Multicultural Studies
- Philosophy
- Science and Technology Studies
- Sociology

COURSES OFFERED
- Bachelor of Arts
- Bachelor of Arts-Bachelor of Commerce
- Bachelor of Arts-Bachelor of Engineering
- Bachelor of Arts-Bachelor of Laws
- Bachelor of Science-Bachelor of Arts

CONTENT

SCHEDULES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Arts</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arts/Commerce</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arts/Engineering</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SUBJECT DESCRIPTIONS

Australian Studies: 50
Communications Studies: 51
Economics: (see Faculty of Commerce section)
Education: (see Faculty of Education section)
English: 53
General Studies: 64
Geography: see Faculty of Science section)
History: 65
Industrial Relations: (see Faculty of Commerce section)
Legal Studies: (see Faculty of Law section)
Mathematics: (see Faculty of Informatics section)
Modern Languages: 70
Musicology: 84
Philosophy: 85
Politics: 92
Psychology: (see Faculty of Health and Behavioural Science section)
Resource and Environmental Studies: 95
Science and Technology Studies: 96
Sociology: 104
Studies in the Visual Arts: 108
FULL TIME STAFF

Dean
James M Wieland, BA WA, MA PhD Qu

Sub-Dean
Graham C Barwell, BA MLitt Otago, PhD UNSW

Professors
James S Hagan, BA DipEd Syd, PhD ANU

Executive Officer
Warren R Mahoney, BCom UNSW

Administrative Assistants
Marie Ferri, BA CCAE
Ann Fromhold/Lynell Reed

DEPARTMENT OF ENGLISH

Departmental Head
Paul Sharrad, BA MA PhD Flin

Senior Lecturers
Graham C Barwell, BA MLitt Otago, PhD UNSW
Richard T Harland, BA Camb, MA N’cle (NSW), PhD UNSW
Maurice B Scott, BA UNSW, MA N’cle (NSW)

Lecturers
Kate Bowles, BA Exon
Melissa Hardie, BA PhD Syd
Efi Hatzimondulis, BA
Dorothy L Jones, MA NZ and Adel, BLitt Ox, DLitt
Anne V Lear, BA DipEd UNSW, PhD
Katherine Newey, BA PhD Syd
Margaret Nixon, BA LTS, MA Syd
Joseph Pugliese, BA DipEd Macq, PhD Syd
Louise Ravelli, BA Syd, PhD Birm
Gerry Turcotte, BA McGill, MA Ott, PhD Syd

Professional Officer
Carmel Pass, BA DipEd UNSW

Administrative Assistant
Maryann Pearce

DEPARTMENT OF HISTORY AND POLITICS

Departmental Head and Professor of Politics
Edward P Wolfers, BA Syd, PhD PNG

Associate Professor
Colm P Kiernan, MA Camb and Melb, PhD UNSW

Senior Lecturers
Josephine A Castle, BA Syd, MA Warw
Ian M McClaire, BA Monash, DPhil Ox, F John McQuilton, BA PhD Melb
Stephen L Reglar, BA PhD Flin
Adrian H Vickers, BA PhD Syd
Andrew D Wells, MA Monash, PhD ANU

Lecturers
Anthony Ashbolt, BA DipEd Macq, PhD ANU
Stephen Brown, BA DipEd PhD
Fadzilah Cooke, MA Uni of Philippines

Henry Lee, BA DipEd PhD
Tanya Li, BA MA Peking, GradDip PhD ANU
Gregory Melleuish, MA Syd, PhD Macq
Peter M Sales, BA MA DipEd Monash, PhD LaT

Administrative Assistant
Rosemary Klein, BA, MA

DEPARTMENT OF MODERN LANGUAGES

Acting Departmental Head and Associate Professor of Italian
Gaetano L Rando, BA Syd, MA Waust, DipPerfStor Ling It Rome, PhD

Associate Professors
Brian McCarthy, BA PhDSyd, DipEd
Mitchell, Mès-L Besançon
Marguerite Wells, BA Monash, MA(AS) ANU, DPhil Ox

Lecturers
Giannula Alimeni, MA
Gianna Batzella, Dott Lett Cagliari
Noriko Dethlefs, BSc MA Syd
Henri A L Jearnian, BA Syd, Lès-L Bordeaux, DipEd
Yuko Ramzan, BEd
Elizabeth A Thomson, BA Macq, MA (TESOL) Syd
Lorraine White, BA Ports, PhD East Angl
Susan C Yates, BA W & Mary Virg, MA Camb, PhD Col

Administrative Assistant
Christine Novotny

DEPARTMENT OF PHILOSOPHY

Departmental Head and Associate Professor
Robert Dunn, BA PhD Q’ld

Senior Lecturers
Harry Beran, BA PhD Syd
Suzanne M Uniacke, BA MA LaT, PhD Syd

Lecturers
John A Burgess, BA MA Melb, DPhil Ox
Susan M Dodds, BA Tor, PhD LaT
Michael Shepanski, BMath BA(Hons), PhD Syd
David I Simpson, BA UNSW, PhD Syd

Administrative Assistant
Irene Wilton

DEPARTMENT OF SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY STUDIES

Departmental Head and Professor
Jim E Falk, BSc PhD Monash

Honorary Professorial Fellow
Barry O Jones, MA LLB Melb, DSc Macq, FRSAS, MHR

Associate Professors
John A Schuster, BA Col, MA Camb, MA PhD Princeton
Eveleen Richards, BSc Q’ld, PhD UNSW

Senior Lecturer
Sharon Beder, BE MSc Soc PhD UNSW
Brian Martin, BA Rice, PhD Syd
Stewart Russell, MA Camb, MSc PhD Aston

Lecturers
Stan B Aungles, BSc Bath, MA
Rhonda Roberts, BA UNSW

Professional Officer
Lawrence Stevenson, BA MA

Administrative Assistant
Helen Hallingu

DEPARTMENT OF SOCIOLOGY

Departmental Head and Professor of Sociology
John Bern, BA Syd, PhD Macq

Senior Lecturers
Rebecca Albury, BSc MA Johns H
Michael J Donaldson, MA Cant (NZ) PhD
Tom Jagenberg, BE UNSW, MSc Manc, PhD
Ellie Vasta, BA PhD Q’ld

Lecturers
Ann Aungles, BSc(Soc) Bath, MA Flin, MSc-Stud PhD
Andrew Cornish, BA Syd, PhD ANU
Phillip C D’Alton, BA DipEd Syd, PhD UNSW
Lenore Lyons-Lee, BA Griffiths

Teaching Fellow
Patricia M Vezgoff, DipEd TPTC, BA

Honorary Senior Fellow
Rick Mohr, BA PhD UNSW

Administrative Assistant
June Aspley

CENTRE FOR MULTICULTURAL STUDIES

Director and Professor
Stephen Castles, Vor-DiplomSoc Fran Am Main, MA DPhil Sus

Senior Lecturer
Michael J Morrissey, BA Manc, MSc Notts

Senior Research Fellow
Robyn Iredale, BA DipEd Syd, MA PhD Macq

Research Fellow
Rogelia Pua, BS MA PhD Philippines

Senior Research Assistant
Colleen Mitchell, BA

Administrative Assistant
Paola Ciccarelli/Lyndal Manton

FACULTY VISITING COMMITTEE

Professor Bruce Bennett, AO, Head, Department of English, University College, Australian Defence Force Academy
Mr Salvatore Chioldo, Consular Agent of Italy
Dr William Jonas, AM, Principal, Australian Institute of Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Studies
Dr Lesley Lynch, Director, Teaching and Learning, Department of School Education, Metropolitan East Region
Mr Eric Meadows, Director, International Office, University of Wollongong
Ms Shirley Nixon, BA(Hons), Member of University Council
Associate Professor Ros Pesman, Department of History, University of Sydney
Mr Anthony Rebello, WINTV
Ms Jill Sutton, BA(Hons)
Mr Ian Templeman, AM, Assistant Director-General, Cultural and Educational Services, National Library of Australia
The Hon Robert Tickner, MP, Minister for Aboriginal & Torres Strait Islander Affairs
Dr Ron Wise, Chairman, Cape Range Ltd
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AUST101</td>
<td>Australian Studies: Environment and Identity</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with GENE111 or GENE112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUST102</td>
<td>Australian Studies: Power and Culture</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with GENE111 or GENE112</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**COMMUNICATION STUDIES**

100-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMS100</td>
<td>Introduction to Communication Studies</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>COMS101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS101</td>
<td>Communication, Media and Society</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>COMS100</td>
<td></td>
<td>Quotas will apply</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For subjects from other discipline areas that may count towards a major study in Communications Studies refer to page 51.

**ECONOMICS**

100-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON101</td>
<td>Introductory Macroeconomics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 &amp; 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON111</td>
<td>Introductory Microeconomics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2 &amp; 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON121</td>
<td>Quantitative Methods I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Recommended 2 Unit Mathematics at NSW HSC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON122</td>
<td>Quantitative Methods II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

200-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON205</td>
<td>Macroeconomic Theory and Policy</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 &amp; 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON206</td>
<td>Public Finance</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON215</td>
<td>Microeconomic Theory and Policy</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON216</td>
<td>International Economics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON221</td>
<td>Econometrics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ECON121 or MATH131 or MATH231</td>
<td>ECON122 or MATH101 or MATH151</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON222</td>
<td>Mathematical Economics A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ECON121</td>
<td>ECON122</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON228</td>
<td>Quantitative Analysis for Decision Making</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2 &amp; 3</td>
<td>ECON121</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ECON230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON230</td>
<td>Quantitative Analysis for Decision Making II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2 &amp; 3</td>
<td>ECON121</td>
<td>ECON121</td>
<td>Not to count with ECON228</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

300-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON301</td>
<td>Monetary Economics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON302</td>
<td>Comparative Economic Systems</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON303</td>
<td>Economic Development Issues</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| ECON304 | Economic Policy | 8 | 2 | | | *
| ECON305 | Economic Development Planning | 8 | 2 | | | *
| ECON307 | International Monetary Economics | 8 | 2 | | | *
| ECON308 | Labour Economics | 8 | 1 | | | ECON111 |
| ECON309 | Environmental Economics | 8 | 1 | | | ECON111 |
| ECON310 | Cost Benefit Analysis | 8 | 2 | | | ECON111 |
| ECON311 | Natural Resource Economics | 8 | 2 | | | ECON111 |
| ECON312 | Industrial Economics | 8 | 2 | | | ECON111 |
| ECON313 | Economics of Energy Resources | 8 | 2 | | | ECON111 |
| ECON314 | Urban and Regional Economics | 8 | 2 | | | ECON111 |
| ECON315 | Applied Microeconomics | 8 | 2 | | | ECON111 |

* Not on offer in 1996.
# It is recommended that units at any level should be attempted only after completion of corresponding units at the previous level.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON316</td>
<td>History of Economic Thought</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ECON218</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON317</td>
<td>Economics of Health Care</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON318</td>
<td>Economics of Health Care</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON322</td>
<td>Mathematical Economics B</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ECON222</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON324</td>
<td>Input-Output Analysis</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ECON227</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON327</td>
<td>Advanced Econometrics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ECON323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON328</td>
<td>Applied Econometric Modelling</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>ECON327</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON329</td>
<td>Macrodynanic Analysis</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Successful completion of ECON121, 122 and 221 recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON330</td>
<td>Topics in Economic Theory</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON331</td>
<td>Financial Economics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ECON121 and ECON215</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON332</td>
<td>Managerial Economics and Operations Research</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ECON228 or ECON230</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON333</td>
<td>Game Theory</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>ECON111 and ECON122</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**400-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON421</td>
<td>Honours Economics</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>ECON221, ECON327</td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry to Honours year or Honours subjects shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Departmental Head</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON423</td>
<td>Honours Econometrics</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td>ECON327</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON451</td>
<td>Joint Honours Economics</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>ECON328</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**EDUCATION**

**100-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC100</td>
<td>Communication Strategies for University Study</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUF101</td>
<td>Child Growth &amp; Development</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUF102</td>
<td>Education and Culture</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**200-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC213</td>
<td>Educational Psychology of Typical Children</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>EDUC101/ EDUF102 or 36 credit points, including 12 credit points in a related study, such as Psychology, Philosophy or Sociology, as approved by the appropriate academic staff member</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC217</td>
<td>Educational Psychology of Atypical Children and Introductory Educational Measurement</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>EDUC101/ EDUF102 or 36 credit points, including 12 credit points in a related study, such as Psychology, Philosophy or Sociology, as approved by the appropriate academic staff member</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Not on offer in 1996.

#All 200-level subjects may not be available in 1996. Students are advised to contact Faculty of Education staff for details of actual subjects.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC218</td>
<td>Social Justice in Education</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>EDUCF101/ EDUCF102 or 36 credit points, including 12 credit points in a related study, such as Psychology, Philosophy or Sociology, as approved by the appropriate academic staff member</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC219</td>
<td>Contemporary Curriculum: Principles and Issues</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>EDUCF101/ EDUCF102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC240</td>
<td>Language in Education</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>EDUCF101/ EDUCF102 or 12 credit points in studies approved by subject coordinators</td>
<td>EDUCF101/ EDUCF102 and ENGL130 or 12 credit points in studies approved by subject coordinators</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC241</td>
<td>Educational Linguistics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC243</td>
<td>Classroom Discourse</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>EDUF101/ EDUF102 or 12 credit points in studies approved by the subject co-ordinator</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-Level#</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC317</td>
<td>Educational Research Methodology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points of 200-level Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC321</td>
<td>Cross Cultural Development and Education</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points of 200-level Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC323</td>
<td>Curriculum and Program Evaluation</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6 credit points at 200-level Education (EDUC219 recommended)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC329</td>
<td>The Family Education and Cultural Diversity in 20th Century Australia</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points of 200-level Education or 12 credit points in studies approved by subject coordinators</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC330</td>
<td>Gender and Education</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points of 200-level Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC331</td>
<td>Equity, Ideology &amp; Education</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points of 200-level Education</td>
<td>12 credit points of 200-level Education or 12 credit points in studies approved by subject coordinators</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC341</td>
<td>Language and Ideology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

# Not all 300-Level subjects will be available in 1996. Students are advised to contact Faculty of Education staff for details of actual subjects offered and sessions offered.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUZ401 Education Honours</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>24 credit points of 300-level Education at credit level or better.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry to the Honours year shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Faculty Dean</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ENGLISH**

### 100-Level

A major study in English comprises not less than 54 credit points of which at least 12 should come from 100-level subjects. A minimum of 18 is required at 200-level and 24 at 300-level.

Students with 6 credit points at 100-level English plus 12 credit points in Communications, Australian Studies or Creative Arts will be granted admission to 200-level English.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL113</td>
<td>Contemporary Writing in Australia</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Not to count with ENGL190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL115</td>
<td>Romance Narrative</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL117</td>
<td>Forms of the Imagination</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL120</td>
<td>An Introduction to Literature and Screen Studies (A)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Not to count with ENGL113, ENGL114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL121</td>
<td>An Introduction to Literature and Screen Studies (B)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Not to count with ENGL106, ENGL110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL130</td>
<td>An Introduction to Linguistics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>Available at Berry Campus only. Not to count with ENGL113, ENGL199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL190</td>
<td>Contemporary Writing in Australia</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Available at Berry Campus only. Not to count with ENGL199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL191</td>
<td>Understanding Literary Techniques</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Not to count with ENGL191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL199</td>
<td>Understanding Literary Techniques</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 200-Level

Students with 6 credit points at 100-level English plus 12 credit points in Communications, Australian Studies or Creative Arts will be granted admission to 200-level English.

Note: At 200- and 300-levels, neither Pass Terminating nor Pass Conceded grades will accrue credit points towards the major.

Students without English 100-level subjects may be admitted to subjects in English 200-level subject to approval by the Departmental Head.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL228</td>
<td>English Renaissance Literature</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Not to count with ENGL219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL229</td>
<td>Romantics &amp; Victorians: Eng Lit from 1790-1900</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Not to count with ENGL238, 326, 327.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL230</td>
<td>Comedy and Tragedy</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Not to count with THEA204</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Not on offer in 1996
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL231</td>
<td>Australian Drama and Theatre</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English or equivalent. Note: Students of the BCA Theatre strand with 12 credit points in 100-level Theatre subjects may enrol in this subject without the English pre-requisite</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ENGL244 Not to count with THEA201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL232</td>
<td>Introduction to Cinema Studies</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL233</td>
<td>Introduction to Television Studies</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL239</td>
<td>Shakespeare, Text and Performance</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL243</td>
<td>Fantasy and Children's Literature</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td>This subject alternates with ENGL244. It will be offered in Summer session, 1996-97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL244</td>
<td>Children's Literature in Australia</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td>This subject alternates with ENGL243. It will next be offered in Summer session, 1995-96.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL248</td>
<td>Chaucer</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL253</td>
<td>Major Twentieth-Century Writers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ENGL249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL255</td>
<td>Eighteenth Century Literature</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ENGL256</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL257</td>
<td>Critical Cultural Practice: An Introduction</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL258</td>
<td>Studies in Nineteenth Century Australian Literary Culture: Gender, 'Race', Colonialism</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ENGL236</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL259</td>
<td>An Introduction to Canadian Writing</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL262</td>
<td>Audiences and Readers</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL263</td>
<td>Linguistic Techniques</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English or equivalent</td>
<td>ENGL130 plus 6 credit points in English or 12 credit points in Communications</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL264</td>
<td>Modernism</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL293</td>
<td>Authors and the Illawarra</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not on offer in 1996.
### 10 Faculty of Arts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL294</td>
<td>The Theory and Practice of Narrative</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL297</td>
<td>Literary Perspectives of Australia in the Pacific</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL299</td>
<td>The Vikings: Old Norse Culture, Language and Literature</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 300-Level

Students without 12 credit points at 100-level English or English 200-level pre-requisites may be admitted to subjects in English 300-level subject to approval by the Departmental Head.

Please note: At 200 and 300-levels, neither Pass Terminating nor Pass Conceded grades will accrue credit points towards the major.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL312</td>
<td>Shakespeare, Jonson and their Contemporaries</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL330</td>
<td>Text and Performance</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English. Note: Students of the BCA Theatre strand with 12 credit points in 100-level Theatre subjects may enrol in this subject without the English pre-requisite.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL331</td>
<td>Modern Drama</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English. Note: Students of the BCA Theatre strand with 12 credit points in 100-level Theatre subjects may enrol in this subject without the English pre-requisite.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ENGL330, 1984, THEA301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL334</td>
<td>Critical Theory: Development and Debates</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL336</td>
<td>New Zealand Literature</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL34#</td>
<td>Directed Study</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English</td>
<td></td>
<td>Enrolment will be restricted to students who have successfully completed or who are concurrently enrolled in at least 12 credit points in other English studies at 300-level, and who have a DISTINCTION average in their other English subjects. Entry subject to approval of Departmental Head.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL345</td>
<td>Twentieth Century Women Writers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not on offer in 1996.
# Students may take the course in either session 1 or session 2, depending upon the availability of staff.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL346</td>
<td>Comparative Australian/Canadian Writing</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ENGL252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL350</td>
<td>Fantasy and Popular Fiction</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL354</td>
<td>Drama and Theatre in Other Cultures</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL355</td>
<td>Fourteenth Century Literature</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>ENGL245 - not to include Pass Terminating grades</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL358</td>
<td>Pacific Literature</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL359</td>
<td>Contemporary Australian Drama</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL360</td>
<td>An Introduction to Publishing Studies</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English - not to include Pass Terminating grades</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL363</td>
<td>Turning Points: Selected Post-Colonial Fiction</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English - not to include Pass Terminating grades</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL364</td>
<td>Language and Social Variation</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ENGL263 - not to include Pass Terminating grades</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL365</td>
<td>Nineteenth Century Women Writers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL366</td>
<td>Africa and the New World</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL367</td>
<td>American Post-Modernism</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL368</td>
<td>An Introduction Telecronic Texts</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL369</td>
<td>Contemporary Cinema and Television I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL370</td>
<td>Contemporary Cinema and Television II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL371</td>
<td>Studies in Twentieth Century Australian Literary Culture: Gender, Ethnicity, Post-Colonialism</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL372</td>
<td>Australian Screen</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not on offer in 1996.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL395</td>
<td>Autobiography and Australia</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English - not to include Pass Terminating grades</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL396</td>
<td>Modern Irish Writers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL397</td>
<td>Multicultural Women's Writing</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL398</td>
<td>The Vikings: Old Norse Culture, Language and Literature (Advanced)</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL399</td>
<td>United States Literature of the Nineteenth and Early Twentieth Centuries</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**400-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL400</td>
<td>English IV Honours</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Major in English at credit average - not to include Pass Terminating grades</td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry to the Honours Year shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Departmental Head.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL403</td>
<td>Combined Honours</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Subject offerings in Honours are subject to availability of staff</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL499</td>
<td>Special Study</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GENERAL STUDIES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTS101</td>
<td>Analysis, Research and Technical Skills in the Arts</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2 or 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Quotas may apply, with preferences given to students enrolled for a BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENE113</td>
<td>Human Drama</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENE114</td>
<td>Computers and the Arts</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENE215</td>
<td>Culture and Society in Renaissance Italy</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>24 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENE216</td>
<td>Women in Society - Productive and Reproductive Labour</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENE216</td>
<td>Women in Society - Images and Representation</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>8 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Subjects other than those with GENE prefix

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AUST101</td>
<td>Australian Studies: Environment and Identity</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with GENE111 or GENE112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUST102</td>
<td>Australian Studies: Power and Culture</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with GENE111 or GENE112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG261</td>
<td>The Environmental Impact of Societies</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least 30 credit points of 100-level subjects normally including GEOG112</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG301</td>
<td>World War I and the Novelist</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG302</td>
<td>20th Century European Women Writers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG310</td>
<td>The Individual and Society in Modern European Literature</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS295</td>
<td>Concepts of the Modern Universe</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>24 credit points at 100-level English</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with STS128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS228</td>
<td>Computers in Society II</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2 and 3</td>
<td>24 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Not on offer in 1996.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOG102</td>
<td>The Human Environment: Problems and Change</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG107</td>
<td>Environmental Hazards</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with GEOG207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG112</td>
<td>Physical Environments</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>.1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**100-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOG202</td>
<td>Living in Cities</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Normally GEOG102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG204</td>
<td>Production, Policy and Place</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Normally GEOG102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG208</td>
<td>Climate Process and Change</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Normally GEOG112 and at least 30 credit points of 100-level subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG209</td>
<td>Remote Sensing of the Environment</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least 30 credit points of 100-level subjects normally including GEOG112</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG212</td>
<td>Biogeography: The Changing Biosphere</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Normally GEOG112 or BIOL104</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG214</td>
<td>Environmental Prehistory of Australia</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least 30 credit points of 100-level subjects normally including GEOG112</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG226</td>
<td>Food, Hunger and Development</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Normally GEOG102 (BSc(Nutrition) and BSc(Health Science) students excepted)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with GEOG326</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG261</td>
<td>Environmental Impact of Societies</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least 30 credit points of 100-level subjects normally including GEOG112</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**200-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOG207</td>
<td>Geographic Information Systems</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points from 200-level or 300-level Geography subjects</td>
<td>Science Faculty Computer Literacy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG211</td>
<td>Fluvial Geomorphology and River Management</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>12 credit points from GEOG207, GEOG208, GEOG209, GEOG212, GEOG214, GEOG261 or 200-level Geology subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG212</td>
<td>Palaeoecology and Quaternary Studies</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Normally 12 credit points from 200-level Geography subjects including GEOG212 or GEOG214</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Not on offer in 1996.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOG313</td>
<td>Coastal Environments: Process and Management</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>GEOG207 or GEOG212 or GEOG261 or 6 credit points of 200-level Geology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>GEOG207 or GEOG212 or GEOG261 or 6 credit points of 200-level Geology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>GEOG207 or GEOG212 or GEOG261 or 6 credit points of 200-level Geology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>GEOG207 or GEOG212 or GEOG261 or 6 credit points of 200-level Geology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG314</td>
<td>Landscape and Soils</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG315</td>
<td>Field Studies in Physical Geography</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points of 200-level Physical Geography GEOG202, GEOG204 or 6</td>
<td>8 credit points of 300-level Physical Geography</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG323</td>
<td>Urban and Regional Policy</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>GEOG202, GEOG204 or 6 credit points of 200-level Economics or Sociology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG324</td>
<td>The Geography of Global Restructuring</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Normally at least 12 credit points from GEOG202, GEOG204, GEOG226 or 6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG325</td>
<td>Population, Society and Environment</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>GEOG202, GEOG204 or 6 credit points of 200-level Economics or Sociology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG326</td>
<td>Food, Hunger and Development</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Normally 6 credit points of 200-level Geography GEOG202, GEOG204 or 6</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with GEOG226</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG327</td>
<td>Economic Development in Asia: Geographical Interpretations</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>GEOG202, GEOG204 or 6 credit points of 200-level Economics or Sociology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG329</td>
<td>Geography of Health and Provision of Health Services</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>GEOG202 or GEOG204 or 6 credit points of 200-level Economics or Sociology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG361</td>
<td>Environmental Management and Decisionmaking</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>At least 6 credit points of 200-level Geography</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG381</td>
<td>Directed Studies in Geography A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 or 2 or A</td>
<td>Normally 8 credit points of 300-level Geography</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG382</td>
<td>Directed Studies in Geography B</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 or 2 or A</td>
<td>Normally 8 credit points of 300-level Geography</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG383</td>
<td>Research Design and Methodology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>At least 12 credit points of 200-level Geography subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not on offer in 1996.
### Arts Schedule 15

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOG402</td>
<td>Honours</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry to the honours year shall be determined on the advice of the Disciplinary Co-ordinator.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG451</td>
<td>Joint Honours</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### HISTORY

#### 100-level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST107</td>
<td>Plunder, Profit and Progress in Australia and Southeast Asia, 1700-1900</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST108</td>
<td>War, Revolution and Dictatorship in Europe, 1918-1945</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with HIST105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST121</td>
<td>Dispossessed, Diggers and Democrats: Australia, 1788-1888</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with HIST104, HIST154, HIST164, GENE111/112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST123</td>
<td>Revolutions and Republics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 200-level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST205</td>
<td>Ancient History (Greece &amp; Rome)</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6 credit points of History at 100-level</td>
<td>Not to count with EDHI301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST232</td>
<td>Russia in War and Revolution, 1850 to the Present</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6 credit points of History at 100-level</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST240</td>
<td>French History from 1789 Onwards</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6 credit points of History at 100-level</td>
<td>Not to count with HIST222, HIST311, HIST332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST254</td>
<td>Australia and the Empire, 1890-1942</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6 credit points of History at 100-level</td>
<td>Not to count with HIST221, HIST225, HIST238, HIST244, HIST310, HIST314, HIST330, HIST344, HIST354, GENE111/112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST264</td>
<td>Australia and a New World Order, 1945-1983</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6 credit points of History at 100-level</td>
<td>Not to count with HIST225, HIST244, HIST314, HIST344, HIST364, GENE111/112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST268</td>
<td>English Social History</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6 credit points of History at 100-level</td>
<td>Not to count with HIST102, HIST368</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST275</td>
<td>The Growth of the United States, 1865-1919</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6 credit points of History at 100-level</td>
<td>Not to count with EDHI202, HIST277, HIST365, HIST375, HIST377</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST276</td>
<td>America's Rise to Globalism Since 1919</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6 credit points of History at 100-level</td>
<td>Not to count with EDHI202, HIST277, HIST365, HIST376, HIST377</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST286</td>
<td>From Ancient Southeast Asian Kingdoms to European Colonies, 1500-1870</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 or 2##</td>
<td>6 credit points of History at 100-level</td>
<td>Not to count with HIST106 or HIST179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST287</td>
<td>The Transformation of Southeast Asian Society Since 1870</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 or 2#</td>
<td>6 credit points of History at 100-level</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST288</td>
<td>Militarisation and Religion in Mainland Southeast Asia, 1930-1990</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 or 2*</td>
<td>6 credit points of History at 100-level</td>
<td>Not to count with HIST208</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

### Notes

- Normally students wishing to enrol in the Honours Year will be expected to have achieved an average of Credit or better in subjects in the field relevant to the Honours thesis.
- On offer in Autumn Session in 1996.
- On offer in Spring Session in 1996.
- Not on offer in 1996.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST315</td>
<td>Comparative Settler Capitalism</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>20 credit points of History, including at least 8 credit points at 200-level</td>
<td></td>
<td>Normally, this subject will be a pre-requisite for entry to History IV (Honours)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST318</td>
<td>The Making of the Modern Australian Women</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>20 credit points of History, including at least 8 credit points at 200-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST324</td>
<td>Britain and Total War, 1939-1945</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>20 credit points of History, including at least 8 credit points at 200-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST325</td>
<td>Theory and Method of History</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>20 credit points of History, including at least 8 credit points at 200-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST334</td>
<td>Regional History</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1*</td>
<td>20 credit points of History, including at least 8 credit points at 200-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST336</td>
<td>Australians and War, 1914-1972</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>20 credit points of History, including at least 8 credit points at 200-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST337</td>
<td>Ireland from 1801</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>20 credit points of History, including at least 8 credit points at 200-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST369</td>
<td>Europe and the Cold War, 1945-1991</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>20 credit points of History, including at least 8 credit points at 200-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST379</td>
<td>Indonesian Cultural History, 1860-1988</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1#</td>
<td>20 credit points of History, including at least 8 credit points at 200-level</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with HIST279</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST388</td>
<td>Society and Revolution in Twentieth Century Indochina</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2##</td>
<td>20 credit points of History, including at least 8 credit points at 200-level</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with HIST308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST394</td>
<td>Australian Labour History</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>20 credit points of History, including at least 8 credit points at 200-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not on offer in 1996.
# On offer in Autumn session in 1996.
## On offer in Spring session in 1996.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>400-level</td>
<td>HIST401 History IV (Honours)</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>52 credit points in a History Major at an average of no less than Credit level (including HIST325 Theory and Method at Credit level or better)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry to the Honours year shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Departmental Head</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HIST430 Joint Honours in History and another Discipline</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry to the Honours year shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Departmental Head</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-Level</td>
<td>ECON140 Industrial Relations B: Wage Determination in Australia</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with GENE102 or ECON240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECON142 Industrial Relations A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with GENE240 or ECON242 or POL241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-Level</td>
<td>ECON240 Industrial Relations B: Wage Determination in Australia</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with GENE102 or ECON140 or POL240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECON242 Industrial Relations A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with GENE240 or ECON142 or POL241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECON243 Work and Employment Relations</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-Level</td>
<td>ECON308 Labour Economics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with GENE340 or POL343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECON340 Comparative Studies in Industrial Relations</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with GENE302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECON342 Research Topics in Industrial Relations</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECON348 Employers and Industrial Relations</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECON352 Industrial Relations Processes</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400-Level</td>
<td>ECON422 Honours Industrial Relations</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry to Honours year or Honours subjects shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Departmental Head</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**LEGAL STUDIES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-Level</td>
<td>LAW100 Law in Society</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ACCY160 or ACCY163 or LLB100 or LAW160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-Level</td>
<td>LAW210 Contract Law</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LAW100 or LAW160</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ACCY161 or ACCY163 or LLB150 or LLB210 or LAW161</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not on offer in 1996.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAW302</td>
<td>Law of Business Organisations</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LAW161 or LAW210</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ACCY261 or LLB302 or LAW261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW303</td>
<td>Children, Families and the Law</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LAW100 or LAW160</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with LLB303 or LAW368</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW304</td>
<td>Criminal Law and the Process of Justice</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LAW100 or LAW160</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with LLB120 or LLB304 or LAW201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW308</td>
<td>Administrative Law</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LAW100 or LAW160</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ACCY363 or LLB203 or LLB433 or LAW363 or LLB308 or LLB333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW315</td>
<td>Taxation Law</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LAW161 or LAW210</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ACCY251 or LLB441 or LAW251 or LLB341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW330</td>
<td>Law of Employment</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LAW100 or LAW160</td>
<td>either LAW161 or LAW210 or ECON140 or ECON240 LAW210 or LAW161</td>
<td>Not to count with ACCY265 or LLB430 or LAW265 or LLB330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW331</td>
<td>Intellectual Property Law</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LAW160</td>
<td>either LAW161 or LAW210 or ECON140 or ECON240 LAW210 or LAW161</td>
<td>Not to count with ACCY262 or LLB431 or LAW362 or LLB331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW332</td>
<td>Labour Relations Law</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LAW100 or LAW160</td>
<td>either LAW161 or LAW210 or ECON140 or ECON240 LAW210 or LAW161</td>
<td>Not to count with ACCY265 or LLB432 or LAW365 or LLB332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW334</td>
<td>Environmental Law</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LAW100 or LAW160</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with LLB434 or LAW367 or LLB334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW335</td>
<td>Anti-Discrimination Law</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LAW100 or LAW160</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ACCY369 or LLB435 or LAW369 or LLB335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW342*</td>
<td>Law and Industrial Development</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LAW100 or LAW160 or LAW810 and one other Law subject or a 200-level History subject</td>
<td></td>
<td>May not be offered in 1996.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW343</td>
<td>International Law</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LAW100 or LAW160</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with LLB343 or INTR900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW344</td>
<td>Indigenous Peoples and Legal Systems</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LAW100 or LAW160</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with LLB344</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW348</td>
<td>Media Law*</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>72 credit points including among completed subjects one of: LLB100 and LLB210; or LAW100 and LAW210; or COMS100 and COMS101 and LAW100; or others as may from time to time be approved</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW349</td>
<td>Feminism and Law</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LAW100 or LAW160</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ACCY352 or LLB441 or LLB344</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW352</td>
<td>Advanced Taxation Law</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LAW100 or LAW160</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ACCY364 or LLB436 or LLB420 or LLB336 or LLB320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW364</td>
<td>Consumer Protection and Business Regulation</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LAW100 or LAW160</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-requisite</td>
<td>Co-requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW366</td>
<td>Selected Issues in Legal Studies</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>24 credit points of LAW or LLB subjects at credit grade or better including LAW100 or LAW160 or LLB100 and where a topic is selected from a 200 or 300-level subject, that subject shall also be a prerequisite</td>
<td>Not to count with ACCY366</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW370</td>
<td>An Introduction to Civil Law in the People’s Republic of China</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>LAW100 or LAW160</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW371</td>
<td>Foreign Investments Law in the People’s Republic of China</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>LAW100 or LAW160</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>400-Level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW453</td>
<td>Studies in Taxation</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ACCY453</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW463</td>
<td>Jurisprudence</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ACCY463</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW464</td>
<td>Studies in Business Law</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ACCY464</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW465</td>
<td>Studies in Administrative Law</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ACCY465</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW466</td>
<td>Studies in Industrial Law</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW467</td>
<td>Studies in Trade Practices and Consumer Law</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ACCY466</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW487</td>
<td>Special Topic in Law-A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ACCY467</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW488</td>
<td>Special Topic in Law-B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW493</td>
<td>Research Essay</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MATHMATICS</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>There are 3 entries in the General Schedule under the Department of Mathematics, one for Mathematics (General), and one for each of the 2 specialisations of Industrial and Applied Mathematics, and Mathematical Analysis.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Candidates are advised to contact the Head of the Department or a departmental adviser to avoid enrolling in subjects in this structure which overlap significantly with subjects completed from the old structure.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mathematics (General)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>100-Level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A, B#</td>
<td>Note 1</td>
<td>The assumed knowledge is 3 unit HSC Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>200-Level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td>Multivariate and Vector Calculus</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH202</td>
<td>Differential Equations II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH203</td>
<td>Linear Algebra</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH204</td>
<td>Complex and Group Theory</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>300-Level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH302</td>
<td>Differential Equations III</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATH201 and MATH202</td>
<td>MATH302</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH305</td>
<td>Partial Differential Equations</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATH201, MATH202, MATH203</td>
<td>MATH302</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>400-Level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH401</td>
<td>Mathematics IV (Honours)</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A, C</td>
<td>Note 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

# The offering of the Honours subjects is dependent on availability of staff and sufficient student enrolments. The session a particular subject will be offered depends on the full time and part time composition of the enrolments and availability of staff.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Note 1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note 1:**

- Pre-requisite
  - Either MATH152 or NSW HSC Examination
  - 2 unit Mathematics (at least 72 marks out of 100)
  - 3 unit Mathematics (at least 33 marks out of 50)
  - 4 unit Mathematics (no mark restriction)

Furthermore,

A. For entry into any 100-level Mathematics Schedule Mathematics subjects (this does not include MATH151 or MATH152), a candidate must satisfy the Mathematics pre-requisite and one of the following criteria:
   - (a) the candidate must be registered for the BMath or the BCompSc or the BE degree, or
   - (b) be registered for any other degree and either
     - (i) have a TER (or similar entry requirement) at a level equal to or better than the cutoff that year for the BMath degree, or
     - (ii) have satisfactorily completed the equivalent of 36 credit points of tertiary study.

B. A candidate who does not satisfy the requirements of 1 above and who wishes to enrol in up to 12 credit points of Mathematics Schedule Mathematics subjects may do so providing the candidate satisfies the Mathematics pre-requisite and has a TER no lower than the lowest TER for entry to the BE degree.

C. A candidate who does not satisfy 1. or 2. above, and who is registered for the BSc degree, may apply to enrol for MATH101 provided the candidate satisfies the Mathematics pre-requisite, and satisfies the Head of the Department of Physics and the Head of the Department of Mathematics that the candidate is a genuine candidate for a Physics major, and requires MATH101 for enrolment in PHYS141 and PHYS142. Should the candidate subsequently withdraw from either or both PHYS141 or PHYS142, the candidate would be automatically withdrawn from MATH101.

**Note 2:** At least 36 credit points of 300-level Mathematics subjects. Entry to Honours year shall be determined by the Undergraduate Studies Committee on the advice of the Head of the Department of Mathematics.

---

### Mathematics (Industrial and Applied Mathematics)

#### 100-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH111</td>
<td>Applied Mathematical Modelling I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Note 1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 200-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH212</td>
<td>Applied Mathematical Modelling II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 300-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH312</td>
<td>Applied Mathematical Modelling III</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATH202 and MATH212</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH313</td>
<td>Industrial Mathematical Modelling</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH312</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH314</td>
<td>Computer Modelling of Beach and Ocean Systems</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATH201 and MATH202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH316</td>
<td>Applied Dynamics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATH202 and MATH212</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH371</td>
<td>Special Topics in Applied Mathematics III</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>Note 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note 1:** See Note 1 for MATH101 Mathematics IA in the General Schedule under Mathematics (General).

**Note 2:** Entry to this subject is at the discretion of the Head of the Department of Mathematics.

---

### Mathematics (Mathematical Analysis)

#### 100-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH121</td>
<td>Discrete Mathematics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Note 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 200-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH222</td>
<td>Continuous and Finite Mathematics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td>MATH121 provides a good background to this subject.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 300-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH321</td>
<td>Numerical Analysis</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATH202 and MATH203</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-requisite</td>
<td>Co-requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH322</td>
<td>Algebra</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>Either MATH204 or MATH222</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH323</td>
<td>Topology and Chaos</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATH222</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH324</td>
<td>Analysis</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATH203 and MATH222</td>
<td>Note 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH372</td>
<td>Special Topics in Pure Mathematics III</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2 or A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Note 3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note 1: See Note 1 for MATH101 Mathematics IA in the General Schedule under Mathematics (General).
Note 2: This subject will only run in odd years, commencing 1995.
Note 3: Entry to this subject is at the discretion of the Head of the Department of Mathematics.

MODERN LANGUAGES

Subjects previously prefixed MLC or LANG are not to count with corresponding subjects that now have a language specific prefix.

Western Languages

French

**100-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FREN103 Introductory French</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>For beginners or near-beginners. Not to count with LANG103, LANG111, LANG112, MLCF104, MLCF105, FREN104, FREN105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN104 French IA Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>#</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with LANG103, LANG111, MLCF103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN105 French IB Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FREN104</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with LANG103, LANG112, FREN103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN110 France and the French: The Essentials</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with LANG231</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**200-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FREN203 French IIA Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FREN103</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with LANG201, LANG211, LANG205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN204 French IIB Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FREN203</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with LANG202, LANG212, MLCF206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN205 French IIC Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FREN103</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with LANG201, LANG211, LANG203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN206 French IID Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FREN205</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with LANG202, LANG212, FREN204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN207 Language for Musicians II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A*</td>
<td>FREN103 or 105 recommended</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN210 Twentieth-Century France</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FREN103 or 104 recommended</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN211 War and Conflict in Twentieth-Century French Literature</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**300-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FREN303 French IIIA Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FREN204 or 206</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with LANG311, LANG315, LANG301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN304 French IIIB Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FREN303 or 305</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with LANG312, LANG316, LANG302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN305 French IIIC Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FREN204 or 206</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with LANG311, LANG315, LANG301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN306 French IIID Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FREN204 or 206</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with LANG312, LANG316, LANG302</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

# Prior study of French to a level equivalent to a good French 2 Unit result in the NSW Higher School Certificate.
* Not on offer in 1996.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FREN307</td>
<td>Language for Musicians III</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>FREN207</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN310</td>
<td>Literature and Society in Seventeenth-Century France</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1*</td>
<td>FREN204 or 206</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with LANG222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN311</td>
<td>Literature and Society in Nineteenth-Century France</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FREN204 or 206</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with LANG221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN312</td>
<td>Liberty and Happiness in the Eighteenth Century</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1*</td>
<td>FREN204 or 206</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN313</td>
<td>The Twentieth Century: The Writer Confronts the World</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2*</td>
<td>FREN204 or 206</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN450</td>
<td>French IV Honours</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry to the Honours year shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Departmental Head</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN425</td>
<td>Combined French and Italian Honours</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG116</td>
<td>Introductory German - Level 1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3*</td>
<td></td>
<td>LANG101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG117</td>
<td>Introductory German - Level 2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GREE104</td>
<td>Modern Greek 1A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GREE105</td>
<td>Modern Greek 1B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GREE204</td>
<td>Modern Greek II A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GREE205</td>
<td>Modern Greek II B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GREE210</td>
<td>Modern Greek Advanced</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL103</td>
<td>Introductory Italian</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>For beginners or near-beginners. Not to count with LANG153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL104</td>
<td>Italian IA Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>#</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with LANG161, ITAL103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL105</td>
<td>Italian IB Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>ITAL104</td>
<td>Not to count with LANG162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL106</td>
<td>Italian for Musicians</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with LANG184</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL110</td>
<td>Introduction to Modern Italy</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL203</td>
<td>Italian IIA Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ITAL105</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with LANG261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL204</td>
<td>Italian IIB Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ITAL105</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with LANG262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL205</td>
<td>Italian IIC Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ITAL103</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with LANG251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL206</td>
<td>Italian IID Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ITAL205</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with LANG252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL210</td>
<td>Literature and Society in Modern Italy</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL211</td>
<td>Dante's Inferno</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with LANG272, LANG382</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL303</td>
<td>Italian IIIA Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ITAL204</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with LANG361</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL304</td>
<td>Italian IIIB Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ITAL303</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with LANG362</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL305</td>
<td>Italian IIIC Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ITAL206</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with LANG351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL306</td>
<td>Italian IID Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ITAL305</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with LANG352</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL310</td>
<td>Language and Society in Modern Italy</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ITAL204</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with LANG371</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL311</td>
<td>Italian-Australian Studies</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with LANG372</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL312</td>
<td>Dante's Purgatorio and Paradiso</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with LANG393, LANG394</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL313</td>
<td>The Italian Lyric Tradition</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with LANG397</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL314</td>
<td>The Italian Renaissance</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with LANG271 and LANG381</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not on offer in 1996.

# Prior study of Italian to a level equivalent to a good Italian 2 Unit result in the NSW Higher School Certificate.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ITAL317</td>
<td>Drama in Music: Italian Opera</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with LANG396</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL318</td>
<td>The Novel and Society in Twentieth-Century Italy I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with LANG383</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL319</td>
<td>The Novel and Society in Twentieth-Century Italy II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with LANG384</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG425</td>
<td>Combined French-Italian Honours</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry into the Honours year shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Departmental Head</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL450</td>
<td>Italian IV Honours</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Spanish

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SPAN103</td>
<td>Introductory Spanish</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with LANG143, SPAN104, SPAN105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN104</td>
<td>Spanish IA Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>#</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN105</td>
<td>Spanish IB Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SPAN104</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN110</td>
<td>Spain &amp; the Spanish</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN203</td>
<td>Spanish IIA Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SPAN105</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN204</td>
<td>Spanish IIB Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SPAN203</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN205</td>
<td>Spanish IIC Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SPAN103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN206</td>
<td>Spanish IID Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SPAN205</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN303</td>
<td>Spanish IIA Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SPAN204</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN304</td>
<td>Spanish IIB Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SPAN303</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN305</td>
<td>Spanish IIC Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SPAN206</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN306</td>
<td>Spanish IID Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SPAN305</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Asian Languages

Bahasa Indonesian/Malaysian

100-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INDO101</td>
<td>Introductory Indonesian/Malaysian - Level 1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>For beginners or near beginners. Not to count with LANG182, LANG183, INDO103, INDO104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDO103</td>
<td>Introductory Indonesian/Malaysian</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDO104</td>
<td>Indonesian/Malaysian 1A Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1*</td>
<td>##</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDO105</td>
<td>Indonesian/Malaysian 1B Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2*</td>
<td>INDO104</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDO106</td>
<td>Introductory Indonesian/Malaysian – Level 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1 or 2*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>For Education Faculty Students</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

200-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INDO205</td>
<td>Indonesian/Malaysian IIC Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1*</td>
<td></td>
<td>INDO103</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDO206</td>
<td>Indonesian/Malaysian IID Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2*</td>
<td></td>
<td>INDO205</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Chinese

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LANG196</td>
<td>Chinese (Mandarin) - Level 1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>LANG196 or equivalent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG197</td>
<td>Chinese (Mandarin) - Level 2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>LANG196</td>
<td></td>
<td>General literacy in written Chinese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG198</td>
<td>Chinese (Mandarin) - Intermediate Level for other dialect speakers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Japanese

100-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JAPA101</td>
<td>Japanese Level 1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not on offer in 1996.

# Prior study of Spanish to a level equivalent to a good Spanish 2 Unit result in the NSW Higher School Certificate.

## Prior study of Indonesian/Malaysian to a level equivalent to a good Indonesian 2 Unit result in the NSW Higher School Certificate.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JAPA103</td>
<td>Japanese IA Language</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>For beginners or near-beginners</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA104</td>
<td>Japanese IB Language</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>JAPA103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA105</td>
<td>Japanese IC Language</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>JAPA104</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA106</td>
<td>Japanese ID Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>JAPA106</td>
<td>For post HSC students</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA107</td>
<td>Japanese IE Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>JAPA106</td>
<td>JAPA107</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA110</td>
<td>Introduction to Modern Japan</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>JAPA106</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 200-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JAPA203</td>
<td>Japanese IIA Language</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>JAPA105 or</td>
<td>JAPA107</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA204</td>
<td>Japanese IIB Language</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>JAPA203</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA205</td>
<td>Japanese IIC Language</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>JAPA204</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA210</td>
<td>Japanese Literature A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>JAPA105 or</td>
<td>JAPA110</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 300-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JAPA303</td>
<td>Japanese IIIA Language</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>JAPA205</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA304</td>
<td>Japanese IIIIB Language</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>JAPA303</td>
<td>JAPA310</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA306</td>
<td>Japanese IIIID Language *</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>JAPA308</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA307</td>
<td>Japanese Studies Abroad A</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>JAPA304, 310</td>
<td>JAPA304</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA308</td>
<td>Japanese Studies Abroad B*</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>JAPA304, 310</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA310</td>
<td>Japanese Economics &amp; Media</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>JAPA303</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA312</td>
<td>Japanese IIIIE Language*</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>JAPA308</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA313</td>
<td>Japanese IIIIF Language</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>JAPA307 or 308</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA314</td>
<td>Japanese IIIIG Language</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>JAPA313</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 400-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JAPA450</td>
<td>Japanese IV (Honours) (Part 1)</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Note 1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Note 2, Note 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA451</td>
<td>Japanese IV (Honours) (Part 2)</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Note 4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Note 5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note 1: Entry to this subject is at the discretion of the Head of the Department.

Note 2: At the discretion of the Head of the Department, candidates who do not meet the requirements for entry to JAPA451 may have their registration converted to, and may be awarded, a Graduate Diploma in Arts. A candidate may request to be awarded a Graduate Diploma in Arts.

Note 3: No result will be declared (NC) for JAPA450 for a candidate, unless the candidate is to be awarded a Graduate Diploma in Arts.

Note 4: Entry to this subject requires performance at the level of 65% in JAPA450, and the discretion of the Head of the Department.

Note 5: This subject may be taken over 2 consecutive sessions full-time or 4 consecutive sessions part-time, such enrolment being determined in advance by the Undergraduate Studies Committee on the advice of the Head of Department.

Note 6: No result will be declared for JAPA451 for a candidate. However, the method of determination of the class of Honours for Japanese IV (Honours) will be by averaging the final internal marks for JAPA450 and JAPA451.

### Comparative and Combined Literature

#### 300-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LANG301</td>
<td>World War I and the Novelist</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG302</td>
<td>20th-Century European Women Writers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG310</td>
<td>The Individual &amp; Society in Modern European Literature</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 400-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LANG425</td>
<td>Combined French and Italian Honours</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Subjects previously prefixed MLC are not to count with corresponding subjects that now have a Language specific prefix.

*Not on offer in 1996.
## MUSICOLOGY

For subject combinations leading to a major study in Musicology for the Bachelor of Arts degree, see Faculty of Arts entry.

## PHILOSOPHY

### 100-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHIL101</td>
<td>Ethics, Political Values and Knowledge A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL102</td>
<td>Body, Mind and Persons A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL153 or PHIL216 or PHIL253 or MATH223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL112</td>
<td>Logic A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL153 or PHIL253 or PHIL214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL151</td>
<td>Practical Logic A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 200-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHIL201</td>
<td>Ethics, Political Values and Knowledge B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>At least 18</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL202</td>
<td>Body, Mind and Persons B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least 36</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL204</td>
<td>Further Logic A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>PHIL231 or PHIL261</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL153 or PHIL253 or MATH223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL206</td>
<td>Practical Ethics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>At least 18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL211</td>
<td>Greek Philosophy</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>At least 18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL214</td>
<td>Practical Logic B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>At least 18</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL151 or PHIL216 or PHIL253 or MATH223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL216</td>
<td>Logic B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2 &amp; 3</td>
<td>At least 18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL231</td>
<td>Formal Logic A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PHIL112 or PHIL216</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL361 or MATH223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL232</td>
<td>Political Philosophy</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least 18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL242</td>
<td>Modal Logic A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>PHIL231 or PHIL261</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL322 or PHIL357 or POL214 or POL314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL255</td>
<td>Interpretation and Communication</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least 18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL256</td>
<td>Ethics and the Environment</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>24 credit points at 100-level</td>
<td></td>
<td>Admission only on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL260</td>
<td>Philosophy of Feminism</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>At least 18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL255</td>
<td>Interpretation and Communication</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least 18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL256</td>
<td>Ethics and the Environment</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>24 credit points at 100-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL260</td>
<td>Philosophy of Feminism</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>At least 18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL262</td>
<td>Theories of Knowledge</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>At least 18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL270</td>
<td>Philosophy of Law</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>At least 18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL271</td>
<td>Special Philosophical Questions 1A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not on offer in 1996.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHIL272</td>
<td>Special Philosophical Questions IIA</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Admission only on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL294</td>
<td>Minds and Machines</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>At least 12 credit points in Philosophy or PHIL251 or PHIL262</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL394</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**300-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHIL301</td>
<td>Ethics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least 16 credit points at 200- or 300-level, including at least one of PHIL206, PHIL232, PHIL256, PHIL260, PHIL270, PHIL302, PHIL350, PHIL370, PHIL360, PHIL390</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL302</td>
<td>Philosophy of the Arts</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>At least 8 credit points in PHIL at 200-level or 12 credit points of History of Arts among CREA101, CREA202, CREA301</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL202 or PHIL252 or PHIL254 or PHIL354</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL305</td>
<td>Special Philosophical Questions IB</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Admission only on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL306</td>
<td>Special Philosophical Questions IIB</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Admission only on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL322</td>
<td>Contemporary Theories of Knowledge and Metaphysics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>PHIL262</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL350</td>
<td>Theories of Justice and Contemporary Society</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>At least 16 credit points in 200- or 300-level PHIL including at least one of PHIL232, PHIL260, or 16 credit points of 200- or 300-level PHIL or POL211, POL226, POL314 including at least one of PHIL232 or PHIL260</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL351</td>
<td>Philosophical Psychology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>At least 16 credit points in Philosophy at 200- or 300- level at least 8 are PHIL255, PHIL262, PHIL294, PHIL301, PHIL322 or PHIL370</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL360</td>
<td>Philosophy of Sexuality</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>At least 8 credit points in Philosophy at 200-level.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not on offer in 1996.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHIL361</td>
<td>Formal Logic B</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>16 credit points at 200-level and either PHIL112 or PHIL216</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL231 or MATH223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL362</td>
<td>Modal Logic B</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least 16 credit points at 200-level including either PHIL231 or PHIL361</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL370</td>
<td>Topics in Philosophy of Law</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>At least 8 credit points in Philosophy at 200-level.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL372</td>
<td>Further Logic B</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>At least 16 credit points at 200-level including either PHIL231 or PHIL361</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL204 or MATH223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL380</td>
<td>Bioethics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least 8 credit points at 200-level</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL365-Bioethics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL390</td>
<td>Feminist Political Philosophy</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>At least 16 credit points at 200- or 300-level PHIL including at least one of PHIL232 or PHIL260</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

400-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHIL403</td>
<td>Philosophy Honours</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Entry to the Honours year or Honours subjects shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Departmental Head</td>
<td></td>
<td>Guidelines for prospective Honours candidates are set out in the general Preamble to the detailed descriptions of Philosophy subjects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL413</td>
<td>Combined Philosophy Honours</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Entry to combined Honours shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Departments concerned</td>
<td></td>
<td>Guidelines for prospective combined Honours candidates are set out in the general Preamble to the detailed descriptions of Philosophy subjects</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

POLITICS

100-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POL111</td>
<td>Introduction to Politics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with POL112 or POL120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL121</td>
<td>Power in Australia</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>POL111 or COMS100</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with POL120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL141</td>
<td>Change and Debate in Contemporary Australian Politics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Not on offer in 1996.
## 200-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POL211</td>
<td>Democracy in Theory and Practice</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6 credit points from 100-level Politics or 12 credit points from History, Philosophy or Sociology subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL216</td>
<td>Politics in the USA</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6 credit points from 100-level Politics subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL222</td>
<td>Government and Industry: The Politics of Restructuring Australian Industry</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6 credit points from 100-level Politics subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with POL220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL224</td>
<td>Politics and the Media</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6 credit points in Politics or Communications subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL225</td>
<td>International Relations: An Introduction</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6 credit points from 100-level Politics subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with POL223, POL223 or POL334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL226</td>
<td>Australian Political Thought</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6 credit points from Politics subjects or AUST101, AUST102, HIST244, HIST254 or HIST264</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## 300-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POL300</td>
<td>Comparative Politics</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>16 credit points from 200-level Politics subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with POL200, POL214 or POL334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL314</td>
<td>Power and the Modern State</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>16 credit points from 200-level Politics subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL315</td>
<td>Beyond the Soviet Union: The Troubled Transformation of Russia and the CIS.</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>20 credit points from Politics subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL316</td>
<td>Chinese Politics: Problems and Prospects</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>20 credit points from Politics subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL317</td>
<td>Politics in the South Pacific</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>20 credit points from Politics subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL323</td>
<td>North and South: Approaches to Relations between Advanced, Industrialising and Less Developed Countries</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>16 credit points from 200-level Politics subjects except POL223</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with POL223 or POL334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL324</td>
<td>Culture and Politics</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>20 credit points from Politics subjects or 16 credit points from 200 level subjects that are part of the Communications program</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## 400-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POL401</td>
<td>Politics IV (Honours)</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Major in Politics (Political Science) or equivalent subject in a BA or equivalent at University level</td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry to the Honours year shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Head of Department</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Not on offer in 1996*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POL430</td>
<td>Joint Honours in Politics and another Discipline</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Major in Politics (Political Science) or equivalent subject in a BA or equivalent at University level</td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry to the Honours years shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Head of Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*For subjects from other discipline areas that may count towards a major study in Politics, see the requirements specified on page 92.*

**PSYCHOLOGY**

**100-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PSYC101</th>
<th>Introduction to Behavioural Science</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>PSYC111 and PSYC112**</th>
<th></th>
<th>Core subject.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC121</td>
<td>Foundations of Psychology A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PSYC111 and PSYC112**</td>
<td></td>
<td>Core Subject, Pre- or co-requisite PSYC232.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC122</td>
<td>Foundations of Psychology A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>PSYC123</td>
<td></td>
<td>Elective.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC123</td>
<td>Theory, Design and Statistics in Psychology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**200-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PSYC231</th>
<th>Personality</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>PSYC111, PSYC112**</th>
<th></th>
<th>Core subject.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC232</td>
<td>Research Methods and Statistics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>PSYC111, PSYC112**</td>
<td></td>
<td>Core Subject.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC235</td>
<td>Psychological Testing</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>PSYC111, PSYC112**</td>
<td></td>
<td>Core Subject, Pre- or co-requisite PSYC232.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC242</td>
<td>Social Psychology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PSYC111, PSYC112**</td>
<td></td>
<td>Elective.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC243</td>
<td>Learning and Psychobiology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>PSYC111, PSYC112**</td>
<td></td>
<td>Core Subject.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC244</td>
<td>Cognitive Psychology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>PSYC111, PSYC112**</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC245</td>
<td>Introduction to Psychophysiology and Physiological Psychology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PSYC111, PSYC112**</td>
<td></td>
<td>Elective; not to be counted with PSYC341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC246</td>
<td>Special Research Topic</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1, 2, A</td>
<td>PSYC111, PSYC112 and prior approval by Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**300-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PSYC315</th>
<th>Psychology of Abnormality</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>200-level core including PSYC231</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC316</td>
<td>Individual Differences</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>200-level core including PSYC231</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC345</td>
<td>Advanced Cognition</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>200-level core including PSYC232 and PSYC244</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC347</td>
<td>Assessment and Intervention</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>200-level core; including PSYC235</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC348#</td>
<td>History and Metatheory of Psychology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>200-level core</td>
<td></td>
<td>Compulsory for Honours.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC349</td>
<td>Visual Perception</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>200-level core including PSYC232 and PSYC244</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC350</td>
<td>Advanced Social Psychology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>200-level core and PSYC242</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC351</td>
<td>Industrial and Organisational Psychology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>200-level core</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**From 1997 all 200-level Psychology subjects will have as pre-requisites PSYC121, PSYC122 and PSYC123.**

**# For students wishing to enrol for the 400-level psychology course leading to the bachelor degree with honours in psychology.**

**Not on offer in 1996.**
### Faculty of Arts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC352</td>
<td>Advanced Psychophysiology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>200-level core and PSYC245</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC399</td>
<td>Psychology of Sport and Exercise</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>200-level core</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT354</td>
<td>Design and Analysis</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>PSYC232</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with MATH334. Compulsory for Honours.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 400-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC499</td>
<td>Psychology IV Honours</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>See notes.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** Entry to the Honours year or Honours subjects shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Departmental Head. For specific course requirements refer to Description of Subjects section. At 100-level, students are required to take 12 credit points of psychology. PSYC111 and PSYC112 must be completed before entering 200-level subjects.** Students are required to take at least 24 credit points of psychology at 200-level and at least 32 credit points of psychology at 300-level, with a total of at least 70 credit points of 200 and 300-level psychology. In the event that a student wishes to take a double major; i.e. major in another subject as well as psychology, and still proceed to take Honours in Psychology, the minimum number of credit points accumulated over 200 and 300-levels of psychology will be 60: PROVIDED THAT at least 10 credit points of 200 and 300-level non-psychology subjects being taken are recognised as appropriate and closely related to psychology, in which case the credit points for these subjects may be added to the 60 of psychology to make the necessary 70. In addition to the above credit point requirement, STAT354 Design and Analysis must be taken. A further requirement is that intending honours students should have gained a minimum credit average in psychology subjects at 100, 200 and 300-levels.

### RESOURCE AND ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES

For subject combinations leading to a major study in Resource and Environmental Studies for the Bachelor of Arts degree, see page 94.

### SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY STUDIES

Subjects previously prefixed as HPS are not to count with corresponding subjects now prefixed as STS.

#### 100-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Science and Technology Studies: Introduction to Science and Technology in their Social Context</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STS100</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 *</td>
<td>Not to count with STS200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS102</td>
<td>Technology and Health</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS112</td>
<td>The Scientific Revolution: History, Philosophy and Politics of Science</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Not to count with STS212 or STS140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS116</td>
<td>Environment in Crisis: Technology and Society</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Not to count with STS218 or STS214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS120</td>
<td>Technology in Society: East and West</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2 &amp; 3</td>
<td>Not to count with STS220 or STS221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS128</td>
<td>Computers in Society</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Not to count with STS228</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 200-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Science and Technology Studies: Introduction to Science and Technology in their Social Context</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STS200</td>
<td></td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Not to count with STS100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS206</td>
<td>Science and Religion</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>24 credit points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS207</td>
<td>The History of Warfare and Military Engineering to the 17th Century</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS211</td>
<td>The Politics of Peace and War</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>24 credit points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS212</td>
<td>The Scientific Revolution: History, Philosophy and Politics of Science II</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>24 credit points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS214</td>
<td>Environment and Technology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>24 credit points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

# For students wishing to enrol for the 400-level psychology course leading to the bachelor degree with honours in psychology.

## From 1997 PSYC121, PSYC122 and PSYC123 must be completed before entering 200-level subjects.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STS215</td>
<td>Science, Technology and Progress</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>STS100 (or STS200) or STS112 (or STS12) or 120 (or 220) or other STS subject determined by Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS218</td>
<td>Environment in Crisis: Technology and Society</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>24 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with STS116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS220</td>
<td>Technology in Society: East and West</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2 &amp; 3</td>
<td>24 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with STS120 or STS221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS221</td>
<td>Technology in Society: East and West</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>24 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with STS120 or STS221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS228</td>
<td>Computers in Society II</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2 &amp; 3</td>
<td>24 credit points</td>
<td>STS 100 or STS200, or other STS subject determined by Head of Department</td>
<td>Not to count with STS128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS229</td>
<td>Scientific and Technological Controversy</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with STS201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS238</td>
<td>Changing Images of Nature and the Environment</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>STS100 or STS200, or other subjects approved by Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with STS213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS240</td>
<td>Information and Communication Theories</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>COMS100 and COMS101 or any STS subject</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with STS241 or STS246</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS241</td>
<td>Information and Communication Theories</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Any STS subject</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with STS240 or STS246</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS250</td>
<td>From Molecular Genetics to Biotechnology: The Past, Present and Future of Molecular Biology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>STS100 or STS112 or BIOL103 or other relevant 100-level subject as determined by Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with STS350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS260</td>
<td>Women, Science and Society</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>24 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS266</td>
<td>Technology and Consumer Culture</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>24 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS268</td>
<td>Technology and Food</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>24 credit points</td>
<td>Any STS subject</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS277</td>
<td>On the Margins of Science</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1*</td>
<td>24 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS288</td>
<td>Science and the Media</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>24 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS300</td>
<td>The Environmental Context</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>24 credit points at 100-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS301</td>
<td>The Environmental Context</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>16 credit points at 200-level</td>
<td>STS100 or STS120 and 16 credit points at 200-level; or STS200 or STS220 or other 200-level STS subject determined by Head of Department</td>
<td>Not to count with STS211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS311</td>
<td>War and Technology: Strategies for Peace and War</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS312</td>
<td>The Body in History</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not on offer in 1996.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STS319</td>
<td>The Politics of Energy</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>STS100 or STS120 and 16 credit points at 200-level; or STS200 or STS220 or other 200-level STS subject determined by Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS321</td>
<td>Technology, Politics and Power</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>STS100 or STS120 and 16 credit points at 200-level; or STS200 or STS220 or other 200-level STS subject determined by Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS324</td>
<td>The Politics of Medicine and Health</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>STS200 or STS213 or STS260 or other relevant 200-level subject as determined by Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS326</td>
<td>Science, Technology and Gender</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>STS100 or STS112 and 16 credit points at 200-level; or STS200 or STS212 or other 200-level STS subject determined by Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS331</td>
<td>Communication and the Information Society</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>STS100/200 and STS241 (or STS221)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS333</td>
<td>Communication and the Information Society</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>STS100 and 16 credit points at 200-level; or STS200 or other 200-level STS subject determined by Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS334</td>
<td>The Assessment and Politics of Risk</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>STS100 and 16 credit points at 200-level; or STS200 or other 200-level STS subject determined by Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS336</td>
<td>Science, Technology and Society in the Renaissance and 17th Century</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>STS100 or STS112 and 16 credit points at 200-level; or STS200 or STS212 or other 200-level STS subject determined by Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS350</td>
<td>From Molecular Genetics to Biotechnology: The Past, Present and Future of Molecular Biology III</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>STS100 and 16 credit points at 200-level; or STS200 or other 200-level STS subject determined by Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with STS250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS392</td>
<td>Risk Assessment, Health and Safety 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>STS214</td>
<td>STS393</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS393</td>
<td>Risk Assessment, Health and Safety 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>STS214</td>
<td>STS392</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not on offer in 1996.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STS399</td>
<td>Research Topics in Science and Technology Studies</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>24 credit points of STS including STS100 (or STS200) and one STS 200-level subject; and approval of Head of Department for enrolment.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS400</td>
<td>Science and Technology Studies</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry to the Honours year shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Departmental Head.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS430</td>
<td>Joint Honours in Science and Technology studies and another discipline</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry to the Honours year shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Heads of Departments concerned</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SOCIOLOGY**

**100-Level**

<p>| | | | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMS101</td>
<td>Communication, Media &amp; Society</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>COMS100 Quotas will apply</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC101</td>
<td>Society and Culture</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC102</td>
<td>Contemporary Art and Society</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC103</td>
<td>Sociology 1A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC104</td>
<td>Sociology 1B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**200-Level**

<p>| | | | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GENE215</td>
<td>Women in Society: Productive and Reproductive Labour</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC203</td>
<td>Central Perspectives in Sociological Theory</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points in 100-level Sociology including either SOC103 or SOC104</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC204</td>
<td>Culture, Power &amp; Social Change</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2*</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level Sociology or COMS100 + COMS101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC205</td>
<td>Sociology of the Family</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2*</td>
<td>As for SOC203 or completion of GENE215</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC219</td>
<td>Time, Work and Leisure</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2*</td>
<td>12 credit points of Sociology at 100-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC221</td>
<td>Political Sociology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SOC203</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC222</td>
<td>Sociology of Crime and Justice</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points of Sociology at 100-level or LLB100 AND LLB304</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC231</td>
<td>Introduction to Research in Sociology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for SOC203</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC241</td>
<td>Culture and Communication</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for SOC204</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC242</td>
<td>Contemporary Issues in Society</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points of Sociology at 100-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Not on offer in 1996.*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOC243</td>
<td>Understanding Southeast Asia</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for SOC203 - 12 credit points of Sociology at 100-level or either SOC103 or SOC104 plus either HIST107 or HIST122</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC244</td>
<td>The Sociology of Punishment</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>12 credit points in SOC at 100-level or 6 credit points in SOC at 100-level plus either AUST102, ENGL113 or HIST107</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC246</td>
<td>A Sociology of Australia's Indigenous People: Contemporary Issues and Debates</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points in SOC at 100-level or 6 credit points in SOC at 100-level plus either AUST102, ENGL113 or HIST107</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**300-Level**

| SOC302 | Contemporary Social and Political Thought                              | 8             | 2               | 16 credit points at 200-level including SOC203                                 |                                                                              |                                                  |
| SOC303 | The Individual in Society                                             | 8             | 2               | 16 credit points at 200-level or COMS100, COMS101, and 8 credit points at 200-level Sociology | As for SOC302                                                                 |                                                  |
| SOC305 | Race and Ethnic Studies                                               | 8             | 2               | 16 credit points at 200-level or COMS100, COMS101, and 8 credit points at 200-level Sociology | As for SOC303                                                                 |                                                  |
| SOC306 | Sociological Research: Methodology and Practice                       | 8             | 1               | 16 credit points at 200-level or COMS100, COMS101, and 8 credit points at 200-level Sociology | As for SOC306                                                                 |                                                  |
| SOC307 | Urban Society                                                         | 8             | 2*              | 16 credit points at 200-level or 8 credit points at 200-level Sociology         | 16 credit points at 200-level or 8 credit points at 200-level Sociology         |                                                  |
| SOC308 | Social Policy                                                         | 8             | 2               | 16 credit points at 200-level or COMS100, COMS101, and 8 credit points at 200-level Sociology | As for SOC308                                                                 |                                                  |
| SOC309 | Social Movements                                                     | 8             | 2               | 16 credit points in Sociology at 200-level                                     | As for SOC309                                                                 |                                                  |
| SOC318 | Sociology of Development                                              | 8             | 1               | 16 credit points in Sociology at 200-level                                     | 16 credit points in Sociology at 200-level                                    |                                                  |
| SOC330 | The Sociology of Gender Relations                                     | 8             | 1*              | 24 credit points in History, English, Philosophy, Politics or STS including one of the following: ENGL345, ENGL397, PHIL260, STS213, STS260, GENE215, GENE216 | As for SOC303 or 24 credit points in History, English, Philosophy, Politics or STS including one of the following: ENGL345, ENGL397, PHIL260, STS213, STS260, GENE215, GENE216 | Not to count with POL361 |
| SOC334 | Sociology of Mass Communications                                      | 8             | 1               | 24 credit points at 200-level including SOC203 and SOC231 and permission of Head of Department | As for SOC303                                                                 |                                                  |
| SOC338 | Sociology of Health and Illness                                       | 8             | 2*              | As for SOC308                                                                 | 24 credit points at 200-level including SOC203 and SOC231 and permission of Head of Department |                                                  |
| SOC341 | Special Topic in sociology                                            | 8             | 1 or 2          | 24 credit points at 200-level including SOC203 and SOC231 and permission of Head of Department | As for SOC308                                                                 |                                                  |

* Not on offer in 1996.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOC349</td>
<td>Social Regulation: Policies and Issues</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for SOC308 of LLB100, LLB304 and either SOC222 or SOC244</td>
<td>SOC231 or SOC306</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC359</td>
<td>Community Research</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

400-Level *

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOC400</td>
<td>Sociology IV Honours</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Major in Sociology with a high credit average in two 300-level Sociology subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC410</td>
<td>Sociology IV Honours (Part-time I)</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>As for SOC400</td>
<td></td>
<td>See SOC400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC420</td>
<td>Sociology IV Honours (Part-Time II)</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Credit in SOC410 and/or approval by the Departmental Head</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC450</td>
<td>Joint Honours in Psychology and Sociology</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC451</td>
<td>Joint Honours in Sociology and Another Discipline</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Normally a pre-requisite of high credit average for two Sociology subjects at 300-level, together with normal 400-level entry requirements for the other discipline</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note 1: A major in Sociology consists of at least 12 credit points of Sociology at 100-level including at least one of SOC103 and SOC104; 24 credit points at 200-level including SOC203 and SOC231; 24 credit points at 300-level.

Note 2: For the purpose of the Sociology Major COMS101 and GENE215 may be counted as subjects in Sociology.

**VISUAL ARTS**

For subject combinations leading to a major study in Visual Arts for the Bachelor of Arts degree, see the Faculty of Arts entry.

* Not on offer in 1996.

# Entry to the Honours subjects requires the approval of the Academic Senate on the recommendation of the Head of Departments: normally the equivalent of a BA degree with a high credit average is required for entry.
FRENCH

Set out below is an outline of the program of study that may be taken in the Arts/Commerce joint degree in French. The normal load is 24 credit points per session for each of Session 1 (Autumn) and Session 2 (Spring). Students may also need to undertake some Commerce subjects during Session 3 (Summer). Specific Commerce subjects being undertaken depend on the specialisation chosen by the student (refer to the Commerce Schedule). In planning their course, students are advised to discuss their academic programs with the Course Co-ordinator of French and the Sub-Dean of the Faculty of Commerce, or an Academic Adviser recommended for this course. Additional details relating to the subjects listed, such as co- and pre-requisites, are set out in the Arts and General Schedules.

BA, BCom with French (beginners' stream)

Year 1:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FREN103</td>
<td>Introductory French</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN110</td>
<td>France and the French: The Essentials</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Commerce

Session 1: 1
Session 2: 12#
Session 3: 12#

Year 2:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FREN203</td>
<td>French IIA Language</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN210</td>
<td>Twentieth-Century France</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN204</td>
<td>French IIB Language</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN211</td>
<td>War and Conflict in Twentieth-Century French Literature</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Commerce

Session 1: 12 1###
Session 2: 12 2##
Session 3: 12 3##

Year 3:

Either

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FREN303</td>
<td>French IIIA Language</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN304</td>
<td>French IIIB Language</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or FREN305</td>
<td>French IIIC Language</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN306</td>
<td>French IIID Language</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

and either

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FREN310</td>
<td>Literature and Society in Seventeenth-Century France</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN311</td>
<td>Literature and Society in Nineteenth-Century France</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or FREN312</td>
<td>Liberty and Happiness in the Eighteenth Century</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN313</td>
<td>The Twentieth Century: The Writer Confronts the World</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Commerce

Session 1: 12 1
Session 2: 12 2

Year 4:

Commerce###

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Subject</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>French at an approved French University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

# Subjects are to be chosen from the Commerce Schedule C1, but not all Commerce subjects are available in any session and, in particular, the Summer Session only offers a limited range of subjects.

## Commerce subjects in this and subsequent years must be chosen to complete the subjects in Schedule C1 and the additional Commerce Schedule for the selected Commerce specialisation. Not all Commerce subjects are available in any session and, in particular, the Summer Session only offers a limited range of subjects.

### Total credit points required for Commerce majors:

| Accountancy | 114  | (or 132 for recognition by the professional Accountancy bodies) |
| Business Systems | 108 |
| Economics    | 116  |
| Industrial Relations | 114 |
| Marketing    | 120  |

When the Commerce major requires less than 126 credit points the balance can be chosen from the General Schedule, providing the total 100-level subjects for the Commerce stream do not exceed 72 credit points.
## BA, BCom with French (Post-HSC French Stream)

### Year 1:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FREN104</td>
<td>French IA Language</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN105</td>
<td>French IB Language</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN110</td>
<td>France and the French: The Essentials</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Commerce**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Session 1</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Session 2</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Session 3</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Year 2:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FREN205</td>
<td>French IIC Language</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN210</td>
<td>Twentieth-Century France</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN206</td>
<td>French IID Language</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN211</td>
<td>War and Conflict in Twentieth-Century French Literature</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Commerce**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Session 1</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Session 2</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Session 3</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Year 3:

**Either**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FREN303</td>
<td>French IIIA Language</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN304</td>
<td>French IIIB Language</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**or**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FREN305</td>
<td>French IIIA Language</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN306</td>
<td>French IID Language</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**and either**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FREN310</td>
<td>Literature and Society in Seventeenth-Century France</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN311</td>
<td>Literature and Society in Nineteenth-Century France</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**or**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FREN312</td>
<td>Liberty and Happiness in the Eighteenth Century</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN313</td>
<td>The Twentieth Century: The Writer Confronts the World</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Commerce**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Session 1</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Session 2</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Year 4:

**Commerce***

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Session 1</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Session 2</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

* Subjects are to be chosen from the Commerce Schedule C1, but not all Commerce subjects are available in any session and, in particular, the Summer Session only offers a limited range of subjects.

*** Commerce subjects in this and subsequent years must be chosen to complete the subjects in Schedule C1 and the additional Commerce Schedule for the selected Commerce specialisation. Not all Commerce subjects are available in any session and, in particular, the Summer Session only offers a limited range of subjects.

#### Total credit points required for Commerce majors:

- Accountancy: 114 (or 132 for recognition by the professional Accountancy bodies)
- Business Systems: 108
- Economics: 116
- Industrial Relations: 114
- Marketing: 120

When the Commerce major requires less than 126 credit points the balance can be chosen from the General Schedule, providing the total 100-level subjects for the Commerce stream do not exceed 72 credit points.
Set out below is an outline of the program of study that may be taken in the Arts/Commerce joint degree in Italian. The normal load is 24 credit points per session for each of Session 1 (Autumn) and Session 2 (Spring). Students may also need to undertake some Commerce subjects during Session 3 (Summer). Specific Commerce subjects being undertaken depend on the specialisation chosen by the student (refer to the Commerce Schedule). In planning their course, students are advised to discuss their academic programs with the Course Co-ordinator of Italian and the Sub-Dean of the Faculty of Commerce, or an Academic Adviser recommended for this course. Additional details relating to the subjects listed, such as co- and pre-requisites, are set out in the Arts and General Schedules.

**BA, BCom with Italian (beginners' stream)**

**Year 1:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ITAL103</td>
<td>Introductory Italian</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL110</td>
<td>Introduction to Modern Italy</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Commerce**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Session 1</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1#</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Session 2</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2#</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Session 3</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>3#</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Year 2:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ITAL205</td>
<td>Italian IIIC Language</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL206</td>
<td>Italian IID Language</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL210</td>
<td>Literature and Society in Modern Italy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL211</td>
<td>Dante's Inferno</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Commerce**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Session 1</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1##</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Session 2</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2##</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Session 3</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>3##</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Year 3:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ITAL305</td>
<td>Italian IIIC Language</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL314</td>
<td>The Italian Renaissance</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL306</td>
<td>Italian IID Language</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>one of</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL310</td>
<td>Language and Society</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL311</td>
<td>Italian-Australian Studies</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL312</td>
<td>Dante's Purgatorio and Paradiso</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL313</td>
<td>The Italian Lyric Tradition</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL317</td>
<td>Drama in Music: Italian Opera</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL318</td>
<td>The Novel and Society in Twentieth-Century Italy I</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL319</td>
<td>The Novel and Society in Twentieth-Century Italy II</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**plus**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Commerce</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Session 1</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Session 2</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Year 4:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Commerce####</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Session 1</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Italian</th>
<th>Study of approved subjects at an approved Italian university</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

# Subjects are to be chosen from the Commerce Schedule C1, but not all Commerce subjects are available in any session and, in particular, the Summer Session only offers a limited range of subjects.

## Commerce subjects in this and subsequent years must be chosen to complete the subjects in Schedule C1 and the additional Commerce Schedule for the selected specialisation.

### Total credit points required for Commerce majors:

- Accountancy: 114 (or 132 for recognition by the professional Accountancy bodies)
- Business Systems: 108
- Economics: 116
- Industrial Relations: 114
- Marketing: 120

When the Commerce major requires less than 126 credit points the balance can be chosen from the General Schedule, providing the total 100-level subjects for the Commerce stream do not exceed 72 credit points.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ITAL104</td>
<td>Italian IA Language</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL110</td>
<td>Introduction to Modern Italy</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL105</td>
<td>Italian IB Language</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Commerce</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Session 1</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1#</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Session 2</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>2#</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Session 3</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>3#</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Year 2:**

| ITAL203 | Italian IIA Language | 200 | 6 | 1 |
| ITAL210 | Literature and Society in Modern Italy | 200 | 6 | 1 |
| ITAL204 | Italian IIB Language | 200 | 6 | 2 |
| ITAL211 | Dante's *Inferno* | 200 | 6 | 2 |
| **Commerce** | | | | |
| | Session 1 | 12 | 1# |
| | Session 2 | 12 | 2# |
| | Session 3 | 12 | 3# |

**Year 3:**

| ITAL303 | Italian IIIA Language | 300 | 6 | 1 |
| ITAL304 | Italian IIB Language | 300 | 6 | 2 |
| **plus one of** | | | | |
| ITAL310 | Language and Society | 300 | 6 | 1 |
| ITAL314 | The Italian Renaissance | 300 | 6 | 1 |
| ITAL318 | The Novel and Society in Twentieth-Century Italy I | 300 | 6 | 1 |
| **plus one of** | | | | |
| ITAL311 | Italian - Australian Studies | 300 | 6 | 2 |
| ITAL312 | Dante’s *Purgatorio* and *Paradiso* | 300 | 6 | 2 |
| ITAL313 | The Italian Lyric Tradition | 300 | 6 | 2 |
| ITAL317 | Drama in Music: Italian Opera | 300 | 6 | 2 |
| ITAL319 | The Novel and Society in Twentieth-Century Italy II | 300 | 6 | 2 |
| **Commerce** | | | | |
| | Session 1 | 12 | 1 |
| | Session 2 | 12 | 2 |

**Year 4:**

| **Commerce*** | | 24 | 1 |
| **Italian** | | | |
| Study of approved subjects at an approved Italian university | | 24 | 2 |

---

**Subjects are to be chosen from the Commerce Schedule C1, but not all Commerce subjects are available in any session and, in particular, the Summer Session only offers a limited range of subjects.**

*Commerce subjects in this and subsequent years must be chosen to complete the subjects in Schedule C1 and the additional Commerce Schedule for the selected specialisation. Not all Commerce subjects are available in any session and, in particular, the Summer Session only offers a limited range of subjects.*

**Total credit points required for Commerce majors:**

- Accountancy: 114 (or 132 for recognition by the professional Accountancy bodies)
- Business Systems: 108
- Economics: 116
- Industrial Relations: 114
- Marketing: 120

When the Commerce major requires less than 126 credit points the balance can be chosen from the General Schedule, providing the total 100-level subjects for the Commerce stream do not exceed 72 credit points.
JAPANESE

Set out below is an outline of the program of study that may be taken in the Arts/Commerce joint degree in Japanese. 24 credit points per session is the normal load for each of Session 1 (Autumn) and Session 2 (Spring). In addition to any Japanese specified for Session 3 (Summer), students may also need to undertake other Commerce subjects. Specific Commerce subjects being undertaken depend on the specialisation chosen by the student (refer to the Commerce Schedule). In planning their course, students are advised to discuss their academic programs with the Course Co-ordinator of Japanese and the Sub-Dean of the Faculty of Commerce, or an Academic Adviser recommended for this course. Additional details relating to the subjects listed, such as co- and pre-requisites, are set out in the General Schedule.

Year 1:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JAPA103</td>
<td>Japanese IA Language</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA104</td>
<td>Japanese IB Language</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA105</td>
<td>Japanese IC Language</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Commerce
Up to 24 credit points of 100-level subjects from Commerce Schedule C-1

Post-HSC Stream Arts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JAPA106</td>
<td>Japanese ID Language</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA107</td>
<td>Japanese IE Language</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA110</td>
<td>Introduction to Modern Japan</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Commerce
Up to 30 credit points of 100-level subjects from Commerce Schedule C-1

Year 2:

Arts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JAPA203</td>
<td>Japanese IIA Language</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA204</td>
<td>Japanese IIB Language</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA205</td>
<td>Japanese IIC Language</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA210</td>
<td>Japanese Literature</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Commerce
Up to 24 credit points from relevant Commerce Schedules, including remaining subjects from Commerce Schedule C-1

Year 3:

Arts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JAPA303</td>
<td>Japanese IIIA Language</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA304</td>
<td>Japanese IIIB Language</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA310</td>
<td>Japanese Economics and Media</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Commerce
Up to 24 credit points from relevant Commerce Schedule

Year 4:

Either

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JAPA307</td>
<td>Japanese Studies Abroad A</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA308</td>
<td>Japanese Studies Abroad B*</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA306</td>
<td>Japanese IID Language*</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA312</td>
<td>Japanese IIE Language*</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

and 12 credit points from relevant Commerce Schedule

Year 5:

Arts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JAPA313</td>
<td>Japanese IIIF Language</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA314</td>
<td>Japanese IIIG Language</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Commerce
Up to 36 credit points from relevant Commerce Schedule

* Not on offer in 1996
# ARTS/ENGINEERING SCHEDULE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#</th>
<th>Bachelor of Arts</th>
<th>Bachelor of Engineering</th>
<th>Specialisation</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Bachelor of Arts</td>
<td>Bachelor of Engineering</td>
<td>Civil Engineering</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Bachelor of Arts</td>
<td>Bachelor of Engineering</td>
<td>Environmental Engineering</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Bachelor of Arts</td>
<td>Bachelor of Engineering</td>
<td>Materials Engineering</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Bachelor of Arts</td>
<td>Bachelor of Engineering</td>
<td>Mechanical Engineering</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Bachelor of Arts</td>
<td>Bachelor of Engineering</td>
<td>Mining Engineering</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## BACHELOR OF ARTS - BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING

The Faculties of Arts and Engineering offer double degree courses over five years of full-time or eight years of part-time study, leading to the degrees of Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Engineering. These courses provide education in a discipline of Engineering, together with a major study in an Arts specialisation to broaden the base of the graduate thereby enhancing career prospects (the Engineering courses are accredited by the Institution of Engineers, Australia).

### Bachelor of Arts

To qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Arts, a candidate must satisfactorily complete:

(a) subjects having a value of at least 90 credit points selected from the general Schedule or the Arts Schedule, together with

(b) subjects having a value of at least 54 credit points prescribed by one of the Engineering Departments.

Of the above specified 144 credit points required for the degree:

(a) at least 72 credit points, including a major study, shall be from subjects listed in the Arts Schedule,

(b) at least 36 credit points shall be for subjects offered by one or more academic units of the Faculty of Arts, and

(c) no more than 60 credit points shall be for 100-level subjects.

Students specialising in the Japanese language are required to take 36 credit points in the first year of full time study. Enrolment in Japanese is not recommended for part-time students.

A candidate who qualifies for award of the degree of Bachelor of Arts, and who satisfies entry requirements, may subsequently enrol in the course for the honours degree of Bachelor of Arts as set out in Course Rule 212.

### Bachelor of Engineering

To qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Engineering, a candidate must first qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Arts, then satisfactorily complete additional prescribed Engineering subjects set out in one of the joint courses listed in the Arts-Engineering Schedule.

The 1996 Arts-Engineering Schedules provide information on the Engineering subjects to be undertaken only for the first three years of the full-time course (or the first four stages of the part-time course).

It is expected that a total of 172 credit points of prescribed Engineering subjects are to be completed over the duration of the course in order to receive a degree in Engineering.

Generally speaking the Engineering subjects indicated in the Bachelor of Engineering Schedules for Civil, Environmental, Materials, Mechanical and Mining Engineering will provide guidelines of the subjects that may need to be satisfactorily completed for the degree.

A candidate must complete at least 12 weeks of approved professional engineering experience during the course. A part-time candidate in approved full-time engineering employment may be exempted from five specified subjects in accordance with the provisions of the Professional Options subjects, thereby enabling the joint course to be completed in eight years.

A candidate may not proceed beyond the third year of the full-time course until all first and second year subjects have been satisfactorily completed, nor beyond the fourth year of the full-time course until all third year subjects have been satisfactorily completed.

### Entry Requirements

Requirements for admission to the joint course are:

(i) a Tertiary Entrance Rank, or the equivalent, which is equal to or greater than the rank required for admission to the course for the degree of Bachelor of Arts, or the course for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering, whichever is the higher; and

(ii) satisfaction of the Mathematics pre-requisite for admission to the course for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering; and

(iii) satisfaction of the English pre-requisite for admission to the course for the degree of Bachelor of Arts; and

(iv) to enrol in Japanese, satisfaction of the aptitude test and interview conducted by the Department of Modern Languages (see under Modern Languages in the Faculty of Arts).

## 1. BACHELOR OF ARTS - BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING - CIVIL ENGINEERING

This double degree course offered by the Faculty of Arts and the Department of Civil and Mining is aimed at providing academic training in Civil Engineering together with an Arts specialisation to broaden the knowledge base of the graduate.

The thrust of the Civil Engineering portion of this course is almost identical to what is described in the Civil Engineering Schedule.

All students must take particular notice of the Course Rule regarding minimum rate of progress.

On the following pages the full time and part time program of study is presented (Years 1, 2 and 3 of the five year full time course and Stages 1 to 4 of the eight year part-time course respectively).
FULL-TIME PROGRAM

1st Year Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A. Engineering Subjects</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CIVL194</td>
<td>Civil Engineering - An Introduction</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG101</td>
<td>Engineering Management 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Refer to General or Mathematics Schedule</td>
<td></td>
<td>Assumed knowledge is the 3 unit Mathematics course at the NSW HSC</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. Arts Subjects

The specific subjects chosen depend on the major study undertaken. Normally students select the required 30 credit points from 100-level subjects listed in the Arts Schedule (Students enrolling in Japanese are required to take 36 credit points).

2nd Year Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A. Engineering Subjects</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM103</td>
<td>Chemistry for Engineers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Completion of at least a 2 unit Science course at NSW HSC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG111</td>
<td>Engineering Computing</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG112</td>
<td>Engineering Drawing &amp; Graphics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG121</td>
<td>Statics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG131</td>
<td>Engineering Materials 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS143</td>
<td>Physics for Engineers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. Arts Subjects

The specific subjects chosen depend on the major study undertaken. Normally students select the required 30 credit points from 200-level subjects listed in the Arts Schedule (Students enrolling in Japanese are required to take 36 credit points).

3rd Year Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A. Engineering Subjects</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CIVL231</td>
<td>Hydraulics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ENGG121</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL251</td>
<td>Strength of Materials 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ENGG121</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL271</td>
<td>Surveying I</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ENGG121</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG122</td>
<td>Dynamics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ENGG112</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG141</td>
<td>Engineering Design</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH281</td>
<td>Mathematics IIE, Part 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH282</td>
<td>Mathematics IIE, Part 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH281</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. Arts Subjects

The specific subjects chosen depend on the major study undertaken. Normally students select the required 30 credit points from 300-level subjects listed in the Arts Schedule (Students enrolling in Japanese are required to take 36 credit points).

4th Year Subjects

Engineering Subjects

The required 52 credit points of Engineering Subjects will be advised by the Head of Department.

5th Year Subjects

Engineering Subjects

The required 52 credit point Engineering Subjects will be advised by the Head of Department.

PART-TIME PROGRAM

Stage 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A. Engineering Subjects</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Refer to General or Mathematics Schedule</td>
<td>Assumed Knowledge is the 3 unit Mathematics course at the NSW HSC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG101</td>
<td>Engineering Management 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS143</td>
<td>Physics for Engineers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**B. Arts Subjects**
The specific subjects chosen depend on the major study undertaken. Normally students select at least 12 credit points from 100-level subjects listed in the Arts Schedule.

### Stage 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CIVL194   Civil Engineering - An Introduction</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM103   Chemistry for Engineers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG111   Engineering Computing</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG112   Engineering Drawing &amp; Graphics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**B. Arts Subjects**
The specific subjects chosen depend on the major study undertaken. Normally students select at least 18 credit points from 100 or 200-level subjects listed in the Arts Schedule.

### Stage 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CIVL251   Strength of Materials 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ENGG121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL271   Surveying 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL295   Engineering Computing 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101, ENGG111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL262   Geomechanics 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CIVL251</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**B. Arts Subjects**
The specific subjects chosen depend on the major study undertaken. Normally students select at least 12 credit points from 200 or 300-level subjects listed in the Arts Schedule.

### Stage 4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH101 Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Refer to General Mathematics 1A Schedule</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**B. Arts Subjects**
The specific subjects chosen depend on the major study undertaken. Normally students select at least 12 credit points from 200 or 300-level subjects listed in the Arts Schedule.

### Stages 5 to 8

Due to timetabling constraints no set part-time program is scheduled for stages 5 to 8. Each student's workload per stage will be determined in consultation with the Head of Department on an individual basis. To meet the requirements of the degree students should average around 34 credit points per stage. Up to 4 professional option subjects may be taken in lieu of 4 engineering subjects (as detailed in the Civil Degree Schedule).

## 2. BACHELOR OF ARTS - BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING - ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING

This double degree course offered by the Faculty of Arts and the Department of Civil and Mining is aimed at providing academic training in Environmental Engineering together with an Arts specialisation to broaden the base of the graduate.

The thrust of the Environmental Engineering portion of this course is almost identical to what is described in the Environmental Engineering Schedule.

All students must take particular notice of the Course Rule regarding minimum rate of progress.

On the following pages the full-time and part-time program of study is presented (Years 1, 2 and 3 of the five year full-time course and Stages 1 to 4 of the eight year part-time course respectively).

### FULL-TIME PROGRAM

#### 1st Year Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGC101   Engineering Management 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH101   Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Refer to General Mathematics 1A Schedule</td>
<td></td>
<td>Assumed knowledge is the 3 unit Mathematics course at the NSW HSC</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
B. Arts Subjects
The specific subjects chosen depend on the major study undertaken. Normally students select 30 credit points from 100-level subjects listed in the Arts Schedule (Students enrolling in beginner Japanese are required to take 36 credit points).

2nd Year Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A. Engineering Subjects</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM103</td>
<td></td>
<td>Chemistry for Engineers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG111</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Engineering Computing</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Completion of at least a 2 unit Science course at NSW HSC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG112</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Engineering Drawing &amp; Graphics</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG121</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Statics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG131</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Engineering Materials 1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS143</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Physics for Engineers</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH101</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. Arts Subjects
The specific subjects chosen depend on the major study undertaken. Normally students select 30 credit points from 100-level subjects listed in the Arts Schedule (Students enrolling in beginner Japanese are required to take 36 credit points).

3rd Year Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A. Engineering Subjects</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGG122</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Dynamics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG141</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Engineering Design</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH281</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Mathematics IIE, Part 1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH282</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Mathematics IIE, Part 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL231</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Hydraulics 1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL251</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Strength of Materials</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ENGG121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL271</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Surveying 1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. Arts Subjects
The specific subjects chosen depend on the major study undertaken. Normally students select 30 credit points from 200-level subjects listed in the Arts Schedule (Students enrolling in beginner Japanese are required to take 36 credit points).

4th Year Subjects

Engineering Subjects
The required 52 credit point Engineering Subjects will be advised by the Head of Department.

5th Year Subjects

Engineering Subjects
The required 52 credit point Engineering Subjects will be advised by the Head of Department.

3. BACHELOR OF ARTS - BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING - MATERIALS ENGINEERING

This double degree course offered by the Faculty of Arts and the Department of Materials Engineering is aimed at providing a major program in Materials Engineering together with an Arts specialisation to broaden the base of the graduate.

The thrust of the Materials Engineering portion of this course is almost identical to that described in the Materials Engineering Schedule.

All students must take particular notice of the Course Rule regarding minimum rate of progress.

On the following pages the full-time and part-time programs of study are presented (Years 1 and 2 of the five year full-time course and Stages 1 to 4 of the eight year part-time course). Full programs will be provided in the 1997 Undergraduate Calendar.

FULL-TIME PROGRAM

1st Year Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A. Engineering Subjects</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGG101</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Engineering Management 1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to General or Mathematics Schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Assumed knowledge is the 3 unit Mathematics course at the NSW HSC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL100</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Structure of Materials 1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Arts/Engineering Schedule

2nd Year Subjects

A. Engineering Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM103</td>
<td>Chemistry for Engineers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td>Completion of at least a 2 unit Science course at NSW HSC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG111</td>
<td>Engineering Computing</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG112</td>
<td>Engineering Drawing &amp; Graphics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG121</td>
<td>Statics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG131</td>
<td>Engineering Materials 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS143</td>
<td>Physics for Engineers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH101</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. Arts Subjects

The specific subjects chosen depend on the major study undertaken. Normally students select 30 credit points from 200-level subjects listed in the Arts Schedule. (Students enrolling in beginner Japanese are required to take 36 credit points)

3rd Year Subjects

A. Engineering Subjects

The required 24 credit point Engineering Subjects will be advised by the Head of Department.

B. Arts Subjects

The specific subjects chosen depend on the major study undertaken. Normally students select 30 credit points from 200-level subjects listed in the Arts Schedule. (Students enrolling in Japanese are required to take 36 credit points)

4th Year Subjects

A. Engineering Subjects

The required 54 credit point Engineering Subjects will be advised by the Head of Department.

B. Arts Subjects

The specific subjects chosen depend on the major study undertaken. Normally students select 30 credit points from 300-level subjects listed in the Arts Schedule. (Students enrolling in Japanese are required to take 36 credit points)

PART-TIME PROGRAM

Stage 1

A. Engineering Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Refer to General or Mathematics Schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Assumed Knowledge is the 3 unit Mathematics course at the NSW HSC</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. Arts Subjects

The specific subjects chosen depend on the major study undertaken. Normally students select 12 credit points from 100-level subjects listed in the Arts Schedule.

Stage 2

A. Engineering Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGG101</td>
<td>Engineering Management 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Completion of at least a 2 unit Science course at NSW HSC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL100</td>
<td>Structures of Materials 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. Arts Subjects

The specific subjects chosen depend on the major study undertaken. Normally students select 18 credit points from 100- or 200-level subjects listed in the Arts Schedule.

Stage 3

A. Engineering Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM103</td>
<td>Chemistry for Engineers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Completion of at least 2 unit Science course at NSW HSC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG111</td>
<td>Engineering Computing</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS143</td>
<td>Physics for Engineers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. Arts Subjects

The specific subjects chosen depend on the major study undertaken. Normally students select 12 credit points from 200- or 300-level subjects listed in the Arts Schedule.
Stage 4

A. Engineering Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGG101</td>
<td>Engineering Management 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Refer to General</td>
<td></td>
<td>Assumed knowledge is the 3 unit Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>or Mathematics Schedule</td>
<td></td>
<td>course at the NSW HSC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH151</td>
<td>Workshop and Laboratory Practice</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. Arts Subjects

The specific subjects chosen depend on the major study undertaken. Normally students select 18 credit points from 200- or 300-level subjects listed in the Arts Schedule.

Stages 5 to 8

Full details of the part-time joint degree program for stages 5 to 8 will be advised by the Head of Department.

4. BACHELOR OF ARTS - BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING - MECHANICAL ENGINEERING

This double degree course offered by the Faculty of Arts and the Department of Mechanical Engineering is aimed at providing high academic education in Mechanical Engineering together with an Arts specialisation to broaden the base of the graduate.

The thrust of the Mechanical Engineering portion of this course is almost identical to what is described in the Mechanical Engineering Schedule.

All students must take particular notice of the Course Rule regarding minimum rate of progress.

On the following pages the full-time and part-time program of study is presented (Years 1 and 2 of the five year full-time course and Stages 1 to 4 of the eight year part-time course respectively). A full program will be provided in the 1997 Undergraduate Calendar.

FULL-TIME PROGRAM

1st Year Subjects

A. Engineering Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGG101</td>
<td>Engineering Management 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Refer to General</td>
<td></td>
<td>Assumed knowledge is the 3 unit Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>or Mathematics Schedule</td>
<td></td>
<td>course at the NSW HSC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH151</td>
<td>Workshop and Laboratory Practice</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. Arts Subjects

The specific subjects chosen depend on the major study undertaken. Normally students select 30 credit points from 100 level subjects listed in the Arts Schedule (Students enrolling in beginner Japanese are required to take 36 credit points).

2nd Year Subjects

A. Engineering Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM103</td>
<td>Chemistry for Engineers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Completion of at least a 2 unit Science course at NSW HSC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG111</td>
<td>Engineering Computing</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG112</td>
<td>Engineering Drawing &amp; Graphics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG121</td>
<td>Statics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG131</td>
<td>Engineering Materials 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS143</td>
<td>Physics for Engineers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. Arts Subjects

The specific subjects chosen depend on the major study undertaken. Normally students select 30 credit points from 200-level subjects listed in the Arts Schedule. (Students enrolling in Japanese are required to take 36 credit points)

3rd Year Subjects

A. Engineering Subjects

The required 24 credit point Engineering Subjects will be listed in the 1997 Undergraduate Calendar.

B. Arts Subjects

The specific subjects chosen depend on the major study undertaken. Normally students select 30 credit points from 300-level subjects listed in the Arts Schedule (Students enrolling in Japanese are required to take 36 credit points).
### Arts/Engineering Schedule

#### 4th Year Subjects

**Engineering Subjects**
The required 54 credit point Engineering Subjects will be listed in the 1997 Undergraduate Calendar.

#### 5th Year Subjects

**Engineering Subjects**
The required 54 credit point Engineering Subjects will be listed in the 1997 Undergraduate Calendar.

### PART-TIME PROGRAM

#### Stage 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A. Engineering Subjects</th>
<th>B. Arts Subjects</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>MATH101</strong> Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>12 A Refer to General or Mathematics Schedule Assumed Knowledge is the 3 unit Mathematics course at the NSW HSC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGC101 Engineering Management 1</td>
<td>3 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS143 Physics for Engineers</td>
<td>6 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**B. Arts Subjects**
The specific subjects chosen depend on the major study undertaken. Normally students select 12 credit points from 100-level subjects listed in the Arts Schedule.

#### Stage 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A. Engineering Subjects</th>
<th>B. Arts Subjects</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ENGG111</strong> Engineering Computing</td>
<td>3 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ENGG112</strong> Engineering Drawing &amp; Graphics</td>
<td>3 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>EENG194</strong> Environmental Engineering - An Introduction</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CHEM103</strong> Chemistry for Engineers</td>
<td>6 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**B. Arts Subjects**
The specific subjects chosen depend on the major study undertaken. Normally students select 18 credit points from 100- or 200-level subjects listed in the Arts Schedule.

#### Stage 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A. Engineering Subjects</th>
<th>B. Arts Subjects</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ENGG121</strong> Statics</td>
<td>3 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MATH281</strong> Mathematics HE, Part 1</td>
<td>4 1 <strong>MATH101</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ENGG141</strong> Engineering Design</td>
<td>3 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ENGG122</strong> Dynamics</td>
<td>3 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MATH282</strong> Mathematics HE, Part 2</td>
<td>4 2 <strong>MATH281</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**B. Arts Subjects**
The specific subjects chosen depend on the major study undertaken. Normally students select 12 credit points from 200- or 300-level subjects listed in the Arts Schedule.

#### Stage 4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A. Engineering Subjects</th>
<th>B. Arts Subjects</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>CIVL251</strong> Strength of Materials 1</td>
<td>4 1 <strong>ENGG121</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CIVL271</strong> Surveying 1</td>
<td>4 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CIVL295</strong> Engineering Computing 2</td>
<td>4 2 <strong>MATH101, ENGG111</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CIVL262</strong> Geomechanics 1</td>
<td>4 2 <strong>CIVL251</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**B. Arts Subjects**
The specific subjects chosen depend on the major study undertaken. Normally students select 12 credit points from 200- or 300-level subjects listed in the Arts Schedule.

#### Stages 5 to 8

Due to timetabling constraints no set part-time program is scheduled for stages 5 to 8. Each student's workload per stage will be determined in consultation with the Head of Department on an individual basis. To meet the requirements of the degree students should average around 34 credit points per stage. Up to 4 professional option subjects may be taken in lieu of 4 engineering subjects (as detailed in the Environmental Degree Schedule).

### 5. BACHELOR OF ARTS - BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING - MINING ENGINEERING

This double degree course offered by the Faculty of Arts and the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering is aimed at providing academic training in Mining Engineering together with an Arts specialisation to broaden the base of the graduate.
The thrust of the Mining Engineering portion of this course is almost identical to what is described in the Mining Engineering Schedule. All students must take particular notice of the Course Rule regarding minimum rate of progress. On the following pages the full-time and part-time program of study is presented (Years 1, 2 and 3 of the five year full-time course and Stages 1 to 4 of the eight year part-time course respectively).

FULL-TIME PROGRAM

1st Year Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A. Engineering Subjects</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGG101</td>
<td>Engineering Management 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Refer to General or Mathematics Schedule</td>
<td></td>
<td>Assumed knowledge is the 3 unit Mathematics course at the NSW HSC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE194</td>
<td>Mining Engineering - An Introduction</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. Arts Subjects
The specific subjects chosen depend on the major study undertaken. Normally students select the required 30 credit points from 100-level subjects listed in the Arts Schedule (Students enrolling in Japanese are required to take 36 credit points).

2nd Year Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A. Engineering Subjects</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM103</td>
<td>Chemistry for Engineers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Completion of at least a 2 unit Science course at NSW HSC</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| ENGG111                 | Engineering Computing | 3 | 1 | | | |
| ENGG112                 | Engineering Drawing & Graphics | 3 | 2 | | | |
| ENGG121                 | Statics | 3 | 1 | | | |
| ENGG131                 | Engineering Materials 1 | 3 | 2 | | | |
| PHYS143                 | Physics for Engineers | 6 | 2 | | MATH101 | |

B. Arts Subjects
The specific subjects chosen depend on the major study undertaken. Normally students select the required 30 credit points from 200-level subjects listed in the Arts Schedule (Students enrolling in Japanese are required to take 36 credit points).

3rd Year Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A. Engineering Subjects</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGG122</td>
<td>Dynamics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG141</td>
<td>Engineering Design</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH281</td>
<td>Mathematics IIE, Part 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH282</td>
<td>Mathematics IIE, Part 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL231</td>
<td>Hydraulics 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL251</td>
<td>Strength of Materials 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ENGG121</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL271</td>
<td>Surveying 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. Arts Subjects
The specific subjects chosen depend on the major study undertaken. Normally students select the required 30 credit points from 300-level subjects listed in the Arts Schedule (Students enrolling in Japanese are required to take 36 credit points).

4th Year Subjects

Engineering Subjects
The required 52 credit point Engineering Subjects will be advised by the Head of Department.

5th Year Subjects

The required 52 credit point Engineering Subjects will be advised by the Head of Department.

PART-TIME PROGRAM

Stage 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A. Engineering Subjects</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Refer to General or Mathematics Schedule</td>
<td></td>
<td>Assumed Knowledge is the 3 unit Mathematics course at the NSW HSC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG101</td>
<td>Engineering Management 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-requisite</td>
<td>Co-requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS143</td>
<td>Physics for Engineers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**B. Arts Subjects**

The specific subjects chosen depend on the major study undertaken. Normally students select 12 credit points from 100-level subjects listed in the Arts Schedule.

**Stage 2**

**A. Engineering Subjects**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MINE194</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM103</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG111</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG112</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**B. Arts Subjects**

The specific subjects chosen depend on the major study undertaken. Normally students select 18 credit points from 100- or 200-level subjects listed in the Arts Schedule.

**Stage 3**

**A. Engineering Subjects**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGG121</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH281</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG131</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG141</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG122</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH282</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH281</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**B. Arts Subjects**

The specific subjects chosen depend on the major study undertaken. Normally students select 12 credit points from 200- or 300-level subjects listed in the Arts Schedule.

**Stage 4**

**A. Engineering Subjects**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CIVL251</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ENGG121</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL271</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL295</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101, ENGG111</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL262</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CIVL251</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**B. Arts Subjects**

The specific subjects chosen depend on the major study undertaken. Normally students select 12 credit points from 200- or 300-level subjects listed in the Arts Schedule.

**Stages 5 to 8**

Due to timetabling constraints no set part-time program is scheduled for stages 5 to 8. Each student’s workload per stage will be determined in consultation with the Head of Department on an individual basis. To meet the requirements of the degree students should average around 34 credit points per stage. Up to 4 professional option subjects may be taken in lieu of 4 engineering subjects (as detailed in the Mining Degree Schedule).
The Faculty of Arts offers the following subjects as part of a program of Australian Studies that can include a major study in Australian Literature, History, Sociology, Politics or Science and Technology.

AUST 101 Australian Studies: Environment and Identity
(Offered by the Department of History & Politics)
Autumn and Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs lectures/ tutorials per wk).
Pre-requisite: None.
Co-requisite: None.
Remarks: Not to count with GENE111 or GENE112.
Assessment: 2 essays, 1 x 1,200 words 30% and 1 x 2,000 words 40%, 1 x 800 word tutorial paper 20% and tutorial participation 10%.
This subject explores the relationship between the Australian environment and the dominant patterns of national identity. The subject starts with Australia's natural endowment and then examines how Australian Aborigines adapted to and transformed this environment. This pattern of settlement is then contrasted with the European colonisation of Australia. The subject examines those social groups and individuals who have shaped or challenged notions of national identity.
Textbook: To be advised.
Co-ordinator: Dr A Wells and Dr J McQuilton.

AUST 102 Australian Studies: Power and Culture
(Offered by the Department of History & Politics)
Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs lectures/ tutorials per wk).
Pre-requisite: None.
Co-requisite: None.
Remarks: Not to count with GENE111 or GENE112.
Assessment: 2 essays, 1 x 1,200 words 30% and 1 x 2,000 words 40%, 1 x 800 word tutorial paper 20% and tutorial participation 10%.
This subject explores the main structure of political power, the key patterns of ownership relations and the main political actors in contemporary Australian society. The institutions, actors and theories associated with political and social power in the public and private sphere are discussed. The subject then considers how the issues of power and work and their environmental context have been addressed in Australian writings and more recently in films. The principal object of the subject is to appreciate the pattern of political power in Australian society and its relationship with diverse forms of cultural representation.
Co-ordinator: Refer to Department.

* Not on offer in 1996
Communication Studies is an interdisciplinary major which links together subjects in a number of Departments in the Faculty of Arts and the Faculty of Creative Arts to provide students with a coherent program in Communication. The major consists of an interdisciplinary introduction at 100-level, offered by the Departments of English and Sociology, followed by a choice of subjects from participating Departments and Faculties at 200- and 300-levels, as set out in the Arts Schedule.

A major study in Communication Studies for the Bachelor of Arts degree is available by undertaking the following program. It requires completion of a minimum of 60 credit points including the 100-level core subjects and including 24 credit points at 200-level and 24 credit points at 300-level.

For details of the individual subjects, including pre-requisites and the session offered, see the Arts and Creative Arts Schedules and the Description of Subjects under the appropriate discipline, according to the subject number prefix.

Quotas may be applied to entry to the major in Communication Studies, including entry to COMS100 and COMS101.

As an Honours program is not available in Communication Studies, students considering progression to an Honours degree should undertake a second major in a related discipline.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Number Subject Credit Points**

**Core 100-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMS100</td>
<td>Introduction to Communication Studies</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS101</td>
<td>Communication, Media and Society</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**200-Level**

At least 24 credit points chosen from:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL262</td>
<td>Audiences and Readers</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL235</td>
<td>Interpretation and Communication</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL224</td>
<td>Politics and the Media</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC241</td>
<td>Culture and Communication</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS240</td>
<td>Information &amp; Communication Theories</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**300-Level**

At least 24 credit points chosen from:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC341</td>
<td>Language and Ideology</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL340</td>
<td>Directed Study</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL364</td>
<td>Language and Social Variation</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL360*</td>
<td>Introduction to Publishing Studies</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL368</td>
<td>An Introduction to Electronic Text</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL369</td>
<td>Contemporary Cinema and Television I</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL370</td>
<td>Contemporary Cinema and Television II</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL372</td>
<td>Australian Screen</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL322</td>
<td>Contemporary Theories of Knowledge and Metaphysics</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL324</td>
<td>Culture and Politics</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC303</td>
<td>The Individual in Society</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC305</td>
<td>Race and Ethnic Studies</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC334</td>
<td>Sociology of Mass Communications</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC341</td>
<td>Special Topic in Sociology</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS331</td>
<td>Communications and the Information Society</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS399</td>
<td>Research Topics in Science and Technology Studies</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WRIT315</td>
<td>Writing for Film &amp; TV 300</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WRIT317</td>
<td>Arts Journalism 300</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WRIT328*</td>
<td>Writing for Radio 300</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Options**

Students are advised that any of the following subjects, while not specified, would act as useful companion subjects to the Core:

100-Level:  THEA108 2  ,  THEA109 2  ,  WRIT121, ENGL120, ENGL121, ENGL130, SOC102, SOC103, SOC104 and STS113.

Other 200-Level:

ENGL232, ENGL233, ENGL257*, PHIL214, PHIL260*, SOC204*, SOC231, SOC242, STS228, THEA208*, THEA209*, WRIT215, WRIT217, WRIT228*

1 Permission from the Head of Department is a pre-requisite for SOC341 and ENGL340. Students are not permitted to undertake these subjects without prior agreement from the Head.

2 These subjects are not available to first year students in Autumn or Spring sessions. For later year students they are offered, subject to availability of place.

* Not on offer in 1996.
Students are advised to select subjects carefully and consult the relevant schedule entries to ensure they have the appropriate pre-requisites.

Students should consult Department sections of this calendar for individual subject descriptions.

Students considering undertaking an Honours year should note that the Board of Studies in Communication and Cultural Studies presently requires that students undertake a second major.

Note: Quotas apply to all Creative Arts subjects and students enrolled in the Bachelor of Creative Arts degree will be given first preference in these quotas.

Enrolment is dependent on a successful interview audition.

Places for students enrolled in other degree programs will therefore be extremely limited.

COMS100  Introduction to Communication Studies
(Offered by the Department of English)
Autumn session; 6 credit points (1 lecture, 1 two hr seminar per wk).
Co-requisite: COMS101.
Assessment: 2 seminar papers 30% each, 1 exam 40%.
This subject is an introduction to the study of Communication, as a process and as a cultural practice. It will be concerned with two major aspects of communication: the texts in a variety of media which are the products of attempts at communication, and the theoretical descriptions of the communication process. The aim of the subject will be (1) to enable students to analyse texts across a wide range of media, and (2) to give students a basic understanding of the development of communication theory since Saussure's conceptualisation of the sign.
Textbook:
Co-ordinator: Ms M Nixon.

COMS101  Communication, Media and Society
(Offered by the Department of Sociology)
Spring session; 6 credit points (1 lecture, 1 two hr seminar per wk).
Co-requisite: COMS100.
Assessment: 1 long essay 40%, a practical or theoretical project 40%, seminar participation 20%.
This subject introduces students to sociological aspects of communication studies ranging from individual interaction to mass communication. It examines communication issues using fundamental concepts of sociological analysis in four dimensions of social space: class, gender, ethnicity and nature. The Australian experience of mass-media, film and interpersonal relationships are placed in the context of the social and political institutions, social movements and the experience of socialisation in contemporary industrial society. There will be a basic introduction to methodological issues.
Textbooks: To be advised.
Co-ordinator: Dr T Jagtenberg.

3 Students should note that COMS100 and/or COMS101 (normally in combination with other subjects in particular Departments) are acceptable pre-requisites for 200-level study in English, Science and Technology Studies and Sociology. For instance, students should note that COMS101 is an accepted pre-requisite for SOC203.
The Department of English offers Literature, Screen and Media, Theatre, Communications, Linguistics and Popular Culture subjects at 100-, 200-, 300- and 400- (Honours) level, in the BA degree.

In the areas of Theatre, Screen and Video Production and Writing, the Department has close working relationships with the Faculty of Creative Arts and, under certain circumstances and with the approval of the relevant Heads, students from the Department of English may undertake a limited number of subjects offered in the Faculty. Similarly, students from the Faculty of Creative Arts may take Literature, Screen and Theatre subjects within the Department.

A SPECIALISATION (formerly called a major) in English consists of not less than 54 credit points in English, and must include 24 credit points at 300-level, a minimum of 12 credit points at 100-level and at least 18 credit points at 200-level. Entry to 400-level (Honours) is determined by the Academic Senate on the recommendation of the Department Head. Normally students wishing to do Honours will have a credit average in their English studies. Students wishing to proceed to Honours should discuss their proposed program of study with the Department Head.

PREREQUISITES FOR 200- AND 300-LEVEL SUBJECTS. Students must have at least 12 credit points from 100-level English subjects (Pass. Terminating grades not included) to gain entry into 200-level subjects, but students with 6 credit points at 100-level English plus 12 credit points in Communications, Australian Studies or Creative Arts will be granted admission to 200-level English. Some subjects have EXTRA PREREQUISITES. Where this is the case, the extra prerequisites will be included in the subject description and in the Arts and General Schedules. At 200- and 300-levels, only grades of clear Pass and above will be deemed to count towards the specialisation. Grades of Pass Conceded and Pass Terminating will not accrue credit points towards the specialisation.

Satisfactory completion of a subject-unit requires attendance at a minimum of 80% of tutorials/seminars. Only students who have completed ALL PARTS of the assessment requirement of a subject will be eligible to be awarded a passing grade.

Students wishing to study English as part of a specialisation in Communications should consult the relevant section of this Calendar.

TEXTBOOKS: This Calendar is compiled six months in advance of its publication, and there are always some textbook changes which are not included. Students should check booklists with the Department or the Union bookshop before buying texts for a subject. Students should note that, in most cases, alternative editions to those texts listed in the Calendar will be acceptable.

All offerings are subject to the availability of staff and enrolment numbers in the subject.

ENGL113 Contemporary Writing in Australia
Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lectures, 1 hr tutorial per wk).
Assessment: 1 essay 30%, 1 essay 40%, 2 practical exercises 15% each, participation 10%.
Notes: This subject is also offered at the Graham Park Campus, Berry, as ENGL190. Students who have successfully completed ENGL190 Contemporary Writing in Australia may not enrol in this subject.

This subject will examine a number of texts which challenge the idea that there is one representative literature that speaks for all Australians. It will suggest the range and richness of writing taking place in this country, and will, at the same time, explore and question concepts such as 'National Identity' and 'Migrant Writing'. In the end, it is hoped that the student will have developed a well-rounded sense of the diversity of contemporary Australian writing and culture.

Texts:
- Davis, J., Kullark/The Dreamers, Currency.
- Jeddta (Film)
- Goonere, Y., A Change of Skies, Picador.
- Morgan, S., My Place, Fremantle Arts Centre Press.
- Mudrooroo, Wildcat Falling
- Night Cries (Film)
- Proof (Film).
- Co-ordinator: Dr G Turcotte.

ENGL115 Romance Narrative*
6 credit points; 2 two-hour seminars per wk.
Assessment: 2 seminar papers (30% each), 2 practical exercises (15% each), participation (10%).

This subject focuses on the nature and development of the romance genre, beginning with oral verse epics and including fiction, drama and film.

Textbooks:
- Atwood, M., Lady Oracle, Virago.
- Boldrewood, R., Robbery Under Arms, Penguin.
- de Troys, A., Arthurian Romances, Dent.
- Niven, L. et al., The Legacy of Heorot. Sphere.
- The Norton Anthology of English Literature, Vol.1
- Co-ordinator: Dr Paul Sharrad.

ENGL117 Forms of the Imagination
Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lectures, 1 hr tutorial).
Assessment: 1 essay 25%, 1 essay 35%, 2 tests 15% each, participation 10%.

Since the decline of realism, fantasy in fiction is no longer dismissed out of hand as mere escapism. Now the creation of other worlds and other possibilities appears as a necessary exercise of the human capacity for imagination. In this subject we study many kinds of imaginative fiction (and their corresponding social backgrounds): eg myth; Arthurian Romance; the Gothic; the supernatural; horror; science fiction; modern fantasy.

Textbooks:
- Beowulf (verse translation by Michael Alexander), Penguin.
- Sir Gawain and the Green Knight (trans Brian Stone), Penguin.
- Shakespeare, W., Macbeth, Signet.
- Asimov, I., Foundation, Grafton.
- McCaffrey, A., Dragonflight, Corgi.
- Wangerin, W., The Book of the Dun Cow, Timescape.

Other material for study will be distributed in handout form in the first lecture.
- Co-ordinator: Dr R Harland.

ENGL120 An Introduction to Literature and Screen Studies (A)
Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lectures, 1 hr tutorial).
Assessment: 1 essay 25%, 1 essay 35%, 2 tests 15% each, participation 10%.

This subject is an introduction to the 'reading' and criticism of texts in various forms and media. Students will be introduced to the principles, processes and methodologies involved in the critical 'reading' of texts drawn from prose fiction, poetry, advertising, journalism, theatre, film, television etc. The texts selected for close study will be treated on their own individual terms as expressive/communicative examples of the various forms and media, and within the context of the mass media and communications.

Textbooks:
- Bierce, A., An Occurrence at Owl Creek Bridge (short story plus screenplay and film by Robert Enrico).
- Coppolla, F.F., Apocalypse Now, (film).
- Ngugi wa Thiong'o, Matigari, Heinemann.
- Andrews, V., Flowers in the Attic.

Other material will be supplied
- Recommended Reading: Abrams, M H, A Glossary of Literary Terms, ed
- Note: Screenings of films will be arranged by the Department.
- Co-ordinator: Dr G Turcotte.

ENGL121 An Introduction to Literature and Screen Studies (B)
Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lectures, 1 hr tutorial).
Assessment: 2 essays 35% each, 2 practical exercises 15% each.

This subject comprises two modules, each of which deals with the issue of gender, one in literary texts, the other in film.

(i) Producing the Female Image
Women, femaleness and femininity are frequently portrayed in terms of set patterns. Not only are these patterns determined in accordance with a variety of social needs and expectations. This subject examines how some of these patterns are constructed, especially in literary texts, concentrating on the ways women writers deal with them. Particular attention will be given to reading and studying poetic texts.

(ii) The Male Image - Masculinity in Crisis
This subject will look into the tradition of narrative structuring and its consequences for the male figure and for others who inhabit the fictional
ENGL130 An Introduction to Linguistics. The English Language
Autumn and Spring sessions; 6 credit points: (1 hr tutorial per wk).
Assessment: 2 seminar papers and exercises 40%, 1 essay 40%.
This subject introduces the discipline of linguistic theory and analysis as a means of
exploring the nature of spoken and written language and its relationship to context. We
identify the resources language has to create meaningful texts, and examine how this
potential is used according to the nature of the situation in question. In particular, we
focus on the situation of the University, and the language requirements of the genres
most commonly used in tertiary institutions.

Through this subject, students should achieve a better understanding of the role
and nature of language, and a greater ability to construct situationally appropriate texts.

Textbooks: To be advised.

Recommended Reading
Co-ordinator: Dr L Ravelli.

ENGL190 Contemporary Writing in Australia
(Offered at Graham Park Campus, Berry)
Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lecture, 1 hr tutorial per wk).
Assessment: 1 essay 30%, 1 essay 40%, 2 practical exercises 10% each, participation 10%.
Note: This subject is also offered at the Wollongong Campus as ENGL190. Students
who have successfully completed ENGL190 may not enrol in this subject.

This subject is particularly suited to the needs of mature-age students and students
who do not feel confident in the techniques of close textual analysis. The focus of the
subject is upon ‘literary technique’. Each seminar will include a short lecture on a
particular literary device (e.g. metaphor, symbol, the narrative voice), a workshop
wherein several examples will be analysed, and a paper presented by a student.


ENGL199 Understanding Literary Techniques
Summer session; 6 credit points, (2 x 2 hr seminars per wk).
Assessment: 2 seminar papers 30% each, 1 practical criticism exercise 30% participation 10%.
Note: This subject is also offered at the Graham Park Campus as ENGL199. Students
who have successfully completed ENGL199 may not enrol in this subject.

This subject is particularly suited to the needs of mature-age students and students
who do not feel confident in the techniques of close textual analysis. The focus of the
subject is upon ‘literary technique’. Each seminar will include a short lecture on a
particular literary device (e.g. metaphor, symbol, the narrative voice), a workshop
wherein several examples will be analysed, and a paper presented by a student.


ENGL228 English Renaissance Literature
Autumn session; 8 credit points (1 lecture, 1 x 2 hr seminar per wk).
Assessment: 2 seminar papers 35% each, 1 exam 25%, participation 5%.
This subject focuses on the key writers from one of the most exciting periods of English
literature - from the later years of the reign of Queen Elizabeth I to the end of the
English Civil Wars (1580-1660). The social, religious, and political turmoil of that period is
reflected in the works of Shakespeare, Jonson, Donne, and Milton. This subject also
gives a valuable female perspective on the life of the period by including some writings
of women whose work has been neglected until recent years.

Textbooks: Jonsen, B, Three Comedies, Penguin. (The Alchemist will be studied).

Kyd, T, The Spanish Tragedy, New Mermaids.
Milton, J, Paradise Lost, (ed) Christopher
Shakespeare, W, The Portable Shakespeare.,
Penguin or separate editions of As You Like II, Hamlet and the Sonnets.

ENGL229 Romantics and Victorians: English Literature from 1780-1900.
Spring session; 8 credit points, (2 hrs lecture, 2 hr tutorial per wk).
Assessment: 1 essay 35%, 1 essay 30%, 2 practical exercises 15% each, participation 5%.
This subject looks at British poets, novelists and dramatists from the period of the
Romantics through to the ‘Decadents’ of the 1890s. Different approaches to creativity and
different ideas of literary material will be explored, bringing our the conflicts between
observation and imagination, Nature and nightmare, Gothicism and Realism, progress and
the past.

Textbooks: Bronte, C, Jane Eyre, Signet.
Bronte, E, Wuthering Heights, Signet.
Dickens, C, Hard Times, Signet.
Hardy, T, Tess of the D’Urbervilles, Everyman.
Wilde, O, The Importance of Being Earnest, Dover Thrift.

This material will be distributed in handout form: selected poems by John
Keats; The Book of Urizen by William Blake;
The Prelude by William Wordsworth.
Note: Students who have successfully completed ENGL235, ENGL326 or ENGL327
may not enrol in this subject.

ENGL330 Comedy and Tragedy
Autumn session; 6 credit points (1 hr lecture, 1 hr tutorial per wk).
Assessment: 1 essay 40%, 1 performance response 30%, 1 tutorial project 30%.
Prerequisite: BCA Theatre strand students with 12 credit points in Theatre subjects may enrol in
this subject, with the English prerequisite.

This subject is a study of the genres of tragedy and comedy as they develop in
drama and the theatre. The relationships
between genre, convention, theatrical practice and historical context will be examined through the study of specific scripts and practical exercises. The reading list suggests the range of material to which reference will be made: class work will involve more concentrated work on specific texts.

Textbooks:
- Anouilh, J, 
- Beckett, S, 
- Bond, E, 
- Ibsen, H, 
- Rayson, H, 
- Plautus, 
- Shakespeare, W, 
- Shakespeare, W, 
- Sophocles, 
- Wycherley, W, 
- Williams, T, 
- Wycherley, W, 

Exercise 20%, 1 Video Project 30%.

Assessment: 1 Essay 30%, 1 Minor Practical Criticism Exercise 20%, 1 Video Project 30%.

An historical and theoretical study of the development of cinema from the silent period, investigating the formation of film language and the 'Classical Narrative system. While the main emphasis is on the Hollywood Studio system and its genre product up until the television era, significant films from other traditions will also be studied.

Textbooks:

An historical and theoretical study of the period, investigating the formation of film language and the 'Classical Narrative system. While the main emphasis is on the Hollywood Studio system and its genre product up until the television era, significant films from other traditions will also be studied.

Textbooks:

Course Reader available from English Department office.

Nichols, B (ed), Movies and Methods, Vols 1 and 2, University of California Press. 

ENGL233 Introduction to Television Studies

Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hr lecture/screening, 1 hr seminar per wk).

Assessment: 1 Major essay 30%, 1 video project 30%, 1 Minor essay/seminar paper 20%, 1 practical criticism exercise 20%.

This subject is a study of television texts within social and cultural practice, and of the television communication industry and its technology. We study television production processes and genres, formal elements and expressive/aesthetic features; and introduce the history of television theory.

Textbooks:

ENGL239 Shakespeare: Text and Performance

Summer session; 6 credit points (two 2 hr seminars per wk).

Assessment: 2 seminar papers 35% each, 1 practical exercise 30%.

This subject will examine a selection of Shakespeare's plays as texts for performance. The emphasis will be on the conventions of Shakespeare's own theatre, on the relationship between his writing and those conventions, on the interconnections between the plays, the theatre and the times. Some attention will also be given to the conventions of presentation of the plays in subsequent periods, including Shakespeare on film.

Textbooks:
- Shakespeare, W, The Taming of the Shrew, Twelfth Night, Richard II, Henry V, Macbeth, Hamlet, A Winter's Tale. Any reputable edition (eg New Penguin) would be acceptable. There will be some practical exploration of the texts in class, so editions should be easily carried.

ENGL248 Chaucer

Spring session; 8 credit points (1 lecture, 1 two-hour seminar per wk).

Assessment: 1 long essay 40%, 1 short essay 30%, 1 class test 30% (weightings are negotiable).

This subject involves the study of some of the Canterbury Tales of Geoffrey Chaucer and also provides an introduction to the literary and cultural context of his time. It considers the construction and representation of gender, sexuality, love, marriage, youth and age. The subject is designed to make Chaucer accessible to modern readers, who will find the texts racy, bawdy, witty, ironic, in their coverage of a wide range of human experience.

Textbook:

ENGL243 Fantasy and Children's Literature

Summer session 1996-'97; 6 credit points (2 lectures, 2 tutorials per wk).

Assessment: 1 essay 40%, 1 tutorial paper 30%, 2 practical exercises 15% each.

This subject begins with a discussion of traditional literature, and especially the fairy tale; its uses, meaning and relevance in today's world. This will be followed by a study of nineteenth and twentieth century fantasy literature for children by British, American and Australian authors.

Textbooks:

Co-ordinator: Dr P Sharrad.
ENGL253 Major 20th Century Writers
6 credit points (1 hr lecture, 1 hr tutorial per wk).
Assessment: 1 major essay 40%, 1 minor essay 30%, 2 practical exercises 30%.
A study of major modern writers in English from England, America, Ireland and New Zealand.
Textbooks:
- Hemingway, E, The Sun Also Rises.
- Joyce, J, A Portrait of the Artist as a Young Man, Panther.
- Woolf, V, Mrs. Dalloway, Panther.
Yeats, W B, Selected Poetry, Macmillan.
Co-ordinator: Dr P Sharrad.

ENGL255 Eighteenth Century Literature
Spring session; 8 credit points (1 lecture, 1 x 2 hr seminar).
Assessment: 2 seminar papers 35% each, 1 exam 25%, participation 5%.
The selected texts represent a cross-section of the eighteenth century literature from the biting social satire of Fielding, Swift, and Pope to the increasing popularity at the end of the century of the 'new genres' of Feeling - the Gothic and the Romance novels. The period is known for its comic writing, exemplified in the plays of Congreve and Sheridan, but this subject also focuses on the work of women writers and poets - the 'other Augustans' whose skills of social observation considerably broaden our understanding of the period.
Textbooks:
- Burney, F, Evelina, OUP, World's Classics.
- Defoe, D, Moll Flanders, Penguin.
- Fielding (ed), Three Gothic Novels, Penguin.
- Fielding, R (The Castle of Otranto will be studied)
- Morrell, J M (ed), Four English Comedies, Penguin. (The Way of the World and The School for Scandal will be studied)
- Pope, A, Selected Poems (ed Rogers), Oxford Poetry Library.
Note: Students who have successfully completed ENGL256 may not enrol in this subject.
Co-ordinator: Dr A Rar are.

ENGL257 Critical Cultural Practice: An Introduction
8 credit points (1 hr lecture, 2 hr seminar/ workshop per wk).
Assessment: major essay, 50%, textual analysis, 30%, seminar paper, 15%, seminar participation, 5%.
This subject is an introduction to contemporary theories and practices of critical analysis. It is specifically concerned with theories of representation and the application of these theories in sociocultural contexts. The subject examines a broad range of cultural texts as sites upon which critical skills may be developed in an informed theoretical framework.
Textbooks:
- ENGL257 Reader, available from the English Department office.
- Co-ordinator: Dr J Pugliese.

ENGL258 Studies in Nineteenth Century Australian Literary Culture: Gender, 'Race,' Colonialism
Autumn session; 8 credit points (3 hr seminar/ workshop per wk).
Assessment: one seminar paper, 15%, two essays, 40% each, participation, 5%.
This subject examines nineteenth century Australian literary culture in the context of contemporary critical theories of gender, 'race' and colonialism. Amongst other things, this subject examines the process by which national literary canons are constructed; the representation and critique of gender roles in nineteenth century Australian literature; and the manner in which colonial ideology played a critical role in the representation of Aborigines and Aboriginality in the literature of the period.
Textbooks:
- Cambridge, A, A Woman's Friendship.
- Carboni, R, The Eureka Stockade.
- Clarke, M, Marcus Clarke, (ed) M Wilding.
- UQP, 1976.
- Gaunt, M, Kirkland's Find, Penguin.
- Jordan and Pierce, (ed), The Poets' Discovery.
- UQP, 1976.
- Webby, E (ed), Colonial Voices: Letters, Diaries, Journals and Other Accounts of Nineteenth Century Australia.
- Co-ordinator: Ms E Hatzimanolis.

ENGL259 An Introduction to Canadian Writing
Autumn session; 8 credit points (1 hr lecture, 2 hr seminar per wk).
Assessment: one seminar presentation 10%, one 'on-going' journal 40%, one major essay 40%, participation 10%.
This subject will focus primarily on contemporary Canadian fiction, but it will also offer a wider context for an appreciation of this country's literature by examining the range of texts, including exploration journals, poetry and fiction by well-known Canadian and Native writers, as well as a number of films. The course will begin with a general lecture on Canadian social history (political, geographical and literary), and will be followed by a study of exploration journal extracts and First Nations' (Native Indian and Inuit) writing, both early and contemporary. The texts for this course have been chosen to suggest a wide range of issues, styles and preoccupations in Canadian literature and to cover, both geographically and imaginatively, the vast landscape of Canada.
Textbooks:
- Cullerton, B, The Search for April Raintree.
- Hebert, A, Kamouraska.
- Montgomery, L M, Anne of Green Gables.
- Munro, A, Lives of Girls and Women.
- Ondaatej, M, In the Skin of a Lion, Picador.
- Ringuest, Thirty Acres.
- Van Heek, A, The First Peg.
Co-ordinator: Dr G Turcotte.

ENGL262 Audiences and Readers
Spring session; 8 credit points (1 hr lecture, 2 hrs seminar per wk).
Assessment: 1 major assignment 50%, 1 minor assignment 35%, 1 seminar paper 15%.
This subject is designed to further the work begun in COMS100, Introduction to Communication Studies, and to complement other Departmental offerings in the area of Communication Studies by introducing students to more advanced concepts and issues of communications as process and as cultural practice. It is particularly concerned with methods of understanding and analysing audience reception of texts in a variety of media, and in the ways in which theories of audience response have informed the analysis of textual production. The subject will examine theories of audience and readership within the context of an analysis of cultural differences. It involves case studies that illustrate issues and theoretical approaches. In 1996, these will include popular and romance fiction, fans and fandom, computer games, internet and other interactive media.
Textbook:
- Course Reader, available from the English Department office.
- Co-ordinator: Dr M Hardie.

ENGL263 Linguistic Techniques: The functional potential of language
Spring session; 8 credit points (1 hr lecture and 2 hrs seminar per wk).
Pre-requisite: (i) ENGL130 and (ii) 6 credit points from another English subject or 12 credit points from Communications.
Assessment: One seminar presentation 20%, assignments, 30%, text analysis and interpretation, 50%.
Language draws on a vast functional potential to create texts which are meaningful in their context. To understand this potential, it is necessary to be able to analyse texts for a variety of linguistic domains, from lexis, through grammar, to discourse. ENGL263 will develop analytical skills appropriate to each of these domains, relating the analyses to an understanding of the social role of language. While based on functional linguistics, ENGL263 will situate this theory in relation to other theoretical approaches, exploring the implications of theoretical alternatives to the same domain.
Textbook:
- Eggins, S, Systemic Functional Linguistics.
- Co-ordinator: Dr L Ravelli.

ENGL264 Modernism
Autumn session; 8 credit points (1 hr lecture, 2 hrs seminar per wk).
Assessment: 1 major essay 50%, 1 seminar paper 40%, class participation 10%.
This subject will examine the critical, cultural and historical construction of modernism as theoretical concept and cultural practice through the work of a number of modernist practitioners, and the theorization of modernism. Questions to be addressed include the relationship between modernism and history, modernism and technology, modernism and postmodernism; modernism, "internationals" and race, modernism and gender, the technologies and cultures of textual production. On successfully completing this
subject students will be able to analyse the major developments in twentieth century English writing, and the relationship between life and story.

Textbooks:
- Roe, P. Gullandjulu

Co-ordinator: Dr P Sharrad.

ENGL297 Literary Perspectives of Australia in the Pacific

A survey of some contemporary Australian prose and drama which deals with issues of regional identity.

Textbooks:
- Buzo, A. The Marginal Farm, Currency.
- Castro, B. Birds of Passage, Allen and Unwin.
- Shawan, J. Shimaide.
- Swarastar, T. White Lies, UQP.
- Strachan, T. Eyes of the Whites.
- West, M. Kugutha, A and R.

Co-ordinator: Dr P Sharrad.

ENGL299 The Vikings: Old Norse Culture Language and Literature

Summer Session: 8 credit points (2 x 2 hr seminars per wk).

Assessment: 1 essay 40%, 1 tutorial presentation 30%, 2 practical exercises 15% each.

This subject introduces students to the cultural and social achievements of the societies which produced the vikings: to the impressive literature they produced including the poetry, the family sagas, and the work of the Icelandic Snorri Sturluson (in translation). It also gives students an insight into their language (Old Norse, or Old Icelandic) which is of great historical importance, and closely related to the earliest forms of English.

Textbooks:

Co-ordinator: Dr G Barwell.

ENGL312 Shakespeare, Jonson and their Contemporaries

Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 hr seminar per wk).

Assessment: 1 essay 40%, 1 tutorial paper 30%, 2 practical exercises 15% (weightings are negotiable).

A study of selected plays of the Elizabethan-Jacobean period with special reference to the relationships between the plays and contemporary English society.

Textbooks:

Co-ordinator: Dr Paul Sharrad.

Co-ordinator: Dr G Barwell.

ENGL330 Text and Performance

6 credit points (2 hr seminar per wk).

Assessment: 1 essay 40%, 1 performance response 30% or 2 tutorial projects 30%.

Pre-requisite: BCA Theatre strand students with 12 credit points in Theatre subjects may enrol in this subject without the English prerequisite.

This subject is a study of the processes involved in realising a text as a theatrical performance. The subject will focus on the popular theatre of the nineteenth century, and twentieth century political theatre.

Textbooks:
- Brecht, B. Parables for the Theatre, Methuen.
- Brown, P. Afterglows, Currency Press.
- Churchill, C. Top Girls, Methuen.
- Mamet, D. Sexual Perversity in Chicago. Faber.
- Sewell, S. Hate, Currency Press.
- Sheppard, S. Fool for Love. Faber.

Co-ordinator: Dr K Newey.

ENGL331 Modern Drama

Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hr seminar per wk).

Assessment: 1 essay 40%, 1 performance response 30%, 1 tutorial project 30%.

Pre-requisite: BCA Theatre strand students with 12 credit points in Theatre subjects may enrol in this subject without the English prerequisite.

A study of the major movements in drama of the late nineteenth century and their development in the twentieth century, in their theatrical contexts.

Textbooks:
- Absurd Drama. Penguin.
- Beckett, S. Endgame; Faber.
- Brecht, B. Mother Courage and Her Children. Methuen.
- Chekhov, A. Uncle Vanya in Five Plays, World's Classics, OUP.
- Hewett, D. The Chapel Perilous, Currency.
- Ibsen, H. A Doll's House, in Plays: Four, Methuen.
- Pirandello, L. Six Characters in Search of an Author. Methuen.
- Shaw, G B. Mrs Warren's Profession in Plays Unplussed, Penguin.
- Strindberg, A. Miss Julie, in Plays: One, Methuen.
- Wedekind, F. Spring Awakening, Methuen.

Co-ordinator: Dr K Newey.

ENGL334 Critical Theory

Development and Debates

Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hr seminar per wk).

Assessment: One major essay (1,750 words), 50%; one minor essay, (1,000 words), 35%; one

* Not on offer in 1996.
short presentation, 5%; participation, 10%. This subject looks at the development of critical theory from Plato to the present day, with the 20th Century as a particular focus of attention. The emphasis is upon different schools of critical thought rather than upon individual critics. The overall aim is to understand contemporary critical movements on the basis of where they have grown from and what they have reacted against.

Co-ordinator: Dr R Harland.

ENGL336 New Zealand Literature

Summer session; 6 credit points (2 hr seminar per wk).
Assessment: 2 essays, 50% each.

Note: It is strongly recommended that students take an Australian Literature subject before enrolling for this subject. A survey of major texts of major Maori and Pakeha writing in English. Texts will be placed in cultural and historical context. The texts have been chosen to allow consideration of issues such as identity, (national, racial, sexual), relationship to the land, and the role of conventions and the development of stereotypes. The texts will be supplemented by films where possible and the course is designed to supplement those already offered in Australian and other post-colonial writing.

Textbooks:
- Davis and Haley (eds), Contemporary New Zealand Short Stories, Penguin.
- Frame, J., An Angel at my Table, Random.
- Grace, P., Cousins, Women's Press.
- Hulme, K., The Bone People, Picador.
- Ruby and Rats (FILM).

Co-ordinator: Associate Professor D Jones/Dr G Barwell.

ENGL340 Directed Study

Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points.
Assessment: 1 essay/reporting 60%, 1 tutorial seminar paper 40%.

Students will be considered for entry into this subject only if they have obtained at least a distinction average in the other 100- and 200-level subjects they have completed in the Department of English, and if they are taking another 12 credit points at 300-level. Directed reading, research and other investigative activities lead to the production of a major essay/report in a field of study selected by the student and approved by the Head of the Department. Entry to the subject depends on the availability of staff.

Textbooks: To be advised
Co-ordinator: Dr P Sharrad.

ENGL345 Twentieth Century Women Writers

Spring and Summer sessions; 6 credit points; Spring: (1 hr lecture/tutorial per wk); Summer: 2 x 2 hr seminars per wk).

Note: When this subject is offered in Summer session, the textbook list changes slightly. Please consult the Summer Session handbook for the changes to texts.

Assessment: 1 essay 50%, 1 tutorial project 50%.

This subject examines poetry, short stories and novels by a number of twentieth century women writers from a variety of countries: Australia, USA, Southern Africa, New Zealand, Canada, and gives particular emphasis to the theme of the woman as artist.

Textbooks:
- Jolley, E., Miss Peabody's Inheritance, UQP, St Lucia, 1994.

Co-ordinator: Dr D Jones.

ENGL346 Comparative Australian/Canadian Writing

Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hr seminar per wk).
Assessment: 1 long essay 40%, 1 short essay 30%, 1 seminar presentation, 10%, 1 practical exercise 10% participation, 10%.

A comparative study of a number of novels by Australian and Canadian writers. Students will be offered general theory on the nature of the comparative process and this theory will then be applied to the readings in this subject. Students will also be required to relate texts when appropriate to such developments in contemporary fiction as post structuralism, post-colonialism and magic realism, as well as considering issues of gender.

Textbooks:
- Bed ford, J., Miss Peabody's Inheritance, UQP, St L ucia, 1994.
- Black Robe.

Co-ordinator: Dr G Turcotte.

ENGL350 Fantasy and Popular Fiction

Autumn session; 6 credit points (1 hr lecture, 1 hr tutorial per wk).
Assessment: two essays 35% each, 1 essay 30%.

This subject looks at various non-realistic genres of popular fiction such as other-world fantasy, science fiction, horror, fairy tale and talking animal story. We consider the origin and development of these genres, and study some recent examples in each field.

Textbooks:
- Adams, R., Watership Down.
- Auel, J., Clan of the Cave Bear.
- Ende, M., Never-Ending Story.
- Herbert, F., Dune.

Co-ordinator: Dr R Harland.

ENGL354 Drama and Theatre in Other Cultures*

6 credit points (3 hr seminar/workshop per wk). Assessment: 1 essay 40%, 1 tutorial paper/presentation 30%, 1 practical project 30%.

This subject examines examples of drama and theatre from cultural traditions other than the 'western'. The examples used each time the subject is presented will be drawn from: Asian Drama, Traditional forms from tribal cultures and New drama by indigenous peoples in post-colonial cultures. (Note: At each presentation of this subject there will be a pre-announced emphasis on specific topics and sub-topics; for example, on aspects of Aboriginal drama and on other examples of Post-Colonial 'indigenous' drama in Commonwealth countries as well as on some aspects of Asian drama.)

Textbooks:
- Rendra, The Struggle of the Naga People, QUP.

Co-ordinator: Mr M Scott.

ENGL355 Fourteenth Century Literature*

6 credit points (3 seminar per wk). Assessment: 1 short essay 30%, 1 long essay 40%, practical exercises 30%.

This subject covers several of the classic works of medieval literature. It allows students to develop their acquaintance with Chaucer by reading his version of the tale of Trolius and Criseyde, and to study some of the great non-Chaucerian works: the chivalric romance of Sir Gawain and the Green Knight and selected cycle plays which offer a popular, contemporary view of sacred history.

Textbooks:

Co-ordinator: To be advised

ENGL358 Pacific Literature

Spring session; 6 credit points (1 lecture, 1 seminar per wk).
Assessment: 2 written assignments 70%, 1 historical/cultural test 15%, 1 take-home commentary on a poem 15%.

An introduction to leading works of Pacific Literature from a representative range of

* Not on offer in 1996.
genres and geographical sources. The subject will focus on themes and literary techniques common to the region as well as specific qualities related to the societies from which these works emerge. 

**Textbooks:**
Crocombe, Vaii, *Te Rau Maire*, IPS, Suva, 1999
Dansey, H, *Te Raau Rauau*
Wendt, A, *Nuanua*, Auckland UP.

**Reference:**
Sharrad, P (ed), *Readings in Pacific Literature*, NZLC.
Other poems, stories and plays will be supplied, and films will be shown as the subject progresses.

**Co-ordinator:** Dr P Sharrad.

---

**ENGL359 Contemporary Australian Drama**

*Autumn session; 6 credit points (one lecture, one seminar/workshop per wk).*

**Assessment:** 1 major essay 40%, practical projects 30%, tutorial presentation/participation 20%.

An examination of the theatrical, literary and social development in Australian Drama from 1970 to the present day. Texts for discussion will include (when available) first and second drafts, manuscripts in pre-production preparation, rehearsal texts and published plays. New texts may be drawn from scripts workshopped at the annual National Playwrights’ Conference or from the dramaturgical departments allied with the State Theatre Companies.

**Textbooks:**
Balodis, J, *Too Young for Ghosts*.
Brown, Paul, *Aftershocks*
Gow, M, *Furious*.

---

**ENGL360 Introduction to Publishing Studies**

*8 credit points (1 hr lecture, 2 hr seminar/workshop per wk).*

**Assessment:** 1 tutorial paper 20%, 1 seminar essay 40%, 1 publication exercise 40%.

A study of the organisations, practices and products of contemporary publishing, with the emphasis on the acquisition by students of the knowledge and skills required for effective operation in the publishing industry, including the processes involved in achieving the publication of their own work. It is planned to have a number of seminar/workshops conducted by visiting professionals in the various field of specialisation.

**Textbooks:**

**Co-ordinator:** Mr M Scott.

---

**ENGL362 Developments in World English**

*8 credit points (3 hrs: 1 lecture, 1 x 2 hr seminar)*

**Assessment:** 4 practical assignments 25% each. The subject aims to provide a survey of the major contemporary varieties of English in use throughout the world, including their histories, grammar, syntax, vocabularies, and present status. Topics for study will include an investigation of such issues as the influence of English, its standardisation, the desirability of an international language, linguistic domination of dialects and other vernaculars, prospects for reform and change. The subject will also indicate considerations of special forms, including business and scientific English, and the national language policies in Australia, Britain and the US.

**Recommended Reading:**

**Co-ordinator:** To be advised.

---

**ENGL363 Turning Points: Selected Post-Colonial Fiction**

*Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 hr seminar per wk).*

**Assessment:** 2 essays and 1 class presentation, 33.3% each.

A survey of major fiction texts of post-colonial writing in English, especially ‘first’ novels from emerging nations and fiction that has, by virtue of critical attention or other poetic, drama, poetry, and other vernaculars, prospects for reform and change. The subject will also indicate the construction of a post-colonial ‘tradition’.

**Textbooks:**
Adichie, C, *Things Fall Apart*.
Atwood, M, *Surfacing*.
Butler, J, *The Last of the Mohicans*.
Edgeworth, M, *Castle Rackrent*.
Kavanagh, G, *In the Castle of My Skin*.
Kisses, R, *Kantapar*.
Laming, G, *Advertisements of My Skin*.
McCrone, D, *The Story of an African Farm*.

**Co-ordinator:** Dr P Sharrad.

---

**ENGL364 Language and Social Variation**

*Autumn session; 8 credit points, (1 hr lecture, 2 hr seminar per wk). Pre-requisite: ENGL263* 

---

*Not on offer in 1996.*

---

**ENGL365 Nineteenth-Century Women Writers**

*Autumn session; 6 credit points (1 lecture, 1 tutorial per wk).*

**Assessment:** one major essay of 1500-2000 words 40%, one tutorial paper of 1000-1500 words 30%, one practical criticism exercise 30%.

This subject looks at the work of selected women writers in England, Australia and the United States in the Nineteenth Century. The texts represent a variety of different types of writing - fiction, poetry, diaries and journalism - and a range of genres - the gothic novel, the romance, the industrial novel, the short lyric. The subject will examine the engagement of the female writing self within the cultural structures and the historical context of the nineteenth century, and the engagement of that self with the social and literary conventions of that time.

**Textbooks:**

**Co-ordinator:** Dr L Ravelli.

---

**ENGL366 Africa and the New World**

*6 credit points; (2 hrs seminar per wk).*

**Assessment:** 2 essays 50% each. A survey of major texts of African, Caribbean and Afro-American writing in English. Texts will be placed in cultural and historical context. Attention will be paid to the interaction between slave and colonial experience and literary form and technique, and critical responses surveyed for various constructions of a post-colonial ‘tradition’.

**Textbooks:**
Morrisson, T, *Beloved*

---


*The Harder They Come*. (Film)


Plus selected material in handout form.

Co-ordinator: Dr P Sharrad.

ENGL367 American Postmodernism

**Spring session; 6 credit points; (2 hrs seminar per wk).**

Assessment: *Major essay 50%; seminar paper 30%; minor exercise 20%.*

This subject will explore a variety of popular and avant-garde metropolitan texts to critically examine the theoretical and textual construction of postmodernism. The subject will explore the relationship between contemporary textual practices and technologies, cultural identity and cultural hierarchy. It will examine the relationship between elite and popular cultural practices, the technologies of textual practices, genres and history, and the historical particularities of textual production. Topics to be raised include the relationship between theories of postmodernism, conspiracy, paranoia and resistance; cultural difference and identity politics; gender, censorship and anti-humanist poetics.

Textbooks:


Camille, D, *Answered Prayers*.

Delillo, D, *White Noise*.

Fynchon, T, *Vineland*.

Tartt, D, *The Secret History*.

Malcolm, K (as told to Alex Haley), *The Autobiography of Malcolm X*.

Note: Students who have not completed either ENGL232 or ENGL233 must consult the subject co-ordinator before enrolling in this subject.

ENGL369 Contemporary Cinema and Television

**I Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hr lecture/screening, 1 hr seminar per wk).**

Assessment: *1 major essay/video project 40%, 1 minor essay 30%, 1 practical criticism exercise 30%.*

Note: Students who have successfully completed ENGL368 Contemporary Cinema may not enrol in this subject.

This is a study of popular cinema and television product from 1950. We examine the responses of these two industries to changing social tolerances and to each other within increasingly competitive entertainment markets. We also discuss advanced concepts in screen theory. The focus of the subject is on Hollywood and its negotiation with American cultural politics; however, there is opportunity to make comparison with other forms of popular cinema.

Textbooks:

Course reader available from English Department office


Co-ordinator: Ms K Bowles.

ENGL370 Contemporary Cinema and Television

**II Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hr lecture/screening, 1 hr seminar per wk).**

Assessment: *1 major essay/video project 40%, 1 minor essay 30%, 1 practical criticism exercise 30%.*

Note: Students who have successfully completed ENGL351 Radical Cinema: Theory and Practice may not enrol in this subject.

This subject examines current trends in the presentation of texts in electronic formats together with some of the implications of that presentation. Topics include the history of electronic texts, the kinds of electronic presentation from digitised books to hypertexts, hypermedia, and texts in cyberspace, the content range of electronic texts and the development of new genres, the implications of such texts for conventional literary concepts, together with their political and wider cultural implications, and the representations of such texts and their users in contemporary culture.

Students will be expected to work with texts available on floppy disk, CD-ROM and through the Internet, but will not be required to construct such texts for themselves.

Textbook:


Note: Students who have not completed either ENGL232 or ENGL233 must consult the subject co-ordinator before enrolling in this subject.

ENGL371 Studies in Twentieth Century Australian Literary Culture: Gender, Ethnicity, Post-Colonialism

**Spring session; 6 credit points (One two-hour seminar per wk).**

Assessment: *one seminar paper, 15%, two essays, 40% each, participation, 5%.*

This subject focuses on the manner in which concepts of national identity and national history have been questioned by twentieth century Australian writers. This subject examines the way in which issues relating to gender, ethnicity and post-colonialism have produced both an interrogation and a rewriting of Australian culture.

Textbooks:

Cappiello, R, *Oh Lucky Country, UQP.*


Fremd, A, *Harliland*


Stow, R, *To the Islands*.


Co-ordinator: Ms E Hatzimanolakis.

ENGL372 Australian Screen

**Spring session; 6 credit points (3hr lecture/screening; 1hr seminar per week)**

Assessment: *1 major essay/video project 40%, 2 minor essays 30% each.*

This subject covers the history of the Australian film industry, from the silent period, through the decline of the 1950s and 1960s and the government-assisted revival in the 1970s, to the present day. Arguments for and against a national cinema are considered, and the cooperation between Australian television and cinema in the production of a national image is explored. In addition, we will look at the critical role played by non-mainstream and avant-garde filmmakers in challenging the dominant myths of the Australian screen. Students who successfully complete this subject will be conversant with the industrial and social history of Australian cinema, and will be able to position this history within a discussion of the development of world cinema. They will be able to relate policy initiatives in cultural nationalism to economic and political imperatives, and will have explored the viability of such efforts in the era of global media ownership.

Textbooks:

*Not on offer in 1996*
Malouf, D, Ker Conway, J, White, P, ENGL396 Modern Irish Writers*

Park, R, Writing* helped to shape our notion of modern literature. The works of Yeats, Synge, major Irish writers whose works have been influential in the development of modern Irish literature.

In this subject, students will examine five short prose written in English by women from a variety of ethnic backgrounds eg multicultural women's writing in Australia, multicultural Australia. Emphasis will be on a literary understanding of the texts in the original language; not on grammar.

Textbooks:
- Grafton, A, Striking Chords: Beyond the Culture, Language and Literature of the Nineteenth and Early Twentieth Centuries, 1989.

ENGL398 The Vikings: Old Norse Culture, Language and Literature (Advanced)

Note: This subject alternates with ENGL299 The Vikings: Old Norse Culture, Language and Literature. It will not be offered in the 1995-'96 Summer Session.

Summer session; 6 credit points; (2 x 2 hr seminars per wk).

Assessment: 1 essay 40%, 1 seminar paper 30%, 1 practical criticism exercise 30%.

This subject will study indigenous writing in the academy raises. How do we approach the literature as another culture might affect literary form and style?

Textbooks:
- Forster, E M, A Passage to India, Penguin.
- Newby, E, A Short Walk in the Hindu Kush, Penguin.
- Said, E, Orientalism, Penguin.

ENGL399 United States Literature of the Nineteenth and Early Twentieth Centuries*

6 credit points (1 hr lecture, 1 hr tutorial per wk).

Assessment: 2 major essays 35% each, 1 essay 30%.

This subject studies the development of a national literature in the United States during the 19th century and the first two decades of the 20th century. What makes American Literature distinctively American? How did America shake off the cultural domination of Britain? What conditions exist in a post-colonial society, and what conditions are needed to stimulate the growth of an independent literature?

Textbooks:
- Dickinson, Emily, Selected Poems.
- James, H, Daisy Miller, Penguin.
- Dreiser, T, Sister Carrie, Signet.
- Melville, H, Moby-Dick, Signet.
- Whitman, W, Selected Poems

ENGL400 ENGLISH IV HONOURS

Autumn and Spring sessions; 48 credit points (2 hr seminar per wk for all subjects except for the Dissertation).

Assessment: seminar papers, essays and/or examinations, and by a long essay of 10,000 words. At the discretion of the Head of Department session examinations may be set instead of the long essay. Course work constitutes 60%, and the long essay 40% of the final mark.

Students take five (5) subjects, normally, 3 in Autumn and 2 in Spring session, and write a long essay. Research Methods is a compulsory subject for Honours students. Offerings are subject to the availability of staff.

Cross-cultural Perspectives. Experiences of Asia

Spring session; (2 hr seminar per wk).

Assessment: 2 essays 50% each.

The subject surveys fictional representations of South and Southeast Asia from writers 'inside' and 'outside' the societies concerned. Students may expect (1) an introduction to some lively English-language writing not normally included in English Literature curricula; (2) discussion of the social dynamics of experiencing other cultures; (3) consideration of how the depiction of another culture might affect literary form and style.

Textbooks:
- Desai, A, Bye Bye Blackbird, Orient.
- Forster, E M, A Passage to India, Penguin.
- Newby, E, A Short Walk in the Hindu Kush, Penguin.
- Said, E, Orientalism, Penguin.

Assorted critical readings will be available in class.

Co-ordinator: Dr P Sharrad.

Dramatic and Performance Theory, Practice and Criticism (A)

Spring Session; 2 hr seminar.

Assessment: 1 essay, 1 seminar paper.

An examination of the major approaches to dramatic and performance theory from Aristotle to the present day from the point of view of the ways in which these can contribute to the realisation of dramatic texts on stage or screen as well as to the criticism of such performances. A list of plays and films will be supplied at the beginning of the subject. It is accepted that a student may specialise in either theatre or film. Drama students will choose one of the literature or language subjects offered at 400-level in the Schedule for the first session.

Textbooks: To be advised

Co-ordinator: Dr K Newey.

Indigenous Literature in Canada, New Zealand and Australia

Spring session; (2 hr seminar per wk).

Assessment: 1 major essay 40%, 1 presentation and follow-up work 15%; 1 'on-going' journal 40%, participation 5%.

In recent years attention has turned towards the questions which teaching indigenous writing in the academy raises. Who can teach the literature of Aborigines, Maoris, Inuits and Native Indians? Who has the right to speak for them? Is there a common voice for all indigenous cultures? How do we approach the literature as outsiders without appropriating the right of indigenous peoples to speak for themselves? These critical questions will be addressed through the literature produced by indigenous writers themselves. This subject will study indigenous writing in the context of world movements, but it will focus on insights which can be achieved through a comparative process -
specifically, on the experiences of Australian, New Zealand and Canadian indigenous critics and artists. The subject will also attempt to place such literature in the context of wider cultural and critical investigations - such as weighing up the impact of Afro-American literary theory on 'Black' studies generally; and by studying the impact and damage homogenising theoretical frameworks such as post-colonialism produce on indigenous literature and politics.

Anthologies:
Grant, A (ed), Our Bit of Truth: An Anthology of Canadian Literature, Penniman Publications. (Other texts will be supplied)

Noels:

Marism, H and Borg, S, Women of the Sun. Recommended Reading:

Mudrooroo, Writing from the Fringe: A Study of Modern Aboriginal Literature.

Coordinator: Dr G Turcotte.

**History and Romance in Early Modern Britain**

Autumn session; (2 hr seminar per wk). Assessment: 1 long essay 60%, and 1 short essay 40%.
In a period when free speech was unknown, contentious contemporary issues could be dealt with under the guise of history (national or foreign) or through the location of the action in romantic, often pastoral worlds. The subject will focus on texts which deal with history and romance in late Tudor and Stuart Britain and will look particularly at the ways in which such texts deliberately lend themselves to varying readings, how they become part of the ideology of a culture, legitimating or questioning the powerful, and how both well-known and less familiar men and women (writers and readers) of the period dealt with issues presented in the trappings of history and romance.

Textbooks:
Jonson, B, Five Plays, ed Wilkes, OUP.
or separate editions of King Lear; Richard II and The Tempest.

Additional texts will be supplied by the Department.
Coordinator: Dr G Barwell.

**Research Methods**

Autumn session; (2 hr seminar per wk). Assessment: One essay 30%, class exercises 70%.
This subject is concerned with the practicalities of research at Honours level: development of a research topic, appropriate research models and techniques, planning and writing the Honours long essay, advanced bibliographic and textual study skills, computer skills, and editing. A theoretical component will examine the relationship between critical theory and research method in English studies. Part-time students are advised to take this subject in the year in which they intend to submit the dissertation.

Textbooks:
Kellehear, A, The Unobtrusive Researcher. Readings from the Department Coordinator: Dr K Newey.

**Theories of Text, Discourse, Subjectivity and Culture**

Autumn session; (3 hrs seminar per wk). Assessment: 1 major essay 50%; 1 seminar paper 25%; 1 textual analysis exercise 25%.
This subject aims to provide an introduction to contemporary critical theories of text, discourse, subjectivity and culture. Students will be introduced to a range of theoretical approaches and methodologies which question fundamental assumptions about culture, knowledge and relations of power. The assessment work is designed to establish connections between the theoretical methodologies and the student’s own research interests.

Textbooks:
Course Reader, available from the English Department office.
Coordinator: Dr J Pugliese.

**Writing the Gendered Body**

Spring session; (2 hr seminar per wk). Assessment: 1 essay 50%, 1 seminar project 50%.
A study of a series of texts with special reference to their representation of the human body as socially and culturally constructed through race, social class and gender, with particular emphasis on the latter. At the same time the subject will examine the part literary texts themselves play in bodily construction.

Textbooks:
Atwood, M, Bodily Harm, Virago, 1983.
Jolley, E, The Sugar Mother, Penguin.
Winterson, J, Sexing the Cherry, Virago, 1989.
Wooll, V, Orlando.

Note: The program for the subject will specify further 'readings' for each wk: (i) primary material poems, short fiction; (ii) critical/ theoretical articles and chapters.
Coordinator: Dr D Jones.

**Deconstructing Australia**

Autumn session; (2 hr seminar per wk). Assessment: one seminar paper 20%, two essays 40% each.
Drawing upon poststructuralist, feminist and postcolonial theories, this subject will focus upon a range of texts which, in the context of Australian culture, raise questions concerning the construction of nation, the politics of identity, ethnicities, gender, sexualities and history.

Textbooks:
Fiction/ Poetry
Benutto, O, A Migrant’s Story UQP
Derrida, J, Positions, U of Chicago P.
Langley, E, The Pea-Pickers.

**Reason, Revolution and Reform**

Themes in Eighteenth and Nineteenth Century Writing*

2 hr seminar per wk). Assessment: 1 major essay 60%, 1 seminar paper 40%.
This subject consists of three segments, looking at representative texts from the Age of Reason, the Romantics, and Victorian reformist writing. The subject incorporates a significant amount of poetry, and introduces

*Not on offer in 1996.
non-fictional prose as material for analysis and interpretation alongside imaginative writing.

Textbooks:
- Carlyle, T, *Signs of the Times*.
- Dickens, C, *A Tale of Two Cities*.
- Gaskell, E, *North and South*.
- Johnson, S, *The Vanity of Human Wishes*.
- Wollstonecraft, M, *Vindication of the Rights of Woman*.

Co-ordinator: Dr K Newey.

**Early Women Writers**

*Spring Session*; (2 hr lecture/seminar per wk)

Assessment: one long essay 60%, one seminar paper 40%.

This subject looks at the work of selected women writers from the mid-fifteenth century to the early eighteenth century. The texts represent a variety of different types of writing: fiction, poetry, diaries, letters and autobiographical writings. The subject will examine the establishment of the female writing self within the appropriate cultural structure and historical context, and the engagement of that self with the social and literary conventions of the time.

Textbooks:
- Behn, A, *Oroonoko*.
- Graham, Hinds, Hobby, Wilcox (eds), *Her Own Life: Autobiographical Writings by Seventeenth Century English Women*.
- Selected writings in handout form.

Co-ordinator: Dr A Lear.

**Twentieth Century Post-Colonial Writers**

2 hrs seminar per wk.

Assessment: 4 written assignments 25% each.

A Study of the poetry of a group of modern writers.

Textbooks:
- Atwood, M, *Selected Poems (The Journals of Susanna Moodie)*.
- Ezekiel, N, *Selected Poems*, OUP.

Co-ordinator: Professor J Wieland.

**Technologies of the Alien: Representations of the ‘other’ in Science Fiction Film**

*Autumn session; One 2 hr seminar per wk.*

Assessment: 1 essay 60%, 1 seminar paper 40%.

This subject will focus on Science Fiction film as an exploration of definitions of ‘otherness’. It will examine the ways in which Science Fiction, as a genre, has been used to explore social issues and conflicts such as the relationship between technological development and social responsibility, the bodily inscription of gender, the Cold War, and the construction of the postmodern subject. It will also analyse the effectiveness of the Science Fiction film in the 20th century in dramatising these explorations.

**Films:**
- *Attack of the 50ft Woman*.
- *Forbidden Planet* (1956).

and others.

Textbooks:

Co-ordinator: Dr G Turcotte

**Lexicography**

The nature, history, and methods of lexicography in English, from the beginnings in Old English glosses to the great dictionaries of Murray and Webster as well as the most recent developments. The subject also considers the practical problems facing lexicographers; for example, the structure of entries and editorial policies, and also the theoretical basis of dictionary structure.

**Dissertation (A) and (B)**

*Autumn and Spring sessions; (meetings as arranged with supervisor).*

Assessment: a long essay of not more than 10,000 words or, at the discretion of the Departmental Head, a 3 hr examination each session.

A supervised individual study on a topic chosen by the student and approved by the Departmental Head.

Co-ordinator: Dr P Sharrad.

**ENGL403 Combined Honours**

Double session (A); 48 credit points.

Assessment: The combined Honours course will consist of a program of study approved by the Departmental Head of English in collaboration with the Head of the other Department concerned. The program will normally be composed of elements offered at 400-level by the two Departments.

Co-ordinator: Dr P Sharrad.

**ENGL499 Special Study**

*Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (2 contact hrs per wk).*

Assessment: essays and/or examination.

This subject is designed to enable students in Honours programs from other departments to take one of the subjects in the Department of English Honours program. Enrolment is subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

Co-ordinator: Dr P Sharrad.

---

*Not on offer in 1996.*
ARTS101 Analysis, Research and Technical Skills in the Arts*
Autumn, Spring and Summer sessions; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk).
Pre-requisite: Nil. But quotas may apply with preference given to students enrolled for BA.
Assessment: classroom exercises, annotated bibliography equivalent to 2,500 words 70%, 2 hr exam 30%.

Note:
1. Not to count with BUSS102 or CSCI100.
2. The subject is taught on Apple Macintosh computers.
The subject covers the three competencies of computer literacy, library information skills and statistical literacy. Students are introduced to the world of information which is basic to successfully manoeuvring through their undergraduate Arts careers.
Students receive a critical introduction to the principles of data uses and statistical reasoning. They are taught the practical skills of word processing and database construction. Particular emphasis is placed on retrieving, interpreting, evaluating and managing electronic information, introducing statistical concepts, basic principles of sampling and experimental design, and the use of bibliographical databases.
On successfully completing this subject students have sufficient knowledge to meet the University's minimum requirement for computer, Library and statistical literacy. They will have a working knowledge of the information systems available to students in the Library and a critical understanding of the principles underlying statistical reasoning. They will have acquired the skills necessary for the efficient use of computers in word processing, database manipulation and basic statistical presentation for application to the Humanities and Social Sciences.
Textbook:
Material will be supplied for most parts of the subject.
Co-ordinator: Dr D Simpson (Department of Philosophy).

GENE113 Human Drama
(Offered by the Department of English)
Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hr tutorial/workshop per wk).
Assessment: 1 essay, 1 tutorial paper, 1 practical project.
The aim of the subject is to explore the manifestations and potentials of drama as a natural rather than artificial mode of behaviour. It involves the study of the expression of beliefs, values, attitudes, opinions or feelings by means of moving (and vocal) figures and the uses of dramatic activities for expressive, developmental and therapeutic purposes. Special areas to be considered include: the idea of drama and its theatre; play and games as the beginnings of dramatic activity; non-verbal communication; movement as a means of dramatic expression; the dramatic use of language; role-playing; improvisation and play-making; simulation games; drama in education; drama and therapy. Practical, experimental activities will form a significant component of the subject.

Recommended Reading:
Berne, E, Games People Play, Penguin.
Garvey, C, Play, Fontana/Open Books.
Hall, S T, The Silent Language.
Hodgson, G ed, The Uses of Drama, Methuen.
Co-ordinator: Mr M B Scott.

GENE114 Computers and the Arts*
(Offered by the Department of English)
4 credit points, 4 contact hours per week (2 two-hour lecture/workshops);
In this subject students will study ways of incorporating computer based applications into studies in the Arts Faculty. Students will learn the practical skills of word processing and data base construction in addition to being introduced to advanced research and editing skills which they will learn to edit their own work and the work of others, and explore the computer's potentiality for research development.
Note: This subject is taught on Apple Macintosh computers using the Microsoft Works program.
Textbook: Materials will be supplied.
Co-ordinator: Dr G Barwell.

GENE205 Culture and Society in Renaissance Italy
(Offered by the Department of Modern Languages)
Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lecture/seminar per wk).
Assessment: two essays and periodic assessments.
Few periods are as rich in cultural achievement as the Italian Renaissance.
Between the years 1350 and 1550 the Italian peninsula was the scene of radical innovation in the arts, letters, and related fields of intellectual endeavour. This subject will involve the evaluation of cultural innovation as it evolves through various stages. Attention will be given primarily to relating cultural developments to broader patterns of social and political change. How, for example, did the advent of a more secularised, merchant class affect forms of literary representation? How were artistic styles conditioned by networks and system of patronage? What political objectives are discernible in the works of an artist like Michelangelo? These and other questions will be examined with the help of recently published documents and sources.
Textbooks:
Boccaccio, G, Decameron, Penguin.
Co-ordinator: Mr G Allmeni.

GENE215 Women in Society – Productive and Reproductive Labour
(Offered by the Department of Sociology)
Spring session; 8 credit points (1 hr lecture, 2 hrs seminar per wk).
Assessment: 2 tutorial papers, 1 essay and 1 practical exercise.
This subject focuses on cultural representations of women in industrial societies in sexual, maternal and work roles. The images of women in literature, art and popular culture will be examined using contemporary feminist perspectives.
Textbook: To be advised.
Co-ordinator: Dr K Newey.

For descriptions of other subjects listed in the Schedule under ‘GENERAL STUDIES’, please refer to relevant Departmental Section.

GENE216 Women In Society - Images and Representation
(Offered by the Department of English)
Spring session; 8 credit points (1 hr lecture, 2 hrs seminar per wk).
Assessment: 2 tutorial papers, 1 essay and 1 practical exercise.
This subject takes as its starting point the differences in everyday experiences of social life for women and men. It examines explanations for the sexual division of labour in paid and unpaid work. It examines the constitution of gendered subjectivity, especially femininity, in industrialised societies through the social processes of participation in paid work; in relations of state regulation; in family life, particularly motherhood; and sexuality. In each area of social life the interaction of relations of class and ethnicity with gender in the constitution of feminine subjectivity is considered. Feminist campaigns against social inequities and oppression in each area are examined with special emphasis on Australia.
Textbook: To be advised.
Co-ordinator: Ms R Albury & Dr E Vasta.

Not on offer in Summer 1995-96
The History discipline in the Department of History and Politics concentrates on modern history and specialises in Australian, Southeast Asian and European history. The Department also offers a degree in the history of the United States for those interested in historical research. Specialist topics taught in the Department include labour and economic history, the social and political consequences of war and revolution, and cultural and feminist history.

History is offered at all undergraduate levels: 100-level (first year), 200-level (second year) and 300-level (third year). 100-level subjects are each worth 6 credit points, 200-level subjects are each worth 8 credit points and 300-level subjects are each worth 12 credit points. A major in History consists of 52 credit points, 24 of which must be at 300-level. Within their major, students may concentrate in Australian, Southeast Asian or European history, or choose a variety of subjects offered by the Department. As students progress through the levels of a History major, the subjects offered become more sophisticated in approach. 300-level subjects place greater emphasis on comparative and theoretical aspects of the discipline and encourage students to undertake original research.

Entry into any 200-level history subject requires a pass in at least one of the 100-level subjects. Entry into any 300-level subject requires 20 credit points of history, at least 8 of which must be at 200-level.

Students with demonstrated ability and an interest in historical research may undertake honours, a fourth year of specialisation historical enquiry and research. Students should discuss honours course requirements with the Department's honours co-ordinator at the conclusion of their 200-level subjects.

Subject to Departmental approval, students may include AUST101 and/or AUST102 to meet pre-requisites for some upper level subjects.

NOTE: Certain History subjects are well-suited to programs containing a major in Australian Studies and Resource and Environmental Studies.

See relevant entries elsewhere in the Calendar for details.

100-Level

HIST107 Plunder, Profit and Progress in Australia and Southeast Asia, 1700-1900
Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk; lectures and tutorials).
Pre-requisite: None.
Co-requisite: None.
Assessment: 1x500 word tutorial exercise 10%, 1x200 word tutorial paper 15%, 1x2,000 word essay 35%, 1x2hr exam or optional 1,500 word essay 30%, tutorial participation 10%.
This subject examines the British possession of Australia; the nature of a penal colony, its purpose, function and fate; the impact of European settlement on Aboriginal society; the place of land in colonial politics and economics; the discovery of gold; the dominance of British middle class liberalism and the reforms it engendered; ethnic and racial tensions within colonial society; the changing nature of daily life gender and the place of the Australian colonies within the Empire.
Textbooks: To be advised.
Co-ordinator: Dr J McQuilton.

HIST123 Revolutions and Republics
Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk; lectures and tutorials).
Pre-requisite: None.
Co-requisite: None.
Assessment: 1x500 word tutorial exercise 10%, 1x800 word tutorial paper 15%, 1x2,000 word essay 35%, 1x2hr exam or optional 1,500 word essay 30%, tutorial participation 10%.
This subject examines the nature of revolutions, revolutionary movements, including their leaders and ideologies, and the relationship between revolutions, nationalism, republicanism, and the formation of modern states. Revolutions studied include the American, French, Russian, and Chinese Revolutions, as well as revolutions that have taken place in South-East Asia.
Themes and concepts to be examined include: the context of revolutionary upheaval; the relationship between urban and rural revolution; the distinction between revolutions, rebellions, revolts, coups, civil war and counter-revolution; the role of social class and of revolutionary processes, leaders and ideologies; the frequent disjuncture between revolutionary objectives and outcomes; the consequences of revolutionary social and political reorganisation; the costs and benefits of revolutions; the relationship between revolutions; the international consequences of revolutions; the link between revolutions, nationalism, republicanism, and democracy.
Textbooks: To be advised.
Co-ordinator: Dr S Brown

HIST124 Roman Republic from 133BC, its collapse and Augustus
Autumn session; 8 credit points (6 hrs per wk; lectures and tutorials).
Pre-requisite: 6 credit points of History at 100-level
Co-requisite: None.
Remarks: Not to count with HIST104, HIST105, HIST106, GENE111/112. This subject uses a Computer Assisted Learning program as part of its teaching methods.
Assessment: 1x500 word tutorial exercise 10%, 1x800 word tutorial paper 15%, 1x2,000 word essay 35%, 1x2hr exam or optional 1,500 word essay 30%, tutorial participation 10%.
This subject examines the Roman Republic from 133BC, its collapse and Augustus.
Textbooks: To be advised.
Co-ordinator: Dr A Vickers.

HIST108 War, Revolution and Dictatorship in Europe, 1918-1945
Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk; lectures and tutorials).
Pre-requisite: None.
Co-requisite: None.
Remarks: Not to count with HIST105.
Assessment: 1x500 word tutorial exercise 10%, 1x800 word tutorial paper 15%, 1x2,000 word essay 35%, 1x2hr exam or optional 1,500 word essay 30%, tutorial participation 10%.
This subject examines European history in the first half of the twentieth century especially the dictatorships of Hitler's Germany and Stalin's Russia. A particular concern is to identify the causes of the attendant conflict between and within European states that took place during this period.
Textbooks: To be advised.
Co-ordinator: Dr A Vickers.

HIST121 Dispossessed, Diggers and Democrats: Australia 1788 to 1888
Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk; lectures and tutorials).
Pre-requisite: None.
Co-requisite: None.
Remarks: Not to count with HIST104, HIST105, HIST106, GENE111/112.
Assessment: 1x500 word tutorial exercise 10%, 1x800 word tutorial paper 15%, 1x2,000 word essay 35%, 1x2hr exam or optional 1,500 word essay 30%, tutorial participation 10%.
This subject examines the British possession of Australia; the nature of a penal colony, its purpose, function and fate; the impact of European settlement on Aboriginal society; the place of land in colonial politics and economics; the discovery of gold; the dominance of British middle class liberalism and the reforms it engendered; ethnic and racial tensions within colonial society; the changing nature of daily life gender and the place of the Australian colonies within the Empire.
Textbooks: To be advised.
Co-ordinator: Dr J McQuilton.
HIST232 Russia in War and Revolution, 1850 to the Present
Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk; lectures and tutorials).
Pre-requisite: 6 credit points of History at 100-level.
Co-requisite: None.
Assessment: 2x1,000 word essays 35% each, 1x1,000 word tutorial paper 20%, tutorial participation 10%.
This subject examines Russian history from the Crimean War to the collapse of the Soviet Union. War and revolution have affected almost every country in Europe but their impact upon Russia's history has been profound, with consequences that have been felt around the world. This subject examines the Great Reforms of the 1860s, the constitutional experiment of 1905-14, the Russian Revolution and Civil War of 1917-20, the Stalin dictatorship and the post-Stalin reforms.
Textbooks:
Co-ordinator: Dr S Brown.

HIST240 French History from 1789 Onwards
Autumn session; 8 credit points (3 hrs per wk; lectures and tutorials).
Pre-requisite: 6 credit points of History at 100-level.
Co-requisite: None.
Remarks: Not to count with HIST222, HIST311, HIST332.
Assessment: 1x3,000 word essay 50%, 1x2,000 word tutorial paper 40%, tutorial participation 10%.
The subject is concerned with the relations of state and society from before the French Revolution. It also examines the relations of state and society, from the first Empire of Napoleon I to the fall of the Third Empire of Napoleon III, as well as the Third Republic 1870 to 1941 and the government of General Charles de Gaulle to the present.
Textbooks:
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor C P Kiernan.

HIST254 Australia and the Empire, 1890-1942
Autumn session; 8 credit points (3 hrs per wk; lectures and tutorials).
Pre-requisite: 6 credit points of History at 100-level.
Co-requisite: None.

Remarks: Not to count with HIST221, HIST225, HIST238, HIST244, HIST310, HIST314, HIST330, HIST344, HIST354, GENE111/112.
Assessment: 1x2,000 word essay 30%, 1x3,000 word essay 45%, tutorial presentation 15%, tutorial participation 10%.
This subject examines the Australian experience between 1890 and 1942 in the context of Australia's place within the British imperial system. It assesses the costs and benefits of Australia's connection with Britain, focussing on the extent to which Australians were able to pursue social, economic and political aims consistent with their own rather than British interests. Within the debate on those aims, attention is given to the cooperation and conflict among Australians themselves over the ideas, values, practices and institutions that they believed should shape the nation and its people. The principal areas of study include: the origins and consequences of the economic depressions of the 1890s and 1930s; Federation, the ideologies and record in government of the Labor and anti-Labor parties; social welfare; relations between employers, organised labour and the state; the establishment and development of the White Australia policy; the social impact of Australia's involvement in Britain's wars (the Boer War and World War II); the foundation and influence of the Communist Party of Australia; relations between Aborigines and whites; and the status and role of women.
Textbook:
Co-ordinator: Dr H Lee.
world power. The subject concludes with an examination of the impact of the European War.

Textbooks:
Co-ordinator: Dr P M Sales.

HIST276 America's Rise to Globalism Since 1919
Spring session; 8 credit points (3 hrs per wk; lectures and tutorials).
Pre-requisite: 6 credit points of History at 100-level.
Co-requisite: None.
Remarks: Not to count with EDH1202, HIST277, HIST365, HIST376, HIST377.
Assessment: 2x,000 word essays 30% each, tutorial paper and presentation 30%, tutorial participation 10%.
This subject examines the United States since the First World War. The impact of two global conflagrations and the Great Depression is a major concern. Attention also concentrates upon the increasing power of the state in domestic affairs as well as the growth of US intervention in the international arena. Postwar changes, especially the civil rights movement and the Vietnam conflict, are considered in depth. The notion of an imperial presidency since Franklin Roosevelt is explored within the context of the Cold War and its aftermath.
Textbooks:
Co-ordinator: Dr P M Sales.

HIST286 From Ancient Southeast Asian Kingdoms to European Colonies, 1500-1870
Autumn/Spring session; 8 credit points (3 hrs per wk; lectures and tutorials).
Pre-requisite: 6 credit points of History at 100-level.
Co-requisite: None.
Remarks: Not to count with HIST106 or HIST179.
Pre-requisite: 6 credit points of History at 100-level.
Co-requisite: None.
Remarks: Not to count with HIST208.
Assessment: 1 x 1,500 word essay 30%, 1 x 2,500 word essay 40%, 1 x 1,000 word tutorial paper 20%, tutorial participation 10%.
This subject examines the forces of change in Southeast Asia from 1500 to 1870. Religion, trade and such aspects of social organisation as law and slavery are examined in terms of Southeast Asian perceptions of change. The creation and continuation of ancient Hindu-Buddhist states, the influence of Islam, and conversion to Christianity are all examined as aspects of this process. The changing European role in Southeast Asia - from colonial rulers to colonial rulers - is examined in the context of the processes of change which allowed independent Southeast Asian kingdoms and tribal groups to survive until the age of High Imperialism.
Textbook:

HIST287 The Transformation of Southeast Asian Societies Since 1870
Autumn/Spring session; 8 credit points (3 hrs per wk; lectures and tutorials).
Pre-requisite: 6 credit points of History at 100-level.
Co-requisite: None.
Assessment: 2x,1,000 word tutorials 20% each; 1x,3,000 word major essay 50%, tutorial participation 10%.
This subject traces developments in Southeast Asian societies from the late nineteenth century, including the impact of colonial development plans, the Great Depression, World War II and the efforts of newly independent states to achieve economic and social development. Topics covered include migration, urbanisation, labour and peasant movements, the causes of poverty. If in Southeast Asia, social responses to rapid economic developments in the post-War period. These topics are related to the process of transition from colonialism to independence and increasing integration into the global economic system.
Textbook:
Co-ordinator: Dr T Li.

HIST298 Militarisation and Religion in Mainland Southeast Asia, 1930-1990
Autumn/Spring session; 8 credit points (3 hrs per wk; lectures and tutorials).
Pre-requisite: 6 credit points of History at 100-level.
Co-requisite: None.
Remarks: Not to count with HIST208.
Assessment: 1 x 1,500 word essay 30%, 1 x 2,500 word essay 40%, 1 x 1,000 word tutorial paper 20%, tutorial participation 10%.
This subject examines the twentieth-century experiences of Burma, Thailand, Laos and Cambodia, looking at the different ways Theravada Buddhist States experienced colonialism, the separate types of nationalism which came out of this colonialism, and the way nationalism affected modernisation. We ask what the role of Buddhism was in these transformations, and how it is compatible with the two forces of socialism and militarism, forces which have resulted in a long history of coups in Thailand, a repressive military clique in Burma which has frozen the economy of that nation, and the horrors of the Khmer Rouge state of Democratic Kampuchea. Ethnicity, nationalism and religion in these countries are also themes of the course.
Textbooks:

HIST315 Comparative Settler Capitalism
Autumn session; 12 credit points (3 hrs per wk; lectures and tutorials).
Pre-requisite: 20 credit points of History, including at least 8 credit points at 200-level.
Co-requisite: None.
Assessment: 1,500 word tutorial paper 15%, 2,000 word tutorial paper 20%, 4,000 word research paper 50%, tutorial participation 15%.
This subject examines the formation and evolution of white settler societies between 1750-1945. While the central example is Australia, considerable attention is directed towards comparisons with South Africa, New Zealand and Argentina. The principal themes include the nature of imperial acquisition, the treatment of indigenous people, land and resource ownership policy, economic development, political institutions, class relations and work force and labour movement dynamics. Relationships between the imperial society and the colonial population are explored in the form of nationalism, statehood populism and democracy.

Textbook:

HIST318 The Making of the Modern Australian Woman
Autumn session; 12 credit points (3 hrs per wk; lecture/seminar).
Pre-requisite: 20 credit points of History, including at least 8 credit points at 200-level.
Co-requisite: None.
Assessment: 1x1,500 word essay 20%, 1x2,500 word research essay 20%, 1x3,500 word essay 35%, tutorial participation 10%, examination 15%.
This subject identifies and examines the major forces determining the position of women in twentieth century Australia. Topics include the domestic ideology, the demographic transition of the late nineteenth century and the significance of reduced fertility for the life chances of women. Structural change in the economy, widening educational opportunities and the growth of tertiary sector employment are emphasised. The interaction of ethnicity, class and gender in constructing the diverse social category of womanhood are major areas of study.
On successfully completing this subject students will be able to evaluate the main forces which have altered the lives of Australian women in the twentieth century. They will be able to describe the economic and demographic factors which have interacted to produce these changes. They will be able to distinguish between first and second wave feminism and to trace the
intellectual underpinnings of each. They will be familiar with the historiographical debate on women's history and the way in which this subject has achieved a place in the University curriculum. Also, they will have acquired more sophisticated skills in historical analysis and essay writing.

**Textbook:**

Co-ordinator: Ms J Castle.

**HIST324 Britain and Total War, 1939-1945**

Spring session; 12 credit points (3 hrs per wk; lectures and tutorials).
Pre-requisite: 20 credit points of History, including at least 8 credit points at 200-level.
Co-requisite: None.
Assessment: 1 x 1,500 word tutorial paper 20%, 1 x 2,500 word essay 30%, 1 x 3,500 word essay 40%, tutorial participation 10%.

This subject explores the responses of the British people and institutions to total war. Drawing on primary and secondary sources, students are asked to examine the following sorts of issues: the mobilisation of the entire adult population; wartime socialism and fair shares for all; the blitz and V-weapon attacks; propaganda and civilian morale; the Beveridge Report and hopes for peacetime; attitudes towards the enemy; the Labour victory of 1945; and the consequences of the war for politics and society.

**Textbook:**

Co-ordinator: Dr I McLaine.

**HIST325 Theory And Method of History**

Spring session; 12 credit points (2 hrs seminar per wk).
Pre-requisite: 20 credit points of History, including at least 8 credit points at 200-level, at no less than Credit average.
Co-requisite: None.

Remarks: This subject is normally a pre-requisite for entry to History IV Honours.
Assessment: 1 x 3,000 word essay 35%, 1 x 4,000 word essay 55%, tutorial participation 10%.

This subject explores the practical and theoretical issues central to contemporary historical enquiry. The practical issues include: the identification of suitable research topics, the formulation of research problems, how to plan research, understanding the nature of the secondary literature, how to use information retrieval systems, the location of and access to relevant primary sources. The theoretical issues include: causation in historical enquiry, types of explanation, the argument over historical values and how to present historical analysis. While this subject is essential for prospective honours students, pass students should regard this subject as equally relevant to their studies.

**Textbook:** To be advised.
Co-ordinator: Refer to Department.

**HIST334 Regional History**

* Autumn session; 12 credit points (3 hrs per wk; lectures and tutorials).
Pre-requisite: 20 credit points of History, including at least 8 credit points at 200-level.
Co-requisite: None.
Assessment: 1 tutorial presentation 10%, 1x3,000 word essay 30%, 1x2,500 word research project 25%, 1x2 hr examination 30%, class participation 5%.

Regional studies approach history from the perspective of place. They examine the responses of regional and local communities to the general processes identified by historians. The subject examines notions of regional identity, place and landscape using both theoretical literature and case studies. Although the emphasis is Australian, the subject also examines regionalism in other countries in a comparative manner.

**Textbook:** To be advised.
Co-ordinator: Dr J McQuilton

**HIST336 Australians and War, 1914-1972**

Spring session; 12 credit points (3 hrs per wk; lectures and tutorials).
Pre-requisite: 20 credit points of History, including at least 8 credit points at 200-level.
Co-requisite: None.
Assessment: 1 tutorial presentation 10%, 1 x 3,000 word essay 30%, 1 x 2,500 word research project 25%, 1 x 2 hr examination 30%, class participation 5%.

This subject examines the impact of war on Australian society. It explores the two world wars and the Vietnam conflict form the major focus of the subject. Other conflicts in which Australians have been involved are briefly acknowledged. The subject's primary interest lies in the Home Front. Major themes examined include motivation for enlistment, the experience of the ordinary soldier, conscription, the place of women in wartime Australia, prisoners of war both within Australia and overseas, economic and political changes engendered by war, notions of debt and honour and the place war occupies in Australia's sense of national identity.

**Textbook:**

Co-ordinator: Dr J McQuilton.

**HIST337 Ireland from 1801**

Spring session; 12 credit points (3 hrs per wk; lectures and tutorials).
Pre-requisite: 20 credit points of History, including at least 8 credit points at 200-level.
Co-requisite: None.
Assessment: 1x3,000 word essay 35%, 1x3,000 word essay 35%, 1x1,500 word tutorial paper 20%, tutorial participation 10%.

A consideration of economic, social and political changes in Ireland, particularly as they affected Irish emigration to Australia. This will be an assessment of the history of Ireland from the Act of Union, 1801, onwards, with particular reference to Daniel O'Connell and to the achievement of Catholic emancipation, 1829, to the famine, 1845-1850, as catalysts in the development of a revolutionary tradition which found its realisation in the formation of the Irish Free State in December 1921. The subject will examine the development of the Irish Free State through to the formation of the Republic of Ireland, 1949, and to the present. Consideration will also be given to the questions at issue in the conflict over Northern Ireland.

**Textbooks:**
MacDonagh, O, Ireland, Dublin, 1990.

Co-ordinator: Associate Professor C P Kiernan.

**HIST339 Indonesian Cultural History, 1860-1998**

Autumn/Spring session; 12 credit points (3 hrs per wk; lectures and tutorials).
Pre-requisite: 20 credit points of History, including at least 8 credit points at 200-level.
Co-requisite: None.
Remarks: Not to count with HIST279.
Assessment: 1 x 1,500 word tutorial paper 20%, 1 x 2,500 word essay 30%, 1 x 3,500 word research essay 30%, tutorial participation 10%.

This subject examines: the breakdown of the war-time alliance between the Soviet Union, the United States and Britain; conflict over Germany and the Marshall Plan; links between Cold War in Europe and hot war in Korea and Vietnam; the clash of rival military alliances and economic systems in Europe; the collapse of Communism in Eastern Europe and the Soviet Union. Students are required to carry out a research project drawing mainly upon primary sources.

**Textbooks:** To be advised.
Co-ordinators: Dr S Brown and Dr I McLaine.

**HIST340 Indonesian Colonial History**

Spring session; 12 credit points (3 hrs per wk; lectures and tutorials).
Pre-requisite: 20 credit points of History, including at least 8 credit points at 200-level.
Co-requisite: None.
Remarks: Not to count with HIST279.
Assessment: 1 x 1,500 word tutorial paper 20%, 1 x 2,500 word essay 30%, 1 x 3,500 word research essay 40%, participation 10%.

This subject examines the history of Indonesia from the early colonial period to the present day. It will then discuss aspects of nationalism and the Indonesian Revolution, the politics of culture in post-colonial Indonesia, particularly the role of Communism, and finally the way history and culture are viewed in New Order Indonesia.

**Textbook:**

Co-ordinator: Dr A Vickers.
HIST388 Society and Revolution in Twentieth Century Indochina
Spring session; 12 credit points (3 hrs per wk; lectures and tutorials).
Pre-requisite: 20 credit points of History, including at least 8 credit points at 200-level.
Co-requisite: None.
Remarks: Not to count with HIST398.
Assessment: 1x4,000 word essay 40%, 2x1,500 word tutorial papers 25% each, tutorial participation 10%.
The subject begins by examining the changes in Indo-Chinese economy and society during the colonial period from 1860, New social movements arising from these changes provide the background to the establishment and early activity of the Indo-Chinese Communist Party, leading to the successful Communist-led uprising in August 1945. The relationship between Communism and nationalism is examined in light of the struggle of the revolutionaries in Vietnam, Cambodia and Laos to establish independent socialist states. The subject goes on to examine growing American involvement in the 1950s and 1960s and the anti-Communist regime in South Vietnam. Developments in Cambodia and Laos provide the background to the rise of Pol Pot in Cambodia and relations between the three countries in the post-Vietnam War period. Finally, some attention is given to the different 'models' of socialism pursued in the three countries after 1975.

Preliminary Reading:

Co-ordinator: Dr T Li.

HIST394 Australian Labour History
Spring session; 12 credit points (3 hrs per wk; lectures and tutorials).
Pre-requisite: 20 credit points of History, including at least 8 credit points at 200-level.
Co-requisite: None.
Assessment: 1x4,000 word research essay 50%, 1x2,000 word tutorial paper 25%, 1x1,500 word tutorial paper 15%, tutorial participation 10%.
This subject deals with the sources, debates within and criticisms of Australian labour history. Topics include the growth of the labour movement and its trade unions and parties, studies of the labour process, management strategies and the role of government in shaping the industrial and political environment faced by the labour movement. The subject also considers the importance of studies of domestic labour, and the changing ideologies of the labour movement. The intellectual sources of Australian labour history, including social history, industrial relations, labour process analysis, class theories, Feminism and populism, will be explored. The growth of comparative analysis in a regional perspective will be given close attention.

Textbooks:
Co-ordinator: Dr A Wells.

HIST401 History IV (Honours)
Double session (A); 48 credit points.
Pre-requisite: 52 credit points in History, with an average of Credit or better including HIST325 Theory and Method of History at no less than Credit level.
Students coming from another institution should meet equivalent requirements.
The Honours program has four requirements:
(1) a research thesis of 15,000-20,000 words (50%). The thesis should be based on the student's own research and make a modest contribution to historical knowledge. The candidate's research will be supervised by a member of staff;
(2) two major essays each of 5,000-7,000 words (15% each). One essay is theoretical or methodological, the other related to research undertaken for the thesis;
(3) regular attendance at the weekly honours seminar over two sessions;
(4) the completion of a 300-level history subject generally in a subject area not previously studied (20%). Students who are admitted to honours but have not attempted HIST325 will take HIST325 as their 300-level subject.
Co-ordinator: Dr A Wells.

HIST430 Joint Honours in History and another Discipline
Double session (A); 48 credit points.
Students are advised to contact the Department well before the session in which they intend to begin their Honours year so that precise subject requirements can be arranged with the other Department. They should normally have completed HIST325 Theory and Method of History before enrolling. The requirements in the History part of the Joint Honours subject will normally be about half of those in HIST401.
Co-ordinator: Dr A Wells.
The Department of Modern Languages offers subjects in European and Asian Languages, and in Comparative Literature.

**European Languages**

The Department currently offers subjects in French and Italian not only for those who have achieved a certain proficiency in the subject (HSC or equivalent) but also for beginners or near-beginners. Both categories of student may major in one or both languages and pursue their studies to postgraduate level.

The Department also offers a three-year language sequence in Spanish at both post-HSC and beginners' levels.

The Department of Modern Languages in conjunction with the Faculty of Commerce offers a combined BA/BCom degree with a specialisation in French, Japanese or Italian. Refer to Arts/Commerce Schedule for course requirements.

A major in French or Italian consists of 66 credit points, and must include 18 credit points at 100-level, 24 at 200-level and 24 at 300-level. A major in Japanese consists of 96 credit points for the beginners' stream and 75 credit points for the post-HSC stream.

Subject to the pre-requisites listed in the Arts Schedule, language and literature/civilisation subjects may be taken independently of one another, eg French 1A Language, Italian 1A Language or Spanish 1A Language may be taken without also taking France and the French, Introduction to Modern Italy or Spain and the Spanish. However, students wishing to major in either Italian or French [i.e. satisfy Course Rules] must complete one of the following sequences.

### A. FRENCH

#### 1. Post-HSC

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN104</td>
<td>French 1A Language</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN105</td>
<td>French IB Language</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN110</td>
<td>France and the French: The Essentials</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 200-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FREN205</td>
<td>French 1IC Language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN206</td>
<td>French 1ID Language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN210</td>
<td>Twentieth-Century France</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN211</td>
<td>War and Conflict in Twentieth-Century French Literature</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 300-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Two subjects from</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FREN303</td>
<td>French 1IA Language</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN304</td>
<td>French 1IB Language</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN305*</td>
<td>French 1IC Language</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not on offer in 1995

### B. ITALIAN

#### 1. Post-HSC

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL104</td>
<td>Italian 1A Language</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL105</td>
<td>Italian IB Language</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL110</td>
<td>Introduction to Modern Italy</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 200-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ITAL203</td>
<td>Italian 1IC Language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL204</td>
<td>Italian 1IB Language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL210</td>
<td>Literature and Society in Modern Italy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL211</td>
<td>Dante's Inferno</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 300-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ITAL303</td>
<td>Italian 1IA Language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL304</td>
<td>Italian 1IB Language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL306</td>
<td>Italian 1IC Language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL311</td>
<td>Italo-Australian Studies</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus one of the following: ITAL310, ITAL312, ITAL313, ITAL314, ITAL317, ITAL318, ITAL319.

OR (for students wishing to major in the Literature and Society stream):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>4 subjects from the following:</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ITAL310</td>
<td>Language and Society</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL311</td>
<td>Italian-Australian Studies</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL312</td>
<td>Dante's Purgatorio and Paradiso</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL313*</td>
<td>The Italian Lyric Tradition</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL314</td>
<td>The Italian Renaissance</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### C. SPANISH

Minor sequences in Spanish are available for both beginners and post-HSC students.

#### 1. Post-HSC

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN104</td>
<td>Spanish 1A Language</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN105</td>
<td>Spanish 1B Language</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN110</td>
<td>Spanish and the Spanish</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 200-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SPAN103</td>
<td>Spanish 2A Language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN203</td>
<td>Spanish 2B Language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN204</td>
<td>Spanish 2IB Language</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 300-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SPAN303</td>
<td>Spanish 3A Language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN304</td>
<td>Spanish 3B Language</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 2. Beginners or near beginners

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN106</td>
<td>Spanish 1A Language</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN107</td>
<td>Spanish 1B Language</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### D. JAPANESE

In 1991, the University of Wollongong introduced a new and innovative course in
Japanese and Japanese Studies. The course is intended for students enrolling for BA or BCom.

The features of the course, which is the first of its kind in Australia, are:

1. use of Computer-Aided Language Learning;
2. use of intensive Summer Session courses. The second-year Summer Session course takes place in Kawasaki, Japan;
3. a period of study at a Japanese University – one or two semesters, depending on the combination of subjects students choose.

By the end of the full five-year course, successful students will have received about 1600 hours tuition in Japanese, will be able to speak, read and write Japanese fluently and will be familiar with Japanese culture and the Japanese way of life. Entry will be restricted in both the beginners’ and the post-HSC course.

The five-year intensive BA/BCom course demands considerable commitment on the part of students in terms of time and money. The Department has had considerable success in obtaining funding and scholarships to assist with the costs of travel and residence in Japan. However, students in either the joint course or the BA may need to meet the costs associated with travel and accommodation for any periods of study in Japan.

BA/BCom

As well as undertaking the following subjects, students enrolled in the BA/BCom course undertake subjects from the appropriate Commerce schedules, depending on their choice of specialisation.

1. Post-HSC

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-Level</td>
<td>JAPA106 Japanese ID Language</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-Level</td>
<td>JAPA107 Japanese IE Language</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-Level</td>
<td>JAPA110 Introduction to Modern Japan</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-Level</td>
<td>JAPA203 Japanese IA Language</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-Level</td>
<td>JAPA204 Japanese IB Language</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-Level</td>
<td>JAPA205 Japanese IC Language</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-Level</td>
<td>JAPA303 Japanese IIIA Language</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-Level</td>
<td>JAPA304 Japanese IIIB Language</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-Level</td>
<td>JAPA310 Japanese Economics &amp; Media</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Fourth year

Either:

- JAPA307 Japanese Studies Abroad A: 36
- JAPA308 Japanese Studies Abroad B: 18

and

- JAPA306 Japanese IID Language: 6
- JAPA312 Japanese IIE Language: 6

Fifth year

- JAPA313 Japanese IIIF Language: 8
- JAPA314 Japanese IIG Language: 8

BA

Students enrolling for the BA in Japanese undertake the same subjects as those listed above for years 1 to 3 of the BA/BCom course. While students will have received considerably more hours of tuition than in most Japanese majors, in order to achieve proficiency, some students will need to undertake further study leading to the award of an Honours degree. This will include at least one semester at a Japanese university, with a dissertation written in Japanese.

BA (Hons) BCom

BA/BCom students who qualify and are accepted for entry to Honours in Japanese take the same subjects as BA/BCom students up to and including third year. Thereafter they take the following subjects:

- Year 4: JAPA 450 Japanese IV Honours: 48 (Part 1)
- Year 6: Up to 36 credit points from the relevant Commerce Schedule.

Graduate Diploma in Arts (Japanese)

At the discretion of the Head of the Department, candidates who do not meet the requirements for entry to JAPA 451 may have their registration converted to, and may be awarded, a Graduate Diploma in Arts (Japanese). A candidate may request to be awarded a Graduate Diploma in Arts (Japanese).

The Graduate Diploma in Arts (Japanese) cannot be awarded in conjunction with the BA/BCom.

Assessment

In all subjects, assessment may include essays, seminar papers, projects, periodic tests and field work, as well as final examinations. The precise weighting given to each component will be discussed with classes at the beginning of each session.

Entry To Honours

Students wishing to enter the Honours program should have completed a major in the appropriate language. At 300-level an average of credit performance or better is required. Joint Honours candidates must have satisfied the requirements for admission to Honours in both languages.

FREN

FREN103 Introductory French

Double session (A); 12 credit points (6 hrs lecture/practical per wk).

Pre-requisite: for students wishing to major in French: FREN110.

Assessment: periodic assignments and tests assessing listening, comprehension, speaking skills, reading proficiency and written expression.

A subject for beginners or near-beginners in French – i.e. for students not meeting the prerequisite for FREN104. There is a dual focus on communicative and structural aspects of the language. Listening, speaking, reading and writing skills are developed in the classroom and the language laboratory. Revision and maintenance of core grammar are achieved through a program of computer-aided and language learning exercises. Students are required to achieve a prescribed minimum score in designated exercises before each grammar test. Students acquire proficiency in the basic grammar of the French language.

Textbooks:

- Co-ordinator: Associate Professor B McCarthy.

FREN104 French 1A Language

Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lecture, 1 hr oral communication).

Pre-requisite: FREN103 or HSC in French. Assessment: assignments, classwork, tests.

This is a subject based on the use of audio and visual materials providing an expanded grounding in language skills. An integrated approach is used, involving supervised language laboratory work, speaking, reading and listening comprehension, vocabulary extension, and composition exercises. Revision and maintenance of core grammar are achieved through a program of computer-aided language learning exercises. The oral communication hour aims at developing the ability to comprehend and exchange ideas in French.

Textbooks:

FREN105 French 1B Language

Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs lecture, 1 hr oral communication).

Pre-requisite: FREN104.

Co-ordinator: Mr H A L Jeanjean.

FREN110 French and the French: The Essentials

Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lecture/seminar per wk).

Pre-requisite: some knowledge of elementary French.

Assessment: two essays and periodic assessment.

This subject is designed to be an introduction to the great movements in French history and to the geographical, political and cultural forces which have formed the French people. It seeks to provide students with the essential information on France and the French which forms a part of every French speaker's consciousness. Prose texts, videos and slides will be used to impart this information. This subject will serve as a basis for further study of the language, culture and society in upper level subjects.

Textbooks: As for FREN104.

Co-ordinator: Mr H A L Jeanjean.

200-Level

FREN203 French IIA Language

Autumn session; 6 credit points (4 hrs lecture/practical).

Pre-requisite: FREN103.

Assessment: assignments, classwork, presentations, tests.

Language skills are developed and consolidated through the study of recorded dialogues of speakers in situations of everyday communication; a systematic review of basic grammar, listening and conversation activities; and exercises in written expression and reading comprehension. Revision and maintenance of core grammar are achieved through a program of computer-aided language learning exercises. This subject, with its sequel FREN204, constitutes a bridge between the Introductory French language course and the 300-level course in which the beginners and HSC streams combine.


FREN204 French IIB Language

Spring session; 6 credit points (4 hrs lecture/practical).

Pre-requisite: FREN203.

Assessment: assignments, classwork, presentations, tests.

The program for FREN203 is continued and expanded.

Textbooks: As for FREN203.

Co-ordinator: Associate Professor B McCarthy.

FREN205 French IIC Language

Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hrs lecture/practical).

Pre-requisite: FREN105.


Assessment: assignments, classwork, presentations, tests.

Important socio-cultural references inherent in the language are explored through the study of supplementary material. Speaking and writing exercises at the end of each unit provide students with the opportunity to re-use the language skills acquired. Revision and maintenance of core grammar are achieved through a program of computer-aided language learning exercises.

Textbooks:


Co-ordinator: Dr S Yates.

FREN206 French IID Language

Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs lecture/practical).

Pre-requisite: FREN205.

Co-ordinator: for a major in French: FREN211.

Assessment: assignments, classwork, presentations, tests. The program for FREN205 is continued and expanded.

Textbooks: As for FREN205.

Co-ordinator: Dr S Yates.

FREN207 Language for Musicians II*

Double session (A); 6 credit points (1 hr lecture/practical per wk).

Assessment: assignment work and tests throughout the year and a final exam.

Students are introduced to the sound system of French through a range of listening, discrimination and speaking exercises. A study is made of the rudiments of French grammar, and possible repertory items are used as a basis for interpreting texts written in French. Students are required to demonstrate proficiency in the comprehension and pronunciation of short passages in French.

Textbooks:


Further material will be supplied by the Department.

Co-ordinator: Associate Professor B McCarthy.

FREN210 Twentieth-Century France

Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lecture/seminar).

Pre-requisite: FREN105 or 103 recommended.

Co-ordinator: for a major in French: FREN203 or 205.

Assessment: two essays, one seminar paper and periodic assessment.

The aim of this subject is to provide an understanding of contemporary French society by tracing the main movements that have occurred over the past three decades in French history, culture and politics. Lectures will cover topics such as political institutions, the French economy, education, immigration, women's rights, and technological change.

Textbook:


Further readings will be provided by the Department.

Co-ordinator: Mr H A L Jeanjean.

FREN211 War and Conflict in Twentieth-Century French Literature

Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lecture/seminar).

Pre-requisite: FREN103 or 105 recommended.

Assessment: 2 essays and periodic assessment.

This subject will consist of an examination of the themes of war and social and political conflict in the 20th-century French through the study of a film, a play, prose texts, poems and songs. The subject will include an introduction to the historical context which engendered the works.

Textbooks:


Sartre, Jean-Paul, Les Mains sales.

Further materials will be supplied by the Department.

Co-ordinator: Mr H A L Jeanjean.

300-Level

FREN303 French III A Language

Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk).

Pre-requisite: FREN204 or FREN206.

Co-ordinator: for a major in French: FREN310 or FREN312.

Assessment: assignments, class participation, tests.

The subject has analytical and functional components. A study is made of the word
choice and language structures used to express ideas in a wide range of styles of written French. The development of students’ spoken and written expression on topics of current interest is built on the close study of recorded interviews with native French speakers and supplementary video and reading material. Revision and maintenance of core grammar are achieved through a program of computer-aided language learning exercises.

Textbooks:

Further material will be supplied by the Department.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor B McCarthy.

FREN304 French III B Language*
Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk).
Pre-requisite: FREN303 or MLC305.
Co-requisite: for a major in French: FREN311 or FREN313.
Assessment: assignments, class participation, tests.
The subject has analytical and functional components. A study is made of the sound system of standard French and the principles of pronunciation. The development of students’ spoken and written expression on topics of current interest is built on the close study of recorded interviews with native French speakers and supplementary video and reading material. Revision and maintenance of core grammar are achieved through a program of computer-aided language learning exercises.

Textbooks:

Further material will be supplied by the Department.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor B McCarthy.

FREN306 French III D Language
Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk).
Pre-requisite: FREN204 or 206.
Co-requisite: for a major in French: FREN311 or FREN313.
Assessment: assignments, class participation, tests.
The subject has analytical and functional components. An awareness of the principles underlying accurate translation is gained by the completion of a series of written translation exercises and by comparisons of professional translations against the originals. The development of students’ spoken and written expression on topics of current interest is built on the close study of recorded interviews with native French speakers and supplementary video and reading material.

Textbooks:

Further material will be supplied by the Department.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor B McCarthy.

FREN307 Language for Musicians III*
Double (A): 6 credit points (1 hr per wk).
Pre-requisite: FREN207.
Assessment: assignments, class participation, tests.
Building on the pronunciation and reading skills acquired in FREN207, students master the basic vocabulary and structures of typical French songs and become less dictionary-dependent in their preparation of them. At the end of the subject students are able to accurately translate and read aloud unseen excerpts from songs written in French and to perform a repertory song in French with correct pronunciation.

Textbooks:

* Not on offer in 1996

Further material will be provided by the Department.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor B McCarthy.

FREN310 Literature and Society in Seventeenth-Century France*
Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lecture/seminar per wk).
Pre-requisite: FREN204 or 206 recommended.
Assessment: 2 essays, 1 seminar paper and periodic assessment.
This subject will examine texts by four of the most important writers of the 17th century. On successful completion of the subject, students will have an understanding of 17th century French literature in its historical, political, social and cultural context and will be familiar with the main literary phenomena of the period, including the baroque, classicism, préciosité and classical drama.

Textbooks:
Cornelle, P, Le Cid, Bordas.
Molière, L'Amour, Bordas.
Racine, Pédère, Bordas.
Madame de Lafayette, La Princesse de Clèves, Livre de poche.
Lagarde & Michard, Le XVIIe siècle: les grands auteurs français, Bordas.
Co-ordinator: Dr S Yates.

FREN311 Literature and Society in Nineteenth-Century France
Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lecture/seminar per wk).
Pre-requisite: Assessment: 2 essays, 1 seminar paper and periodic assessment.
A selection of novels and short stories from five of the major 19th-century novelists – Balzac, Flaubert, Stendhal, Maupassant and Zola – will be used as a framework to study issues such as realism in the 19th-century novel, class and sexual relations, social conflict, and marriage and adultery.

Textbooks:
Balzac, Le Père Goriot, Livre de poche;
Eugénie Grandet, Nouveaux Classiques Larousse.
Flaubert, Madame Bovary, Folio; Un Coeur simple, Folio.
Stendhal, Le Rouge et le Noir, Folio;
Maupassant, Contes et nouvelles. (selection to be distributed by Department).
Zola, Germinal, Livre de poche; Pot-Bouille, Livre de poche.
Co-ordinator: Dr S Yates.

FREN312 Liberty and Happiness in the Eighteenth Century
Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lecture/seminar per wk).
Pre-requisite: FREN204 or 206 recommended.
Assessment: 2 essays, 1 seminar paper and periodic assessment.
This subject will consist of an examination of the important concepts of liberty and happiness in the 18th century through the study of four major authors of the Enlightenment.

Textbooks:
Diderot, D (ed), Encyclopédie (extracts provided by Department).
Montesquieu, De l'esprit des lois (extracts provided by Department).
Montesquieu, Lettres persanes, Bordas.
Votaire, *Dictionnaire philosophique* (extracts provided by Department).

Co-ordinator: Mr H A L Jeanjean.

FREN313 The 20th Century: The Writer Confronts the World* 
Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lecture/seminar per wk).
Pre-requisite: FREN204 or 206 recommended.
Assessment: 2 essays, 1 seminar paper and periodic assignments.
This subject will examine through the study of four major authors and a selection of surrealism poetry the widely divergent ways in which 20th-century French writers confront the world. The subject will include an introduction to the historical context of the works.

Textbooks:
de Beauvoir, S, *La Femme rompue*, Folio. 
de Beauvoir, S, *Le deuxieme sexe* (selections provided by Department). 
Prout, M, *Du cote de chez Swann*, Folio. 
Co-ordinator: Dr S Yates.

400-Level

FREN450 French IV Honours 
Double session (A): 48 credit points.
Students take five (5) subjects, normally three in the first session and two (including the dissertation) in the second session. The five subjects will comprise either three subjects from (a), (b), (c) and (d), together with (e) and one subject from (f), or two subjects from (a), (b), (c) and (d), together with (e) and two subjects from (f).
(a) Literary theory
An examination of major developments in modern literary theory, and an introduction to literary research methods and bibliography in French.
Assessment: one seminar paper and one essay.
Textbooks: To be notified.
(b) Historical research
An introduction to research methods and sources in French history.
Assessment: one seminar paper and one essay.
Textbooks: To be notified.
(c) Civilization
An introduction to research methods and sources in French culture and civilisation.
Assessment: one seminar paper and one essay.
Textbooks: To be notified.
(d) Introduction to linguistic research
An introduction to research methods and sources in French linguistics.
Assessment: one seminar paper and one essay.
Textbooks: To be notified.
(e) Special subject
Students will write an essay in French of approximately 10,000 words on a topic in French literature, linguistics, history, civilisation and culture, or linguistics. Subjects will be chosen in consultation with the Head of the Department and the tutor concerned.
(Continued study
One or two 300-level subjects not already taken.

GREEK

GREE104 Modern Greek 1A*
Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lecture, 2 hrs tutorial/practical).
Pre-requisite: HSC Greek or equivalent.
Assessment: 1 essay, periodic assignments and tests assessing comprehension, speaking skills, reading proficiency and written expression.
This is a subject based on the use of literary, historical and cultural texts providing an expanded grounding in language skills and literary analysis. The lectures attempt to develop an understanding of current issues in the grammatical and semantic description of the language and the symbolic relationship between language, literature and culture. Tutorials offer the opportunity for speaking, reading and listening comprehension, vocabulary extension, and composition exercises.
Textbooks:
Co-ordinator: To be advised.

GREE105 Modern Greek 1B Language*
Spring session; 6 credit points, (2 hrs lecture, 2 hrs tutorial/practical).
Pre-requisite: GREE104.
Assessment: 1 essay, period assignments and tests assessing comprehension, speaking skills, reading proficiency and written expression.
The program for GREE104 is continued and developed.
Textbooks:
Co-ordinator: To be advised.

GREE204 Modern Greek IIA*
Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lecture, 1 hr tutorial/practical).
Pre-requisite: GREE105.
Assessment: 1 essay, 2 assignments, periodic tests assessing comprehension, reading proficiency and written expression; 1 examination.
This subject is the first of two semesters designed to enable students who have completed GREE105 to continue their acquisition of linguistic competence in Greek at the intermediate level. It includes the reading of songs and 20th-century Modern Greek texts, including the works of the Nobel Prize winners Sefers and Ellyts, and of other notable writers. The language section of the course has a historical and linguistic approach, and looks at the language debates of the 19th-century Greek (Demotic versus Purist Greek), the development of Demotic Greek, and the final version of Greek which was accepted by the 1976 Education Reform.
Co-ordinator: To be advised.

GREE205 Modern Greek IIB*
Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lecture, 1 hr tutorial/practical).
Pre-requisite: GREE204.
This subject is the second of two semesters designed to enable students who have satisfactorily completed first-year to continue their acquisition of linguistic competence in Greek at second-year level. It includes the reading of songs and 20th-century Modern Greek texts, including the works of the Nobel Prize winners Sefers and Ellyts, and of other notable writers. The language section of the course has a historical and linguistic approach, and looks at the language debates of the 19th-century Greek (Demotic versus Purist Greek), the development of Demotic Greek, and the final version of Greek which was accepted by the 1976 Education Reform.

GREE210 Modern Greek (Advanced) Level 3*
Summer session; 6 credit points (12 hrs lecture/practical per wk for seven wks).
Assessment: written assignments 40%, class work 20%, tests 40%.
Pre-requisite: either GREE102 or a good HSC 2-unit pass in Modern Greek.
The aim of this subject is to develop further communicative skills in Modern Greek.
Textbooks:
Co-ordinator: To be advised.

ITALIAN

ITAL103 Introductory Italian
Double session (A); 12 credit points (6 hrs lecture/practical per wk).
Assessment: continuous assessment on aural-oral communicative skills, and on written comprehension and expression.
This is a double-session intensive subject for beginners or near-beginners in Italian and presupposes no prior study of the language. Rapid progress leads to a proficiency level of two unit HSC in Italian by the end of the subject. The emphasis is initially on oral communication (listening and speaking) with a gradual development of competence in reading and writing. The approach is basically a functional-notional one which major emphasis on the communicative functions of language and the development of those skills necessary to fulfil this objective. Revision and maintenance of core grammar are achieved through a program of computer-aided language learning exercises. Students are required to achieve a prescribed minimum score in designated exercises before each grammar test. Oral and written skills are developed through a combination of classroom activities, language laboratory exercises and assignments. Oral and written assessments are continuous throughout both
ITAL104 Italian 1A Language

Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lecture/practical, 1 hr tutorial/practical per wk).

Prerequisites: Prior Italian study to an acceptable level: normally this would mean satisfactory performance in Italian at the NSW HSC or proficiency attained from another source such as attending school in Italy or its equivalent. When necessary, a placement test is administered to determine language proficiency levels.

Assessment: Continuous assessment on oral and written communication, and on written comprehension and expression.

In this subject the emphasis is on the further development of all the communicative skills in standard Italian. Major attention is given to the analysis of more complex language structures through a laboratory tape program which supplements the text program and also through small group conversation practices. Reading comprehension, spelling, and writing and oral communication and composition are developed by the use of carefully programmed “schede di lavoro” based on selections taken from the contemporary printed media and by the use of supplementary worksheets provided by the Department. Revision and maintenance of core grammar are achieved through a program of computer-aided language learning exercises. Fluency for direct oral communication is further developed through small group conversation practices with native tutors.

Textbooks:
- Katerinov, K and Boriosi, M C, La lingua italiana per stranieri (corso elementare ed intermedio), Edizioni Guerra, Perugia, 1985.
- Quaderno di esercizi: lingua, nomenclatura, uso delle parole, Wollongong, 1989 (supplied by the Department).

The Katerinov cassette program is supplied by the Department.

References:

ITAL105 Italian 1B Language

Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lecture/practical, 1 hr tutorial/practical per wk).

Pre-requisite: ITAL104.

Assessment: continuous assessment on aural oral communicative skills, and on written comprehension and expression.

The program begun in ITAL104 is sustained.

Textbooks:
- Katerinov, K and Boriosi, M C, La lingua italiana per stranieri (corso elementare ed intermedio), Edizioni Guerra, Perugia, 1985.
- Quaderno di esercizi: lingua, nomenclatura, uso delle parole, Wollongong, 1989 (supplied by the Department).

The Katerinov cassette program is supplied by the Department.

References:

ITAL106 Language for Musicians I

Double session (A); 6 credit points (1 hr lecture/practical per wk).

Assessment: periodic tests.

Through a range of listening, discrimination and speaking exercises, students are introduced to the sound system of Italian. The study of texts written in Italian is based on an analysis of items being prepared by students for performance. Students are required to demonstrate proficiency in the comprehension and pronunciation of short passages in Italian.

Textbooks:

Departmental Notes.

Co-ordinator: Dr G Batzella.

ITAL110 Italy and the Italians: An Introduction

Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lecture/tutorial).

Pre-requisite: none.

Assessment: periodic tests, two essays.

Learning a foreign language implies much more than acquiring a mere mastery of grammar, vocabulary, and pronunciation. It also means learning a great deal about the country in which the target language is spoken. This multimedia subject aims to provide learners of Italian with a specific educational experience. Students will focus on contemporary Italy, exploring the dimensions of both continuity and change as they pertain to political, economic, and social life in Italy today.

Textbooks:

Further reading for seminars will be prescribed during the session.

Co-ordinator: Associate Professor G Rando.

ITAL203 Italian IIA Language

Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lecture/practical, 1 hr tutorial/practical per wk).

Pre-requisite: ITAL105.

Assessment: continuous assessment on aural oral communicative skills, and on written comprehension and expression.

This is an intermediate course on Italian language and stylistics based on the Corso Medio used at Perugia’s Università Italiana per Stranieri. Advanced grammar, linguistic structure and stylistic use are studied. Reading comprehension, translation, text analysis and written expression are developed by the use of advanced level “schede di lavoro” based on selections taken from the contemporary printed media and by the use of supplementary worksheets provided by the Department. Revision and maintenance of core grammar are achieved through a program of computer-aided language learning exercises. Fluency for direct oral communication is further developed through small group conversation practices with native tutors.

Textbooks:

Supplementary worksheets supplied by the Department.

References:
- Palazzi, F, Novissimo Dizionario della Lingua Italiana a cura di Gianfranco Folena, Editori Fabbrri, Milan, latest edition.

Co-ordinator: Dr G Batzella.

ITAL204 Italian IIB Language

Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lecture/practical, 1 hr tutorial/practical).

Pre-requisite: ITAL203.

Co-requisite: as for ITAL203.

Assessment: as for ITAL203.

The program begun in ITAL203 is sustained.

Textbooks:
- As for ITAL203

Co-ordinator: Dr G Batzella.
ITAL205 Italian IIC Language  
Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hrs lecture/practical, 1 hr tutorial/practical per wk).  
Pre-requisite: ITAL103.  
Assessment: continuous assessment on aural-oral communicative skills, and on written comprehension and expression.  
In this subject the emphasis is on the further development of all the communicative skills in standard Italian. Major attention is given to the analysis of more complex language structures and their use and to active vocabulary development and use. Fluency for direct oral communication is further strengthened through a laboratory tape program which supplements the text program and also through small group conversation. Revision and maintenance of core grammar are achieved through a series of grammar learning exercises. Reading comprehension, stylistic analysis and written communication and composition are studied. Textbooks:  
Quaderni di esercizi: lingua, nomenclatura, uso delle parole, Wollongong, 1989 (supplied by the Department).  
The Katerinov cassette program is supplied by the Department.  
References:  
Cortellazzo, M, - U Cardinale, Catford, J C, - Mr G Alimeni.  
Palazzi, F, Novissimo Dizionario della Lingua Italiana (cura di Gianfranco Polena), Milan, Editori Fabbri, latest edition.  
Co-ordinator: Dr G Batzella.

ITAL211 Dante's Inferno  
Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lecture/seminar per wk).  
Assessment: two essays and periodic assessments.  
Dante was a thirteenth-century Florentine with a passionate desire to convey his Christian vision of the world to his readers. His Divina Commedia is the story of his own journey to God set down in the form of a journey in 1300 through Hell, Purgatory and Paradise. This subject will examine the first part of the Divina Commedia in its literary and historical context, with particular reference to Dante's treatment of his moral and political themes. There is no better introduction to the Middle Ages than the Commedia and no more complete picture than Inferno of the evil in human beings. Consideration will also be given to the role of Dante in contemporary Italian culture.  
Textbook: Alighieri, Dante, La Divina Commedia, Vol 1, Inferno, a cura di U Bosco and Reggio, G, Le Monnier, Florence.  
Co-ordinator: Mr G Aliment.

ITAL304 Italian IIIB Language  
Interpreting II  
Spring session; 6 credit points (1 hr lecture, 2 hrs practical per wk).  
Pre-requisite: ITAL303.  
Assessment: as for ITAL303.  
The program begun in ITAL303 is sustained.  
Textbooks: As for ITAL303.  
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor G Rando.

ITAL305 Italian IIIC Language  
Interpreting I  
Autumn session; 6 credit points (1 hr lecture, 2 hrs practical per wk).  
Pre-requisite: ITAL205.  
Assessment: periodic assessments and final test.  
Helping resolve an international misunderstanding, an innocent person out of prison, aiding a patient to obtain proper medical treatment are all aspects of the interpreter's function as a facilitator in communication between two or more people who use different languages. Skills in interpreting can also be useful in a variety of different occupational areas ranging from the "ethnic" media to those sectors of public and private enterprise which have an Italian connection either locally or with Italy. The objectives of the subject are to develop advanced competence in a variety of registers of the Italian language, particularly in the medical, legal, welfare and commercial areas, and to apply these skills to the task of the interpreter/translator with the purpose of reaching a standard compatible with the paraprofessional requirements of the National Accreditation Authority for Translators and Interpreters. The course is recognized by the Authority and those candidates who satisfy the requirements (mid-credit or better in ITAL 303/4, pass in ITAL 311) will become eligible for accreditation as interpreters at the paraprofessional level. As well as the acquisition of specialised language skills particularly relevant to the contemporary Australian context, successful completion of this subject may well pave the way to further studies leading to accreditation at the first professional level for interpreters and translators. Revision and maintenance of core grammar are achieved through a program of computer-aided language learning exercises.  
Textbooks:  
A bilingual English/Italian dictionary (Recommended: Sansoni, latest edition).  
An English monolingual dictionary (Recommended: The Budget Macquarie Dictionary, latest ed.).  
De Mauro, T, Guida all'uso delle Parole, Rome Editori Riuniti, 1989.  
National Accreditation Authority for Translators and Interpreters, Levels of Accreditation for Translators and Interpreters, AGPS, Canberra, 1978.  
Xeroxed notes on Australian interpreting practice – issued by Department of Modern Languages.  
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor G Rando.

ITAL206 Italian IID Language  
Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs lecture/practical, 1 hr tutorial/practical per wk).  
Pre-requisite: ITAL205.  
Assessment: continuous assessment on auroral communicative skills, and on written comprehension and expression.  
This is an advanced subject in Italian language and stylistics based on the Corso Superiore used at Perugia's Università Italiana per Stranieri. Fine points of advanced grammar, linguistic structure and stylistic use are studied. Reading comprehension, translation, text analysis and written expression are further developed by the use of graded selections taken from the contemporary printed media and from contemporary works of Italian literature. Fluency for direct oral communication is sustained through small group conversation and writing exercises. Revision and maintenance of core grammar are achieved through a program of computer-aided language learning exercises.  
Textbooks:  
Palazzi, F, Novissimo Dizionario della Lingua Italiana (cura di Gianfranco Polena), Milan, Editori Fabbri, latest edition.  
Co-ordinator: Dr G Batzella.

ITAL210 Literature and Society in Modern Italy  
Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lecture/tutorial per wk).  
Pre-requisite: ITAL103, 105, 110 preferred.  
Assessment: 1 seminar paper, 1 essay, periodic tests.  
Building on the study of modern Italy begun in ITAL110, this subject examines some of the major Italian literary movements and authors of the twentieth century. Through a selection of novels, plays, poems and videos students will gain further insight into contemporary Italian society and the ways social and political changes are reflected in its culture.  
Textbooks:  
Forte, D, Morte accidentale di un anarchico, Einaudi, Turin, 1974.  
Pirandello, L, Caso 8 (se vi pare), Edition to be advised.  
Additional material supplied by the Department.  
Co-ordinator: Dr G Batzella.
through a program of computer-aided language learning exercises.

Textbooks:
- References:

**ITAL305 Italian IId Language**
Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lecture/practical, 1 hr tutorial/practical per wk).
Pre-requisite: ITAL305.
Assessment: continuous assessment on auroral communicative skills, and on written comprehension and expression.

The program begun in ITAL305 is sustained.

Textbooks:
- As for ITAL305.
- Reference: As for ITAL305.

**ITAL310 Language and Society**
Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 hrs seminar per wk).
Pre-requisite: ITAL204.
Assessment: one 2,000-word research report and one essay.
This subject investigates concepts of language and society in relation to the linguistic situation existing in Italy today, tracing the development of Italian as a national language from unification to the present. A brief introductory survey will be given of the development of Italian from Latin and of the Italian language from the thirteenth to the sixteenth centuries.

Textbooks:

Co-ordinator: To be advised.

**ITAL311 Italian-Australian Studies: The Italians In Australia**
Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lecture/practical, 1 hr tutorial/practical per wk).
Pre-requisite: ITAL303 or ITAL304 or ITAL306.
Assessment: essays and seminar papers.
This subject investigates the process of Italian migration to Australia within an overall historical and cross-cultural framework examining in particular:

(a) the historical and social experience of Italians in the regions of major emigration;
(b) on-arrival and settlement problems experienced by Italian migrants to Australia;
(c) the long-term interaction process with the host society especially as expressed in Italo-Australian language and literature.

Textbooks:

Co-ordinator: Associate Professor G Rando.

**ITAL312 Dante’s Purgatorio and Paradiso**
Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lecture/tutorial).
Pre-requisite: ITAL211 (LANG271/381).
Assessment: two assessment tests, one seminar paper, one essay.
This subject continues the study of Dante’s *Divina Commedia*, the second part of which describes how repentant sinners are purified. The mountain of Purgatory, which is (in Dante’s system) the only land mass in the Southern hemisphere, is one of Dante’s most original creations. The poet then ascends through the heavens which surround the earth, to the Empyrean, where he receives enlightenment on God’s plan for the ordering of society. The *Commedia* is thus both an account of Dante’s preparation for his mission and his message to his world. The poem reaches its climax in Dante’s vision of God himself.

Textbook:

Co-ordinator: Mr G Allimani.

**ITAL313 The Italian Lyric Tradition**
Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lecture/practical per wk).
Assessment: two essays and periodic assessments.
Poetry has always occupied a privileged position in the Italian cultural tradition. Francesco Petrarcha was born in Tuscany in 1304, spent much of his life in Provence and died in Arqua in 1374. As a figure in the development of not only Italian but also European culture, his importance could hardly be exaggerated. In his *Canzoniere* he treats a series of deeply human themes in a manner which is not only powerful and moving but which also reflects the profound changes taking place in Petrarca’s times. Echoes of his voice are to be heard in the continuing Italian tradition, centuries after his death. Leopardi is arguably the greatest Italian poet after Dante and Petrarca, and he is also a philosopher, whose vision of life is terrible in its lucidity and subtly in its beauty. Ungaretti and Montale renewed Italian poetry in the Twentieth-century. Their disturbing voices are unmistakably modern, but their styles are rooted in the tradition that goes back to Petrarca.

Textbooks:
- Leopardi, Canti, Loescher, Turin.
- Petrarch, *Canzoniere*, Einaudi, Turin.
- Ungaretti, 106 poesie, Mondadori, Milan.

Co-ordinator: To be advised.

**ITAL314 The Italian Renaissance**
Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hrs lecture/seminar per wk).
Assessment: two essays and periodic assessments.
The Renaissance constitutes a crucial period in Western civilisation. It saw a re-orientation of the arts and sciences which deeply influenced the course of European, and indeed world history. Yet with regard to Italy’s own national development, it ended in failure, and in a foreign domination of the peninsula which would last into modern times. The subject will stress the contradictory nature of the Renaissance. It will examine the literature, art, and learning of the period, while also exploring underlying social and political tensions. Topics to be given special consideration include humanism, painting, political thought, and the debate over the place of women in a fundamentally male-dominated society.

Textbooks:

Co-ordinator: To be advised.

**ITAL317 Drama in Music: Italian Opera**
Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lecture/seminar per wk plus attendance at live operatic performances at the Sydney Opera House).
Assessment: two essays or one essay and worksheets.
This subject treats Italian opera from its beginnings as an outgrowth of the Renaissance theatre in Italy to the genre as we know it today. The main Italian operatic composers will be studied by carefully analysing one of their chosen works and attending its performance at the Opera House (the number of performances attended depends on the seasonal repertoire). Emphasis is placed on the relationship between literature and libretto. The relationship between Italian opera and the other arts is also treated. There is ample use of videos of live opera performances.

Textbooks:

Co-ordinator: To be advised.
ITAL318 The Novel and Society in Twentieth-Century Italy I
Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lecture/seminar per wk).
Assessment: two essays and periodic assessments.
The subject examines the First World War, the rise of Fascism and the problem of the South as analysed by historians and as depicted and interpreted by novelists. Particular attention will be paid to the writers' ideologies, the relationship between writers and the reading public, and choice and effects of narrative techniques.
Co-ordinator: To be advised.

ITAL319 The Novel and Society in Twentieth-Century Italy II
Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lecture/seminar per wk).
Assessment: two essays and periodic assessments.
This subject examines Fascist Italy, the breakdown of consensus, war, occupation and resistance, and divisions in post-war Italy as analysed by historians and as depicted by novelists. Particular attention will be paid to the writers' ideologies, the relationship between writers and the reading public, and choice and effects of narrative techniques.
Co-ordinator: To be advised.

ITAL450 Italian IV Honours
Double session (A); 48 credit points.
Students take five (5) subjects, normally three in the first session and two (including the dissertation) in the second session. The five subjects will comprise either three subjects from (a), (b), (c) and (d), together with (e) and one subject from (f), or two subjects from (a), (b), (c) and (d), together with (e) and two subjects from (f).
(a) Literary theory
An examination of major developments in modern literary theory, and an introduction to literary research methods and bibliography in Italian.
Assessment: one seminar paper and one essay.
Textbooks: To be advised.
(b) Historical research
An introduction to research methods and sources in Italian history.
Assessment: one seminar paper and one essay.
Textbooks: To be advised.
(c) Civilisation
An introduction to research methods and sources in Italian culture and civilisation.
Assessment: one seminar paper and one essay.
Textbooks: To be advised.
(d) Introduction to linguistic research
An introduction to research methods and sources in Italian linguistics.
Assessment: one seminar paper and one essay.
Textbooks: To be advised.
(e) Special subject
Students will write an essay in Italian of approximately 10,000 words on a topic in Italian literature, history, civilisation and culture, or linguistics. Subjects will be chosen in consultation with the Head of the Department and the tutor concerned.
(f) Contextual study
This component consists of one or two 300-level subjects not already taken.

SPANISH
100-Level
SPAN103 Introductory Spanish
Double session (A); 12 credit points (6 hrs lecture/practical per wk).
Assessment: regular exercises and tests in oral comprehension and expression.
This is a double session intensive subject for beginners or near beginners in Spanish and presupposes no prior study of the language. Rapid progress leads to a proficiency level of a good two unit HSC in Spanish by the end of the course. The emphasis is initially on oral communication (listening and speaking) with a gradual development of competence in reading and writing. The approach is basically a functional-notional one which places major emphasis on the communicative functions of language and the development of those skills necessary to fulfil this objective. Revision and maintenance of core grammar are achieved through a program of computer-aided language learning exercises. Included as an integral part of the program is the social, historical and cultural context of the whole Spanish-speaking world. Lecture/practicals include monitored laboratory work. This is listed under texts.
Textbooks: To be advised.
Co-ordinator: Dr L White.

SPAN104 Spanish IA Language
Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lecture/practical, 1 hr tutorial/practical per wk).
Pre-requisite: prior Spanish study to an acceptable level. Normally this would mean satisfactory performance in Spanish at the NSW HSC or proficiency attained from another source such as attending school in a Spanish-speaking country or its equivalent. When necessary, a placement test is administered to determine language proficiency levels.
Assessment: continuous assessment on oral communicative skills, and on written comprehension and expression. As for SPAN205.
Textbooks: As for SPAN205.
References: As for SPAN205.
Co-ordinator: Dr L White.

SPAN105 Spanish IB Language
Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lecture/practical, 1 hr tutorial/practical per wk).
Pre-requisite: SPAN104.
Assessment: continuous assessment on oral communicative skills, and on written comprehension and expression.
Details: As for SPAN206.
Textbooks: As for SPAN206.
References: As for SPAN206.
Co-ordinator: Dr L White.

SPAN110 Spain and the Spanish - An Introduction.
Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lecture/seminar per wk).
Pre-requisite: none.
Assessment: two essays and periodic tests.
The aim of this subject (which will be delivered in English) is to provide an introduction to those geographical, historical and socio-cultural forces in the Iberian peninsula that over the centuries have come together to form modern Spain. This multimedia subject also examines the succession of cultures and ideologies that have shaped the Spanish people and the Spanish state as we know it today.
Additional references to be advised.
Co-ordinator: Dr L White.

SPAN203 Spanish IIA Language
Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lectures/practical, 1 hr tutorial/practical per wk).
Pre-requisite: SPAN105.
Assessment: continuous assessment on oral communicative skills, and on written comprehension and expression.
Details: As for SPAN305.
Textbooks: As for SPAN305.
References: As for SPAN305.
Co-ordinator: Dr L White.

SPAN204 Spanish IIB Language
Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lecture/practical, 1 hr tutorial/practical per wk).
Pre-requisite: SPAN203.
Assessment: continuous assessment on oral communicative skills, and on written comprehension and expression.
Details: As for SPAN306.
Textbooks: As for SPAN306.
References: As for SPAN306.
Co-ordinator: Dr L White.

SPAN205 Spanish IIC Language
Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lecture/practical, 1 hr tutorial/practical per wk).
Pre-requisite: SPAN103.
Assessment: continuous assessment on oral communicative skills, and on written comprehension and expression.
In this subject the emphasis is on the further development of all the communicative skills in Spanish. Major attention is given to the analysis of more complex language structures and their use and to active vocabulary development and use. Fluency for direct oral communication is further strengthened through a laboratory tape program which supplements the text program and also through small group conversation practices. Reading comprehension, stylistic analysis and written communication and composition are also further developed.
Textbooks: To be advised.
The cassette program and supplementary materials are supplied by the Department.
References: 
Additional references to be advised. 
Co-ordinator: Dr L White.

SPAN206 Spanish IID Language 
Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lecture/practical, 1 hr tutorial/practical per wk).
Pre-requisite: SPAN205.
Assessment: continuous assessment on auroral communicative skills, and on written comprehension and expression.
The program begun in SPAN205 is continued.
Textbooks: As for SPAN205.
References: As for SPAN205.
Co-ordinator: Dr L White.

SPAN306 Spanish IID Language 
Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lecture/practical, 1 hr tutorial/practical per wk).
Pre-requisite: SPAN305.
Assessment: continuous assessment on auroral communicative skills, and on written comprehension and expression.
The program begun in SPAN305 is continued.
Textbooks: As for SPAN305.
References: As for SPAN305.
Co-ordinator: Dr L White.

BAHASA INDONESIAN/MALAYSIAN 
100-Level

INDO101 Introductory Indonesian/Malaysian - Level 1 Summer Session; 6 credit points (12 hrs lecture/tutorial per week).
Assessment: assignments during session 40% and a final test 60%.
This is an audio-lingual subject for beginners or near-beginners in Indonesian/Malaysian. There is a dual focus on oral communication (listening and speaking) and developing competence in reading and writing. Throughout the subject, the language is related to its socio-cultural setting. There will be extensive use of the language laboratory.
Co-ordinator: To be advised.

INDO103 Introductory Indonesian/ Malaysian* Double (A); 12 credit points (6 hrs lecture/practical per wk).
Assessment: assignment work during the session 40% and final test 60%.
The subject will provide a basic introduction to the grammatical structure of the language and developmental communication skills as well as competence in reading, writing. The language is related throughout the subject to its socio-cultural setting. The subject will also provide linguistic competence in the language's national variants as spoken in both Indonesia and Malaysia/Singapore/Brunei. There will be extensive use of the language laboratory. Cassettes linked directly to the texts will be made available for loan to students for individual practice.
Mohammad Ishaq, Simple Malay. Europhone Language Institute, Kuala Lumpur, 1996.
Co-ordinator: To be advised.

INDO104 Indonesian/Malaysian LA* Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hrs lecture/seminar per wk).
Pre-requisite: prior study of Indonesian/Malaysian to satisfactory level in the NSW HSC or INDIO103 or an equivalent tested level of proficiency.
Assessment: assignment work during the session 40% and a final test 60%.
Linguistic competence in both the Indonesian and Malaysian variants of the language is an integral part of the subject. A focus on the socio-cultural context of the language is maintained and the language policies of Indonesia, Malaysia, Singapore and Brunei are examined.
Co-ordinator: To be advised.

INDO105 Indonesian/Malaysian IB* Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs lecture/seminar per wk).
Pre-requisite: INDIO104 or a tested equivalent level of proficiency.
Assessment: assignment work during the session 40% and a final test 60%.
This subject assumes a thorough understanding of the grammatical structures of the language and explores the idioms and vocabulary of the language in a variety of professional and academic contexts. Particular attention is paid to the differences between the national variants of the language through the use of contemporary printed and audio-visual materials. Conversational competence is further developed through language laboratory work and class exercises.
Co-ordinator: To be advised.

INDO106 Introductory Indonesian/ Malaysian – Level 1* Spring/Autumn sessions - by demand; 3 credit points (3 hrs lecture/tutorial per wk).
Assessment: regular exercises and tests in aural comprehension, spoken and written expression.
This subject is for beginners or near beginners and is designed to provide an introduction to the Indonesian/Malaysian language. It is not on offer in 1996.
specially designed as a service subject to prepare Education Faculty students who will be practise teaching in Indonesia/Malaysia/Brunei so that they can operate in both school and social environments. While the emphasis is on the communicative function, a comprehensive grammatical basis will also be given. By the end of the subject, students should be able to communicate in Indonesian/Malaysian in a number of situations and to read and write basic Indonesian/Malaysian. This subject is not available to native speakers of Indonesian/Malaysian or to those who have completed the equivalent of a 2 Unit HSC in Indonesian.

Textbooks:
Co-ordinator: To be advised.

200-Level

INDO205 Indonesian/Malaysian IIC Language

Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hrs lecture/seminar per wk).
Pre-requisite: INDO103.
Assessment: assignment work during the session 40% and a final test 60%.

Linguistic competence in both the Indonesian and Malaysian variants of the language is further developed for professional and academic purposes. A wide variety of materials drawn from contemporary sources is used to supplement textbook work. Interpreting and translation skills appropriate to sitting the National Accreditation Authority for Translators and Interpreters examinations are developed. The socio-cultural setting of the language in the Malay world is further explored.

Textbook:
Co-ordinator: To be advised.

INDO206 Indonesian/Malaysian IID

Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs lecture/seminar per wk).
Pre-requisite: INDO205.
Assessment: assignment work during the session 40% and a final test 60%.

Building on the existing linguistic competence of students, a wide variety of contemporary audio and video materials are used to familiarise students with contemporary language use in both Indonesia and Malaysia. Contemporary published materials will supplement this to ensure that students are familiar with the variants of written expression and idiom. Continued development of interpreting and translation skills to prepare students for National Accreditation Authority for Translators and Interpreters examinations will be undertaken.

Textbook:
Co-ordinator: To be advised.

JAPANESE

100-Level

JAPA101 Japanese - Level 1
Summer session; 6 credit points (12 hrs lecture/practical per wk for seven wks).
Assessment: assignments, classwork, tests.
The subject aims to equip students with survival skills in speaking and listening to Japanese, and to give them an introduction to the writing system. It will also give students some grasp of the social context of the language. This is a terminating subject and on completion the student will not be qualified for entry to JAPA104. Students who wish to major in Japanese must take JAPA103 during Autumn session.

Textbook: To be advised.
Co-ordinator: To be advised.

JAPA103 Japanese IA Language
Autumn session; 12 credit points (12 hrs lecture/practical per wk).
Assessment: assignments, classwork, tests.
The first-year subject in Japanese, extending over three sessions, will introduce students to the basics of the language. This subject will cover Japanese pronunciation and the writing of the kana and katakana syllabaries and Chinese characters, as well as basic Japanese sentence construction. A situational approach will be used, with each lesson presenting students with increasingly complex situations. Computer programs will be used.

Textbooks:
Situational Functional Japanese (Vol 1).
Basic Kanji Book (Vol 1).
Co-ordinator: To be advised.

JAPA104 Japanese IB Language
Spring session; 12 credit points (12 hrs lecture/practical per wk).
Pre-requisite: JAPA103.
Assessment: assignments, classwork, tests.
The program for JAPA103 is continued and expanded.

Textbooks:
Situational Functional Japanese (Vol 2).
Basic Kanji Book (Volume 1).
Co-ordinator: To be advised.

JAPA105 Japanese IC Language
Summer session; 12 credit points (30 hrs per wk lecture/practical for 7 wks).
Pre-requisite: JAPA104
Assessment: assignments, classwork, tests.
The program begun in JAPA103 and JAPA104 is continued and expanded.

Textbooks:
Situational Functional Japanese (Volume 3).
Basic Kanji Book (Vol 2).
Co-ordinator: To be advised.

NB. This subject is a compulsory and integral part of the Japanese major in the beginners' stream. It is a pre-requisite for JAPA203 Japanese IIA Language.

JAPA106 Japanese 1D Language
Autumn session; 6 credit points (6 hrs lecture/practical per wk).
Pre-requisite: prior study of Japanese to a level equivalent to a 2 Unit Japanese in the NSW Higher School Certificate.
Assessment: assignments, class work, tests.

Development of skills in speaking, listening to, reading and writing Japanese. Study of social context and aesthetic use of the language. Development of language study skills, computer skills and understanding of language in general.

Textbooks:
Situational Functional Japanese, (Vols 1 & 2).
Basic Kanji Book, (Vol 1).
Print materials, computer materials and audio materials will also be used.
Co-ordinator: To be advised.

JAPA107 Japanese 1E Language
Spring session; 6 credit points (6 hrs lecture/practical per wk).
Pre-requisite: JAPA106 or equivalent.
Co-requisite: JAPA110 for a major in Japanese.
Assessment: assignments, classwork, tests.
The program for JAPA106 is expanded and developed.

Textbooks:
Situational Functional Japanese, (Vols 2 & 3).
Basic Kanji Book, (Vol 2).
Print materials, computer materials and audio materials will also be used.
Co-ordinator: To be advised.

JAPA110 Introduction to Modern Japan
Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lecture/practical per week).
Pre-requisite: JAPA106.
Co-requisite: JAPA107.
Assessment: assignments, classwork, tests.
In order to use Japanese with near-native fluency, it is necessary to understand the history and the context of the society in which it is spoken. This subject will give students an overall view of the development of modern Japan.

Textbook: To be advised.
Co-ordinator: To be advised.

200-Level

JAPA203 Japanese IIA Language
Autumn session; 8 credit points (6 hrs lecture/practical per wk).
Pre-requisite: JAPA105 or JAPA107 or equivalent.
Co-requisite: JAPA210 for a major in Japanese.
Assessment: assignments, classwork, tests.
The program begun in JAPA103 is continued and expanded.

Textbooks:
Introduction to Japanese Reading Skills. Basic Kanji Book (Vol 2).
Nihongo Sakubun, 1.
Print materials, computer materials and audio materials will also be used.
Co-ordinator: To be advised.

JAPA204 Japanese IIB Language
Spring session; 8 credit points (6 hrs lecture/practical per wk.)
Pre-requisite: JAPA203 or equivalent.
Co-requisite: JAPA210 for a major in Japanese.
Assessment: assignments, classwork, tests.
The program begun in JAPA103 is continued and expanded.

Textbooks:
As for JAPA203.

* Not on offer in 1996.
JAPA205 Japanese II Language
Autumn session; 6 credit points (9 hrs lecture/practical per wk).
Pre-requisite: JAPA204.
Assessment: assignments, coursework, tests.
Textbooks: To be advised.
Co-ordinator: To be advised.

JAPA306 Japanese III Language
Spring session; 6 credit points (6 hrs lecture/practical per wk).
Pre-requisite: JAPA305.
Co-requisite: JAPA312.
Assessment: assignments, coursework, tests.
Textbooks: To be advised.
Co-ordinator: To be advised.

JAPA307 Japanese Studies Abroad A
Annual subject; 12 credit points; contact hrs to be determined by host university.
Pre-requisite: JAPA304, 310.
Assessment: [Japanese language course] oral examination & written test which must be completed and results declared before enrolling in JAPA313.
Pre-requisite: JAPA304, 310.
Assessment: [Japanese language course] oral examination & written test which must be completed and results declared before enrolling in JAPA313.
Pre-requisite: JAPA304, 310.
Assessment: [Japanese language course] oral examination & written test which must be completed and results declared before enrolling in JAPA313.
Pre-requisite: JAPA304, 310.
Assessment: [Japanese language course] oral examination & written test which must be completed and results declared before enrolling in JAPA313.
Pre-requisite: JAPA304, 310.
Assessment: [Japanese language course] oral examination & written test which must be completed and results declared before enrolling in JAPA313.
Pre-requisite: JAPA304, 310.
Assessment: [Japanese language course] oral examination & written test which must be completed and results declared before enrolling in JAPA313.
given. By the end of the subject students should be able to communicate in German in a number of situations and to read and write basic German.

Textbooks:
Kontakte I, BBC Television.
Sprachkurs Deutsch, vol 1, Diesterweg Verlag, 1981.
Sprachkurs Deutsch: Glossar, Diesterweg Verlag, 1981.

Co-ordinator: To be advised.

LANG117 Introductory German - Level 2
Summer session; 6 credit points (12 hrs lecture/practical per wk for seven wks).
Pre-requisite: LANG116.
The work begun in LANG116 is continued. There is a dual focus on communicative skills and structural aspects of the language.

Textbooks: To be advised.

Co-ordinator: To be advised.

LANG196 Chinese (Mandarin) - Level 1
Summer session; 6 credit points (12 hrs lecture/practical per wk for seven wks).
Assessment: assignments 60%, class work 20%, tests 20%.
This subject is offered to students who have completed LANG196 or have already acquired an elementary level of Mandarin Chinese. This normally means students have some basic communication skills for everyday social interaction and are able to recognize and write 50-100 characters. Students will be introduced to computer-aided character learning.


Handouts.
Co-ordinator: To be advised.

LANG197 Chinese (Mandarin) - Level 2
Summer session; 6 credit points (12 hrs lecture/tutorial per wk for seven wks).
Prerequisite: LANG196 or equivalent
Assessment: assignments 60%, class work 20%, tests 20%.
Not only was the 1914 war fought on a geographical scale that was unprecedented, but the war effort, the air raids and the naval blockades affected the civilian population in areas distant from the front as previous wars had not. The stalemate of trench warfare and modern weaponry resulted in mass slaughter which destroyed any illusions of glamour that might once have been associated with war, as well as the notion that war was a necessary form of social hygiene. Writers were involved in the war as participants, not as historians or economists, and this subject studies the way in which a number of novelists from different countries recorded their experiences and reflected on its significance. Students are required to read texts in the original language in all cases where they are studying that language.

Textbooks:
Barbusse, Le feu, LGF Livre de Poche, Under fire, Dent.
Graves, Goodbye to all that, Penguin.
Hasek, The Good Soldier Stejek and his Fortunes in the World War, Penguin.
Manning, F, Her Privates We.

Assessment: assignments 60%, class work 20%, tests 20%.
This subject is designed for students from a Chinese background who speak dialects other than Mandarin. Applicants should have already acquired a near intermediate level of Chinese prior to the course. The subject aims to further develop students' four basic language skills - listening, speaking, reading and writing. Special attention will be given to the dialects they speak and to improvement in students' pronunciation in Mandarin. Emphasis will be on the practical use of the language, both oral and written. Students are also expected to achieve a deeper understanding of the cultural background of Chinese society and the inner world of the people of China through an acquired level of Mandarin.


Co-ordinator: To be advised.

LANG301 World War I and the Novelist*
Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hr lecture/seminar per wk).
Assessment: two essays and periodic assessments.
Not on offer in 1996.

Dr S Yates.

LANG310 The Individual and Society in Modern European Literature*
Summer session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lecture/seminar per wk).
Pre-requisite: 12 credit points at 100-level in English or Modern Languages.
Assessment: one essay, one seminar paper and periodic assessments.
"On ne naît pas femme, on le devient" (One is not born a woman; one becomes one) (Simone de Beauvoir). From this standpoint several literary texts by contemporary women writers from France, Germany, Italy and the English-speaking countries will be compared and contrasted. The subject examines the experiences of women growing up in an era of profound social and political change, focusing particularly on the period covering the rise of Fascism and the war years.

Textbooks:
Colette, Gigi, Penguin.
Colette, Gigi, Livre de poche.
de Beauvoir, S, The Woman Destroyed, Flamingo.
de Beauvoir, S, La Femme rompue, Folio.
Ginzburg, N, Family Sayings, Paladin.
Ginzburg, N, Lessico famigliare, Einaudi.
Masters, O, Amy's Children, University of Queensland Press.
Morante, E, History, Penguin.
Morante, E, La storia, Einaudi.
Wolf, C, Cassandra, Virago.

Co-ordinator: Dr S Yates.

*Not on offer in 1996.
*Co-ordinator:* To be advised.

**LANG425 Combined French and Italian Honours**
*Double session (A); 48 credit points.*
Subjects for this course will be chosen in consultation with the Head of Department from those available in FREN and ITAL 450 (a), (b), (c), (d) and (f). Students will also write an essay of approximately 10,000 words on a topic in French or Italian literature, linguistics, history, civilisation and culture, or on a comparative topic. Students will take five subjects in all, normally three in the first session and two (including the long essay) in the second. The five subjects will comprise either three subjects chosen from FREN and ITAL 450 (a), (b), (c) and (d), together with the essay (e), and one subject from FREN and ITAL 450 (f), or two subjects chosen from FREN and ITAL 450 (a), (b), (c) and (d), together with the essay (e), and two subjects from FREN and ITAL (f).
The subjects in the Musicology program are provided by a number of Departments of the University and primarily by the Faculty of Creative Arts. A major study in Musicology is obtained by successfully completing the subjects listed in Group A, and at least a further 6 credit points at 300-level from the subjects listed in Group B.

The Musicology program is designed to help students gain an appreciation of the theory, history, social and cultural context of music.

To this end, the major encompasses the development of musicianship skills (music theory and aural perception), tools for analysing music and a detailed understanding of Australian and European music traditions within a broad cultural perspective. Students will also acquire skills in research methodologies specific to musicology.

For students who achieve a grade point average of credit level or better in their bachelor degree, and meet all other requirements, an honours program in Musicology (MUS400) or a joint honours program in Musicology and another discipline (MUS401) is available.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GROUP A COMPULSORY SUBJECTS:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>100-Level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CREA101 History of Arts 1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS101 Musical Analysis and Practice 1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>MUS101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS102 Music History and Repertoire 1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>MUS101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>200-Level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CREA201 History of Arts 2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CREA101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS201 Musical Analysis and Practice 2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>MUS101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS202 Music History and Repertoire 2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>MUS102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>300-Level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS301 Musical Analysis and Practice 3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MUS201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS311 Musicology Research Project</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>MUS201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS312 Australian Music</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MUS201 or MUS202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

GROUP B OPTIONAL SUBJECTS:

| **100-Level** |
| FREN103 Introductory French | 12 | A | For beginners or near beginners |
| ITAL103 Introductory Italian | 12 | A | For beginners or near beginners |
| ITAL106 Language for Musicians 1 | 6 | A | |
| MUS116 Ensemble 1 | 6 | 1 | Audition |
| MUS117 Ensemble 2 | 6 | 2 | Audition or MUS116 |
| **200-Level** |
| FREN207 Language for Musicians 2 | 6 | A* | MUS116 or MUS117 |
| MUS216 Ensemble 3 | 6 | 1 or 2 | or Audition |
| **300-Level** |
| CREA301 History of Arts 3 | 6 | 1 | CREA201 |
| ITAL317 Drama in Music: Italian Opera | 6 | 2* |
| MUS316 Ensemble 4 | 6 | 1 or 2 | MUS216 |
| PHIL302 Philosophy of the Arts | 8 | 1* | SEE ENTRY UNDER PHILOSOPHY |

* Not on offer in 1996.
Students who enrolled in Philosophy prior to 1996 should consult the 1995 Calendar for the requirements for a major in Philosophy (General) and a major in Philosophy (Logic Specialisation). Intending Honours students who enrolled in Philosophy prior to 1996 should consult the Contemporary Theories of Knowledge and Metaphysics. All students, including those who have only part-year enrolment, should discuss their proposed program of study with the Philosophy Honours (400-level) co-ordinator at the beginning of each year of enrolment. Students contemplating combined Honours should also consult the equivalent person in the other Department at the beginning of each year of enrolment. Entry to Philosophy Honours is determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Head of the Department of Philosophy. In the case of 'pure' Honours candidates, the requirement for enrolment is a pass in all courses undertaken by the student and on the joint advice of the Heads of both Departments in the case of 'combined' Honours candidates. Students may expect to be recommended for admission to 'pure' Philosophy Honours candidature if they:

(a) complete the requirements for a major in Philosophy (General), and

(b) acquire a basic competence in formal logic (e.g., as certified by at least a pass in PHIL112 or PHIL216), and

(c) attain an average of Credit or better in post 100-level PHIL subjects.

Students may expect to be recommended for admission to 'combined' Honours candidature (including Philosophy) if, in addition to meeting the above requirements, they also meet such requirements as are laid down by the other Department in which Honours candidature is proposed.

Notwithstanding these provisions the Head of the Department of Philosophy may, in respect of any applicant for entry to Honours, request written work and/or the opinions of the applicant's previous teachers as further evidence of the applicant's capacity to undertake the study of Philosophy at advanced level.

Official departmental announcements concerning the details of subject requirements (e.g. deadlines for essays, procedures for applying for extensions etc.) and teaching arrangements (e.g. class times, locations, and variations) are made from time to time on the Philosophy Departmental noticeboard, adjacent to the Departmental office. Students are expected to consult the Departmental noticeboard regularly (at least once a week) and should note that failure to meet Departmental requirements through not consulting the noticeboard will not be viewed sympathetically.

Assessment:
Requirements vary from subject to subject and are set out in general terms in each of the subject entries. It should be noted that, notwithstanding any of these provisions, the Philosophy Department Assessment Committee may, at its discretion, in respect of any subject, vary assessment by a combination of (a) in-session work and (b) end of session or end of year examinations, attach greater weight to (b) than the aggregate of (a) and (b), and should the level of performance under (b) disclose significant evidence of student performance in respect of the subject as a whole.

Schedule of entries
Refer to the schedule entries for further details of assessment, subject prerequisites and exclusions. All subjects described in this section are included in the Arts Schedule.

Note that not every subject is offered every year. Certain subjects in Philosophy can be applied toward a major in History, Philosophy and Politics of Science, offered by the Department of Science and Technology Studies (STS), or toward a dual major in Philosophy - HPPS. See Calendar entry for the STS Department.

100-Level
PHIL101 Ethics, Political Values and Knowledge A

Pre-requisite: None.
Assessment: 1 x 1,500 word essay (40%), 1 x 2 hour examination (50%), tutorial paper and participation (10%).

This subject introduces central issues in ethics, political philosophy and philosophy of knowledge. Throughout the subject, philosophical skills, arguments and attitudes are identified and discussed. Ethics examines the nature of moral values, their source and their status. This section discusses topics such as whether moral values are subjective or objective; whether a defensible morality can be based on self-interest; and whether an individual's moral duties are relative to the individual's culture or society. Political Philosophy examines the justification of political institutions, political rights and political authority. Topics to be discussed in this section include: whether there is a moral obligation to obey the law, how much equality is required by justice; and what the relation is between law and morality. Epistemology asks what knowledge is; i.e., what distinguishes the things people know from the other things people believe, such as dogmas, prejudices, and lucky guesses. No prior acquaintance with philosophy is required.

While PHIL101 Ethics, Political Values and Knowledge A provides a good introduction to philosophy, a comprehensive introduction requires also taking the companion subject, PHIL102 Body, Mind and Persons A.

Textbook: None. Collections of readings will be made available.
Co-ordinator: Dr D Simpson.

PHIL102 Body, Mind and Persons A

Pre-requisite: None.
Assessment: 1 x 1,500 word essay (40%), 1 x 2 hour examination (50%), tutorial paper and participation (10%).

This subject introduces students to some of the major philosophical questions concerning ourselves and our place in the world - questions which seem to be forced upon us by the very fact that we are species with a capacity for rational thought. From the earliest surviving records of human thought to the present, we have speculated about what, if anything, makes us different from (other) animals and (seemingly) special; about the relationship between mind and body; about what it is to be a person about what counts as a person and how we identify persons; about the significance of death and whether we
might survive it; about the possibility of free-will. To these time-honoured questions, recent developments in neuroscience and computer technology have forced us to add other, perhaps more threatening, questions: do computers really think; could robots be persons; might we be nothing more than complicated, self-replicating machines? In this subject, students are shown how philosophical techniques can fruitfully be applied to clarify and to provide credible answers to questions such as these.

No prior acquaintance with philosophy is required.

While PHIL102 Body, Mind and Persons A provides a good introduction to philosophy, a comprehensive introduction requires also taking the companion subject, PHIL101 Ethics, Political Values and Knowledge A. Textbook: None. Collections of readings will be made available.

Co-ordinator: Dr D Simpson.

PHIL112 Logic A

Spring session: 6 credit points (2 x 1 hr lecture and 1 hr practical per wk).
Pre-requisite: None.
Assessment: 3 class tests (40%) and an examination at the end of Spring session (60%).

This subject is an introduction to formal logic. We shall learn how to represent arguments in two artificial, symbolic languages, known as propositional logic and predicate logic; and then to test whether the arguments are valid or invalid. The main topics are (i) translation from English into propositional and predicate forms; (ii) truth-tables as a method of testing validity within propositional logic; and (iii) formal proof as a method of establishing validity within both propositional logic and predicate logic. This introductory course (or its 200-level counterpart PHIL216) is necessary for a Logic Specialization Major, and is recommended for anyone considering further study in philosophy. Moreover, many students find it valuable as a background for work outside philosophy.

Co-ordinator: Dr J Burgess.

PHIL151 Practical Logic A

Autumn session: 6 credit points (2 x 1 hr lecture and 1 hr practical per wk).
Pre-requisite: None.
Assessment: 3 class tests (40%) and an examination at the end of Autumn session (60%).

It is of great importance to all of us to improve our ability to reason and argue logically, to organise and analyse bodies of information clearly, systematically and critically, and to recognise (and thereby protect ourselves against) the kinds of linguistic trickery that can lead us to believe and act as others later regret. This subject has been designed to meet this need for students quite generally, regardless of their main areas of interest and specialisation - examples and arguments are drawn from the law, the humanities and the natural and social sciences, from mathematics and from problem-solving in everyday life. It is an introduction to the informal study of reasoning and argument; the subject presupposes no special knowledge of, nor aptitude for, mathematics. Amongst the topics to be discussed are inductive and deductive reasoning; how to distinguish good from bad arguments; meaning and definition; common fallacies and related rhetorical tricks; complex problem solving and scientific method.

Co-ordinator: Dr J Burgess.

PHIL201 Ethics, Political Values and Knowledge B

Autumn session: 6 credit points (2 x 1 hr lecture and 1 hr tutorial per wk).
Pre-requisite: At least 18 credit points.
Assessment: 1 x 2,500 word essay (40%), 1 x 2 hr examination (50%), tutorial paper and participation (10%).

This subject introduces central issues in ethics, political philosophy and philosophy of knowledge. Throughout the subject, philosophical skills, arguments and attitudes are identified and discussed. Ethics examines the nature of moral values, their source and their status. This section discusses topics like: whether moral values are subjective or objective; whether a defensible morality can be based on self-interest; and whether an individual's moral duties are relative to the individual's culture or society. Political philosophy examines the justification of political institutions, political rights and political authority. Topics to be discussed in this section include: whether there is a moral obligation to obey the state; how much equality is required by justice; and what the relation is between law and morality. Epistemology asks what knowledge is i.e. what distinguishes the things people know from the other things people believe, such as dogmas, prejudices, and lucky guesses.

No prior acquaintance with philosophy is required.

While PHIL201 Ethics, Political Values and Knowledge B provides a good introduction to philosophy, a comprehensive introduction requires also taking the companion subject, PHIL202 Body, Mind and Persons A.

Textbook: None. Collections of readings will be made available.
Co-ordinator: Dr D Simpson.

PHIL202 Body, Mind and Persons B

Spring session: 6 credit points (2 x 1 hr lecture and 1 hr tutorial per wk).
Pre-requisite: At least 36 credit points.
Assessment: 1 x 2,500 word essay (40%), 1 x 2 hr examination (50%), tutorial paper and participation (10%).

This subject introduces students to some of the major philosophical questions concerning the relation between mind and body; about what counts as a person and how we identify persons; about the significance of death and whether we might survive it. To these time-honoured questions, recent developments in neuroscience and computer technology have forced us to add other, perhaps more threatening, questions: do computers really think; could robots be persons; might we be nothing more than complicated, self-replicating machines? In this subject, students are shown how philosophical techniques can fruitfully be applied to clarify and to provide credible answers to questions such as these.

No prior acquaintance with philosophy is required.

While PHIL202 Body, Mind and Persons B provides a good introduction to philosophy, a comprehensive introduction requires also taking the companion subject, PHIL201 Ethics, Political Values and Knowledge B. Textbook: None. Collections of readings will be made available.

Co-ordinator: Dr D Simpson.

PHIL204 Further Logic A*

Spring session: 8 credit points (1 x 2 hr Lecture/discussion per wk, 1 hr practical per wk).
Pre-requisite: PHIL231 or PHIL361.
Assessment: 3 class tests (40%) and an examination at the end of Spring session (60%).

This subject involves an examination, at an advanced level, of some aspects of formal logic for students with a background in logic. The topics to be treated will vary from year to year. Topics will usually be drawn from the following: decision theory; the theory of computability and recursive functions; non-classical logics; set theory and mereology; inductive logic; predicate-funcor logic. Students intending to enrol in this subject in a given year should consult the Philosophy Department for information regarding the particular aspects of logic to be discussed in that year.

Textbook: To be advised.
Co-ordinator: Dr J Burgess.

PHIL206 Practical Ethics

Autumn session: 8 credit points (3 hrs lecture/discussions per wk).
Pre-requisite: At least 18 credit points.
Assessment: Either 2 x 2,500 word essays (80%) or seminar assessment (20%) or 1 x 3 hr examination at the end of the Autumn session (80%) plus seminar assessment 20%.

A systematic study of a range of ethical problems facing contemporary western society. A major objective of this subject will be to identify the theoretical assumptions behind particular moral viewpoints. Among the topics for discussion will be a selection of the following: Privacy and secrecy; censorship; autonomy and paternalism; civil disobedience, violence, and war; abortion, infanticide, euthanasia, suicide; in vitro fertilization, and genetic screening; capital punishment; and moral judgements about animals and the environment.

Textbook: To be advised.
Co-ordinator: Dr J Burgess.

*Not on offer in 1996.
PHIL214 Practical Logic B  
**Autumn session:** 6 credit points (2 x 1 hr lecture and 1 hr practical per wk).  
**Pre-requisite:** PHIL211.  
**Assessment:** 3 class tests (40%) and an examination at the end of session (60%).  

This subject has been designed to meet this need for students quite generally, regardless of their main areas of interest and specialisation – examples and arguments are drawn from the law, the humanities and the natural and social sciences, from mathematics and from problem-solving in everyday life. It is an introduction to the informal study of reasoning and argument; the subject presupposes no special knowledge of, nor aptitude for, mathematics. Amongst the topics to be discussed are inductive and deductive reasoning; how to distinguish good from bad arguments; and complex problem solving and scientific method.

**Co-ordinator:** Dr J Burgess.

PHIL245 Interpretation and Communication  
**Spring session:** 8 credit points (3 hrs lecture, 1 hr seminar per wk).  
**Pre-requisite:** At least 18 credit points, including at least 6 of PHIL or COMS.  
**Assessment:** Either 2 x 2,500 word essays (40% each) and seminar assessment (20%) or 1 x 2 hr examination (40%), 1 x 2,500 word essay (40%), and seminar assessment (20%).  

This subject is an examination of contemporary issues in the philosophy of language, with emphasis on theories of communication and interpretation in recent Anglo-American and Continental philosophy. The central focus of the course will be the relation, within both traditions, between modernist (for example, Fregean or Saussurean) and post-modernist (for example, Davidsonian or Derridean) approaches to language, communication and interpretation. Some of the issues to be discussed include:  
- radical interpretation;  
- indeterminacy and interpretation;  
- the status of information as 'writer', 'author', 'text' and 'work';  
- the significance of tropes such as metaphor and irony for theories of meaning and communication.

**Textbook:** None. Materials will be made available to students.  
**Co-ordinator:** Dr D Simpson.
The environmental issues which we face are not merely technical ones. Many decisions in environmental science are based not solely on factual evidence but also, and sometimes to a very large extent, on matters of preference, ethics and aesthetics. Disagreement occurs not only about matters of fact but also about values. This subject assesses the extent to which it is possible to reason about and justify value judgements. An important aim is to develop skills in assessing the extent to which it is possible to reason about and justify value judgements.

Disagreement occurs not only about matters of preference, ethics and aesthetics. Sometimes to a very large extent, on matters of belief or from information. Students will be introduced to the two main contenders for a theory of knowledge - foundationalism and coherence theories - and to the arguments for and against those positions. The subject will also include discussion of more recent approaches to the problem of knowledge, including attempts to treat knowledge as a natural or social phenomenon, and attempts to consider knowledge in the light of a theory of communication. Although the subject is issues-based, attention will be given to the arguments and writings of many of the major figures in historical and contemporary debates about knowledge.

Textbook: To be advised.

Co-ordinator: Dr J Burgess.

PHIL260 Philosophy of Feminism*
Autumn session: 8 credit points (3 hrs lecture/discussions per wk).
Pre-requisite: At least 18 credit points.
Assessment: Either 2 x 2,500 word essays (40%) each plus seminar assessment (20%); or 3 hr examination at the end of the session (80%) and seminar assessment (20%).

A philosophical introduction to feminist theories. The subject will provide an examination and analysis of analytical and ethical issues which have arisen in feminist theory, and will involve analysis of the ways in which these issues divide feminists. These will include views of rationality, sex and gender difference, and the concepts of equality, oppression, exploitation, and justice, as they occur in feminist texts. These conceptual issues will be discussed further in light of current ethical and political issues, eg the ethics of new reproductive technologies, political action and obligation policy; affirmative action legislation. Specific content of some aspects of the subject will vary depending on the lecturer’s interests and on the interests of the students enrolled in the subject.

Co-ordinator: Dr S Dodds.

PHIL270 Philosophy of Law
Autumn session: 8 credit points (3 hrs lecture/discussions per wk).
Pre-requisite: At least 18 credit points.
Assessment: Either 2 x 2,500 word essays (80%) plus seminar assessment (20%); or 1 x 3 hr examination at the end of the session (80%) plus seminar assessment (20%).

An introductory critical study of philosophical issues in law. Among the topics discussed will be a selection of the following: morality, offence, and the law; the harm principle and legal paternalism; moral and legal rights and obligations; conscience and the law; the justification of punishment; conceptual and moral problems in legal decision-making (eg so-called ‘wrongful life’ cases, and arguments for a common law duty of active aid).

Textbook: To be advised.

Co-ordinator: Dr S Dodds.

PHIL271 Special Philosophical Questions I A
Autumn session: 8 credit points (3 hrs lecture/discussions per wk).
Assessment: Either 2 x 1,500 word essays or 1 x 3 hr examination at the end of session or combination of essays and examination.

A detailed, supervised investigation of an approved philosophical topic, author, period, or school of thought.

Co-ordinator: Associate Professor R Dunn.

PHIL272 Special Philosophical Questions IIA
Spring session: 8 credit points (3 hrs lectures/discussions per wk).
Assessment: as for PHIL271.

Description: as for PHIL271.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor R Dunn.

PHIL294 Minds and Machines
Summer session: 8 credit points (6 hrs lectures/discussions per wk) - 7 uks.
Pre-requisite: At least 12 credit points in Philosophy or PHIL231 or PHIL260.
Assessment: Tutorial assessment (10%); 1 x 2,500 word essay (30%); 1 x 3 hr examination (60%).

An introduction to contemporary philosophy of mind. Throughout the course we will be concerned with two main questions. (i) How adequate is the computer model of the human mind? (ii) Could a computer ever have genuine intelligence or consciousness? Topics covered will be from amongst the following: Artificial intelligence - the will - learning; innate ideas and achievements - the computer as a model for the human mind, and biological brains and souls - intentionality - intelligence and creativity, and approaches to program resistant features - freedom of the will - learning, innate ideas and sociology - consciousness, self-consciousness - feelings and emotions.

Co-ordinator: Ass Prof R Dunn.

PHIL301 Ethics
Spring session: 8 credit points (3 hrs lecture/discussions per wk).
Pre-requisite: At least 16 credit points at 200 or 300-level, including at least one of PHIL206, PHIL232, PHIL256, PHIL260, PHIL270, PHIL302, PHIL350, PHIL360, PHIL370, PHIL380.
Assessment: Either 2 x 3,000 word essays (80%) plus seminar assessment (20%); or 1 x 3 hr examination at the end of session (80%) plus seminar assessment (20%).

A critical study at an advanced level of fundamental issues in moral philosophy. Among the topics discussed will be a selection of the following: Moral relativism; subjectivist and objectivist theories of morality; facts and values; moral realism; consequentialism; moral motivation, egoism and altruism; morality and rationality.

Textbook: To be advised.

Co-ordinator: Associate Professor R Dunn.

PHIL302 Philosophy of the Arts*
Spring session: 8 credit points (3 hrs lecture/discussions per wk).
Pre-requisite: At least 8 credit points in PHIL at 200-level or 12 credit points of History of Arts from among CREA101, CREA201, CREA301.
Assessment: Either 2 x 3,000 word essays (80%) plus seminar assessment (20%); or 1 x 3 hr examination at the end of Spring session (80%) plus seminar assessment (20%).

An examination at an advanced level of central issues in the philosophy of art, such as: What distinguishes art and aesthetic objects from other kinds of objects? What is the art object, eg is Beethoven’s Ninth Symphony the manuscript, the published scores, the set of performances, or what? What does art have to do with truth, fantasy, make-believe, imagination or emotion? How does our interpretation work? Are such interpretations arbitrary, subjective, objective, relative? Does art have any political role or a social value? Examples of different types of art, such as: music, literature, film, painting, sculpture and architecture, will be used in attempting answers to these questions.

Co-ordinator: Dr H Beran.

* Not on offer in 1996.
PHIL305 Special Philosophical Questions IB
Autumn session: 8 credit points (3 hrs lecture/discussions per wk).
Assessment: Either 2 x 3,000 word essays or 1 x 3 hr end of session examination or an equivalent approved combination of essay(s) and examination(s).
A detailed, supervised investigation at an advanced level of an approved philosophical topic, author, period, or school of thought.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor R Dunn.

PHIL306 Special Philosophical Questions IIB
Spring session: 8 credit points (3 hrs lecture/discussions per wk).
Assessment: Either 2 x 3,000 word essays or 1 x 3 hr examination at the end of session (80%) plus seminar assessment (20%).
A detailed, supervised investigation at an advanced level of an approved philosophical topic, author, period, or school of thought.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor R Dunn.

PHIL322 Contemporary Theories of Knowledge and Metaphysics
Spring session: 8 credit points (1 hr seminar per wk).
Pre-requisite: PHIL262.
Assessment: Either 2 x 3,000 word essays (40% each) and seminar assessment (20%); or 1 x 2 hr examination (40%), 1 x 3,000 word essay (40%), and seminar assessment (20%).
This subject builds on PHIL262 Theories of Knowledge, and explores at an advanced level some contemporary issues in epistemology and metaphysics. The subject will involve study of one text in detail, or a group of related papers; other times it will explore certain themes or issues. In epistemology, some of the following topics will be discussed: foundationalism and coherenceism; scepticism (e.g. challenges to scepticism that relate to the narrow and broad content distinction); internalist and externalist accounts of knowledge; naturalised epistemology; and socialised epistemology. In metaphysics, topics to be discussed will include: realism, anti-realism, and irreality; theories of content; descriptive versus revisionary metaphysics; theories of causation; and issues in ontology, such as possible worlds, fictional entities, essences, and the nature of events.

PHIL350 Theories of Knowledge and Contemporary Society *
Autumn session: 8 credit points (3 hrs lecture/seminar per wk).
Pre-requisite: 16 credit points in 200 or 300-level Philosophy including at least one of PHIL232 or PHIL260 or 16 credit points in 200 or 300-level PHIL or POL211, POL226, POL314 including at least one of PHIL232 or PHIL260.
Assessment: Either 2 x 3,000 word essays (40%) each plus seminar assessment (20%); or 1 x 3 hr examination at the end of session (80%) plus seminar assessment (20%).

PHIL351 Philosophical Psychology
Autumn session: 8 credit points (3 hrs lecture/seminar per wk).
Pre-requisite: At least 16 credit points at 200 or 300-level, of which at least 8 are in PHIL255, PHIL262, PHIL294, PHIL301, PHIL322, or PHIL370.
Assessment: Either 2 x 3,000 word essays (80%) plus seminar assessment (20%); or 1 x 3 hr examination at the end of session (80%) plus seminar assessment (20%).
This subject examines at an advanced level contemporary issues in one or more of the following areas in the philosophy of mind or action: metaphysics of mind (dualism, mind-body identity, functionalism, etc); theories of intention and agency; explanations of irrationality (such as divided mind accounts of self-deception and weakness of will); theories of emotion (its nature, epistemology and role in moral psychology); self-knowledge and first-person authority. As the content of this subject may vary from year to year, students are advised to contact the subject co-ordinator.
Textbook: There will be no set textbook. Selected reading material will be prescribed by the lecturer.
Co-ordinator: Dr H Beran.

PHIL360 Philosophy of Sexuality*
Autumn session: 8 credit points (3 hrs lecture/discussions per wk).
Pre-requisite: At least 8 credit points in Philosophy at 200-level.
Assessment: Either 2 x 3,000 word essays (40%) each plus seminar assessment (20%); or 1 x 3 hr examination at the end of the session (80%) and seminar assessment (20%).
An examination of conceptual issues to do with human sexuality. Topics discussed will be ones such as: sexual desire and intentionality; sexual desire and the appetites; sexual desire, values and the conduct of life; the possibility of intimacy; love and friendship – and fungibility; sexual perversion; gay and lesbian sexuality; sex and gender – and personal identity; sexual morality and politics; prostitution; obscenity and pornography; conceptual issues in psychological (including psychoanalytical) theories of sexuality. Questions raised under these headings would include ones such as: Does sexual desire have a specifiable propositional content? Where does sexual desire properly fit in a taxonomy of desire? What is the proper role of sexual desire in a life that is lived well? Is erotic love internally inconsistent and so condemned "by its logic" to that end? What is the relation between love and friendship? Are friends and beloveds in principle replaceable by individuals exactly similar in relevant respects? What is the difference between perverted and nonperverted sex? Does gay sexuality instantiate sexual perversion? Is there a sustainable difference between sex and gender? Does it matter to one, who one is, what sex or gender one is? And so on.
Textbook: To be advised.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor R Dunn.

PHIL361 Formal Logic B
Autumn session: 8 credit points (1 x 2 hr lecture/discussion and 1 hr practical per wk).
Pre-requisite: 16 credit points at 200-level and either PHIL112 or PHIL216.
Assessment: 3 class tests (40%) and an examination at the end of session (60%).
The aim of this subject is to provide a grounding in the fundamental concepts of modern formal logic, which are presupposed in more advanced courses such as Modal Logic and Further Logic. The main topics are (i) introduction to rigorous (albeit informal) predicate logic; (ii) rigorous (albeit informal) semantic theory for propositional logic and predicate logic; (iii) formal proof procedures for propositional logic and predicate logic; (iv) modern formal proof of the soundness and completeness of propositional logic and predicate logic. We hope that this subject, Modal Logic A/B PHIL242 and PHIL362 Further Logic A/B PHIL204 and PHIL362 will be interesting and useful for students of Mathematics and Computing Science, but they are not designed only for those students. Given the prominence of logic in contemporary philosophy, these subjects will be of great benefit to students who intend to make philosophy a major study in their degree or diploma.

PHIL362 Modal Logic B
Spring session: 8 credit points (1 x 2 hr lecture/discussion and 1 hr practical per wk).
Pre-requisite: 16 credit points at 200-level and either PHIL121 or PHIL361.
Assessment: 3 class tests (40%) and an examination at the end of session (60%).
It is usual for logicians to distinguish two sorts of propositions: the true ones and the false ones. Modal logicians do this too, but they also draw finer distinctions. Among the true propositions there are some that had to be true, i.e. they would have been true no matter how the world went; and there are others that just happen to be true, i.e. they would have been false if the world had gone differently. And among the
false propositions, there are some that had to be false, i.e. they would have been false no matter how the world went; and there are others that just happen to be false, i.e. they would have been true if the world had gone differently. Modal logic studies the logical connections among these ideas. E.g. it notices that one can validly infer 'p had to be true or q had to be true' from '(p and q) had to be true', but one cannot validly infer 'p had to be true or q had to be true' from '(p or q) had to be true'. Of course these remarks become less cumbersome when we use the proper symbols. Modal logic raises deep philosophical questions, but this course will be confined, as far as possible, to the technical problems that arise when modal operators are added to the languages of propositional logic and modal predicate logic, both syntactically (formation rules, axiomatic proofs) and semantically (models, truth-conditions) - and we shall examine the connections between syntax and semantics (connectives that result etc.).

Textbook: To be advised.
Co-ordinator: Dr Burgess.

PHIL380 Bioethics
Spring session: 8 credit points (3 hrs lecture/discussions per wk).
Pre-requisite: At least 8 credit points at 300-level.
Assessment: Either 2 x 3,000 word essays (40%) each plus seminar assessment (20%), or 1 x 3 hr examination at the end of the session (80%) and seminar assessment (20%).

A philosophical examination of a range of problems in bioethics. Topics discussed will be ones such as abortion; in vitro fertilization and anonymous donor programs; human embryo and foetal research; genetic engineering; surrogacy; moral problems of decision-making in health care and the allocation of health resources; organ transplantation; experimentation involving human subjects.

Textbook: No set text. Selected reading material will be prescribed by the lecturers.
Co-ordinator: Dr S Unacke.

PHIL390 Feminist Political Philosophy
Autumn session: 8 credit points (3 hrs lecture/seminar per wk).
Pre-requisite: At least 16 credit points at 200 or 300-level PHIL, including at least one of PHIL232 or PHIL260.
Assessment: Either 2 x 3,000 word essays (40%) each plus seminar assessment (20%) or 1 x 3 hr examination at the end of session (80%) and seminar assessment (20%).

This subject critically examines some themes in contemporary feminist political philosophy. Topics include the roles envisaged for women, children and families in traditional liberal, conservative and socialist political theory and the responses of feminist political theorists to these accounts. Communitarian political theories will also be examined from a feminist perspective. Particular emphasis will be placed on the tensions between ideals of citizenship and women's reproductive capacities; tensions among ideas of justice and equality and the cultural subordination of woman's role and the theoretical problems which arise in attempts to distinguish the 'political life' of a state from the 'private lives' of the citizenry.

Co-ordinator: Dr S Dodds.

PHIL413 Combined Philosophy Honours
Double session (A): 24 credit points (2 x 2 hr seminars per wk and the equivalent of one hr of personal supervision per fortnight).
Assessment: Dissertation 25%, 2 Philosophy electives 75%. At least 1 of the examiners of the dissertation shall be external to the University. The dissertation may also be credited in part towards the requirements of the other Department through which the combined honours degree is being undertaken. The method of assessment in each of the Philosophy electives shall be by essay(s) and/or written examination(s) as determined by the students to be assessed in the elective in conjunction with the

1 An investigation at an advanced level of one or more philosophical problems. The content of this elective may vary from year to year, and candidates are advised to contact the 400-level co-ordinator.
academic staff responsible for the elective, such determination to be made during the first four wks of session, subject to endorsement by the Philosophy Departmental Committee. All candidates may be required, in addition to attend for a viva voce examination.

Requirements:
All candidates are expected to show in their work a high level of analytical, critical, and scholarly development, and evidence of significant independence of thought. Candidates should endeavour to bring out in their work the relevant relationships between their study of Philosophy and of the discipline with which it is combined, as appropriate.

1. Dissertation
Candidates shall present a dissertation, recommended to be no longer than 10,000 words embodying a sustained and semi-independent study of the work of, or relevance of, a major philosopher, period of philosophical thought, or philosophical problem, with special reference to a position, development, problem or method arising from the discipline with which the study of Philosophy is combined. The dissertation may also be submitted as partial fulfilment of the requirements set by the other Department within which Honours studies are being undertaken. In all cases approval of the topic shall be obtained from the Chairpersons of both departments.

2. Philosophical Inquiry Seminar:
Candidates are expected to attend and participate in a Philosophical Inquiry Seminar which will be held from time to time. The Department will notify candidates of the dates of these seminars.

3. Electives:
Candidates shall take 2 of the electives set out in the prescription for PHIL403 Philosophy Honours, subject to the approval of the Chairpersons of the two Departments in which Honours studies are being undertaken. In certain circumstances, the requirement for PHIL403 may be varied with permission of the heads of the two Departments concerned.

Co-ordinator: Dr H Beran.
POLITICS

The Politics program covers aspects of Australian politics, international relations, political theory, public policy and comparative politics, including the politics of less developed and advanced industrial countries. It introduces students to diverse approaches, ideological methods and theories in political studies.

The program is expected to develop further.

A major in Politics consists of not less than 52 credit points, including at least 24 credit points at 300-level, in Politics subjects. Students may apply to the Professor of Politics or nominee for permission to count up to 12 credit points worth of studies in the following areas towards a Politics major: Philosophy, Sociology, Industrial Relations, History, and/or Science and Technology Studies (see the Description of Subjects and Schedules under the appropriate discipline or a handout available from the Department of History and Politics).

Students who enrolled before the end of 1992 may proceed towards a Politics major either in accordance with the above requirements or the requirements spelt out in the University of Wollongong Undergraduate Calendar 1992, pages 190-191, available from the Department or University Library.

Students who gained not fewer than 12 credit points towards their degree before the beginning of first session in 1989 may proceed towards a Politics major in accordance with either the above requirements or the requirements set out in the University of Wollongong Calendar Volume II 1988 on pages 503-504, available from the Department or University Library.

Other subjects which may count towards a Politics major, subject to the above requirements, can be found in the Description of Subjects under the relevant Departmental entry.

NOTE: Certain Politics subjects can count towards a major in Communication Studies, and/or History, Philosophy and Politics of Science. Others are well-suited to programs containing a major in Resource and Environmental Studies. See relevant Departmental entries for details.

Refer to the schedule entries for further details, including pre-requisites and exclusions.

If you are uncertain about any aspect of the above, please do not hesitate to contact a member of the Politics staff.

200-Level

POL211 Democracy in Theory and Practice
Autumn session; 8 credit points (3 hrs per wk, lectures and tutorials).
Pre-requisite: 6 credit points from 100-level Politics subjects or 12 credit points from History, Philosophy or Sociology subjects.
Co-requisite: None.
Assessment: 5,000 words in essays and tutorial papers.

The subject provides an intensive examination of modern liberal democracies in both theory and practice. It analyses and compares significant bodies of democratic theory, and scrutinises them critically. Particular attention is paid to elitist and participatory theories of democracy, and to the role of women in Western democratic thought. Alternative arrangements to current liberal democratic issues are examined. The relationships between political democracy, economic equality and democracy in the workplace are also explored.

Co-ordinator: Dr S Reglar.

POL216 Politics in the USA
Autumn session; 8 credit points (3 hrs per wk, lectures and tutorials).
Pre-requisite: 6 credit points from 100-level Politics subjects.
Co-requisite: None.
Assessment: 1 x 2,000 word essay 40%, 1 x 1,500 word essay 30%, examination 30%.

This subject examines the American political system. It provides an introduction to the institutional context of American politics, focussing upon the structure and function of government, and also deals in depth with major factors and issues which shape politics today. The roles, in theory and practice, of the Constitution, the President, Congress and the Supreme Court are examined. Political parties, election processes and campaigns are surveyed and analysed. These institutional aspects of American politics raise crucial questions about democracy and power, questions which the subject deals with at length. Other areas of enquiry include the mass media and political culture generally, federalism and bureaucracy, and racial and class divisions. Attention is also paid to ideology and the making of public policy.

Textbook: To be advised.
Co-ordinator: Dr A Ashbolt.

POL222 Government and Industry: The Politics of Restructuring Australian Industry
Spring session; 8 credit points (3 hrs per wk, lectures and tutorials).
Pre-requisite: 6 credit points from 100-level Politics subjects.
Co-requisite: None.
Remarks: Not to count with POL220.
Assessment: 5,000 words in essays and tutorial papers.

The subject examines the politics of government and industry relations in Australia. Its aim is to give the student insight into processes of policy and decision making in Australia. As background, the student is introduced to relevant aspects of
theories of public policy and decision-making; the development of the state and the economy in Australia; and comparative government-industry relations in other advanced industrial societies. The background provided sets the context for a detailed examination of a number of case studies of government-industry relations selected from historical and contemporary issues in public policy, e.g. corporatist structures and the Accord, industry policy, background, environment, education, equal opportunities, health policy, and science and technology policy.

**Textbook:**
Co-ordinator: Dr S Reglar.

**POL224 Politics and the Media**
Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk, lecture and tutorials).
Pre-requisite: 6 credit points in Politics or Communications subjects.
Co-require: None.
Assessment: 1 x 1,000 word assignment 20%, 2 x 2,000 word assignments each 40%.
This subject examines the political role and power of the mass media. Particular attention is paid to the manufacture of news, the construction of news frames, the function of agenda-setting, the issue of bias, the uses and abuse of the media by politicians, the question of ownership and control, in the role of advertising. While the major focus is upon news reporting and commentary, cultural politics in general (including mass or popular culture) is looked at. Critical readings of a range of media items are conducted and prominent newspaper columns, together with important radio and television programs, are subjected to regular appraisal and analysis.

Textbook: To be advised.
Co-ordinator: Dr A Ashbolt.

**POL225 International Relations: An Introduction**
Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk lecture and tutorials).
Pre-requisite: 6 credit points from 100-level Politics subjects.
Co-require: None.
Remarks: Not to count with POL223, POL323, or POL334.
Assessment: 2 x 1,500 word tutorial papers each 25%, 1 x 2,000 word essay 40% and class participation 10%.
This subject is intended to provide an introduction to the study of International Relations. Its focus is on concepts, issues and theories of particular contemporary relevance: Realism, Idealism, feminist perspectives, dependency and interdependence, globalism, etc. Close attention is paid to the New World Order, the United Nations, security and other global and regional regimes, international relations in the Asia-Pacific region, including Asia-Pacific co-operation, and the development of Australia's foreign relations, including Australian Government foreign policy.

Textbook: To be advised.
Co-ordinator: Professor E P Wolfers.

**POL226 Australian Political Thought**
Spring session; 8 credit points (3 hrs per week lecture and tutorials).
Pre-requisite: 6 credit points from Politics subjects or AUST101, AUST102, HIST244, HIST254 or HIST264.
Co-require: None.
Assessment: 1 x 1,000 word tutorial paper 20%, 1 x 2,000 word essay 40% and 1 x 2,000 word reflective essay 40%.
This subject examines the major traditions of political thought in Australia: concepts of the state (including nationalism, republicanism, internationalism); liberalism (including Deakinisme, free trade, cultural); conservativism; socialism; social democracy and labourism; and feminism. These traditions will be examined both historically and in terms of their contemporary expression. Issues to be considered include the role of the state, democracy and citizenship, cultural diversity, the private/public distinction.

Textbook: To be advised.
Co-ordinator: Dr G Melleuish.

**POL300 Comparative Politics**
Spring session; 12 credit points (3 hrs per wk, lectures and tutorials).
Pre-requisite: 16 credit points from 200-level Politics subjects.
Co-require: None.
Assessment: 1 x 2,000 word essay 40%, 1 x 2,000 word policy paper 20%, 1 x 1,500 word tutorial paper 20%, 1 x 1,000 tutorial paper 10%, participation 10%.
This subject provides an introduction to theories and methods of comparative politics through systematic study of domestic and international politics in diverse countries and regions. It examines problems of comparing political processes, institutions and behaviour in countries which have sharply contrasting histories, cultures and ideological traditions. The applicability of universal theories of the state, power, legitimacy, democracy, justice and human rights will be discussed.

Textbooks: To be advised.
Co-ordinator: To be advised.

**POL314 Power and the Modern State**
Spring session; 12 credit points (3 hrs per wk, lectures, seminars and tutorials).
Pre-requisite: 16 credit points from 200-level Politics subjects except POL214.
Co-require: None.
Remarks: Not to count with POL200, POL214 or POL334.
Assessment: 7 500 words in essays and tutorial papers.
This subject examines a variety of perspectives on the nature and exercise of power in the modern state. It surveys contemporary liberal, socialist and conservative writings on power and the state in modern advanced industrial countries including Australia and countries in Europe, East Asia and North America. Concepts such as authority, processes such as legitimation, and relationships between classes, interest groups, social movements and the state are examined in detail.

Students are encouraged to pay close attention to issues in which they have particular interest, experience and/or expertise.

Textbook: To be advised.
Co-ordinator: Dr G Melleuish.

**POL315 Beyond the Soviet Union: The Troubled Transformation of Russia and the CIS**
Autumn session; 12 credit points (3 hrs per wk lectures/seminars and tutorials).
Pre-requisite: 20 credit points from Politics subjects.
Co-require: None.
Assessment: 1 x 1,000 word tutorial paper 10%, 1 x 2,000 word essay 30%, 1 x 3,000 word essay 40%, journal of seminar readings for the subject annotated with critical comments and a selection of articles from the news media concerning political and social issues in Russia or the CIS annotated with comments 20%.

This subject examines the crisis and collapse of the Soviet Union and the problems of transforming the political, economic and social system created under the Tsars and the Soviet system. It analyses the origins and development of state socialism and the reasons for its collapse. Questions of legitimacy and institutional development in the new nations are discussed. The role of political parties, law and policing, social policy, the intelligentsia, gender and minority nationalities are critically examined. The threat of civil war, de-stabilisation and collapse of post-Soviet governments in the nations of the former Soviet Union is analysed.

Textbooks:
Co-ordinator: Dr S Reglar.

**POL316 Chinese Politics: Problems and Prospects**
Spring session; 12 credit points (4 hrs per wk lectures and tutorials).
Pre-requisite: 20 credit points from Politics subjects.
Co-require: None.
Assessment: 1 x 1,000 word tutorial paper 10%, 1 x 2,000 word essay 30%, 1 x 3,000 word essay 40%, journal of seminar readings for the subject annotated with critical comments and a selection of articles from the news media concerning political and social issues in China approx. 1,500 words 20%.

This subject examines issues of contemporary importance in the peoples' Republic of China including: the role of ideology, the Chinese human rights, law and policing, technological modernisation, industrial organisation, gender and family policy and problems of rural and urban life.

* Not on offer in 1996.
POL317 Politics in the South Pacific
Autumn session; 12 credit points (3 hrs per wk, lectures and tutorials).
Pre-requisite: 20 credit points from Politics subjects.
Co-requisite: None.
Assessment: 2 x 2,000 word tutorial papers 25% each, 1 x 3,500 word essay 40% and class participation 10%.
The subject analyses the politics and international relations of Papua New Guinea and other South Pacific island countries. Particular attention is paid to problems of government and issues in development, including national security and domestic law and order; decolonisation and constitutional change; inter-ethnic and other internal conflicts; economic participation and distribution; foreign policy-making and regional co-operation, including relations with external actors.
Textbooks: To be advised.
Co-ordinator: Professor E P Wolters.

POL323 North and South: Approaches to Relations Between Advanced, Industrialising and Less Developed Countries
Spring session; 12 credit points (3 hrs per wk, lectures, seminars and tutorials).
Pre-requisite: 16 credit points from 200 level Politics subjects except POL223.
Co-requisite: None.
Assessment: 7,500 words in essays and tutorial papers.
The subject analyses some of the most important approaches towards the practice and study of international relations by examining how they apply to development in and relations between advanced, industrialising and less developed countries. Particular attention is paid to Australia's relations with countries in South-East Asia and the South Pacific, regional co-operation, including Asia-Pacific co-operation, and other aspects of the foreign relations of countries in both regions. The subject-matter of the subject extends beyond formal diplomacy and defence to take in aid, trade, investment and other kinds of international flows and co-operation (such as communications, fisheries, and the law of the sea). Issues to be addressed include some of the most important of those raised in bilateral, regional and wider international fora, including the security and vulnerability of non-nuclear powers and small-island states, the environment, human rights, colonialism, and self-determination, proposals for a New International Economic Order, etc. Students will be encouraged to make to first-hand accounts and critiques by policy-makers and observers in the various countries and organisations studied.
Textbooks: To be advised.
Co-ordinator: Professor E P Wolters.

POL324 Culture and Politics
Autumn session; 12 credit points (3 hrs per wk, lectures and tutorials).
Pre-requisite: 20 credit points from Politics subjects or 16 credit points from 200 level subjects that are part of the Communications program.
Co-requisite: None.
Assessment: 1 x 3,000 word essay 40%, 1 x 2,000 word essay 30% and one exam 30%.
This subject examines key debates concerning cultural politics in the twentieth century. Particular attention is paid to mass culture, the politics of youth culture, feminist cultural politics and the political significance of postmodernism. Key intellectual groupings analysed included the Frankfurt School, the Birmingham Centre for Contemporary Cultural Studies, American and French cultural feminism, the New York intellectuals, and French post-structuralism. A major focus of the subject is upon the ways in which culture and politics intersect, the cultural forms which are most bound up with the world of politics and the political processes which are shaped by cultural forces. There will be a general treatment of the interaction between culture and politics but specific movements (e.g. proletarian theatre and art, the Beat Generation and the counter-culture), and specific cultural forms (e.g. folk protest music) will be surveyed.
Textbooks: To be advised.
Recommended Reading:
Eugene Lunn, Marxism and Modernism
Andrew Ross (ed.), Universal Abandon: The Politics of Postmodernism
Stuart Hall & Tony Jefferson (eds.), Resistance Through Rituals
Co-ordinator: Dr A Asbloom.

POL401 Politics IV (Honours)
Double session (A); 48 credit points.
Pre-requisite: Major in Politics (Political Science) or equivalent subject in a BA or equivalent at University level.
Co-requisite: None.
Assessment: thesis approx. 15-20,000 words 50%, coursework essays (POL 300 subject) 7,500 words 20%, special seminar essays 7,500 words 20%, examination (3 hrs) 10%.
Students are advised to contact the Department well before the session in which they intend to begin their Honours year so that precise course requirements can be arranged with the other Department. The requirements in the Politics part of the Joint Honours subject will normally be about half of those in POL401.
Co-ordinators: Professor E P Wolters/Dr S Reglar.

POL430 Joint Honours in Politics and another Discipline
Double session (A); 48 credit points.
Pre-requisite: Major in Politics (Political Science) or equivalent subject in a BA or equivalent at University level.
Co-requisite: None.
Assessment: Depends on the nature of the combined degree.
Students are advised to contact the Professor of Politics or the Convenor of Honours studies in Politics well before the session in which they intend to begin their Honours year so that precise course requirements can be arranged with the other Department. The requirements in the Politics part of the Joint Honours subject will normally be about half of those in POL401.
Co-ordinators: Professor E P Wolters/Dr S Reglar.
A major study in Resource and Environmental Studies for the Bachelor of Arts degree is available by undertaking the following program. It must include at least 24 credit points at 300-level.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CORE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUST101</td>
<td>Australian Studies: Environment and Identity</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG102</td>
<td>The Human Environment: Problems and Change</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS116</td>
<td>Environment in Crisis: Technology and Society</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL256</td>
<td>Ethics and the Environment</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS301</td>
<td>The Environmental Context</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPTIONS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sequence A</td>
<td>Both of the following:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON309</td>
<td>Environmental Economics</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON311</td>
<td>Natural Resource Economics</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sequence B</td>
<td>At least 14 credit points from the following:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG202</td>
<td>Living in Cities</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG204</td>
<td>The Geography of the World Economy, Process and Change</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG226</td>
<td>Food, Hunger and Development</td>
<td>6/8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG261</td>
<td>Environmental Impact of Societies</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG324</td>
<td>The Geography of Global Restructuring</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG325</td>
<td>Population, Society and Environment</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sequence C</td>
<td>Science and Technology II: Introduction to Science and Technology in its Social Context</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS238</td>
<td>Changing Images of Nature and the Environment</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Note: students undertaking sequence C are also strongly recommended to take STS229, Scientific and Technological Controversy).

**Sequence D**

All of the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAW100</td>
<td>Law in Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW308</td>
<td>Administrative Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW334</td>
<td>Environmental Law</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Additional information**

Students who have a special interest in politics and the environment are encouraged to take POL222, Government and Industry, and its prerequisites POL111, Introduction to Politics, and POL121, Power in Australia.

Relevant issues are also covered in HIST254/HIST264 Australia and the Empire, 1890-1942/Australia and the New World Order, 1943-1983.
Modern science and technology underpin almost every feature of our society. They impinge daily upon our lives and shape our futures. Science and Technology Studies is the academic discipline which studies the origin, nature and social impact of science and technology.

To be considered fully educated today, you must have learned to examine for yourself questions such as, 'What are science and technology? why and how have they grown in Western Societies? how can we best control and direct science and technology?' In the past generation there has been a revolution in our understanding of the answers to these questions. The field of Science and Technology Studies is where this intellectual revolution is taking place.

STS has a long and distinguished history in European and North American Universities. In the last twenty-five years it has undergone enormous expansion. In Australia there are now STS departments at Melbourne, NSW, Griffith, Deakin, as well as here at Wollongong, where we have one of the longest established departments in the country.

Taking a major in STS will help equip you to play a productive role as a manager of technological change in industry, as a policy analyst in government, as a commentator on scientific and technological controversies in the media, or as a researcher helping us further understand the way science and technology develop and can be shaped to best serve humanity. STS can be studied as a major, leading to the B.A. degree or consult the STS Undergraduate Coordinator.

STS MAJOR

A major in STS consists of at least 52 credit points, including 24 credit points at 300 level. It must include:

**STS100** Science and Technology Studies: Introduction to Science and Technology in their Social Context

**plus**

**STS215** Science, Technology and Progress

**and**

**STS229** Scientific and Technological Controversy

We suggest below subjects which students may choose from or in addition to the required subjects for the major, to enable them to specialise in particular areas of the STS field. Other combinations are possible and permissible, and students considering an STS major are encouraged to discuss their proposed sequence with the STS Undergraduate Coordinator.

### Technology and Society

**STS102** Technology and Health
**STS120 (220)** Technology in Society: East and West
**STS250 (350)** From Molecular Genetics to Biotechnology: The Past, Present and Future of Molecular Biology
**STS311** War and Technology: Strategies for Peace and War
**STS319** The Politics of Energy
**STS321** Technology, Politics and Power
**STS326** Science, Technology and Gender
**STS334** The Assessment and Politics of Risk
**STS324** The Politics of Medicine and Health
**STS399** Research Topics in STS

### History, Philosophy and Politics of Science

**STS106** Science and Religion
**STS238** Changing Images of Nature and the Environment
**STS250 (350)** From Molecular Genetics to Biotechnology: The Past, Present and Future of Molecular Biology
**STS260** Women, Science and Society
**STS277** On the Margins of Science
**STS312** The Body in History
**STS324** The Politics of Medicine and Health
**STS326** Science, Technology and Gender
**STS336** Science, Technology and Society in the Renaissance and 17th Century
**STS399** Research Topics in STS

### Information Technology and Society

**STS128 (228)** Computers in Society
**STS240 (241)** Information and Communication Theories
**STS331 (333)** Communication and the Information Society
**STS399** Research Topics in STS

### Environment and Technology Change

**STS116 (218)** Environment in Crisis: Technology and Society
**STS328** Changing Images of Nature and the Environment
**STS301** The Environmental Context
**STS319** The Politics of Energy
**STS334** The Assessment and Politics of Risk
**STS399** Research Topics in STS

### Summer Session subjects

The STS Department offers several mostly 200-level subjects in Summer Session selected in any year from those listed below, according to staff availability and student interest.

**STS102** Technology and Health
**STS116/218** Environment in Crisis: Technology and Society
**STS206** Science and Religion
**STS207** The History of Warfare and Military Engineering to the 17th Century
**STS260** Women, Science and Society
**STS268** Technology and Food
**STS288** Science and the Media

### Double Major in Science and Technology Studies and Business Systems Analysis

This double major is intended for students whose main interest is in the management of science and technology in a business or government setting with a special emphasis on the use of information technology. Students who specialise in STS and Business Systems should check with both the Department of Science and Technology Studies, and the Department of Business Systems that they are qualified to be admitted to all the relevant subjects. Students must complete:

- all the following subjects (comprising 72 credit points) from Business Systems:  
  - **BUSS110** Introduction to Business Computing A
  - **BUSS111** Introductory Business Computing B
  - **BUSS211** Business Computing Systems I
  - **BUSS212** Business Computing Systems II
  - **BUSS213** Computers in Training
  - **BUSS214** Structured Business Programming I
  - **BUSS215** Structured Business Programming II
  - **BUSS216** Systems Development and Prototyping
  - **BUSS311** Data Management I
  - **BUSS312** Data Management II
  - **BUSS313** Management Information Systems
  - **BUSS314** Information Systems: Policy and Management

### and from STS:

- **STS100** Science and Technology Studies: Introduction to Science and Technology in their Social Context (6 credit points)

or

**STS112 (212)** The Scientific Revolution: History, Philosophy and Politics of Science
ST200 Science and Technology Studies: Introduction to Science and Technology in their Social Context (8 credit points)

ST128 Computers in Society (6 credit points)

or

ST228 Computers in Society (8 credit points)

or

ST229 Scientific and Technological Controversy (8 credit points)

ST240 Information and Communication Theories (8 credit points)

ST331 Communication and the Information Society (12 credit points)

plus a further 12 credit point 300-level STS subject.

Joint Major in Sociology and Science and Technology Studies (STS)

This joint major is intended for students whose main disciplinary interest is in the sociology of science and technology. The joint major provides both depth in sociology of science and technology. It is a joint major rather than a double major. However, by taking additional subjects in STS and Sociology the joint major can be converted into a double major. There are a total of 94 compulsory credit points within the program, 24 at 100-level, 32 at 200-level and 28 at 300-level.

At 100-level, students must do 12 credit points of Sociology subjects at 100-level, including at least one of SOC103 Sociology 1A or SOC104 Sociology 1B and STS100 Science and Technology Studies and either STS120 Technology in Society: East and West or STS112 The Scientific Revolution.

At 200-level, students must do SOC203 Central Themes in Sociological Theory and SOC231 Social Research Methods A. (Plus, recommended but not compulsory are either SOC219 Time, Work, Leisure or refer to Sociology Department for further options). In addition, students must do STS229 Scientific and Technological Controversy and STS215 Science, Technology and Progress. (STS226 Computers in Society, STS240 Information and Communication Theories or STS 238 Changing Images of Technology cannot be divided simply into technocratic 'pro-science' or humanistic 'anti-science' viewpoints. In this way the course introduces students from both the humanities and the sciences to the social character and political implications of science and technology.

Textbooks:
plus a booklet of readings compiled by the Department.

Co-ordinator: Associate Professor J Schuster.

ST302 Technology and Health
Summer session; 6 credit points (4 hr lectures/semester, 2 hrs tutorial per wk).
Assessment: 2 essays 25% and 40%, participation and minor exercises 30%.

Technology has long had a major impact on human health and well-being. The factory system, the automobile and nuclear weapons are technological developments with complex consequences for health. There are contradictory impacts too, for example from sanitation systems and medical technologies, from vaccinations to artificial hearts. This subject examines the complex interplay between technology and health through a series of case studies, showing how the impact of technology on health is linked to the groups that fund, develop promote and use technological innovations. Several perspectives on technology are introduced and scrutinised, including technology as a neutral tool, technology as a product of social shaping and technology as the embodiment of social interests and structures. Examples may include the industrial revolution, industrial pollution, electromagnetic radiation, transport systems and high-technology medicine, with comparisons between different countries. The subject will show that interventions to improve human health need to be informed by an understanding of the social and political dynamics of technology.

Textbooks: No single textbook.
Co-ordinator: To be advised.

ST312 The Scientific Revolution: History, Philosophy and Politics of Science I
Spring session; 6 credit points (2 x 1 hr lectures, 1 hr tutorial per wk).
Assessment: essay 30%, tutorial paper 15%, tutorial participation 15%, take-home examination 40%.

An introduction to the history of Western science and to contemporary philosophical perspectives on scientific method and scientific change. The subject consists of a

Science and Technology Studies: Introduction to Science and Technology in their Social Context (8 credit points)

Computers in Society (6 credit points)

or

Computers in Society (8 credit points)

or

Scientific and Technological Controversy (8 credit points)

Information and Communication Theories (8 credit points)

Communication and the Information Society (12 credit points)

plus a further 12 credit point 300-level STS subject.

Joint Major in Sociology and Science and Technology Studies (STS)

This joint major is intended for students whose main disciplinary interest is in the sociology of science and technology. The joint major provides both depth in sociology of science and technology. It is a joint major rather than a double major. However, by taking additional subjects in STS and Sociology the joint major can be converted into a double major. There are a total of 94 compulsory credit points within the program, 24 at 100-level, 32 at 200-level and 28 at 300-level.

At 100-level, students must do 12 credit points of Sociology subjects at 100-level, including at least one of SOC103 Sociology 1A or SOC104 Sociology 1B and STS100 Science and Technology Studies and either STS120 Technology in Society: East and West or STS112 The Scientific Revolution.

At 200-level, students must do SOC203 Central Themes in Sociological Theory and SOC231 Social Research Methods A. (Plus, recommended but not compulsory are either SOC219 Time, Work, Leisure or refer to Sociology Department for further options). In addition, students must do STS229 Scientific and Technological Controversy and STS215 Science, Technology and Progress. (STS226 Computers in Society, STS240 Information and Communication Theories or STS 238 Changing Images of Technology cannot be divided simply into technocratic 'pro-science' or humanistic 'anti-science' viewpoints. In this way the course introduces students from both the humanities and the sciences to the social character and political implications of science and technology.

Textbooks:
plus a booklet of readings compiled by the Department.

Co-ordinator: Associate Professor J Schuster.

ST302 Technology and Health
Summer session; 6 credit points (4 hr lectures/semester, 2 hrs tutorial per wk).
Assessment: 2 essays 25% and 40%, participation and minor exercises 30%.

Technology has long had a major impact on human health and well-being. The factory system, the automobile and nuclear weapons are technological developments with complex consequences for health. There are contradictory impacts too, for example from sanitation systems and medical technologies, from vaccinations to artificial hearts. This subject examines the complex interplay between technology and health through a series of case studies, showing how the impact of technology on health is linked to the groups that fund, develop promote and use technological innovations. Several perspectives on technology are introduced and scrutinised, including technology as a neutral tool, technology as a product of social shaping and technology as the embodiment of social interests and structures. Examples may include the industrial revolution, industrial pollution, electromagnetic radiation, transport systems and high-technology medicine, with comparisons between different countries. The subject will show that interventions to improve human health need to be informed by an understanding of the social and political dynamics of technology.

Textbooks: No single textbook.
Co-ordinator: To be advised.

ST312 The Scientific Revolution: History, Philosophy and Politics of Science I
Spring session; 6 credit points (2 x 1 hr lectures, 1 hr tutorial per wk).
Assessment: essay 30%, tutorial paper 15%, tutorial participation 15%, take-home examination 40%.

An introduction to the history of Western science and to contemporary philosophical perspectives on scientific method and scientific change. The subject consists of a
series of extended case studies illustrating the methods and problems of the modern discipline of History and Philosophy of Science. Topics will include: the nature of scientific knowledge and of scientific revolutions; the origins of Western science in classical antiquity; the Copernican revolution in astronomy and the overthrow of the medieval world-view; the careers, trial and condemnation of Galileo; the establishment of the mechanistic and Newtonian world-views. This subject serves as a pre-requisite for a number of upper level subjects in STS, but is also specifically designed to complement the first-year study of History, Philosophy, Sociology, Psychology or English.

Textbooks:
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor J Schuster.

**STS116 Environment in Crisis: Technology and Society**

*Spring session: 6 credit points (1 hr lecture, 2 hr tutorial per wk).*

Assessment: essay 40%, tests 20%, seminar participation 20%. What do sewage pollution, the ozone hole, the greenhouse effect and pesticides have in common? They are all environmental problems caused by technological change. What can be done about such problems? This subject deals with the technology and social roots of environmental problems and ways of assessing and dealing with these problems. A range of current environmental issues will be used as case studies. Special attention is given to the role of scientists, engineers, the media, governments and citizens.

Textbooks: No single textbook.
Co-ordinator: Dr S Beder.

**STS120 Technology in Society: East and West**

*Spring and Summer session: 6 credit points (2 hr lecture/seminar, 1 hr tutorial per wk).*

Assessment: essay 50%, tests 20%, seminar participation 15%. (Written word requirement for subject 4000 words)

The role of technology in the functioning of the modern industrial nation has become the focus of international attention. The Asia-Pacific region has expanded in influence, transnational corporations have proliferated and the older industrial nations are attempting to adjust to a loss of pre-eminence. The Australian government in appraising the changes has proclaimed the 'lucky country' must become the 'clever country'. Why have these changes taken place and what do they mean? This subject examines the role that technology plays in economic, political and social functioning of the modern industrial nation. Issues examined include: the role of technology in the development of the modern industrial nation; technology and the pursuit of national competitive advantage; technology, industrial organisation and the workplace; the relationship between government, business and society in the directing of technological development and technology and the New World Order.

Textbooks: No single textbook.
Co-ordinator: Ms M Roberts.

**STS128 Computers in Society**

*Spring session: 6 credit points (1 hr lecture, 2 hr tutorial per wk).*

Assessment: 2 essays 30% and 50% and attendance 20%. What are they being applied in factories, offices and schools? What patterns of employment are the widespread use of computers helping to create? Has the job loss due to the introduction been compensated by new economic activity? Are computers increasing the possibilities of social and political control? What are their implications for privacy and personal autonomy? What sort of society are computers being used to create? These and other questions will be addressed using basic concepts from the social sciences.

Textbooks: No single textbook.
Co-ordinator: Dr B Martin.

**200-Level**

**STS200 Science and Technology Studies (II): Introduction to Science and Technology in its Social Context**

*Autumn session: 8 credit points (two 1 hr lectures and one 1 hr tutorial per wk).*

Assessment: 2 essays 20% and 40%, quizzes 20%, participation and minor written exercises 20%.

Description and Textbooks: See STS100 Science and Technology Studies: Introduction to Science and Technology in their Social Context.

Co-ordinator: Associate Professor J Schuster.

**STS206 Science and Religion**

*Summer session: 8 credit points (4 hrs lectures, 2 hrs tutorial per wk).*

Pre-requisite: 24 credit points.

Assessment: 2 class assignments 30%, tutorial presentation and paper 30%, essay 30%, participation 10%.

For over a century, ever since the early debates over Darwin's theory of evolution, it has been widely believed that modern science and organised religion must exist in direct opposition to one another, and that any gain by one necessarily marks a loss by the other. This "conflict thesis" is a commonly accepted view of science-religion relations in the modern world, and is projected back over the intellectual history of the West since the rise of Christianity in late antiquity. However, recent research in the history of science has begun to reveal the complexity, flexibility and subtlety of the relations between science and religion in the social and intellectual history of the West. This subject offers an introduction to recent revisions of the conflict thesis, as applied to particular historical episodes and case studies. It introduces students to current approaches to the social history of science and historical sociology of scientific knowledge and it neither takes nor endorses any particular doctrinal position in religion. Topics may include: Science, religion and the Darwinian debates; Creation Science and the fundamentalist assault on Darwinian theory; Galileo, science and the Catholic Church; God and the world-machine in 17th and 18th century science; Problems of science and Christianity in late medieval and early modern science in the religious world-view of the Middle Ages; Deism, atheism and materialism in the Enlightenment and 19th century; Genesis and geology; Religion and the early development of the sciences of the environment; Science in Islamic culture; Interactions between Eastern religions and modern physics; God and the new physics - recent perspectives.

Textbooks:
Co-ordinator: To be advised.

**STS207 The History of Warfare and Military Engineering to the 17th Century**

*Summer Session; 8 credit points (4 hours lecture/seminar, 2 hours tutorial).*

Pre-requisite: None

Assessment: 2 Essays (Essay 1 - 1500 words, Essay 2 - 2500 words) 20% and 40%, Tutorial work (2 X 500 word Tutorial Papers) 30%, Participation 10%.

This subject covers the history of warfare and military engineering from the ancient period through the medieval to the 17th Century. It will look in detail at the weapons, artefacts, strategies, tactics and technologies of warfare.

The rise of the engineer as a military technologist is traced, with a view to outlining the role of warfare in the rise of early modern western European science. This profession nurtured numerous key thinkers such as Da Vinci, Stevin, Descartes, Pare and others in the formulation of modes of practice and discourse. This subject will also examine social power aspects of militarism and the rise of particular forms of early European states. The subject reads the interactions of politics, history, sociology, engineering and STS.

Textbooks: No single textbook - handouts from Department.
Subject Co-ordinator: Dr Stewart Russell.

**STS211 The Politics of Peace and War**

*Summer Session; 8 credit points (4 hrs lecture/seminar, 2 hrs tutorial per wk).*

Pre-requisite: 24 credit points.

Assessment: essay 30%, short assignment 10%, seminar paper 30%, participation 10%.

This subject will consider the changing character of war and peace in the Twentieth Century, particularly in relation to the post-war advances in the industrialisation of war, the internationalisation of capital, the increasing concentration of political, economic and military power in the state, and the role of war in the forging of the modern state. Issues to be considered include: the nature of war and militarism in industrial society (capitalist and post-capitalist); the First and Second World War; the Cold War, the arms race and nuclear strategies; the end of
the Cold War and the disintegration of the Soviet Empire; the United States after the Cold War and the disintegration of the sovereignty of nation-states; Australia's military role in the Asia-Pacific region; the European invasion and occupation of Aboriginal Australia.

Textbooks:

Co-ordinator: To be advised.

ST5218 The Scientific Revolution: History, Philosophy and Politics of Science
Spring session; 8 credit points (2 lectures, 1 seminar per wk).
Pre-requisite: 24 credit points.
Assessment: essay 30%, tutorial paper 15%, tutorial participation 15%, take-home examination 40%.
Description and Textbooks: See ST512 The Scientific Revolution: History, Philosophy and Politics of Science I.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor J. Schuster.

ST5219 Environment and Technology
Spring session; 4 credit points (1 hr lecture, 2 hr tutorial per wk).
Assessment: essay 40%, tests 20%, seminar presentation 20%, participation 20%.
Description and Textbooks: See ST5218 Environment in Crisis: Technology and Society. ST5219 is a version of ST5218 for students in the Engineering Faculty.
Co-ordinator: Dr S Beder.

ST5215 Science, Technology and Progress
Autumn session; 8 credit points (2 hr lecture, 1 hr tutorial per wk).
Pre-requisite: ST5100 (or ST5200) or ST5212 (or ST5210) or ST5120 (or ST5220) or other STS subject approved by Head of Department.
Assessment: essay 40%, book review 20%, seminar paper 20%, participation 20%.
The subject of this unit is the historical development of industrial societies from the Industrial Revolution to the present day, and of the role of science and technology in that process. Of direct concern will be the images, sociological, literary and other, of industrial society and the ideological and political uses to which these images have been put. We focus first on the historical development of ideas about social and moral progress, and then on the roles that science, technology and industrialisation, from the Enlightenment onwards, Second, we look at the dominant modern images of science and technology, and of a society structured and dominated by them. Third, we examine mainstream thinking which has suggested alternative views of the origins and roles of science and technology. We look at critiques of science and its role offered by "outsiders", and those advanced by "insiders" who are trying to reformulate and redefine scientific fields. We shall inevitably be looking not just at how people have tried to analyse and explain these developments, but also at some of the ethical and normative questions about science, technology and society - what should and should not be done, as well as what is and is not.
Description and Textbooks: See ST5118 Environment in Crisis: Technology and Society.
Co-ordinator: To be advised.

ST5221 Technology in Society: East and West
Spring and Summer session; 8 credit points (2 hr lecture/seminar, 1 hr tutorial per wk).
Pre-requisite: 24 credit points.
Assessment: essay 50%, seminar presentation 15%, and seminar participation 15% (Written word requirement for subject 5500 words).
Description and Textbooks: See ST5210 Technology in Society: East and West.
Co-ordinator: Ms R Roberts.

ST5222 Computers in Society II
Summer and Spring session; 8 credit points (1 hr lecture/seminar, 1 hr tutorial per wk).
Pre-requisite: 24 credit points.
Assessment: essay 22.5% and 37.5%, seminar paper 25% and attendance, participation and comments 15%.
The subject examines the development, role and implications of computers in contemporary and future society. Typical questions studied include: What has been the effect of computers in work places? How are they being applied in factories, offices and schools? What patterns of employment are the widespread use of computers helping to create? Has the job loss due to the introduction been compensated by new economic activity? Are computers increasing the possibilities of social and political change? What are their implications for privacy and personal autonomy? What sort of society are computers being used to create? These and other questions will be addressed using basic concepts from the social sciences.
Textbooks: No single textbook.
Co-ordinator: Dr B Martin.

ST5223 Changing Images of Nature and the Environment
Spring session; 8 credit points, (2 hrs lectures, 1 hr tutorial per wk).
Pre-requisites: ST5100 or ST5200 or other STS subject approved by Head of Department.
Assessment: essay 50%, seminar paper 30%, oral seminar criticism 10% each.
Contemporary environmental debates remind us that the history of the West has been marked by struggles to formulate and endorse dominant images of nature and the environment. Images and theories of nature have been shaped by larger social, economic, cultural, religious and technical interests, and in turn they have legitimated and fostered particular political and economic arrangements, as well as personal values, attitudes and behaviours. Today, widespread industrialization, dramatic technological changes and environmental threats have sharpened awareness of the fragility of the earth's web of life, so that images of nature are once more seen as important, fiercely contested elements in the political, economic and intellectual fabric of modern society. To comprehend fully the contemporary debates, we must locate them in the context of the history of debates about the environment and humankind's place in nature. In this subject particular attention is paid to the social history of the ideas of 'progress' and 'domination of nature'; to the oppositions between women as 'nature' and men as 'culture'; and to the ways in which the themes of race, sexuality, gender, nation, family and class have been written into Western scientific and popular conceptions of nature. Analysis of primary texts will be stressed, as well as
recent writings on the social history of
science and culture. No single textbook.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor J Schuster.

STS240 Information and
Communication Theories
Spring session; 8 credit points (1 hr lecture, 
2 hr tutorial per wk).
Assessment: seminar and write-up 15%, 
participation 10%, book review 25%, 
workshop and lecture notes folder 20%, 
media project 30%.
Pre-requisite: COMS100 and COMS101 or any other 100-level subject.

This subject examines information theory and communication theory from a number of different perspectives. The traditional approach to mass communication is introduced and this is later contrasted with recent, more complex approaches such as semiotics. The changing relationship between human communication and communication technologies is then investigated within an organisational context. The study of communication processes, especially current developments in artificial intelligence and expert systems, is explored and synthesised from the perspectives available in human information processing and human cognition theories. Throughout the subject there is a strong emphasis on the human implications of developments in information and communication technologies. The course is designed primarily for students enrolled in the Bachelor of Information Technology and Communication Degree but will be of interest and value to any student who has successfully completed STS128 or STS228 or COMS100.

Textbooks: No single textbook.
Co-ordinator: Mr S B Aungles.

STS241 Information and
Communication Theories
Spring session; 6 credit points (1 hr lecture, 
2 hr tutorial per wk).
Pre-requisite: Any STS subject.
Assessment: lead seminar and write-up notes on seminar 15%, participation 10%, book review 25%, workshop and lecture notes folder 20% and media project 30%.
Description and Textbooks: See STS240 Information and Communication Theories. This subject is a version of STS240 for students in the Bachelor of Information Technology and Communication.
Co-ordinator: Mr S B Aungles.

STS250 From Molecular Genetics
to Biotechnology: The Past, 
Present and Future of Molecular
Biology
Autumn session; 8 credit points (2 hr lecture, 1 hr tutorial per wk).
Pre-requisite: STS100 or STS112 or BIOL103 or other 100-level subject approved by Head of Department.
Assessment: seminar paper 30%, essay 30%, participation 20%, project 20%.

This subject addresses the emergence, development and impact of molecular biology and genetic engineering on the life sciences in their social context. Issues to be addressed may include: the roles of various scientists in the development and acceptance of a model of DNA; the development of recombinant DNA techniques; Asilomar and the safety of recombinant DNA; the effect of business interests on the development of molecular biology; ethical and political issues surrounding genetic screening and genetic engineering on the human genome project; controversy over release of recombinant organisms; biotechnology in Australia.

Co-ordinator: To be advised.

STS260 Women, Science and
Society
Summer session; 8 credit points (6 contact hrs).
Pre-requisite: 24 credit points.
Assessment: essay 40%, seminar preparation, presentation and participation 40%.

In this subject students will explore a variety of theoretical frameworks for explaining the relationship between gender and science. At the end of the subject students should be able to evaluate different responses to the following questions: Why have there been so few women involved in the production of scientific knowledge? What has science said about the physical and social differences between the sexes? These are examined from three different perspectives. The first focuses on discrimination and sexism in science. The second sees science as having acquired a masculine gender with its emphasis on the 'cold hard facts'. The third approaches scientific knowledge as a social construction which has frequently played a crucial role in the development and maintenance of power differences between the sexes. To demonstrate the theoretical applications, students will examine case studies in sociobiology, genetics, brain difference research, medicine and animal behaviour studies.

Textbooks: No single textbook.
Co-ordinator: To be advised.

STS266 Technology and
Consumer Culture
Summer session; 8 credit points (2 hrs lecture/seminar, 4 hrs tutorial per wk).
Pre-requisite: 24 credit points.
Assessment: essay 40%, tutorial presentation and paper 40%, participation 20%.

Consumerism is a central feature of the Western world. Consumer technologies are so pervasive that some have styled modern society as "the consumer society". To understand this society we need to have a sharp idea of the forces which select and shape consumer products. This subject is designed to look at these forces, including the ideologies of the market, individualism, consumerism, capitalism and the domination of nature. These will be considered in relation to issues associated with technological change, human needs, and the mass merchandising of consumer products. Household technology, leisure technologies, toys and other childhood consumer products will be among the case studies.

Using these the common assumption that technological advancement has brought a better quality of life, less work and richer leisure pastimes will be examined. What sort of dissonance or contradiction exists between the ways these technologies reinforce and the solutions they were supposed to usher in? What sort of technological alternatives may have been possible? Why didn't these succeed? What does this tell us about the role of power in the development and proliferation of biotechnology? What are the social imperatives for technologies which are in tune with human needs? By examining the social context of the development of consumer products, this subject will provide students with a framework and methods for answering these important questions.

Textbooks: No single textbook.
Co-ordinator: To be advised.

STS268 Technology and Food
Summer session; 8 credit points (2 hr lecture, 1 hr tutorial per wk).
Pre-requisite: 24 credit points.
Assessment: participation 10%, tutorial presentation and paper 25%, annotated bibliography 10%, project 20%, essay 35%.

This subject is designed to investigate the political economy of food production and supply from an historical as well as contemporary perspective. The subject begins by investigating the development and adoption of increasingly complex food production technologies in use today. The political economy of food production and supply is investigated by conducting case studies of food production and distribution in developing and developed economies. Other areas addressed include the fit between human nutritional needs and processed foods, food quality, the ethical and moral issues generated by capital intensive agricultural practices and the environmental implications of developments in biotechnology. The subject concludes with consideration of alternative food production models on emphasis on sustainability.

Co-ordinator: To be advised.

STS277 On the Margins of
Science*
Autumn session; 8 credit points (2 hr lecture/seminar, 1 hr tutorial per wk).
Pre-requisite: Any STS subject.
Assessment: seminar paper 25%, seminar paper 50%, participation and class exercises 25%.

Many scientists are concerned about the popular interest in fringe activities such as astrology. An examination of such activities and responses to them provides a useful way to gain insights into both science and public perceptions of it. A number of theories of scientific knowledge and practice are introduced - such as postmodern pragmatism and relativism - and assessed in terms of how they demarcate science.

* Not on offer in 1996.
from non-science or, in other words, what backgrounds of key proponents, style of presentation, and political and economic interests - in defining an area as fringe science is examined. The relation of fringe science to popular acceptance or rejection of modern science is explored. Finally, methods are assessed for developing a sensitive epistemological and practical response to unorthodox views. Issues covered will include historical cases such as phrenology and parapsychology, ball lightning, holistic healing, astrology, Velikovsky, iridology, sea serpents and UFOs.

Co-ordinator: Dr B Martin.

STS288 Science and the Media
Summer session; 8 credit points (4 hrs lecture/seminars, 2 hrs tutorial per wk).
Pre-requisite: 24 credit points.
Assessment: 3 class assignments, tutorial presentation and paper, 1 x 3,000 word essay.
This subject analyses science and the media as systems of knowledge and power. Both science and the media claim to be the bearers of objective truth, yet each can be analysed as the product of particular social practices that serve certain groups in society. Topics to be covered include: the use of scientific knowledge in political debates; public understanding of science; media portrayals of science and scientists; the professionalisation of science and the two cultures; and science as 'public knowledge'. Case studies will be used to show how both science and media socially construct perceptions of themselves.

Textbooks:
Recommended: Barnes, B, About Science,
Co-ordinator: To be advised.

300-Level

STS300 The Environmental Context
Autumn session; 8 credit points (2 hr lecture, 2 hr tutorial per wk).
Pre-requisite: 24 credit points at 100-level.
Assessment: participation and written exercises 25%, essay 25%, seminar paper 25%, group project 25%.
Description and Textbooks: See STS301
The Environmental Context. This subject is a version of STS 301 for students in the Bachelor of Environmental Science and Bachelor of Science degrees.
Co-ordinator: Dr S Beder.

STS301 The Environmental Context
Autumn session; 12 credit points (2 hr lecture, 2 hr tutorial per wk).
Pre-requisite: 16 credit points at 200-level.
Assessment: participation and written exercises 20%, seminar paper 20%, essay 25%, research project 15%, group project 20%.
Perspectives on the wider political, economic and social context of the environment are developed and explored. The inherently value-laden nature of environmental issues is highlighted in environmental controversies, in which competing parties use their claims about environmental impacts to support particular social and political stances. Topics covered include: an analysis of the principles and goals of sustainable development including issues of growth, valuation of the environment, the global dimension, and equity; politics and social dynamics of environmental controversies; political and economic theories and the environment; the production of scientific knowledge about the environment; values incorporated in the scientific study of the environment; methods and policies for managing the environment.

Co-ordinator: Dr S Beder.

STS311 War and Technology:
Strategies For Peace and War
Spring session; 12 credit points (2 x 2 hr lecture/seminars per wk).
Pre-requisite: STS100 or STS120 and 16 credit points at 200-level or STS200 or STS220 or other 200-level STS subject determined by Head of Department.
Assessment: essay 40%; seminar paper 30%, annotated reading list 15%, exercises and participation 15%.
This subject will consider the changing character of war and peace in relation to broad social, political and technological change. Topics to be studied may include: the development of war and technology from the Nineteenth to the Twentieth Century; the militarisation of politics and politicalization of the military in the wars of the Twentieth Century; the military role of scientists and engineers in relation to the state and economic institutions; the Cold War and development of military technology and war; the end of the Cold War and the future of war and strategies for peace.

Textbooks:
Co-ordinator: To be advised.

STS312 The Body in History*
Autumn session; 12 credit points (2 hrs lectures, 2 hrs tutorial/seminars).
Pre-requisite: STS100 (or 200) or STS121 or STS229 or other 200-level STS subject as determined by Head of Department.
Assessment: essay 40%, seminar paper 30%, 2 oral seminar criticisms 30%.
Throughout Western history, knowledge about the body, health and human nature has been structured by the science, medicine and popular belief systems and social forces of different historical periods. This subject explores selected scientific constructions and the changing image of the human body, health and human nature in their historical and cultural contexts. A central aim of this subject is to examine modern beliefs about the body, health and behaviour in a similar manner. Today we perceive the human body as a stable biological entity, viewing our knowledge of its anatomy, physiology, pathology and psychology as the outcome of inevitable progress in medicine and the life sciences. But, the modern body, so conceived, had no social or intellectual existence prior to its construction within the theories and practices of contemporary medical and biological science and within modes of popular consciousness. Critical awareness of contemporary medical and health issues requires an understanding of the social and historical shaping of medical knowledge claims. Examination of primary texts will be required, as well as the recent writings on the social history of science, medicine and culture. Foucaultian, feminist and social-constructivist theories of science and medicine will be introduced.

Textbooks: No single textbook.
Co-ordinator: To be advised.

STS319 The Politics of Energy*
Autumn session; 12 credit points (2 x 2 hr lecture/seminars).
Pre-requisite: STS100 and STS120 and 16 credit points at 200-level or STS200 or STS220 or other 200-level STS subject as determined by Head of Department.
Assessment: essay 30%, review exercise 15%, seminar presentation 20%, participation 15%, take-home examination 15%.
A major debate continues throughout the industrialised world about the provision of energy, the impacts of its production and use, and what our energy future should look like. In this subject, we consider: the importance of energy in society; energy resources and debates about their depletion; current patterns of energy provision, how these have developed, and the forces shaping and controlling them; how energy provision is organised socially and how this organisation affects policy and technology choices; the historical and likely future effects of energy production and use on society and the environment, and how these can be assessed; how decisions on energy are made, and by whom; what energy futures are possible, what their implications might be, and how these might be predicted or planned; and the arguments and positions in debates over energy issues and what they reflect about the participants, the arenas, and the broader context. In considering these developments and debates, we examine and compare different theoretical approaches for explaining them and for informing intervention in them.

Textbooks: No single textbook.
Co-ordinator: Dr S Russell.
STS321 Technology, Politics and Power
Autumn session; 12 credit points (3 hr lecture/seminar per wk).
Pre-requisite: STS100 or STS120 and 16 credit points at 200-level or STS200 or STS220 or other 200-level STS subject as determined by Head of Department.
Assessment: book review 25%, seminar 15%, essay 40%, participation 20%.
This subject explores the relation between technology and politics. The emphasis is on theory; it introduces key contending theoretical frameworks, and specific concepts and analytical tools. But it explores as well the usefulness of this theoretical work for understanding the different contexts of technological development, in particular through the examination of key institutions, some major political controversies over technologies, and many specific examples of the shaping and selection of technologies and the treatment of their impacts. The subject covers the role of technology in economic relations, from the level of global restructuring of production and consumption, down to the politics of technological change in the workplace; different approaches to explaining the state, its interventions in an industrial economy, and its role in directing and controlling technology; conceptions of power relations, the different bases of power, and its manifestation in processes of determining policy and action; the relation between knowledge and power, and the role of technical experts in political arenas; interest groups, social movements and public participation; and the role of technologies in political and social control.

Textbooks:

Co-ordinator: Dr S Russell.

STS323 The Politics of Medicine and Health
Spring session; 8 credit points (3 hr lecture/seminar per wk).
Pre-requisite: 12 credit points of Public Health and Nutrition at 200-level.
Assessment: essay (3000 words) 50%, seminar paper (2000 words) 30%, participation 20%.

Description and Textbooks: See STS 324 The Politics of Medicine and Health.

Co-ordinator: To be advised.

STS324 The Politics of Medicine and Health
Spring session; 12 credit points (3 hr lecture/seminar per wk).
Pre-requisite: 200 level STS subject or other relevant 200-level subject approved by Head of Department.
Assessment: essay 40%, two seminar papers 40%, participation and attendance 20%.

This subject explores the socio-economic and political dimensions of medicine and health care in modern society. An initial examination of western medicine and health care in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries will provide a foundation for the analysis of the forces shaping modern medical knowledge and practice and health care, their social implications and limitations. Themes to be explored include: the concepts of health and sickness; institutionalised medicine and health care and free-market medicine and health; curable and non-curable illness and disease; profit and risk assessment of new remedies; automation in medicine and health care; health and medical policy; the politics of cancer; health in the work place; ethical and moral considerations; critiques of contemporary medicine and health care (Illich, the women's movement, workers' health action groups); the response to the critiques (medical reform, deprofessionalisation, alternative medicine, the bare-foot doctors).

Textbooks:
Willis, E, Medical Domination: The Division of Labour in Australian Health Care, Allen and Unwin, 1983.

Co-ordinator: To be advised.

STS326 Science, Technology and Gender*
Spring session; 12 credit points (2 x 2 hr lecture/seminars per wk).
Pre-requisite: STS200 or STS213 or STS260 or other relevant 200-level subject as determined by Head of Department.
Assessment: essay 50%, two seminar papers 50%.

An examination of the relations between gender, science and technology within the framework of recent feminist historiography and theory. Emphasis will be placed upon the exploration and evaluation of the significant theoretical and ideological differences within contemporary feminist thought and the various positions that technology provides. Themes to be explored will include: a revisionist historiography of science and technology; gender in the laboratory; the ideology of male dominance in science; scientism and gender roles; gender and machines; technology and 'women's work'; women and alternative technology; reproductive technology; feminist epistemology and the sociology of scientific knowledge.

Textbooks:
Lowe, M and Hubbard, R (eds), Woman's Nature: Rationalsations of Inequality, Pergamon, 1983.

Co-ordinator: Associate Professor E Richards.

STS331 Communication and the Information Society
Autumn session; 12 credit points (3 hr lecture/seminar per wk).
Pre-requisite: STS240 or other subject approved by Head of Department.
Assessment: essay 25%, participation 15%, tutorial notes 30%, book review 30%.

This subject explores the textualisation of work, the limits of hierarchy in an "information" organisation. Information technology as a window on the organisation - "Panoptic" power. The changing nature of managerial authority. Authority and expert systems. Decision-making in the information age. The changing nature of Human Resource Management. The scope of information technology in the modern organisation.

Textbooks:
Auungles, S (ed), Information Technology in Australia, a South Wales University, 1991.

Co-ordinator: Mr S Auungles.

STS333 Communication and the Information Society
Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hr lecture/seminar per wk).
Pre-requisite: STS100/200 and STS 241 (or STS 221).
Assessment: essay 30%, weekly summaries 25%, tutorial presentation 10% and write-up 15%.

Description and Textbooks: See STS 331. STS 333 is a version of STS 331 for Bachelor of Information Technology and Communication students only.

Co-ordinator: Mr S Auungles.

STS334 The Assessment and Politics of Risk
Spring session; 12 credit points (3 hr lecture/seminar per wk).
Pre-requisite: STS100 and 16 credit points at 200-level or STS200 or other 200-level STS subject as determined by Head of Department.
Assessment: essay 30%, revised exercise 15%, seminar presentation 20%, participation 15%, take-home examination 20%.

This subject covers a wide range of hazards to human life and health associated with technologies, both in the workplace and in the wider environment. We consider not simply the nature of the different hazards and harm, and their physical origins. Rather, the main focuses of the subject are: the politics and economics of the generation and distribution of hazards; the means of identifying and evaluating risks; the processes by which decisions on hazards are arrived at; strategies for managing and controlling hazards; and the possible contribution of risk analyses to policy-making on technologies. We examine critically the very risks issues are discussed and debated, the continual tension between expert appraisal and public reaction to risk, controversies over methods of risk assessment, and the meaning of such terms as 'acceptability', 'safe', and 'risk' itself. In considering these processes and debates we examine and
compare different theoretical approaches for explaining them and for informing intervention in them.

Textbooks: No single textbook.
Co-ordinator: Dr S Russell.

**STS335 The Assessment and Politics of Risk**

*Spring session; 8 credit points (3 hr lecture/seminar per wk).*
Pre-requisite: STS100 and 16 credit points at 200-level or STS200 or other 200-level STS subject as determined by Head of Department.

Assessment: review exercise 15%, seminar presentation and seminar write-up 40%, participation 15%, take-home examination 30%.

Description and Textbooks: See STS334 The Assessment and Politics of Risk.
Co-ordinator: Dr S Russell.

**STS336 Science, Technology and Society in the Renaissance and 17th Century**

*Autumn session; 12 credit points (3 hr lecture/seminar per wk).*

Pre-requisite: STS100 or STS112 and 16 credit points at 200-level or STS200 or STS212 or other 200-level STS subject as determined by Head of Department.

Assessment: essay 50%, seminar paper 30%, 2 oral criticisms 20%.

An examination of the social, political, religious, economic and technological forces which shaped the emergence of modern science in Western Europe. Emphasis will be placed on: (1) shifts in social attitudes toward the understanding and exploitation of Nature; (2) the conflict of cosmologies and world-views and the establishment of the mechanical philosophy; and (3) the construction of the ideology of modern science. Technical developments in the narrower scientific specialties will not be treated. Topics will be selected from: economic and religious factors in changing attitudes toward the natural world; the decline of Scholasticism and re-evaluation of practical knowledge; print technology and the construction of the 'scientific renaissance'; the rise of the cult of method; the witch-craze, magic and Hermeticism in the 16th century; the 'crisis' of the early 17th century and the rise of the mechanistic world-picture; science, religion and politics during the English Revolution, Commonwealth and Restoration; institutionalisation of the new science, the marginalisation of witchcraft, magic and the occult and the onset of the Enlightenment.

Textbooks:


* Not on offer in 1996.


Co-ordinator: Associate Professor J A Schuster.

**STS335 From Molecular Genetics to Biotechnology: The Past, Present and Future of Molecular Biology (III)**

*Autumn session; 12 credit points (3 hr lecture/seminar per wk).*

Pre-requisite: STS100 and 16 credit points at 200-level, including one STS subject approved by Head of Department; or STS200 or other 200-level STS subject approved by Head of Department.

Assessment: seminar paper 30%, essay 30%, participation 20%, project 20%.

Description and Textbooks: See STS334 The Assessment and Politics of Risk.

**STS392 Risk Assessment, Health and Safety 1**

*Spring session; 4 credit points (2 contact hrs).*

Pre-requisite: STS214.

Co-ordinator: STS393.

Assessment: examination 40%, seminar presentation 40%, class participation 20%.

Description and Textbooks: See STS334 The Assessment and Politics of Risk.

**STS393 Risk Assessment, Health and Safety 2**

*Spring session; 4 credit points (2 contact hrs).*

Pre-requisite: STS 214.

Co-ordinator: STS392.

Assessment: examination 40%, seminar presentation 40%, class participation 20%.

**STS399 Research Topics in Science and Technology Studies**

*Autumn or Spring session; 12 credit points (1 hr of research supervision per wk and several 2 hr seminars as needed to complete assessment requirements).*

Pre-requisite: 24 credit points of STS including STS100 (or STS200) and one STS 200-level subject; and approval of Head of Department for enrolment.

Assessment: research report 70%, shorter assignments 30%.

This subject involves reading and research under regular supervision by one or more members of STS staff. Besides a major report, students will also be required to make a seminar presentation and/or complete written assignments relevant to the topic. Topics for this subject may be chosen from any area of Science and Technology Studies which the Head of Department considers to be suited to the background, academic record, and area of specialization of the intending student. To negotiate a topic and for approval to enrol in the subject, students should consult the Coordinator before the beginning of session.

Textbooks: No single textbook.
Co-ordinator: Dr S Russell.

**STS400 Science and Technology Studies**

*Double session (A); 48 credit points.*

The course consists of a thesis worth 24 credit points, a subject on the Theory and Methods of Science and Technology Studies worth 12 credit points, and specialist subject points totalling 12 credit points. Candidates are required to attend and contribute to a series of informal seminars and discussion meetings held in the Department of Science and Technology Studies during Sessions 1 and 2. Students considering Honours in STS are advised to contact the Head of Department well in advance.

**STS430 Joint Honours in Science and Technology Studies and Another Discipline**

*Double session (A); 48 credit points.*

It is required that the student seeking admission as a candidate for the degree with honours shall be qualified for the award of a bachelor degree of the University in the same course. The course in question will include a combination of the two disciplines approved by the two Heads of Departments as a major study. For this purpose a major study in STS (including 24 credit points in approved subjects at 300-level) may include a 300-level subject in another discipline accepted as relevant to the program of study in STS by the Head of the STS Department. The content of the course for joint honours will include subject components selected from the 400-level programs of the two disciplines to form a joint honours program of 48 credit points. In coursework and research the nature and manner of combination of the two disciplines will require the approval of the two Heads of departments. Approval will imply: (a) the substantial and coherent nature of the proposed program; (b) the availability of supervision; (c) the availability of source material; (d) dependence of the whole study program on the two disciplines. Candidates are required to attend and contribute to a series of informal seminars and discussion meetings held in the Department of Science and Technology Studies during Sessions 1 and 2. Students considering Joint Honours are advised to contact the Head of Department well in advance.
SOCILOGY

Introductory Notes
The Department of Sociology is developing a strong teaching and research base in the areas of Urban and Regional studies, Intercultural studies (encapsulating the areas of multiculturalism, migration, Asian societies and indigenous peoples) and Women's studies. Communication studies is also taught as part of an inter-disciplinary development (see Communication studies entry). An approach of Wollongong Sociology centres on the analysis and understanding of the social, political and cultural consequences of people's changing conditions of life. Concern with issues of critical and theoretical analysis and social and public policy underlie the Department's teaching, research and scholarship. The principal focus of the Department is on the sociology of the Australian and Asia/Pacific region, with an emphasis on comparative perspectives.

The undergraduate course seeks to develop in students The Sociological Imagination: those critical and analytical skills which are essential to understanding the social world in which we live. The first year introduces students to this 'Imagination', to the skills required to understand and evaluate sociological argument and to a range of social relations which provide the raw material of the discipline. The second year consists of core and elective subjects. Students who are majoring in the discipline need to successfully complete the two core subjects SOC203, Central Perspectives in Sociological Theory and SOC231, Introduction to Research in Sociology. In these they are acquainted with the theoretical and methodological tools which will enable them to become competent in sociological analysis, and find jobs as sociology graduates. The Department also offers a range of elective subjects which provide choices focusing on the Department's themes of Urban and Regional studies, Intercultural studies and Women's studies. The third year of undergraduate studies allows students to develop further their research and theoretical skills and/or specialise in particular areas.

A major in Sociology consists of at least 12 credit points of Sociology at 100-level including at least one of SOC103/190 and SOC104/191; 24 credit points at 200-level including SOC203 and SOC231; 24 credit points at 300-level.

NOTE: For the purpose of the Sociology Major COMS101 and GENE213 may be counted as subjects in Sociology.

Postgraduate Studies in Sociology
Students should consult the Postgraduate Calendar for details of course structure and content.

BA (Hons) in Sociology
Students majoring in Sociology are encouraged to consider undertaking the Honours program. Entry into the 4th Year BA (Hons) program in Sociology is normally available to students who attain a High Credit average in two 300-level Sociology subjects. Students who may be considering Sociology Honours should consult with the Head of Department at their earliest convenience during their second or third year of Sociology study.

The curriculum for Honours is set out under the 400-level entry.

A number of options are available for students to complete Combined Honours in Sociology and another discipline, e.g. History, Psychology, STS, Geography or English. Students wishing to consider this option should first consult with the Heads of both Departments. If possible, this should be done during the second year.

Joint Majors in Sociology and Other Disciplines
A number of options are available for students to complete joint majors in Sociology and another discipline, e.g. Legal Studies, STS, and Health Science. Students wishing to consider these options should first consult with the Heads of both Departments.

Sociology/Legal Studies
The minimum requirements are:

100-level
LAW100 Law in Society
12 credit points in Sociology at 100-level including at least ONE of SOC103/190 Sociology 1A or SOC104/191 Sociology 1B

200-level
LAW210 Contract Law
SOC205 Central Perspectives
SOC231 Research Methods

and at least ONE of
SOC222 Sociology of Crime and Justice; or
SOC244 Sociology of Punishment

300-level
SOC349 Social Regulation: Policies and Issues
LAW303 Children, Families and the Law; or
LAW304 Criminal Law and Procedure

and at least 6 credit points chosen from subjects at 300-level with the prefix LAW

and at least 8 credit points chosen from either SOC305 Race and Ethnic Studies or SOC330 Sociology of Gender Relations.

Sociology/STS - Refer to calendar entry under Department of STS.

Sociology/Health Science - Refer to Health Science schedule HA4 under Health & Behavioural Sciences Schedule.

Sociology/Communications Studies - Refer to calendar entry under Communication Studies.

Sociology/Human Geography - Refer to the Department of Sociology Office for details.

SUBJECT DESCRIPTIONS

100-Level

SOC101 Society and Culture
Summer session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lectures and 4 hrs seminars).
Assessment: 1 essay, 1 seminar presentation, 1 short answer assignment (80% attendance required).
Culture is a key concept within sociological analyses making it important that its nature and dynamics be critically examined and sociologically evaluated. This subject deals with the meaning of culture written from a range of different theoretical perspectives, including Marxist, feminist, positivist and functionalist frameworks. Comparative and cross-cultural studies also, will be addressed in this course so as to assess the role that class, gender, ethnicity and race play in the construction, maintenance and reproduction of different societies.

Textbooks: To be advised.

Co-ordinator: Head of Department.

SOC102 Contemporary Art and Society
Summer session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lectures and 4 hrs seminars).
Assessment: 1 essay, 1 seminar presentation and paper, in-class exercise, group presentation (80% attendance required).
This subject applies conceptual and theoretical perspectives from Sociology to the study of contemporary arts, culture and the media. The emphasis will be directed towards enabling students to develop and understand a variety of social and cultural theories as approaches to ways of interpreting and understanding modern and post-modern forms. The course will extend beyond the consideration of the fine arts to encompass popular and commercial forms, including pop music, photography, print and non-print media and aspects of Australian Aboriginal art. Attention will also be directed to a range of diverse traditions that have enriched and influenced the development of contemporary western culture. Students will also be afforded opportunities to focus on particular areas of interest.

Textbooks: To be advised.

Co-ordinator: Head of Department.

SOC103/190 Sociology 1A
Autumn session; 6 credit points (1 hr lecture, 2 hrs seminar).
Assessment: introductory essay 10%, seminar work 40%, major essay 30%, examination 20%.
In this subject we concentrate on the basic issues involved in understanding both society in general and contemporary Australian society. Themes of inequality and power are explored through the four dimensions of class, gender, ethnicity and the environment with an emphasis on the particular Australian experience of colonialism and migration. One of the most difficult aspects of sociology is learning how to step back from our taken-for-granted personal interpretations of our world to look at the social influences that shape our lives. This introduction to sociological understanding includes the influence of the cultural aspects of social structures on our personal experiences of everyday life and
on our ‘ways of seeing’. The ways in which our individual lives intersect with the broader social structures are explored through an examination of family life, paid work, the influence of the media, and the impact of social movements. Students are also introduced to basic methodological issues.

Textbooks:

Co-ordinator: Dr A Aungles.

SOCI111 Sociological Dimensions of Nursing

Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lectures, 1 hr seminar).
Assessment: Short essay 15%, long essay 30%, tutorial exercises 15%, tutorial participation 10%, class test 15%, clinical reflection and theorising 15%.

This subject aims to enhance students’ awareness of their place in the structure of health care. It introduces students to the major concepts and theories in the discipline of sociology and emphasises the relevance and usefulness of sociology as applied to nursing. It starts at the microsociological level, with the individual student nurse, the illness experience and the sick role, and then broadens out to the macrosociological level and to consideration of the social determinants of health and illness and the division of labour in health care.

Co-ordinator: Ms R Vezzoffi.

SOCI204 Culture, Power and Social Change*

GENE215 Women in Society – Productive and Reproductive Labour

Autumn session; 8 credit points (1 hr lecture, 2 hr seminar).
Pre-requisite: 12 credit points at 100-level.
Assessment: 2 essays, tutorial exercises and seminar participation.

This subject examines the sex division of labour in paid and unpaid work. It examines the constitution of gendered subjectivity, particularly femininity, in industrialised societies through the social processes of participation in paid work; in relations of state regulation; in family life, particularly motherhood and sexuality. In each area of social life the interaction of relations of class and ethnicity with gender in the constitution of feminine subjectivity are considered. Feminist campaigns against social inequalities and oppression in each area are examined with special emphasis on Australia.

Textbooks: To be advised.

Co-ordinator: Dr A Aungles.

SOCI219 Time, Work and Leisure*

SOCI221 Political Sociology

Autumn session; 8 credit points (1 hr lecture, 2 hr seminar).
Pre-requisite: 12 credit points of Sociology at 100-level.
Assessment: 3 class projects, 1 essay.

This course examines political sociological theories of power from Talcott Parsons to Foucault, including Marxism, pluralism, and feminism. Work in seminars is critical and applied nature, and focuses on ways of changing the world and their potentials and limitations.

Textbooks: To be advised.

Co-ordinator: Dr M Donaldson.

SOCI222 Sociology of Crime and Justice

Spring session; 8 credit points (1 hr lecture, 2 hrs seminar).
Pre-requisite: 12 credit points of Sociology at 100-level or LLB100 and LLB304
Assessment: 1 seminar paper; 1 essay/research project.
Societal rules regarding what behaviour is to be deemed deviant have been a central concern of sociology and social anthropology. This course offers an examination of the social construction of deviance and its management. Opening with a review of the classic studies on crime, deviance and law enforcement, the course examines the many dimensions of crime and criminality, paying particular attention to contemporary capitalist societies. Among the issues to be examined are criminality, class, gender and ethnicity; ‘organised’ crime; police and court practices and institutions; ‘white collar’ crime; metropolitan and peripheral societies; and crime, justice and imperialism.

Textbooks: To be advised.

Co-ordinator: Dr T Jagtenberg.

SOCI231 Introduction to Research in Sociology

Spring session; 8 credit points (1 hr lecture, 2 hrs seminar).
Pre-requisite: 12 credit points at 100-level in Sociology including either SOCI103 or SOCI104.
Assessment: 1 essay and continuous assessment of work set in workshops.
This subject introduces students to key methods in social research: literature-based research, content analysis, observation, participant observation, interviewing and survey research, corporate research and life history research. The ability to use multiple research methods in both generating and testing theory is developed and students are encouraged to critically assess published research and to undertake some limited field work. Political and ethical problems in social research are addressed, some basic statistical knowledge is provided and the Excel statistical package is introduced.


Co-ordinator: Dr M Donaldson.

SOCI241 Culture and Communication

Autumn session; 8 credit points (1 hr lecture, 2 hrs seminar).
Pre-requisite: 12 credit points of Sociology at 100-level or COMS100 and COMS101.
Assessment: 1 essay, 2 seminar papers.

This subject is an investigation of relationships between culture, communication and society. It examines cultural formations and communicative practices in historical and contemporary contexts. This involves the theoretical and practical analysis of everyday life and social institutions. The subject aims to introduce students to the work of leading cultural and social theorists and provides a review of relevant key perspectives in social theory (eg. structuralism, Marxism, feminism and postmodernism). In addition the subject provides a cultural map of key issues which exposed the complex interplay of class, gender, ethnicity and the environment. These issues include cultural production, transmission and reception; modernism and postmodernism as ways of periodising society and culture; myth, ideology and hegemony; notions of ‘High’ and ‘Popular’ culture; text and discourse; and the ‘greening’ of communication and cultural studies.

Textbooks: To be advised.

Co-ordinator: Dr T Jagtenberg.

SOCI203 Central Perspectives in Sociological Theory

Autumn session; 8 credit points (1 hr lecture, 2 hrs seminar).
Pre-requisite: 12 credit points at 100-level in Sociology including either SOCI103 or SOCI104.
Assessment: major essay 40%, tutorial exercises 30%, seminar paper and presentation 30%.

This subject introduces students to the main sociological perspectives. Theories are discussed in their historical context, as a response to the major social upheavals of their times and examined for their potential to illuminate contemporary social issues and debates.

Textbooks: To be advised.

Co-ordinator: Dr E Vasta.

SOCI205 Sociology of the Family*

* Not on offer in 1996
SOC242 Contemporary Issues in Society
Spring Session; 8 credit points (1 hr lecture, 2 hrs seminar).
Assessment: 1 essay, 2 seminar papers, presentation, participation.
Pre-requisite: 12 credit points of Sociology at 100-level.
The focus of this subject will vary from year to year to deal with issues of greatest contemporary pertinence and availability of staff. For example, coursework may focus on education, unemployment, the family and legislation, and so on. The subject will capitalise on theory and evidence presented in SOC103 and SOC104 and will extend the data and theory base specifically with respect to the phenomenon being analysed.
Textbooks: To be advised.
Co-ordinator: Head of Department.

SOC243 Understanding Southeast Asia
Autumn session; 8 credit points (1 hr lecture, 2 hrs seminar).
Pre-requisite: 12 credit points of Sociology at 100-level.
Assessment: 1 essay, 2 seminar papers.
This subject will look at the ways in which social theorists have sought to understand the societies of Southeast Asia, focusing on Thailand, Malaysia, and Laos. The works of both foreign and indigenous scholars will be examined, with specific reference to the state, leadership, religion, ethnicity, and economy. Models constructed by social theorists for these societies will be discussed with attention to the problems of intercultural understanding and translation.
Textbooks: To be advised.
Co-ordinator: Dr A Cornish.

SOC244 Sociology of Punishment
Summer session; 6 credit points (2 hr lecture, 4 hrs seminar).
Pre-requisite: 12 credit points of Sociology at 100-level or LLB100 and LLB304.
Assessment: 1 essay, seminar work.
In this subject we examine the social meaning of punishment as it is embodied in the criminal justice system. The subject will examine the dimensions of control and punishment within the community with special reference to institutional life (adult or juvenile), community measures in probation, parole, home detention and periodic detention. It will deal with the current movements in and the problems experienced by community groups in all areas of society who are faced by changing aspects of the criminal justice system.
Textbooks: To be advised.
Co-ordinator: Dr A Aungles.

SOC246 A Sociology of Australia's Indigenous People: Contemporary Issues and Debates
Spring Session; 8 credit point (3 hrs lecture/seminar)
Pre-requisite: 12 credit points in Sociology at 100-level or 6 credit points in Sociology at 100-level plus either AUST102, ENGL113 or HIST107.
Assessment: 2 seminar papers (1,000 word length each), 1 essay (2,500 word length).
In this subject we analyse the present-day position of Australia's indigenous people in a comparative perspective. Questions of social justice, land rights and self determination supply the central focus of the subject. The subject emphasises both particular cultural and historical contexts and the common themes in the indigenous experience of Australian society. Issues to be considered include the establishment of indigenous national and regional organisations, the land rights movements, basic services and social infrastructure (health, education, housing) and national reconciliation. Comparative material, particularly from Canada, is introduced to provide a broader perspective on the key issues.
Co-ordinator: Professor J Bern.

300-Level
SOC302 Contemporary Social and Political Thought
Spring session; 8 credit points (1 hr lecture, 2 hrs seminar).
Pre-requisite: 16 credit points at 200-level Sociology including SOC203.
Assessment: 1 essay, 1 seminar paper, presentation and participation.
This subject intends to provide an overview of a twentieth century developments in the discipline through an examination of contemporary issues, debates and controversies. Students will examine critical issues such as interests, conscious-ness and action; social and cultural reproduction, ideology and hegemony; social psychology, psycho-analysis and language; power, knowledge and resistance. The debates around these issues will be explored through a variety of theoretical perspectives.
Textbooks: To be advised.
Co-ordinators: Dr A Aungles.

SOC303 The Individual in Society
Spring session; 8 credit points (1 hr lecture, 2 hrs seminar).
Pre-requisite: 16 credit points at 200-level Sociology or COMS100, COMS101 and 8 credit points at 200-level Sociology.
Assessment: 1 major essay, 1 seminar paper, participation.
This subject examines fundamental aspects of human identity and explores the extent to which an individual is 'socially const- ructed'. The subject broadly addresses the question of how personal identity is achieved and communicated in the context of change and uncertainty. The individual is located in the historical, cultural, and institutional context of 'modern'/post-modern times through a consideration of contemporary models of self and questions about the ecological status of human identity.
Textbooks: To be advised.
Co-ordinator: Dr T Jagenborg.

SOC305 Race and Ethnic Studies
Spring session; 8 credit points (1 hr lecture, 2 hrs seminar).
Pre-requisite: 16 credit points at 200-level Sociology or COMS100, COMS101 and 8 credit points at 200-level Sociology.
Assessment: 1 essay, 1 seminar paper, participation.
This subject introduces students to theories of ethncity, 'race' and racism, in relation to other dimensions of social structure, in particular class and gender relations. Within an analysis of the Australian context, the significance of culture and ideology is explored. This includes an analysis of the subjective and structural dimensions of racial oppression and liberation movements, as well as an analysis of the broader theoretical and substantive relationship between culture, identity and resistance. These theories and issues will relate to the situation of Aborigines and ethnic minorities in Australia, and global and historical comparisons will be made.
Textbooks: To be advised.
Co-ordinator: Professor S Castles & Dr E Vasta.

SOC306 Sociological Research:
Methodology and Practice
Autumn session; 8 credit points (1 hr lecture, 2 hrs seminar).
Pre-requisite: 16 credit point at 200-level Sociology including SOC201.
This course is designed to introduce students to statistical analysis of social data, computing and critical analysis of published research. Emphasis will be given to the use and interpretation of statistics rather than mathematical computation. A computer based statistical package will be used in order to develop basic computing skills and to assist with the manipulation and analysis of data later in the course.
Textbooks: To be advised.
Co-ordinator: Head of Department

SOC307 Urban Society

SOC308 Social Policy
Spring session; 8 credit points (1 hr lecture, 2 hrs seminar).
Pre-requisite: 16 credit points at 200-level Sociology.
Assessment: library assignment, theoretical essay, book review, group project.
The aim of the subject is to explore the relationship between social policy and sociological theory. The subject will review major debates in contemporary sociology in these areas and move towards understanding policy in Australia. The discussion of social policy in Australia will focus on understanding the role of the State, the development and impact of policy, and the historical and materialist base in which the State and its policies are located. Students will gain practical experience in writing policy advice by completing a project about a current policy issue.
Textbooks: To be advised.
Co-ordinator: Head of Department.

*Not on offer in 1996.
SOC309 Social Movements

Spring Session; 8 credit points (1 hr lecture, 2 hrs seminar).
Pre-requisite: 16 credit points at 200-level Sociology.
Assessment: 1 major essay, seminar paper, presentation & participation.
This subject will examine, historically and sociologically, local and global power relations with particular reference to traditional channels of resistance and change. Firstly, some of the traditional channels, such as trade unions, will be analysed as agents of change. Secondly new social movements including the women's movement, urban movements, environmental and minority liberation movements, will be examined.
Textbooks: To be advised.
Co-ordinator: Dr E Vasta.

SOC 318 Sociology of Development

Autumn session; 8 credit points (1 hr lecture, 2 hrs seminar).
Pre-requisite: 16 credit points in Sociology at 200-level.
Assessment: Two seminar papers; one essay.
This subject examines the interaction between rich and poor nations, and the ways in which social theorists have attempted to explain them. In particular it will focus on the Asia-Pacific region, and the role that Australia plays in this part of the world. Development programs conducted by both government and non-government agencies will be studied, emphasising both practical and theoretical issues. Particular attention will be given to agriculture, industrialisation, the role of women, debt, migration and ethnic conflict.
Textbooks: To be advised.
Coordinator: Dr A Cornish.

SOC330 The Sociology of Gender Relations*

SOC334 Sociology of Mass Communications

Autumn session; 8 credit points (1 hr lecture, 2 hrs seminar).
Pre-requisite: 16 credit points at 200-level Sociology or COMS100, COMS101 and 8 credit points at 200-level Sociology.
Assessment: 1 seminar paper; 1 essay and participation.
A study of the institutions, markets and content of mass communications, in particular the newspaper, television, radio and advertising industries. The sociological approach to this area studies the social and organisational context of producers and consumers of the mass media, the social consequences of this consumption, as well as the content itself and how it relates to these variables. Methodology employed is based upon structuralism/semiotics, cultural anthropology, political economy, social history and empirical sociology.
Textbooks: To be advised.
Co-ordinator: Dr P D'Alton.

SOC338 Health Sociology *

SOC341 Special Topic in Sociology

Autumn/Spring session; 8 credit points (variable combination of individual supervision and seminars).
Pre-requisite: 24 credit points at 200-level Sociology, SOC303 or SOC231 and permission of Head of Department.
Assessment: one essay of approximately 4,000 words plus tutorial assignments.
Topics for this subject may be chosen from any area of Sociology which the Department Head considers to be of suitable substance and level to be offered as a SOC300 subject. This will be a reading course offered under the direct supervision of a member of staff. For details of availability of topics offered, students should consult the Departmental Head. This subject is available only in special circumstances.
Textbooks: To be advised.
Co-ordinator: Head of Department.

SOC349 Social Regulation: Policies and Issues

Autumn session; 8 credit points (1 hr lecture, 2 hrs seminar).
Pre-requisite: 16 credit points at 200-level Sociology or LLB100, LLB304 and either SOC32 or SOC246.
Assessment: major paper, seminar preparation & participation, policy analysis paper.
In this subject we analyse social regulation as a complex social process with the penal, welfare and medical spheres comprising three major systems of social control in modern industrial/post industrial societies. The first section of the course covers a detailed examination of the competing theories in the field and an investigation of the changes in modes of social control since the sixteenth century. This provides the basis for the second part of the course in which we investigate current issues and policies of social control with an emphasis on the specific populations regulated and controlled within the three spheres.
Textbooks:
Co-ordinator: Dr A Aungles.

SOC359 Community Research*

400-Level
See pre-requisite column and note in the General Schedule concerning the Honours program. Intending students should consult with the Head of Department prior to commencement. In addition to the specific subject requirements, honours students are expected to attend the Departmental seminar series.

SOC400 Sociology IV Honours

Double session (A); 48 credit points (4 hrs seminars).
Assessment: seminar papers, project, essays and 15,000 word thesis.
There are four components in this subject. The first is a Session 1 seminar series on 'Key Issues in Contemporary Sociology' assessed by seminar presentations and an essay of approximately 3,000 words. The second component is a Session 1 seminar series on 'Research Works in Progress', assessed by seminar contributions and a methodology design assignment. This subject involves elements in the design and critique of thesis research projects conducted by all students of that year. The third component is a Session 2 seminar series which the student may select from the 900-level subjects on offer in that session. The fourth component comprises a supervised research project to be presented in a thesis of approximately 15,000 words, and to be completed at the end of Session 2.
Textbooks: To be advised.
Co-ordinator: Dr M Donaldson.

SOC410 Sociology IV Honours; Part-time [W1]
Double session (A); 24 contact hrs plus individual supervision; 1 seminar.
Assessment: seminar papers, projects and essays.
This program has three components. The first is a Session 1 seminar series on 'Key Issues in Contemporary Sociology' assessed by seminar presentations and an essay of approximately 3,000 words. The second component is a Session 1 seminar series on 'Research Works in Progress', assessed by seminar contributions and a methodology design assignment. This subject involves all students in the design and critique of thesis research projects conducted by all students of that year. The third component is a Session 2 seminar series which the student may select from the 900-level subjects on offer in that session.
Textbooks: To be advised.
Co-ordinator: Dr M Donaldson.

SOC420 Sociology IV Honours; Part-time [WII]
Double session (A); 24 contact hrs (2 contact hrs plus individual supervision; 1 seminar).
Assessment: 15,000 word thesis.
This subject has one component. This consists of a supervised research project to be presented in a thesis of approximately 15,000 words, and to be completed at the end of Session 2.
Textbooks: To be advised.
Co-ordinator: Dr M Donaldson.

SOC450 Joint Honours in Psychology and Sociology

Double session (A); 48 credit points (8 contacts hrs per wk plus individual supervision; 4 seminars).
For details of the four year program for students intending to enrol in this subject, refer to entry under Department of Psychology.
Textbooks: To be advised.
Co-ordinator: Dr M Donaldson.

SOC451 Joint Honours in Sociology And Another Discipline

Double session (A); 48 credit points.
The Combined Honours course will consist of a program of study totalling 48 credit points approved by the Departmental Head of Sociology in collaboration with the Head of the other Department concerned. The program will normally be composed of elements offered at 400-level by the two Departments.
Textbooks: To be advised.
Co-ordinator: Dr M Donaldson.
The Studies in the Visual Arts program is designed to enable students to gain an appreciation of the theory, history, and social and cultural contexts of the visual arts.

Optional and Complementary Subjects:

Students are advised to choose subjects from the Arts Schedule and/or the Creative Arts Schedule which complement and support this major study. Relevant and appropriate subjects are offered by the Departments of English, Sociology, History and Politics, Philosophy, and Science and Technology Studies. Relevant and appropriate subjects offered by the Faculty of Creative Arts include:

- CREA202 Professional Practices
- CREA302* Artistic and Cultural Exchange
- VIS123 Introduction to Aboriginal Arts and Society

Students may be accepted into studio subjects listed in the Creative Arts Schedule on the basis of their folio of work.

Note: To qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Arts a student must satisfy requirements stipulated in Course Rule 205.

For details of the individual subjects see the Schedule and the Description of Subjects in the Faculty of Creative Arts section.

### COMPULSORY SUBJECTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>100-Level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CREA101 History of the Arts 1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CREA102 Professional Practices 1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>VIS121 Visual Arts Theory 1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>200-Level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CREA201 History of the Arts 2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CREA101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>VIS221 Visual Arts Theory 2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>VIS121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>300-Level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CREA301 History of the Arts 3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CREA201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>VIS321 Visual Arts Theory 3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>VIS221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>VIS322 Visual Arts Research Project</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>CREA201 or VIS221</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Not on offer in 1996.*
MEMBER UNITS

The Faculty of Commerce is made up of the following Units:

- Accounting and Finance
- Business Systems
- Economics
- Management

COURSES OFFERED

- Associate Diploma in Administration (for existing students only)
- Diploma in Computer Applications
- Bachelor of Arts - Bachelor of Commerce
- Bachelor of Business Administration (Dubai Campus only)
- Bachelor of Commerce
- Bachelor of Commerce-Bachelor of Creative Arts
- Bachelor of Commerce - Bachelor of Laws
- Bachelor of Engineering/Bachelor of Commerce
- Bachelor of Mathematics/Finance
- Bachelor of Mathematics/Economics

CONTENT

SCHEDULES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Schedule</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Commerce Schedule</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma in Computer Applications Schedule</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SUBJECT DESCRIPTIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting and Finance</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Systems</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industrial Relations</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
DEPARTMENT OF ACCOUNTING AND FINANCE

Departmental Head and Professor of Accountancy
Michael J R Gaffkin, BCom, BA, MCom (Hons), Massey, PhD Sydney, FCPA

Associate Professor
Gary Linnegar, DBA, Mississippi State, MBA, ACIS, FCMA, PCIS, FCIIM
Michael McCrae, BCom, Dip Ed, Melb, MCom (Hons), PhD, CPA

Senior Lecturers
Henry W Collier, MA, MBA, Rich State, BBA, CPA, CMA
Mary M Day, BBus, DDE, MCom (Hons), PhD, AAIM, FCPA
Gerhard Gnuwosz, BA, Grad Dip Bus Admin, SAA, MCom Dip Com, Toyo, CPA
Warwick N Funnell, BA, BCom, UNSW, BCom MCom (Hons), PhD, CPA
Hema G M Wijewardena, BA, BCom, New Hampshire, PhD, Sri Lanka

Lecturers
Anne Abraham, BSc, Sydney, Dip Ed, StC, Massey, MCom Asia
Ari W Arivayadasa, BA, Vidyod, Dip Accy, Ceyl, MBA, Sydney, ACA
Larry A Blackett, BCom, MCom (Hons), UNSW, MAS Illinois
Anwar I Chowdhury, BCom, MCom, Dhaka, ACA (Aust), ACA (Eng & Wales)
ACMA (Bangladesh)

Kathie Cooper, BCom, PhD, Rhodes
Barbara Connelius, MSc (Finance), Dip Fin Man PhD, UNE, GA, Georgia State
Adrian Gardiner, BBus (Accy), QUT, MMF, Qld
Mary A Kaidonis, BSc, Adv, MCom (Hons), Dip A Fin, GDipA, GDipEd (Com), UNE, SAIT, CPA
Gregory K Laing, BBus (Accy), MIHE, MCom (Hons), Grad Cert Ed, QUT
Suddhir Lodh, BCom, MCom, PhD, RA, MBA, KUL, Belgium
George E Mickhall, BCom, Grad Dip (Mgmt Sc) Cairo, MS, EC, Info Sys, LSE, MBCS, Ceng UK, LIDPM, MORS UK, AIEE USA
Ron Perrin, BBA, WSus, MCom

Robert B Williams, BCom, UNSW, MCom (Hons), Dip Ed, PhD, CPA, FTIA
Janet Moore, BCom, MCom (Hons), Dip Ed, PhD, CPA, FTIA

Associate Lecturers
Helen Irvine, BCom, Qld, MCom
Clive Salzberg, BSc, Sydney, Grad Dip Manag Vde, MBA
Connie Spasich, BBus, UTAS, MCom (Hons), CPA
Hendrika Tibbits, BCom, MBA, CPA
Daniel Yeung, BBA, HK, BCom MCom, ASA, ACIB UK

Professional Officer
Anne Mitchell, BCom, Dip Ed, UNSW, BCom

Computer Systems Officer
Mak Kwai Lam, BMath, BE, PEng, MBA, Aust

Administrative Assistant
Cynthia Frew
Maureen Todd, BA,UNE

DEPARTMENT OF BUSINESS SYSTEMS

Departmental Head and Professor
Graham K Winley, BCom, Macq, MSc(QR) UNSW, PhD

Associate Professor
Joseph G Davis, BSc, Calicut, Grad Dip Mgmt, IIM, PhD, Pittsburgh

Senior Lecturers
Stephen Little, BSc (Arch), MSc, Aston, PhD, RCA
Li-Yen Shue, BA, Chiao Tang, MS New Mexico, PhD, Texas Tech
Robert MacGregor, BSc, Dip Ed, UNSW, MACS, MEd (Hons), MUKS
Lawrence Schafe, Dip App Chem, Swinburne, BSc, PhD, Monash

Lecturers
Ang Y Ang, BSc, London, Dip Sci Teach, Armidale, GDip Ed, MCom (Hons), SCAEC
Deborah Bunker, BCom, MCom (Hons), UNSW
Rodney J Clarke, BA, GDip Bus Inf Sys, MACS, Miltonia, MWA
Joshua Fan, BMath, BE, PEng, MAust, Edward Goulid, BSc, Dip Comp, Sc, N’clee (NSW), MEngSc, Sydney
Helen Hasan, BSc, UNSW, MSc, Macq, Dip Comp, MSc, Computer Science
Peter Hyland, BSc, UNSW, Grad Dip Rel Ed, Sydney CCE, GDip Ed, MCom, MCom (Hons)
Colin Jones, BSc, BE, Sydney, BA, BTh A C Theil, BD, MDiv, CDIP A Moore, TC, BA
Sim Kim Lau, BSc, Malaysia, MB RMIT
Jeanne Wong, BCom, MCom

Professional Officers
David Dodds, BCom, Sc, Philip Waugh, BCom

Administrative Assistant
Debbie Critcher

MICROCOMPUTER LABORATORIES

Operations Supervisor
Cathy Nicasiri, Ass Dip Comp Appl

Computer Systems Officers
Louis Athanasadis, BMet, BMath
Diniz Da Rocha, BMath

DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS

Departmental Head and Associate Professor
Robert Castle, MEc, Sydney

Acting Departmental Head and Professor
Donald E Lewis, BCom, Calif St, MA, PhD Wash St

Professor
Dudley A S Jackson, BPhil, Oxf

Associate Professors
D. P. Chandhuri, BA (Hons), Punjab, MA, PhD, Delhi
Tran Van Hoa, BSc, WA, MSc, PhD, Monash
Amnon Levy, BA, MA, Tel-Aviv, PhD, Calif (Berkeley)
Raymond Markey, BA, Dip Ed, Sydney, PhD
Mohktar M Metwally, BCom, Ain Shams Cairo, MA, PhD, Leeds
Chris Nyland, BA, PhD, Adelaide

Senior Lecturers
Khorshed Chowdhury, BA (Hons), MA Chittagong, MEc, N, PhD, Maniit
Charles Harvie, BA, Strath, MA Hamilton, PhD, War
Diana Kelly, BA, Macq, MCom (Hons)
Nelson Perera, BSc, Sri Lanka, PhD, LaT, MCom
Edgar J Wilson, BSc, ANU, MSc, Monash

Lecturers
Gary Fulton, BA, MCom, Ann Hodgkinson, BCom, Qld, MEc, Adel
Boon Chye Lee, BA, Sing, MBA, PhD, UNSW
Joan Rodgers, BA, UNe, Dip Info Prog, Qld, MCom, Cand, MA, Sussex, PhD, Minn
John Rodgers, BAgEd, UNE, Dip Inf Prog, Qld, MA, Sussex, PhD, Minn
Chung-Sok Suh, BSc, Monash, MCom, PhD, UNSW
Nadia Vercell, BA (Hons), MCom (Hons)
Anthony Webber, BCom (Hons), N’clee, PhD, UNSW

Associate Lecturers
Frank Neri, BCom (Hons), BSc, La T, Grad Dip Ed, UWA, MCom (Hons), UNSW
Hugh Shorten, BA, UNSW
Lilliana Vlachos, BCom

Professional Officer
Wolfgang Brodesser, BA, Germany

Research Assistants
Robert Hood, BA (Hons), Dip Ed, MA (Hons), Macq
Stuart Verner, BA, MA, Qld

Administrative Assistants
Sophie Abercrombie, Assoc Dip Admin
Juliet Chin

DEPARTMENT OF MANAGEMENT

Departmental Head and Professor of Management
Gill Palmer, BSc, SocSc (Hons), BSc, MSc, LSE, PhD, City UK, FAIM, FAHRI
Facility of Commerce

Professors
Michael Hough, RFD ED BE UNSW, BA Macq. GradDiplIndEng N’cle (NSW), DipEd NCAE, DipSchAdmin ACAE, MEdAdmin NE, EdD Georgia, FACE, FAIM, FACEA
Stephen Linstead, BA Keele, MA Leeds, MSc PhD Skoff. Hallam, Grad IPM, FIRD, FCollP, MMgt

Professors
Michael Hough, RFD ED BE UNSW, BA Macq. GradDiplIndEng N’cle (NSW), DipEd NCAE, DipSchAdmin ACAE, MEdAdmin NE, EdD Georgia, FACE, FAIM, FACEA
Stephen Linstead, BA Keele, MA Leeds, MSc PhD Skoff. Hallam, Grad IPM, FIRD, FCollP, MMgt

Steps to the Future
Graeme W Galt, BCom MBA DipEd Melb

Associate Professors
Frank Alpert, BA MPP Bkly, PhD USCLA
Richard Badham, BA DipSoc PhD War
Liz Fulop, BA UNE, CertTeach West, PhD UNSW
Paul Patterson, BBus UTS, MCom UNSW PhD
Celia T Romm, BA DipEd MA PhD Toronto A B Sim, BA Malaya, MBA Brit Col, PhD UCLA

Senior Lecturers
Muris Cicic, BCom MBA PhD Sarajevo
Paul Coucman, BSc Massey, MPP Well, PhD
John Flanagan, BSc UNSW
Robert Jones, BSc(Econ) MSc LSE PhD Wits
Graham Seiwell, BSc PhD Wales
Michael Zanko, BA Leeds, MBA Brad, PhD

Lecturers
Subhabrata Banerjee, BSc Bang, MA Bomb, PhD Mass
Michael C Brownie, BAdm(Hons) Griff
Constance Hill, MBA UTS, PhD, AFAMI
Les Kirchmayer, BScEng UNSW, MBA
Neil Masters, BA York, MSc (Hons)
William Ruffin, BS Mit, MS Bkly PhD Stanford
Kenneth G Robinson, BBA, MBA, PhD Georgia
Philip Scott, BA Georgia, MBA Georgia State
Lesley White, BPharm Syd, MCom UNSW

Associate Lecturers
Karin Cheung, DipBusAdmin Hong Kong, MCom (Hons)
Elias Kyriazis, BCom, MCom (Hons)
Fran Laneyrie, BA
Kamel Micheal, BE Melb, MEngSci MCom UNSW
Terri Mylett, BCom UNSW

Professional Officers
Eliana Mariani, BCom
Ruth Williams, BSc Bristol, DipEd East Africa

Administrative Assistants
Sheila Bradshaw
Teresa Brugnera
Kim McCaull
Tom Findlay

Faculty Visiting Committee
Mr Ian Angus
Dr Steven Andersen, Managing Director, Southern Pathology
Mr Richard Dowse, Quality Manager, Wollongong City Council
Mr Michael Duffy, Senior Manager, Management Development, Commonwealth Bank

Ms Mary Foley, General Manager, Policy Development, Health Care of Australia, Mayne Nickless Ltd
Prof Graeme Galt, Chairman, Korn-Ferry International

Mr Warren Greentree, General Manager, Illawarra Electricity
Mr Paul Greenwood, President, NSW Small Business Combined Association
Mr Les Gregory, Manager, BHP Pty Ltd, Training & Development, Sheet & Coil Products Division
Mr Greg Kiamus, Manager, Major Business Reform, The Water Board, Potts Hill Reservoir
Mr Kevin Locke, Training Manager, BHP Steel, Slab & Plate Products Division
Mr Paul Matters, Secretary, South Coast Labour Council
Mr John McKenna, General Manager, Marksman Homes
Mr Malcolm Moss, Administrations Manager, Kembla Grange Plant, Tubemakers of Australia, Water, Oil & Gas Industries Division
Mr Phil O’Sullivan, Director, Capital Markets, Barclays de Zoete Wedd, Australia
Ms Kathy Rozmata, Training & Development Manager, CocaCola- Amatil
Mr Tom SAAR, Partner, McKinsey & Co
Ms Vivien Twyford, Director, Vivien Twyford Communications
Mr Mike Withford, National Marketing Partner, Price-Waterhouse Urwick
Set out below are the subjects that may be taken in the Commerce course. Additional details relating to the subjects listed such as co- and prerequisites are set out in the General Schedule.

Schedule C-1

PRESCRIBED SUBJECTS FOR ALL BCOM CANDIDATES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY101</td>
<td>Accounting I</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS110</td>
<td>Introductory Business Computing A</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 &amp; 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON101</td>
<td>Introductory Macroeconomics</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1, 2 &amp; 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON111</td>
<td>Introductory Microeconomics</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1, 2 &amp; 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON121</td>
<td>Quantitative Methods I#</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW100</td>
<td>Law in Society</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT110</td>
<td>Introduction to Management</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1, 2 &amp; 3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

N.B. All students should note that a Pass Conceded or Pass Terminating grade at 300-level in any required subject within the schedule for the selected area of specialisation does not satisfy degree requirements. Students wishing to graduate with a double specialisation must obtain clear passes in both specialisations at 300-level to satisfy requirements.

BACHELOR OF COMMERCE - BACHELOR OF CREATIVE ARTS

To qualify for award of the degrees of Bachelor of Creative Arts - Bachelor of Commerce a candidate must complete satisfactorily and independently each of (a), (b) and (c) as follows, noting that no more than 108 credit points may be taken at 100 level:

(a) subjects selected from the Creative Arts Schedule, and having a value of at least 90 credit points, including:
   (i) a major study of 72 credit points;
   (ii) prescribed subjects for all BCA candidates (18 credit points); and
   (iii) no more than 48 credit points at 100-level

(b) subjects selected from the Commerce Schedule, and having a value of at least 90 credit points, including:
   (i) prescribed subjects for all BCom candidates as set out in Schedule C -1 (48 credit points)); and
   (ii) further subjects required for an approved specialisation as set out in Schedules C-2 to C-46.

(c) where necessary, additional subjects selected from either the Creative Arts Schedule or Commerce Schedule and having a value of 36 credit points of which no more than 12 credit points may be at 100-level.

To qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Creative Arts only, a candidate must satisfy requirements stipulated in Course Rule 209.

To qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Commerce only, a candidate must satisfy requirements stipulated in Course Rule 206.

APPROVED SPECIALISATIONS FOR THE BCOM DEGREE AND THE SCHEDULES SETTING OUT THE FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Approved Specialisations</th>
<th>Schedules of Further Subjects</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accountancy</td>
<td>C-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>C-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Information Systems</td>
<td>C-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industrial Relations</td>
<td>C-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management</td>
<td>C-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Legal Studies</td>
<td>C-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing</td>
<td>C-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance</td>
<td>C-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accountancy and Management</td>
<td>C-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accountancy and Industrial Relations</td>
<td>C-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accountancy and Economics</td>
<td>C-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accountancy and Business Information Systems</td>
<td>C-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics and Industrial Relations</td>
<td>C-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics and Management</td>
<td>C-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industrial Relations and Management</td>
<td>C-16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Information Systems and Economics</td>
<td>C-17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Information Systems and Management</td>
<td>C-18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accountancy and Legal Studies</td>
<td>C-19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics and Legal Studies</td>
<td>C-20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

# Accountancy students may substitute MATH131 Statistics I: Modelling Variation and Uncertainty for ECON121 Quantitative Methods I. Note that entry to this subject depends on HSC or equivalent performance. (See General Schedule, Department of Mathematics, for details.)
Approved Specialisations

Management and Legal Studies
Business Information Systems and Legal Studies
Accountancy and Computer Science
Economics and Computer Science
Economics and Geography
Economics and Geology
Economics and Science and Technology Studies
Industrial Relations and Science and Technology Studies
Marketing and Business Information Systems
Management and Marketing
Marketing and Economics
Marketing and Accountancy
Marketing and Legal Studies
Accountancy and Finance
Finance and Business Information Systems
Finance and Economics
Finance and Legal Studies
Finance and Management
Finance and Marketing
Subject listing for Bachelor of Business Administration, Dubai Campus

Schedule C-2

FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE SPECIALISATION IN ACCOUNTANCY*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY202</td>
<td>Financial Accounting IIA</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY211</td>
<td>Management Accounting II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY221</td>
<td>Business Finance I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY231</td>
<td>Information Systems in Accounting</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2 &amp; 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY302</td>
<td>Financial Accounting III</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY312</td>
<td>Management Accounting III</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON230</td>
<td>Quantitative Analysis for Decision Making II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2 &amp; 3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

LAW210 Contract Law

Schedule C-3

FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE SPECIALISATION IN ECONOMICS##

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUSS111</td>
<td>Introductory Business Computing B</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON122</td>
<td>Quantitative Methods II</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2 &amp; 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON205</td>
<td>Macroeconomic Theory and Policy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2 &amp; 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON215</td>
<td>Microeconomic Theory and Policy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus at least two of the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON206</td>
<td>Public Finance</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON216</td>
<td>International Economics A</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON221</td>
<td>Econometrics</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON222</td>
<td>Mathematical Economics</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON228</td>
<td>Quantitative Analysis for Decision Making</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2 &amp; 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON231</td>
<td>Business Statistics and Forecasting</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON251</td>
<td>Industry and Trade in East Asia</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON252</td>
<td>Global Economics</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT218</td>
<td>Competitive Analysis</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus at least three of the following options:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON301</td>
<td>Monetary Economics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON302</td>
<td>Comparative Economic Systems</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON303</td>
<td>Economic Development Issues</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON304</td>
<td>Economic Policy*</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* The Head of the Department of Accounting and Finance in the case of Schedules C-2, C-10, C-11, C-12, C-13, C-19 and C-30 may approve a candidate enrolling for a subject with a value of at least 6 credit points from the General Schedule in place of one of the Accountancy subjects of 6 credit points listed in Schedule C-2.

## The Head of the Department of Economics, in the case of Schedule C-3, may approve a candidate enrolling for a subject with a value of at least 6 credit points from the Arts Schedule in place of one of the subjects listed in Schedule C-3.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON305</td>
<td>Economic Development Planning*</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON307</td>
<td>International Monetary Economics*</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON308</td>
<td>Labour Economics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON309</td>
<td>Environmental Economics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON310</td>
<td>Cost-Benefit Analysis</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON311</td>
<td>Natural Resource Economics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON312</td>
<td>Industrial Economics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 &amp; 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON313</td>
<td>Economics of Energy Resources*</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON314</td>
<td>Urban and Regional Economics*</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON315</td>
<td>Applied Microeconomics*</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON316</td>
<td>History of Economic Thought*</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON317</td>
<td>Economics of Health Care</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON322</td>
<td>Mathematical Economics B*</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 &amp; 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON324</td>
<td>Input-Output Analysis*</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON327</td>
<td>Advanced Econometrics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON328</td>
<td>Applied Econometric Modelling*</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON329</td>
<td>Macrodynamics*</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON330</td>
<td>Topics in Economic Theory*</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON331</td>
<td>Financial Economics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON332</td>
<td>Managerial Economics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON333</td>
<td>Game Theory*</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Schedule C-4

FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE SPECIALISATION IN BUSINESS INFORMATION SYSTEMS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUSS111 Introductory Business Computing B</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS111 Business Systems Development A</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS122 Business Systems Development B</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS114 Commercial Programming I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS115 Commercial Programming II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS111 Database Management Systems</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS112 Distributed Information Systems</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS116 Information Systems Prototyping</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS117 Advanced Business Programming</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS118 Information Systems Project</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON122 Quantitative Methods II</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2 &amp; 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus at least one of the subjects:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS315 Knowledge-Based Business Systems</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY342 Advanced Auditing</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Schedule C-5

FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE SPECIALISATION IN INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON140 Industrial Relations B: Wage Determination in Australia</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ECON240 Industrial Relations B: Wage Determination in Australia</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON142 Industrial Relations A</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ECON242 Industrial Relations A</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and either BUSS111 Introductory Business Computing B</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ECON122 Quantitative Methods II</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2 &amp; 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plus LAW210 Contract Law</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON308 Labour Economics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not on offer in 1996.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON340</td>
<td>Comparative Studies in Industrial Relations</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON348</td>
<td>Employers and Industrial Relations</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON352</td>
<td>Industrial Relations Processes</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW365</td>
<td>Labour Relations Law</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Plus at least one additional subject selected from the following subjects:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON215</td>
<td>Microeconomic Theory and Policy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON243</td>
<td>Work and Employment Relations</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON302</td>
<td>Comparative Economic Systems</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON312</td>
<td>Industrial Economics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2 &amp; 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON342</td>
<td>Research Topics in Industrial Relations*</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST378</td>
<td>Labour and Industry in SE Asia since 1945 B</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW330</td>
<td>Law of Employment</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW331</td>
<td>Intellectual Property Law</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW335</td>
<td>Anti Discrimination Law</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL332</td>
<td>Political Philosophy B</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL314</td>
<td>Power and the Modern State</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS321</td>
<td>Technology, Politics and Power</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Schedule C-6**

**FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE SPECIALISATION IN MANAGEMENT**

| ACCY221   | Business Finance I                          | 200   | 6             | 1       |
| MGMT102   | Communications                               | 100   | 6             | 1 & 2   |
| MGMT201   | Organisational Behaviour                     | 200   | 6             | 1       |
| MGMT213   | Introduction to Marketing                    | 200   | 6             | 1       |
| MGMT314   | Business Policy                              | 300   | 6             | 1 & 2   |
| MGMT398   | Human Resource Management                    | 300   | 6             | 1 & 2   |
|            | **Plus**                                     |       |               |         |
| ECON230   | Quantitative Analysis for Decision Making II | 200   | 6             | 2 & 3   |
| or        | MGMT239                                      | 200   | 6             | 1       |
|           | **Plus at least two 200-level and two 300-level subject from:** |       |               |         |
| MGMT215   | Small Business Management                    | 200   | 6             | 1       |
| MGMT216   | Operations Management                        | 200   | 6             | 2       |
| MGMT217   | Consumer Behaviour                           | 200   | 6             | 2       |
| MGMT218   | Competitive Analysis                         | 200   | 6             | 2       |
| MGMT220   | Organisational Analysis                      | 200   | 6             | 1       |
| MGMT270   | Services Marketing                           | 200   | 6             | 2       |
| MGMT315   | Marketing Management                         | 300   | 6             | 1       |
| MGMT319   | Marketing Research                           | 300   | 6             | 2       |
| MGMT332   | Enterprise and Innovation                    | 300   | 6             | 1       |
| MGMT333   | Marketing Communications                      | 300   | 6             | 1       |
| MGMT343   | International Marketing                      | 300   | 6             | 2       |
| MGMT344   | Marketing Planning and Strategy              | 300   | 6             | 2       |
| MGMT350   | Total Quality Management                     | 300   | 6             | 2       |
| MGMT351   | Business Ethics                              | 300   | 6             | 1       |
| MGMT389   | International Business Management            | 300   | 6             | 2       |
| ACCY322   | Business Finance II                          | 300   | 6             | 2       |

**Schedule C-7**

**FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE SPECIALISATION IN LEGAL STUDIES**

| LAW210    | Contract Law                                 | 100   | 6             | 2       |
|           | **Plus at least two of the following:**      |       |               |         |
| LAW302    | Law of Business Organisations                | 200   | 6             | 1       |
| LAW315    | Taxation Law                                 | 200   | 6             | 2       |
| LAW330    | Law of Employment                            | 200   | 6             | 1       |
|           | **Plus at least four of the following:**     |       |               |         |

*Not on offer in 1996.*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY368</td>
<td>Insolvencies</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW308</td>
<td>Administrative Law</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW331</td>
<td>Intellectual Property Law</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW332</td>
<td>Labour Relations Law</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW334</td>
<td>Environmental Law</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW335</td>
<td>Anti-Discrimination Law</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW352</td>
<td>Advanced Taxation Law</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW364</td>
<td>Consumer Protection and Business Regulation</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW366</td>
<td>Selected Issues in Legal Studies</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus a further 6 credit points of Legal Studies at 300-level.

Schedule C-8

FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE SPECIALISATION IN MARKETING

| ACCY212 | Accounting for Marketing Decisions                | 200   | 6             | 1               |
| ACCY221 | Business Finance I                                | 200   | 6             | 1               |
| MGM213  | Introduction to Marketing                         | 200   | 6             | 1               |
| MGM217  | Consumer Behaviour                                | 200   | 6             | 2               |
| MGM218  | Competitive Analysis                              | 200   | 6             | 2               |
| MGM239  | Analysis for Marketing Decisions                  | 200   | 6             | 1               |
| MGM319  | Marketing Research                                | 300   | 6             | 2               |

Plus

| MGM315  | Marketing Management                              | 300   | 6             | 1               |
| MGM333  | Marketing Communications                          | 300   | 6             | 1               |
| MGM343  | International Marketing                           | 300   | 6             | 2               |
| MGM344  | Marketing Planning and Strategy                   | 300   | 6             | 2               |
| MGM398  | Human Resource Management                         | 300   | 6             | 1 & 2           |

Plus at least three electives from 200- and 300-level in any Department within the Commerce Faculty. The fourth elective may be taken from 100-, 200- or 300-level within the Faculty of Commerce. Students undertaking combined Commerce degrees including majors outside the Faculty of Commerce (eg BA/BCom (French)) may elect 24 credit points from the General Schedule.

Schedule C-9

FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE SPECIALISATION IN FINANCE

| ECON122 | Quantitative Methods II                          | 100   | 6             | 2 & 3           |
| ACCY202 | Financial Accounting IIA                         | 200   | 6             | 1               |
| ACCY221 | Business Finance I                               | 200   | 6             | 1               |
| ACCY223 | Investments I                                    | 200   | 6             | 2               |
| LAW210  | Contract Law                                     | 200   | 6             | 2               |
| ACCY322 | Business Finance II                              | 300   | 6             | 2               |
| ACCY323 | Investments II                                   | 300   | 6             | 1               |
| ACCY324 | Financial Statement Analysis                     | 300   | 6             | 1               |

Plus at least two of

| ACCY226 | Financial Institutions                           | 200   | 6             | 2               |
| ECON215 | Microeconomic Theory                             | 200   | 8             | 1               |
| MATH201 | Multivariate & Vector Calculus                   | 200   | 6             | 1               |
| ACCY227 | Finance in Small Business                        | 200   | 6             | 2               |

Plus at least one of

| ACCY325 | Banking Practices in Australia                   | 300   | 6             | 1 or 2          |
| ACCY327 | Risk and Insurance                               | 300   | 6             | 2               |
| ACCY351 | International Business Finance                   | 300   | 6             | 2               |
| ACCY352 | Critical Perspectives on Finance                 | 300   | 6             | 2               |
| ECON331 | Financial Economics                              | 300   | 8             | 2               |
### Schedule C-10

**FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE COMBINED SPECIALISATION IN ACCOUNTANCY AND MANAGEMENT #**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY201</td>
<td>Financial Accounting IIB</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY202</td>
<td>Financial Accounting IIA</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY211</td>
<td>Management Accounting II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY221</td>
<td>Business Finance I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW210</td>
<td>Contract Law</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT102</td>
<td>Communications</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT201</td>
<td>Organisational Behaviour</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT213</td>
<td>Introduction to Marketing</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Plus**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY302</td>
<td>Financial Accounting III</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY312</td>
<td>Management Accounting III</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY322</td>
<td>Business Finance II</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT314</td>
<td>Business Policy</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT398</td>
<td>Human Resource Management</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Plus six credit points from 200-level subjects and twelve credit points from 300-level subjects offered by the Department of Management.**

### Schedule C-11

**FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE COMBINED SPECIALISATION IN ACCOUNTANCY AND INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS#**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY201</td>
<td>Financial Accounting IIB</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY202</td>
<td>Financial Accounting IIA</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY211</td>
<td>Management Accounting II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY302</td>
<td>Financial Accounting III</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY312</td>
<td>Management Accounting III</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON240</td>
<td>Industrial Relations B: Wage Determination in Australia</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON242</td>
<td>Industrial Relations A</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW210</td>
<td>Contract Law</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW330</td>
<td>Law of Employment</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW332</td>
<td>Labour Relations Law</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Plus at least three from**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON308</td>
<td>Labour Economics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON340</td>
<td>Comparative Studies in Industrial Relations</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON348</td>
<td>Employers &amp; Industrial Relations</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON352</td>
<td>Industrial Relations Processes</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Schedule C-12

**FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE COMBINED SPECIALISATION IN ACCOUNTANCY AND ECONOMICS#**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY201</td>
<td>Financial Accounting IIB</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY202</td>
<td>Financial Accounting IIA</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY211</td>
<td>Management Accounting II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY221</td>
<td>Business Finance I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY302</td>
<td>Financial Accounting III</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY312</td>
<td>Management Accounting III</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON205</td>
<td>Macroeconomic Theory and Policy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2 &amp; 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON215</td>
<td>Microeconomic Theory and Policy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON228</td>
<td>Quantitative Analysis for Decision Making I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2 &amp; 3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Plus at least three of the Economics 300-level options in Schedule C-3.**

# See note to Schedule C-2.
### Schedule C-13

**FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE COMBINED SPECIALISATION IN ACCOUNTANCY AND BUSINESS INFORMATION SYSTEMS #**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY201</td>
<td>Financial Accounting IIB</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY202</td>
<td>Financial Accounting IIA</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY211</td>
<td>Management Accounting II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY231</td>
<td>Information Systems in Accounting</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY302</td>
<td>Financial Accounting III</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY312</td>
<td>Management Accounting III</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS111</td>
<td>Introductory Business Computing B</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS211</td>
<td>Business Systems Development A</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS212</td>
<td>Business Systems Development B</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS214</td>
<td>Commercial Programming I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS215</td>
<td>Commercial Programming II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS311</td>
<td>Database Management Systems</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS312</td>
<td>Distributed Information Systems</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS316</td>
<td>Information Systems Prototyping</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS317</td>
<td>Advanced Business Programming</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON122</td>
<td>Quantitative Methods II</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2 &amp; 3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Schedule C-14

**FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE COMBINED SPECIALISATION IN ECONOMICS AND INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON140</td>
<td>Industrial Relations B: Wage Determination in Australia</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ECON240</td>
<td>Industrial Relations B: Wage Determination in Australia</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and ECON142</td>
<td>Industrial Relations A</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ECON242</td>
<td>Industrial Relations A</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus ECON122</td>
<td>Quantitative Methods II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2 &amp; 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON205</td>
<td>Macroeconomic Theory and Policy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2 &amp; 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON215</td>
<td>Microeconomic Theory and Policy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON340</td>
<td>Comparative Studies in Industrial Relations</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON348</td>
<td>Employers and Industrial Relations</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON352</td>
<td>Industrial Relations Processes</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus 24 credit points of 300-level Economics subjects from Schedule C-3.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus one additional subject chosen from the specified or optional 300-level subjects listed in Schedule C-5.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Schedule C-15

**FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE COMBINED SPECIALISATION IN ECONOMICS AND MANAGEMENT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON205</td>
<td>Macroeconomic Theory and Policy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2 &amp; 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON215</td>
<td>Microeconomic Theory and Policy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON228</td>
<td>Quantitative Analysis for Decision Making I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2 &amp; 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW210</td>
<td>Contract Law</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT102</td>
<td>Communications</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT201</td>
<td>Organisational Behaviour</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT213</td>
<td>Introduction to Marketing</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT314</td>
<td>Business Policy</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT398</td>
<td>Human Resource Management</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

# See note to Schedule C-2.
Plus six credit points from 200-level and twelve credit points from 300-level subjects offered by the Department of Management. 

Plus at least 24 credit points of Economics at 300-level from Schedule C-3, not less than 16 credit points of which must be selected from:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON301</td>
<td>Monetary Economics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON304</td>
<td>Economic Policy*</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON307</td>
<td>International Monetary Economics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON308</td>
<td>Labour Economics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON312</td>
<td>Industrial Economics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 &amp; 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON330</td>
<td>Topics in Economic Theory*</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON332</td>
<td>Managerial Economics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Schedule C-16

FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE COMBINED SPECIALISATION IN INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS AND MANAGEMENT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON140</td>
<td>Industrial Relations B: Wage Determination in Australia</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td>Industrial Relations A</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON240</td>
<td>Industrial Relations B: Wage Determination in Australia</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON142</td>
<td>Industrial Relations A</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td>Industrial Relations A</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW210</td>
<td>Contract Law</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW330</td>
<td>Law of Employment</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT102</td>
<td>Communications</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT201</td>
<td>Organisational Behaviour</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT213</td>
<td>Introduction to Marketing</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT220</td>
<td>Organisational Analysis</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus at least one of the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY221</td>
<td>Business Finance I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON215</td>
<td>Microeconomic Theory and Policy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Schedule C-17

FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE COMBINED SPECIALISATION IN BUSINESS INFORMATION SYSTEMS AND ECONOMICS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUSS111</td>
<td>Introductory Business Computing B</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS211</td>
<td>Business Systems Development A</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS212</td>
<td>Business Systems Development B</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS214</td>
<td>Commercial Programming I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS215</td>
<td>Commercial Programming II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS311</td>
<td>Database Management Systems</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS312</td>
<td>Distributed Information Systems</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS316</td>
<td>Information Systems Prototyping</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS317</td>
<td>Advanced Business Programming</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON122</td>
<td>Quantitative Methods II</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2 &amp; 3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not on offer in 1996.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON215</td>
<td>Microeconomic Theory and Policy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON221</td>
<td>Econometrics</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON228</td>
<td>Quantitative Analysis for Decision Making I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2 &amp; 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Plus 24 credit points of Economics at 300-level from Schedule C-3.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Schedule C-18**

**FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE COMBINED SPECIALISATION IN BUSINESS INFORMATION SYSTEMS AND MANAGEMENT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUS211</td>
<td>Introductory Business Computing B</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON22</td>
<td>Quantitative Methods II</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2 &amp; 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS211</td>
<td>Business Systems Development A</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS212</td>
<td>Business Systems Development B</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS214</td>
<td>Commercial Programming I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS215</td>
<td>Commercial Programming II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT102</td>
<td>Communications</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT201</td>
<td>Organisational Behaviour</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT213</td>
<td>Introduction to Marketing</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>ACCY221 Business Finance I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS311 Database Management Systems</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS312 Distributed Information Systems</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS316 Information Systems Prototyping</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS317 Advanced Business Programming</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MGMT314 Business Policy</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MGMT398 Human Resource Management</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>ACCY221 Database Management Systems</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td>ACCY231 Information Systems in Accounting</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>ECON230 Quantitative Analysis for Decision Making II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2 &amp; 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>ACCY302 Financial Accounting III</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACCY312 Management Accounting III</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>ACCY302 Financial Accounting III</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACCY312 Management Accounting III</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>ACCY368 Insolvencies</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LAW308 Administrative Law</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LAW315 Taxation Law</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LAW330 Law of Employment</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>ACCY302 Financial Accounting III</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACCY312 Management Accounting III</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>ACCY368 Insolvencies</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LAW308 Administrative Law</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LAW315 Taxation Law</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LAW330 Law of Employment</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LAW332 Labour Relations Law</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LAW334 Environmental Law</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* See note to Schedule C-2.
Schedule C-20

**FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE COMBINED SPECIALISATION IN ECONOMICS AND LEGAL STUDIES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAW335 Anti-Discrimination Law</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW364 Consumer Protection and Business Regulation</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW366 Selected Issues in Legal Studies</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Schedule C-21

**FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE COMBINED SPECIALISATION IN INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS AND LEGAL STUDIES**

Either

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON140 Industrial Relations B: Wage Determination in Australia</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

or

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON240 Industrial Relations B: Wage Determination in Australia</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

and either

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON142 Industrial Relations A</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

or

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON242 Industrial Relations A</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAW210 Contract Law</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW330 Law of Employment</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON340 Comparative Studies in Industrial Relations</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON348 Employers &amp; Industrial Relations</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON352 Industrial Relations Processes</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW332 Labour Relations Law</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW335 Anti-Discrimination Law</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus three 300-level Legal Studies subjects.

Schedule C-22

**FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE COMBINED SPECIALISATION IN MANAGEMENT AND LEGAL STUDIES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAW210 Contract Law</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus at least two of the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAW302 Law of Business Organisations</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW315 Taxation Law</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW330 Law of Employment</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MGMT102 Communications</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT201 Organisational Behaviour</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

## The Head of the Department of Economics may approve the substitution of one 200-level subject from Schedule C-3 in place of one of ECON205 Macroeconomic Theory and Policy, ECON215 Microeconomic Theory and Policy, or ECON228 Quantitative Analysis for Decision Making I.
Commerce Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MGMT213</td>
<td>Introduction to Marketing</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY221</td>
<td>Business Finance</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Plus at least four of the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY368</td>
<td>Insolvencies</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW308</td>
<td>Administrative Law</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW331</td>
<td>Industrial and Intellectual Property Law</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW332</td>
<td>Labour Relations Law</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW335</td>
<td>Anti-Discrimination Law</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW352</td>
<td>Advanced Taxation Law</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW364</td>
<td>Consumer Protection and Business Regulation</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW366</td>
<td>Selected Issues in Legal Studies</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT314</td>
<td>Business Policy</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT398</td>
<td>Human Resource Management</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus six credit points from 200-level subjects and twelve credit points offered by the Department of Management.

Schedule C-23

FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE COMBINED SPECIALISATION IN BUSINESS INFORMATION SYSTEMS AND LEGAL STUDIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUS111</td>
<td>Introduction to Business Computing B</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON122</td>
<td>Quantitative Methods II</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW210</td>
<td>Contract Law</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Plus two of the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW302</td>
<td>Law of Business Organisations</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW315</td>
<td>Taxation Law</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW330</td>
<td>Law of Employment</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 211</td>
<td>Business Systems Development A</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 212</td>
<td>Business Systems Development B</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 214</td>
<td>Commercial Programming I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 215</td>
<td>Commercial Programming II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Plus four of the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW308</td>
<td>Administrative Law</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW331</td>
<td>Industrial &amp; Intellectual Property Law</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW332</td>
<td>Labour Relations Law</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW334</td>
<td>Environmental Law</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW335</td>
<td>Anti-Discrimination Law</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW352</td>
<td>Advanced Taxation Law</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW364</td>
<td>Consumer Protection &amp; Business Regulations</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW366</td>
<td>Selected Issues in Legal Studies</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 311</td>
<td>Database Management Systems</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 312</td>
<td>Distributed Information Systems</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 316</td>
<td>Information Systems Prototyping</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS317</td>
<td>Advanced Business Programming</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Schedule C-30

FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE COMBINED SPECIALISATION IN ACCOUNTANCY AND COMPUTER SCIENCE

Note: Students may take CSCI111 in place of BUSS110 but may not take BUSS111.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSCI121</td>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY201</td>
<td>Financial Accounting II B</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY202</td>
<td>Financial Accounting II A</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY211</td>
<td>Management Accounting II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY231</td>
<td>Information Systems in Accounting</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI202</td>
<td>Computer Science II A</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI203</td>
<td>Computer Science II B</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY302</td>
<td>Financial Accounting III</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY312</td>
<td>Management Accounting III</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus additional Computer Science aggregating at least 6 credit points at 200-level and 24 credit points at 300-level.

# See note to Schedule C-2.
## Schedule C-31

### FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE COMBINED SPECIALISATION IN ECONOMICS AND COMPUTER SCIENCE

Note: Students may take CSC111 in place of BUSS110 but may not take BUSS111.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSC111 Computer Science IA</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC1121 Computer Science IB</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC1202 Computer Science IIA</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON122 Quantitative Methods II</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2 &amp; 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON221 Econometrics</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Plus one of the following:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON205 Macroeconomic Theory and Policy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2 &amp; 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON206 Public Finance</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON215 Microeconomic Theory and Policy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON216 International Economics</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Plus one of the following:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON228 Quantitative Analysis for Decision Making I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2 &amp; 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON310 Cost-Benefit Analysis</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Plus the following:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSC111 Software Engineering</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC121 Software Project</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON327 Advanced Econometrics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Plus 16 additional credit points of Economics at 300-level from Schedule C-3.**

## Schedule C-32

### FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE COMBINED SPECIALISATION IN ECONOMICS AND GEOGRAPHY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON122 Quantitative Methods II</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2 &amp; 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON205 Macroeconomic Theory and Policy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2 &amp; 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON215 Microeconomic Theory and Policy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON314 Urban and Regional Economics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG102 The Human Environment: Problems and Change</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG112 Physical Environments: Problems and Processes</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG202 Living in Cities</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Plus at least 6 additional credit points of Geography at 200-level.**

**Plus 8 additional credit points of Economics at 200-level from Schedule C-3.**

**Plus 16 additional credit points of Economics at 300-level from Schedule C-3.**

**Plus 8 credit points of Geography at 300-level.**

## Schedule C-33

### FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE COMBINED SPECIALISATION IN ECONOMICS AND GEOLOGY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON122 Quantitative Methods II</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2 &amp; 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON205 Macroeconomic Theory and Policy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2 &amp; 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON215 Microeconomic Theory and Policy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL101 Planet Earth</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL102 Earth Environments &amp; Resources</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL221 Mineralogy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Plus 16 additional credit points of Economics at 200-level from Schedule C-3.**

---

* Offered in alternate years: available in 1997, not in 1996.
### Commerce Schedule 125

#### 300-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON311</td>
<td>Natural Resource Economics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL225</td>
<td>Application of Geology</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL305</td>
<td>Basin Resources</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL306</td>
<td>Mineral Exploration</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus 16 additional credit points of Economics at 300-level from Schedule C-3.

#### Schedule C-34

**FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE COMBINED SPECIALISATION IN ECONOMICS AND SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY STUDIES**

- **STS100** Science and Technology Studies: Introduction to Science and Technology in their Social Context 100 6 1
- **or**
- **STS200** Science and Technology Studies (II): Introduction to Science and Technology in their Social Context 200 3 1
- **and**
- **STS120** Technology and the Modern Industrial State 200 6 2
- **or**
- **STS220** Technology and the Modern Industrial State 200 8 2
- **and**
- **ECON122** Quantitative Methods II 100 6 2 & 3
- **ECON205** Macroeconomic Theory and Policy 200 8 2 & 3
- **ECON215** Microeconomic Theory and Policy 200 8 1
- **and at least two of the following:**
  - **ECON206** Public Finance 200 8 2
  - **ECON216** International Economics 200 8 2
  - **ECON221** Econometrics 200 8 2
  - **ECON228** Quantitative Analysis for Decision Making I 200 8 2 & 3
  - **ECON251** Industry and Trade in East Asia 200 8 2
  - **ECON252** Global Economics 200 8 1
  - **ECON310** Cost-Benefit Analysis 200 8 2
- **and**
- **STS215** Science, Technology and Progress 200 8 1
- **STS321** Technology, Politics and Power 200 12 1
- **and three of the Economics 300-level options from Schedule C-3.**

#### Schedule C-35

**FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE COMBINED SPECIALISATION IN INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS AND SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY STUDIES**

- **LAW210** Contract Law 100 6 2
- **ECON140** Industrial Relations B: Wage Determination in Australia 100 6 2
- **or**
- **ECON240** Industrial Relations B: Wage Determination in Australia 200 8 2
- **and**
- **ECON142** Industrial Relations A 100 6 1
- **or**
- **ECON242** Industrial Relations A 200 8 1
- **and**
- **STS100** Science and Technology Studies: Introduction to Science and Technology in their Social Context 100 6 1
- **or**
- **STS200** Science and Technology Studies (II): Introduction to Science and Technology in their Social Context 200 3 1
- **and**
- **STS120** Technology and the Modern Industrial State 100 6 2
Faculty of Commerce

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STS220</td>
<td>Technology and the Modern Industrial State</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS215</td>
<td>Science, Technology and Progress</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus one of the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON215</td>
<td>Microeconomic Theory and Policy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON243</td>
<td>Work and Employment Relations</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td>LAW330</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON308</td>
<td>Labour Economics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON340</td>
<td>Comparative Studies in Industrial Relations</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON348</td>
<td>Employers and Industrial Relations</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON352</td>
<td>Industrial Relations Processes</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS321</td>
<td>Technology, Politics and Power</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Schedule C-36

FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE COMBINED SPECIALISATION IN MARKETING AND BUSINESS INFORMATION SYSTEMS

| BUSS111     | Introductory Business Computing B    | 100   | 6             | 2               |
| BUSS211     | Business Systems Development A       | 200   | 6             | 1               |
| BUSS212     | Business Systems Development B       | 200   | 6             | 2               |
| BUSS214     | Commercial Programming I             | 200   | 6             | 1               |
| BUSS215     | Commercial Programming II            | 200   | 6             | 2               |
| ACCY212     | Accounting for Marketing Decisions  | 200   | 6             | 1               |
| ACCY221     | Business Finance I                   | 200   | 6             | 1               |
| MGMT213     | Introduction to Marketing            | 200   | 6             | 1               |
| MGMT217     | Consumer Behaviour                   | 200   | 6             | 2               |
| MGMT239     | Analysis for Marketing Decisions    | 200   | 6             | 1               |
| MGMT315     | Marketing Management                 | 300   | 6             | 1               |
| MGMT319     | Marketing Research                   | 300   | 6             | 2               |
| plus one of | MGMT333                              | 300   | 6             | 1               |
| or          | MGMT343                              | 300   | 6             | 2               |
| MGMT344     | Marketing Planning and Strategy      | 300   | 6             | 2               |
| MGMT398     | Human Resource Management            | 300   | 6             | 1 & 2            |
| BUSS311     | Database Management Systems          | 300   | 6             | 1               |
| BUSS312     | Distributed Information Systems      | 300   | 6             | 1               |
| BUSS316     | Information Systems Prototyping      | 300   | 6             | 2               |
| BUSS317     | Advanced Business Programming        | 300   | 6             | 2               |

This specialisation may take more than six sessions to complete.

Schedule C-37

COMBINED SPECIALISATION IN MANAGEMENT AND MARKETING

| ACCY212     | Accounting for Marketing Decisions  | 200   | 6             | 1               |
| ACCY221     | Business Finance I                  | 200   | 6             | 1               |
| MGMT102     | Communications                      | 100   | 6             | 1 & 2            |
| MGMT201     | Organisational Behaviour            | 200   | 6             | 1               |
| MGMT213     | Introduction to Marketing           | 200   | 6             | 1               |

One of the following three subjects:

| MGMT215     | Small Business Management            | 200   | 6             | 1               |
| MGMT216     | Operations Management                | 200   | 6             | 1               |

Plus:

| MGMT217     | Consumer Behaviour                   | 200   | 6             | 2               |
| MGMT218     | Competitive Analysis                 | 200   | 6             | 2               |
| MGMT239     | Analysis for Marketing Decisions    | 200   | 6             | 1               |
| MGMT314     | Business Policy                      | 300   | 6             | 1 & 2            |
| MGMT315     | Marketing Management                 | 300   | 6             | 1               |
| MGMT319     | Marketing Research                   | 300   | 6             | 2               |
| MGMT332     | Enterprise and Innovation            | 300   | 6             | 1               |
| MGMT333     | Marketing Communications             | 300   | 6             | 1               |
| MGMT343     | International Marketing              | 300   | 6             | 2               |
| MGMT344     | Marketing Planning and Strategy      | 300   | 6             | 2               |
| MGMT398     | Human Resource Management            | 300   | 6             | 1 & 2            |

Plus one of the following:

| MGMT390     | Total Quality Management             | 300   | 6             | 2               |
| MGMT351     | Business Ethics                      | 300   | 6             | 1               |

This specialisation may take more than six sessions to complete.
### FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR COMBINED SPECIALISATION IN MARKETING & ECONOMICS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY212</td>
<td>Accounting for Marketing Decisions</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY221</td>
<td>Business Finance I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON205</td>
<td>Macroeconomic Theory &amp; Policy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2 &amp; 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON215</td>
<td>Microeconomic Theory &amp; Policy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT213</td>
<td>Introduction to Marketing</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT217</td>
<td>Consumer Behaviour</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT218</td>
<td>Competitive Analysis</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT229</td>
<td>Analysis for Marketing Decisions</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT315</td>
<td>Marketing Management</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT319</td>
<td>Marketing Research</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT333</td>
<td>Marketing Communications</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT343</td>
<td>International Marketing</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT344</td>
<td>Marketing Planning and Strategy</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT398</td>
<td>Human Resource Management</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus at least three of the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON301</td>
<td>Monetary Economics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON302</td>
<td>Comparative Economic Systems #</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON304</td>
<td>Economic Policy*</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON307</td>
<td>International Monetary Economics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON309</td>
<td>Environmental Economics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON312</td>
<td>Industrial Economics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON331</td>
<td>Financial Economics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This schedule may take more than six sessions to complete.

### COMBINED SPECIALISATION IN ACCOUNTANCY AND MARKETING

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY201</td>
<td>Financial Accounting III</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY202</td>
<td>Financial Accounting II</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY211</td>
<td>Management Accounting II</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY221</td>
<td>Business Finance I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY302</td>
<td>Financial Accounting III</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY312</td>
<td>Management Accounting III</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT213</td>
<td>Introduction to Marketing</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT217</td>
<td>Consumer Behaviour</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT218</td>
<td>Competitive Analysis</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT229</td>
<td>Analysis for Marketing Decisions</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT315</td>
<td>Marketing Management</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT319</td>
<td>Marketing Research</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT333</td>
<td>Marketing Communications</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT344</td>
<td>Marketing Planning and Strategy</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT398</td>
<td>Human Resource Management</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus either

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MGMT270</td>
<td>Services Marketing</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT343</td>
<td>International Marketing</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This specialisation may take more than six sessions to complete.

### COMBINED SPECIALISATION IN LEGAL STUDIES AND MARKETING

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY212</td>
<td>Accounting for Managers</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY221</td>
<td>Business Finance I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW210</td>
<td>Contract Law</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW364</td>
<td>Consumer Protection and Business Finance</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT213</td>
<td>Introduction to Marketing</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT217</td>
<td>Consumer Behaviour</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT218</td>
<td>Competitive Analysis</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT229</td>
<td>Analysis for Marketing Decisions</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT315</td>
<td>Marketing Management</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT319</td>
<td>Marketing Research</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT343</td>
<td>International Marketing</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT344</td>
<td>Marketing Planning and Strategy</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT398</td>
<td>Human Resource Management</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus either

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MGMT333</td>
<td>Marketing Communications</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

# Strongly recommended for students doing this specialisation.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MGMT270</td>
<td>Services Marketing</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Plus at least 18 credit points from:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS02</td>
<td>Law of Business Organisations</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS08</td>
<td>Administrative Law</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS30</td>
<td>Law of Employment</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS31</td>
<td>Industrial and Intellectual Property Law</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS34</td>
<td>Environmental Law</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS35</td>
<td>Anti-Discrimination Law</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This specialisation may take more than six sessions to complete.

**Schedule C-41**

**COMBINED SPECIALISATION IN ACCOUNTANCY AND FINANCE**

| ACCY201 | Financial Accounting IIIB                   | 200   | 6             | 2               |
| ACCY202 | Financial Accounting IIA                     | 200   | 6             | 1               |
| ACCY211 | Management Accounting II                     | 200   | 6             | 1               |
| ACCY221 | Business Finance I                           | 200   | 6             | 1               |
| ACCY223 | Investments I                                | 200   | 6             | 2               |
| ACCY231 | Information Systems in Accounting            | 200   | 6             | 2               |
| LAWS210 | Contract Law                                 | 100   | 6             | 2               |
| ECON122 | Quantitative Methods II                      | 100   | 6             | 2 &3            |

**Plus at least one of**

| ACCY226 | Financial Institutions                       | 200   | 6             | 2               |
| ACCY227 | Finance in Small Business                   | 200   | 6             | 2               |

**Plus**

| ACCY302 | Financial Accounting III                     | 300   | 12            | 1               |
| ACCY312 | Management Accounting III                    | 300   | 12            | 2               |
| ACCY322 | Business Finance II                          | 300   | 6             | 2               |
| ACCY323 | Investments II                               | 300   | 6             | 1               |
| ACCY324 | Financial Statement Analysis                 | 300   | 6             | 1               |

**Plus at least one of**

| ACCY325 | Banking Practice in Australia                | 300   | 6             | 1 or 2          |
| ACCY327 | Risk & Insurance                             | 300   | 6             | 2               |
| ACCY351 | International Business Finance               | 300   | 6             | 2               |
| ACCY352 | Critical Perspectives in Finance             | 300   | 6             | 2               |
| ECON331 | Financial Economics                          | 300   | 8             | 2               |

This specialisation may take more than six sessions to complete.

**Schedule C-42**

**COMBINED SPECIALISATIONS IN FINANCE AND BUSINESS INFORMATION SYSTEMS**

| ACCY202 | Financial Accounting IIA                    | 200   | 6             | 1               |
| ACCY221 | Business Finance I                           | 200   | 6             | 1               |
| ACCY223 | Investments I                                | 200   | 6             | 2               |
| LAWS210 | Contract Law                                 | 100   | 6             | 2               |
| ECON122 | Quantitative Methods II                      | 100   | 6             | 2 & 3           |
| BUSS111 | Introductory Business Computing B            | 100   | 6             | 2               |
| BUSS211 | Business Systems Development A               | 200   | 6             | 1               |
| BUSS212 | Business Systems Development B               | 200   | 6             | 2               |
| BUSS214 | Commercial Programming I                     | 200   | 6             | 1               |
| BUSS215 | Commercial Programming II                    | 200   | 6             | 2               |

**Plus at least one of**

| ACCY226 | Financial Institutions                       | 200   | 6             | 2               |
| ACCY227 | Finance in Small Business                   | 200   | 6             | 2               |

**Plus**

| ACCY322 | Business Finance II                          | 300   | 6             | 2               |
| ACCY323 | Investments II                               | 300   | 6             | 1               |
| ACCY324 | Financial Statement Analysis                 | 300   | 6             | 1               |

**Plus at least one of**

| ACCY325 | Banking Practice in Australia                | 300   | 6             | 1 or 2          |
| ACCY327 | Risk & Insurance                             | 300   | 6             | 2               |
| ACCY351 | International Business Finance               | 300   | 6             | 2               |
| ACCY352 | Critical Perspectives in Finance             | 300   | 6             | 2               |
| ECON331 | Financial Economics                          | 300   | 8             | 2               |

**Plus**

| BUSS311 | Database Management Systems                  | 300   | 6             | 1               |
| BUSS312 | Distributed Information Systems              | 300   | 6             | 1               |
| BUSS316 | Information System Prototyping               | 300   | 6             | 2               |
| BUSS317 | Advanced Business Programming                | 300   | 6             | 2               |

This specialisation may take more than six sessions to complete.
### Schedule C-43

**FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE COMBINED SPECIALISATIONS IN FINANCE AND ECONOMICS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY202</td>
<td>Financial Accounting IIA</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY221</td>
<td>Business Finance I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY223</td>
<td>Investments I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW210</td>
<td>Contract Law</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON222</td>
<td>Quantitative Methods II</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2 &amp; 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON205</td>
<td>Macroeconomics</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2 &amp; 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON215</td>
<td>Microeconomics</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Plus at least one of</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY226</td>
<td>Financial Institutions</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY227</td>
<td>Finance in Small Business</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON206</td>
<td>Public Finance</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON216</td>
<td>International Economics</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON221</td>
<td>Econometrics</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON222</td>
<td>Mathematical Economics</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON251</td>
<td>Industry and Trade in East Asia</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON252</td>
<td>Global Economics</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Plus</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY322</td>
<td>Business Finance II</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY323</td>
<td>Investments II</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY324</td>
<td>Financial Statement Analysis</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON201</td>
<td>Monetary Economics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON331</td>
<td>Financial Economics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>and one other 300 level subject from Schedule C-3</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Plus at least one of</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY325</td>
<td>Banking Practice in Australia</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY327</td>
<td>Risk &amp; Insurance</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY351</td>
<td>International Business Finance</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY352</td>
<td>Critical Perspectives in Finance</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Schedule C-44

**COMBINED SPECIALISATION IN FINANCE AND LEGAL STUDIES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON122</td>
<td>Quantitative Methods II</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2 &amp; 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW210</td>
<td>Contract Law</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY202</td>
<td>Financial Accounting IIA</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY221</td>
<td>Business Finance I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY223</td>
<td>Investments I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Plus one of</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY226</td>
<td>Financial Institutions</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY227</td>
<td>Finance in Small Business</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Plus</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY322</td>
<td>Business Finance II</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY323</td>
<td>Investments II</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY324</td>
<td>Financial Statement Analysis</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Plus at least one of</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY325</td>
<td>Banking Practice in Australia</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY327</td>
<td>Risk &amp; Insurance</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY351</td>
<td>International Business Finance</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY352</td>
<td>Critical Perspectives in Finance</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON331</td>
<td>Financial Economics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Plus three of the following:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY368</td>
<td>Insolvencies</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW302</td>
<td>Law of Business Organisations</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW315</td>
<td>Taxation Law</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW330</td>
<td>Law of Employment</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Plus three of the following:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW306</td>
<td>Administrative Law</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW331</td>
<td>Industrial and Intellectual Property Law</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW332</td>
<td>Labour Relations Law</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW334</td>
<td>Environmental Law</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW335</td>
<td>Anti-Discrimination Law</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW352</td>
<td>Advanced Taxation Law</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW364</td>
<td>Consumer Protection and Business Regulation</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW366</td>
<td>Selected Issues in Legal Studies</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This specialisation may take more than six sessions to complete.
### Schedule C-45

**COMBINED SPECIALISATIONS IN FINANCE AND MANAGEMENT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY202 Financial Accounting IIA</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY221 Business Finance I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY223 Investments I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW210 Contract Law</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2 &amp; 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON122 Quantitative Methods II</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2 &amp; 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT102 Communications</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2 &amp; 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT228 Organisational Behaviour</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT213 Introduction to Marketing</td>
<td></td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Plus at least one of**

- ACCY226 Financial Institutions  
- ACCY227 Finance in Small Business  
- ACCY228 Business Finance II  
- ACCY229 Investments II  
- ACCY230 Financial Statement Analysis  
- ACCY231 Banking Practice in Australia  
- ACCY232 Risk & Insurance  
- ACCY233 International Business Finance  
- ACCY234 Critical Perspectives in Finance  
- ECON331 Financial Economics  

**Plus**

- MGMT230 Business Policy  
- MGMT231 Human Resource Management  

**Plus at least one of**

- ACCY234 Financial Statement Analysis  
- ACCY235 Banking Practice in Australia  
- ACCY236 Risk & Insurance  
- ACCY237 International Business Finance  
- ACCY238 Critical Perspectives in Finance  
- ECON331 Financial Economics  

**Plus**

- MGMT270 Marketing Management  
- MGMT231 Marketing Research  
- MGMT233 Marketing Communications  
- MGMT234 Marketing Planning & Strategy  
- MGMT301 Human Resource Management  

**Plus either**

- MGMT270 Services Marketing  
- MGMT234 International Marketing  

*This specialisation may take more than six sessions to complete.*

### Schedule C-46

**COMBINED SPECIALISATIONS IN FINANCE AND MARKETING**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY202 Financial Accounting IIA</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY221 Business Finance I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY223 Investments I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW210 Contract Law</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON122 Quantitative Methods II</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2 &amp; 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT213 Introduction to Marketing</td>
<td></td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT228 Consumer Behaviour</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT218 Competitive Analysis</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT229 Analysis for Marketing Decisions</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Plus at least one of**

- ACCY226 Financial Institutions  
- ACCY227 Finance in Small Business  
- ACCY228 Business Finance II  
- ACCY229 Investments II  
- ACCY230 Financial Statement Analysis  

**Plus**

- MGMT230 Business Policy  
- MGMT231 Human Resource Management  

**Plus at least one of**

- ACCY235 Banking Practice in Australia  
- ACCY236 Risk & Insurance  
- ACCY237 International Business Finance  
- ACCY238 Critical Perspectives in Finance  
- ECON331 Financial Economics  

**Plus**

- MGMT270 Marketing Management  
- MGMT231 Marketing Research  
- MGMT233 Marketing Communications  
- MGMT234 Marketing Planning & Strategy  
- MGMT301 Human Resource Management  

**Plus either**

- MGMT270 Services Marketing  
- MGMT234 International Marketing  

*This specialisation may take more than six sessions to complete.*
## SUBJECT LISTING FOR THE BACHELOR OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION, OFFERED AT IAS, DUBAI CAMPUS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>First Year</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY101</td>
<td>Accounting 1</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS110</td>
<td>Introductory Business Computing A</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON101</td>
<td>Introductory Macroeconomics</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON111</td>
<td>Introductory Microeconomics</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON121</td>
<td>Quantitative Methods</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT110</td>
<td>Introduction to Management</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI111</td>
<td>Computer Science IA</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or SOC103</td>
<td>Sociology IA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Second Year</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY211</td>
<td>Management Accounting</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY221</td>
<td>Business Finance I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS211</td>
<td>Business Systems Development A</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS212</td>
<td>Business Systems Development B</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON205</td>
<td>Macroeconomic Theory and Policy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON215</td>
<td>Microeconomic Theory and Policy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON229</td>
<td>Quantitative Analysis for Decision Making</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT201</td>
<td>Organisational Behaviour</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT213</td>
<td>Introduction to Marketing</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT215</td>
<td>Small Business Management</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT217</td>
<td>Consumer Behaviour</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS120</td>
<td>Technology and the Modern Industrial State</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Third Year</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS311</td>
<td>Database Management Systems</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS312</td>
<td>Distributed Information Systems</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON301</td>
<td>Monetary Economics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON307</td>
<td>International Monetary Economics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON312</td>
<td>Industrial Economics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT315</td>
<td>Marketing Management</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT343</td>
<td>International Marketing</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Compulsory subjects.*
The Diploma in Computer Applications is offered by the Department of Business Systems. Designed to provide students with a broad background in the applications of computer technology in a variety of societal settings, this course covers the use of computers in business, management, industrial and scientific environments – with particular emphasis on recent developments in microcomputers and on business applications.

The program offers studies in the fundamentals of computer hardware and software systems, algorithm analysis, programming languages, systems analysis and design, data processing techniques, computer systems management, and in a variety of applications areas. Each student is expected to complete a practical programming or systems analysis project during the course.

It should be of particular relevance to people who work in computer related fields, or those who wish to gain expertise in the user applications of computer technology.

The duration of the course is two years full-time or four years part-time (or equivalent). Preference for enrolment in the part-time course may be given to applicants who have experience in using the computer in their work situation.

A credit point system is used to determine progress towards completion of the course. There are 16 subjects in the course; each subject is worth 6 credit points. To be eligible for the award of the Diploma in Computer Applications, the student is required to successfully complete a total of 96 credit points in the 16 subjects. Assessment is usually based on a combination of examinations and assignments.

Only students commencing the course from 1996 will follow these schedules.

FULL-TIME COURSE NORMAL PROGRESSION PATTERN

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 1</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Hours per Week</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Autumn Session</td>
<td>BUSS102 Computer Systems I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUSS103 Quantitative Methods in Computing</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUSS110 Introductory Business Computing A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUSS211 Business Systems Development A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring Session</td>
<td>BUSS106 Business Management Systems</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUSS111 Introductory Business Computing B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUSS212 Business Systems Development B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STS128 Computers in Society</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Year 2

| Autumn Session | BUSS108 Data Base | 6 | 3 |
| BUSS201 Programming Techniques for Commercial Applications | 6 | 4 |
| BUSS214 Commercial Programming I | 6 | 4 |
| BUSS203 Computer Systems II | 6 | 3 |
| Spring Session | BUSS207 Case Studies | 6 | 3 |
| | BUSS208 Computer Systems Management | 6 | 3 |
| | BUSS213 Computers in Training | 6 | 4 |
| | BUSS215 Commercial Programming II | 6 | 4 |

PART-TIME COURSE NORMAL PROGRESSION PATTERN

Year 1

| Autumn Session | BUSS102 Computer Systems I | 6 | 3 |
| | BUSS110 Introductory Business Computing A | 6 | 4 |
| Spring Session | BUSS111 Introductory Business Computing B | 6 | 4 |
| | BUSS213 Computers in Training | 6 | 4 |

Year 2

<p>| Autumn Session | BUSS103 Quantitative Methods in Computing | 6 | 3 |
| | BUSS203 Computer Systems II | 6 | 3 |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Hours per Week</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUSS106</td>
<td>Business Management Systems</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS128</td>
<td>Computers in Society</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Year 3</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS211</td>
<td>Business Systems Development A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS214</td>
<td>Commercial Programming II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Spring Session</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS212</td>
<td>Business Systems Development B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS215</td>
<td>Commercial Programming II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Year 4</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS108</td>
<td>Data Base</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS 201</td>
<td>Programming Techniques for Commercial Applications</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Autumn Session</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS207</td>
<td>Case Studies</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS208</td>
<td>Computer Systems Management</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ACCOUNTING AND FINANCE

Major Study

Students may specialise in Accountancy or as one of the majors in a double major for the BA degree.

In any of the 300 level subjects used to complete the major study a pass grade or better is required. That is, a Pass Terminating or Pass Conceded in these subjects is not good enough to complete the major study.

BCom Degree

Requirements to qualify for a BCom are listed in the Commerce Schedule.

The Department of Accounting and Finance offers three year full-time, and part-time courses, leading to the BCom Degree. The Department is responsible for the specialisations in Accountancy and Finance and contributes to specialisations offered by other units in the Faculty. Accountancy subjects may also be studied for the BMath, BEng and BA degrees in certain circumstances. Finance subjects are studied as part of the BMathFin. The part-time course normally takes six years but good students, particularly if supported by their employer with generous provision for time off and encouragement, may complete the degree in a shorter period.

The Accountancy specialisation provides a sequence of accounting and financial management subjects from 100 to 300 level which is designed to give a comprehensive understanding of the conceptual basis of accounting and financial management. These ideas are then applied to the financial management and public accountability of enterprises, and in management information systems. Concurrent studies in law provide a broad introduction to the legal environment. First year subjects in computing, economics and statistics are included. A range of options presents an opportunity to develop special areas of interest in accounting and associated fields. Combined specialisations are encouraged.

A degree specialising in Finance qualifies a graduate for employment in the many and varied areas of the finance and investment industry, eg working in finance divisions of large insurance companies, merchant banks, stockbrokers or trading banks.

Emphasis is upon mastery of ideas and stipulation of critical ability to provide a foundation for personal and professional development. The accountancy specialisation provides an appropriate preparation for entry into the accountancy profession. However, the scope and orientation are much broader than for this purpose alone, providing a particularly suitable education for careers in business and administration generally.

Students with a good academic record, particularly in third year, are encouraged to enrol for the Honours degree on completion of requirements for the BCom degree. The additional requirement in order to qualify for the BCom (Hons) degree in Accountancy or Finance is a further year of full-time study, or two years' part-time. The Honours course, using seminar discussion, provides a more extensive exposure to recent developments in accounting thought and practice.

BA Degree

Students wishing to major in Accountancy for the BA degree must combine this with a second major in a subject from the Arts Schedule. To satisfy the Accountancy component of that double major students must include the following degree subjects:

| Credit Points | Accounting I | 12 |
| Management Accounting II | 6 |
| Financial Accounting IIA | 6 |
| Financial Accounting IIB | 6 |
| Financial Accounting III | 12 |
| Management Accounting III | 12 |

The Academic Senate has approved the following combinations of subjects as providing an approved substitute for Financial Accounting III or Management Accounting III:

(a) either Financial Accounting III or Management Accounting III plus any other 300-level subjects offered by the Department of Accounting and Finance aggregating not less than 12 credit points;
(b) either Financial Accounting III or Management Accounting III plus any subject at 300-level aggregating not less than 12 credit points offered by either the Computing Science, Economics, or Mathematics Departments, or Law Faculty;
(c) either Financial Accounting III or Management Accounting III together with other subjects at 300-level offered by the Department aggregating not less than 6 credit points PLUS subjects aggregating not less than 6 credit points selected from the General Schedule 300-level subjects approved by the Head, Department of Accounting and Finance.

Class Hours

Generally class hours for 100, 200 and 300 level subjects comprise two hours of lectures per week, a one-hour workshop, a one-hour computer laboratory session, plus a weekly tutorial of one hour or, in some cases, two hours. The maximum number of class hours will not exceed an average of five per week per subject.

The subject program will specify the actual class hours required for each subject.

Tutorials commence in the second week. Students are asked to register for their preferred tutorial times in the microcomputer labs during orientation week or the first week of session. Exact times for registration will be displayed on noticeboards in Building 40 prior to the commencement of session.

Assessment

Unless otherwise indicated in the subject program, the assessment for all 100, 200 and 300 level subjects will comprise essays, computer assignments, tests and formal examinations. Information concerning weighting and deadlines for assessment will be distributed in subject outlines in the first week of session.

Textbooks

Refer to Departmental Noticeboard. The textbooks for each of the subjects to be offered in a session will usually be listed in a notice to be displayed on the Departmental Noticeboard prior to the start of that session.

100-Level

ACCY101 Accounting I
Double session (A); 12 credit points.
Note: ACCY108 and 109 are deemed equivalent to ACCY101.
An introduction to financial and management accounting, including the double entry recording system, the accounting cycle, profit measurement, financial reporting, cost accounting and management accounting.
Co-ordinators: Dr H Wijewardena.

200-Level

ACCY201 Financial Accounting and Finance IIB
Spring session; 6 credit points.
Pre-requisite: ACCY202.
External financial reporting applied to companies and groups of companies, including an introduction to accounting standards.
Co-ordinator: Dr K Cooper.

ACCY202 Financial Accounting IIA
Autumn session; 6 credit points.
Pre-requisite: ACCY201.
Financial statements, including cash flow statements, for different types of entities including accounting by divisions or segments; an introduction to financial accounting theory and basic auditing concepts.
Co-ordinator: Mr R Perrin.

ACCY211 Management Accounting II
Autumn session; 6 credit points.
Pre-requisite: ACCY210.
The design, production and use of accounting and other quantitative information in the planning and control of organisations, including management of the production function, decentralised organisations, derivation of cost relationships and statistical control of costs.
Co-ordinator: Mr L Blackett.

ACCY212 Accounting for Marketing Decisions
Autumn session; 6 credit points.
Pre-requisite: ACCY101.
Note: Not to count as a pre-requisite for subjects for which ACCY211 is a pre-requisite.
The material covered will be almost identical to that in ACCY211 Management
Accounting II. However, essays, assignments, tutorial work, projects and computer exercises may emphasise marketing decision.

Co-ordinator: Mr H Collier.

ACCY221 Business Finance I

Spring session; 6 credit points.

Pre-requisite: ACCY101.

An introduction to financial markets and corporate valuation, and a critical examination of the theory and practice of corporate financial management, including the capital structure decision, the capital acquisition/disbursement decision, and the investment decision.

Co-ordinator: Professor D Johnstone.

ACCY223 Investments I

Spring session; 6 credit points.

Pre-requisite: ACCY221, ACCY202 recommended.

An introduction to modern portfolio theory and capital asset pricing emphasising the role of economic theory. The first part of the course develops asset pricing and investment market behaviour models. It then examines the relevant empirical tests and applies the models to the problem of measuring risk, market efficiency and portfolio performance. This is followed by a study of investment management in the social and economic contexts. This part emphasises the role of capital asset markets, interest rates and bonds in financial management.

Objectives:
The aim is to make students familiar with the main tenets of finance theory underlying asset pricing, security market behaviours and portfolio performance. Students also gain familiarity with developments in modern finance theory and with application of the theory to investment and portfolio management.

Co-ordinator: Associate Professor M McCrae.

ACCY226 Financial Institutions

Spring session; 6 credit points.

Pre-requisites: ACCY221, ECON111.

Content:
This subject covers the history and development of financial institutions and their current role in financial markets and the economy. A distinction is made between financial intermediaries and financial agents. The subject is presented with an Australian/Asian focus. It emphasises an analysis of the interaction between financial institutions within the two regions.

Objectives:
To acquaint students with the nature and role of financial institutions in the development of the Australian economy and to give them an appreciation of the significance of capital markets nationally and internationally.

On completion, students will be able to identify the most significant features of the Australian capital market, understand the technical operation of institutions within the market, and appreciate the historical importance of capital markets and their current role in the economic development of the Australian/Asian regions.

Co-ordinator: Mr G Gniewosz.

ACCY227 Finance in Small Business

Spring session; 6 credit points.

Pre-requisite: ACCY221.

Content:
Contemporary financial theory tends to be associated with empirical studies of large, listed corporations. These theories are not always applicable to small and medium sized firms. The focus of this subject is financial management in small firms in an environment of market imperfections which may adversely affect such organisations. Issues to be discussed include valuation, performance measurement, the 'finance gap' and franchising. Emphasis is given to the need to modify traditional finance theory when applying it to small firms.

Objectives:
The main objective is to familiarise students with the financial issues and problems that confront the small to medium sized business owner/manager and to determine how and where contemporary financial theories can be useful.

Co-ordinator: Dr B Cornelius.

ACCY231 Information Systems in Accounting

Spring session; 6 credit points.

Pre-requisite: ACCY101.

Management information systems, including data collection and processing, internal control and internal reporting. System design and computer applications.

Co-ordinator: Mr G M E Mickhail and Mr A Gardner.

ACCY281 Government Accounting and Financial Management

Spring session; 6 credit points.

Pre-requisite: ACCY101.

An introduction to federal, state, regional and local government accounting and financial management including the accounts of government trading corporations and statutory bodies.

Co-ordinator: Dr W Funnell.

ACCY302 Financial Accounting III

Autumn session; 12 credit points.

Pre-requisite: ACCY201.

Advanced aspects of financial accounting and external reporting with particular reference to developments in accounting theory and professional standards, including critical evaluation and comparison of various financial accounting models.

Note: Reading is required from a wide range of references, including books and journal articles. Details will be provided in the subject program.

Co-ordinator: Ms M Kaidonis.

ACCY303 Selected Issues in Accounting A

Autumn session; 6 credit points.

Pre-requisite: ACCY201 or ACCY202 and ACCY221.

Selected issues in external reporting, including issues in international accounting and comparative accounting standards.

Co-ordinator: Professor M Gaffikin.

ACCY312 Management Accounting III

Spring session; 12 credit points.

Pre-requisite: ACCY221.

An advanced treatment of management accounting theory and its relationship to decision theory, including model building and use, cost prediction, pricing decisions, and the behavioural dimensions of management accounting.

Co-ordinator: Dr R Williams.

ACCY313 Selected Issues in Accounting B

Spring session; 6 credit points.

Pre-requisite: ACCY221 or ACCY202 and ACCY221.

Selected issues in management accounting, including international management accounting.

Co-ordinator: Professor M Gaffikin.

ACCY322 Business Finance II

Spring session; 6 credit points.

Pre-requisite: ACCY221.

Advanced aspects of financial management of corporate resource allocations with an emphasis on issues in financial planning and strategy. Topics will include the impact of increasing complexity in the business environment upon financial decisions, the development and use of financial planning models, the costs and benefits of mergers/merger/and aspects of international financial management.

Co-ordinator: Dr B Cornelius.

ACCY323 Investments II

Autumn session; 6 credit points.

Pre-requisite: ACCY223.

This subject provides an introduction to derivative markets theory and the practice of risk management. The first part extends asset pricing models (CAPM and APT) to derivative securities markets and portfolio hedging. The examination of selected derivatives includes options, futures, bonds and exotic derivative. Special attention will be paid to indexes, foreign exchange and interest rate futures, and to developing option and future strategies. Risk management covers protection against portfolio, financial and corporate risk that are part of various types of investment decisions. Decisions routinely made by banks, financial intermediaries and agents, companies and investment managers are also covered. Additionally, students will study several vehicles used for risk management including portfolio diversification, stock and index options, futures contracts and bonds. The analysis covers risk insurance in relation to share portfolio protection, hedging against currency exchange rate movements and loan interest movements.

Objectives:
To give students familiarity with the pricing of derivative securities and the principles of hedging portfolios and other capital assets using economic concepts of risk analysis and risk management. Students will also gain knowledge of the technical operation of methods of risk management using options, futures, bonds and factoring (splitting project participation amongst more than one firm).

Co-ordinator: Associate Professor M McCrae.
ACCY324 Financial Statement Analysis
Autumn session; 6 credit points.
Pre-requisite: ACCY202.
Content: This subject develops knowledge and skills in the principles and techniques of analysis of accounting information contained in financial statements. The emphasis is on practical application of these skills at an advanced level. Students will undertake a major project which will utilise and extend the skills and knowledge gained during the course. The subject will involve an exploration of the many and varied sources of information used in developing financial analyses of firms (companies and other entities).
Objectives: The aim is to make students proficient in being able to investigate, establish and report on the financial and operational well-being or otherwise of an entity, from the annual financial statements and other publicly available information. Students will become proficient in the use of various techniques of financial analysis, the identification of problem areas and the suggestion of remedial action. On successful completion of this subject, students will demonstrate:
(i) ability to investigate, establish and report on the financial and operational well-being or otherwise of an entity, from the annual financial statements and other publicly available information;
(ii) proficiency in the use of various techniques of financial analysis, and identification of problem areas and the suggestion of remedial action.
Co-ordinator: Professor D Johnstone.

ACCY332 Advanced Information Systems In Accounting
Autumn session; 6 credit points.
Pre-requisite: ACCY231.
Advanced aspects of communication and information technology, system evaluation, design, implementation and management, accounting and associated computer applications.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor G Linnegar.

ACCY335 Business Systems Analysis And Design
Autumn session; 6 credit points.
Pre-requisite: ACCY231.
Characteristics of well-designed systems. Concepts underlying systems analysis and design. Standard tools and techniques used in systems analysis and design. Specific problem areas in systems analysis and design are depicted in selected case studies. A supervised project in designing a small business system.
Co-ordinator: Professor M Gaffikin.

ACCY336 Decision Support Systems
Spring session; 6 credit points.
Pre-requisite: ACCY231.
Nature of, and concepts underlying, decision support systems. Decision support systems for strategic and tactical planning (including corporate planning). Decision support systems for specific areas - selected from: marketing, finance, merchandising, inventory control, production control.
Co-ordinator: Mr A Gardiner.

ACCY342 Advanced Auditing
Spring session; 6 credit points.
Pre-requisite: ACCY201 or ACCY202.
Advanced aspects of auditing, including auditing standards and responsibilities, problems of valuation and verification, organisation and application to various forms of accounting systems including computer systems, and investigations.
Co-ordinator: Mr A Chowdhury.

ACCY351 International Business Finance
Autumn session; 6 credit points.
Pre-requisite: ACCY221.
Content: This subject expands previous analyses of domestic and corporate financial markets to the international sphere, concentrating on the Australian/Asian regions. The subject explores the concepts and relationships linking international financial markets within the region and the operation of Australian firms in those markets. The coverage gives an introduction to international finance market theory and covers such issues as de-regulation of Australian banking and the Eurofinance market, the pricing of foreign exchange, the international financing decision, foreign exchange and interest rate risk management. A case study approach will be incorporated in the course.
Objectives: While various models comprising the framework for international financial markets analysis are rigorously analysed, the subject adopts an applied focus to impart to students a working knowledge of actual operation of markets and institutions in the Australian/Asian region. Students will be encouraged to gain familiarity with the operation of finance markets and institutions in their own countries.
Co-ordinator: Mr C Griewez.

ACCY352 Critical Perspectives on Finance
Spring session; 6 credit points.
Pre-requisite: ACCY221 plus 12 additional credit points from Schedule C9.
Content: The subject presents an approach to finance which is not constrained by the strict neoclassical economic assumptions. It examines the behavioural, social, critical, historical and philosophical aspects of finance. It approaches real world problems of finance in practice and theory in a context not dependent on long established capital markets and many large corporations. An interdisciplinary approach is adopted, drawing on concepts and work in those disciplines which directly bear on the behavioural and social environment in which financing decisions are made.
Objectives: On completion of this subject, students will be able to view finance from a non-traditional perspective. They will be able to critically evaluate extant theories and solutions to financial decisions and through this critical evaluation develop creative and innovative solutions to finance related problems.
Co-ordinator: Mr C Salzer.

ACCY368 Insolvencies
Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points.
Pre-requisite: LAW261.
Accounting and legal aspects of corporate and non-corporate insolvencies including bankruptcies, liquidations, receiverships, alteration of capital, reconstruction, amalgamation and takeovers.
Co-ordinator: Ms C Spasich.

ACCY372 Topics In Accounting History
Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points.
Pre-requisite: ACCY201 or ACCY202.
Topics in the history and development of Accounting.
Co-ordinator: Professor M Gaffikin.

ACCY380 Accounting for Information Technology
Autumn session; 6 credit points.
Pre-requisite: ITAC301.
Note: Not to count with ACCY101. An introduction to accounting with special emphasis on the design, interpretation and utilisation of the major types of reports and analyses prepared by accountants for decision making process.
Co-ordinator: Mrs J Moore.
400-Level

Seminars
Generally a two hr weekly seminar or lecture is held for each 400-level subject.

Assessment
The assessment for 400-level subjects may be based on seminar contribution, essays and examinations. The subject program for each subject will specify the seminar times and the method of assessment.

Textbooks
There are no prescribed textbooks. Reading is required from a wide variety of references, including books and journal articles. Specific recommendations may be obtained from the Accountancy Department.

ACCY403 Accounting Theory
6 credit points.
Co-ordinator: Head of the Department.

ACCY404 Financial Accounting
6 credit points.
The objectives and functions of external financial reporting, including periodic profit measurement. Evaluation of accounting measurement methods including historical cost, general price level, current value and relative price change models. Communication in accounting reports.
Co-ordinator: Head of the Department.

ACCY405 International Accounting
6 credit points.
Co-ordinator: Head of the Department.

ACCY406 Issues In Financial Accounting
6 credit points.
Contemporary issues in financial reporting to external parties, including accounting for different classes of assets, liabilities and equities. Legal, institutional and professional reporting requirements, including proposals for improvement in accounting principles applied in practice.
Co-ordinator: Head of the Department.

ACCY407 Empirical Research Methods In Accounting
6 credit points.
The subject provides an overview of the ways accounting researchers identify, formulate and investigate accounting and information systems issues. This includes a study of the criteria adopted to select research projects and of the relationship between research and accounting practice. Methods and problems of investigating accounting and information systems issues such as theoretical design, validity threats, measurement problems, and statistical analysis will also be considered. Selected published accounting research will be used to illustrate the method of empirical research in accounting and information systems.
Co-ordinator: Head of the Department.

ACCY408 Applied Financial Accounting
6 credit points.
Advanced problems in external financial reporting, including accounting for groups of companies, price level accounting and reporting, theorems involving consideration of taxation and economic implications.
Co-ordinator: Head of the Department.

ACCY409 Comparative Accounting Systems
6 credit points.
An in-depth examination of the patterns of accounting development in different national political environments. Key variables determining the differential accounting development patterns and their implications, in particular, for multinational reporting, will be critically evaluated. Approaches for resolving the problems posed by the diversity of accounting systems will also be considered.
Co-ordinator: Head of the Department.

ACCY413 Management Accounting
6 credit points.
The conceptual basis of management accounting and information systems. An examination of the organisational content of management accounting, including the contingency approach to management accounting, the interrelationships between individual and group behaviour and management accounting systems.
Co-ordinator: Head of the Department.

ACCY414 Management Planning and Control
6 credit points.
An in-depth analysis of selected aspects of the design and evaluation of management accounting planning and control systems.
Co-ordinator: Head of the Department.

ACCY416 Studies In Controllership
6 credit points.
The role and functions of the Chief Accounting Officer. Designing, installing and managing accounting systems, both financial and managerial. Specific problem areas in controllership, as depicted in selected case studies.
Co-ordinator: Head of the Department.

ACCY418 Applied Management Accounting
6 credit points.
An in-depth applied analysis of selected topics in management accounting. Topics chosen could include decision theory and analysis, financial model building, cost prediction and control techniques, pricing, management accounting systems design, and the interrelationships between management and the management accounting system. Theoretical concepts developed in other management accounting subjects will be expanded as needed to support the complex applications being studied.
Co-ordinator: Head of the Department.

ACCY422 Capital Investment
6 credit points.
An in-depth study of capital investment decision analysis. The theoretical bases of net present value and internal rate of return selection criteria. The application of investment selection criteria under diverse conditions such as capital rationing, mutually exclusive choice situations, buy/lease decisions, fluctuating rates of output and inflation. The incorporation of risk into capital investment decision analysis, including the application of capital asset pricing models to investment evaluation.
Co-ordinator: Head of the Department.

ACCY423 Investment Management
6 credit points.
Co-ordinator: Head of the Department.

ACCY424 Corporate Financial Information Analysis
6 credit points.
A survey of methods for the appraisal and prediction of corporate financial performance from such publicly available information as accounting numbers, industry and economic statistics, and stock market data. Equal emphasis is placed upon the development of theoretical constructs, and appraisal of the results of empirical research, especially Australian studies.
Co-ordinator: Head of the Department.

ACCY425 Australian Banking Practices
6 credit points.
This subject focuses on accounting aspects of the practices and operations of banks and other financial institutions in Australia. Topics include the regulatory structure of financial institutions; the cheque clearing system; float management; and electronic banking. Additionally, the subject should enable the student to understand balance sheet planning and capital adequacy analysis as used in financial institutions.
Co-ordinator: Head of the Department.

ACCY426 Studies in Business Finance
6 credit points.
Contemporary business finance theory, including option pricing theory, arbitrage pricing model, bond swapping and bond immunisation.
Co-ordinator: Head of the Department.
ACCY433 Studies in Information Systems in Accounting
6 credit points.
Studies of particular computer applications in accounting. Specific problem areas as depicted in selected case studies.
Co-ordinator: refer to Head of the Department.

ACCY436 Management and Information Systems
6 credit points.
The effective use and control of information systems, particularly computer-based information systems, and the likely impact of developments in this area on management functions and how managers carry out those functions.
Co-ordinator: refer to Head of Department.

ACCY443 Auditing and Accounting Information Systems
6 credit points.
The general principles of auditing applied to the audit of computer-based accounting systems and the use of computers as an auditing tool. Particular emphasis on the positive aspects of auditing and internal control, including their contribution towards improvements in:
(a) management functions such as planning; and
(b) the quality (both real and perceived) of information flows within an entity and between it and external parties.
Co-ordinator: Head of the Department.

ACCY444 Issues in Auditing
6 credit points.
An in-depth examination of contemporary topics in auditing with emphasis on controversial and theoretical issues, including social and ethical issues, role of quantitative techniques in the audit function, continuous auditing concept, uncertainty reporting, audit performance evaluation, extension of attest function and public sector auditing.
Co-ordinator: Head of the Department.

ACCY461 Professional Practice - Accounting
6 credit points.
Co-ordinator: Head of the Department.

ACCY462 Professional Practice - Auditing and EDP
6 credit points.
Statements of Auditing Standards and Statements of Auditing Practice. EDP Systems and Controls.
Co-ordinator: Head of the Department.

ACCY463 Professional Practice - Taxation
6 credit points.
Co-ordinator: Head of the Department.

ACCY473 History of Accounting Thought
6 credit points.
Co-ordinator: Head of the Department.

ACCY474 Accounting Regulation
6 credit points.
An in-depth study of the regulation of accounting practice and procedures, the accounting profession and of measurement and disclosure in external financial reporting. This could include an examination of the consequences of regulation, alternative institutional arrangement for setting standards, the impact of accounting theory on standard setting, and a historical review of accounting regulation.
Co-ordinator: Head of the Department.

ACCY483 Studies in Government Accounting
6 credit points.
A detailed examination of selected areas in federal, state, regional or local government accounting.
Co-ordinator: Head of the Department.

ACCY485 Special Topic in Accounting
6 credit points.
A special topic to be selected from any area of financial accounting, management accounting, business finance, information systems or government accounting. The selection will be made by the Head of the Department, taking into account the expertise of academic staff, including visiting staff, and the interest of students.
Co-ordinator: Head of the Department.

ACCY486 Special Topic in Accounting
6 credit points.
A special topic to be selected from any area of financial accounting, management accounting, business finance, information systems or government accounting. The selection will be made by the Head of the Department, taking into account the expertise of academic staff, including visiting staff, and the interest of students.
Co-ordinator: Head of the Department.

ACCY491 Honours Finance
Annual Subject, 48 credit points.
Content:
The subject is designed around coursework and a research essay. There will be a core of coursework comprising accounting and finance theory, research methods and investment analysis. A Major research essay will report the results of a research study undertaken by candidates under supervision. In addition there will be some elective coursework study in a program approved by the subject co-ordinator or Head of Department.
Co-ordinator: Professor D Johnstone.

ACCY493 Research Essay
12 credit points.
Information may be obtained from the Head of the Department regarding the research essay.
Those undertaking a Bachelor of Commerce degree with a specialisation in Business Information Systems (either as a single major or a joint major with Accountancy, Economics, Legal Studies, Finance, Management or Marketing) must study the subjects selected from the twelve subjects below marked with an asterisk (*) plus other cognate Commerce subjects. Refer to the Bachelor Degree - Commerce Schedule for details. Those planning to undertake an Honours Bachelor of Commerce degree with a specialisation in Business Information Systems must study subjects selected from the twelve subjects marked with an asterisk plus ECON228.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Hours per Week</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUS510*</td>
<td>Introductory Business Computing A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS511*</td>
<td>Introductory Business Computing B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 201</td>
<td>Programming Techniques for Commercial Applications</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS521*</td>
<td>Business Systems Development A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS522*</td>
<td>Business Systems Development B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS523*</td>
<td>Computers in Training</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS524*</td>
<td>Commercial Programming I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS525*</td>
<td>Commercial Programming II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS531*</td>
<td>Database Management Systems</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS532*</td>
<td>Distributed Information Systems</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS533*</td>
<td>Knowledge-Based Business Systems</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS534*</td>
<td>Information Systems Prototyping</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS535*</td>
<td>Advanced Business Programming</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS536*</td>
<td>Information Systems Project</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS541*</td>
<td>Business Information Systems Honours</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS542*</td>
<td>Joint Honours in Business Information Systems</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Assessment: Information concerning weightings and deadlines for assessment components will be distributed in subject outlines in the first week of classes.

1. DIPLOMA IN COMPUTER APPLICATIONS SUBJECTS

BUS5102 Computer Systems 1
Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk).
Pre-requisite: none.
Assessment: assignments, examination.
As an introduction to the fundamentals of computers, this unit studies the principle of operation and the functional components of a modern computer system. It provides a framework to examine the interrelation between hardware and systems and application software, and the current trends in computer technology.
Textbooks: to be advised.
Co-ordinator: Mr R MacGregor.

BUS5103 Quantitative Methods In Computing
Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk).
Pre-requisite: none.
Assessment: assignments, examination.
The purpose of this subject is to introduce the student to a range of quantitative techniques used in business as an aid to decision making. The material taught will include: review of elementary algebra, linear algebra, introductory logic, mathematics of finance, descriptive and inferential statistics.
Textbooks: to be advised.
Co-ordinator: Mr R MacGregor.

BUS5106 Business Management Applications
Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk).
Pre-requisite: BUSS 110.
Assessment: assignments, examination.
The purpose of this subject is to provide the student with an understanding of computer-based management information systems (MIS). The technical requirements and the computer resources needed to support a MIS will be examined together with a consideration of the impact of MIS on the organisation. An introduction to Decision Support Systems (DSS) will also be studied within the MIS environment.
Textbooks: to be advised.
Co-ordinator: Mr R MacGregor.

BUS5108 Data Base
Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk).
Pre-requisites: BUSS101 or BUSS111.
Assessment: assignments, examination.
In this subject the student will be introduced to data base management concepts and to the development of data base management systems. The material taught will cover: concepts of data management and analysis; data structures; database hardware and software facilities; organisational contexts; potential benefits and difficulties associated with the introduction of data base application. The technical concepts will be illustrated by reference to both traditional mainframe approaches, and to emerging micro-computer level systems.
Textbooks: to be advised.
Co-ordinator: Mr R MacGregor.

BUS5202 Scientific Applications
Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk).
Pre-requisite: BUSS102.
Assessment: assignments, examination.
In this subject the student will be introduced to a variety of scientific applications of the computer, with emphasis upon those applications such as robotics, process control, data acquisition directly relevant to industry.
Textbooks: to be advised.
Co-ordinator: Mr R MacGregor.

BUS5203 Computer Systems 2
Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk).
Pre-requisite: BUSS102.
Assessment: assignments, examination.
This subject pursues the topics introduced in Computer Systems 1 at a greater level of detail and with particular emphasis on computer networks and data communication systems.
Textbooks: to be advised.
Co-ordinator: Mr R MacGregor.

BUS5205 Computers in Society
See entry for STS128 Computers in Society (under Science and Technology Studies).

BUS5207 Case Studies
Spring session; 6 credit points.
Pre-requisite: BUSS111 or 101, BUSS211 or 107.
Assessment: presentation of a major report.
In this subject, the student will undertake a 'real-life' project relating to some aspect of information systems, such as developing programs, designing systems, evaluating computer hardware and/or software. The project will be under the supervision of a member of staff. The students will work in teams and each team will be expected to present a written as well as an oral report on the completed project.
Textbooks: to be advised.
Co-ordinator: Mr R MacGregor.

BUS5208 Computer Systems Management
Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk).
Pre-requisites: BUSS 111 or 101, BUSS102.
Assessment: assignments, examination.

Students will be introduced to the issues involved in the successful management of a medium sized computer installation in an organisation. Topics covered will include: computer hardware/software specification; tendering procedures; system evaluation and selection; benchmarking; project management (including the management of people); operational management; quality control; system performance monitoring and testing and systems maintenance.

Textbooks: to be advised.

Co-ordinator: Mr R MacGregor.

2. DEGREE SUBJECTS

BUSS110 Introductory Business Computing A

Autumn session: 6 credit points (4 hrs per wk).

Pre-requisite: none; not to count with AICA113.

Assessment: assignments, test and examination.

This subject examines the roles of information systems in a modern organisation ranging from the operational level to the control and strategic planning levels. Topics covered include: computer hardware, systems software and networks, operating systems and productivity tools, standard business systems, file and data management, processes and modelling techniques used in computer systems development, information systems for management and decision support, security and privacy issues. The practical component includes experience in using a word processor, a spreadsheet involving file and data management and a graphics tool.

On successfully completing this subject students will be able to demonstrate: an appreciation of the various roles of information systems; an understanding of the functions and purposes of various business information systems and competency in the use of selected business information systems productivity tools.

Textbooks: to be advised.

Co-ordinator: Dr S Little.

BUSS211 Business Systems Development A

Autumn session: 6 credit points (4 hrs per wk).

Pre-requisites: 6 credit points of 100-level BUSS subjects.

Assessment: assignments and examination.

This subject introduces the student to the techniques and technologies of structured systems analysis and design. It examines the complementary roles of systems analysts, client and user in lifecycle development methods. Dataflow analysis and process description are introduced and interface design is examined. Program design is placed in the context of systems analysis. The student will make use of a CASE tool to document solutions to typical problems.

On successfully completing the subject the student will be able to demonstrate: an understanding of the origin and development of formal design methods and an appreciation of the relationship between information strategy and organisational structure; an understanding of information systems requirements and organisational objectives; the complementary roles of clients, users and analysts in the development of computer-based information systems; an ability to design and present a system specification and an appreciation of CASE tools as an aid to systems design.

Textbooks: to be advised.

Co-ordinator: Dr R MacGregor.

BUSS212 Business Systems Development B

Spring session; 6 credit points (4 hrs per wk).

Pre-requisite: BUSS111, not to count with CSCI111.

Assessment: assignments, test and examination.

As an introduction to the fundamentals of programming, this subject aims to develop an understanding of the basic principles of programming, fundamental concepts of data types and simple data structures, as well as to develop structured solution algorithms to well-structured solution algorithms to a range of simple classical business computing problems.

On successful completion of this subject students will be able to: design well structured solution algorithms to simple business problems using structure charts and pseudocode in accordance with standards; apply the syntactic and semantic rules of a given structured computer programming language to the coding of a solution algorithm into a correct and maintainable computer program; describe the fundamental concepts involved in interpretation or compilation, linking and execution of a program; apply fundamental data types and basic structure concepts to the design of effective and efficient algorithms.

Textbooks: to be advised.

Co-ordinator: Dr S Little.

BUSS221 Programming Techniques for Commercial Applications

Autumn session; 6 credit points (4 hrs per wk).

Pre-requisite: BUSS111 or BUSS110.

Assessment: assignments, examination.

This subject introduces programming techniques used in commercial software development using a current popular programming language as a tool in the UNIX environment. This subject emphasises the structured approach to software design, modularisation, and the construction of the software engine for commercial applications.

Textbooks: to be advised.

Co-ordinator: Mr R MacGregor.

BUSS222 Business Systems Development B

Autumn session; 6 credit points (4 hrs per wk).

Pre-requisite: BUSS111, not to count with CSCI111.

Assessment: assignments, group project and examination.

This subject examines the roles of managers in the development and evaluation of management information systems; an understanding of the origin and development of formal design methods and an appreciation of alternative object-oriented approaches to the development of systems.

Textbooks: to be advised.

Co-ordinator: Dr S Little.

BUSS213 Computers In Training

Spring session; 6 credit points (4 hrs per wk).

Pre-requisite: BUSS111.

Assessment: assignments, group project and examination.

This subject aims to provide students with a broad understanding of the use of computers in an instructional setting, and factors that affect the effectiveness of computer aided learning. It examines the principles, techniques and methodologies in the design of computer-based training systems. Students will be expected to develop competency in the selection, evaluation, design and implementation of CBT courseware systems involving the use of an authoring system.

On successfully completing this subject students will be able to: demonstrate a clear understanding of the principles, techniques and methodologies in the design of computer aided learning systems, evaluate and select CAL courseware for a given project or purpose, design and implement a fairly simple CBT courseware system.

Textbooks: to be advised.

Co-ordinator: Dr S Little.

BUSS214 Commercial Programming I

Autumn session; 6 credit points (4 hrs per wk).

Pre-requisite: BUSS111, not to count with CSCI113.

Assessment: assignments, tests and examination.

This subject introduces the student to the design, construction, coding, testing and documentation of commercial computer programs. Particular emphasis will be placed on techniques of problem solving, structured programming and modular design. Topics covered include: pseudocode; structure charts; design criteria including coupling and cohesion; language syntax; compiling and linking; data elements and structures; sequential files; screen design and program testing.

On successfully completing this subject students will be able to: design solution algorithms for a selection of traditional commercial data processing problems using pseudocode and structure charts; code a working, structured program from pseudocode and structure charts.

Textbooks: to be advised.

Co-ordinator: Dr S Little.
BUSS215 Commercial Programming II
Spring session; 6 credit points (4 hrs per wk).
Pre-requisite: BUSS214.
Assessment: assignments, tests and examinations.
This subject examines distributed information systems and data communications technology and their support of organisational objectives, the design of networked computer systems, the selection of appropriate hardware and software platforms and the current and future trends in data communications. On successfully completing this subject students will be able to: demonstrate knowledge of operating systems, distributed data processing, networking and communications technologies; design and implement a software network to support the business plan of an organisation; advise on the selection of appropriate computer hardware and software; describe and analyse advances in telecommunications, such as electronic trading and the information superhighway, as they affect contemporary organisations.
Textbooks: to be advised.
Co-ordinator: Dr S Little.

BUSS311 Database Management Systems
Autumn session; 6 credit points (4 hrs per wk).
Pre-requisite: BUSS212; not to count with CSCI335 or CSCI315.
Assessment: Group assignments, practical test and examination.
This subject introduces the student to the database approach to systems design and implementation. The student is introduced to SQL programming and reviews key concepts in data analysis, database design, relational theory and normalisation. Hierarchical, relational and network database models are introduced and the principles of physical design and implementation are presented. The functions and responsibilities of the database administrator are outlined with particular attention being paid to database controls. The principles of client server and distributed databases are considered. Students are expected to undertake group assignments dealing with representative problems of database management.
On successfully completing this subject the student will be able to: design and implement solutions to a selection of realistic commercial problems involving advanced file structures; make use of sub-programming techniques for the implementation of modular programs; use advanced functions and features such as advanced report generation and interactive debugging.
Textbooks: to be advised.
Co-ordinator: Dr S Little.

BUSS315 Knowledge-Based Business Systems
Autumn session; 6 credit points (4 hrs per wk).
Pre-requisite: 6 credit points at 300 level.
Assessment: assignments and examination.
The content of this subject consists of two major parts. The first part is an introduction to the general nature of Knowledge-Based Systems (KBS), appropriate application environments for KBS, knowledge acquisition and representation for developing KBS, managerial issues in designing KBS, and general methodologies for KBS development. The second apart is the learning and application of a rule-based Expert System Shell, which is to strengthen the understanding of the concepts covered in the first part and, at the same time, to give an understanding of the role knowledge-based systems play in the business management area.
On successfully completing this subject, students will be able to: understand the nature of KBS and the differences between KBS's and conventional systems; appreciate appropriate business domains for KBS application; understand design methods, knowledge acquisition and representation for developing KBS; design simple rule-based KBS using shells.
Textbook: to be advised.
Co-ordinator: Dr S Little.

BUSS316 Information Systems Prototyping
Spring Session; 6 credit points (4 hrs per wk).
Pre-requisite: BUSS 311, BUSS 214, not to count with BUSS 216.
Assessment: assignments, tests and examination.
This subject covers the different classifications of prototyping approaches to information systems development. It introduces different types of prototypes and describes evolutionary systems development methodologies and the issues involved in the project planning, management and monitoring and documentation of evolutionary development, a critical appraisal of prototyping in general and the issues involved in the organisational adoption of evolutionary development methodologies. On successfully completing this subject students will be able to: identify typical prototyping systems; gather and analyse information during the development of a prototype for project documentation and management purposes; understand how the system may need to evolve to match changing organisational circumstances.
Textbook: to be advised.
Co-ordinator: Dr S Little.

BUSS 317 Advanced Business Programming
Spring Session; 6 credit points (4 hrs per wk).
Pre-requisite: BUSS 215.
Assessment: assignments, project, examination.
This subject examines the principles, techniques and methodologies for the design of business software systems using visual programming tools and the object-oriented approach. This subject describes the concepts of inheritance, encapsulation, construction, access control and overriding. Students will be provided with both the framework and the building blocks with which they can define and implement objects of their own and use them in conjunction with a visual programming tool.
On successfully completing this subject students will be able to define and describe the concept of an object in an object-oriented visual programming development environment; define and describe object-oriented programming concepts including: pointer manipulation, inheritance, encapsulation, construction, access control, overriding and messaging; define and use objects as building blocks in software development; design and maintain object-oriented commercial programs using a visual programming tool.
Textbook: to be advised.
Co-ordinator: Dr S Little.

BUSS 318 Information Systems Project
Spring Session; 6 credit points (4 hrs per wk).
Pre-requisite: BUSS 311, BUSS 214.
Assessment: Group project, examination.
This subject examines the principles and techniques of project design and management and the factors which need to be considered such that a system can be planned, designed, implemented and designed successfully. Topics will include information systems management, the management of information and resources, cost benefit analysis, hardware and software acquisition and systems maintenance techniques. Students will be expected to utilise these techniques while designing and implementing systems in a commercial environment. There is a requirement to undertake a group project.
On successfully completing this subject, students will be able to understand and apply factors which need to be considered
for successful systems design and implementation; work effectively in small groups to design and implement a small commercial system; describe and carry out the processes involved in the acquisition of computer based IS, including cost benefit analysis, needs analysis and RFT design and evaluation, develop detailed plans for the maintenance of commercial systems; communicate effectively with clients, users and other development team members.

Textbook: to be advised.

Co-ordinator: Dr S Little.

**BUSS410 Business Information Systems Honours**

*Double session (A); 48 credit points.*

Assessment: assignments, seminars, examinations and thesis.

The minimum entry requirement to the honours program is the completion of a major study in Business Information Systems with results significantly above pass level. In addition to the compulsory subjects listed in the pass BCom degree Schedules C-1 and C-4, intending students must include in their pre-honours study, ECON228 or ECON 230. Students wishing to proceed to honours should consult the Head of Department as soon as their interest in doing so is known.

The Business Information Systems Honours Degree requires the successful completion of one year full-time study (or the part-time equivalent) in two components: a course work component and a thesis component. The course work component may include advanced topics from: theory of information systems, advanced data management, systems design methodologies, information theory in organisations, decision analysis, distributed processing, system modelling and simulation, management of information systems, expert systems in business, computer based training, system development and prototyping. The thesis component requires the candidate to undertake a substantial piece of research in a theoretical and/or a practical applicational area of information systems. The result of the research shall be presented in a written report as well as a seminar to the Department.

Co-ordinator: Dr S Little.

**BUSS450 Joint Honours in Business Information Systems**

*Double session (A); 48 credit points.*

Assessment: assignments, seminars, examinations and thesis.

The entry requirement to the Joint Honours program is similar to the Business Information Systems Honours program above, except that candidates will be permitted to undertake an honours program in Business Information Systems and in a cognate discipline offered by another academic unit of the University. The course work component and thesis topic for research must be chosen in consultation with the heads of both the academic units involved.

Co-ordinator: Dr S Little.
ECONOMICS

Schedule Entries

Refer to the schedule entries for further details, including pre-requisites and exclusions. All subjects described in this section are included in the General Schedule. All 100-, 200- and 300-level subjects are also included in the Commerce Schedule.

BCom Degree

Requirements to qualify for a BCom degree are listed in the Commerce Schedule.

BA Degree (Economics)

To qualify for a major study in Economics, students must complete successfully the following subjects:

- ECON101 Introductory Macroeconomics
- ECON111 Introductory Microeconomics
- ECON205 Macroeconomic Theory and Policy
- ECON215 Microeconomic Theory and Policy

(Provided that the Head of the Department of Economics may grant specified credit for any or all of these subjects upon evidence of completion, at a satisfactory standard of pass, of comparable subjects elsewhere).

Plus a further 8 credit points from 200-level subjects listed in Schedule C-3.

Plus 24 credit points from 300-level subjects listed in Schedule C-3.

100-Level

ECON101 Introductory Macroeconomics

* Autumn, Spring and Summer session; 6 credit points.

Assessment: examination, tutorial assignments. The final examination will be an open book examination using the Australian National Accounts.

An introduction to macroeconomic analysis including the study of national income and the relationships between flows of payments and flows of goods and services which constitute income. An introductory study of some important Australian economic institutions and changes in these institutions affecting the structure of markets of products, financial markets, and the labour market. A Keynesian style of macroeconomic model to examine the determinants of equilibrium real output will be developed. The interaction between the monetary and goods sectors will be discussed in terms of a relationship between income and the rate of interest.

Textbooks:
- Co-ordinator: Professor D Jackson.

ECON111 Introductory Microeconomics

* Autumn, Spring and Summer session; 6 credit points.

Assessment: assignments, examination. An introduction to microeconomics and its application to contemporary social and economic problems. Elementary economic theory and the necessary institutional framework will be developed.

Textbook:
- Co-ordinator: Dr John Rodgers - Autumn
- Ms N Verruci - Spring.

ECON121 Quantitative Methods I

* Autumn, Spring and Summer session; 6 credit points.

Assessment: examinations and assignments. Recommended: 2 unit Maths at NSW HSC level.

An introduction to quantitative techniques and their application to business economics. Emphasis will be on statistics and topics will include descriptive statistics, probability, sampling, confidence intervals and hypothesis testing, elementary correlation and regression analysis and the use of computer programs for estimation and analysis.

Textbooks:
- Co-ordinators: Dr J Rodgers - Autumn
- Dr N Perera - Spring.

ECON122 Quantitative Methods II

Spring and Summer session; 6 credit points.

Assessment: examinations and assignments. Recommended: 2 unit Maths at NSW HSC level.

An introduction to mathematical techniques emphasising their application to business and economics. Topics will include algebraic functions, linear models and matrix algebra, index numbers mathematics of finance, differential calculus, constrained optimisation and integral calculus.

Textbooks:
- Co-ordinator: Dr A Webber.

ECON151 Introduction to Macroeconomics for Environmental Engineers

Autumn, Spring and Summer session; 4 credit points.

Assessment: assignments, examination. Not to count with ECON101. Only available for students enrolled in BE(Env).

An introduction to macroeconomic analysis including the study of national income and the relationships between flows of payments and flows of goods and services which constitute income. An introductory study of some important Australian economic institutions (e.g. insurance and superannuation) and changes in these institutions affecting the structure of markets of products, financial markets, and the labour market. A Keynesian style of macroeconomic model to examine the determinants of equilibrium real output will be developed. The interaction between the monetary and goods sectors will be discussed in terms of a relationship between income and the rate of interest.

Textbooks:
- Co-ordinator: Professor D Jackson.

ECON152 Introduction to Microeconomics for Environmental Engineers

Autumn, Spring and Summer session; 4 credit points.

Assessment: assignments, essay, examination.

Not to count with ECON111. Only available for students enrolled in BE(Env).

An introduction to microeconomics and its application to contemporary social and economic problems. Elementary economic theory and the micro institutional framework will be developed. Regulatory bodies such as the Trade Practices Commission, Industries Commission and their impact on microeconomic problems will be considered.

Textbooks:
- Co-ordinator: Dr John Rodgers - Autumn
- Ms N Verruci - Spring.

200-Level

ECON205 Macroeconomic Theory And Policy

Spring and Summer session; 8 credit points.

Assessment: assignments, examination.

This is the second core subject in the economic stream which begins in the first year with Introductory Macroeconomics and continues to Monetary Economics, Economic Policy, Economic Development, International Monetary Economics and Macrodynamic Analysis. The unit analyses the major factors which determine the behaviour of the macroeconomy. The theory of aggregate demand and equilibrium real output is extended to include the effects of money and interest, consumption and investment behaviour, monetary and fiscal stabilisation policies and the balance of payments. Aggregate supply factors are then included so that wages and prices, inflation and unemployment and other macroeconomic controversies can be studied.

Textbooks: To be advised.
- Co-ordinator: Dr K Chowdhury.
ECON206 Public Finance
Spring session; 8 credit points.
Assessment: examinations, essays, and tutorial assignments.

The subject is designed to provide an introduction to public finance, with special reference to Australia. An analysis of the theoretical issues involved in equity, efficiency and incidence of taxes is used as a basis for an analysis of different types of tax bases. Income tax, company tax, sales tax, land taxes, turnover taxes, consumption taxes and capital gains taxes are all examined. Non-tax sources of revenue are also examined, as is the Public Debt. Particular attention will be paid throughout to the Australian situation and in particular the effects of the Federal system on Australian Public Finance will be considered. Public expenditure will also be studied, with particular emphasis on the welfare effects of government expenditure. Questions about the type of goods and services which the government might provide and the size of the government sector will also be examined. The effects of social welfare expenditure and other expenditures on the distribution of income will also be studied.

Textbooks: to be advised.
Co-ordinator: Dr F Pett.

ECON215 Microeconomic Theory and Policy
Autumn and Summer session; 8 credit points.
Assessment: examination(s), essay(s) and written assignments.

The subject provides further development of topics covered in introductory microeconomics, as well as more advanced topics. Topics that are developed further are demand and supply analysis; consumer choice; theory of the firm; cost functions; market behaviour under alternative market conditions; factor markets, and externalities. New topics not covered in the introductory course include general equilibrium theory and choice under conditions of uncertainty.

Co-ordinator: Dr C-S Suh.

ECON216 International Economics
Spring session; 8 credit points.
Assessment: tutorial exercises, essays and examinations.

This subject extends the study of international economy in the following areas: the structure and pattern of international trade and income levels; the analysis of resource allocation; protection; factor transfers; the foreign exchange market; the balance of payments and its implications in macroeconomic analysis; the international monetary system. Australian international economic relations will have special attention.

Co-ordinator: Dr C-S Suh and Dr Joan Rodgers.

ECON221 Econometrics
Spring session; 8 credit points.
Pre-requisite: ECON121 or MATH131 or MATH231.

Not to count with ECON321.
Assessment: assignments, examination.

The subject deals with multiple regression analysis and its applications in economics. The main topics are specification errors, estimation, hypothesis testing, forecasting, multicollinearity, heteroskedasticity, auto-correlation, distributed lags, qualitative variables, varying coefficients, and errors in variables. Econometric computer software such as TSP will be used for all practical work.

Co-ordinator: Associate Professor T V Hoa.

ECON222 Mathematical Economics A
Autumn session; 8 credit points.
Pre-requisite: ECON212 or MATH101 or MATH151.
Assessment: assignments, examination.

Mathematical treatment of economic topics including: theory of consumer behaviour; theory of production; welfare economics; basic macroeconomic models; input-output tables; theory of economic growth; market equilibrium. Techniques include: linear algebra; optimisation; differential and integral calculus.

Co-ordinator: Dr N Perera.

ECON228 Quantitative Analysis For Decision Making – I
Spring and Summer session; 8 credit points.
Co-requisite: ECON211.
Not to count with ECON230.
Assessment: four assignments, exercises, examination.

The role of quantitative analysis in the decision-making process. Problem-solving techniques will be studied with emphasis on their practical application. Topics may include: linear programming; integer programming; goal programming; network analysis; systems simulation; decision theory; and inventory and queuing models.

Textbooks: to be advised.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor M Metwally.

ECON230 Quantitative Analysis For Decision Making – II
Spring and Summer session; 6 credit points.
Co-requisite: ECON228.
Not to count with ECON228.
Assessment: two assignments, exercises, examination.

The role of quantitative analysis in the decision-making process. Problem-solving techniques will be studied with emphasis on the practical applications. Topics may include: linear programming; integer programming; goal programming; network analysis; systems simulation; decision theory; and inventory and queuing models.

Textbooks: to be advised.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor M Metwally.

ECON231 Business Statistics and Forecasting
Autumn session; 8 credit points.
Pre-requisite: ECON121 or a Statistics subject accepted by the Head of Department.
Assessment: assignment(s), project(s), examination(s).

This subject introduces students to the applications of multi-variate statistical analysis to problems in business and economics. These techniques will include multiple regression, discriminant analysis, factor analysis and cluster analysis. The subject also deals with the application of forecasting techniques, including moving averages and exponential smoothing, time series decomposition, multiple regression techniques, and the Box Jenkins approach to forecasting. Special emphasis will be placed on the use of various relevant computer packages.

Textbook: to be advised.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor M Metwally.

ECON251 Industry and Trade in East Asia
Spring session; 8 credit points.
Assessment: seminar(s), essay(s), examination(s).

This subject studies the growth of the major economies in East Asia. It examines Japan, Korea, China, Taiwan & Hong Kong and their history of industrialisation in the post-war period, industrial structure, Macroeconomic trends and policies. It examines trade patterns and trade policy, and strategic trade theories and policies. Comparisons of growth paths and the role of government will be made. Trade and investment flows in the Asia-Pacific region are analysed and implications for Australia and the Asia-Pacific Region are emphasised.

Co-ordinator: Dr C-S Suh.

ECON252 Global Economics
Autumn session; 8 credit points.
Pre-requisite: ECON101 Introductory Macroeconomics.
Assessment: assignment(s), examination(s).

This subject introduces students to major contemporary global economic issues. Survey lectures will be given on: global economic growth and per-capita income differences across countries; the external debt crisis; integrated international capital-markets; international exchange rate movements and their effects on price levels, trade direction, interest rates, balance of payment and employment; European monetary unification and its potential implications for Europe and the rest of the world; free-trade negotiations and the formation of free-trade zones; global enterprises and international-business regulations; the transition of centrally planned economies to market economies and its global economic implications; and the economic implications of global environmental and resource degradation and the need for international co-ordination and co-operation. Upon completion, students will be able to analyse the causes, evolution and implications of these global phenomena and will possess adequate information for...

300-Level

ECON301 Monetary Economics

Autumn session; 8 credit points.
Assessment: assignments, essays, examination.

This subject develops the analysis of macroeconomic policy and public finance begun in the second year and provides a basis for the second session study of economic policy. The aim of the subject is to analyse in detail the working and institutions of the Australian monetary and financial system and markets, and monetary/regulatory policy in the economy. Special attention is given to the determinants of changes in the money supply and the impact of changes in the money supply on interest rates, the price level, and the exchange rate.

Textbooks: to be advised.
Co-ordinator: Dr C Harvie and Dr B Lee.

ECON302 Comparative Economic Systems

Spring session; 8 credit points.
Assessment: 2 essays, a mid-term and a final examination.

Classification of economic systems. A brief review of theoretical arguments about the relative efficiency and non-economic implications of capitalist and socialist economies. Detailed consideration of the structure and performance of the Japanese economy together with an introduction to Islamic economics.

Textbooks: to be advised.
Co-ordinator: Dr C Harvie.

ECON303 Economic Development Issues

Autumn session; 8 credit points.
Assessment: examinations, essays, tutorial assignments.

Since 1945 (end of World War II and establishment of IMF, IBRD and other development-oriented institutions), nation states which missed the first and the second industrial revolutions of the 18th and 19th centuries have attempted to accelerate the rate and influence the pattern of economic growth and development with mixed results. Consequences of economic development policies in terms of poverty, inequality, unemployment, inflation, public debt and international economic integration have been enormous. Ingredients of successful international economic integration have involved priced and non-priced inputs and outputs. Examples from infrastructure, education, health and conservation projects are used to illustrate the underlying theoretical foundations of cost-benefit analysis and related issues of micro level efficiency. Topics covered include: welfare foundations of cost-benefit analysis; the derivation of analytical criteria for investment appraisals; the identification and valuation of benefits and costs; shadow prices for imperfect factor and product markets; unpriced goods and services; measurement of externalities; and the incorporation of risk uncertainty.


Co-ordinators: Associate Professor D P Chaudhri and Dr John Rodgers.

ECON304 Economic Policy *

Spring session; 8 credit points.
Assessment: assignments, class work and examinations.

This is a study of the objectives of economic policies, the relations between objectives, and the use of monetary, fiscal and other instruments of policy. Particular attention is given to policies concerned with prices, employment and incomes in Australia and the main instruments available for their implementation.

Textbooks: to be advised.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor D P Chaudhri.

ECON305 Economic Development Planning

Spring session; 8 credit points.
Assessment: assignments, essays and examinations.

During the last three decades, most of the non-centralised developing countries have suffered from large external debts, stagnation, income and wealth inequality, poverty and rural urban migration. At the same period, the centralised developing countries have also experienced dramatic changes in their production and marketing organisational structure. The objective of this course is to provide a basic understanding of these problems and events and the scope of economic policy.

Textbooks: to be advised.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor A Levy.

ECON307 International Monetary Economics

Spring session; 8 credit points.
Assessment: examinations, essays, assignments, seminars.

The subject is a study of monetary aspects of International Economics. Balance of payments, theory and policies for internal and external balance will be included, and special attention will be given to international monetary arrangements developed in the post-war period.

Textbooks: to be advised.
Co-ordinators: Dr K Chowdhury and Dr B Lee.

ECON308 Labour Economics

Autumn session; 8 credit points.
Assessment: continuous assessment comprising essays/assignments/examinations.

A study of the labour market and the factors influencing the supply and demand for labour will be the basis for the subject. Wages theory will be discussed as well as Australian practice. The effects of changes in technology on the workforce will be discussed as well as ways of accommodating such changes.

Textbooks: to be advised.
Co-ordinator: Ms N Verrucci.

ECON309 Environmental Economics

Spring session; 8 credit points.
Pre-requisite: ECON111.
Assessment: assignments/examination.

This subject will provide a comprehensive analysis of environmental issues using both the traditional theory of economic externalities and the newer analysis of ecologically sustainable development. Both approaches will be used to initially evaluate environmental policy in Australia and developing countries. In addition, a component of the course will deal with issues specific to the Illawarra/South Coast Region.

Co-ordinator: Ms A Hodgkinson.

ECON310 Cost-benefit Analysis

Spring Session; 8 credit points.
Pre-requisite: ECON215 or ECON222.
Assessment: Assignments, a project report and an examination.

The main objective is to develop theoretical foundations and applied skills in financial, economic and social evaluation of large public or private sector projects involving priced and non-priced inputs and outputs. Examples from infrastructure, education, health and conservation projects are used to illustrate the underlying theoretical foundations of cost-benefit analysis and related issues of micro level efficiency. Topics covered include: welfare foundations of cost-benefit analysis; the derivation of analytical criteria for investment appraisals; the identification and valuation of benefits and costs; shadow prices for imperfect factor and product markets; unpriced goods and services; measurement of externalities; and the incorporation of risk uncertainty.


Co-ordinators: Associate Professor D P Chaudhri and Dr John Rodgers.

ECON311 Natural Resource Economics

Summer session; 8 credit points.
Assessment: assignments, seminars, examination.

The main objective of the subject is to develop skills in the economic analysis of natural resource problems. The course consists of two broad sections, namely: the generalisation of theoretical frameworks for the utilisation of natural resources; and the application of these theoretical frameworks to the management of specific natural resources and to the formulation of appropriate policies. The topics covered include: optimisation frameworks for renewable and non-renewable resources; models for optimal resource use over time; energy resources; mineral resources; water resources; forestry resources; natural environments; and issues concerning pollution.

Textbooks: to be advised.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor A Levy.

ECON312 Industrial Economics

Autumn session; 8 credit points.
Assessment: examinations and written assignments.

A study of factors affecting production and productivity, with particular regard for
industrial organisation in Australia. The emphasis will be on the industry, the economic sector, and the regional and national organisation of industry, as they affect decisions on prices, employment, investment, innovation, output and income distribution.

Textbooks: to be advised.
Co-ordinators: Ms A Hodgkinson.

**ECON313 Economics of Energy Resources**
*Summer session; 8 credit points.*
Assessment: assignments, seminars and examination.

The main objectives of the subject are to review the applications of economic theory to contemporary energy problems; and to evaluate the available options for energy policies. The course topics include: social objectives with respect to energy, renewable and non-renewable energy resources; optimisation frameworks for the extraction of energy resources; the demand for energy; energy supply and the role of alternative energy technologies including the role of nuclear energy; energy deficits and the role of international trade; and the design and implementation of energy policies.

Textbooks: to be advised.
Co-ordinator: to be advised.

**ECON314 Urban And Regional Economics**
*Autumn session; 8 credit points.*
Assessment: continuous assessment comprising essays/assignments/examinations.

Presentation of theories relating to the factors determining the spatial distribution of economic activity. Analysis of intra-urban and inter-regional disparities in rates of growth. Assessment of the economic costs and benefits of such disparities. Analysis of governmental policies for control of the spatial distribution of economic activity.

Textbooks: to be advised.
Co-ordinator: Ms A Hodgkinson.

**ECON315 Applied Microeconomics**
*Spring session; 8 credit points.*
Assessment: examinations and assignments.

Microeconomics applied to a variety of topics and social problems. The areas of application vary from year to year but include such topics as the economics of health care, education, working women, migration, the arts and crime. Textbooks: to be advised.
Co-ordinator: Professor D Lewis.

**ECON316 History Of Economic Thought**
*Spring session; 8 credit points.*
Assessment: examinations and written assignments.

A subject designed to introduce students to the main developments in economic theory from the 17th to 20th centuries. Internal changes in theories, relationships between successive theories and external influences on this development will be examined. External influences to be considered will include not only historical events but also contemporary climates of opinion. Students will be expected to read widely in both primary and secondary sources.

Textbooks: to be advised.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor R Castle.

**ECON317 Economics of Health Care**
*Autumn session; 8 credit points.*
Not to count with ECON318.
Assessment: assignments, essays and examination.

A survey of economic aspects of the Australian health-care system. Topics covered will include the supply and demand for health services, health-care delivery systems, health insurance, program evaluation and the supply and demand for health services, health-care delivery systems, health insurance, program evaluation and medical decision-making. Government policies influencing all aspects of health care will be analysed and evaluated.

Textbook: to be advised.
Co-ordinator: Professor D Lewis.

**ECON318 Economics of Health Care**
*Autumn session; 6 credit points.*
Not to count with ECON317.
Assessment: assignments, essays and examination.

A survey of economic aspects of the Australian health-care system. Topics covered will include the demand for health services, health-care delivery systems, health insurance, program evaluation and medical decision-making. Government policies influencing all aspects of health care will be analysed and evaluated.

Textbook: to be advised.
Co-ordinator: Professor D Lewis.

**ECON321 Mathematical Economics B**
*Spring session; 8 credit points (2 hrs lecture, 1 hr tutorial).*
Pre-requisite: ECON222.
Assessment: assignments 30% and examination 70%.

This subject is a study of mathematical aspects of microeconomics and macroeconomics. It is an extension of ECON222 and covers a wide range of topics in microeconomics and macroeconomics at an advanced level. The topics include consumer demand theory, compensated demand functions, production theory, cost functions, market demand and supply functions, models of market structure in game theoretic context, co-operative repeat games and social choices theories, and macroeconomics of open economy.

Textbook: to be advised.
Co-ordinator: Dr N Perera.

**ECON324 Input-output Analysis**
*Summer session; 8 credit points.*
Pre-requisite: ECON122.
Assessment: assignments, examination.

The input-output model of economic activities is developed from its theoretical basis together with applications of the model to structural analysis, forecasting, economic development planning, and regional analysis.

Textbooks: to be advised.
Co-ordinator: to be advised.

**ECON327 Advanced Econometrics**
*Spring session; 8 credit points.*
Pre-requisite: ECON221.
Not to count with ECON323.
Assessment: assignments, examination.

The methodologies of simultaneous equation models and their applications in economics. Introduction to time-series analysis as a modelling tool. Particular topics include identification, single-equation and system estimations, hypothesis testing, forecasting, and evaluation. The basic concepts will be illustrated with practical examples. The course assignments require substantial use of econometric computer software.

Textbooks: to be advised.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor T V Hoa.

**ECON328 Applied Econometric Modelling**
*Spring session; 8 credit points.*
Pre-requisite: ECON327.
Assessment: assignments, research project.

This subject deals with applications of multiple regression and simultaneous equation methods in economics. The course covers applied models in microeconomics and macroeconomics. Particular topics include model specification, data analysis, estimation and its economic interpretation, simulation and evaluation. Emphasis will be on empirical works with an Australian content. Individual investigations by the student, under the supervision of a member of the Department, will form a major part of the course.

Textbooks: to be advised.
Co-ordinator: Dr K Chowdhury.

**ECON329 Macrodynaminc Analysis**
*Autumn session; 8 credit points.*
Assessment: assignments, examination.
Recommanded: successful completion of ECON121, 122 and 221.

This subject is aimed at introducing the major developments in dynamic macroeconomic analysis over the last three decades (1960-1990). Topics to be discussed may include the following: Keynesian models of business cycles; optimal growth models; inflation, inflationary expectations and the stability of the monetary system; Rational Expectations and the optional money supply rule. The analysis of these topics utilizes mathematical methods such as difference equations, differential equations and optimal control.

Textbooks: to be advised.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor A Levy.

**ECON330 Topics in Economic Theory**
*Autumn session; 8 credit points.*
Assessment: assignments, examination.

This subject will comprise a series of more advanced topics in economic theory. In microeconomics, topics such as game theory, general equilibrium analysis and welfare economics will normally be included. In macroeconomics, topics such as determinants of economic growth, rational expectations, open economy dynamics and post-Keynesian theory will normally be included.

Textbooks: to be advised.
Co-ordinator: Mr R Wilson.

*Not on offer in 1996.
ECON331 Financial Economics  
Spring session; 8 credit points.  
Pre-requisite: ECON121 and ECON215.  
Assessment: essay and examinations.  
This subject covers a wide range of issues in the economics of the firm and international economics such as: optimal investment in production capacity, optimal choice of the firm's production activities, optimal management of natural resources, optimal investment in advertisement, debt accumulation, insolvency and liquidation. The optimal control method and phase-plane diagrams are applied to analyse the optimal trajectories of capital investment, advertising, borrowing and extraction of natural resources at both the firm and the state levels. Producers' choices of activity sets are analysed within a mean-variance expected utility maximisation framework incorporating the concepts of risk aversion, costs of risk bearing and diversification. The determinants and implications of debt accumulation, insolvency, continuation or liquidation are conceptually and empirically analysed within a dynamic framework and in the contexts of corporate affairs and international economics.  
Textbooks: selected Journal Articles.  
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor A Levy.  

ECON332 Managerial Economics and Operations Research  
Autumn session; 8 credit points.  
Pre-requisite: ECON228 or ECON230.  
Assessment: assignments, examinations.  
This subject develops and applies a variety of quantitative techniques to economic and managerial decision-making. It is an extension of ECON 228/230 and covers a wide range of quantitative analyses such as forecasting techniques, Markov process models, PERT, CPM and specialised network algorithms, risk preference analysis, transportation and assignment models and quadratic and nonlinear programming.  
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor M Metwally.  

ECON333 Game Theory  
8 credit points.  
Pre-requisite: ECON111 and ECON122.  
Assessment: assignments and examination.  
The objective of this subject is to build on traditional analytical techniques in economics based on assumptions of certainty and competitive markets. Using game theory, the analysis is extended to settings that traditional economic analysis is unable to cope with. These typically involve settings incorporating risk and uncertainty, asymmetric and incomplete information and strategic situations where the assumptions of competitive markets do not apply. The emphasis is on the application of the central tools of game theory to real world problems.  
Co-ordinator: Dr B Lee.  

* Not on offer in 1996.
**INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS**

**Schedule Entries**

Refer to the schedule entries for further details, including pre-requisites and exclusions. All subjects described in this section are included in the General Schedule. All 100-, 200- and 300-level subjects are also included in the Commerce Schedule.

**BCom Degree**

Requirements to qualify for a BCom degree are listed in the Commerce Schedule.

**BA Degree (Industrial Relations)**

To qualify for a major study in Industrial Relations, students must complete successfully the following subjects:

- ECON140 Industrial Relations B: Wage Determination in Australia
- ECON240 Industrial Relations B: Wage Determination in Australia
- ECON142 Industrial Relations: A
- ECON242 Industrial Relations: A
- ECON340 Comparative Industrial Relations
- ECON348 Employers and Industrial Relations
- ECON352 Industrial Relations Processes

An additional 8 to 12 credit points from 300-level subjects listed in Schedule C-5 to provide a total of at least 48 credit points. (Provided that in the case of ECON140 and ECON142 the Head of the Department of Economics may grant specified credit for either or both of these subjects upon evidence of completion, at a satisfactory standard of pass, of comparable subjects elsewhere.)

**100-Level**

- **ECON140 Industrial Relations B: Wage Determination in Australia**
  - Spring session; 6 credit points.
  - Not to count with ECON240.
  - Assessment: essays and tutorial/seminar exercises.
  - The objective of the subject is to examine some of the institutional arrangements and other factors which influence wage determination in Australia. Special emphasis is placed on the development of the arbitration system and the effects this has had on trade unions, employer groups and wages. Contemporary social and economic factors influencing wage determination will be examined.
  - Textbook: To be advised.
  - Co-ordinator: Mr G Fulton.

- **ECON142 Industrial Relations A**
  - Autumn session; 6 credit points.
  - Not to count with ECON242.
  - Assessment: essays, tutorials, assignments and examination.
  - This subject examines the development and working of the industrial relations system. The organisation and policies of the major participants in the system – trade unions, employers and governments – are analysed in both historical and contemporary settings. The influence of the social, economic, political and legal environment of the system, and the role of power in the employment relationship are studied.
  - Co-ordinator: Ms D Kelly.

- **ECON240 Industrial Relations B: Wage Determination in Australia**
  - Spring session; 8 credit points.
  - Not to count with ECON140.
  - Assessment: essays and tutorial/seminar exercises (a total of approx. 4000 words) and examination.
  - The objective of the subject is to examine some of the institutional arrangements and other factors which influence wage determination in Australia. Special emphasis is placed on the development of the arbitration system and the effects this has had on trade unions, employer groups and wages. Contemporary social and economic factors influencing wage determination will be examined.
  - Textbook: To be advised.
  - Co-ordinator: Mr G Fulton.

- **ECON242 Industrial Relations A**
  - Autumn session; 8 credit points.
  - Not to count with ECON142.
  - Assessment: essays, tutorials, assignments and examination.
  - This subject examines the development and working of the industrial relations system. The organisation and policies of the major participants in the system – trade unions, employers and governments – are analysed in both historical and contemporary settings. The influence of the social, economic, political and legal environment of the system and the role of power in the employment relationship are also studied.
  - Co-ordinator: Ms D Kelly.

**200-Level**

- **ECON243 Work and Employment Relations**
  - Spring session; 8 credit points.
  - Assessment: essay(s), seminar paper and examination.
  - This subject will reflect the widening perceptions of industrial relations by introducing students to the field of Employment Relations by which is meant the study of the functional relationship between employers and employees, the latter's need for sound human resource policies and the influence of law all inter-react to shape relations between management and labour.
  - Textbook: To be advised.
  - Co-ordinator: Mr G Fulton.

**300-Level**

- **ECON340 Comparative Studies In Industrial Relations**
  - Autumn session; 8 credit points.
  - Assessment: essays, tutorials, assignments and examination.
  - A comparative examination of the development and organisation of industrial relations systems in several countries within a variety of economic and political systems.
  - Textbooks: to be advised.
  - Co-ordinator: Associate Professor R Markay.

- **ECON342 Research Topics In Industrial Relations**
  - Spring session; 8 credit points.
  - Assessment: major research essay, seminar papers and examination.
  - Research methods, strategies, and skills will be examined as well as the theoretical basis for research. Original, supervised research work in an identified problem area of industrial relations, leading to submission of a research report.
  - Textbooks: to be advised.
  - Co-ordinator: to be advised.

- **ECON345 Employers And Industrial Relations**
  - Spring session; 8 credit points.
  - Assessment: essays, tutorials, assignments and examination.
  - The objective of this subject is to develop an understanding of the role of management/employers in industrial relations. This is done by examining the role of management in industrial relations within the individual enterprise or organisation, which involves both a critical analysis of various theories about management and the enterprise, and a survey of management strategies in industrial relations. This subject is also concerned with the combination of individual manage- ments into coalitions, and the inter-relationship between these bodies, and the state and employee organisations.
  - Textbooks: to be advised.
  - Co-ordinator: Dr C Nyland.

- **ECON352 Industrial Relations Processes**
  - Spring session; 8 credit points.
  - Assessment: essays, tutorials, assignments and examination.
  - This subject introduces students to theories, concepts and techniques for the development and evaluation of strategies and tactics in advocacy before industrial tribunals and in negotiation at the workplace. Students will be assisted to develop a range of practical skills and familiarity with procedures through case studies and role playing, as well as a conceptual framework in which to analyse the role of different advocacy and negotiating strategies.
  - Textbooks: to be advised.
  - Co-ordinator: Ms D Kelly.
ECON422 Honours Industrial Relations

Double session (A); 48 credit points.
Assessment: assignments, class work, examinations and thesis.
The subject comprises coursework, as prescribed by the Head of the Department of Economics, and thesis. The thesis must be a piece of original research and is evaluated by internal and external examiners.
Co-ordinator: Dr C Nyland.

ECON452 Joint Honours - Industrial Relations

Double session (A); 24 credit points.
Assessment: assignments, class work, examination and thesis.
The course work consists of components chosen by the Head of the Department of Economics from those required of students in ECON422 Industrial Relations. The other 24 credit points in another discipline must be in 400-level subjects approved by the relevant Head of Department. The thesis must be a piece of original research and is evaluated by internal and external examiners.
Co-ordinator: Dr C Nyland.
The Department of Management has the responsibility within the Faculty of Commerce for teaching and research in the areas of management.

Students wishing to undertake studies in these areas may do so at either the undergraduate or postgraduate level. At both levels opportunities exist for students to pursue such studies in a variety of ways.

Students wishing to pursue undergraduate studies in management may qualify to do so in the following ways:

- as a single specialisation (Management or Marketing) within the BCom degree;
- as part of a combined specialisation within the BCom degree;
- as a double major within the BA degree;
- as part of a joint BE/BCom (Management) degree;
- as individual subjects within any degree in which such subjects may be taken as options.

Undergraduate subjects offered by the Department of Management commence at the 100-level. Entry to Management subjects is governed by certain prerequisites. Details of pre-requisite rules are specified in the General Schedule and should be consulted by students at an early stage in their degree planning.

**BCom Degree**

Refer to Schedules C-1 and C-6 for subjects required for the single specialisation in Management and Schedules C-1 and C-8 for Marketing.

For combined specialisations in Management and other courses, see the Commerce Schedules as indicated below.

Combined specialisation in:

- **Accountancy & Management** Schedule C-10
- **Economics & Management** Schedule C-15
- **Industrial Relations & Management** Schedule C-16
- **Business Systems Analysis & Management** Schedule C-18
- **Management & Legal Studies** Schedule C-22
- **Marketing & Business Systems** Schedule C-36
- **Management & Marketing** Schedule C-37
- **Marketing & Economics** Schedule C-38
- **Accountancy & Marketing** Schedule C-39
- **Legal Studies & Marketing** Schedule C-40
- **Finance & Management** Schedule C-45
- **Finance & Marketing** Schedule C-46

Students with a good academic record, particularly in their third year, may be eligible to enrol in the Honours degree on completion of requirements of the BCom degree.

The additional requirement in order to qualify for the BCom(Hons) degree in Management is a further year of full-time study or two years part-time study.

**BA Degree**

Students undertaking a BA degree can choose subjects from Management as a part of their degree.

Students wishing to specialise in Management in the BA degree are required to do a double major. The other major has to be chosen from the Arts Schedule.

The list of subjects for a Management major is as follows:

- Accounting I (ACCY101) 12
- Communications (MGMT102) 6
- Introduction to Management (MGMT110) 6
- Organisational Behaviour (MGMT201) 6
- Industrial and Organisational Psychology (PSYC351) 6
- Introduction to Marketing (MGMT213) 6
- Business Policy (MGMT314) 6
- Human Resource Management (MGMT398) 6
- Plus 12 credit points from 300-level subjects offered by the Department of Management.

**Bachelor of Science Degree**

Students in the Bachelor of Science may complete a joint major with Management by fulfilling the requirements for a Psychology major (Schedule HS3), together with the following subjects:

- ACCY101 - Accounting I
- MGMT102 - Communications
- MGMT110 - Introduction to Management
- MGMT201 - Organisational Behaviour
- MGMT213 - Introduction to Marketing
- MGMT314 - Business Policy
- MGMT398 - Human Resource Management

plus 12 credit points from 300-level subjects offered by the Department of Management.

**BE/BCom (Management) Degree**

Two joint degrees are offered:

- BE (Mining)/BCom (Management)
- BE (Civil)/BCom (Management)

These degrees involve five years of full-time study and are designed to enable students to combine a course receiving full professional recognition in Civil or Mining Engineering with a course which provides a broad commercial background and a structured exposure to the conceptual frameworks, tools and analytical techniques of modern management.

Initially the degrees involve the same subjects as the corresponding BE degrees, whilst in later years students study both advanced Engineering subjects and introductory Commerce subjects. The fifth year is devoted exclusively to more advanced subjects in Management. For full details of these joint degrees, students should refer to the Engineering Schedule.

**SUBJECT DESCRIPTIONS**

**Class Hours**

Generally class hours for 100-, 200- and 300-level subjects comprise two hours of lectures per week plus a weekly or fortnightly tutorial of one hour or, in some cases, two hours. The maximum number of class hours will not exceed an average of four per week per subject. The subject program will specify the actual class hours required for each subject. Tutorials commence in the second week. Students are asked to indicate their preferred tutorial times during lectures in the first week, or may need to enrol for tutorials in the Commerce Faculty microcomputer laboratories in the week preceding, and the first week of, session.

**Assessment**

Unless otherwise indicated in the subject program, the assessment for all 100-, 200- and 300-level subjects will comprise a combination of essays, tests and formal examinations.

**Textbooks**

Refer to Departmental noticeboard, book listings and subject outlines.

**MGMT102 Communications**

Autumn and Spring session; 6 credit points. Pre-requisite: none.

Theoretical models of the communication process and their application in a managerial context. Impact of interpersonal factors on communication verbal and non verbal communication. Formal and informal communication channels and information flows. Barriers to effective communication and ways of overcoming these.

Co-ordinator: Dr W Rifkin.

**MGMT110 Introduction to Management**

Autumn, Spring and Summer session; 6 credit points.

Autumn session-non-BCom students only

Spring session-BCom students only

Pre-requisite: none.

**NOT TO COUNT WITH MGMT101.**

Assessment: assignments, presentation and examination.

This subject is an introduction to the different functional specialisations in management, to the evolution of management theory and to different managerial processes and skills. On successfully completing this subject, students will know the relative significance of different managerial functions and theories and will have been introduced to the variety of managerial skills.

Co-ordinator: to be advised.

**MGMT201 Organisational Behaviour**

Autumn session; 6 credit points.

Pre-requisite: none.

**NOT TO COUNT WITH MGMT101.**

The subject examines aspects of the Behavioural Sciences which are relevant to an understanding of human behaviour in work organisations. These will include:

(a) topics relevant to the understanding of the behaviour of individuals within work setting, e.g. role playing, perception, motivation, communication and group dynamics;

(b) topics relevant to the understanding of large organisations in their totality e.g. environment change, organisational goals, formal structures, technology, systems theory and organisational design;

(c) studies of the behaviour of individuals and groups within complex organisations combining insights from (a) and (b) above e.g. conflict, cooperation, competition, power, leadership and organisational culture.

The method of instruction is designed to highlight the managerial perspective on
problems in an organisational setting. Lectures will focus on the basic principles and concepts involved in understanding organisational behaviour. Seminars will utilise the case study method in order to provide students with the opportunity to apply theory in a realistic context, which emphasises the role of the manager as a decision maker.

Co-ordinator: to be advised.

MGMT202 Management of Change
*Spring session; 6 credit points.*
Pre-requisite: MGMT110 or MGMT101 or PSYC351.
This subject identifies sources of change, barriers to change and effective ways of overcoming these. Managing change and forces for change; initiating change. Implementing change and overcoming resistance. Communication, participation, negotiation and support/sponsorship.

MGMT203 Decision Making in Organisations
*Spring session; 6 credit points.*
Pre-requisite: MGMT110 or MGMT101.
This subject introduces students to the techniques of decision-making, both quantitative and non-quantitative, used in organisational settings.

MGMT213 Introduction to Marketing
*Autumn session; 6 credit points.*
Pre-requisite: 18 credit points from Commerce Schedule.
The subject examines marketing's role in the economy and the nature of marketing systems. After considering the role of the marketing function in the organisation, the marketing decision process is examined. The identification of market opportunities and the selection of target markets from market segmentation and buyer behaviour is covered. Marketing mix decisions are dealt with in the context of the marketing program.
Co-ordinator: Mr P Scott.

MGMT215 Small Business Management
*Autumn session; 6 credit points.*
Pre-requisite: ACCY101.
An examination of the determinants of performance levels in small business including functional skills, personal characteristics of owner/managers, key problem areas and corrective strategies; steps to be taken in setting up a small business; and the provision of assistance to small business managers.
Co-ordinator: Mr L Kirchmaier.

MGMT216 Operations Management
*Spring session; 6 credit points.*
Pre-requisite: ECON121 and ECON111.
A study of the different types of production and operations and their implications for management - including an overview of capacity, facility and layout planning, problems of job design and work measurement, production scheduling, inventory and quality control and management of the conversion process in a time of change.
Co-ordinator: Mr J Flanagan.

MGMT217 Consumer Behaviour
*Spring session; 6 credit points.*
Pre-requisite: MGMT217.
The study of consumer behaviour seeks to answer questions about the motives of consumers with regard to the purchase of products and services. The subject draws heavily from the disciplines of psychology and sociology. Thus, this subject will examine the major psychological and sociological concepts which are used to obtain a better understanding of consumer behaviour. The overall objective of the subject is to find out how these sociological and psychological concepts can help in making more effective marketing decisions.
Co-ordinator: Dr C Hill.

MGMT218 Competitive Analysis
*Spring session; 6 credit points.*
Pre-requisite: ECON111 + 12 credit points from Commerce Schedule.
This subject develops various models and techniques for measuring and understanding the complexity of competition. Case study analysis will be used to show how a firm can analyse its industry, understand its competitors and its own position, and how this might influence its business strategy. Topics may include: Structural analysis of industries; Competitive strategies and framework for analysis; The development of generic strategies; Strategy towards buyers and suppliers; Strategy in different industrial environments; Strategic decisions and competitor analysis; Strategy in a multinational competitive environment.
Co-ordinator: to be advised.

MGMT220 Organisational Analysis
*Autumn session; 6 credit points.*
Pre-requisite: MGMT110 or MGMT101 or PSYC351.
This subject examines the structural characteristics of organisations in their environments and the different perspectives from which structures and environments can be understood to affect organisations' members and organisational performance. Topics include: Organisational Design - Modern and Postmodern Organisation; Organisational Structure; Organisational Strategy and Size; Technology and Environment - Organisation; Technology and Control; Organisation, Technology and Design; Modern Organisational Bureaucracy; Managing Culture and Subculture - Organisational Conflict - Power and Politics; Evolution, Growth and Decline.
Co-ordinators: Professor S Linstead and Dr G Sewall.

MGMT239 Analysis for Marketing Decisions
*Autumn session; 6 credit points.*
Pre-requisite: ECON121. Not to count with ECON122.
Assessment: continuous assessment; term project; final examination.
This subject is designed to introduce students to statistical tools that are relevant to solving a wide range of applied marketing problems. The contents will include: Introduction to marketing models; factor analysis for product positioning; topics from discriminant and conjoint analysis; chi-square distribution and contingency table analysis; analysis of variance; multiple regression for sales and invoice forecasting; non-parametric tests; various types of sampling plans used in market research.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor P Patterson.

MGMT270 Services Marketing
*Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hr lecture/1 hr tutorial per wk).*
Pre-requisite: MGMT213. For Marketing majors only it is recommended that MGMT217 be taken as either a co-requisite or pre-requisite. Their solutions are designed to provide an in-depth analysis of the problems facing services marketing managers. Through lectures, class discussion, readings and case analysis, plus observation of firms in actual service situations, students will develop insights concerning the unique characteristics of marketing in the services sector. As skills in the analysis of services improve, students will be asked to evaluate and propose improvements in the marketing programs of various types of service firms. To achieve the course objectives, students are expected to read and prepare material prior to class. Each week selected students will be required to present their solutions to the class. A service film (and/or industry) operating in the Australian market. This will take the form of a formal presentation during the final two weeks of term.
Co-ordinator: Mr P Scott.

MGMT308 Introduction to Management for Professionals A
*Autumn session; 6 credit points.*
This subject gives an introduction to the environment of the business enterprise and key managerial concepts and techniques. Topics to be introduced include: the environment of the business enterprise, managerial decision-making, planning finance and costs, markets and marketing, technology management, competitive strategy; operations management and facilities management; double (A); 6 credit points.
Co-ordinator: Mr J Flanagan.

MGMT309 Business Organisation and Manufacturing Management
*Double (A); 6 credit points.*
This subject gives an introduction to the environment of the business enterprise and key managerial concepts and techniques. Topics to be introduced include: aspects of management in an industrial and manufacturing setting, maintenance management, production management,
functional specifications, contracts and tenders; cases of practice application of techniques and concepts in manufacturing management. This subject is not available to Continual Development Students.

Co-ordinator: Mr J Flanagan.

MGMT310 Introduction to Management for Professionals

Autumn session; 8 credit points.

Same course content as MGMT308, but with additional coursework, case studies and assignments.

This subject is not available to Commerce students.

Co-ordinator: Mr J Flanagan.

MGMT314 Business Policy

Autumn session and Spring session; 6 credit points.

Pre-requisite: MGMT110 or MGMT101 or PSYC351 + (MGMT213 or MGMT218). THIS SUBJECT IS THE CAPSTONE SUBJECT AND SHOULD BE UNDERTAKEN IN THE FINAL SESSION OF STUDY.

The subject deals with policy formulation and planning functions in the business environment. Topics include: Business mission; Customer and competitor analysis; Industry analysis; Environmental analysis; Strategy and organisation; Alternative business strategies. Stress will be laid on the process by which opportunities and threats to the business enterprise are recognised and evaluated, and on the strategies required to meet these.

Co-ordinator: Associate Professor A B Sim.

MGMT315 Marketing Management

Autumn session; 6 credit points.

Pre-requisite: MGMT213.

The subject focuses on the decisions facing marketing executives in their attempt to harmonise the objectives and resources of the organisation with the opportunities found in the market place. An emphasis will be placed on using examples of practical problems that marketing executives work on day by day.

Co-ordinator: Ms L White.

MGMT319 Marketing Research

Spring session; 6 credit points.

Pre-requisite: MGMT213.

Marketing research is a formalised means of gathering information on which to base marketing decisions. It is an aid to rational decision making under conditions of uncertainty. This course embraces the scope and methodology of applied marketing research. It commences with translating a marketing problem into a research-oriented problem, research objectives and hypotheses. Various types of research designs are then examined, followed by data collection methods, sample design, data analysis and interpretation of the findings.

Co-ordinator: Mr P Scott.

MGMT332 Enterprise and Innovation

Autumn session; 6 credit points.

Pre-requisite: ACCY101 + MGMT213.

An evaluation of the innovation and entrepreneurial process in small and large firms. The development of business plans suitable for starting a new venture is a key part of this program.

Co-ordinator: Mr L Kirchnajer.

MGMT333 Marketing Communications

Autumn session; 6 credit points.

Pre-requisite: MGMT217.

Marketing Communications focuses on the key elements of the marketing communications mix - Promotion, Advertising, Publicity, Personal Selling. The course will examine the various communication channels used by marketers and consumers, across the marketer controlled and non-marketer controlled dimensions. Objectives are to provide students with:

(i) an understanding of the concepts related to consumer communication processes;
(ii) practical applications of these concepts;
(iii) basic skills in designing, planning, budgeting, researching and scheduling a communication mix.

Co-ordinator: Dr C Hill.

MGMT343 International Marketing

Spring session; 6 credit points.

Assessment: continuous assessment, term project, final examination.

Pre-requisite: MGMT315.

The aims of the subject are the analysis of global marketing situations and the development of appropriate marketing strategies to fit identified opportunities. The content will include:

(i) social and cultural elements affecting international marketing;
(ii) characteristics of selected regional markets;
(iii) political, legal and financial factors in international marketing, including barriers to international trade;
(iv) techniques of collecting and analysing market information;
(v) strategic alternatives for entry and expansion;
(vi) marketing mix decisions in a multinational context;
(vii) current issues in multinational marketing.

Co-ordinator: Dr M Cicic.

MGMT344 Marketing Planning and Strategy

Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk).

Assessment: case studies; final examination.

Pre-requisite: ACCY212, MGMT217, MGMT315.

This is the “capsstone” unit in the marketing major. As such it is designed to integrate skills and knowledge in a number of other business disciplines. It will draw heavily on the areas of not only marketing theory and market research methods but also economics, finance, managerial accounting and management theory. It is designed to develop analytical skills and diagnostic ability for the proposal, implementation and control of alternative marketing strategies and plans.

Co-ordinator: Ms L White.

MGMT350 Total Quality Management

Spring session; 6 credit points.

Pre-requisite: MGMT110 or MGMT101, ECON121, + 12 credit points from the Commerce Schedule.

Assessment: assignments, examination. This subject includes topics covering Total Quality Management practices, TQM as a part of Corporate Strategy, Quality Circles, Statistical tools and controls for TQM, TQ in service and manufacturing environments; applications, implementation and auditing of TQM.

Co-ordinator: Professor M Hough.

MGMT351 Business Ethics

Autumn session; 6 credit points.

Pre-requisite: ACCY101.

Assessment: ethics journal 25%, case study 25%, examination 50%.

An examination of the central issues in business ethics, covering topics such as the concept of social responsibility, individual and corporate values, models for making ethical decisions, ethics for the employee, the customer, the environment, the community, the government and the multinational context.

Co-ordinator: Dr W Ritkin.

MGMT389 International Business Management

Spring session; 6 credit points.

Pre-requisite: MGMT110; MGMT213 or MGMT218.

Assessment: assignment, case studies, examination.

This subject deals with the international business environment and the key issues facing a manager/firm operating in international and global markets. The international and global business environment is examined first as a framework within which international business management decisions must be developed. Entry modes, global strategies, functional strategies and the management and control of international/global operations are then covered. On completion of this course, students will have an understanding of international business and be able to apply key concepts in analysing and developing international business strategies.

Co-ordinator: Associate Professor A B Sim.

MGMT391 Work Experience And Report

Autumn or Spring session; 12 credit points.

Pre-requisite: MGMT398 and MGMT218.

Assessment: report.

By prior arrangement with the Head of the Department of Management and a host organisation, full-time students may be placed in a suitable position within that organisation for the duration of one session for the purpose of obtaining practical experience in a field of employment related to an area of management which is of special interest to the student. Specific objectives relating to this period of work experience will be established beforehand, and at the end of the period a report is to be submitted by the student. While gaining work experience and preparing material for the report students will be expected to liaise with a member of the Department acting in a supervisory capacity.

Co-ordinator: to be advised.

MGMT392 Case Study

Autumn or Spring session; 12 credit points.

Pre-requisite: MGMT398 and MGMT218.

A study of a management problem arising
from the experience of an organisation. Enrolment is subject to the approval of the subject co-ordinator.

Co-ordinator: to be advised.

MGMT393 Special Topic A

*Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points.*

*Pre-requisite: 12 credit points from 100/200-level MGMT subjects.*

Enrolment is subject to the approval of the subject co-ordinator.

Selected issues in general management and in the various functional areas of management.

Co-ordinator: Dr M Zanko.

MGMT394 Special Topic B

*Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points.*

*Pre-requisite: as for MGMT393.*

Enrolment is subject to the approval of the subject co-ordinator.

Selected issues in management with emphasis in the area of organisation theory.

Co-ordinator: Dr M Zanko.

MGMT397 Retail Marketing Management*

*Spring session; 6 credit points.*

*Pre-requisite: MGMT213.*

This subject investigates the nature and importance of retailing in marketing channels. It involves a study of the functions of buying, stock control, pricing, style merchandising, advertising and personnel. Furthermore, it emphasises the importance of store location, store layout, departmentalisation and management control in retailing.

MGMT398 Human Resource Management

*Autumn and Spring sessions; 6 credit points.*

*Pre-requisite: MGMT110 or MGMT101.*

This subject is concerned with the strategic aspects of the management of human resources. Topics include: Integration of personnel function with corporate objectives and strategies; Aspects of organisation design and recruitment; Japanese management practice; Entrepreneurship; Management coalitions; Leadership; Workforce Planning, Training and development; Reward systems; Control and information systems.

Co-ordinator: Dr M Zanko.

MGMT428 Honours Research Project

*Double session (A); 24 credit points.*

*Pre-requisite: as for MGMT429 or MGMT430.*

A research topic agreed with by the Head of the Department of Management in any field of management study.

Co-ordinator: Professor G Palmer.

MGMT429 Advanced Topics in Management (Honours)

*Double session (A); 24 credit points.*

*Pre-requisite: normally a minimum of 50% of 200/300-level specialisation subjects achieved at credit level or higher, plus no subject failures.*

A course of study prescribed by the Head of Department for honours students in one or more of the following areas: strategy, finance, marketing, organisation, enterprise development, operations management.

Co-ordinator: Professor G Palmer.

MGMT430 Advanced Topics in Marketing (Honours)

*Double session (A); 24 credit points.*

*Pre-requisite: normally a minimum of 50% of 200/300-level specialisation subjects achieved at credit level or higher, plus no subject failures.*

A course of study prescribed by the Department, consisting of 4x300/900-level subjects which reflect the student's area of research, and including Business Research Methods.

Co-ordinator: Associate Professor P Patterson.

*Not on offer in 1996.*
FACULTY OF CREATIVE ARTS
FACULTY OF CREATIVE ARTS

FACULTY OFFICE
Dean: Professor Sharon Bell
Associate Dean: Associate Professor Peter Shepherd
Sub Dean: Dr Lindsay Duncan
Faculty Officer: Ms Olena Cullen (042) 214621
Administrative Assistant: Ms Jenny Railings (042) 213985

COURSES OFFERED
Bachelor of Creative Arts
Bachelor of Creative Arts-Bachelor of Commerce
Bachelor of Creative Arts-Bachelor of Laws

CONTENT

SCHEDULE
Creative Arts Schedule 157

SUBJECT DESCRIPTIONS
Creative Arts 161
Dean
Professor Sharon Bell, BA PhD Syd

Associate Dean
Associate Professor Peter L Shepherd, TC
Balmain, DipArt(Ed) Nat Art Sch, BEd(Art) UNSW, GradDip(Drama) Syd, DCA

Sub-Dean
Lindsay J Duncan, BA MCA DCA

Faculty Officer
Olena Cullen, BA DipEd

Administrative Assistant
Jenny Railings, TDipT

Associate Professors
Ronald K Pretty, BA MA Syd, Assoc Inst Ed Lond
Andrew N Schultz, BMus PhD Q’dld, MMus Lond

Senior Lecturer and Music Development Officer
David C Vance, BA UNSW, BMus Syd, LMusA

Lecturers
Merlinda Bobis, BA MA Manila, DCA
Lynn Brunet, BCA MA (Hons) Syd
Diana Wood Conroy, BA Syd
Gregor Cullen, DipArt Alex Mackie
Wayne Dixon, AMusA, LTCL, MA
Houston Dunleavy, BMus Melb, MM(Comp) MM(Choral Cond) Cleveland, PhD Buffalo
Frances Dyson, BA ANU, PhD UTS
Ian Gentle, DipArt Alex Mackie, MCA
Clem Gorman, DipArtsAdmin Lond Cent Poly, BA Syd
Janys Hayes, BSc Melb, DipAct Drama Centre Lond
Christian Heim, BMus DipMusComp Syd, MMus Manhattan S of M, AMusA
Richard Hook, BA WAust, PostGradCertEd Lond, MFA Tas
Liz Jeniell, DipTeach SKTC, MCA
Jeff Kevin, Dip Act PG Act NIDA, MCA
Ian McGraith, MCA DCA
Marilyn Meier, BMus (Hons) Art Dip Cincinnati, Diplom Mozarteum, DCA
Leonie Molloy, BFA Syd Coll Arts, MA
Ken Orchard, BAFA South Aust Coll, MAFA Syd Coll of Arts
John A Scott, BA DipEd Monash
John Senczuk, DipDesign NIDA
Jelle van den Berg, Dip Ed HeerenveenAcP, Art Cert GroningenAcP, Grad Dip Art GroningenAcVisArts
Mitchell Whitelaw, BCA(Hons)

Professorial Fellow
Herbert Flugelman

Director Permanent Collection
Guy Warren

Administrative Assistants
Jenny Fullerton
Sheila Hall
Cindy Kazmar-Hall, BA

Technical Staff Co-ordinator
Kevin Bowley, Mgt Cert W’gong TAFE

Technical Officers, Theatre
John Hamilton
Simon Luckhurst

Technical Officer, Visual Arts
Michael Young, AssocDipMusicology, BCA

Technicians, Visual Arts
Didier Balez
Lynn Brunet, BCA MA (Hons)
John Telford, BCA

GRADUATE SCHOOL OF JOURNALISM

Head and Professor
Clement Lloyd, BA BEd Syd, BLegSt Macq, MA PhD ANU, AO

Senior Lecturer
Eric Loo, BA BComm Malaysia, MA Uni of Philippines

Lecturer
David Blackall, DipApplSc CSU, DipEd MA(Jour)

Technical Officer
Vicky Wallace, MA(Jour)

Administrative Assistant
Lorraine Lynch

FACULTY VISITING COMMITTEE

Katherine Brisbane, Co-founder and Editor, Currency Press
Ian Collie, Director, Arts Law Centre of Australia
Gerald English, holder of a Keating Fellowship, former Dean of the Victorian College of Arts-Opera School
Ross Gibson, Lecturer in Film and Cultural Studies, University of Technology, Sydney
Yasmine Gooneratne, Professor in English and Foundation Director, Postcolonial Literatures and Language Research Centre, Macquarie University
Leon Paroissien, Director, Museum of Contemporary Art
Keith Yates, retired Technical Manager, Sydney Opera House
BACHELOR OF CREATIVE ARTS

Normal Pattern of Study

Students enrolling for this degree will normally successfully complete all units A-C as set out below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit</th>
<th>100-Level</th>
<th>200-Level</th>
<th>300-Level</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note 1: Major Studies

A major study requires the student to complete one of the 72 credit point sequences set out in the preamble to the Description of Subjects - Creative Arts. The 300-level subjects with a value of 24 credit points must be satisfactorily completed at Pass grade (not including Pass Terminating or Pass Conceded) or better.

Note 2: Other Subjects

(a) Consists of subjects set out below or any subjects listed in the schedule;
(b) With approval of the Faculty, subjects can be taken in other Departments or Faculties;
(c) No more than 12 credit points per year (36 for the degree) can be taken in subjects offered by the Major Study Strand;
(d) At least 24 credit points must be taken at 200-level or above.

Note 3:

Not all subjects will necessarily be available in any year.

SCHEDULE

HISTORY OF ARTS SUBJECTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CREA101</td>
<td>History of Arts 1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CREA201</td>
<td>History of Arts 2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CREA101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CREA301</td>
<td>History of Arts 3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

OTHER SUBJECTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CREA102</td>
<td>Professional Practices 1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Interview</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CREA104</td>
<td>Interdisciplinary Project</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1, 2 or 3</td>
<td>Interview</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CREA105</td>
<td>Interdisciplinary Project</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1, 2 or 3</td>
<td>Interview</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CREA106</td>
<td>Interdisciplinary Project</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1 or 3</td>
<td>Interview</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CREA107</td>
<td>Interdisciplinary Project</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2 or 3</td>
<td>Interview</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CREA202</td>
<td>Professional Practices 2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CREA102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CREA204</td>
<td>Interdisciplinary Project</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1, 2 or 3</td>
<td>24 credit points at 100-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CREA205</td>
<td>Interdisciplinary Project</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1, 2 or 3</td>
<td>24 credit points at 100-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CREA206</td>
<td>Interdisciplinary Project</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1 or 3</td>
<td>24 credit points at 100-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CREA207</td>
<td>Interdisciplinary Project</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2 or 3</td>
<td>24 credit points at 100-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CREA302</td>
<td>Artistic and Cultural Exchange</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2*</td>
<td>CREA201 or an approved subject at 200-level, or equivalent</td>
<td>CREA201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CREA304</td>
<td>Interdisciplinary Project</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1,2 or 3</td>
<td>24 credit points at 200-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not on offer in 1996.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CREA305</td>
<td>Interdisciplinary Project</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1,2 or 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>24 credit points at 200-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CREA306</td>
<td>Interdisciplinary Project</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1 or 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>24 credit points at 200-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CREA307</td>
<td>Interdisciplinary Project</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2 or 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>24 credit points at 200-level</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MUSIC SUBJECTS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUS101 Musical Analysis and Practice 1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS102 Music History and Repertoire 1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MUS101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS103 Music Composition A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>MUS103 or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS104 Music Composition B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Folio of work</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS105 Music Performance A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MUS105 or</td>
<td></td>
<td>MUS101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS106 Music Performance B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Audition</td>
<td>MUS101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS116 Ensemble 1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Audition or MUS116 or Audition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS117 Ensemble 2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MUS116 or MUS117 or MUS201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS201 Musical Analysis and Practice 2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>MUS101</td>
<td></td>
<td>MUS201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS202 Music History and Repertoire 2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>MUS102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS203 Music Composition C</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>MUS104</td>
<td></td>
<td>MUS201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS205 Music Performance C</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>MUS106</td>
<td></td>
<td>MUS201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS216 Ensemble 3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MUS116 or</td>
<td></td>
<td>MUS201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS217 Ensemble 4</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MUS117 or</td>
<td></td>
<td>MUS201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS301 Musical Analysis and Practice 3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MUS201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS303 Music Composition D</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>MUS203</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS305 Music Performance D</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>MUS205</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS311 Musicology Research Project</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>MUS201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS312 Australian Music</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MUS202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS316 Ensemble 4</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MUS216</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL106 Language for Musicians I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MUS201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN207 Language for Musicians II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**THEATRE SUBJECTS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>THEA102 Acting A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Audition</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA103 Acting B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>THEA102</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA106 Theatre Technology A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Interview</td>
<td>THEA102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA107 Theatre Technology B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>THEA106</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA108 Screen Production A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 3</td>
<td></td>
<td>Interview</td>
<td>THEA108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA109 Screen Production B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2 or 3</td>
<td></td>
<td>THEA108</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA110 Theatre Core Course - Aesthetics of the Artform</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td>Audition</td>
<td>THEA108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA111 Theatre Design A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Audition</td>
<td>THEA111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA112 Theatre Design B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>THEA111</td>
<td>THEA112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA202 Acting C</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>THEA103</td>
<td>THEA103</td>
<td>THEA111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA208 Screen Production C</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>THEA109</td>
<td>THEA109</td>
<td>THEA111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA209 Screen Production D</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>THEA108</td>
<td>THEA108</td>
<td>THEA111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA210 Stage Management</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>THEA107</td>
<td>THEA107</td>
<td>THEA111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA211 Theatre Design C</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>THEA110,</td>
<td>THEA110,</td>
<td>THEA112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>THEA111 and</td>
<td>THEA111 and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>THEA112</td>
<td>THEA112</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA213 Lighting and Sound for Theatre</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>THEA107</td>
<td>THEA107</td>
<td>THEA111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA302 Acting D</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>THEA202</td>
<td>THEA202</td>
<td>THEA111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA305 Advanced Theatre Performance</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>THEA202</td>
<td>THEA202</td>
<td>THEA111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA311 Theatre Design D</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>THEA211</td>
<td>THEA211</td>
<td>THEA111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA313 Lighting and Sound Design</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>THEA213</td>
<td>THEA213</td>
<td>THEA111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA314 Advanced Stage Craft</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>THEA214</td>
<td>THEA214</td>
<td>THEA111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA315 Advanced Production</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>THEA210,</td>
<td>THEA210,</td>
<td>THEA111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>THEA211 or</td>
<td>THEA211 or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>THEA213</td>
<td>THEA213</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

# Offered subject to staff availability.
* Not on offer in 1996.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>THEA316</td>
<td>Dramaturgy</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>THEA201 or THEA204 or an approved subject at 200-level or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL120</td>
<td>An Introduction to Literature and Screen Studies A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Refer to Department of English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL230</td>
<td>Comedy and Tragedy</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Refer to Department of English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL231</td>
<td>Australian Drama and Theatre</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Refer to Department of English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL232</td>
<td>Introduction to Cinema Studies</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Refer to Department of English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL331</td>
<td>Modern Drama</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Refer to Department of English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VISUAL ARTS SUBJECTS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIS101</td>
<td>Drawing A</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Folio of Work</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIS102</td>
<td>Drawing B</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Folio of Work</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIS103</td>
<td>Studio Arts Practice A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Folio of Work</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIS104</td>
<td>Studio Arts Practice B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Folio of Work</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIS105</td>
<td>Visual Arts A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 3</td>
<td>Interview</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIS106</td>
<td>Visual Arts B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2 or 3</td>
<td>Interview</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIS121</td>
<td>Visual Arts Theory 1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIS123</td>
<td>Introduction to Aboriginal Arts</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>Interview</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIS124</td>
<td>Introduction to Photography</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2*</td>
<td>Interview</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIS201</td>
<td>Drawing C</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>VIS101 or VIS102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIS202</td>
<td>Drawing D</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>VIS101 or VIS102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIS203</td>
<td>Studio Arts Practice C</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>VIS103 or VIS104</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIS204</td>
<td>Studio Arts Practice D</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>VIS203</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIS205</td>
<td>Visual Arts C</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 3</td>
<td>VIS105 or VIS106</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIS206</td>
<td>Visual Arts D</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>VIS205</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIS221</td>
<td>Visual Arts Theory 2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>VIS121</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIS301</td>
<td>Drawing E</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>VIS201 or VIS202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIS303</td>
<td>Advanced Painting</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>VIS204</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIS305</td>
<td>Advanced Printmaking</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>VIS204</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIS307</td>
<td>Advanced Ceramics</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>VIS204</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIS309</td>
<td>Advanced Sculpture</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>VIS204</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIS311</td>
<td>Advanced Textiles</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>VIS204</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIS313</td>
<td>Advanced Design</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>VIS203 and VIS204</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIS314</td>
<td>Advanced Media Arts</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>VIS204</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIS318</td>
<td>Visual Arts E</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 3</td>
<td>VIS205 or VIS206</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIS319</td>
<td>Visual Arts F</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2 or 3</td>
<td>VIS318</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIS321</td>
<td>Visual Arts Theory 3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>VIS221</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIS322</td>
<td>Visual Arts Research Project</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>VIS221 or CREA201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL232</td>
<td>Introduction to Cinema Studies</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Refer to Department of English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL233</td>
<td>Introduction to Television Studies</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Refer to Department of English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

# Offered subject to student numbers.
* Not on offer in 1996.
### CREATIVe WRITINg SUBJECTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WRIT101</td>
<td>Introduction to Writing</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1, 2 or 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WRIT111</td>
<td>Writing Overview</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Folio of work</td>
<td></td>
<td>May be used as a pre-requisite for other Writing subjects only if passed at credit level or better.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WRIT121</td>
<td>Writing for the Media</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>WRIT101, WRIT111</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WRIT122</td>
<td>Prose Fiction 100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>WRIT101 or WRIT111</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WRIT123</td>
<td>Poetry 100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>WRIT101 or WRIT111</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WRIT212</td>
<td>Prose Fiction 200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>WRIT122</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WRIT213</td>
<td>Poetry 200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>WRIT123</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WRIT214</td>
<td>Writing for Theatre 200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>WRIT121</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WRIT215</td>
<td>Writing for Film and TV 200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>WRIT121</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WRIT216</td>
<td>Editing 200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>WRIT111 or WRIT121</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WRIT217</td>
<td>Arts Journalism 200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>WRIT111 or WRIT121</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WRIT228</td>
<td>Writing for Radio 200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1*</td>
<td>WRIT121</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WRIT314</td>
<td>Writing for Theatre 300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>WRIT214</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WRIT315</td>
<td>Writing for Film and TV 300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>WRIT215</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WRIT316</td>
<td>Editing 300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>WRIT216</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WRIT317</td>
<td>Arts Journalism 300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>WRIT217</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WRIT328</td>
<td>Writing for Radio 300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2*</td>
<td>WRIT228</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WRIT332</td>
<td>Prose Fiction 300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>WRIT212</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WRIT333</td>
<td>Poetry 300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>WRIT213</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 400-Level (Honours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CREA401</td>
<td>Minor Thesis in Creative Arts</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry to the Honours year shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Dean.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CREA402</td>
<td>Creative Arts Presentation</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CREA403</td>
<td>Selected Topics in Creative Arts</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS400</td>
<td>Musicology Honours</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS401</td>
<td>Joint Honours in Musicology and Another Discipline</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Faculty of Creative Arts is nationally and internationally recognised for the quality of its interdisciplinary education in arts practice within an intellectually stimulating, culturally diverse and academically rigorous environment.

The Bachelor of Creative Arts is designed to give students an interdisciplinary understanding of the literary, performing and visual arts, whilst training students to the highest level in their individual artistic disciplines. The Faculty also balances the study of theoretical, historical and aesthetic issues with professional development and the acquisition of skills.

MAJOR STUDIES for the BCA

The following sequences of subjects form the normal pattern for a Major Study in each arts area. In certain circumstances some variation in subject combinations may be allowed with the permission of the Dean.

MUSIC

MUSIC COMPOSITION

100-Level 200-Level 300-Level
MUS101 MUS201 MUS301
MUS102 MUS202 MUS303
MUS103 MUS203 MUS312
MUS104

It is recommended that Voice students complete ITAL106 and FREN207 during the course of their degree.

THEATRE

ACTING

100-Level 200-Level 300-Level
THEA110 ENGL230 ENGL331
THEA112 ENGL231 THEA302
THEA113 THEA202 THEA305

THEATRE TECHNOLOGY

100-Level 200-Level 300-Level
THEA109 ENGL230 ENGL331
THEA106 ENGL231 THEA315
THEA107 THEA210 or THEA313 or THEA213 THEA314

THEATRE DESIGN

100-Level 200-Level 300-Level
THEA110 ENGL230 ENGL331
THEA111 ENGL231 THEA311
THEA112 THEA211 THEA316 or THEA315

VISUAL ARTS - majors in ceramics, design, painting, printmaking, sculpture and textiles

100-Level 200-Level 300-Level
VIS101 VIS201 VIS301
VIS102 VIS202 VIS321
VIS103 VIS203 + 1 of
VIS104 VIS204 VIS303
VIS121 VIS221 VIS305
VIS122 VIS222 VIS307
VIS123 VIS223 VIS309
VIS124 VIS224 VIS311
VIS125 VIS225 VIS313

VISUAL ARTS - major in media arts

100-Level 200-Level 300-Level
VIS103 VIS203 VIS314
VIS104 VIS204 VIS321
VIS121 VIS221 + 6 cp 300
VIS122 VIS222 ENGL232 Level to be
determined with course
VIS123 VIS223 ENGL333 co-ordinator

CREATIVE WRITING

100-Level 200-Level 300-Level
WRIT111 WRIT212 WRIT314
WRIT121 WRIT213 WRIT315
WRIT122 WRIT214 WRIT316
WRIT123 WRIT215 WRIT317
WRIT124 WRIT216 WRIT328
WRIT125 WRIT217 WRIT332
WRIT126 WRIT218 WRIT333
WRIT127 WRIT219 WRIT334
WRIT128 WRIT220 + 6 cp 200
WRIT129 WRIT221 or Level English 300 Level
WRIT130 WRIT222 English co-ordinator

HONOURS

400-Level
CREA401
CREA402
CREA403

Part-time enrolment in the BCA(Hone) program will only be considered under exceptional circumstances and with the express permission of the Dean.

Schedule Entries

Refer to the schedule entries for further details of all subjects, including pre- and co-requisites. All subjects listed above are included in the Creative Arts Schedule.

Please Note:

All Creative Arts subjects are available on the General Schedule to students outside the Faculty of Creative Arts. It is not intended that these subjects form a Major Study towards degrees other than the BCA except for the Majors in Musicology and Studies in the Visual Arts, which are major studies in the BA degree. However, quotas apply to all Creative Arts subjects and students enrolled in the Bachelor of Creative Arts degree will be given first preference in this quota, places for students enrolled in other degree programs will therefore be extremely limited.

DOUBLE DEGREES

The Faculty of Creative Arts in conjunction with the Faculty of Commerce offers a Bachelor of Creative Arts/Bachelor of Commerce (BCA/BCom) degree. Please refer to the Faculty of Commerce entry in this calendar for course requirements.

The Faculty of Creative Arts in conjunction with the Faculty of Law offers a Bachelor of Creative Arts/Bachelor of Law (BCA/LLB) degree. Please refer to the Faculty of Law entry in this calendar for course requirements.

MAJOR STUDY for the BA

MUSICOLGY

The Musicology program is designed to help students gain an appreciation of the theory, history, social and cultural context of music. To this end the major encompasses the development of musicianship skills (music theory and aural perception), tools for analysing music and a detailed understanding of Australian and European music traditions within a broad cultural perspective. Students will also acquire skills in research methodologies specific to musicology.

The subjects in the Musicology program are provided by a number of Departments of the University and primarily by the Faculty of Creative Arts. A major study in Musicology is obtained by successfully completing the subjects listed in Group A, and at least a further 6 credit points at 300-Level from the subjects listed in Group B.

For students who achieve a grade point average of credit level or better in their bachelor degree, and meet all other requirements, an honours program in Musicology (MUS400) or a joint honours program in Musicology and Another Discipline (MUS401) is available.

Note: To qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Arts a student must satisfy requirements stipulated in Course Rule 205.
### MUSICOCLOGY

**GROUP A COMPULSORY SUBJECTS:**

**100-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CREA101</td>
<td>History of Arts 1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS101</td>
<td>Musical Analysis and Practice 1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS102</td>
<td>Music History and Repertoire 1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**200-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CREA201</td>
<td>History of Arts 2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CREA101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS201</td>
<td>Musical Analysis and Practice 2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>MUS101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS202</td>
<td>Music History and Repertoire 2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>MUS102</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**300-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUS301</td>
<td>Musical Analysis and Practice 3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MUS201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS311</td>
<td>Musicology Research Project</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>MUS201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS312</td>
<td>Australian Music</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MUS201 or MUS202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GROUP B OPTIONAL SUBJECTS:**

**100-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FREN103</td>
<td>Introductory French</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL103</td>
<td>Introductory Italian</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL106</td>
<td>Language for Musicians I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS116</td>
<td>Ensemble 1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS117</td>
<td>Ensemble 2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**200-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FREN207</td>
<td>Language for Musicians II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS216</td>
<td>Ensemble 3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MUS116 or MUS117</td>
<td>Audition</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**300-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CREA301</td>
<td>History of the Arts 3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CREA201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL317</td>
<td>Drama in Music: Italian Opera</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2 *</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS316</td>
<td>Ensemble 4</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MUS216</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL302</td>
<td>Philosophy of the Arts</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 *</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**STUDIES IN THE VISUAL ARTS**

The Studies in the Visual Arts program is designed to enable students to gain an appreciation of the theory, history, and social and cultural contexts of the visual arts.

Note: To qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Arts a student must satisfy requirements stipulated in Course Rule 205.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-Level</td>
<td>History of the Arts 1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CREA101</td>
<td>Professional Practices 1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIS121</td>
<td>Visual Arts Theory 1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-Level</td>
<td>History of the Arts 2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CREA101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIS221</td>
<td>Visual Arts Theory 2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>VIS121</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-Level</td>
<td>History of the Arts 3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CREA201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CREA301</td>
<td>Visual Arts Theory 3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>VIS221</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIS322</td>
<td>Visual Arts Research Project</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>CREA201 or VIS221</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not on offer in 1996.
Students are advised to choose subjects from the Arts Schedule and/or the Creative Arts Schedule which complement and support this major study. Relevant and appropriate subjects are offered by the Departments of English, Sociology, History and Politics, Philosophy, and Science and Technology Studies. Relevant and appropriate subjects offered by the Faculty of Creative Arts include:

- CREA202 Professional Practices
- CREA302* Artistic and Cultural Exchange
- VIS123 Introduction to Aboriginal Arts and Society

Students may be accepted into studio subjects listed in the Creative Arts Schedule on the basis of their folio of work.

**CAREA101 History Of Arts 1**
*Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk).*

**Assessment:** 1 essay 2000 words 40%; weekly tutorial exercises (2,500 words total) 50%; participation 10%.

This subject offers an introduction to the study of the relationships between visual, musical, literary and performing arts. The subject explores the arts in their cultural and historical contexts. Since the questions that we ask of the past are shaped by our contemporary needs, this subject explores the relevance of historical studies for artistic practice in today’s world.

**Objectives:**
On successful completion of this subject students will be able to:
1. write a theoretical, comparative, critical and historical analysis of the relationship between visual, musical, literary and performing arts and the broader social and cultural contexts;
2. describe, critically interpret and assess artworks, in oral and written presentation;
3. write summaries and complete comprehension exercises relating to set readings.

**Textbooks:** Reference lists supplied by Faculty.

Co-ordinator: To be advised.

**CAREA102 Professional Practices 1**
*Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hrs per wk, lecture and tutorial).*

**Pre-requisite:** nil.

**Assessment:** 1 report 2000 words 50%, 1 seminar paper 1500 words 30%, participation in seminar program 20%.

This subject provides an introduction to the important area of (a) The Arts and Cultural Industries, (b) Policies and Funding in the Cultural Industries and (c) Service Organisations, Agencies, Advocates and Professional Associations. Within these areas students will deal with such issues as: ways of being an artist, employment and career paths in the arts, funding and policies on the federal, state and local government levels, and the roles of unions and arts associations.

**Objectives:**
On successful completion of this subject students will be able to:
1. write a report on the organisation, policy and/or funding in arts industries;
2. describe and critically analyse professional practice in the arts and cultural industries.

Co-ordinator: Mr C Gorman.

**CAREA104 Interdisciplinary Project**
*Autumn, Spring or Summer session; 6 credit points (4 hrs per wk or equivalent).*

**Pre-requisite:** interview.

**Assessment:** based on contribution to project.

This group of subjects requires students to participate in one of the designated projects of the Faculty. Each session a range of projects which involve one or more of the artistic disciplines offered in the Faculty will be programmed. A detailed description outlining the nature, credit point load, time-table, assessment process and other relevant information for each project will be made available before the commencement of the session. Projects will exhibit a wide range of artistic activity and offer students a chance to work in and across the Strands.

**Objectives:**
On successful completion of this subject students will be able to:
1. understand the processes of working collectively;
2. respond to set problems in creative and lateral ways;
3. demonstrate a developed solution to the problems through performance and other expressive work;
4. document final presentations in written and/or visual form.

**Textbook:** no set text.

Co-ordinator: Mr W Dixon.

**CAREA105 Interdisciplinary Project**
*Autumn, Spring or Summer session; 6 credit points (4 hrs per wk or equivalent).*

**Pre-requisite:** interview.

**Assessment:** based on contribution to project.

This group of subjects requires students to participate in one of the designated projects of the Faculty. Each session a range of projects which involve one or more of the artistic disciplines offered in the Faculty will be programmed. A detailed description outlining the nature, credit point load, time-table, assessment process and other relevant information for each project will be made available before the commencement of the session. Projects will exhibit a wide range of artistic activity and offer students a chance to work in and across the Strands.

**Objectives:**
On successful completion of this subject students will be able to:
1. understand the processes of working collectively;
2. respond to set problems in creative and lateral ways;
3. demonstrate a developed solution to the problems through performance and other expressive work;
4. document final presentations in written and/or visual form.

**Textbook:** no set text.

Co-ordinator: Mr W Dixon.

**CAREA106 Interdisciplinary Project**
*Spring or Summer session; 3 credit points (2 hrs per wk or equivalent).*

**Pre-requisite:** interview.

**Assessment:** based on contribution to project.

This group of subjects requires students to participate in one of the designated projects of the Faculty. Each session a range of projects which involve one or more of the artistic disciplines offered in the Faculty will be programmed. A detailed description outlining the nature, credit point load, time-table, assessment process and other relevant information for each project will be made available before the commencement of the session. Projects will exhibit a wide range of artistic activity and offer students a chance to work in and across the Strands.

**Objectives:**
On successful completion of this subject students will be able to:
1. understand the processes of working collectively;
2. respond to set problems in creative and lateral ways;
3. demonstrate a developed solution to the problems through performance and other expressive work;
4. document final presentations in written and/or visual form.

**Textbook:** no set text.

Co-ordinator: Mr W Dixon.

**CAREA107 Interdisciplinary Project**
*Spring or Summer session; 3 credit points (2 hrs per wk or equivalent).*

**Pre-requisite:** interview.

**Assessment:** based on contribution to project.

This group of subjects requires students to participate in one of the designated projects of the Faculty. Each session a range of projects which involve one or more of the artistic disciplines offered in the Faculty will be programmed. A detailed description outlining the nature, credit point load, time-table, assessment process and other relevant information for each project will be made available before the commencement of the session. Projects will exhibit a wide range of artistic activity and offer students a chance to work in and across the Strands.

**Objectives:**
On successful completion of this subject students will be able to:
1. understand the processes of working collectively;
2. respond to set problems in creative and lateral ways;
3. demonstrate a developed solution to the problems through performance and other expressive work;
4. document final presentations in written and/or visual form.

**Textbook:** No set text.

Co-ordinator: Mr W Dixon.

**CAREA201 History Of Arts 2**
*Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk).*

**Pre-requisite:** CREA101.

**Assessment:** 1 essay 3000 words 40%;
comprehension of tutorial readings: weekly exercises 2000 words total 30%; 1 computer project 20%; tutorial participation 10%.

This subject examines modernism in the arts through studies of twentieth century works drawn from across the arts, including theatre, music, writing and visual arts. It focuses on the interconnections between these arts and explores theoretical frameworks appropriate to the study of modernism. A unit in computer literacy, which will assist students to satisfy the University's requirement, will be included in this subject.

Objectives:

On successful completion of this subject students will be able to:
1. write a theoretically-informed historical analysis of the relationship between modernism in the visual, musical, literary and performing arts and the broader social, artistic-intellectual and cultural contexts of modernism and modernity;
2. describe, interpret and analyse specific modern art works (drawn from the visual, musical, literary and performing arts) in oral and written presentation;
3. present a coherent, literate discussion of modernism in the arts, which demonstrates research skills and application;
4. analyse, compare and contrast artworks dealing with similar themes in different media/artforms;
5. write summaries set tutorial readings, and demonstrate comprehension of tutorial readings;
6. critically respond to tutorial readings through oral and written presentations;
7. contribute to the tutorial program by preparing for tutorials, joining tutorial discussions and encouraging other students to participate fully in tutorials;
8. satisfy the University's computer literacy requirement;
9. prepare a curriculum vitae using a computer;
10. write an application for an arts-related job, project grant or application for funding, using a computer.

Textbook: reference list supplied by Faculty.
Co-ordinator: to be advised.

CREA202 Professional Practices 2 Autumn session; 6 credit points (4 hrs per wk or equivalent).
Pre-requisite: CREA102.
Assessment: participation and attendance; 15%; class presentation 15%; research project 40%.

Professional Practices 2 will be offered as a project-based course. Students will be expected to devise, develop and carry out Research Projects into professional practice activities in the arts industry. The class will meet regularly for consultations and for student presentations.

Objectives:

On successful completion of this subject students will be able to:
1. undertake a research project and write a research report on professional practice in the arts (topics in the following areas: small business organisation and management; finance and accounting; arts law; promotion; marketing; written and verbal communication; planning, research and evaluation);
2. describe and critically analyse, in oral and written form, professional practice in the arts and cultural industries;
3. analyse arts and cultural policies at local, state and federal level in relation to their implementation and implications for the arts industries;
4. contribute to the seminar program by preparing for seminars, joining seminar discussions, and listening to and encouraging other students to participate fully in seminars.

Co-ordinator: Mr C Gorman.

CREA204 Interdisciplinary Project Autumn or Summer session; 6 credit points (4 hrs per wk or equivalent).
Pre-requisite: 24 credit points at 100-level.
Assessment: based on contribution to project. This group of subjects requires students to participate in one of the designated projects of the Faculty. Each session a range of projects which involve one or more of the artistic disciplines offered in the Faculty will be programmed. A detailed description outlining the nature, credit point load, time-table, assessment process and other relevant information for each project will be made available before the commencement of the session. Projects will exhibit a wide range of artistic activity and offer students a chance to work in and across the Strands. Typical areas would be Music Theatre, Radio, Video, Happenings, Community Events, Festivals, Publications, and Exhibitions.

Objectives:

On successful completion of this subject students will be able to:
1. work collectively;
2. solve set problems in creative and lateral ways;
3. develop solutions to problems through performance and other expressive work;
4. document final presentations in written and/or visual form.

Textbook: no set text.
Co-ordinator: Mr W Dixon.

CREA205 Interdisciplinary Project Autumn, Spring or Summer session; 6 credit points (4 hrs per wk or equivalent).
Pre-requisite: 24 credit points at 100-level.
Assessment: based on contribution to project. This group of subjects requires students to participate in one of the designated projects of the Faculty. Each session a range of projects which involve one or more of the artistic disciplines offered in the Faculty will be programmed. A detailed description outlining the nature, credit point load, time-table, assessment process and other relevant information for each project will be made available before the commencement of the session. Projects will exhibit a wide range of artistic activity and offer students a chance to work in and across the Strands. Typical areas would be Music Theatre, Radio, Video, Happenings, Community Events, Festivals, Publications, and Exhibitions.

Objectives:

On successful completion of this subject students will be able to:
1. work collectively;
2. solve set problems in creative and lateral ways;
3. develop solutions to problems through performance and other expressive work;
4. document final presentations in written and/or visual form.

Textbook: no set text.
Co-ordinator: Mr W Dixon.

CREA206 Interdisciplinary Project Autumn or Summer session; 3 credit points (2 hrs per wk or equivalent).
Pre-requisite: 24 credit points at 100-level.
Assessment: based on contribution to project. This group of subjects requires students to participate in one of the designated projects of the Faculty. Each session a range of projects which involve one or more of the artistic disciplines offered in the Faculty will be programmed. A detailed description outlining the nature, credit point load, time-table, assessment process and other relevant information for each project will be made available before the commencement of the session. Projects will exhibit a wide range of artistic activity and offer students a chance to work in and across the Strands. Typical areas would be Music Theatre, Radio, Video, Happenings, Community Events, Festivals, Publications, and Exhibitions.

Objectives:

On successful completion of this subject students will be able to:
1. work collectively;
2. solve set problems in creative and lateral ways;
3. develop solutions to problems through performance and other expressive work;
4. document final presentations in written and/or visual form.

Textbook: no set text.
Co-ordinator: Mr W Dixon.

CREA207 Interdisciplinary Project Spring or Summer session; 3 credit points (2 hrs per wk or equivalent).
Pre-requisite: 24 credit points at 100-level.
Assessment: based on contribution to project. This group of subjects requires students to participate in one of the designated projects of the Faculty. Each session a range of projects which involve one or more of the artistic disciplines offered in the Faculty will be programmed. A detailed description outlining the nature, credit point load, time-table, assessment process and other relevant information for each project will be made available before the commencement of the session. Projects will exhibit a wide range of artistic activity and offer students a chance to work in and across the Strands. Typical areas would be Music Theatre, Radio, Video, Happenings, Community Events, Festivals, Publications, and Exhibitions.

Objectives:

On successful completion of this subject students will be able to:
1. work collectively;
2. solve set problems in creative and lateral ways;
3. develop solutions to problems through performance and other expressive work;
4. document final presentations in written and/or visual form.

Textbook: no set text.
Co-ordinator: Mr W Dixon.
CREA301 History Of Arts 3

Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk).

Pre-requisite: CREA201.
Assessment: 1 essay 3000 words 40%; comprehension of tutorial reading: wkly exercises 2500 words total 30%, 1 computer project 20%; tutorial participation 10%.

This subject focuses on theories of history and criticism of examples from across the arts and culture, including music, theatre, writing and visual arts and popular culture. In particular, it explores post-modernist and post-structuralist theories in relation to twentieth century and contemporary arts practice.

Objectives:
On successful completion of this subject students will be able to:
1. write a theoretically-informed analysis of contemporary art and cultural relationships between Australia and other countries of the Asia-Pacific;
2. describe, interpret and analyse specific contemporary artworks (drawn from the visual, musical, literary and performing arts) from the Asia-Pacific region in oral and written presentations;
3. present a coherent, literate discussion on contemporary art, of the Asia-Pacific region which demonstrates research skills and application;
4. analyse, compare and contrast artworks from different cultures of the Asia-Pacific region dealing with similar themes in different media/artforms;
5. write exercises based on set tutorial readings, and demonstrate comprehension of tutorial readings;
6. critically respond to tutorial readings through oral and written presentations; and
7. contribute to the tutorial program by preparing for tutorials, joining tutorial discussions, and encouraging other students to participate fully in tutorials; and

Textbooks: reference list supplied by Faculty.
Co-ordinator: to be advised.

CREA302 Artistic and Cultural Exchange

Spring session; 6 credit points (3 contact hrs).

Pre-requisite: CREA201, or an approved subject at 200-level, or equivalent.
Assessment: 1 written paper 3000 words, or equivalent visual material or performance supported by written documentation 40%; 1 seminar paper 500 words 30%; written exercises and seminar participation 30%.

This subject examines cultural and artistic exchanges between Australia and neighbouring countries of Asia and the Pacific. The subject will be based on a series of case studies in visual arts, music, theatre and writing, such as the impact of Japanese theatre in Australia, the influence of Asian techniques and aesthetics in Australian contemporary arts and exhibitions of Australian contemporary arts in the Pacific. These case studies will be examined in the light of theoretical perspectives on international and inter-regional cultural exchange.

Objectives:
On successful completion of this subject students will be able to:
1. work collectively;
2. solve set problems in creative and lateral ways;
3. develop solutions to problems through performance and other expressive work; and
4. document final presentations in written and/or visual form.

Textbook: no set text.
Co-ordinator: Mr W Dixon.

CREA303 Interdisciplinary Project

Autumn, Spring or Summer session; 6 credit points (4 hrs per wk or equivalent).

Pre-requisite: 24 credit points at 200-level.
Assessment: based on contribution to project.

This group of subjects requires students to participate in one of the designated projects of the Faculty. Each session a range of projects which involve one or more of the artistic disciplines offered in the Faculty will be programmed. A detailed description outlining the nature, credit point load, time-table, assessment process and other relevant information for each project will be made available before the commencement of the session. Projects will exhibit a wide range of artistic activity and offer students a choice to work in and across the Strands. Typical areas would be Music Theatre, Radio, Video, Hapennings, Community Events, Festivals, Publications, and Exhibitions.

Objectives:
On successful completion of this subject students will be able to:
1. work collectively;
2. solve set problems in creative and lateral ways;
3. develop solutions to problems through performance and other expressive work; and
4. document final presentations in written and/or visual form.

Textbook: no set text.
Co-ordinator: Mr W Dixon.

CREA306 Interdisciplinary Project

Autumn or Summer session; 3 credit points (2 hrs per wk or equivalent).

Pre-requisite: 24 credit points at 200-level.
Assessment: based on contribution to project.

This group of subjects requires students to participate in one of the designated projects of the Faculty. Each session a range of projects which involve one or more of the artistic disciplines offered in the Faculty will be programmed. A detailed description outlining the nature, credit point load, time-table, assessment process and other relevant information for each project will be made available before the commencement of the session. Projects will exhibit a wide range of artistic activity and offer students a chance to work in and across the Strands. Typical areas would be Music Theatre, Radio, Video, Hapennings, Community Events, Festivals, Publications, and Exhibitions.

Objectives:
On successful completion of this subject students will be able to:
1. work collectively;
2. solve set problems in creative and lateral ways;
3. develop solutions to problems through performance and other expressive work; and
4. document final presentations in written and/or visual form.

Textbook: no set text.
Co-ordinator: Mr W Dixon.

CREA307 Interdisciplinary Project

Spring or Summer session; 3 credit points (2 hrs per wk or equivalent).

Pre-requisite: 24 credit points at 200-level.
Assessment: based on contribution to project.

This group of subjects requires students to participate in one of the designated projects of the Faculty. Each session a range of projects which involve one or more of the artistic disciplines offered in the Faculty will be programmed. A detailed description outlining the nature, credit point load, time-table, assessment process and other relevant information for each project will be made available before the commencement of the session. Projects will exhibit a wide range of artistic activity and offer students a choice to work in and across the Strands. Typical areas would be Music Theatre, Radio, Video, Hapennings, Community Events, Festivals, Publications, and Exhibitions.

Objectives:
On successful completion of this subject students will be able to:
1. work collectively;
2. solve set problems in creative and lateral ways;
3. develop solutions to problems through performance and other expressive work; and
4. document final presentations in written and/or visual form.

Textbook: no set text.
Co-ordinator: Mr W Dixon.

CREA305 Interdisciplinary Project

Autumn, Spring or Summer session; 6 credit points (4 hrs per wk or equivalent).

Pre-requisite: 24 credit points at 200-level.
Assessment: based on contribution to project.

This group of subjects requires students to participate in one of the designated projects of the Faculty. Each session a range of projects which involve one or more of the artistic disciplines offered in the Faculty will be programmed. A detailed description outlining the nature, credit point load, time-table, assessment process and other relevant information for each project will be made available before the commencement of the session. Projects will exhibit a wide range of artistic activity and offer students a chance to work in and across the Strands. Typical areas would be Music Theatre, Radio, Video, Hapennings, Community Events, Festivals, Publications, and Exhibitions.

Objectives:
On successful completion of this subject students will be able to:
1. work collectively;
2. solve set problems in creative and lateral ways;
3. develop solutions to problems through performance and other expressive work; and
4. document final presentations in written and/or visual form.

Textbook: no set text.
Co-ordinator: Mr W Dixon.
be made available before the commencement of the session. Projects will exhibit a wide range of artistic activity and offer students a chance to work in and across the Strands. Typical areas would be Music Theatre, Radio, Video, Happenings, Community Events, Festivals, Publications, and Exhibitions.

Objectives:
On successful completion of this subject students will be able to:
1. work collectively;
2. solve set problems in creative and lateral ways;
3. develop solutions to problems through performance and other expressive work; and
4. document final presentations in written and/or visual form.

Textbook: no set text.
Co-ordinator: Mr W Dixon.

MUS101 Musical Analysis And Practice 1
Double session (A); 6 credit points (2 hrs lectures, 1 hr tutorial).

Objectives:
On successful completion of this subject students will be able to:
1. understand the rudiments of compositional technique and their application to music of the present century;
2. develop and apply these technical skills in short composition exercises;
3. employ a knowledge of professional compositional practice to their own works.

Textbooks:
Aldwell, E and Schachter, C, Harmony and Voice Leading;
Boostead, A, Writing Down Music.

MUS104 Music Composition B
Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hrs seminar, 1 hr individual tutorial).
Pre-requisite: MUS101 or folio.
Assessment: progressive folio.
Objectives:
On successful completion of this subject students will be able to:
1. develop a wide knowledge and understanding of twentieth century composition;
2. demonstrate increased technical facility and aural skills;
3. demonstrate a broader compositional vocabulary;
4. develop independence and self-criticism in their working methods.

Textbooks:
Boothe, A, Style and Ideas.

Co-ordinator: to be advised.

MUS105 Music Performance A
Autumn session; 6 credit points (1 hr individual lesson, 3 hr performance seminar).
Pre-requisite: audition.
Co-ordinator: MUS101.
Assessment: practical examination 90%, annotation 10%.
Objectives:
On successful completion of this subject students will be able to:
1. demonstrate improved technical proficiency in their chosen instrument;
2. demonstrate these skills by classroom performance;
3. discuss all aspects of performance as presented in seminars;
4. write brief annotations on chosen repertoire.

Co-ordinator: Mr D Vance.

MUS116 Ensemble 1
Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hrs practical class, 1 hr seminar)
Pre-requisite: audition. Quotas may be applied for entry.
Assessment: mid-session practical examination 50%, final practical examination 50%.
The subject aims to develop a knowledge of instrumental and vocal chamber music repertoire appropriate to students' needs through the practical experience of supervised rehearsals, and performance.

Objectives:
On successful completion of this subject students will be able to:
1. develop a knowledge of instrumental and/or vocal ensemble repertoire;
2. understand how to approach the rehearsal and performance of chamber music;
3. demonstrate a knowledge of musical style appropriate to the given repertoire.

Co-ordinator: Mr W Dixon.

MUS117 Ensemble 2
Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hrs practical class, 1 hr seminar)
Pre-requisite: audition or MUS116.
Assessment: mid-session practical examination 50%, end of session practical examination 50%.
This subject aims to develop a further knowledge of instrumental and vocal chamber music repertoire appropriate to the students' needs through the practical experience of supervised rehearsals and performance. While it is essentially a subject which allows the student to
concentrate on the practicum of music
performance, the supervised nature of the
rehearsal will provide for a knowledge of
aspects of history, chronology, style and
interpretation to be acquired.

Objectives:
On successful completion of this subject
students will be able to:
1. develop a knowledge of instrumental
and/or vocal ensemble repertoire;
2. understand how to approach the
rehearsal and performance of chamber
music;
3. demonstrate a knowledge of musical
style appropriate to the given
repertoire.

Textbooks:
No set texts, but appropriate books or
articles concerning repertoire, style or
interpretation will be recommended for
specific works being studied.
Co-ordinator: Mr W Dixon.

MUS201 Musical Analysis and
Practice 2
Double session (A); 6 credit points (2 hrs
lectures, 1 hr tutorial).
Pre-requisite: MUS101.
Assessment: aural tests 40%, assignments
30%, annual examination 30%.
Lectures will cover harmonic practice from
Bach to Debussy. Harmonic and structural
analysis of selected scores. Aural tutorials
will focus on exercises in listening,
dictation, sight-singing and percussion
ensemble activities.

Objectives:
On successful completion of this subject
students will be able to:
1. recognise (and employ) the musical
language of the period;
2. accurately describe harmonic and
formal schemes in representative
works;
3. analyse a score;
Aural Practice:
4. sight sing in G, F and C clefs;
5. notate complex 4-bar rhythms;
6. notate complex 4-bar melodies;
7. recognise and notate simple and compound
intervals as well as different types of
chords;
8. dictate a two-part melody.
Textbooks:
Piston, W, Harmony.
Co-ordinator: Mr D Vance.

MUS202 Music History and
Repertoire 2
Double session (A); 6 credit points (2 hr
lecture, 1 hr tutorial).
Pre-requisite: MUS102.
Assessment: assignments 40%, tests 60%.
Lectures will focus on historic and stylistic
analysis of selected works. Lectures will
focus on exercises in listening, dictation,
notation and analysis of selected works.

Objectives:
On successful completion of this subject
students will be able to:
1. define relevant technical and aesthetic
concepts associated with a particular
gener or period;
2. aurally recognise representative works;
3. discuss the compositional and aesthetic
characteristics of representative
musical works;
4. locate and evaluate by genre and style
musical works not discussed within the

MUS203 Music Composition C
Double session (A); 12 credit points (2 hrs
seminar, 1 hr individual tutorial).
Pre-requisite: MUS104.
Co-ordinator: MUS201.
Assessment: progressive folio.
Word setting. Advanced harmony and
counterpoint. Orchestration. Serial
Objectives:
On successful completion of this subject
students will be able to:
1. understand advanced elements of
compositional technique;
2. demonstrate a comprehensive
knowledge of professional
compositional practice especially with
regard to computer-based skills;
3. demonstrate self-critical faculties
artistically.
Textbooks:
Boulez, V, Music Today.
Co-ordinator: Mr W Dixon.

MUS205 Music Performance C
Double session (A); 12 credit points (1 hr
individual lesson, 3 hrs seminar).
Pre-requisite: MUS106.
Co-ordinator: MUS201.
Assessment: 30-minute recital 90%,
annotation 10%.
As for Music Performance B, but with more
advanced technique and repertoire.
Students will prepare a balanced program,
demonstrating a range of technical skills
and musical styles. Keyboard players are
required to undertake some accompaniment
work as part of their course.

Objectives:
On successful completion of this subject
students will be able to:
1. perform selected repertoire of
advanced difficulty;
2. demonstrate a detailed stylistic,
analytical and historical knowledge of
the music in their repertoire;
3. demonstrate an ability to describe
critically the music in their repertoire;
4. demonstrate a knowledge of
professional performance practice;
5. demonstrate self-critical ability in
practice and performance situations.
Co-ordinator: Mr D Vance.

MUS216 Ensemble 3
Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hrs
practical class, 1 hr seminar).
Pre-requisite: MUS116 or MUS117 or
audition.
Assessment: mid-session practical
examination 50%, final practical
examination 50%.
As for MUS117, with more advanced
repertoire.
Objectives:
On successful completion of this subject
students will be able to:
1. demonstrate a knowledge of vocal
and/or instrumental repertoire;
2. demonstrate how to approach the
rehearsal of ensemble music;
3. demonstrate a knowledge of musical
type appropriate to chosen repertoire;
4. perform in ensemble.
Co-ordinator: Mr W Dixon.

MUS301 Musical Analysis And
Practice 3
Autumn session; 6 credit points.
Pre-requisite: MUS201.
Assessment: 4 musicianship exercises 40%,
tutorial assignments 40%, examination 20%.
Lectures will focus on analytical methods
and techniques with reference to twentieth
century music.
Objectives:
On successful completion of this subject
students will be able to:
1. demonstrate specific skills in
composition, score reading and
conducting;
2. apply advanced analytical techniques
(including set theory and Schenkerian
analysis) to selected repertoire;
3. reveal familiarity with a range of music
in the twentieth century and
appropriate repertoire for other
analytical methodologies;
4. show understanding of significant
concepts and aesthetic views of Western
music in the twentieth century;
5. identify in detail, developments in the
relationship of texts and music and vocal
techniques.
Textbooks:
Bent, I, Analysis.
Stravinsky, I, The Rite of Spring.
Weberm, A, Six Bagatelles.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor A
Schultz.

MUS303 Music Composition D
Double session (A); 12 credit points (2 hrs
seminar, 1 hr individual tutorial).
Pre-requisite: MUS203.
Assessment: progressive folio.
Theories of style. Aleatoric procedures.
Professional skills. Graphic notation.
Objectives:
On successful completion of this subject
students will be able to:
1. reveal a more advanced understanding
of high level compositional technique,
including those of aleatoric writing
procedures and graphic notation;
2. show a more detailed knowledge of
diverse musical styles of the present
century;
3. be able to apply knowledge and
technical skills in original composition;
4. demonstrate a comprehensive and
continuing knowledge of professional
compositional practice especially with
regard to computer based skills; and
5. apply self-critical faculties
artistically.
Textbooks:
Schiff, D, The Music of Elliott Carter.
Nyman, M, Experimental Music.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor A
Schultz.
MUS305 Music Performance D
Double session (A); 12 credit points (1 hr individual lesson, 3 hrs seminar). Pre-requisite: MUS305.
Assessment: 40-minute public recital 90%, annotation 10%.
As for Music Performance C, but with more advanced technique and repertoire. Students will prepare a balanced program for public recital. Repertoire will be chosen to demonstrate technical facility, interpretative skill and stylistic knowledge. Emphasis will be placed on a performance of professional standard. Keyboard players are required to undertake some accompaniment work as part of their course.
Objectives:
On successful completion of this subject students will be able to:
1. demonstrate advanced technical skills in chosen instrument by classroom and public performances;
2. understand and apply interpretative approaches and styles suitable to a diverse repertoire;
3. comprehend all aspects of performance as presented in seminars; and
4. prepare a complete annotation for a recital program.
Co-ordinator: Mr D Vance.

MUS311 Musicology Research Project
Annual session (A); 12 credit points (2 hrs lectures and seminars). Pre-requisite: MUS301.
Assessment: research projects 70% and examination 30%.
The subject acts as half of the third year component of the Musicology Major. The subject will be supervised individually and largely be taught through the completion of a specific research project. Group seminar work will also be included in areas of research methodology.
Objectives:
On successful completion of this subject students will be able to:
1. demonstrate basic research skills in musicology by their application to individual and group projects;
2. understand the nature and practice of musicology and its complementary relationship to other areas of musical activity, such as composition and performance; and
3. write informatively and critically about a chosen area of musical interest.
Textbooks:
Co-ordinator: Mr D Vance.

MUS312 Australian Music
Spring session: 6 credit points (2 hr lecture, 1 hr tutorial). Pre-requisite: MUS201 or MUS202.
Assessment: 4 x 500 word tutorial assignments 50%, 2 hr examination OR 1 long essay 2500 words 50%.
The subject will provide an examination of Australian musical culture, and will consider Aboriginal, Western and Asian music as it has shaped the current identity of Australian composition.
Objectives:
On successful completion of this subject students will be able to:
1. demonstrate a detailed understanding of historical, aesthetic and social trends and themes in Australian music;
2. evaluate critical stances in the study of this music;
3. display a thorough knowledge of bibliographic, discographic and musical sources for the study of Australian music;
4. show a substantial familiarity with the output of selected contemporary Australian composers through listening and performance exercises;
5. develop a comprehensive understanding of selected musical repertoire by Australian composers;
6. show a preliminary understanding of the nature and formative role of music performing bodies and arts funding sources in Australia both in the present and through selected historical examples;
7. display a preliminary knowledge of Aboriginal music and its effects on non-Aboriginal music; and
8. define and evaluate notions of authentically "Australian music."
Textbooks:
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor A Schultz.

MUS316 Ensemble 4
Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hrs practical class, 1 hr seminar). Pre-requisite: MUS216.
Assessment: mid-session practical examination 50%, final practical examination 50%.
As for MUS216, with more advanced repertoire.
Objectives:
On successful completion of this subject students will be able to:
1. demonstrate the beginning of the development of the actor's self awareness through practical performances;
2. demonstrate a developing flexibility and expressiveness through movement and vocal performance exercises;
3. demonstrate skill in improvisation in set problems requiring both individual and group response;
4. demonstrate a range of skills in performance exercises in the various acting styles studied.
Co-ordinator: Mr J Kevin.

THEA103 Acting B
Spring session; 6 credit points (2 x 2 hr classes and 2 x 1 hr classes per wk). Pre-requisite: THEA102.
Assessment: progressive assessment, Acting project 70%, Voice project 10%, Singing project 10%, Dance project 10%.
This subject provides for introductory improvisation and Voice work, Dance and Singing. It aims at development of self-awareness, through movement and vocal approaches, and toward the performance of Lean, Stanislavski, Benedetti and Cohen.
Objectives:
On successful completion of this subject students will be able to:
1. demonstrate the beginning of the development of the actor's self awareness through practical performance exercises;
2. demonstrate a developing flexibility and expressiveness through movement and vocal performance exercises;
3. demonstrate improvisation in set problems requiring both individual and group response;
4. demonstrate a range of skills in performance exercises in the various acting styles studied.
Textbooks:
Benedetti, R L, The Actor at Work.
Co-ordinator: Mr J Kevin.

THEA106 Theatre Technology A
Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lecture and 2 hrs seminar per wk, practical involvement). Pre-requisite: interview.
Assessment: practical assignments 50%, 2 papers (1200 words each) 10% each, examination 25%, seminar 5%.
This subject will introduce students to many basic aspects of theatre including: History and theory of stages, stage terminology, the functions of personnel e.g. director, designer, stage manager, etc; understanding of costume, props, lighting sound and set design. It will also introduce the concept of 'collaboration'.
Objectives:
On successful completion of this subject students will be able to:
1. identify and contextualise the basic names and terms associated with practical aspects of stage production,
together with an historic perspective as to their origins;
2. understand the health and safety regulations which apply to theatre;
3. rig a basic light bar;
4. identify and connect basic elements of a sound system;
5. work as part of a collaborative team in operating the various aspects associated with a production.

Theatres: Reference list supplied by Faculty.
Co-ordinator: Dr I McGrath.

THEA107 Theatre Technology B
Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lecture and 2 hrs workshop per wk).
Pre-requisite: THEA106.
Assessment: practical assignments 60%, 1 paper (1,200 words) 10%, examination 25%, seminar 5%.

This subject will build on the understandings developed in the previous unit in the following areas:
1. Analysis of lighting/sound design, props, set construction, etc., with emphasis on the principle of collaborative design in theatre.
2. Investigation of the Production Work process and its importance in collaborative design in theatre.
3. Communication in the theatre:
   a. basic communication skills;
   b. relationships between director/performer/stage manager/designer;
   c. use of notice boards/schedules/planning procedures/etc.

Objectives:
On successful completion of this subject students will be able to:
1. assess the effectiveness of a Production schedule;
2. understand further health and safety regulations which apply to theatre;
3. undertake cardiopulmonary resuscitation;
4. continue work as part of a collaborative team in operating the various aspects associated with a production.
Theatres: Reference list supplied by Faculty.
Co-ordinator: Dr I McGrath.

THEA108 Screen Production A
Autumn or Summer session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk).
Pre-requisite: interview.
Assessment: practical assignment 45%, theory assignment 25%, test paper 25%, class and workshop contribution 5%.

This subject will concentrate on film and video pre-production. It will introduce students to basic film and TV terminology, formats and techniques and provide instruction in camera, lighting, sound recording, etc. Through individual short practical exercises students will also become familiar with planning and shooting a film or video production.

Objectives:
On successful completion of this subject students will be able to:
1. identify and contextualise the basic names and terms associated with practical aspects of screen production;
2. undertake necessary pre-production activities including script and storyboard;
3. carry out prepared exercises in both camera operation and editing;
4. participate in a production as a member of a crew, developing an appreciation of the associated elements of co-operation and responsibility;
5. produce, as part of a group, a short film or videotape which will demonstrate acquired skills.
Theatres: Reference list supplied by Faculty.
Co-ordinator: Dr F Dyson.

THEA109 Screen Production B
Spring or Summer session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk).
Pre-requisite: THEA108.
Assessment: practical assignment 45%, theory assignment and two seminar papers 25%, class and workshop contribution 5%.
This subject provides further instruction in the planning and execution of a video or film production by focusing on post-production techniques. These include basic editing, audio post-production and an introduction to video mixing. Students will undertake a group production of a short film and/or videotape.

Objectives:
On successful completion of this subject students will be able to:
1. demonstrate knowledge of technical screen production theory and practice;
2. carry out pre-production planning, visualisation and scripting;
3. identify and use the appropriate areas of directorial stylistics and film ‘grammar’;
4. demonstrate skills in both camera operation and production editing through practical exercises;
5. demonstrate the further development of practical skills through the production of a short but more developed film or videotape.
Theatres: Reference list supplied by Faculty.
Co-ordinator: Dr F Dyson.

THEA110 Theatre Core Course - Aesthetics of the Artform
Double session (A); 12 credit points (2 hrs lecture, 1 hr seminar).
Pre-requisite: nil.
Assessment: three papers (1,200 words each) 30%, examination 20%, two performance responses 15% and practical assignments 15%.

This course will provide students with an appreciation of the origins, function, terminology and theories of modern theatre practise and the manner in which these are applied to bring play-texts to fruition onstage. The collaborative nature of the artform will be investigated and a broad appreciation of its importance developed through practical involvement of students in fieldwork rather than their intended specialisation.

Objectives:
On successful completion of this subject students will be able to:
1. demonstrate an understanding of the language and terminology used in Theatre;
2. demonstrate an appreciation of the collaborative nature of Theatre art regardless of the particular specialisation being studied;
3. demonstrate an appreciation of the origins, function, terminology and theories of modern theatre practice and the manner in which these are applied to bring play-texts to fruition onstage.
Theatres: As required by Theatre specialisation e.g. acting, design or technology.
Co-ordinator: Dr I McGrath.

THEA111 Theatre Design A
Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 hr lecture, 2 hr seminar).
Pre-requisite: audition.
Assessment: major project 25%; three practical projects 45%; tutorial presentation 15%; performance response 15%.

An introductory theoretical and practical course in which the student is exposed to a thorough background which informs the process of designing specifically for the stage. The student will participate in two areas of study:
1. Introduction to rendering: basic theatrical drafting; the thumbnail sketch; the storyboard; costume and property rendering techniques; life drawing;
2. Surveys into the history of fashion and clothing, art and architecture and theatre and stage design.

Objectives:
On successful completion of this subject students will be able to:
1. demonstrate practical rendering skills in costume, property and scenery design; have the ability to produce thumbnail sketches;
2. prepare detailed storyboards;
3. demonstrate experience in theatrical drafting to the extent of producing theatrical groundplans, elevations and sections, as well as elementary life drawing;
4. understand and appreciate the various historic eras associated with the major movements in fashion, art and architecture and be able to analyse each in terms of current application;
5. place such analysis in the context of theatre history and the development of theatrical design.
Theatres: To be advised.
Co-ordinator: Mr J Senczuk.

THEA112 Theatre Design B
Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hr lecture, 2 hr seminar).
Pre-requisite: THEA111.
Assessment: one major project 45%; three minor projects 45%; tutorial presentation 10%.

A theoretical application of the practical components explored in THEA111. The student will participate in projects and course work associated with The Elements (Line, Shape, Colour, Texture and Space) and Principles (Balance, Proportion and Scale, Emphasis, Rhythm and Unity) of Design.

Objectives:
On successful completion of this subject students will be able to:
1. analyse the main components of design (line, shape, colour, texture) in terms of their application in both the two- and three-dimensional form;
2. describe the various techniques associated with the interaction between observation of historic, and current social, behaviour and culture, and physical ideas development, in the context of personal aesthetics;
3. refine their interpretive skills, in terms of play-texts, to the point of designing a production to pre-production stage.

Textbooks: To be advised.

Co-ordinator: Mr J Senczuk.

THEA202 Acting C
Double session (A); 12 credit points (4 hrs per wk performance techniques, 2 hrs per wk vocal technique, 2 x 1 hr per wk movement and dance).

Pre-requisite: THEA103.
Assessment: progressive assessment, Acting project 70%, Voice project 10%, Singing project 10%, Dance project 10%.

This subject will be built on the understandings developed in 100-Level Acting Units. Development of Acting Techniques and methods will be supported by study of the Dramatic Theories of Stanislavsky, Laban, and Cohen. The playing of Shakespeare will be continued through speech work and (where possible) through a production.

Textbook: Reference list supplied by Faculty.

Co-ordinator: Mr J Kevin.

THEA208 Screen Production C*
Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk).

Pre-requisite: THEA109.
Assessment: practical assignment 45%, 1500 word essay 25%, seminar paper 20%, class and workshop contribution 10%.

Continuing instruction in video post-production techniques and introduction to digital effects, mixing and multi tracked audio. Through a study of ‘experimental documentary’ and ‘performance’ genres, students will be introduced to critical issues in video art and encouraged to experiment with different styles. Students will collaborate in the production of a major work and/or produce individual pieces.

Objectives: On successful completion of this subject students will be able to:
1. identify and contextualise the elements of style and narrative in preparing shooting scripts;
2. carry out pre-production planning, visualising and technical scripting;
3. carry out prepared exercises in both camera operation and editing;
4. participate in a production as a member of a crew, developing an appreciation of the associated elements of co-operation and responsibility;
5. produce as part of a group, a short film or videotape, which will demonstrate acquired skills and knowledge.

Textbooks: Reference list supplied by Faculty.

Co-ordinator: Dr F Dyson.

THEA210 Stage Management
Double session (A); 12 credit points (2 hrs lecture per wk; practical involvement in productions).

Pre-requisite: THEA107.
Assessment: practical assignments 45%, seminar presentation 15%, 3 papers (2000 words each) 10% each, class participation 10%.

This subject is based on practical work and experiences. It will teach the fundamentals of Stage Management, and its relationship to directorial and technical aspects of the stage. Script analysis for props, costumes, etc.; prompt copy and production reporting; casting, auditions, schedules required for rehearsal, technical rehearsal and performance. Each student will concentrate on specific production work, which includes the rehearsal period, tech and dress rehearsals, and performances.


Co-ordinator: Dr I McGrath.

THEA211 Theatre Design C
Double session (A); 12 credit points (2 hrs lecture and 2 hrs seminar/workshop per wk).

Pre-requisite: THEA110, THEA111 and THEA112.
Assessment: major project 30%, performance responses (one per session) 25%, essay 15%, tutorial papers 30%.

The student will explore the process of designing specifically for the stage by beginning member of a lighting or sound crew for a professional production (up to but not including Design); demonstrate skill in handling sound and/or lighting equipment; develop a clear understanding of design tools, the Elements and Principles of Design; research and reference source material; demonstrate basic rendering and technical drafting for theatre; demonstrate a clear understanding of the Design Process.

Co-ordinator: Dr I McGrath.

THEA213 Lighting And Sound For Theatre
Double session (A); 12 credit points (2 hrs lecture, 1 hr seminar/workshop (2 hrs per fortnight), practical involvement in productions).

Pre-requisite: THEA107.
Assessment: 3 papers (2x1000 words 15% each and 1x1500 words 20%); major project with supporting documentation 35%, class participation 15%.

Fundamentals of lighting, including the uses and types of equipment; colour theory and the relationship of colour to sets and costumes; special effects. Fundamentals of sound, including theory of sound; uses and types of equipment; use and method of sound effects. Students will design various productions which include the rehearsal period, the technical rehearsal, and an understanding of lighting or sound in relation to the total production.

Objectives: On successful completion of this subject students will be able to:
1. demonstrate craft skills necessary for them to perform as an effective beginning member of a lighting or sound crew for a professional production (up to but not including Design);
2. demonstrate skill in handling sound and/or lighting equipment;
3. demonstrate skill in recording techniques and/or rigging and focussing of lighting equipment;
4. operate a lighting board and/or sound desk;
5. prepare cue sheets.

Textbooks: Reference list supplied by Faculty.

Co-ordinator: Dr I McGrath.

THEA302 Acting D
Double session (A); 12 credit points (2 x 2 hr performance skills per wk, 1 x 2 hr vocal technique per wk, 2 x 1 hr movement and dance per wk).

Pre-requisite: THEA202.
Assessment: progressive assessment; Acting project 70%, Voice project 10%, Singing project 10%, Dance project 10%.

Continuing voice and speech work. Practical study of an Australian play and where possible, an original work, combining in this case with the playwright and the director to workshop a production to performance level. Preparation for auditions will be part of ongoing study.

Objectives: On successful completion of this subject students will be able to:
1. demonstrate a clear understanding of the process of acting from rehearsals through to performance;
2. analyse and correct aspects of performance after opening;
3. understand the fundamentals of creating a character;
4. perform for an audience in a broad range of material.
THEA305 Advanced Theatre Performance

Double session (A); 6 credit points. This subject is taken by all students in an acting major study, in conjunction with Acting D (300-level).

Pre-requisite: THEA202.
Assessment: based on performance in productions.

This subject requires students to participate in the major stage productions of the Faculty of Creative Arts. The productions will be closely tied to studies carried out in Acting D. It may be possible in some circumstances for a student to be seconded to an outside theatre company for some or all of this component of his or her course.

Objectives:
On successful completion of this subject students will be able to:
1. carry out the duties of an actor in the rehearsal room;
2. understand the process required for the character building and the time span needed for that process;
3. contribute to the creative process of the rehearsal;
4. perform the role in relation to the agreed rehearsal process; and
5. maintain the role after opening.

Textbooks: Reference list supplied by the Faculty.
Co-ordinator: Mr J Kevin.

THEA313 Lighting And Sound Design

Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hr class, 1 hr tutorial).
Pre-requisite: THEA213.
Assessment: by means of a major practical project with supporting documentation.

This subject covers the processes involved in designing lighting or sound for the stage from conceptualisation to realisation on stage with particular emphasis on the responsibilities of the designer to the collaborative production team.

Objectives:
On successful completion of this subject students will be able to:
1. demonstrate a clear understanding of the process of technical design from rehearsals through to performance, with an emphasis on either Lighting or Sound;
2. analyse and interpret a production concept in terms of light or sound;
3. collaborate with the director and others of the design team to develop a composite design which services a production’s concept;
4. understand the fundamentals of cue development, equipment selection and placement in the service of a production, with an emphasis to either lighting or sound; and
5. instruct an operator in the nuance necessary to realise a design in performance.

Textbooks:
Collison, D, Stage Sound, Studio Vista, 1982.

Co-ordinator: Dr I McGrath.

THEA314 Advanced Stage Craft

Spring session; 6 credit points (1 hr lecture and 1 hr seminar/workshop per wk).
Pre-requisite: THEA211.
Assessment: 2 essays, 2 major or 4 minor practical projects with workshop exercises. Students will be given an understanding of the design process from initial directorial brief, through the design development period, rehearsals and technical production in the theatre. It will also provide students with the opportunity to explore the design requirements of other generic forms (dance, music theatre, theatre for young people).

Objectives:
On successful completion of this subject students will be able to:
1. engage in the process of designing for the stage;
2. understand the process required for designing (and supervising the construction and finishing of) scenery, properties and costumes for a theatre production;
3. contribute to the creative process of a production;
4. speak to the current state of the art; and
5. respond to and interpret the historic development of the art in Australia.

Textbooks: Reference list supplied by the Faculty.
Co-ordinator: Mr J Senczuk.

THEA315 Advanced Production

Double session (A); 12 credit points (6 hrs per wk or equivalent).

Pre-requisite: THEA210, THEA211 or THEA213.

This subject is taken by all students in a Theatre Technology Major Study in conjunction with THEA313 or THEA314.

Assessment: practical involvement in productions, analysis 25%, research paper (2000 words) 25%

This subject will involve practical work on Major Productions in the Faculty of Creative Arts, or secondment to an outside theatre company. Students will be expected to take major responsibility for a particular area within a production, according to the...
Objectives:
On successful completion of this subject students will be able to:
1. graphically describe familiar and unfamiliar objects and experiences;
2. execute developmental studies and completed drawings in a range of media;
3. produce completed drawings from developmental studies.

Textbook: No set text.
Co-ordinator: Mr R Hook.

VIS102 Drawing B
Spring session; 3 credit points (2 hrs per wk).
Pre-requisite: folio of work.
Assessment: folio of work comprising developmental studies 30% and completed drawings 70%. (Minimum of 6 completed works).
1. Graphic investigation. Familiar items used to stimulate graphic ideas.
2. Descriptive drawing. 3. Life drawing.

Co-ordinator:

Textbooks:

VIS103 Studio Arts Practice A
Autumn session; 6 credit points (6 hrs per wk).
Pre-requisite: folio of work.
Assessment: exhibition of selected works - folio of preparatory studies and source materials 40%, 1 tutorial paper 10%, completed works as set in studio projects 50%.
In this subject students will again be supervised in the use of equipment and media, appropriate to areas chosen from painting, sculpture, ceramics, printmaking, textiles, design and screen production. They will be expected to complete set projects and to initiate personal projects after discussion with the lecturer. A contract situation will be established, where they undertake to complete the work in a given time.

Objectives:
On successful completion of this subject students will be able to:
1. use media and equipment appropriate to the studio practice and the set projects and self-devised projects, with proper regard for, and knowledge of, health and safety requirements;
2. execute exercises, developmental studies and completed projects in a range of media;
3. produce completed individual projects from exercises and developmental studies;
4. write a critical analysis on a topic relevant to their area of studio practice.

Textbooks: Reference list provided by the subject co-ordinator.
Co-ordinator: Mr I Gentle.

VIS104 Studio Arts Practice B
Spring session; 6 credit points (6 hrs per wk).
Pre-requisite: folio of work.
Assessment: exhibition of selected works - folio of preparatory studies and source materials 40%, 1 tutorial paper 10%, completed works as set in studio projects 50%.
In this subject students will again be supervised in the use of equipment and media, appropriate to areas chosen from painting, sculpture, ceramics, printmaking, textiles, design and screen production. They will be expected to complete set projects and to initiate personal projects after discussion with the lecturer. A contract situation will be established, where they undertake to complete the work in a given time.

Objectives:
On successful completion of this subject students will be able to:
1. use media and equipment appropriate to the studio practice and the set projects and self-devised projects, with proper regard for, and knowledge of, health and safety requirements;
2. execute exercises, developmental studies and completed projects in a range of media;
3. produce completed individual projects from exercises and developmental studies;
4. write a critical analysis on a topic relevant to their area of studio practice.

Textbooks: Reference list provided by the subject co-ordinator.
Co-ordinator: Mr I Gentle.

VIS105 Visual Arts A
Autumn or Summer session; 6 credit points (6 hrs per wk).
Pre-requisite: interview.
Assessment: folio of preparatory studies, source materials and documentation 30%, completed works as set in studio projects 70%.
This subject is designed to allow students, not necessarily majoring in the visual arts, to gain experience in a range of studio areas; including painting, printmaking, ceramics, sculpture, textiles, design and screen production. Not all areas may be offered in any particular year. Students majoring in a visual arts studio may not repeat their major area in this subject. The classes will operate in such a way, that a range of studios will be open for work concurrently. Projects will be set up by the lecturers, which may allow students to integrate techniques from various areas or to use a single art form as appropriate. The processes devised for these projects will focus on investigation, problem-solving, and imagination as much as on finished product. Students will have opportunities to build on the skills developed in VIS105.

Objectives:
On successful completion of this subject students will be able to:
1. use media and equipment appropriate to the studio practice and the set projects and self-devised projects, with proper regard for, and knowledge of, health and safety requirements;
2. execute exercises, developmental studies and completed projects in a range of media;
3. produce completed self-devised projects from exercises and developmental studies.

Textbooks: Reference list supplied by the subject co-ordinator.
Co-ordinator: Ms L Jeneid.

VIS121 Visual Arts Theory 1
Double session (A); 6 credit points (2 hrs per wk).
Assessment: 1 essay 2000 words; 1 tutorial paper 1000 words; 1 short review 500 words; tutorial participation.
This subject surveys the theories, ideas and social contexts of the major art, craft and design movements of the twentieth century.

Objectives:
On successful completion of this subject students will be able to:
1. write a theoretical, comparative, critical and historical analysis on a topic relating to art movements of the twentieth century;
2. describe, critically interpret and assess visual artworks, in oral and written presentation.

Textbooks:
VIS123 Introduction to Aboriginal Arts

Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hrs per wk lectures/tutorial).
Assessment: 1 tutorial presentation 40%, 1 essay 2000 words 50%, participation 10%.

An approach to discovering the diversity of Aboriginal art, including consideration of some traditional arts and new, yet distinctly Aboriginal forms of expression.

The subject introduces traditional Aboriginal culture, including music, performance and the visual arts, and focuses on contemporary Aboriginal arts and artists, and the contexts in which Aboriginal artists practice.

Objectives:
On successful completion of this subject students will be able to:
1. write a theoretical, critical and historical analysis of traditional Aboriginal culture or contemporary Aboriginal art;
2. describe, critically interpret and assess Aboriginal artworks, in oral and written form;
3. on completion of the course, students may work in the darkroom unsupervised.

Reference list supplied in Faculty.
Co-ordinator: Ms D Wood Conroy.

VIS124 Introduction To Photography

Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk).
Pre-requisite: interview.
Assessment: presentation of a folio of black and white prints, demonstrated ability and camera work.

This subject will allow students to develop a personal direction in art practice.

Textbooks:
Rosen, Introduction to Photography, A Self-Directing Approach. Recommended Reading:
Co-ordinator: Mr M Young.

VIS201 Drawing C

Autumn session; 3 credit points (2 hrs per wk).
Pre-requisite: VIS101 or VIS102.

Assessment: a folio of work comprising developmental studies 30% and completed drawings 70%. (Minimum of 10 completed works).

On successful completion of this subject students will be able to:
1. graphically describe familiar and unfamiliar objects and experiences;
2. explore graphic resolutions to artistic problems arising in the context of art practice;
3. graphically describe the surface quality of the drawn subject;
4. describe and investigate the human form through life studies;
5. execute developmental studies and completed drawings in a range of media;
6. produce completed drawings from developmental studies.

Textbook: No set text.
Co-ordinator: Ms D Wood Conroy.

VIS202 Drawing D

Spring session; 3 credit points (2 hrs per wk).
Pre-requisite: VIS101 or VIS102.
Assessment: a folio of work comprising developmental studies 25% and completed drawings 75%. (Minimum of 10 completed works).

On successful completion of this subject students will be able to:
1. describe, critically interpret and assess Aboriginal artworks, in oral and written form;
2. explore graphic resolutions to artistic problems arising in the context of art practice;
3. graphically describe the surface quality of the drawn subject;
4. describe and investigate the human form through life studies;
5. execute developmental studies and completed drawings in a range of media;
6. produce completed drawings from developmental studies;
7. communicate perceptions, concepts and experiences visually, through drawing.

Textbook: No set text.
Co-ordinator: Mr R Hook.

VIS203 Studio Arts Practice C

Autumn session; 6 credit points (6 hrs per wk).
Pre-requisite: VIS103 or VIS104.
Assessment: folio of preparatory studies and source materials 30%, one tutorial paper 10%, completed works as set in studio projects 60%, exhibition of selected works.

Objectives:
On successful completion of this subject students will be able to:
1. use media and equipment appropriate to the studio practice and the set projects and self-devised projects;
2. demonstrate further development in technical competence and sensitivity to media in chosen studio area;
3. execute exercises, developmental studies and completed projects in a range of media.
range of media;
4. produce visually resolved, completed projects from exercises and developmental studies;
5. present orally and in written form a critical analysis on a topic relevant to their area of studio practice;
6. adopt sound practices in relation to occupational health and safety requirements and issues relevant to the chosen artform and media;
7. work cooperatively and collaboratively with others by participating in studio work relations and contributing to the proper maintenance of the workspace.

Textbooks: Reference list provided by the subject co-ordinator.
Co-ordinator: Mr J van den Berg.

VIS205 Visual Arts C
Autumn or Summer session; 6 credit points (6 hrs per wk).
Pre-requisite: VIS105 or VIS106.
Assessment: folio of preparatory studies, source materials and documentation 25%, completed works as set in studio projects 75%.

This subject continues the processes begun in the 100-Level subjects, and is designed to allow students, not necessarily majoring in the visual arts, to gain experience in one or more studio areas; including painting, printmaking, ceramics, sculpture, textiles, design and screen production. Not all areas may be offered in any particular year. Students majoring in a visual arts studio may not repeat their major area in this subject.

Objectives:
1. use media and equipment appropriate to the studio practice, and the set projects and self-devised projects with proper regard for, and knowledge of, health and safety requirements;
2. execute exercises, developmental studies and completed projects in a range of media;
3. produce visually resolved, completed individual projects from exercises and developmental studies;
4. work cooperatively and collaboratively with others by participating in studio work relations and contributing to the proper maintenance of the workspace.

Textbooks: Reference list provided by the subject co-ordinator.
Co-ordinator: Ms L Jeneid.

VIS221 Visual Arts Theory 2
Double session (A); 6 credit points (2 hrs per wk).
Pre-requisite: VIS2121.
Assessment: 2 essays 2000 words 30% each; tutorial journal comprising weekly exercises 40%.

This subject examines major concepts of contemporary theory and practice in the arts, and includes units on craft and design theory. The focus is on modern and postmodern theories, and critical discourses in relation to artistic and cultural production.

Objectives:
1. write a theoretically-informed analysis of some aspect of contemporary practice in the visual arts and craft, and design;
2. demonstrate growing visual literacy by describing, interpreting, analysing and evaluating works of contemporary visual art, craft and design in oral and written presentation;
3. critically respond to the exhibition context (including curatorial practice, exhibition design, museum or gallery design);
4. present a coherent, literate discussion of original contemporary art, craft and design in oral and written form; and
5. contribute to the exhibition program by preparing for tutorials, joining tutorial discussions and listening to and encouraging other students to participate fully in tutorials.

Textbooks: Reference and reading material supplied by the Faculty.
Co-ordinator: To be advised.

VIS301 Drawing E
Double session (A); 6 credit points (2 hrs per wk).
Pre-requisite: VIS201 or VIS202.
Assessment: a folio of work comprising developmental studies and completed drawings. (Minimum of 15 completed works.)

This subject offers students:
1. advanced graphic investigation using a wide vocabulary of approaches and mediums linked to a developing art practice; and
2. descriptive and imaginative drawing, and life drawing, in the context of contemporary Australian drawing.

Objectives:
On successful completion of this subject the student will be able to:
1. graphically describe objects in imaginative and spatial contexts;
2. explore graphic resolutions to artistic problems arising through studio practice, through developmental studies;
3. compose and structure subjects using a range of media;
4. describe and investigate the human form through life studies;
5. execute drawings analytically, on a large scale and over a long period of time; and
6. produce completed drawings from developmental studies, with awareness of contemporary conceptual background.

Textbook: No set text.
Co-ordinator: Mr R Hook.

VIS303 Advanced Painting
Double session (A); 12 credit points (6 hrs per wk).
Pre-requisite: VIS204.
Assessment: folio of drawings and preparatory studies, completed paintings which reflect a sense of personal commitment and style, final major exhibition of selected work.

This subject offers students:
1. advanced painting skills and techniques in relation to personal development and contemporary art; and
2. knowledge of galleries and professional practice through visits to contemporary exhibitions;
3. discussion and collaboration amongst students to understand their work in a critical context; and
4. research of historical and contemporary trends and issues.

Objectives:
On successful completion of this subject students will be able to:
1. use media appropriate to set projects and self-devised projects;
2. demonstrate a critical self awareness of own practice in relation to contemporary art;
3. produce visually resolved, completed projects from exercises and developmental studies;
4. present orally and write a critical analysis on a topic relevant to their area of studio practice;
5. adopt sound practices in relation to occupational health and safety requirements and issues relevant to the chosen artform and media;
6. work cooperatively and collaboratively with others by participating in studio work relations.
and contributing to the proper maintenance of the workspace; and

7. critically assess opportunities for professional practice, and produce a folio, curriculum vitae and other documentation of work.

Textbook: No set text.

Co-ordinator: Mr J van den Berg.

VIS305 Advanced Printmaking
Double session (A); 12 credit points (6 hrs per wk).
Pre-requisite: VIS204.
Assessment: folio of drawings, preparatory studies, source material and sketchbooks, final exhibition of selected works.

This subject offers students:
1. advanced printmaking skills and techniques in relation to personal development and contemporary art;
2. knowledge of galleries and professional practice through visits to contemporary exhibitions;
3. discussion and collaboration amongst students to understand their work in a critical context; and
4. research of historical and contemporary trends and issues.

Objectives:
On successful completion of this subject students will be able to:
1. use ceramic media appropriate to set projects and self-devised projects;
2. demonstrate a critical self awareness of own practice in relation to contemporary ceramics;
3. produce visually resolved, completed projects from exercises and developmental studies through adherence to a self formulated ceramic contract;
4. present orally and write a critical analysis on a topic relevant to their area of studio practice;
5. adopt sound practices in relation to occupational health and safety requirements and issues relevant to the chosen artform and media;
6. work cooperatively and collaboratively with others by participating in studio work relations and contributing to the proper maintenance of the workspace; and
7. critically assess opportunities for professional practice, and be able to produce a folio, curriculum vitae and other documentation of work.

Textbooks: As for previous units.

Co-ordinator: Mr L Duncan.

VIS309 Advanced Sculpture
Double session (A); 12 credit points (6 hrs per wk).
Pre-requisite: VIS204.
Assessment: refer to VIS203. Final exhibition of selected work.

This subject offers students:
1. advanced sculptural skills and techniques in relation to personal development and contemporary art;
2. knowledge of galleries and professional practice through visits to contemporary exhibitions;
3. discussion and collaboration amongst students to understand their work in a critical context; and
4. research of historical and contemporary trends and issues.

Objectives:
On successful completion of this subject students will be able to:
1. use sculpture media appropriate to set projects and self-devised projects;
2. demonstrate a critical self awareness of own practice in relation to personal development and contemporary art;
3. produce visually resolved, completed projects from exercises and developmental studies through adherence to a self formulated sculpture contract;
4. present orally and write a critical analysis on a topic relevant to their area of studio practice;
5. adopt sound practices in relation to occupational health and safety requirements and issues relevant to the chosen artform and media;
6. work cooperatively and collaboratively with others by participating in studio work relations and contributing to the proper maintenance of the workspace; and
7. critically assess opportunities for professional practice, and be able to produce a folio, curriculum vitae and other documentation of work.

Textbooks: Reading list supplied by Faculty.

Co-ordinator: Ms E Jeneid.

VIS313 Advanced Design
Double session (A); 12 credit points (6 hrs per wk).
Pre-requisite: VIS203 and VIS204.
Assessment: folio of drawings, preparatory studies and design material 20%, folio of computer graphics 20%, design project; exhibition of selected work 60%.

This subject offers students:
1. advanced skills tuition in image processing and document design in computer graphics programs;
2. research and graphic exploration of historical material;
3. study and analysis of contemporary graphic design trends and issues; and
4. application of this research to design through manual skills based projects.

Objectives:
On successful completion of this subject students will be able to:
1. prepare and present imaginative, original graphic material using both
2. demonstrate ability to research and execute a brief in a thorough and professional manner;

3. demonstrate a critical self awareness of own practice in relation to contemporary theory and contexts;

4. adopt sound practices in relation to occupational health and safety requirements and issues relevant to the chosen artform and media;

5. work cooperatively and collaboratively with others by participating in studio work relations and contributing to the proper maintenance of the workspace;

6. critically assess opportunities for professional practice, and produce a folio, curriculum vitae and other documentation of work.

**Textbook:** No set text.

**Co-ordinator:** Mr G Cullen.

**VIS314 Advanced Media Arts**

**Double session (A); 12 credit points (6 hrs per wk)**

- **Pre-requisite:** VIS204.
- **Assessment:** 1 tutorial paper 1500 words 10%, in class 20 minutes media analysis/presentation 10%, folio of preparatory material 30%, production of a major media artwork 50%.

Through a combination of research and studio practice, this subject will examine various relationships between media arts and mass media. The development of video, audio installation and interactive artwork will be considered in relation to popular culture, media technologies and the status of the arts in modernity. Current theoretical approaches to media arts and media culture will also be discussed. Students will produce a major piece of media artwork, which will be suitable for public exhibition/presentation.

**Objectives:**

On successful completion of this subject students will be able to:

1. evaluate the relationships between various media artforms and the mass media;

2. make selective judgements from the range of media available to them, about the media which best suit their own arts practice;

3. create media artwork using a high level of technical skills, an informed theoretical base and critical artistic judgement;

4. make successful public presentation of their work.

**Textbooks:** Reading materials provided by the subject co-ordinator.

**Co-ordinator:** Dr F Dyson.

**VIS318 Visual Arts E**

**Autumn or Summer session; 6 credit points (6 hrs pwk)**

- **Pre-requisite:** VIS205 or VIS206.
- **Assessment:** folio of preparatory studies, source materials and documentation 25%, completed works as set in studio projects 75%.

This subject continues the processes of the 200-level Visual Arts subjects, and is designed to allow students not necessarily majoring in the visual arts to gain experience in one or more studio area(s), including ceramics, design, painting, printmaking, sculpture, textiles and screen production. (Not all areas may be offered in any particular year.) Students majoring in a Visual Arts studio may not repeat their major area in this subject.

The classes will operate in such a way that a range of studios will be open for work concurrently. Projects will be set up by lecturers which may allow students to integrate techniques from various areas or to use a single artform, as appropriate.

**Objectives:**

On successful completion of this subject students will be able to:

1. use media and equipment appropriate to the studio practice with proper regard for, and knowledge of, health and safety requirements;

2. devise and execute exercises in a range of media with a sense of personal direction and an understanding of theoretical contexts of art practice;

3. produce visually resolved, completed individual projects from exercises and developmental studies;

4. demonstrate ability to work cooperatively and collaboratively with others by their participation in studio work and their contribution to the proper maintenance of the workspace.

**Textbooks:** Reference list provided by the subject co-ordinator.

**Co-ordinator:** Ms L Jeneid.

**VIS319 Visual Arts F**

**Spring or Summer session; 6 credit points (6 hrs per wk)**

- **Pre-requisite:** VIS318.
- **Assessment:** folio of preparatory studies, source materials and documentation 25%, completed works as set in studio projects 75%.

This subject continues the processes of the 200-level Visual Arts subjects, and is designed to allow students not necessarily majoring in the visual arts to gain experience in one or more studio area(s), including ceramics, design, painting, printmaking, sculpture, textiles and screen production. (Not all areas may be offered in any particular year.) Students majoring in a Visual Arts studio may not repeat their major area in this subject.

The classes will operate in such a way that a range of studios will be open for work concurrently. Projects will be set up by lecturers which may allow students to integrate techniques from various areas or to use a single artform, as appropriate.

**Objectives:**

On successful completion of this subject students will be able to:

1. use media and equipment appropriate to the studio practice with proper regard for, and knowledge of, health and safety requirements;

2. devise and execute exercises in a range of media with a sense of personal direction and an understanding of theoretical contexts of art practice;

3. produce visually resolved, completed individual projects from exercises and developmental studies;

4. demonstrate ability to work cooperatively and collaboratively with others by their participation in studio work and their contribution to the proper maintenance of the workspace.

**Textbooks:** Reference list provided by the subject co-ordinator.

**Co-ordinator:** Ms L Jeneid.

**VIS321 Visual Arts Theory 3**

**Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hrs per wk)**

- **Pre-requisite:** VIS221.
- **Assessment:** 1 essay 3000 words; 1 tutorial paper 1500 words; 1 short review 500 words; tutorial participation.

This subject surveys contemporary arts practices, with a focus on Australian arts. There is an emphasis on reviewing current exhibitions and the use of theoretical perspectives and critical practices appropriate to recent art debates, exhibitions and studio practices.

**Objectives:**

On successful completion of this subject students will be able to:

1. write a theoretically-informed analysis of an aspect of contemporary practice in the visual arts and craft, and design;

2. demonstrate visual literacy by describing, interpreting, analysing and evaluating works of contemporary visual art, craft and design in oral and written presentation;

3. critically respond to the exhibition context (including curatorial practice, exhibition design, museum or gallery design);

4. present a coherent, literate discussion of contemporary visual art, craft and design which demonstrates research skills and application; and

5. contribute to the tutorial program by preparing for tutorials, joining tutorial discussions, and listening to and encouraging other students to participate fully in tutorials.


**Co-ordinator:** To be advised.

**VIS322 Visual Arts Research Project**

**Double session (A); 12 credit points (4 hrs lectures and seminars).**

- **Pre-requisite:** CREA201 or VIS221.
- **Assessment:** minor thesis, approximately 10,000 words 100%.

**Note:** Entry for BCA students only by approval of the Sub Dean of Creative Arts.

This subject constitutes half of the third year component of the Studies in the Visual Arts major in the Bachelor of Arts. The subject will be supervised individually and largely taught through the completion of a specific research project. Students will attend a weekly two-hr Research Techniques Seminar.

**Objectives:**

On successful completion of this subject students will be able to:

1. initiate and propose a research project; in some cases a project based on professional practice may be permitted;

2. under the guidance of the supervisor, devise and develop the research plan (or program of professional practice);

3. undertake appropriate studies to contextualise the research (or practical) project, including literary and visual searches;

4. implement the research plan (or undertake program of professional practice);

5. show an awareness of the ethical considerations involved in research (or professional practice);
6. prepare a literate, coherent, theoretically-informed and visually literate research report (or report of program of professional practice).

Textbooks:

Co-ordinator: To be advised.

WRIT101 Introduction to Writing
Autumn, Spring or Summer session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk).

Pre-requisite: folio of work.

Assessment: 2 portfolios of work; each of 8 poems (with drafts) or 3000 words of prose-fiction or 30 minutes of script or some equivalent combination of forms, 70%, class exercises 20%, participation in seminars and workshops 10%.

Note: WRIT101 may be used as a pre-requisite for other Writing subjects only if passed at credit level or better.

This subject is designed for students who have little or no background in writing but wish to develop their abilities as writers. It provides a general introduction to the writing process. Topics to be dealt with will include: Forms and varieties of writing; fiction, writing fiction - similarities and differences; how writing works - an introduction to the writing process; writers on writing - comments by leading writers on the writing process, getting started, drafting and revising; one major form of writing poetry, writing prose fiction, script writing.

Objectives:
On successful completion of this subject students will be able to:
1. utilise resources of memory, biography and imagination in the construction of poetry and prose fiction;
2. identify the dramatic and narrative functions of character and setting within a given text;
3. use the drafting process effectively in the creation of a piece of writing;
4. structure the presentation of images, objects and/or events (etc) to maximise their narrative, descriptive and/or lyric (etc) potential;
5. select voice and point-of-view to maximise narrative potential;
6. use bibliographic resources available to identify possible markets for their writing.

Textbooks:
The two most recent issues of SCARP.

Co-ordinator: Associate Professor R Pretty.

WRIT111 Writing Overview
Autumn session; 6 credit points (1 hr lecture and 2 hrs workshop/seminars).

Pre-requisite: WRIT101 or WRIT111.

Assessment: 2 portfolios each of 3000 words 60%; 2 seminar papers each of 1500 words 30%; contributions to classes and workshops 10%.

The writing process: Writers on writing; sources of ideas; the drafting process; editing and marketing. Self-evaluation. An introduction to language for the writer.

Objectives:
On successful completion of this subject students will be able to:
1. utilise resources of memory, biography and imagination in the construction of poetry and prose fiction;
2. identify the dramatic and narrative functions of character and setting within a given text;
3. use the drafting process effectively in the creation of a piece of writing;
4. structure the presentation of images, objects and/or events (etc) to maximise their narrative, descriptive and/or lyric (etc) potential;
5. select voice and point-of-view to maximise narrative potential;
6. use bibliographic resources available to identify possible markets for their writing.

Textbooks: Reference list supplied by Faculty.

Co-ordinator: Associate Professor R Pretty.

WRIT121 Writing for the Media
Spring session; 6 credit points (1 hr lecture and 2 hrs workshop/seminars).

Pre-requisite: WRIT101, WRIT111 or folio of work.

Assessment: ongoing, 60% on writing of students' choice, including self-assessment; 40% by assignments set in class.

Language and the writer: an introduction to sociolinguistics; the creative use of language. Principles of writing for the electronic media. Introduction to scriptwriting.

Objectives:
On successful completion of this subject students will be able to:
1. identify the major elements in the dramatic structure of a piece of writing for the theatre, for film, for television or for radio;
2. be able to articulate differences between the various media in the demands they place on writers;
3. apply their understanding of dramatic structure to the creation of new pieces;
4. write dialogue which is appropriate to the character, situation and dramatic intentions of the piece in which it appears;
5. present a short script conforming to the basic principles of script layout in one or more media.

Textbooks: Reference list supplied by Faculty.

Co-ordinator: Associate Professor R Pretty.

WRIT122 Prose Fiction 100
Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk).

Pre-requisite: WRIT112

Assessment: 2 portfolios each of 3000 words 60%; 2 seminar papers each of 1500 words 30%; contributions to classes and workshops 10%.

The drafting process: developing an idea – showing vs telling; leads; tightening; using dialogue; point of view; voice; developing a structure; introduction to theoretical analysis.

Objectives:
On successful completion of this subject students will be able to:
1. develop fictional texts utilising a variety of personal and public resources;
2. utilise the drafting process to develop individual poetic texts;
3. produce a number of texts conforming to a given range of conventional poetic structures;
4. apply various critical frameworks to the evaluation of poetic texts that have been written by themselves and their peers.

Textbooks: Reference list supplied by Faculty.

Co-ordinator: Associate Professor R Pretty.

WRIT123 Poetry 100
Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk).

Pre-requisite: WRIT101 or WRIT111.

Assessment: folio of work plus assignments.

An introduction to the writing of poetry. In this subject, emphasis will be on differentiating between personal expression and creative writing in poetry; on sources of poetry; and on the drafting process in poetry.

Objectives:
On successful completion of this subject students will be able to:
1. develop poetic texts utilising a variety of personal and public resources;
2. utilise the drafting process to develop individual poetic texts;
3. apply their understanding of dramatic structure to the creation of new pieces;
4. tighten their own writing effectively;
5. select voice and point-of-view to maximise narrative potential;
6. experiment with various points of view and voices in their writing;
7. distinguish between successful and unsuccessful points of view and voice;
8. analyse the basic approaches to analysis frameworks to a given text;
9. identify the major strategies available to prose writers and apply these in the appropriate choice and organisation of materials for presentation.

Textbooks: Reference list supplied by Faculty.

Co-ordinator: Associate Professor R Pretty.

WRIT212 Prose Fiction 200
Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk).

Pre-requisite: WRIT122

Assessment: 2 portfolios each of 3000 words 60%; 2 seminar papers each of 1500 words 30%; contributions to classes and workshops 10%.

The drafting process: developing an idea – showing vs telling; leads; tightening; using dialogue; point of view; voice; developing a structure; introduction to theoretical analysis.

Objectives:
On successful completion of this subject students will be able to:
1. recognise the value of the drafting process and use it in their own prose writing;
2. manipulate their texts to vary leads, conclusions and time sequences;
3. understand and use the distinction between telling and showing in writing;
4. tighten their own writing effectively;
5. use dialogue effectively in their writing;
6. experiment with various points of view and voices in their writing;
7. distinguish between successful and unsuccessful points of view and voice;
8. analyse the basic approaches to writing used in a text;
9. understand to some degree the differences in writing and in analysis implied by different theoretical positions.

Textbooks: Reference list supplied by Faculty.

Co-ordinator: Associate Professor R Pretty.
WRIT213 Poetry 200  
Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk).  
Pre-requisite: WRIT123.  
Assessment: 2 portfolios each of 8 poems 60%; 2 seminar papers each of 1500 words 30%; contribution to classes and workshops 10%.  
Further development of the drafting process; private vs public poetry; some poetic forms: haiku, couplets, the iambic pentameter, traditional forms. Rhythm, metre and imagery in poetry; foregrounding: space. The assessment of poetry; the development of a personal poetic.  
Objectives:  
On successful completion of this subject students will be able to:  
1. recognise the value of the drafting process and use it in their own poetry writing;  
2. manipulate their texts to vary beginnings, conclusions, stanza order and time sequences;  
3. understand and use the distinction between telling and showing in writing;  
4. tighten their own writing effectively;  
5. identify and use a range of poetic forms;  
6. experiment with rhythm, metre and sound patterning in the poetry;  
7. analyse the basic approaches to writing used in a poem;  
8. develop some insights into the way a poetic is reflected in the poetry;  
9. articulate at least the beginnings of their own poetic.  
Textbooks: Reference list supplied by Faculty.  
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor R Pretty.  

WRIT214 Writing for Theatre 200  
Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk).  
Pre-requisite: WRIT121.  
Assessment: 2 portfolios each of 30 mins running time 60%; 2 seminar papers each of 1500 words 30%; contributions to classes and workshops 10%.  
Improvisation to dramatic action. The physical limitations of the stage. Workshopping of scripts produced. A study of the techniques of some of the great dramatists.  
Objectives:  
On successful completion of this subject students will be able to:  
1. improvise from situations and texts;  
2. manipulate their texts to maximise the dramatic possibilities of a situation;  
3. analyse the possibilities and limitations of the stage;  
4. use the results of such analysis in their playwriting;  
5. analyse the basic approaches to writing used in dramatic texts;  
6. analyse dialogue and dramatic structure in such texts;  
7. write in the style of some of the writers analysed.  
Textbooks: Reference list supplied by Faculty.  
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor R Pretty.  

WRIT215 Writing for Film & TV 200  
Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk).  
Pre-requisite: WRIT121.  
Assessment: 2 portfolios each of 30 mins running time 60%; 2 seminar papers each of 1500 words 30%; contributions to classes and workshops 10%.  
The overall narrative shape: plots, act structures, themes and their resonances through storylines. Writing a professional one page outline. The basic building blocks: character, plot, subplot, scene.  
Objectives:  
On successful completion of this subject students will be able to:  
1. analyse and describe narrative shape in film & television scripts;  
2. experiment with narrative shape in their own writing;  
3. describe the function of the one page outline;  
4. successfully compose a one page outline;  
5. describe and incorporate into their writing credible characters;  
6. analyse plot, subplot and scenes in scripts;  
7. develop plot and subtext in their own writing.  
Textbooks: Reference list supplied by Faculty.  
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor R Pretty.  

WRIT216 Editing 200  
Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk).  
Pre-requisite: WRIT111 or WRIT121.  
Assessment: practical criticism 50%; contribution to work done on the magazine 50%.  
The unit examines the creative use of the sound medium based on the analysis of the radio drama as a medium of literature. Discussion of the techniques involved in the writing of scripts: the relationship between actor, character and dialogue; the structure and methods of presentation.  
Objectives:  
On successful completion of this subject students will be able to:  
1. choose suitable material for SCARP;  
2. articulate the bases on which their choices are made;  
3. assist in the production of the magazine;  
4. assist in the processes involved in selling and marketing the magazine;  
5. articulate the market at which the magazine is aimed and the possibilities and the constraints imposed by that market.  
Textbooks: Reference list supplied by Faculty.  
Co-ordinator: Mr J A Scott.  

WRIT217 Arts Journalism 200  
Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk).  
Pre-requisite: WRIT111 or WRIT121.  
Assessment: 2 portfolios each of 3000 words 60%; 2 seminar papers each of 1500 words 30%; contributions to classes and workshops 10%.  
A course dealing with reviews in the Arts - music, theatre, films, exhibitions and new publications in poetry and prose. Some work will also be done on preparing for and conducting interviews with leading figures in the arts. Visits to theatres and galleries may form part of this course.  
Objectives:  
On successful completion of this subject students will be able to:  
1. analyse reviews of arts activities written in a range of styles and for a range of audiences;  
2. write effective reviews of a number of different art forms;  
3. analyse a range of interview formats and methods of presentation;  
4. conduct and write up an interview with an arts personality.  
Textbooks: Reference list supplied by Faculty.  
Co-ordinator: Mr C Gorman.  

WRIT228 Writing for Radio 200  
Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hr seminar).  
Pre-requisites: WRIT111, or WRIT121.  
Assessment: essay 2,000 words 40%; Script 30 minutes 40%; 2 written assignments 500 words each 10%.  
The course deals with scripts of radio. Visits to radio stations may form part of this course.  
Objectives:  
On successful completion of this subject students will be able to:  
1. choose suitable material for SCARP;  
2. articulate the bases on which their choices are made;  
3. assist in the production of the magazine;  
4. assist in the processes involved in selling and marketing the magazine;  
5. articulate the market at which the magazine is aimed and the possibilities and the constraints imposed by that market.  
Textbooks: Reference list supplied by Faculty.  
Co-ordinator: Mr C Gorman.  

WRIT314 Writing for Theatre 300  
Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk).  
Pre-requisite: WRIT214.  
Assessment: 2 portfolios each of 50 mins running time 60%; 2 seminar papers each of 1500 words 30%; contributions to classes and workshops 10%.  
The relationship between action, character and dialogue. Setting and structure: sketches, one act and full length plays. Workshopping, Marketing.  
Objectives:  
On successful completion of this subject students will be able to:  
1. discuss the relationship between actor, character and dialogue;  
2. manipulate their texts to maximise the dramatic possibilities of the relationship between actor, character and dialogue;  
3. analyse aspects of structure and setting in their own work and that of others;  
4. use the results of such analysis in their playwriting.  

*Not on offer in 1996.
5. contribute to workshops of the plays of other students, and evaluate comments received from other students on their own work;
6. identify possible markets for their own plays;
7. demonstrate an ability to approach the available markets in a productive way.

Textbooks: Reference list supplied by Faculty.
Co-ordinator: Mr C Gorman.

WRIT315 Writing for Film & TV 300

Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk).
Pre-requisite: WRIT215.
Assessment: 2 portfolios each of 50 mins running time 60%; 2 seminar papers each of 1500 words 30%; contributions to classes and workshops 10%.

The marketplace and its expectations on narrative values. Structuring for budgets. The political shape of the Australian Film & TV industry. Moving from Outline and Treatment to a full-length First Dialogue Draft. The final draft. Polishing.

Objectives:
On successful completion of this subject students will be able to:
1. analyse the marketplace and its influence on narrative values;
2. articulate their response to the influence of the market place;
3. reflect their response in their own writing;
4. use the Australian film & TV industry and its influence on narrative values;
5. articulate their response to the influence of the Australian film & TV industry;
6. reflect their response in their own writing;
7. discuss the process of form outline and treatment to a full-length dialogue draft;
8. demonstrate in their own writing a control of that process.

Textbooks: Reference list supplied by Faculty.
Co-ordinator: Mr C Gorman.

WRIT316 Editing 300

Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk).
Pre-requisite: WRIT216.
Assessment: Practical criticism 50%; contribution to work on magazine 50%.
The work in this subject is focused on the editing of SCARP, including principles and practice of editing continued: desktop publishing using Microsoft Word, Pagemaker and laser printer layout and sub-editing management continued; promotion, sales, subscriptions, advertising, grants, returning rejected material.

Objectives:
On successful completion of this subject students will be able to:
1. articulate and apply criteria for the selection of poetry and prose for SCARP;
2. use Microsoft Word to type up selected material;
3. understand the principles of design for a magazine such as SCARP and be able to use Pagemaker in the layout of the magazine;
4. contribute to the ongoing debate about the design of the magazine;
5. enter and return material submitted to the magazine;
6. enter and manage new subscriptions to the magazine;
7. contribute to the day to day management of the magazine, including seeking new areas of sales, subscriptions and advertisements.

Textbooks: Reference list provided by Faculty.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor R Pretty.

WRIT317 Arts Journalism 300

Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk).
Pre-requisite: WRIT217.
Assessment: 2 portfolios each of 3000 words 60%; 2 seminar papers each of 1500 words 30%; contributions to classes and workshops 10%.
The work done in previous Arts Journalism courses will be extended and developed. Students will concentrate their work in one or two areas of the arts, and develop their techniques of reviewing and interviewing. Visits to theatres and galleries may form part of this course.

Objectives:
On successful completion of this subject students will be able to:
1. discuss the relationship between form, language and market in reviews;
2. write effective reviews on a range of different artforms;
3. display in their own writing their understanding of the relationship between form, language and market in reviews;
4. identify and discuss the range of forms interviews may take;
5. conduct and write up a range of interviews with artists in a range of art forms.

Textbooks: Reference list supplied by Faculty.
Co-ordinator: Mr C Gorman.

WRIT328 Writing for Radio 300*

Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hr seminar).
Pre-requisite: WRIT228.
Assessment: essay 2000 words 30%; script 30 mins 30%; 4 practical production exercises 30%; workshop participation 10%.
The unit involves the detailed analysis of acoustic texts from both the 'drauma' and 'play' spheres and seeks to develop a poetic for radiophonic art. Particular attention will be paid to the sound montage form as 'revolutionary language' and its relationship to Kristeva's notion of the semiotic and Bakhtin's 'dialogic form'. The notion of 'writing on tape' will be explored as an alternative to scripting. A production component deals with the various stages of multi-track construction.


* Not on offer in 1996.

WRIT332 Prose Fiction 300

Double session (A); 12 credit points (3 hrs per wk).
Pre-requisite: WRIT212.
Assessment: submission of portfolios of original work 60%; 2 seminar and/or workshop papers of 1500 words each 15%; participation in seminars and workshops 10%.
Uses of dialogue; Ways of being 'objective' in prose; Uses of the senses; Alternative structures: magic realism, epistolary fiction, documentary fiction, the chronicle, 'The New Journalism'; Authorial intrusion; Utilising myth in fiction; Uses of history, biography and autobiography in fiction.

Objectives:
On successful completion of this subject students will be able to:
1. demonstrate, through a discussion of their own texts and the texts of others, an understanding of what it means to be objective in prose;
2. write objective fiction;
3. use dialogue effectively in their writing;
4. experiment with various narrative voices in their writing;
5. distinguish between successful and unsuccessful use of dialogue in their own writing and that of their peers;
6. demonstrate an ability to use the senses in their writing;
7. demonstrate, through a discussion of their own texts and the texts of others, an understanding of the range of alternate structures available to contemporary writers of prose fiction;
8. experiment, in their own writing, with a variety of alternate structures;
9. demonstrate, through a discussion of their own texts and the texts of others, an understanding of the uses of myth, history, biography and autobiography in fiction;
10. experiment, in their own writing, with myth, history, biography and autobiography in fiction.

Textbook: To be advised.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor R Pretty.

WRIT333 Poetry 300

Double session (A); 12 credit points (3 hrs per wk).
Pre-requisite: WRIT213.
Assessment: submission of portfolios of original work 60%; 2 seminar and/or workshop papers of 1500 words each 15%; participation in seminars and workshops 10%.
The uses of myth in poetry; Poetry and propaganda; Brecht; black American poetry; South American poetry; Poetry and colloquial speech; Some poetic forms: the narrative poem; the prose poem; traditional forms in contemporary poetry; The authorial I and the fictional I; The development of the individual student's poetic; Issues in translation; the deconstruction of meaning in poetry; The "death of poetry".

Objectives:
On successful completion of this subject

Co-ordinator: Mr J A Scott.
students will be able to:
1. recognise and discuss the use of myth in poetry and propaganda;
2. experiment with myth in their own poetry;
3. distinguish between political content in poetry and propaganda;
4. experiment with political and social issues in their poetry;
5. analyse a range of narrative voices in poetry;
6. experiment with the colloquial voice in their poetry;
7. use a range of traditional and contemporary poetic forms in their work; and
8. distinguish between the authorial I and the fictional I in their own poetry and that of others; and
9. articulate their own poetic and critical ideas and demonstrate it in their work.

Textbook: To be advised.

Co-ordinator: Associate Professor R Pretty.

CREA402 Creative Arts

Presentation

Annual session (A); 24 credit points.
Pre-requisite: approved entry to the Honours Program.
Assessment: submission of a major presentation of creative work.
Each student shall be admitted to a particular area of arts practice, according to the Major Study completed in the BCA degree. A proposal outlining the topic, scope of the work, methods of implementation and presentation shall be submitted for the approval of the Dean by the first week in April. If suitable, it will only be approved subject to the availability of adequate resources and a member of staff willing and able to supervise the project. It is expected that the student would build levels of professional competence in the area of their major study, and would display this by presentation of a major exhibition, performance, composition or piece of writing. Any student who has displayed particular skills and interest in work of an inter-arts nature will be encouraged to develop a project, which combines aspects of different art forms.

Objectives:
On successful completion of this subject students will be able to identify knowledge, show skills and demonstrate attributes appropriate to an arts practitioner at the Honours level.

Textbook: To be advised.

Co-ordinator: Dr F Dyson.

CREA403 Selected Topics in Creative Arts

Annual session (A); 6 credit points.
Pre-requisite: approved entry to the Honours Program.
Assessment: as appropriate to the area chosen for study.
Students will undertake a study on a topic approved by the Dean and normally complementary to the Major Presentation and/or the Minor Thesis. Students may audit an appropriate 300 or 400 level subject within the Faculty, or in another Department, provided that they meet the entry criteria and/or gain the approval of that Department Head.

Objectives:
On successful completion of this subject students will be able to identify knowledge, show skills and demonstrate attributes appropriate to either the subject completed or to their individual project depending on the option chosen above. In the case of individual projects a statement of objectives is expected from the student and supervisor.

Textbooks: To be advised.

Co-ordinator: Dr F Dyson.

MUS400 Musicology Honours

Annual Session: (A); 45 credit points.
Prerequisite: completion of the Bachelor of Arts with a major in Musicology with a grade point average of at least credit in the subjects of the major.
Assessment: a grade point average of at least credit in the subjects of the major.

Seminars: A series of two hour seminars offered in Autumn session. The class will introduce techniques in scholarly research and assist the student to develop work leading to the thesis.

Co-ordinator: Dr F Dyson.

MUS401 Joint Honours in Musicology and Another Discipline

Prerequisite: completion of a Bachelor degree with a grade point average of at
least credit in the compulsory subjects listed in the Bachelor of Arts Schedule for a major in Musicology, and approved entry to the Honours program in the other academic unit in which study is to be undertaken.

Assessment: thesis and projects.

The joint honours program in Musicology is for the benefit of students who have completed an undergraduate degree to the approved level in two areas of study (one of which must be Musicology) and who wish to acquire higher level skills in these areas. The course will include a combination of the two disciplines approved by the Music Strand Director in the Faculty of Creative Arts and the Head of the other academic unit in which study is to be undertaken. The content of the course for joint honours programs of the two disciplines to form a joint honours program of 48 credit points. In coursework and research the nature and manner of combination of the two disciplines will require the approval of the Music Strand Director in the Faculty of Creative Arts and the Head of the other relevant academic unit. Approval will be based on: (a) a substantial and coherent program; (b) the availability of supervision; (c) the availability of source material; and (d) the relevance of the whole study program on the two disciplines. The requirements in the Musicology part of the Joint Honours subject will normally be about half of those in MUS400. Students are advised to contact the Faculty of Creative Arts well before the session in which they intend to begin their Honours year so that precise subject requirements can be arranged with the other academic unit.

Objectives:

On successful completion of the course students should be able to demonstrate that they are able to:

1. show relevant skills for obtaining knowledge in specialisation areas as chosen from the list as shown under MUS400;
2. apply relevant knowledge in specialisation areas as chosen from the list as shown under MUS400;
3. reveal an appropriate level of competency in all aspects of music scholarship with particular emphasis on the specialisation areas as chosen from the list as shown under MUS400;
4. with regard to the process leading to the completion of a thesis students will be expected to successfully present a research paper to an academic gathering, organise and format research related files on a computer, outline clear proposals for research, compile bibliographies (including annotated bibliographies), demonstrate familiarity with library resources (including on-line searching, CD-ROMs, major indexes, significant periodicals and so forth), reveal a capacity to plan effective, feasible, and well considered research and demonstrate this by adopting appropriate research methodologies, comment critically on literature in the field of research, demonstrate well developed scholarly writing and editing skills, and use appropriate methods of documentation for scholarly research;
5. apply an understanding of the thesis as genre by being able to lay out and write a substantial thesis.
FACULTY OF EDUCATION
PRINCIPAL OFFICERS

Dean: Associate Professor John Patterson
Associate Dean: Professor Ken Cannicott
Associate Dean: Associate Professor Malcolm Harris
Sub Dean: Ms Yvonne Kerr
Faculty Executive Officer: Ms Jan James (042) 213572
Administrative Assistant: Ms Jacqui Collins (042) 213961

Pre-Service Education:
Head: Associate Professor Malcolm Harris (042) 213950
Administrative Officer: Ms Dawn Whitby
Administrative Assistant: Ms Pauline Stehr (042) 213981

COURSES OFFERED

Bachelor of Teaching in Early Childhood Education
Bachelor of Teaching in Primary Education
Bachelor of Education in Primary Education
Bachelor of Education in Physical and Health Education
Bachelor of Education with Honours

CONTENT

Page

SCHEDULE
Education 183

SUBJECT DESCRIPTIONS
Education 190
FULL TIME STAFF

Dean
Associate Professor John Patterson, DipPhysEd STC, MSc Oregon, Med Syd, EdD N Colorado

Associate Deans
Professor Ken G Gannicott, MA Sus, PhD UNSW (Head, Graduate School)
Associate Professor Malcolm Harris, TC Armidale, BA UNE, MSc UNSW (Head, Pre-Service Education)

Sub-Dean
Yvonne Kerr, DipPhysEd, CertHealthEd, MSc Oregon, Med Syd

Faculty Executive Officer
Jan James, BA, DipEd, GDipEuroStud, MStudEd, MBA, MAITEA

Professors
Carla Fasano, MSc, BA, MSc Geneva, MSc Lond SchEcon, PhD Geneva
Ken G Gannicott, MA Sus, PhD UNSW
Ronald C King, BCom BEd
Brian Cambome, BA LittB
Malcolm Harris, TC
Philip de Lacey, BSc UNSW, BA, MA
Barry Harper, BSc DipEd UNSW, PhD
Malcolm Harris, TC Armidale, BA UNE, MSc UNSW
John Hedberg, BSc DipEd Med Syd, Grad Dip Hum Comm UNSW, Grad DipLib RMIT, PhD Syracuse
John Patterson, DipPhysEd STC, MSc Oregon, Med Syd, EdD N Colorado

Senior Lecturers
Edward O Booth, BSc DipEd Med Syd, EdD Hawaii
Raymond J Crawford, BSc DipEd UNE, MSc UNSW
Beverly Derewianka, BA MA Syd, DipEd STC, DipMCED Armidale CAE, Med Ed Syd
Peter C Geekie, BA LitB MA UNE
Neil Hall, BA Syd, Med Lond
Michael J Hatton, DipPhysEd STC, Med Syd, MSc Oregon, FACHPER
Jennifer M Jones, BEd Qld, MA Vic BC, PhD Lond SchEcon
Peter J Keeble, TC Bul TC, BA UNE, Med UNSW
Yvonne Kerr, DipPhysEd CertHealthEd MSc Oregon, MedSyd
Nita Temmerman, DipMusTeach, BEd, Med Qld, ATCL, PhD
Jan Turbhill, BA Macq, Med Syd, PhD, FACE
Paul Webb, DipPhysEd GradDipSpEd, BEd, Tas CAE, MH Kinetics Windsor, MSc PhD Oregon
Michael Wilson, BSc St And, PGCEHall, DipEd MA PhD Lond
William N Winner, BA DipEd Med Syd, MA Osq, PhD, MACE
Janice E Wright, BEdSyd, Med Syd, PhD

Lecturers
Deirdre Armstrong, DipArtEd Syd
Ian Brown, DipTeach BEd Med Camb

FACULTY VISITING COMMITTEE

Chair of the Committee - Dr Greg Ramsey, Senior Executive Officer, NSW Public Service
Mr Steven Buckley, Assistant Director-General, South Coast Region, NSW Department of School Education
Mr Ray Cavenagh, Deputy President, NSW Teachers' Federation
Mr Lex Gregory, Divisional Training and Development Manager, BHP Sheet & Coil Products Division
Mrs Rae Mitchell, Principal, Smiths Hill High School
Mr Terry White, Director of Education, Catholic Education Office, Diocese of Wollongong
Professor Shirley Grundy, Faculty of Education, Murdoch University, Western Australia and Chair of AARE
Dr Terry Burke, Deputy Director-General, NSW Department of School Education, Sydney
Mr Alan Ruby, Deputy Secretary, Department of Employment, Education and Training, Canberra

Wing Cheung, BSc MSc EdD North Illinois
Patrick F Farrar, DipTeach Armidale CAE, BA UNE
Brian Ferry, BA Macq, MStudEd Med, MACE
Christine Fox, BA PhD Syd, DipEd MA Lond
Max Gillett, BA UNE, BEd Qld, MA Syd, PhD Oregon
Tonia L Gray, BEd MA N Colorado
Pauline Harris, BEd Syd, MA EdD Calif Berk
Doug Hearne, BEd
Deslea Konza, BA DipEd Macq, DipSpecEd Nepean, Med
Neil McLaren, BSc UNE, DipEd
Grace Masseios, DipKTC Syd, DipAdEdStd M K T C Med, GradDipMulticulturalStd Armidale, BA Macq, MA PhD Ohio State
Margaret Moroney, DipTeach MCAE, DipSpEd Nepean, Med
Greg B Rowland, DipPhys & HlthEd BEd Med
Robert Smith, BMusEd N'cle CAE, MA
Irene M Southall, BA Kele, MScocStud The Hague, DipEd UNSW
Jillian Trezise, BEd Macq, MA UNSW
Wilma Vialle, BEd, Med Tas, PhD SForida
Susan-Lee Walker, Dip SKTC, Dip Teach, Med
Roslyn Westbrook, DipPhysEd, Cert Hlth Ed, MSc Oregon
Ronald Wilcox, MSc DipEd UNSW

Administrative Officers
Margaret Cameron, BA, GradDipAdEd
Robyn Hyslop
Deborah McGavin, BSc DipLib UNSW
Dawn Whitty

Honorary Fellow
Paul Stevens

Senior Research Fellow
Peneolope Murphy, BA, MSc Lond, PhD, NE PNG
The Faculty of Education offers a wide variety of subjects, some of which may be undertaken as part of the Bachelor of Arts Degree and appear in the Arts Schedule, and others which are studied in one or more of the various Bachelor of Teaching and Bachelor of Education Degree Courses as listed below.

**EARLY CHILDHOOD COURSE**

1. Bachelor of Teaching in Early Childhood Education (Course 881)

**PRIMARY COURSES**

2. Bachelor of Teaching in Primary Education (Course 880)/Bachelor of Education in Primary Education (Course 871). Pre-service preparation for teaching. Students can be awarded the Bachelor of Teaching after three years of full time study or the Bachelor of Education after four years of full time study.

**SPECIALIST COURSE**

3. Bachelor of Education in Physical and Health Education (Course 804)

**BACHELOR OF EDUCATION WITH HONOURS**

Students who have attained an approved standard of achievement during the second and third year of their course may enter a program which leads to the award of the Bachelor of Education with Honours. Honours are awarded at the end of the course on the basis of the criteria set out following each of the relevant course schedules.

1. **BACHELOR OF TEACHING IN EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION (881)**

The Bachelor of Teaching in Early Childhood Education program focuses upon the total professional development of students as early childhood teachers and managers in order to work with children 0-8 years in a variety of early childhood settings. More specifically, the program is structured in such a way as to: develop students' knowledge and understanding of the foundations for learning and development from multi disciplinary perspectives; provide students with knowledge and strategies for planning, implementing and evaluating early childhood curriculum; equip students with the knowledge and skills for working in and managing a variety of early childhood settings; and to provide students with the opportunity to enact, develop and evaluate their practice in a range of early childhood settings.

The strands in the course are: Foundations of Teaching, Teaching and Learning Studies, which include two practicum experiences; Managing Early Childhood Learning Environments; Child Development and Care; and a six week internship.

Students enrolled in the Bachelor of Teaching in Early Childhood Education are required to undertake practice teaching practicum in each year. Details of these follow in the appropriate subject outlines. In general, the practicum sessions prior to the final Internship will be graded on a Satisfactory/Unsatisfactory basis; for the internship, the full range of grades will be available. The average attendance record over all prescribed practicum sessions is set for 90%. Students who do not achieve this level of attendance will be expected to undertake additional practicum.

Appropriate arrangements will be made to cater for the needs of students not proceeding through the program at the normal rate, as defined in the schedule below. Such students will need to consult with the Early Childhood Course Co-ordinator, at enrolment.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUA101</td>
<td>Creative &amp; Practical Arts Education 1</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Autumn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUF101</td>
<td>Child Growth and Development</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Autumn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUL111</td>
<td>Language Education 1</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Autumn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP101</td>
<td>Personal Development, Health and Physical Education 1</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Autumn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT101</td>
<td>Professional Studies 1</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Autumn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDIT112</td>
<td>Information Technology for Education</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUF102</td>
<td>Education &amp; Culture</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUM132</td>
<td>Mathematics Education 1</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS112</td>
<td>Sciences &amp; Technology Education (K-6) 1</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS132</td>
<td>Social Science Education 1</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUF231</td>
<td>Child Development &amp; Care 1</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Autumn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUF233</td>
<td>Historical &amp; Philosophical Perspectives of Early Childhood</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Autumn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUF241</td>
<td>Early Childhood Learning Environment 1</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Annual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUM253</td>
<td>Mathematics and Science Education in Early Childhood</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Autumn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUA252</td>
<td>Creative &amp; Expressive Arts in Early Childhood Education</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUF202</td>
<td>Learners with Exceptional Needs</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUF242</td>
<td>Early Childhood Learning Environment 2</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Plus Elective chosen from the 'Elective B' listing as per course 880</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2. BACHELOR OF TEACHING IN PRIMARY EDUCATION (880)/BACHELOR OF EDUCATION IN PRIMARY EDUCATION (871)

The Bachelor of Teaching and Bachelor of Education programs are structured for the total professional development of the teacher around four guiding principles: the development of independence, responsibility and adaptability to change; the development of defensible values and attitudes; the acquisition of knowledge and intellectual skills particularly reflection and analysis; and the development of professional skills.

The strands of the course are: Education Foundation Studies, Practicum/Professional Studies, Primary Studies and Elected Studies.

Students enrolled in the Bachelor of Teaching in Primary Education/Bachelor of Education in Primary Education are required to undertake practice teaching experience in years 1, 2 and 3. The details relating to practice teaching requirements are noted in the appropriate subject outlines. Practice teaching experience in years 1 and 2 will be graded either satisfactory or unsatisfactory. In the final practice teaching experience, however, the full range of grades will be available. The average attendance record during all prescribed practice teaching sessions must be at least 90%. Students who do not achieve this level of attendance will be expected to undertake an additional practice period.

The normal rate of progress through the program is outlined in the schedules below. While arrangements will be made to cater for the needs of individuals not proceeding through the program at the normal rate, students need to be aware that this sometimes involves timetable difficulties. Such students will need to consult with the Director of Primary Education at enrolment.

### Year 3 - Autumn Session

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUF333 Resources for Early Childhood Education</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Autumn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUF341 Early Childhood Learning Environment 3</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Autumn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUF343 Early Intervention &amp; Children with Special Needs</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Autumn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUL351 Language Education in Early Childhood</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Autumn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUF335 Management of Early Childhood Services</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Autumn</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Year 3 - Spring Session

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUF332 Child Development &amp; Care 2</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUF334 Curriculum Planning K-2</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT324 Early Childhood Internship Teaching Practice</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 2. BACHELOR OF TEACHING IN PRIMARY EDUCATION (880)/BACHELOR OF EDUCATION IN PRIMARY EDUCATION (871)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUA101</td>
<td>Creative &amp; Practical Arts Education 1</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Autumn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUF101</td>
<td>Child Growth &amp; Development</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Autumn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUL111</td>
<td>Language Education I</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Autumn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP101</td>
<td>Personal Development, Health &amp; Physical Education I</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Autumn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT101</td>
<td>Professional Studies I</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Annual</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Year 1 - Autumn Session

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDIT112</td>
<td>Information Technology for Education</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUF102</td>
<td>Education &amp; Culture</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUM132</td>
<td>Mathematics Education I</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS112</td>
<td>Science &amp; Technology Education K-6 1</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS132</td>
<td>Social Science Education I</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Year 2 - Autumn Session

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUM231</td>
<td>Mathematics Education II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Autumn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS241</td>
<td>Science and Technology Education K-6 II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Autumn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT201</td>
<td>Professional Studies II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Annual</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus one of the following Elected Studies subjects. The Elective A subjects will be offered in odd numbered years and the Elective C subjects will be offered in even numbered years.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUP217</td>
<td>Physical Education Elective A</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Autumn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP227</td>
<td>Physical Education Elective C</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Autumn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP261</td>
<td>Health Promotion Elective C</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Autumn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUF271</td>
<td>Health Promotion Elective A</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Autumn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS211</td>
<td>Environmental Education Elective A</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Autumn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS221</td>
<td>Environmental Education Elective C</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Autumn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS231</td>
<td>Construction and Design Investigation Elective A</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Autumn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>YEAR 2 - SPRING SESSION</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUA202</td>
<td>Creative and Practical Arts Education II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC243</td>
<td>Classroom Discourse</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUF202</td>
<td>Learners with Exceptional Needs</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUL212</td>
<td>Language Education II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUF202</td>
<td>Personal Development, Health &amp; Physical Education II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Plus one of the following Elected Studies subjects:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDIT212</td>
<td>Information Technology Development Project Elective B</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUA212</td>
<td>Computers in Music Education Elective B</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUA222</td>
<td>Integration in Arts Education Elective B</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUF222</td>
<td>Teaching Aboriginal Studies Elective B</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUL234</td>
<td>Children's Literature Elective B</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUM232</td>
<td>Creative Mathematics Elective B</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP236</td>
<td>Physical Education Elective B</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP262</td>
<td>Health Promotion Elective B</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS212</td>
<td>Environmental Education Elective B</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS222</td>
<td>Interactive Science Elective B</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>YEAR 3 - AUTUMN SESSION</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUF301</td>
<td>Thinking and Learning</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Autumn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT303</td>
<td>Introduction to Educational Inquiry</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Autumn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUM331</td>
<td>Mathematics Education III</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Autumn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS311</td>
<td>Science and Technology Education K-6 III</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Autumn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Plus one Elected Studies subject to be chosen either from the list on offer for Stage 2 - Autumn session.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>YEAR 3 - SPRING SESSION</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUF302</td>
<td>Introduction to Curriculum</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUL332</td>
<td>Language Education III</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT322</td>
<td>Primary Education Internship</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>YEAR 4 PASS - AUTUMN SESSION</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT421</td>
<td>Inquiry and Evaluation in Education</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Autumn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT424</td>
<td>In-School Inquiry and Evaluation Project</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Annual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Plus one subject chosen from:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUL401</td>
<td>Language and Learning</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Autumn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUM431</td>
<td>Mathematics Education IV</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Autumn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS401</td>
<td>Science and Technology Education: Investigating</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Autumn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS424</td>
<td>Human Society and Its Environment - Global Literacy</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Autumn</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Year 4 of the Program can be completed in one of the following ways:

(i) **FULL TIME MODE (871):** This option will be available to a selected group of students who have qualified for the Bachelor of Teaching (Primary) or its equivalent.

(ii) **PART TIME MODE (875):** This option will be available to a selected group of students who have qualified for the Bachelor of Teaching (Primary) or its equivalent. The course requires periodic attendance on campus or at an off-campus centre, and students must have access to classroom experience. The course takes a minimum of 2 years of part-time study and will require students to develop skills in the use of information technology in education.

**FULL TIME MODE (871)**

Students are invited to declare their preference to follow the subject sequence offered in either the In-School Inquiry Focus or the Discipline Focus. Each of these course options will be offered only if they attract adequate enrolments. Individual subjects in each course will be offered only if enrolments are adequate, and if suitably qualified staff are available to teach them. The whole range of subjects may not be taught in any particular session. Students who have graduated from another institution may be required to complete EDUM407 Information Technology in Education to satisfy the computer literacy requirements of this university.

**IN-SCHOOL INQUIRY FOCUS SUBJECTS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUT421</td>
<td>Inquiry and Evaluation in Education</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Autumn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT424</td>
<td>In-School Inquiry and Evaluation Project</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Annual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Plus one subject chosen from:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUL401</td>
<td>Language and Learning</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Autumn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUM431</td>
<td>Mathematics Education IV</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Autumn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS401</td>
<td>Science and Technology Education: Investigating</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Autumn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS424</td>
<td>Human Society and Its Environment - Global Literacy</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Autumn</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## 188 Faculty of Education

### YEAR 4 PASS - SPRING SESSION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUT424 In-School Inquiry and Evaluation Project</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Annual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus one of the following subjects:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUF412 Leadership and Management in Education</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or EDUF422 Issues and International Perspectives in Education</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or EDUS424 Human Society and Its Environment - Global Literacy</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or Any one of the 8 credit point 300-level Education (EDUC) subjects listed in the Bachelor of Arts schedule which are taught during Spring Session.</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### DISCIPLINE FOCUS SUBJECTS

Students following the Discipline Focus program are required to complete two Group A subjects from the same key learning area, i.e. Language, Mathematics, Science and Technology.

### YEAR 4 PASS - AUTUMN SESSION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUT421 Inquiry and Evaluation in Education</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Autumn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus one subject from Group A:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUL401 Language and Learning</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Autumn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or EDUM431 Mathematics Education IV</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Autumn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or EDUS401 Science and Technology - Investigating</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Autumn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or EDUS424 Human Society and Its Environment - Global Literacy</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Autumn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus one subject from Group B:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDIT407 Information Technology in Education</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Autumn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or EDUA401 Visual Arts Education</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Autumn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or EDUA411 Studies in Music Education</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Autumn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or EDUP401 Advanced Physical Education</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Autumn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or EDUP411 Issues in Health and Personal Development Education</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Autumn</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### YEAR 4 PASS - SPRING SESSION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUF412 Leadership and Management in Education</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or EDUF422 Issues and International Perspectives in Education</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or Any one of the 8 credit point 300-level Education (EDUC) subjects listed in the Bachelor of Arts schedule which are taught during Spring Session.</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus one subject, chosen from Group A.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group A subjects:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUL412 Literacy and Learning</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or EDUM432 Mathematics Education V</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or EDUS412 Science and Technology: Designing</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or EDUS424 Human Society and Its Environment - Global Literacy</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus one subject chosen from Group B.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group B subjects:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDIT409 Developing Interactive Learning Systems</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or EDUA401 Visual Arts Education</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or EDUA411 Studies in Music Education</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or EDUP401 Advanced Physical Education</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or EDUP411 Issues in Health and Personal Development Education</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or EDUT432 Inquiry Project in Education</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PART TIME MODE (875)

Listed below are the subjects available to students who are studying part-time to complete the fourth year of a Bachelor of Education in Primary Education. Actual programs of study should be planned in accordance with the following conditions:

1. The typical pattern of progression will be to study one annual and two single session subjects each year for two years.
2. Students must enrol first in the compulsory subject EDUM 407 Information Technology in Education.
3. Not all subjects will be available each session. Actual offerings will depend on adequate enrolments and staff availability.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subjects</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDIT407 Information Technology in Education</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Autumn or Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDIT408 Instructional Design for Software</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Autumn or Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDIT409 Developing Interactive Learning Systems</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Autumn or Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUF412 Leadership and Management in Education</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Annual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUF422 Issues and International Perspectives in Education</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Annual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUF465 Curriculum Design and Evaluation</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Annual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUA401 Visual Arts Education</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Autumn or Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUA402 Studies in Music Education</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Autumn or Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUL401 Language and Learning</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Autumn or Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUL408 Literacy Education</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Autumn or Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUL438 Children's Literature in Education</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Autumn or Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUL455 Principles and Approaches in TESOL</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Autumn or Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUL456 Programming and Organisation in TESOL</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Autumn or Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUM431 Mathematics Education IV</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Autumn or Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP401 Advanced Physical Education</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Autumn or Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP411 Issues in Health and Personal Development</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Autumn or Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS422 Science and Technology Education</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Autumn or Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS466 Australian Heritage</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Autumn or Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT432 Inquiry Project in Education</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Autumn or Spring</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**BACHELOR OF EDUCATION IN PRIMARY EDUCATION WITH HONOURS**

Students admitted to the Honours program will be expected to study over two sessions for a total of 48 credit points. The program will require the completion of a 24 credit point thesis, EDUT493, an annual subject, and three 8 credit point subjects. Students who have not completed EDUT303 Introduction to Educational Inquiry will be required to complete EDUT421 Inquiry and Evaluation in Education in Autumn session. Students who have completed EDUT303 Introduction to Educational Inquiry must complete one of the elective subjects in Group B on offer in the Pass course in Autumn session. All BEd Primary Honours students must also complete one of the Group A subjects, EDUL401 Language and Learning, EDUM431 Mathematics Education IV or EDUS401 Science and Technology: Investigating in Autumn session and either EDUF422 Issues and International Perspectives in Education or EDUF412 Leadership and Management in Education in Spring session.

The grade of Honours awarded will be determined by the calculation of a weighted average of merit points achieved at the first attempt in the 400-level subjects only using the formula:

\[
\text{weighted average mark} = \frac{\sum mx}{\sum x/n}
\]

(see regulations listed in the Calendar).

**CLASS OF HONOURS**

The Class of Honours will be based upon the weighted average mark achieved according to the following scale:

- **CLASS I:** 85 - 100% of merit points
- **CLASS II Division 1:** 75 - 84% of merit points
- **CLASS II Division 2:** 65 - 74% of merit points
- **CLASS III:** 50 - 64% of merit points

Students who enter the Honours program and fail to achieve the appropriate level of merit points may be eligible for a BEd Pass degree.

**3. BACHELOR OF EDUCATION IN PHYSICAL AND HEALTH EDUCATION (804)**

This course is intended to give a sound academic and professional training for teachers who wish to be employed in the areas of Physical Education, Health Education and Personal Development.

The course normally extends over a minimum period of four years, and offers specialist studies in the physical and behavioural sciences of human movement and their application to physical education in schools. Extensive studies in health education and personal development are offered in the course. The specialist studies in the program are complemented by studies in dance, games, gymnastics, aquatics and track and field, together with fieldwork and practice teaching experience.

The course requires the aggregation of at least 192 credit points with 48 credit points normally being undertaken in each year of full time study.

The course contains core subjects, the study of which is mandatory, and elective subjects which allow an element of choice for the student.

The general pattern of subjects is displayed in the tables below.

It should be noted that:
1. In each of the four years a period of mandatory practical teaching experience in schools is required.
2. Attendance is mandatory at tutorials, laboratory classes and excursions unless given specific exemption by the Course Director.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUF101</td>
<td>Child Growth and Development</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Autumn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP121</td>
<td>Practical Studies in Physical Education I</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Autumn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP151</td>
<td>Foundation of Personal Development, Health and Physical</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Autumn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUF131</td>
<td>Anatomy I</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Autumn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP141</td>
<td>Health Studies I</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Autumn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUF102</td>
<td>Education and Culture</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDIT112</td>
<td>Information Technology for Education</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP122</td>
<td>Practical Studies in Physical Education II</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP132</td>
<td>Physiology I</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP142</td>
<td>Health Studies II</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**YEAR 1 - SPRING SESSION**

| EDUF221 | Practical Studies in Physical Education IV                  | 200   | 4             | Autumn          |
| EDUF231 | Functional Anatomy                                          | 200   | 6             | Spring          |
| EDUP331 | Exercise Physiology                                         | 200   | 6             | Spring          |
| EDUP252 | Principles & Practices in Physical Education                | 200   | 4             | Spring          |
| EDUP254 | Evaluation in Physical Education and Health Education       | 200   | 4             | Spring          |

**YEAR 2 - AUTUMN SESSION**

| EDUF222 | Practical Studies in Physical Education III                 | 200   | 4             | Autumn          |
| EDUF233 | Biomechanics for Educators                                  | 200   | 6             | Autumn          |
| EDUF242 | Health Studies III                                          | 200   | 6             | Autumn          |
| EDUF251 | Foundation of Personal Development, Health and Physical     | 200   | 4             | Autumn          |
| EDUF253 | Adapted Physical and Health Education                      | 200   | 4             | Autumn          |

**YEAR 2 - SPRING SESSION**

| EDUF222 | Practical Studies in Physical Education IV                  | 200   | 4             | Spring          |
| EDUF233 | Functional Anatomy                                          | 200   | 6             | Spring          |
| EDUF234 | Health Studies IV                                           | 300   | 6             | Autumn          |
| EDUF235 | Principles and Practices in Personal Development and Health Education | 300   | 4             | Autumn          |
| EDUF353 | Issues in Physical & Health Education I                     | 300   | 4             | Autumn          |

**YEAR 3 - AUTUMN SESSION**

| EDUF232 | Practical Studies in Physical Education V                   | 300   | 4             | Autumn          |
| EDUF232 | Motor Learning and Psychology of Skill Acquisition          | 300   | 6             | Autumn          |
| EDUF341 | Health Studies IV                                           | 300   | 6             | Autumn          |
| EDUF351 | Principles and Practices in Personal Development and Health Education | 300   | 4             | Autumn          |
| EDUF353 | Issues in Physical & Health Education I                     | 300   | 4             | Spring          |

**YEAR 3 - SPRING SESSION**

| EDUF352 | Communication in an Educational Setting                     | 300   | 4             | Spring          |
| EDUF354 | Issues in Physical & Health Education II                    | 300   | 4             | Spring          |
|         | Elective I                                                  | 300   | 6             | Spring          |

**YEAR 3 HONOURS - SPRING SESSION**

One elective subject to be:–

| EDUF332 | Research Methods in Physical and Health Education           | 300   | 6             | Spring          |

**YEAR 4 - AUTUMN SESSION**

| EDUP421 | Practical Studies in Physical Education VII                 | 400   | 4             | Autumn          |
| EDUP431 | Injury Prevention & Sports Medicine                         | 400   | 6             | Autumn          |
| EDUP433 | Sociology of Physical Activity and Sport                    | 400   | 6             | Autumn          |
| EDUP451 | Advanced Teaching/Learning                                  | 400   | 4             | Autumn          |
|         | Elective II                                                 | 400   | 6             | Autumn          |

**YEAR 4 - SPRING SESSION**

| EDUP422 | Practical Studies in Physical Education VIII                | 400   | 4             | Spring          |
| EDUP442 | Health Studies VI                                           | 400   | 6             | Spring          |
| EDUP452 | Internship                                                  | 400   | 6             | Spring          |
|         | Elective III                                                | 400   | 6             | Spring          |

**YEAR 4 HONOURS - AUTUMN AND SPRING SESSION**

| EDUP430 | Project in Physical and Health Education                    | 400   | 12            | Autumn & Spring |

**ELECTIVES FOR BACHELOR OF EDUCATION IN PHYSICAL AND HEALTH EDUCATION**

<p>| EDUP311 | Principles and Practices of Coaching                       | 300   | 6             | Autumn or Spring |
| EDUP312 | Coaching Practicum                                         | 300   | 6             | Autumn or Spring |
| EDUP313 | Advanced Coaching and Administration                      | 300   | 6             | Autumn or Spring |
| EDUP332 | Research Methods in Physical and Health Education          | 300   | 6             | Spring          |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUP361</td>
<td>Progress and Issues in Health and Health Promotion</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Autumn or Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP362</td>
<td>Issues in Drug Education</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Autumn or Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP363</td>
<td>Stress Management</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Autumn or Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP365</td>
<td>Education for Human Sexuality</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Autumn or Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP381</td>
<td>Outdoor Education</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Autumn or Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP382</td>
<td>Leadership and Management Skills in Outdoor Education</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Autumn or Spring</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**BACHELOR OF EDUCATION IN PHYSICAL EDUCATION AND HEALTH EDUCATION WITH HONOURS**

The grade of Honours is determined by the weighted average of the merit points achieved at the first attempt in all 200-, 300-, and 400-level subjects using the formula:

\[
\text{weighted average mark} = \frac{\sum md/n}{\Sigma d/n}
\]

(see regulations listed in the Calendar).

In calculating the above average, the final year thesis shall have a weight of 4, and the final teaching practice shall have a weight of 2.

The pattern of progression for the Honours degree conforms to the normal pattern of progression for the Pass degree except that in the Honours degree, EDUP332 Research Methods replaces an elective in the third year of the course, and EDUP430 Thesis, replaces two electives in the fourth year.

**CLASS OF HONOURS**

The Class of Honours will be based upon the weighted average mark achieved according to the following scale:

- **CLASS I**: 85 - 100% of merit points
- **CLASS II Division 1**: 75 - 84% of merit points
- **CLASS II Division 2**: 65 - 74% of merit points
- **CLASS III**: 50 - 64% of merit points

Students who enter the Honours program and fail to achieve the appropriate level of merit points may be eligible for a BEd Pass degree.
The Faculty of Education offers subjects at the undergraduate level in the Bachelor of Teaching in Early Childhood Education, Bachelor of Teaching in Primary Education, Bachelor of Education in Primary Education and Bachelor of Education in Physical and Health Education and as part of a Bachelor of Arts degree program.

The schedule entries provide further details, including pre-requisites and exclusions. Students should see Faculty advisers for details of actual subjects available and session offered.

All subjects described below are offered by the Faculty of Education subject to adequate enrolments. Those listed with the prefix EDUC are included in the Arts schedule, and are available to all students undertaking a Bachelor of Arts degree. A sequence of Education subjects from 100- to 200-level is available enabling students to undertake a joint Major Study in Education.

Education subjects at 100-level and 200-level for which Pass Terminating or Pass Conceded have been obtained cannot be used to complete a Major Study. Students intending to satisfy requirements for a Major Study in Education are required to pass subjects in Education or a related subject - as determined by Faculty - at 100-level to the value of 12 credit points; in Education subjects at 200-level to the value of 12 credit points and at the 300-level to the value of 24 credit points.

All other subjects with the prefix ED are listed in the Education schedule and form part of the Bachelor of Teaching and Bachelor of Education teacher education programs.

The Faculty also offers a conversion program to enable teachers to upgrade their qualifications to the Bachelor of Education degree.

A one year Graduate Diploma in Education program which provides a professional teaching qualification is available to students with a recognised undergraduate degree.

Acceptance into this program is not only dependent on completion of the undergraduate degree, but consideration will be given to the pattern of study completed. That is, preference will be given to those students who comply with New South Wales Department of School Education requirements for employment as a teacher in New South Wales. Students are reminded that requirements are changing and should check with the Faculty of Education prior to the completion of their undergraduate studies.

The Graduate Schedule of subjects offered by the Graduate School of Education has been extensively restructured to offer a series of articulated courses progressing from Certificate to Doctoral level. Candidates without the teacher training background of many of our traditional graduate students can enter postgraduate study in the School at either Graduate Certificate or Graduate Diploma level, and then proceed through the higher degree stages in their area of interest. A range of Graduate Certificates have been introduced to provide access to graduate study in educational settings to holders of degrees in other disciplines and working in non-school areas.

EDIT112 Information Technology for Education

Spring session; 4 credit points (1 hr lecture and 1 hr tutorial per wk).
Assessment: 4 minor software projects each 5%, essay 20%, major project 25%, examination 35%.
This subject focuses on the use of information technology tools for both personal and professional use. In terms of personal use, the subject emphasises the need for students to become familiar with a range of applications packages, such as word processing, drawing, spreadsheet and authoring packages. From the professional perspective students will learn about the use of these applications in educational settings, the role of telecommunications, especially the internet as well as studying a range of commercial educational software.

Textbooks: ClarisWorks 3.0 for Teachers.
Co-ordinator: Dr W Cheung.

EDIT211 Computer Games and Simulations for Learning Elective A Autumn Session; 6 credit points (1 hr lecture and 2 hr seminar/computer workshops per wk).
Pre-requisite: EDIT112.
Assessment: 1 essay 20%, 1 teaching unit 30%, 1 laboratory project (50%).
This subject examines the role of computer games and simulations as learning tools. The subject will cover the analysis, specification, implementation and evaluation of computer games and simulations and their effective design by classroom teachers. It will also focus upon the differences in design process between classroom design and professional educational designers. Issues in the design process include instructional game strategies, the inclusion of intrinsic motivation strategies and the use of interactive multimedia. The designs will be based upon coding model-based, place-based, and hybrid structure simulations. Theoretical bases will include constructivism and cognitive strategies in the design of games and simulations, together with interface design issues, and the use of games and simulations in all curriculum areas.

Co-ordinator: Associate Professor J Hedberg.

EDIT212 Information Technology Development Project Elective B Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk: 1 lecture/seminar, 2 laboratory/workshop).
Pre-requisite: EDIT112 or EDIT221.
Assessment: 1 major computer project 50%, 1 essay and supporting documentation 50%.

An examination of the authoring systems and languages suitable for instructional and educational software development. Development of a major software based curriculum project through the stages of needs assessment, design, development, implementation and evaluation. Educational design considerations such as screen layout, question structuring, simulation strategies, adaptive learning strategies.

Textbooks: no set text.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor J Hedberg.

EDIT407 Information Technology in Education Spring session; 8 credit points (3 hrs per wk: 1 hr lecture, 2 hr seminar/workshop or by intermittent workshops and telematics).
Assessment: 1 essay 40%, 1 seminar presentation 30%, 1 project 20%, 1 examination 10%.
This subject encourages students to increase and refine their knowledge, skills and attitudes about a range of information technologies, and their application to teaching and learning. The subject will follow an enquiry based approach in which students will investigate both the theoretical and practical aspects of current and likely future practices using information technologies in educational settings. Individual and group learning activities will require students to access a range of library resources, particularly journals, and to use a range of information technologies, so as to develop a national and international perspective on current practice and research.

Textbooks: no set text.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor J Hedberg.

EDIT408 Instructional Design for Software Spring session; 8 credit points (3 hrs per wk: 1 hr lecture, 2 hr seminar/workshop or workshops and telematics).
Pre-requisite: EDIT407 or EDIT112.
Assessment: 2 computer based projects 25% each, 1 essay 25%, 1 seminar 25%.
This subject will address how learning theory and instructional strategies can be embodied in educational software and the
evaluation of educational software. Other issues include principles of screen design for learning and instructional strategies for using software. Points will be illustrated with software exercises using applications and authoring packages.

Textbooks: no set text.

Co-ordinator: Dr W Cheung.

EDIT409 Developing Interactive Learning Systems
Autumn session; 8 credit points (3 hrs per wk: 1 hr lecture, 2 hr seminar/workshop).
Pre-requisite: EDIT407 or EDIT112.
Assessment: 2 computer based projects 25% each, 2 essays 25% each.

This subject will address current trends in hardware and software, and evaluate the processes and application of multimedia and Hypertext environments to learning. The design of intelligent tutoring systems for improved learning and the application of artificial intelligence in educational software. The design and development of electronic performance support systems for effective learning. The evaluation of learning in Hypertext environments.

Textbooks: no set text
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor J Hedberg.

EDUA101 Creative and Practical Arts Education I
Autumn session; 4 credit points (2 hr lecture and 2 hr laboratory per wk).
Assessment: 2 assignments (1 music, 1 visual arts) 60%, theory examination 20%, practical examination 20%.

Creative and practical arts education gives students experience in expression, using the art forms of theoretical and practical music, art, craft and design by highlighting the possibilities of alliances and commonalities between these areas. Foundations in the arts and critical definitions will be presented. This subject utilises a child development approach concentrating on the development of music and visual literacy skills. Specific content areas to be included in the music literacy area are awareness and sensitivity to the qualities of sound, developing a repertoire of songs, games and activities for the classroom, skills on tuned and untuned percussion instruments and the development of practical instrument skills. Students will develop expertise in the visual literacy area through the making and interpreting of images and objects and developing techniques appropriate to teaching and curriculum planning.

Textbooks: to be advised.

Co-ordinator: Dr N Temmerman.

EDUA202 Creative and Practical Arts Education II
Spring Session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk: 1 hr lecture, 2 hr tutorial/workshop).
Pre-requisite: EDUA101
Assessment: 2 assignments 85%, 1 practical examination 15%.

Creative and Practical Arts gives students experience in expression, using the art forms of theoretical and practical music, art, craft and design by highlighting the possibilities of alliances and commonalities between these areas for preparation for teaching at the primary level. This subject enriches and refines the music, art, craft and design skills developed in EDUA101. Further opportunities will be provided for ongoing development of visual/musical literacy and instrumental proficiency. Special consideration will be given to classroom programming skills, as they relate to the planning and implementation of music and visual arts content, program approaches, related teaching strategies and evaluation procedures.

Textbooks: to be advised.

Co-ordinator: Mr R Smith.

EDUA211 Music Education Elective A
Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk: 2 hr lecture, 1 hr tutorial).
Pre-requisite: 24 credit points at 100-level.
Assessment: 2 written assignments 60%, 1 examination 40%.

This subject will equip students with the knowledge and skills to critically appraise various existing philosophies and methodologies of music education. Focus will be on examining the content of the current primary music (arts) curriculum documents and having students demonstrate the application and use of this content in a practical classroom situation.

Textbooks: to be advised.

Co-ordinator: Mr I Brown.

EDUA212 Computers in Music Education Elective B
Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk: 1 lecture and 2 laboratory tutorial).
Pre-requisite: 24 credit points at 100-level.
Assessment: 3 assignments 60%, 1 examination 40%.

This subject will focus on the use of a music processor/scorewriter and a performance sequencer as aids to the teaching of music at the primary level. Studio instruction will provide for the further development of music skill and the integration of selected software in projects. Students will be made of the planning, development and evaluation of music concepts and activities in computer-based music education programs for the primary music curriculum.

Textbooks: to be advised.

Co-ordinator: Mr I Brown.

EDUA223 Visual Arts in Upper Primary Elective A
Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk: 1 hr lecture and 2 hr tutorial).
Pre-requisite: 24 credit points at 100-level.
Assessment: exhibition of studio work 60%, presentation of in-school teaching program and evaluation 40%.

This subject complements the visual arts concepts developed in core subjects. Students will develop increasing personal skills in areas of the visual arts and apply these skills by developing a relevant curriculum program, teach it to an upper primary class and evaluate the outcomes. This subject will encourage new initiatives within the Visual Arts content area including research into the effectiveness of various forms of skill, curriculum and evaluative methods.

Textbooks: to be advised.

Co-ordinator: Mr I Brown.

EDUA222 Integration in Arts Education Elective B
Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk: 1 lecture, 2 tutorials).
Pre-requisite: 24 credit points at 100-level.
Assessment: 2 written assignments 60%, 1 presentation 40%.

This subject will develop an understanding of the role of integration in the creative and expressive arts areas. Emphasis will be given to the interrelation of art, craft, drama, music and movement. Students will express and reflect their ideas and feelings through both practical and written activities designed to progressively develop and extend their level of artistic knowledge and skills. These activities include: composition, performance, puppetry, drama and design.

Textbooks: to be advised.

Co-ordinator: Dr N Temmerman.

EDUA224 Expressive Arts in Early Childhood Education
Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk: 1 lecture, 2 tutorials).
Pre-requisite: 24 credit points at 100-level.
Assessment: thematic presentation 40%, 2 major critical essays 30% each.

In this subject students will develop an understanding of the creative and expressive arts as a vital part of early childhood education. Emphasis will be given to ways in which the expressive
Movement and Music can be interrelated. Personal ideas/feelings, and arts appreciation. Also included is the development of skills pertinent to the creative arts areas. Cognitive and intellectual concepts through arts activities such as colour, size, rhythm, and melody will also be examined.

Textbooks: to be advised.
Co-ordinators: Dr N Temmerman and Mr I Brown.

EDUA401 Visual Arts Education
Autumn session; 8 credit points (3 hrs per wk: 2 lectures, 1 tutorial).
Pre-requisite: Bachelor of Teaching or equivalent.
Assessment: reaction paper 20%, Seminar 30%, Practical Task 50%
This subject will focus on the conceptions of art teaching and policy development in the Visual Arts area. The subject will analyse and review current teaching in the arts. With continuing changes in the Visual Arts area, both at the state and national level, this course will examine the development of the components and relations between aesthetics, learning theories and their implied ideologies.
Textbooks: to be advised.
Co-ordinator: Mr I Brown.

EDUA411 Studies in Music Education
Spring session; 8 credit points (3 hrs per wk: 2 lectures, 1 tutorial).
Pre-requisite: Bachelor of Teaching or equivalent.
Assessment: written assignments 30%, workshops 20%, performance 50%.
Students will research and study the development of Western music through the major historical periods. From this perspective, the knowledge of styles will be applied to the composition and arrangement of an original work for a variety of combinations of classroom instruments and voices. The subject will also build on the knowledge and skills acquired in previous core music curriculum subjects and will provide a practical forum for the application of fundamental music teaching concepts, by involving students in the preparation and performance of an original classroom music composition.
Textbooks: to be advised.
Co-ordinator: Mr R Smith.

EDUC100 Communication Strategies for University Study
Spring Session; 6 credit points, (1 hr lecture and 2 hrs workshop/seminar per wk).
Assessment: 1 essay 40%, 1 report 25%, 1 seminar presentation 25%, workshop participation 10%.
This subject is a practical writing course which focuses on oral and written English language and provides a pathway into tertiary study. In particular, it focuses on academic writing with a view to assisting students to successfully meet the demands of studying in an Australian University. Content of the subject includes: reading in academic disciplines; study skills; note taking in lectures; writing for specific purposes and audiences; report and essay writing and seminar presentations. Close attention is paid to relevant content, logical organisation, and clear, appropriate expression. The subject will service the needs of incoming students (and have particular interest for international students as well as Australian students). Two 'strands' will be provided within the workshop. Strand A will focus primarily on the generation of written text for laboratory report writing and also on essay writing. Strand B will be most appropriate for those students undertaking science, applied science or some social science courses. Strand B will focus primarily on the generation of written text for essay writing and tutorial paper writing. Strand B will be most appropriate for students undertaking Humanities, Commerce and Law courses.
Textbooks:

EDUC213 Educational Psychology Of Typical Children
Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 hr lecture and 1 hr tutorial per wk).
Pre-requisite: EDUF101/EDUF102 or 36 credit points including 12 credit points in a related study such as Psychology, Philosophy or Sociology, as approved by the appropriate academic staff member.
Assessment: tutorial paper and presentation 30%, mid-term test 30%, second test 40%.
A treatment of the growth and behaviour of typical children, emphasising issues in perception, cognition, learning and language. The impact of environmental influences - social, cultural and physical - is considered, in educational settings ranging from preschool to university and adult education, and in the context of contemporary and psychological theory. The objective of this class is to encourage students to become familiar with, and to enquire further into, the main principles of educational psychology.
Textbook:
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor P de Lacey.

EDUC217 Educational Psychology Of Atypical Children And Introductory Educational Measurement
Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hr lecture and 1 hr tutorial per wk).
Pre-requisite: EDUF101/EDUF102 or 36 credit points.
Assessment: 1 tutorial paper and presentation 30%, mid-term test 30%, second test 40%.
An introduction to principles and practices of measurement and research in education is offered, with an introduction to some of the main principles of educational psychology.
Textbook:
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor P de Lacey.

EDUC219 Contemporary Curriculum: Principles and Issues
Autumn session; 6 credit points (1 hr lecture, 2 hrs seminar per wk).
Pre-requisite: EDUF101/EDUF102.
Assessment: major essay/seminar 50%, minor essay 30%, practical exercises 20%. This subject will explore significant principles and models of curriculum development and change as these are related to contemporary issues. The core formal, business and formal education sectors. Topics will include: techniques of assessing training needs, the design and development of training programs, implementation and evaluation of programmes for adult and school learning environments. Issues to be examined will include Commonwealth training...
initiatives; Aboriginal, multi-cultural and gender equity perspectives in curriculum.

Co-ordinator: Dr C Fox.

EDUC240 Language in Education: An Introduction
Autumn session; 6 credit points (1 hr lecture, 2 hr tutorial per wk).
Pre-requisite: EDUC101/EDUF101 or 12 credit points in studies approved by subject co-ordinators.
Assessment: 1 essay 30%, 1 field study 40%, 1 position paper 30%.
This subject examines the nature of language and theories of language learning and development (first and second language) and relates these to classroom practices. In particular, it explores the role of language and literacy in learning, looking at the way we use language to achieve a variety of purposes in educational settings. On completing this subject, students will be able to design and evaluate a classroom language program, justifying their decisions with reference to a coherent theoretical framework. This subject, together with EDUC241, is particularly relevant to those preparing to teach in the areas of English as a Second Language, Languages Other than English, Secondary School English, Primary School Literacy and English as a Foreign Language; it constitutes one of the sequence of units for the ESL method in the Graduate Diploma in Education.
Textbooks: no set textbook.
Co-ordinator: Dr W Winser.

EDUC241 Educational Linguistics
Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk: 2 hr workshop, 1 hr tutorial per wk).
Pre-requisite: EDUC101/EDUF102 and ENGL 130 or 12 credit points in studies approved by subject co-ordinators.
Assessment: 1 essay 40%, test text study 60%.
This subject will examine in some detail the nature of classroom discourse and its role in the development of understanding. It will examine the different ways in which adult-child talk at home and at school and the role of educational purposes in the social, interactive processes. Key studies of classroom interaction will be reviewed and instances of classroom talk will be examined and analysed.
After successful completion of this subject students will be able to demonstrate their understanding of the differences between adult-child talk at school and at home, and will explain the nature of comprehension and the ways in which understanding is achieved in formal educational settings; provide an explanation of learning as a social, interactive process; evaluate the significance of key studies of classroom interaction and communication and apply the above knowledge to the analysis of classroom talk.
Textbooks:
Co-ordinator: Mr P Geekie.

EDUC317 Educational Research Methodology
Spring session; 8 credit points (3 hrs per wk: 2 hr lecture and 1 hr tutorial).
Pre-requisite: 12 credit points of 200-level Education or equivalent.
Assessment: mid-term test 30%, second test 40%, 1 project 30%.
This unit offers a study of the nature and development of educational research, including the essentials of research design, survey, experiments and report writing. The subject will enable both intending teachers and other students to understand educational and related journals and reports. Each student chooses and undertakes a minor research project, with the assistance of the lecturer. No knowledge of statistics is assumed. The objective of this class is to encourage students to become familiar with, and to apply, the understandings of, the major principles of research methodology, and to pursue further enquiries in this area.
Note: It is strongly recommended that this or an equivalent subject is taken by intending Honours students.
Textbooks:
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor P de Lacey.

EDUC321 Cross-Cultural Development and Education
Autumn session; 8 credit points (3 hrs per wk: 2 hr lecture and 1 hr tutorial).
Pre-requisite: 12 credit points of 200-level Education or equivalent.
Assessment: mid-term test 30%, second test 40%, tutorial presentation and assignment 30%.
This subject offers an examination of human development in relation to education from an intercultural perspective. The subject will identify cultural and ecological influences and their effects on development, and will consider problems and issues of both minority and mainstream children and adults in living in a pluralistic society. Consideration will be given to the application of some principles of schooling in both minority-culture and majority-culture contexts, with reference to cultural and economic pressures and to contemporary theory. The objective of this class is to encourage students to understand the subject, and to engage further into, some major principles in human development in a cross-cultural perspectives.
Textbooks:
Co-ordinator: Dr E Booth.

EDUC323 Curriculum and Program Evaluation
Spring session; 8 credit points (3 hrs per wk: 1 hr lecture, 2 hrs seminar/fieldwork).
Pre-requisite: 6 credit points of 200-level Education or equivalent.
Assessment: Major fieldwork report 40%, team project 30%, seminar 15% and problem solving scenario 15%.
The subject will develop an understanding of the principles of curriculum and program evaluation. Emphasis will be on the application of evaluation procedures in a variety of business, formal and non-formal education and training contexts.
Textbooks:
Co-ordinator: Dr E Booth.

EDUC329 Family, Education and Cultural Diversity in 20th Century Australia
Autumn or Spring session; 8 credit points (2 hr lecture and 1 hr tutorial per wk).
Pre-requisite: 12 credit points of 200-level Education or 12 credit points in studies approved by subject co-ordinators.
Assessment: 1 major assignment 40%, tutorial papers 30%, Journal 30%.
This subject will examine the impact of the history and process of immigration and complex social change on the family and education system in Australia since the end of the 19th century. Changing social expectations, values and practices of the family and education system will be examined. The central role of language in individual, cultural and national identity will be explored.
As a result of involvement in the activities that constitute this subject, students will be able to describe and contrast various conceptions of family structure, interpersonal relationships and family roles in post WW2 Australia. Students will be able to write a critical analysis of discourses of subjectivity, unity, diversity and culture in relation to Australian education and society. Students will also be able to explain and evaluate factors affecting the interrelationship between the
migrant family, the education system and mainstream society.

Textbooks:
Briggs, F (ed), Children and Families, Australian Perspective.


EDUC330 Gender and Education
Autumn or Spring session; 8 credit points (1 hr lecture, 1 hr tutorial and 1 hr group presentation per wk).

Pre-requisite: 12 credit points of 200-level Education.

Assessment: Tutorial paper 20%, literature search 20%, major assignment 60%

This subject will focus on important events in the education of girls from a sociological and historical perspective. Theoretical perspectives will be addressed as will the intersection between class, race and gender. Students will be encouraged to explore current gender relations within the school context with an evaluation of the classroom behaviour of students, teachers, and administrators. The effect of socialisation, particularly by parents, as they contribute to children’s perceptions of masculinity and femininity will be examined. At the conclusion of this subject students will be able to apply a variety of perspectives to a critical analysis of gender related issues in the context of education and schooling. They will also be able to suggest strategies for change and be able to recognize and apply methodologies applicable for sociological research in the area of gender relations in education.

Textbooks: to be advised.
Co-ordinator: Ms J Trezise.

EDUC331 Language and Ideology
Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (1 hr lecture, 1 hr tutorial per wk).

Pre-requisite: 12 credit points of 200-level Education or 12 credit points in studies approved by subject co-ordinators.

Assessment: 2 practical exercises 30%, 1 major essay 40%, 1 tutorial presentation 30%

This subject aims to explore the ways in which the use of language contributes to the social construction of knowledge and social relations. Students will use the methodological tools provided by semiotics and systemic linguistics to explore the ways in which culture and individual identity is constituted by and through the linguistic behaviour of speakers/writers as they engage in the interactive process of making meaning. This will be done through an analysis of written and spoken texts. At the conclusion of this subject students will be able to demonstrate their understanding of the relationship between language, ideology and culture through their analysis and interpretation of a wide range of texts. They will also be able to discuss the concept of critical literacy and to identify ways this might be put into practice in education settings.

Textbooks: text and references will be provided in the subject outline.
Co-ordinator: Dr J Wright.

EDUF101 Child Growth and Development
Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 hr lecture and 1 hr tutorial per wk).

Assessment: 2 essays 60%, examination 40%

This subject is designed to introduce the students to the study of child growth and development. It will begin with a consideration of the nature of the child and will then examine the chief approaches to research in the area so that students might be able to place the subject in its historical and intellectual context. This will be followed by an examination of the developing child from physical, cognitive and social perspectives. Students will be introduced to a range of theories of child development and will be asked to examine critically the major controversies arising from this work. On completion of this subject, students will be aware of the broad scope of child growth and development in the psychological, social, emotional and cognitive domains.

Textbooks:
Co-ordinator: Mr P Ceekie.

EDUF102 Education and Culture
Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hr lecture and 1 hr tutorial per wk).

Assessment: minor assignment 10%, literature review and panel presentation 20%, essay 30%, examination 40%

This subject will examine institutionalised schooling and intergenerational relationships with Australian society from a socio-cultural and historical perspective. In particular, it will investigate how education contributes to the production and reproduction of social relations of class, gender, race and ethnicity in the linguistic society and, conversely, how school knowledge and the processes of schooling are themselves products of a particular historical and cultural environment.

Textbooks:

Co-ordinator: Ms J Trezise.

EDUF202 Learners with Exceptional Needs
Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk: 2 hr lecture and 1 hr tutorial ).

Pre-requisite: EDUF101 or EDUF102.

Assessment: Major assignment 40%, tutorial presentation 20%, minor assignment 10%, examination 30%.

This subject will cover the prevalence of exceptional children, the concept of normality and the educational policies of mainstreaming, integration and inclusion. It will develop an understanding of the needs of exceptional learners and basic skills in the individualisation of instruction in relation to exceptional learners. There will be a concentration on the areas of learning difficulty and behaviour management, within the regular classroom.

Textbooks:

Co-ordinator: Ms D Konza.

EDUF211 Aboriginal Education
Elective A-C
Autumn session; 6 credit points, (3 hrs: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial per wk).

Pre-requisite: 24 credit points at 100-level.

Assessment: major curriculum project 50%, Minor position papers x 2 (15% each), Workshop participation and related tasks 25%

This subject will introduce students to a diverse range of issues and questions surrounding the history, aims, and implementation of Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Education policy in Australia. In particular, it will examine outcomes of the National Aboriginal Education Policy (NAEP) and recent NSW initiatives in policy, curriculum and teacher education. Procedures for teaching Aboriginal children will provide a key point of focus, especially elements of community consultation, Aboriginal pedagogy, curriculum construction and cross-cultural communication.

Textbooks: to be advised.
Co-ordinator: To be advised.
EDUF222 Teaching Aboriginal Studies Elective B
Spring session; 6 credit points, (3 hrs: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial per wk).
Pre-requisite: EDUF211 Aboriginal Education Elective (A-C).
Assessment: major case study 50%, Seminar paper 15%, Special topic position paper 15%, Fieldwork participation 20%.
In the context of primary teacher education this subject will aim to develop in students a more accurate knowledge base for understanding Aboriginal history, culture, and contributions to contemporary Australian society. It will also examine appropriate strategies and issues surrounding the teaching of Aboriginal Studies, especially in relation to questions of ownership of knowledge and who is qualified to teach what, and to whom.

EDUF233 Historical and Philosophical Perspectives of Early Childhood
Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk: 2 lectures, 1 tutorial).
Pre-requisite: EDUF211.
Assessment: essay 40%, tutorial paper 20%, examination 40%.
This subject will critically examine the importance of early childhood education, pedagogy on children, in different historical contexts, the roles of children and families in learning and schooling, and child rearing practices in different historical and societal contexts. The impact of historical changes and philosophical shifts upon the child as an active learner. Students will be able to identify and analyse the major theories of cognitive development and explain the teaching and learning perspectives on childhood in different historical and societal contexts. The impact of historical changes and philosophical shifts upon the child as an active learner. Students will be able to identify and analyse the major theories of cognitive development and explain the teaching and learning approaches to early childhood education and care.

EDUF241 Early Childhood Learning Environment I
Annual; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk: 1 lecture, 2 tutorials).
Pre-requisite: EDUF101.
Assessment: major assignment 40%, minor assignment 25%, examination 35%, assessment of practicum is based on teaching performance. Students will be graded as Satisfactory or Unsatisfactory.
This subject includes the Practicum I when the students will be working in early childhood environments with the focus on the child as an active learner, students will examine and apply methods for observing and recording children’s behaviour, and using observations as a basis for the planning of children’s learning experiences. Aspects to be studied in preparation for mid year practicum will include clearly articulated theoretical foundations and correlating the student’s knowledge of child development with the range of teaching strategies for facilitating children’s learning with emphasis on the importance of play. By means of a focus on the management of the learning environment students will be introduced to a range of current early childhood services and programs; the multiple roles of the early childhood teacher/director; the development of effective strategies for working with families and communities; the early childhood code of ethics and the subsequent implications for practice. The topics treated will include: information processing theories of cognitive functioning; metacognition and learning; Piaget’s theories of cognitive development and the neo-Piagetians; theories of intelligence; cognitive development as a social and cultural process; and teaching and learning as social processes. On completion of the subject, students will be able to identify and analyse the major theories of cognitive development and explain the teaching and learning practices that emanate from them.
Textbooks:
Co-ordinator: Dr P Harris.

EDUF302 Introduction to Curriculum
Spring session; 6 credit points, (3 hrs: 2 lectures, 1 tutorial per wk and 3 day field trip).
Pre-requisite: EDUF101 Child Growth and Development, EDUF102 Education and Culture and 24 credit points at 200-level.
Textbooks:
Co-ordinator: Ms S-L Walker.

EDUF242 Early Childhood Learning Environment 2
Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk: 1 lecture, 2 tutorials).
Pre-requisite: EDUF241.
Assessment: major assignment 50%, minor assignment 25%, Quiz series 25%.
Building upon EDUF241, the objectives of this subject are to develop the multiple roles of the early childhood teacher and manager through detailed consideration and application of: planning for individual needs; setting educational goals and objectives; facilitating children’s interactions as means of learning; organisational meaningful learning contexts such as play situations; and assessing children’s learning. Strategies and knowledge will be developed for planning and implementing early childhood programs which are developmentally appropriate and which contain an integrated anti-bias component. Management concepts and strategies for evaluating programs and fostering interpersonal and leadership skills (e.g. cooperative team work; conflict resolution; stress management) will be examined and practiced.
Textbooks:
Co-ordinator: Dr P Harris.
Assessment: case study 25%, seminar 20%, report on fieldtrip 15%, seminar papers 20%, examination 20%.

This subject develops an understanding of curriculum development processes. On completion of this subject, students will be able to demonstrate a knowledge of various influences on curriculum design and development as well as the skills necessary to plan, implement and evaluate curricula programs. This subject encourages students to look critically at the role of teachers and school administrators in curriculum development, and to compare different levels of decision-making, from the classroom to the state to the Commonwealth government.


Co-ordinator: Dr C Fox.

EDUF331 Behaviour Management Elective (A/C)

Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk: 2 lectures, 1 tutorial).

Pre-requisite: EDUF202.

Assessment: 1 seminar presentation 20%, 1 major assignment 40%, 1 minor assignment 20%, Exam 20%.

Study of the etiology and prevalence of behaviour disorders will be followed by an examination of their short and long term effects on classroom learning and community integration. Practical classroom techniques which have been found to be effective in the prevention and management of behaviour disorders will be the major focus of this subject.


Co-ordinator: Ms M Moroney.

EDUF332 Child Development & Care II

Spring session; 6 credit points, (3 hrs: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial).

Pre-requisite: EDUF231 Child Development and Care I.

Assessment: seminar 40%, essay 30%, and test 30%.

Following on from EDUF231, the objective of this subject is for students to apply their theoretical understandings and research findings to a critical, analytical and evaluative examination of issues, policies and resources related to: physical care of children; health and safety management; health appraisal procedures and referrals; hazards, risks and corrective steps; substance use; child protection; sexuality; and policy making. This subject also encourages students to develop an awareness and understanding of current research in the area of child development and care.

Textbooks: to be advised.

Co-ordinator: Ms S-L Walker.

EDUF333 Resources for Early Childhood Education

Autumn session; 4 credit points, (3 hrs: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial per wk).

Pre-requisite: 24 credit points at 200-level.

Assessment: practical assignment 60%, one minor assignment 40%.

This subject examines in detail the wide range of resources for early childhood education. These resources encompass teacher resource books, children's texts, material resources, personnel resources; services and agencies; and professional associations. The availability and accessibility of resources are addressed. Criteria based upon developmental theory and utilitarian considerations relevant to selecting resources are examined. These factors include developmental appropriateness, anti-bias, safety, versatility, durability and so on. The model resource collection in the Curriculum Resources Centre is incorporated in the teaching of this subject. Resource management and the generation of one's own resources are considered. Occasional field visits are incorporated in this subject.

Textbooks: to be advised.

Co-ordinator: Dr J Trezise.

EDUF334 Curriculum Planning K-2

Spring session; 6 credit points, (3 hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial per wk).

Pre-requisite: EDUF341 Early Childhood Learning Environment III.

Assessment: major assignment 50%, minor assignments x 2 - 25%, Quiz series 25%.

This subject provides a broad overview of curriculum theory and policy. Its objectives are to develop understandings and strategies are developed for planning, implementing and evaluating early childhood curriculum. School-based curriculum planning and recent initiatives for a national curriculum are examined.

Textbooks: to be advised.

Co-ordinator: Dr P Harris.

EDUF335 Management of Early Childhood Services

Autumn session; 4 credit points, (3 hrs: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial per wk).

Pre-requisite: EDUF341 Early Childhood Learning Environment III.

Assessment: field report 40%, practical assignment 30%, essay 30%.

This subject focuses on the management of early childhood services, and addresses the following topics: accreditation of centres; industrial issues; property and personnel management; budgeting; uses of technology in early childhood services; and children's services and the law.

On successful completion of the subject students will be able to prepare a practical document (submission, report, letter, newsletter) demonstrating appropriate and effective communication, and awareness of current issues in the field. Further, students will be able to identify theoretical perspectives, legal requirements and political and industrial issues related to the management of early childhood services. Students will have an understanding of the marketing and financial management processes applicable to early childhood services and also be able to critically analyse various models or systems of management in the early childhood context.

Textbooks: to be advised.

Co-ordinator: Dr G Masselos.

EDUF343 Early Intervention and Children with Special Needs

Autumn session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per wk: 2 lectures, 1 tutorial).

Pre-requisite : EDUF231.

Assessment: seminar presentation 30%, major assignment 60%, minor paper 10%.

This subject constitutes the third offering in the sequence of the Child Development and Care strand within the Early Childhood program. The subject will examine various factors which put the developing child at risk and develop management, care and teaching strategies for young children with special needs. The roles of parents and professionals such as therapists in the education of young children with special needs will also be addressed. This subject involves working with young children in intervention programs.


Co-ordinator: Ms D Konza.

EDUF412 Leadership and Management in Education

Spring session; or Annual; 8 credit points (3 hrs per wk: 1 lecture, 2 seminars/workshops).

Assessment: 1 essay 30%, 1 case study 30%, 1 examination 40%.

This subject requires students to examine critically a range of concepts to develop knowledge and skills; and to identify and defend their attitudes relevant to the
theory and practice of leadership in educational settings. The subject will follow a reflective approach in which students will investigate the application of organisational theory and leadership practices on the effective operations and management of educational enterprises. In particular, the subject will seek to develop knowledge and skills in change management processes, leadership in a professional organisation, and the concept of adults as learners and co-researchers. Individual and group learning activities will require students to access a range of library resources, and to have experience of, or currently work in, an educational setting, so as to develop a national and international perspective on current trends and practices on the effective management of educational enterprises. In particular, the subject will seek to develop the sorts of reading and writing demands of the upper primary school as students prepare to enter secondary education. In addition, it will enable the reading and writing of factual texts and the sort of support that teachers can provide to help students gain control over these genres. The specific needs of certain students (e.g. NESB, learners with reading difficulties) will be considered.

Textbooks: no set text
Co-ordinator: Dr W Winser.
EDUL234 Children's Literature Elective B
Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk): 1 lecture, 2 tutorials.
Pre-requisite: 12 credit points at 200-level.
Assessment: 4 assignments 40%, 2 minor assignments 30% each.
This subject will focus on children's literature appropriate for the younger child. The main objectives are that students will develop their understanding of a range of children's literature texts at the preschool level through to Year 2 and explore a range of strategies that will enable them to share literature with young learners. The role of literature in developing children's language will be emphasised throughout the subject. The content will have specific relevance for teaching preschool through to Year 2. A wide range of literature will be discussed including traditional literature (folk tales, fairy tales, poetry, legends), picture books, big books, poetry, factual texts, realistic fiction and fantasy. Students will design and write their own picture books, sharing their work in progress with their peers and young readers. A range of appropriate learning contexts, such as group discussions, drama, writing workshops and reading response journals, will be used to model relevant classroom strategies.
Textbooks: to be advised.
Co-ordinator: Mr P Farrar.

EDUL401 Language and Learning
Autumn or Spring session; 8 credit points (3 hrs per wk: 1 lecture, 2 tutorials).
Pre-requisite: Bachelor of Teaching or equivalent.
Assessment: assignments 60%, report 40%.
The ways in which language is used, and in which it varies in different situations in the culture, provides a central focus for the study of English in the school curriculum. This subject explores the ways language is used socially and culturally, and shows how it works, as a resource, to make and to exchange meaning. It will study the ways people use language to come to an understanding of themselves, the world around them, and how it establishes and maintains social relationships. The ways in which students (whether native speakers or ESL background) develop the ability to construct effective spoken and written texts for a variety of purposes, in the community and at school, will be examined. The implications of these understandings for teachers, for student assessment and for curriculum will be significant issues in this subject.
Textbooks: no set text.
Co-ordinator: Dr W Winser.

EDUL408 Literacy Education
Autumn or Spring session; 8 credit points (3 hrs per wk: 1 lecture, 2 tutorials).
Pre-requisite: Bachelor of Teaching or equivalent qualification.
Assessment: 4 assignments each worth 25%.
This subject focuses on the author, the text, the reader and the reading process. The main objectives are that students will develop their understanding of a range of children's literature texts and develop their awareness of how children can be encouraged to respond to children's literature. The central emphasis is on the part played by both author and reader responding to a text. The texts are highly regarded works of children's literature, including classics and contemporary literature. Certain theories of reader-response criticism will be analysed and applied to selected children's books. The central role of narrative in the development of children's reading and its effects on their personal and cognitive growth will be investigated.
Textbooks: to be advised.
Co-ordinator: Mr P Farrar.

EDUL455 Principles and Approaches in TESOL
Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk: 2 lectures, 1 tutorial).
Pre-requisite: Diploma in Teaching or equivalent qualification.
Assessment: 3 written assignments of equal value.
This subject will focus on developing principles for making informed decisions in teaching students from non-English speaking backgrounds. In doing so it will consider the following:
• theories of first and second language development;
• the relationship between theory and approaches to ESL education;
• the relationship between approaches and language teaching methodology;
• teaching spoken and written language;
• implications of the relationship between spoken and written modes for teaching across the curriculum.

Textbooks:

Co-ordinator: Ms B Derewianka.

EDUL456 Programming and Organisation TESOL
Spring session; 8 credit points (3 hrs per wk: 2 lectures, 1 tutorial).
Pre-requisite: Diploma in Teaching or equivalent.
Assessment: 3 written assignments of equal value.
This subject will draw on understandings developed in EDUL445 in order to focus on program planning, teaching, assessment and evaluation in TESOL. Specifically, this subject will cover the following:
• identification of the needs of NESB students;
• curriculum design and program planning in TESOL;
• selection and sequencing of teaching activities;
• assessment of learners;
• evaluation of programs;
• organisation of ESL education in schools;
• the place of ESL education and the role of the ESL teacher.

Textbook:

Co-ordinator: Ms B Derewianka.

EDUM132 Mathematics Education I
Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hr lecture and 1 hr tutorial/workshop per wk).
Pre-requisite: competency test.
Co-ordinator: Remedial Primary Mathematics. Students who do not achieve a satisfactory result in the competency test will be required to undertake a remedial course and subsequently pass the competency test.
Assessment: 2 assignments 20% each, examination 60%.
This subject has been designed to develop in students understanding and competencies of mathematics relevant to the teaching in the primary school. Students will be involved in both lecture situations and practical workshops. The topics covered will include:
• space: 3-D, 2-D, position, graphs;
• measurement: length, area, volume, mass, temperature, time;
• number: numeration, the four operations, fractions, decimals and money;
• algebra;
• chance and data analysis.

Textbook:
NSW Department of School Education, Mathematics K-6, 1989.

Co-ordinator: Mr R Crawford.

EDUM231 Mathematics Education II
Autumn session; 4 credit points (2 hrs per wk: 1 lecture, 1 tutorial).
Pre-requisite: EDUM132.
Assessment: 2 assignments 15% each, examination 70%.
This subject will examine a variety of structured mathematical resources such as MAB, Logic Blocks, abacus and assorted computer software in the light of relevant sections of the theories of Piaget, Dienes, Montessori, Skemp, Van Hiele, Papert. Computer software will be used to begin to tackle some of the more difficult problem solving and this subject will examine problem types and problem solving strategies. Students will also learn to associate different mathematics topics with appropriate lesson types.

Textbooks: to be advised.

Co-ordinator: Mr R Crawford.

EDUM331 Mathematics Education III
Autumn session; 4 credit points (2 hrs: 1 lecture and 1 tutorial per wk).
Pre-requisite: EDUM331 Mathematics Education II.
Assessment: 2 assignments - 15% each, examination 70%.
This subject examines diagnostic and remedial procedures in mathematics. A variety of mathematical assessment techniques will be analysed. Students will be involved in error analysis and the planning of remedial programs. The nature and effect of attitudes towards mathematics will also be explored.

Textbooks: to be advised.

Co-ordinator: Mr R Crawford.

EDUM431 Mathematics Education IV
Autumn session; 8 credit points (Course 871 - 3 hrs per wk: 1 lecture, 2 workshops/seminars; Course 875 - taught by tectematics and intermittent workshops).
Pre-requisite: Bachelor of Teaching or equivalent qualification.
Assessment:
Course 871: seminars 40%, position papers 20%, assignment 40%.
Course 875: 3 assignments 20%, 40% and 40%.
Issues of concern in the National Statement on Mathematics for Australian Schools will be dealt with and new curriculum documents such as the NSW K-6 will be analysed. Language, resources, technology, "real life" situations, problem solving, estimation and provision for individual differences are the main focal areas of study.

Textbooks:

Co-ordinator: Mr R Crawford.

EDUM432 Mathematics Education V
Spring session; 8 credit points (3 hrs per wk: 3 lectures).
Pre-requisite: Bachelor of Teaching or equivalent qualification.
Assessment: assignments 70%, examination 30%.
Because mathematics education for the future is likely to encompass broader views than presently held, topics which go beyond those which are traditionally taught in the Primary School will be investigated. Through group activities with logic games, mathematical puzzles, projects, and computer activities which will enrich earlier experiences in these fields students will be led into a challenging study of topics such as Euclidean Geometry, Topology, statistics, and probability. In considering these topics, issues related to curriculum, teaching and learning will be considered.

Textbooks: to be advised.

Co-ordinator: Mr R Crawford.
EDUP101 Personal Development, Health and Physical Education I

Autumn session; 4 credit points (1 hr lecture and 2 hr tutorial per wk).

Assessment:
PD Health - Assignments 20%, Exams 30%, PE - Theory assignment 20%, Practical Exam 30%.

This subject will introduce students to the Key Learning Area of Personal Development, Health and Physical Education for the primary school.

In this subject, emphasis will be placed on developing students' knowledge of Personal Development and Health through the areas of diseases, safety, nutrition, self-awareness, and a healthy lifestyle. In Physical Education, the content related to fundamental movement exploration, dance, gymnastics, fitness, games and sport will be analysed. Student skill in translating this content into the primary school teaching situation will be highlighted by examining the current syllabus document. On successful completion of this subject, students will be able to describe the nature of PDHPE and be able to justify the place of this KLA in the preschool and K-6 curriculum. Students will demonstrate an understanding of content from selected PDHPE syllabus content strands and be able to select/develop learning strategies appropriate to all areas of PDHPE, as well as identifying important teaching considerations and explaining how they relate to the presentation of PDHPE in the pre and primary school.

Textbook:
Co-ordinator: Ms R Westbrook.

EDUP121 Practical Studies in Physical Education 1

Autumn session; 4 credit points (4 laboratory hrs per wk).

Assessment: Traditional Dance 15%, Creative Dance 15%, Gymnastics 15%, Games/Competition 15%, Aquatics 15%, Fitness 15%, Participation 10%.

This subject will systematically describe the conceptual components of physical education including outdoor education. Elements of movement such as force, flow, time and space when integrated with fundamental locomotor, non-locomotor and manipulative movement skills, provide a conceptual framework for practical studies in physical education. At the conclusion of the subject students will be able to identify and practice the conceptual components which develop movement awareness and composition leading to the scope and sequence of the various activities in the Practical Studies Strand.

Textbooks:
Co-ordinator: Mr G Wilsmore.

EDUP122 Practical Studies in Physical Education II

Spring session; 4 credit points (4 practical laboratory hrs per wk).

Pre-requisite: EDUP121.
Assessment: 50% practical (laboratories & tutorials) 50% theory (assignments, seminars or examinations).

EDUP131 Anatomy I

Spring session; 6 credit points (5 hrs lecture/laboratory per wk).

Assessment: laboratory practical 50%, written examination 50%.

A study of the gross anatomical structures which comprise the human body from a systemic approach. Major topics include the skeletal, anthological, muscular, cardiovascular, nervous, respiratory, digestive and urogenital systems.

Textbook:
Co-ordinator: Dr M Brown.

EDUP132 Physiology I

Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lectures per wk, 8-10 3 hr laboratories per session).

Pre-requisite: EDUP131
Assessment: written examination of lecture and laboratory material 85%, laboratory assignments 15%.

This subject deals exclusively with human physiology and requires a sound background in human anatomy and biology. The function of major body systems will be covered, with the latter sections introducing the student to the concept of homeostasis.

Textbooks:
Co-ordinator: Dr N Taylor.

EDUP141 Health Studies I

Autumn session; 4 credit points (3 hr lecture/tutorial per wk).

Assessment: mid-term examination 40%, final examination 40%, tutorial topic 20%.

This unit is a precursor for further units which will offer subsequent investigation into the major issues inherent in health and society. By the conclusion of the subject students will be able to identify and analyse the nature of disease/disease processes and the major risk factors associated with morbidity and mortality. The role of lifestyle factors in the disease process, and in health promotion, will be examined through the practical application of the concepts identified in Practical Studies in Physical Education I.

Textbooks: to be advised.
Co-ordinator: Mr G Wilsmore.

EDUP151 Foundations of Personal Development, Health and Physical Education 1

Autumn; 4 credit points (2 hr lecture and 1 hr tutorial per wk, and 2 wks of practice teaching).

Assessment: planning & teaching micro-lessons 20%, examination 50%, plus satisfactory completion of practice teaching component.

This subject will prepare the students for the roles and responsibilities they will assume as teachers. The focus will be placed on the Key Learning Area for grades K - 10. Initially, students will examine the theoretical foundations of teaching as well as highlighting current developments that are impacting at the school level. Students will be given opportunity to develop their confidence in demonstrating basic teaching skills, lesson planning and class management. These experiences will culminate in the students first intersession block teaching practice in the primary school. On completing this subject successfully students will be able to describe the nature of and need for the key learning area of Personal Development and Health and Physical Education in schools. Students will plan and teach physical education lessons showing an understanding of key teaching skills as well as demonstrating an ability to evaluate their own teaching through self reports and those of peers by providing constructive oral and written feedback.

Textbooks:
Co-ordinator: Mr C Rowland.

EDUP202 Personal Development, Health and Physical Education II

Spring session; 4 credit points (3hrs per wk: 1 lecture, 2 tutorials)

Pre-requisite: EDUP101.
Assessment: PD Health - Assignments 30%, Exam 20%, PE - Major presentation 30%, Minor presentation 20%.

This subject is the second in the Personal Development, Health and Physical Education strand for grades K-6. Knowledge and skill developed previously will be consolidated and extended. In Personal Development and Health a number of areas will be covered with special attention
given to issues considered to be controversial in nature e.g. child protection, substance use, and growth and development (including sexuality). The content in Physical Education related to movement exploration, dance, gymnastics, fitness, games, and sport will be explored in greater detail and at more advanced developmental level. Methods of application will also be studied over the duration of this subject. On successful completion of the subjects students will be able to examine key aspects of the NSW Board of Studies syllabus in PDHPE and analyse the content of a number of key areas in this KLA. They will demonstrate an ability to utilise the syllabus document in development units for PDHPE and be able to identify important teaching considerations/safety measures and relate how these apply to the presentation of PDHPE in the primary school.

Textbook:
Co-ordinator: Ms R Westbrook.

EDUP217 Physical Education Elective A Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk: lecture, 2 hrs tutorials).
Pre-requisite: 24 credit points at 100-level.
Assessment: dance assessment 30%, class presentation 20%, assignment 30%, participation 20%.

A sound physical education program contains large bodies of essential content which need to be selected and organised to be effective in the learning/teaching situation. The purpose of this subject will be to develop the skills and theoretical sense of team games and dance with the idea of selecting and organising appropriate content material for various learning/teaching situations which may arise in the various school communities. Students will participate in practical sessions in Aussie Sports, creative and bush dance and choreography. On completion of this subject students will be able to utilise a variety of teaching skills in peer teaching situations.

Textbook:
Co-ordinator: Dr P Webb.

EDUP221 Practical Studies in Physical Education III Autumn session; 4 credit points (4 practical laboratory hrs per wk).
Pre-requisite: EDUP211.
Assessment: gymnastics assessment 30%, class presentation 20%, assignment 30%, participation 20%.

A sound physical education program contains large bodies of essential content which need to be selected and organised to be effective in the learning/teaching situation. The purpose of this subject will be to review curricula in both the practical and theoretical sense of individual activities and gymnastics with the idea of selecting and organising appropriate content material for various learning/teaching situations which may arise in the various school communities. On completion of the subject, students will be able to demonstrate a variety of teaching skills in practical teaching situations relating to gymnastics and individual physical activities.

Textbook:
Co-ordinator: Dr P Webb.

EDUP231 Biomechanics for Educators Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 hr lectures, 1 hr tutorial, 2 hr laboratory per wk).
Pre-requisite: EDUP131
Assessment: laboratory quizzes 40%, final examination 60%.
Through this subject students will study the biomechanical principles underlying human motion, physical education and sports. Applications of these mechanical principles to analysing locomotor skills, motion through fluids, propelling objects and sports equipment design will be examined. Qualitative methods of analysing human motion will also be studied.

Textbook:
Co-ordinator: Ms J Steele.

EDUP232 Motor Learning and Psychology of Skill Acquisition Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk: 1 lecture, 1 tutorial, 1 laboratory or seminar).
Assessment: final examination 40%, seminar paper 20%, assignments/laboratories 40%.

This subject is designed to develop an understanding of concepts related to motor behaviour, motor learning, skill acquisition and the psychology of sport as they relate to the growth and development of children and the teaching of physical skills and physical education. By the conclusion of the unit students will be able to: identify characteristics of the learner that affects skill acquisition; explain basic models of information processing, memory and attention and how these influence motor learning and movement; explain the difficulties related to measuring, learning and the influence various learning theories have on the learning process, the role of the individual in learning and the conditions for learning; identify the stages of skill acquisition and the methods of instruction most appropriate for each stage; investigate how practice variables, feedback and transfer can be manipulated to improve skill acquisition; use a variety of psychological techniques for enhancing skill related performance; use a variety of audio visual and mechanical aid and programmed instruction to enhance the teaching of motor skills. Students will also have participated in teaching a range of gross motor skills from K-6 after initial assessment and will continue the program with a final evaluation related to final skill level and the appropriateness of their teaching strategies for the skills taught.

Textbooks:
EDUP233 Functional Anatomy
Spring session; 6 credit points (5 hrs lecture/ lab/tutorial hrs).
Pre-requisite: EDUP131.
Assessment: assignments 25%, examination 75%.
The function of major anatomical structures is examined. The mechanics of the musculoskeletal system and the functional aspects of body movement patterns related to sporting and daily living activities are reviewed.
Textbook:
Co-ordinator: To be advised.

EDUP236 Physical Education Elective B
Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk: 1 hr lecture, 2 hrs tutorials).
Pre-requisite: 24 credit points at 100-level
Assessment: dance assessment 30%, class presentation 20%, assignment 30%, participation 20%.
This subject will increase the students' discipline base in coaching and dance related to teaching in the primary school. On successful completion of the coaching area students will demonstrate basic knowledge of coaching principles and undertake a coaching qualification. In doing so, the emphasis will be on Ballroom, Latin American, Square and Modern Dance at it applies to the primary school. On completion of the dance component, students will be able to demonstrate competence in movements related to each style of dance.
Textbook:
Co-ordinator: Dr P Webb.

EDUP242 Health Studies III
Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk: 2 lectures, 1 hr workshop).
Pre-requisite: EDUP141.
Assessment: examinations 45%, 2 assignments 20% each, and tutorial presentation 15%.
Nutritional and drug implications related to the psychological, physiological and sociological aspects of health are integral to the total well being of the individual. Nutritional needs vary therefore knowledge is important in understanding those health conditions that are the result of, or are exacerbated by, an inappropriate and inadequate diet. Growing up in a drug oriented society, individuals can be easily misled and misinformed on the use and misuse of chemical substances that modify mood and behaviour. On successful completion of this subject students will critically examine those factors that affect food choice and drug use. The multi-facted nature of drug use in society will be examined, including the harm minimisation approach to drug education. Students will investigate relevant health conditions and issues that relate to nutrition, and drug use by adolescents.
Textbooks: to be advised.
Co-ordinator: Ms R Westbrook.

EDUP251 Foundations of Personal Development, Health and Physical Education II
Autumn; 4 credit points (2 hr lecture and 1 tutorial per week and two weeks of practice teaching).
Pre-requisite: EDUP151.
Assessment: 1 major assignment 50%, 1 minor assignment 20%, 1 examination 30% plus satisfactory completion of practice teaching component.
This subject is designed to assist students in acquiring the knowledge and skills related to teaching the Personal Development Health and Physical Education Key Learning Area in the secondary school situation. On successful completion of this subject students will have critically examined current syllabus documents for Years 7-10. In addition students will have displayed competence in basic teaching and lesson planning skills in Personal Development Health and Physical Education for a variety of teaching situations. These experiences will culminate in the students' first intersession block teaching practice in secondary schools.
Textbooks: to be advised.
Co-ordinator: Ms Y Kerr.

EDUP252 Principles and Practices in Physical Education
Spring session; 4 credit points, (3 hrs: 1 lecture and 2 tutorials/workshops per wk).
Pre-requisite: EDUP251.
Assessment: examination 30%, class presentation 20%, assignment 30%, workshop participation 20%.
This subject extends the knowledge and skills gained in Foundations of Personal Development Health and Physical Education. Further exposure is offered concerning teaching and classroom management strategies. Students will be given an opportunity to practice their teaching skills in peer teaching situations. Issues in Physical Education such as available resources and legal responsibilities will also be discussed.
Textbook:
Co-ordinator: Dr P Webb.

EDUP253 Adapted Physical and Health Education
Autumn session; 4 credit points (2 hrs per wk: 1 hr lecture, 1 hr tutorial/workshop).
Pre-requisite: EDUP251.
Assessment: practicum or literature review 30%, student presentation 20%, assignment 20%, examination 30%.
Contemporary educational philosophy increasingly demands that students with physical, social, or behavioural disabilities be integrated in the regular school. This subject aims at developing teaching skills which address the special needs of these learners. It will analyse the contribution that physical and health education can make to responding to students with a wide range of learning needs.

On completion of this subject students will have developed basic skills in the individualisation of instruction in relation to exceptional learners, analysed and evaluated theoretical issues underpinning the education of learners with exceptional needs and critically evaluated current trends in relation to the policies of integration of exceptional people into schools and the community.
Textbook:
Co-ordinator: Dr P Webb.

EDUP254 Evaluation in Physical and Health Education
Spring session; 4 credit points (1 hr lecture and 2 hr tutorial per wk).
Pre-requisite: EDUP251.
Assessment: 1 major assignment 40%, 1 minor assignment 20%, 2 examinations 20% each.
This subject investigates current measurement and evaluation procedures in the Key Learning Area, with an emphasis on pupil learning and assessment. On successful completion of this subject students will have debated the need for testing and measurement in the evaluation process. As well students will have examined procedures for gathering and analysing relevant information. Students will have demonstrated competence in applying and interpreting basic statistical procedures in measurement situations. Current developments in assessment will be reviewed and the fundamentals of computer usage explored.
Textbooks: to be advised.
Co-ordinator: Ms Y Kerr.

EDUP261 Health Promotion Elective C
Autumn session; 6 credit points, (3 hrs: 1 lecture and 2 tutorials per wk).
Pre-requisite: 24 credit points at 100-level.
Assessment: 1 major assignment 40%, 1 minor assignment 20%, 2 examinations 20% each.
The current thrust towards health promotion in the community has implications for the primary school. The school is a reflection of the community, and as such has a positive contribution to make in the development of knowledge/attitudes and behaviours in pupils, which will be health enhancing. In order that the school and community work cooperatively, it is important that potential teachers be acquainted with the concept of community health and recognise their role in the process of health promotion.
On successful completion of this subject students will be able to investigate aspects of community health and critically examine examples of specific health promotion programs for primary school pupils.
Textbook: to be advised.
Co-ordinator: Ms R Westbrook.

EDUP262 Health Promotion Elective B
Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk: 1 hr lecture and 2 hrs tutorials).
Pre-requisite: 12 credit points at 200-level.
Assessment: 1 major assignment 40%, 1 minor assignment 20%, examination 40%.
This subject will build on the foundations of EDUP202 and will increase students' knowledge concerning interpersonal relationships, child protection, growth and development (including sexuality), substance use, self concept and decision making, particularly as they relate to the health promoting school. The controversial/sensitive nature of some aspects of the Personal Development, Health and Physical Education program demands that teachers be adequately equipped with a broad knowledge base and appropriate skills when dealing with such issues. In this subject students will have the opportunity to build both knowledge and skills which will in turn, increase their comfort level when teaching in these related content areas. Students will complete this subject with a greater understanding of the impact of relationships on individuals.


Co-ordinator: Ms R Westbrook.

EDUP271 Health Promotion Elective A
Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk: 1 lecture, 2 tutorials). Pre-requisite: 24 credit points at 100-level. Assessment: 2 assignments each 25%, seminar presentation 25%, practical field work 25%.

This subject analyses the basic principles and practices of coaching education. The emphasis will be placed on an understanding of the Australian Coaching system and pedagogical issues in coach education. Related issues to coaching such as time management and ethical issues will also be studied. Relevant discipline areas such as physiology and sports psychology will also be applied to coaching. On completion of the subject students will have acquired a General Principles of Coaching certification.


Co-ordinator: Dr P Webb.

EDUP312 Coaching Practicum
Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points, (3 hrs lecture and 2 practical hours per week). Assessment: student presentation 30%, assignment 30%, coaching practicum 40%.

This subject provides the opportunity for students to work with a recognised coach in an applied setting. Students will be required to prepare and run coaching programs in a minimum of 30 hours. Two hours per week will be spent in the field with one hour a week spent in lectures analysing the principles of coaching related to the practical setting. Students will be required to prepare an in-depth workbook of their practical experience and will also give an in-depth presentation to the rest of the class.

Textbooks: references will be provided.

Co-ordinator: Dr F Webb.

EDUP313 Advanced Coaching and Administration
Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points, (3 hrs, 2 lectures and 1 tutorial per wk). Pre-requisite: EDUP311 Principles and Practices of Coaching. Assessment: 1 major assignment 40%, 1 minor assignment 20%, examination 40%.

This subject provides the opportunity for students to advance their knowledge in the theoretical aspects of coaching and sport administration. In coaching the disciplines will be applied to the sports coaching environment. Students will also be required to undertake a General Principles of Coaching qualification. The Sports Administration components related to coaching will also be studied: strategic plans, development, sponsorship etc. Applications of theory will also be studied over the duration of the subject.


Co-ordinator: Dr P Webb.

EDUP321 Practical Studies in Physical Education V
Autumn session; 4 credit points (4 practical workshop hrs per wk). Pre-requisite: EDUP122. Assessment: theoretical assignments/examination 50%, practical 50%.

The student's practical experience is developed further, in dance and games with continuing emphasis on the teaching strategies, processes, planning and evaluation strategies appropriate to these areas.

Specifically in the games component students will participate in volleyball or racquet sports and aquatics. This includes covering techniques of swimming to begin their competitive and team swimming strokes, basic skills, rules, tactics, teaching methods and skill progressions, fault correction and training methods. The dance styles will include Modern, Contemporary and Social Latin American Dance. On successful completion of the subject students will demonstrate competence in the competitive swimming strokes, and basketball or racquet sports. Students will demonstrate ability to teach "Learn-to-Swim" equivalent to the AUSTSWIM award.

In dance, students will demonstrate their knowledge and skills with an emphasis on performance, composition and appreciation. Students will perform Latin American Dancing to standard of Bronze Medal, while in Modern Dance students, working in groups, will choreograph and perform an original piece of work based on a contemporary theme. Students will examine each area from a programming and teaching perspective.

Textbooks: texts and references will be provided in the subject outline.

Co-ordinator: Mr G Wilsomore.

EDUP322 Practical Studies in Physical Education VI
Spring session; 4 credit points (4 practical workshop hrs per wk). Pre-requisite: EDUP122. Assessment: 50% practical (labs, tutorials) 50% theory (assignments, seminars and examinations).

This subject offers further extension of the student's basic experience in the skills of games and gymnastics, together with the development of appropriate planning, teaching and evaluation strategies, exposing the student to Artistic gymnastics (Women) and trampoline, vaulting and display gymnastics (Men) (2 hr/wk), netball or soccer (1 hr/wk) and canoeing (1 hr/wk). In this final stage of their program students will undertake work in programming for use in the high school in addition to the necessary safety procedures for pupils.

At the conclusion of this subject students will be able to: demonstrate an increased range of physical competencies in artistic gymnastics, and be able to demonstrate the basic skills of mini-tramp, rebound mini-tramp and trampoline spots and provide adequate safety precautions for students performing these skills; design display routines in gymnastics with the emphasis on balancing, tumbling and vaulting including factors such as floor pattern, music, costume, props, skills, theme and choreography; allow for appropriate class planning and organisation to enhance the acquisition of skill; demonstrate the basic skills of netball or soccer including spotting and provide adequate safety precautions for students performing these skills; design display routines in canoeing including equipment selection rescue techniques and hypothermia prevention and treatment; plan, implement and evaluate an outdoor education excursion involving white water kayaking, camping and camp cooking.

Textbooks: texts and references will be provided in the subject outline.

Co-ordinator: Mr G Wilsomore.

EDUP331 Exercise Physiology
Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs laboratories per wk). Pre-requisite: EDUP132. Assessment: written examination 60%, assignment 40%.

This subject extends the study of human structure and function into the work and exercise domains. Areas to be studied include energy liberation and metabolism, applied muscle physiology, and applied cardio-respiratory physiology.


Co-ordinator: Dr G Ward.
For EDUP332 Research Methods in Health and Physical Education:

**Spring session; 6 credit points, (3 hrs: 2 lectures per wk).**

**Assessment:** examination 30%, research proposal 40%, minor assignments 30%.

Major content areas will include the nature of research and the research process; ethical issues, models and methods of research and reporting; qualitative research and its contributions to health, physical education and health promotion; and development of a research proposal. Students will also have demonstrated an understanding and an ability to implement a variety of research methods. They will also have developed a research proposal appropriate to an 12 credit point honours project.


**Co-ordinator:** Dr J Wright.

For EDUP341 Health Studies IV:

**Autumn session; 6 credit points, (3 hrs: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial per wk).**

**Pre-requisite:** EDUP141.

**Assessment:** 2 examinations 30% each, tutorial presentation 30%, class contribution 10%.

Human sexuality is an integral component of syllabuses in primary and secondary school education. Sexuality education, sometimes misinterpreted as sex information, examines many factors that relate to a person's femininity or masculinity. Education in human sexuality involves a number of dimensions. On completion of this subject, students will have critically examined the biological, social, psychological and ethical/moral dimensions of human sexuality. In addition, students will have identified and analysed skills that enhance and maintain human relationships.


**Co-ordinator:** Mr M Hatton.

For EDUP342 Health Studies V:

**Autumn 4 credit points, (3 hrs: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial/tutorial per wk).**

**Pre-requisite:** EDUP141.

**Assessment:** assignment I - 50%, assignment II - 20%, examination 30%.

An examination of classroom communication techniques, their effects on learning and their application as basic requirements in the instruction program. This content will be integrated with an awareness of the peculiar needs of health education and personal development and the learning opportunities, their utilisation, their advantages and disadvantages, the criteria for their selection and their contribution to classroom communication. These experiences will culminate in an introduction to the teaching role in the primary school. On successfully completing this subject students should be able to: select, develop and apply appropriate teaching methods and materials to Personal Development and Health content as a means of communicating understandings of health and well-being. Students will be able to explore the processes of classroom interaction and relate those processes to the various learning opportunities and content as well as analyse and evaluate personal teaching practices in Personal Development and Health utilising sound criteria and reflective techniques.

**Textbooks:** to be advised.

**Co-ordinator:** Mr D Hearne.

For EDUP351 Principles and Practices in Personal Development and Health Education:

**Autumn 4 credit points, (3 hrs: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial/tutorial per wk).**

**Pre-requisite:** EDUP141.

**Assessment:** 2 examinations 30% each, tutorial presentation 30%, class contribution 10%.

Human sexuality is an integral component of syllabuses in primary and secondary school education. Sexuality education, sometimes misinterpreted as sex information, examines many factors that relate to a person's femininity or masculinity. Education in human sexuality involves a number of dimensions. On completion of this subject, students will have critically examined the biological, social, psychological and ethical/moral dimensions of human sexuality. In addition, students will have identified and analysed skills that enhance and maintain human relationships.


**Co-ordinator:** Mr M Hatton.

For EDUP354 Issues in Physical and Health Education I:

**Spring session; 4 credit points, (2 lectures and 1 tutorial per wk).**

**Pre-requisite:** EDUP 251.

**Assessment:** curriculum planning assignment 30%, curriculum design assignment 30%, tutorial paper and presentation 40%.

Effective teaching programs are constructed and implemented by teachers who possess the skills of curriculum development and who demonstrate qualities related to critical reflection. This subject investigates the nature of general curriculum theory and applies an understanding of that theory to the current 7-10 PDHPE curriculum. It explores the processes involved in curriculum development and critically examines the contemporary context in which the PDHPE curriculum operates. This subject involves students in undertaking a number of curriculum design tasks and in supporting and challenging them to develop their own philosophical framework for curriculum development in PDHPE. On successfully completing this subject students will be able to demonstrate an understanding of the PDHPE Years 7-10 syllabus and an ability to translate this policy into sound teaching programs.

**Textbooks:** to be advised.

**Co-ordinator:** Mr G Rowland.

For EDUP361 Progress and Issues in Health and Health Promotion:

**Spring or Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hrs: 2 lectures, 1 tutorial per wk).**

**Pre-requisite:** EDUP311.
**EDUP362 Issues in Drug Education**  
*Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points, (3 hrs: 1 lecture and 2 tutorials per wk).*  
Pre-requisite: EDUP242.  
Assessment: one minor assignment 20%, one major assignment 80%, one major assignment 50%.  
This subject provides for the examination and development of individual knowledge, skills and attitudes which will facilitate the drug education process. Content in this subject will include: drug use trends and issues; behavioural theories of drug use and dependence; perspectives on individual and societal attitudes to drug use; and the development of policies and programs relevant to providing meaningful drug education for young people, particularly in relation to the harm minimisation approach. On successful completion of the subject students will be able to analyse trends and issues in substance use, as they apply to the individual, society and school. Students will explore their own feelings and attitudes towards substance use and will describe the variables which make the use of psychoactive substances a personal experience. In addition, students will examine drug related community resources and their role in drug education, critically analyse selected drug education curriculum/resources, and identify educationally sound methods for delivering drug education to young people.  
Textbook: to be advised.  
Co-ordinator: Mr R Westbrook.

**EDUP381 Outdoor Education**  
*Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points, (3 hrs: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial per wk).*  
Pre-requisite: EDUP381.  
Assessment: seminar topic 10%, major assignment 25%, minor assignments 15%, log books 20%, practical 20%, fieldwork 10%.  
This subject is designed to introduce students to the pedagogical concepts of outdoor education and recreation. Specific content will examine aims, objectives and examples of outdoor education programs in a variety of educational contexts, but with emphasis on school based programs. By the conclusion of the subject students will exhibit practical skills such as route planning, navigation, campsite and equipment selection, rock climbing and abseiling.  
Co-ordinator: Ms T Gray.

**EDUP382 Leadership and Management Skills in Outdoor Education**  
*Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points, (3 hrs: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial per wk).*  
Pre-requisite: EDUP381.  
Assessment: seminar topic 10%, major assignment 25%, minor assignments 10%, log books 25%, practical 20%, fieldwork 10%.  
This subject is designed to introduce students to leadership, administration and managerial aspects involved in outdoor education and recreation. Specific content will examine various styles of leadership in outdoor education programs in a variety of educational contexts. By the end of the subject students will attain practical skills such as setting up abseiling and rock climbing systems and preparing for, and conducting major expeditions. These are used as a vehicle to integrate theory and practice.  
Textbooks: to be advised.  
Co-ordinator: Ms T Gray.

**EDUP401 Advanced Physical Education**  
*Autumn session; 8 credit points*  
Pre-requisite: EDUP321 or EDUP322.  
Assessment: Course 875: major assignment 40%, minor assignment 30%, examination 30%.  
A sound physical education program has a large discipline base. The purpose of this subject is to extend the student's knowledge in the discipline areas, to be applied to both teaching and coaching from a theoretical and practical sense. The discipline areas of Physiology, Sports Psychology, Skill Acquisition, Biomechanics, Sports Medicine, Pedagogy will be critically analysed and related to both coaching and teaching in an advanced mode. This subject extends the knowledge base of the previous subjects and looks at advanced programming and assessment. On completion of the subject students will have designed a Yearly program for a Primary Grade in the discipline area.  
Textbooks:  
Co-ordinator: Dr P Webb.

**EDUP421 Practical Studies in Physical Education VII**  
*Autumn session; 6 credit points: (4 hrs lecture/ seminar).*  
Pre-requisite: EDUP321 or EDUP322.  
Assessment: 50% practical (labs, tutorials), 50% theory (assessment).  
This subject will extend the scope and range of student experiences in the practical and theoretical aspects of Physical Education. Physical activities will include racquet sports (Squash (Level 1) or tennis and badminton (2hrs/wk)); or fitness; health related and skill related components, assessment and exercise prescription programs (2 hrs/wk). In addition students will undertake study in one of: Surf Bronze, Coach Weight Display Production (Dance/Gym) or Recreation Management (2 hrs/wk).  
By the end of the subject students will be able to: demonstrate physical competence in the skills of squash or tennis and...
badminton; evaluate present fitness levels and design appropriate training programs; demonstrate physical competence in various body tissues, principles and modalities of treatment, exercise as preventative medicine.


Co-ordinator: Mr T Penrose.

EDUP433 Sociology of Physical Activity and Leisure

Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hrs lecture/tutorial per wk equivalent)

Pre-requisite: EDUP321 or EDUP322.

Assessment: 50% practical (labs, tutorials), 50% theory (assignments, seminars)

This subject brings to a conclusion the students' experiences of the theoretical and practical aspects of Physical Education across the curriculum content areas of games, gymnastics, aquatics, track and field and dance. Topics include Alpine and Nordic Skiing and Ski Survival, leading to Bronze Alpine and Nordic Skiing and Ski Survival able to: demonstrate physical competence in gymnastics, aquatics, track and field and dance. Topics include Alpine and Nordic Skiing and Ski Survival, leading to Bronze Alpine and Nordic Skiing and Ski Survival, Orienteering or Water Polo (2 hrs/wk) and one elective from Recreation Sports: e.g., golf, sailing, water skiing, Dance Performance (medals), Self Defence, Gymnastic judging or Triathlon (2 hrs/wk). By the end of the subject students will be able to: demonstrate physical competence in Alpine and Nordic Skiing and Ski Survival or Orienteering and Water Polo; demonstrate competence in one of the recreational sports. Dance Performance (Latino American/Ballroom) or Self Defence or Triathlon; be able to plan, implement and evaluate a unit of work including desired outcomes in the above areas.

Textbook: to be advised.

Co-ordinator: Mr W Wilson.

EDUP430 Research Project in Physical and Health Education

Annual; 12 credit points.

Pre-requisite: EDUP332.

Assessment: presentation of project 100%.

A research project is required to satisfy the requirements for this subject. The topic is to be approved by the subject coordinator. The subject of the report may cover:
(a) report of original work performed by the student;
(b) theoretical investigation of a research related problem;
(c) multimedia presentation of a physical or health education topic.

Textbook: to be determined according to the nature of the program.

Co-ordinator: Dr J Wright.

EDUP431 Injury Prevention and Sports Medicine

Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk).

Pre-requisite: EDUF231 or EDUF331.

Assessment: assignments 50%, examinations 50%.

At the conclusion of this subject students will have explored the following topics: the scope of sports medicine, legal liability, professional responsibilities, the relationship of the school program to prevention of injuries, the nature of injuries to various body areas, emergency care and first aid for the injured, repair processes of various body tissues, principles and modalities of treatment, exercise as preventative medicine.

Textbooks: No Pain, No Gain: Sport and Health, including positive and negative use of health products/services, role of the media and advertising and the characteristics of the informed health consumer.

Textbook: to be advised.

Co-ordinator: Ms R Westbrook.

EDUP451 Advanced Teaching Learning Studies

Autumn session; 4 credit points, 2 hrs (seminar/workshop)

Assessment: 2 assignments 40% each, class participation and journal 20%.

Pre-requisites: EDUP351 or EDUP352.

This subject will conclude the Teaching and Learning strand and will prepare students for their final internship in a secondary school. The subject will have two foci. Initially, it will enable students to become familiar with more complex and innovative teaching strategies used in Personal Development Health and Physical Education. Through an examination of various teaching styles students will begin to formulate a personal teaching philosophy which will underpin their teaching during the internship. Secondly, the subject will acquaint students with syllabus developments in the Key Learning Area for the senior secondary school. Students will critically examine current syllabuses for Year 11 and 12 from the point of view of structure, teaching strategies and assessment procedures. The principles and skills of programming will be reviewed and applied to these syllabuses.

Textbook: to be advised.

Coordinator: Ms Y Kerr.

EDUP452 Physical and Health Education Internship

Spring session; 6 credit points, 25 consecutive school teaching days.

Pre-requisite: EDUP351, EDUP352.

Assessment: assessment will be based upon student competence in classroom teaching, student management, planning and analysis of learning needs, implementation of developmentally appropriate experiences, self evaluations and documentation of their teaching experiences by way of a teaching journal.

This final teaching practice is designed to provide an extended teaching experience which approximates the work of a full time secondary Personal Development, Health and Physical Education teacher. The extended period of practice enables the student to bring together teaching and curriculum development skills, with students taking responsibility for programming, implementing and evaluating coherent sequences of experiences for the children based on their developmental needs and learning styles. On completing this subject successfully, students will be able to develop, implement and evaluate
teaching programs that have been designed for children based on their developmental needs and learning styles. They will contribute to the corporate life of the school. As well, students will be able to implement a personal professional development plan to ensure their continuing development as a teacher.

Co-ordinator: To be advised.

EDUS112 Science and Technology (K-6) I
Spring session; 6 credit points. (1 hr lecture and 1 hr tutorial/laboratory per wk).

Assessment: assignments 30%, laboratory tasks 20%, examination 50%
This subject introduces student teachers to the basic concepts of science education and closely examines the latest Science and Technology K-6 syllabus. Students will identify the skills and attitudes that they are to develop in their pupils, develop lessons for observational studies using material from inside and outside the classroom as well as from the natural and built environments, organise local excursions that can be successfully implemented, study world trends in science education, develop activities in problem solving skills involving technology and experimental work, use computers to carry out an investigation as well as develop and implement simple environmental education strategies.

Textbooks:

Co-ordinator: Mr B Ferry.

EDUS132 Social Science Education I (HSIE)
Spring session; 6 credit points, 1 hr lecture and 1 hr tutorial per wk.

Assessment: development of teaching materials 75%, (3 x 25%) and examination 25%.
This subject is concerned with developing an understanding of the nature and importance of integrated humanistic courses and their contribution to education in primary schools. The subject examines the nature of the current and proposed curricula document for NSW schools and reflects upon and analyses a range of teaching strategies which are appropriate for implementing the primary curriculum. Beginning skills in lesson development will be acquired together with appropriate content for teaching Human Society and its Environment at all levels.

Textbook:

Co-ordinator: Mr B Ferry.

EDUS201 Science and Technology Education (K-6) II
Autumn session; 4 credit points (2 hrs per wk: 1 hr lecture, 1 hr tutorial).

Pre-requisite: EDUS112, EDUS142.
Assessment: major assignments 40%, laboratory tasks 20%, 1 examination 40%.
This subject focuses on the discipline areas of education with emphasis on the content of the Science and Technology K-6 syllabus. At all times the link between science and technology will be stressed. Students will study the implications of recent research into children's understanding of scientific concepts to the teaching of science. Students will develop personal understanding of basic scientific phenomena to a stage where they can translate their understandings into varied and effective teaching strategies that utilise an across curriculum perspective. Topics include: living things; natural phenomena, the earth and its surroundings; built environments, information and communication, products and services.

Textbooks:

Co-ordinator: Mr B Ferry.

EDUS211 Environmental Education
Elective A
Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk: 1 hr lecture, 2 hrs seminar/laboratory).

Pre-requisite: 24 credit points at 100-level.
Assessment: 1 minor assignment 25%, 1 seminar 25%, 1 major assignment 50%.
Students will focus on the use of interactive teaching strategies and techniques in the development of knowledge in science. A detailed study of interactive science centres as learning environments and the use of interactive multimedia and telecommunications in developing skills, attitudes and understandings in science will be a feature of this subject.

Textbook:

Co-ordinator: Mr B Ferry.

EDUS212 Environmental Education
Elective B
Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk: 1 hr lecture, 2 hrs seminar/laboratory).

Pre-requisite: 24 credit points at 100-level.
Assessment: 1 minor assignment 25%, 1 seminar 25%, 1 major assignment 50%.
Students will critically examine several contrasting models of curriculum development associated with environmental education. They build on the skills developed in Environmental Education A and extend these to include planning skills associated with broader curriculum issues, and longer term planning for environmental education. Particular emphasis is placed upon the urban environment.

Textbook:

Co-ordinator: Mr B Ferry.

EDUS221 Environmental Education
Elective C
Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk: 1 hr lecture, 2 hrs seminar/laboratory).

Pre-requisite: 24 credit points at 100-level.
Assessment: 1 minor assignment 25%, 1 seminar 25%, 1 major assignment 50%.
Students will focus on the industrial environment and the role of environmental education in this context. They will visit a variety of sites and develop teaching resources that support a balanced understanding of the total impact of such environments. Research skills will be developed as students critically evaluate the effect of their teaching resources in the classroom.

Textbook:

Co-ordinator: Mr B Ferry.

EDUS222 Interactive Science
Elective B
Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk: 1 hr lecture, 2 hrs seminar/laboratory).

Pre-requisite: 24 credit points at 100-level.
Assessment: 1 minor assignment 25%, 1 seminar 15%, 1 major assignment 60%.
This subject focuses on the use of interactive teaching strategies and techniques in the development of knowledge in science. A detailed study of interactive science centres as learning environments and the use of interactive multimedia and telecommunication in developing skills, attitudes and understandings in science will be a feature of this subject.

Textbook:

Co-ordinator: Mr B Ferry.

EDUS231 Construction and Design Investigation
Elective A
Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk: 1 hr lecture, 2 hrs seminar/laboratory).

Pre-requisite: 24 credit points at 100-level.
Assessment: 2 major assignments 40%, each and 2 minor assignments 10% each.
This subject examines how design and construction in the process of skill development with the use of a variety of media and computers to illustrate the skills and content developed.

Textbooks:

Co-ordinator: Mr B Ferry.

EDUS241 Social Science Education II
Autumn session; 4 credit points (2 hrs per wk: 1 lecture and 1 tutorial/workshop).

Pre-requisite: EDUS132.
Assessment: development of teaching materials 75% (3X25% each) and examination 25%.

This subject, which builds upon the knowledge and skills developed in EDUS132 Human Society and Its Environment, focuses on enabling students to gain proficiency in teaching Human Society and Its Environment in the primary school. On successful completion, students will have developed skills in selecting appropriate content understandings, so that they can be applied in varied and effective ways in the classroom. Students will have furthered their skills in lesson development and will have created effective teaching materials in three different topic areas.


EDUS311 Science and Technology Education III
Autumn session; 4 credit points, (2 hrs: 1 lecture and 1 hr tutorial/lab per wk).
Pre-requisite: EDUS112 Science and Technology (K-6) I.
Co-requisite: EDUS201 Science and Technology (K-6) II.
Assessment: major assignment 40%, minor assignments 40%, laboratory tasks 20%.

This subject focuses on developing a variety of teaching strategies and program units that are good examples for effective classroom application using a variety of discipline content. Issues to be examined are: programming and unit writing, integration with other key learning areas, evaluation of student progress, evaluation of the unit, varying teaching strategies within units, resourcing units from non traditional sources, teaching about and with technology, examples of programs from other countries that focus on the use of computers in science education and innovative ways of using media to assist learning in science.


EDUS401 Science and Technology Education: Investigating
Autumn session; 8 credit points (3 hrs per wk: 2 hrs lecture, 1 hr tutorial/lab).
Pre-requisite: Bachelor of Teaching or equivalent qualification.
Assessment: 1 major assignment 40%, 2 minor assignments 20%, each and laboratory tasks 20%.

This subject focuses on the discipline areas of science education with emphasis on the content of the Science and Technology K-6 syllabus. Emphasis is placed upon recent research into children's understanding of scientific concepts. Topics to be covered include: Living Things, Natural Phenomena, The Earth and its Surroundings, Built Environments, Information and Communication, Products and Services. Emphasis will be given to the link between science and technology. Developing the personal understandings of the preservice teachers to a stage where they can translate their understandings into varied and effective teaching strategies that utilise an across curriculum perspective based on specific content will be stressed.


EDUS412 Science and Technology Education: Designing
Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk: 2 hr lectures, 1 hr tutorial/lab).
Pre-requisite: EDUS112 Science and Technology (K-6) I.
Assessment: 1 major assignment 40%, 2 minor assignments 40%, 2 laboratory tasks 20%.

This subject focuses on developing a variety of teaching units that are based on content areas developed in the prerequisite subject. Issues to be examined are: programming and unit writing, integration with other key learning areas, evaluation of student progress, evaluation of the unit, varying teaching strategies within units, resourcing units from non traditional sources, teaching about and with technology, examples of programs from other countries that focus on the use of computers in science education and innovative ways of using media to assist learning in science.


EDUS422 Science and Technology Education
6 credit points, this subject will be taught through telematics and intermittent workshops.
Pre-requisite: Bachelor of Teaching or equivalent qualification.
Assessment: 1 major assignment 50%, 2 minor assignments 20%.

This subject focuses on the discipline areas of science education and technology education with emphasis on the content of the Science and Technology K-6 Syllabus. Emphasis is placed upon recent research into children's understanding of scientific concepts. Topics to be covered include living things, natural phenomena, the Earth and its surroundings, built environments, information and communication, and applications of technology. Emphasis will be given to the link between science and technology through investigating, designing and making artefacts.


EDUS424 Human Society and Its Environment - Global Literacy
Autumn or Spring; 6 credit points, (3 hrs per wk: 2 hrs lecture, 1 hr tutorial/lab).
Pre-requisite: EDUS132 and EDUS241
Assessment: 3 projects 25% each and various reports 25%.

This course identifies and evaluates the various approaches to the global perspective in the teaching of social sciences. Units of work on each of the continents are compulsory with a Major study being developed on the continent of the student's choice. Topics include societies and change; assimilation and its after effects; political/legal systems; interactions of landforms, climate and landuse; belief systems and their global implications; international trade and global interdependence; conflict, compromise, confrontation, cooperation and conflict resolution; linkages with Australia. The interaction and interdependence of all systems of our world is the unifying theme.

On successful completion of the subject students will be able to interpret critically the attitudes, beliefs and values which are fundamental to understanding and evaluating the socio-economic, political and environmental context of our world; create and assess a variety of learning strategies appropriate to the dissemination of the intentions of the HSIE document; demonstrate knowledge and understanding of the content and appropriate experiential content specific pedagogy and exhibit skills and attitudes that would allow them to be leaders in the teaching of global perspectives in their schools.


EDUT101 Professional Studies I
Annual; 6 credit points, (3 hrs involving a combination of lectures, tutorials and micro-teaching followed by 3 wks of practice teaching).
Assessment: examination 50%, 3 teaching evaluations 20%, 2 microteaching reports 10% each, assignment 10%, plus satisfactory completion of microteaching component, practice teaching component and teaching portfolio.

Students will examine the roles and responsibilities of the classroom teacher. They will initially focus on the basic principles of teaching including communication skills, lesson planning, questioning procedures and classroom management skills. Teacher-centred strategies, such as direct instruction and demonstration, will be observed and practiced in a microteaching context as preparation for the practicum component where the knowledge, skills and attitudes developed during the subject will be applied in a sustained three week period of practice teaching after the end of session examinations.

EDUT201 Professional Studies II
Annual; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk; variously as lectures, tutorials, demonstration lessons, and school based microteaching experiences followed by three wks of practice teaching).
Pre-requisite: EDUT101 Professional Studies I
Assessment: assignments 60%, examination 40%, plus satisfactory completion of a microteaching component, block practice teaching component and teaching portfolio. Students will make an introductory examination of the rational and basic teaching strategies associated with inquiry learning, outdoor education and fostering creativity. Important issues examined include:
- identifying the skills and attitudes to be developed in children through guided discovery and group work;
- the research evidence underpinning the use of guided discovery and group work in the primary school;
- organising and implementing lessons that develop competence in strategies that facilitate inquiry learning and creativity.

Students will experience working in a collaborative team in the development, implementation and evaluation of a five-week thematic teaching unit which will include an excursion. Students will also be required to participate in a 2 day overnight field trip to a field studies centre. Students will complete the subject with a three week practicum block following the session examinations.

Textbook:
Co-ordinator: Mr R Smith.

EDUT303 Introduction to Educational Inquiry
Autumn session; 6 credit points, (3 hrs lecture/seminar).
Pre-requisite: minimum 72 credit points of approved studies at 100/200-level.
Assessment: 1 inquiry report 30%; 1 critical essay 30%; examination 30%; seminar participation 10%.

This subject is designed to introduce students to a range of inquiry and evaluation strategies relevant to the development of a reflective teacher. Topics will include: the attributes of a reflective teacher; an overview of inquiry paradigms; assumptions underpinning quantitative and qualitative research methodologies; critical review of selected literature; planning an inquiry project; developing skills in qualitative and quantitative data collection techniques; data analysis skills and understandings; ethical issues and ownership of data.

Textbook:
Co-ordinator: Mr N Hall.

EDUT324 Early Childhood Internship Practicum
Spring session; 12 credit points, 30 days duration.
Pre-requisite: EDUT241 Early Childhood Learning Environment II.
Co-requisite: EDUT322 Primary Education
Assessment: Each student will be appointed to an early childhood centre that caters for children under three years of age. Assessment will be based upon each student's competence in the planning, implementing and evaluating of their developmentally appropriate programs as well as their overall performance within their early childhood centre; the ability to self evaluate and providing solid evidence of their developing understanding of the general organisation of centres for children under three and their families. The assessment will be carried out by the supervising teachers and university lecturers.

Student will teach in early childhood centres for children under three years of age and liaise with families of these children. This experience will be supervised by appropriately qualified early childhood teachers. This final practicum is designed as an internship which approximates the work of a full time early childhood teacher. It is an extended period of placement during which students are expected to take responsibility for programming, implementing and evaluating coherent sequences of learning experiences based on the children's developmental learning and teaching needs and interests.

Textbooks:
Co-ordinator: Mr N Hall.

EDUT403 Research Methods in Education
Annual session; 8 credit points, (3 hours lecture/seminar).
Pre-requisites: EDUT303 Introduction to Educational Inquiry.
Assessment: 1 seminar paper 20%; 1 critical essay 20%; Computer workshop 20%; Open book exam 40%.

This subject is designed to extend student understanding of various paradigms of inquiry; the assumptions on which these paradigms are based; the relationship between these assumptions and different research methods; and relevant applications of quantitative and qualitative inquiry paradigms in educational research. This will include the development of research skills such as: choosing a topic and appropriate methodology; reviewing the literature; collecting, analysing and interpreting data; and presenting research to different audiences. Finally, the ethical issues associated with conduct of educational research will be examined in detail.

Textbook: to be advised.
Co-ordinator: Dr G Masselos.

EDUT421 Inquiry and Evaluation in Education
Autumn session; 8 credit points (3 hrs per wk: 1 hr lecture, 2 hrs tutorials/seminars).
Pre-requisite: Bachelor of Teaching or equivalent.
Assessment: inquiry file 20%, observation analysis, or equivalent 20%, qualitative analysis presentation 10%, qualitative analysis presentation 10%, inquiry proposal 40%.

This subject is designed to provide students with a body of knowledge and a set of skills which will help them to plan and implement an effective inquiry project during Spring Session. It will include topics such as:
- major research paradigms;
- the reflective practitioner;
- quantitative and qualitative research methodologies;
- developing skills and understandings in qualitative and quantitative data collection techniques;
- observation, using a variety of data collection strategies;
- planning an inquiry project;
- organising and designing data collection strategies;
- data analysis, skills and understandings;
- ethical issues and ownership of data;
- research proposal development.

Textbooks:
Co-ordinator: Mr N Hall.

EDUT424 In School Inquiry and Evaluation Project
Annual; 24 credit points (3 hrs per wk in Autumn session and up to 8 hrs per wk in Spring session for lectures, tutorials, seminars, and an in-school inquiry).
Pre-requisite: Bachelor of Teaching or equivalent qualification.

Textbooks: to be advised.
Co-ordinator: Dr G Masselos.
EDUT303 or equivalent
Assessment: project proposal 10%, literature review 10%, project report 50%, project seminar 10%, research paper 10%, observation assignment 10%.

Students, in collaboration with a colleague or individually will conduct and report on an action research project focused upon the learner and/or the learning environment. Students will be required to conduct a situation analysis, to define problems or opportunities, to generate focal questions for investigation, and to design, implement and evaluate programs aimed at improving a selected aspect(s) of pupil learning and/or the learning environment and exploring relationships between theory and practice. In developing their knowledge and understanding of the concepts and data associated with their project students will research and write an extensive critical review of the relevant literature. They will also be required to demonstrate competence in the use of a variety of educational technologies including video, information retrieval and the use of the microcomputer for data analysis and information presentation.

Textbook:

Co-ordinator: Dr E Booth.

EDUT432 Inquiry Project in Education
Spring session; 8 credit points (Course 871 - 3 hrs per wk, including lectures, seminars and individual counselling; Course 875 - will be taught through telematics and intermittent workshops).
Assessment: Course 871: project proposal 20%, seminar presentation 10%, project report 70%.
Course 875: project proposal 25%, project report 75%.

This subject will require students to plan, conduct and report upon an inquiry project focused upon educational aspects of a Key Learning Area. It will require the development of appropriate skills in library research, critical analysis of selected educational literature, and critical review of journal and monograph material relevant to the inquiry project. The specific discipline content itself will vary according to the focus and specialisation selected by each student. The project will consist of a collaborative or individually defined topic that is negotiated with the supervisor. Some initial meetings will focus on refining ideas and the development of a learning contract proposal. These meetings could include lectures, workshops and library focused activities. Collaborative or independent research will form the basis of the course.

Textbooks: no set text.
Co-ordinator: Mr P Geekie.

EDUT493 Thesis
Annual; 24 credit points. Students will attend Honours seminars and discussions as negotiated with their supervisor.
Assessment: thesis 100%.
The student will be required to complete a thesis, normally of 12,000 to 15,000 words, based upon a course of supervised study on a topic chosen by the student and approved by the supervisor.
Co-ordinator: Dr Jan Turbill

EDUZ401 Education Honours - For students who would qualify to take the Bachelor of Arts (Honours) degree.
Double session (A); 48 credit points, one year full-time.
Assessment: assignment or test in research design and methodology 20%, thesis 80%.
The research methodology and design component of the course is intended to provide students with an adequate preparation for thesis work. Emphasis is on both quantitative and qualitative approaches to research.

(i) Quantitative method topics will include, as appropriate:
- the logic of educational research;
- descriptive and inferential principles and techniques;
- sampling procedures;
- validity of experiments;
- hypothesis construction and testing;
- statistical measures;
- experimental and quasi-experimental designs;
- generalisations and predictions;
- applications of research to classrooms and schools;
- application of research to education.

(ii) Qualitative methods will include ethnography, case studies and historiography.
The main emphasis in the taught components of the course will be upon the nature of evidence, types of evidence, analysis and integration of evidence. Thesis topics will normally be selected from the areas of:
- Cognitive studies and learning;
- Curriculum studies;
- Language development and curriculum;
- Measurement and evaluation;
- Cross-cultural psychology;
- History of education;
- Gender studies;
- Literacy studies;
- Sociology of Education.

Co-ordinator: Dr J Jones.
FACULTY OF ENGINEERING
MEMBERSHIP

The Faculty of Engineering is made up of the following Units:

- Civil and Mining Engineering
- Materials Engineering
- Mechanical Engineering

For Electrical and Computer Engineering - Refer to Faculty of Informatics

COURSES OFFERED

- Bachelor of Arts-Bachelor of Engineering
- Bachelor of Engineering
- Bachelor of Technology

CONTENT

SCHEDULES

- Engineering Schedule: Page 217
- Engineering/Commerce Schedule: Page 247
- Technology/Engineering Schedule: Page 252
  (For the Arts/Engineering Schedule - refer to Faculty of Arts)

SUBJECT DESCRIPTIONS

- Faculty of Engineering: Page 257
- Civil Engineering: Page 259
- Environmental Engineering: Page 263
- Materials Engineering: Page 265
- Mechanical Engineering: Page 268
- Mining Engineering: Page 273
- Bachelor of Technology: Page 276

For Computer Engineering, Electrical Engineering, Information Engineering, Telecommunication Engineering, Mathematics/Engineering and Science/Engineering refer to Faculty of Informatics.
Hagare Bhimappa Dharmappa, BE
Mysore, MTECH IT, DENG AIT, MIEAust, MAWWA, CPEng

Carl (Ric) Morris, BE Cal, MEng
Dartmouth, PhD New Mex

Yen Wen Wong, BE Tianjin, PhD, CPEng
MIEAust

Brian Uy, BE UNSW, GradIEAust, PEng

Associate Lecturer
Muhammad Hadi, BSc MSc Baghdad, PhD Leeds, CPEng, MIEAust

Honorary Professorial Fellows
Alan J Hargraves, BME MEng PhD Syd, MAusIMM, MICA
Alek Samarin, MEngSc Syd, PhD UNSW, CPEng, FIEAust, FTs

Honorary Principal Fellows
Daniel Tague, Dip Elec/Mech Eng, HonDSc
R William Uphold, BE ME PhD UNSW, ASTC, CEng, CPEng, FIEAust, MIMech, MAusIMM

Honorary Senior Lecturer
V Sathya Vutukuri, BSc Banaras, ME Wiscon, PhD Katowice, CEng, CPEng, MIMInE, MIEAust

Administrative Assistants
Mrs Pam Burnham
Ms Elaine Rhodes

Nicholas Standish, MSc UNSW, PhD
Otago, ASTC, MAusIMM, AIME, ISIJ, FIEAust

ARC Research Fellows
Yuan Chang Cuo, BEng MEng NEU, PhD
UNSW, TMS

Joseph Horvat, BSc Zagreb, PhD Monash, GAIP, MNYAS

Jiang Ning Li, BSc China, MSc PhD Amsterdam, TMS, IMMA

Dake Yu, MSc: NEU, PhD, TMS

ARC Associate Fellow
Youlai Zhang, BSc MSc NEU

ARC Research Associate
David Wexder, BSc Lat, MSc Melb, PhD Monash

CRC Research Fellows
Garard Conway, BSc(Hons) PhD Man, MIAIP, MAPS
Charles Montrosse, BEng U of Mich, MSc Northeast Uni, PhD (civ) U of Wash

CRC Associate Fellows
Kelvin Ng, BSc PhD UTS
Jiang Hua Zhu, BSc Beijing, MSc, PhD

CRC Research Associate
Nazmul Alam, BSc MEng, PhD Tens, CPEng, MIEAust

Professors Office
Nicholas D Mackie, BSc ANU, ASEM, MSA
Max G Conyngham, BSc UNSW, ASTC Syd Tech

Administrative Assistant
Mrs Rhondalee Cambareri
Ms Michelle Harrison

DEPARTMENT OF MATERIALS ENGINEERING

Departmental Head and Professor of Materials Engineering
Druce P Dunne, BSc PhD UNSW, FIEAust, CEng, CPEng

Professor for Superconducting and Electronic Materials
Shi Xue Dou, Dipl Jilan, PhD Dalhousie, MMRs, MTMS, MMMA, MACeS

Associate Professors
Tara Chandra, BSc (MetEng) BHU, MASc Tor, PhD Wat, MIEAust, CPEng, CEng
Hua Kun Liu, Dipl Jilan, GradDip Jilan, MCCS

Senior Lecturers
Andre Calka, BEng MSc PhD Warsaw, MAIEAust
Masoudy M Spinks, BAppSc PhD Melb, MRACI, MIEAust, CChem, CPEng

Lecturers
Geoffrey Brooks, BEng RMIT, BA Swinburne, PhD Melb
Zhixin Chen, B Tech China, PhD Birn
Michael H Ferry, BEng, PhD UNSW
Sharon A Nightingale, BEng(cer) Mm, PhD, MIEAust, CPEng

Honorary Professors
Howard K Wornor, CBE, BSc HonDEng
Melb, HonDSc N'cle(NSW), HonDSc, ABSM, CEng, CPEng, FAAA, FTs, MIMAUS, FIEAust, MIMInE
Robert M Hobbs, MEngSci Melb, PhD Man, MIEAust, ASM, SAE, CPEng
Colin G Chipperfield, MA PhD Cantab, MIEAust, CPEng

Lecturers
Bruce Cathers, BE Syd, MEng UNSW, PhD Man UK
Arnold G McLean, BE UNSW, PhD, CPEng, MIEAust
G John Montagner, BE UNSW, PhD, CPEng, MIEAust, AACS, FAIEA, MIEEE
Wee-King Soh, BSc BE Sydney, MEngSc PhD UNSW, CPEng, MIEAust
Peter W Wypych, BE PhD, CPEng (Reg) NPER-3, MIEAust

Lecturers
Friso De Boer, Dr Ir Delft, PEng, Grad IEAust
Oliver C Kennedy, BE UNSW
Devi P Saini, BE Jodhpur, ME Pilani, PhD WA, CPEng, MIEAust, MESA

Fellows
Zhihong Gu, BE, ME NEU, PhD, CPEng, MIEAust, MCMechES
Renhu Pan, BE, ME USTB, PhD, PEng, GradIEAust, MCMechES

Computer Systems Officer
Des Jamieson, BA DipEd

Professional Officer
Ian J Kirby, BSc(Eng) UNSW, CPEng, MIEAust, MASME

Administrative Assistants
Mrs Roma Hamlet
Mrs Barbara Butler

FACULTY VISITING COMMITTEE

Councillor Kerrie Christian, Materials Engineer, BHP Slab & Plate Products Division and Councillor Wollongong City Council
Mr Peter Fitch, Chief Executive, ANI Manufacturing Group
Mr Greg Klamus, Group General Manager, Sydney Water
Mr Michael Muston, General Manager, Wingecarribee Council
Mr Warwick Powis, Manager Maintenance Services, BHP Steel SPPD
Professor Alek Samarin, Chairman
Mr E J Whitehead, Director Education and Training, Institution of Engineers Australia
Mr Peter Wolfe, Retired, RTA
1. BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING - CIVIL ENGINEERING

The normal course offered by the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering is aimed at providing high academic training in Civil Engineering over a minimum period of 4 years. The course can also be taken on a part-time basis over a longer period of time, normally of 6 years duration. The Department also offers a fast-track program such that the academic component can be completed in the February of the fourth year.

In the earlier sessions of the course, students are given training in the basic sciences - Mathematics, Chemistry, Physics - together with an introduction to Civil Engineering, including practice areas of surveying, construction and design. Subsequent sessions of the course are increasingly devoted to Civil Engineering subjects and the design of engineering structures, while the final sessions of the course are professionally oriented by the inclusion of subject areas such as Management, Town Planning and Public Health Engineering.

During the final year, each student is required to prepare a thesis on a topic approved by the Head of the Department.

As a requirement for graduation, full-time candidates are required to obtain at least twelve weeks approved experience in relevant industry during the course, preferably between years three and four. For part-time students, each year of appropriate full-time employment may be credited as one professional option elective, up to a maximum of six electives.

Generally, the course requires the satisfactory completion of 44 units of study, identified in the schedule by a disparate number, the selection of the units being constrained by the relevant pre- and co-requisite requirements. All students must complete at least 192 Credit Points of Core and elective subjects to be eligible for graduation. Students who commenced their course prior to 1993 must complete at least 164 Credit Points of core subjects. Students who commenced their course in 1993 or later must complete at least 172 Credit Points of core subjects.

The course has been fully recognised by The Institution of Engineers, Australia, which is the professional accrediting body. This recognition ensures that graduates from this course are admitted, on application, to the grade of Graduate Membership of the Institution of Engineers, Australia.

Honours are awarded at the end of the course on the basis of overall performance throughout the course.

All students must take particular notice of the Course Rule regarding minimum rate of progress.

On the following pages, the full-time and part-time programs of study are presented.

Students who wish to incorporate Professional Option electives in their program should refer to the part-time program allowing completion of the course in a minimum of six years.

Students entering the University who have attained a Civil, Structural, Mining or Mechanical Engineering Certificate qualification from the New South Wales Department of Technical and Further Education or an approved equivalent are entitled to limited exemptions as approved by the Head of the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering. The sessional sequence of subjects is arranged to satisfy the pre- and co-requisite requirements. However, since progression within the course is by subject, individual variations to these programs may be necessary. All programs are subject to approval by the Head of the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering.

General Pre-requisite:

Students may not proceed:

(i) beyond second year of the course until all first year subjects have been successfully completed;

(ii) beyond third year of the course until all second year subjects have been successfully completed.

Any special exemptions to the above conditions must be granted by the Head of Department.

Students should attend all classes including lectures, tutorials and laboratory classes. The Head of the Department may refuse to certify that students have satisfactorily completed a subject unless they have attended not less than 80 per cent of the classes scheduled.

FULL-TIME PROGRAM

1st Year Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM103</td>
<td>Chemistry for Engineers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Completion of at least a 2 unit Science course at NSW HSC. Refer Materials Eng Sched I.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL194</td>
<td>Civil Engineering - An Introduction</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-requisite</td>
<td>Co-requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG101</td>
<td>Engineering Management 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG111</td>
<td>Engineering Computing</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG112</td>
<td>Engineering Drawing and Graphics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG121</td>
<td>Statics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG122</td>
<td>Dynamics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ENGG121</td>
<td>ENGG112</td>
<td>Refer to General or Mathematics Schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG131</td>
<td>Engineering Materials</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ENGG121</td>
<td>ENGG112</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Assumed knowledge is the 3 unit Mathematics course at the NSW HSC Excludes PHYS141 and PHYS142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS143</td>
<td>Physics for Engineers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 2nd Year Subjects

| CIVL231 | Hydraulics 1                                | 4             | 1               | ENGG121       | CIVL251      |                         |
| CIVL251 | Strength of Materials 1                     | 4             | 1               |               | CIVL251      |                         |
| CIVL252 | Strength of Materials 2                     | 4             | 2               | ENGG121       | CIVL251      |                         |
| CIVL262 | Geomechanics 1                              | 4             | 2               |               | CIVL251      |                         |
| CIVL271 | Surveying 1                                 | 4             | 2               |               | CIVL251      |                         |
| CIVL292 | Construction 1                              | 4             | 1               |               | CIVL251      |                         |
| CIVL295 | Engineering Computing 2                     | 4             | 2               | MATH101,      | ENGG111      |                         |
| ELEC296 | Fundamentals of Electrical Engineering 1A   | 4             | 1               | MATH101       | PHYS142 or   | PHYS143                              |
| ENGG201 | Engineering Management 2                    | 4             | 2               |               | CIVL251      |                         |
| GEOL261 | Geology for Engineers 1                     | 4             | 1               |               |              | Excludes GEOL103, 225                   |
| MATH281 | Mathematics II, Part 1                      | 4             | 1               | MATH101       | MATH281      |                         |
| MATH282 | Mathematics II, Part 2                      | 4             | 2               | MATH101       | MATH281      |                         |

### 3rd Year Subjects

| CIVL313 | Structural Design 1                         | 4             | 1               | ENGG112       | CIVL251      |                         |
| CIVL316 | Structural Design 2                         | 4             | 2               | CIVL251       | CIVL251      |                         |
| CIVL332 | Hydraulics 2                                | 4             | 1               | CIVL231       | CIVL251      |                         |
| CIVL334 | Hydraulics 3                                | 4             | 2               | CIVL332       | CIVL251      |                         |
| CIVL344 | Construction Materials                      | 4             | 1               | ENGG131       | CIVL251,     | CIVL252                              |
| CIVL353 | Structures 1                                | 4             | 1               | CIVL251,      | CIVL252      |                         |
| CIVL354 | Structures 2                                | 4             | 2               | CIVL353       | CIVL251      |                         |
| CIVL362 | Geomechanics 2                              | 4             | 1               | CIVL262       | CIVL251      |                         |
| CIVL363 | Geomechanics 3                              | 4             | 2               | CIVL363       | CIVL251      |                         |
| CIVL396 | Roads Engineering                           | 4             | 2               | CIVL251,      | CIVL262      |                         |
| ENGG301 | Engineering Management 3                    | 4             | 1               | MATH101       | MATH281      |                         |
| STAT383 | Statistics for Engineers                    | 4             | 2               | MATH101       | MATH281      |                         |

### 4th Year Subjects

| CIVL401 | Thesis                                      | 16            | A               | Completed 90% of 300-level subjects | CIVL316 |
| CIVL414 | Structural Design 3                         | 4             | 1               | CIVL213       | CIVL316     |
| ENGG401 | Engineering Management 4                    | 4             | 2               | CIVL414       | CIVL401     |
| CIVL417 | Structural Design 4                         | 4             | 2               | CIVL414       | CIVL401     |
| Elective# |                                           | 4             | 2               | Elective #    | CIVL414     |
| Elective# |                                           | 4             | 2               | Elective #    | CIVL414     |

### Electives

| ACCY101 | Accounting 1                               | 12            | A               | Refer to General Schedule - Accountancy counts as two electives |
| CIVL373 | Surveying 2                                | 4             | 1               | CIVL271       | CIVL373     |
| CIVL391 | Computer Applications 1                    | 4             | 1               | CIVL295       | CIVL391     |
| CIVL425 | Structural Dynamics                        | 4             | 2               | ENGG122       | MATH281     |

---

# At least one elective must be CIVL425 or CIVL456.  
## Electives require the approval from the Head of the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering. All electives may not be on offer in any one year.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Electives (cont’d)</td>
<td>CIVL434</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL445</td>
<td>Civil Engineering Materials</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL456</td>
<td>Structures 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CIVL353</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL465</td>
<td>Geomechanics 4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL466</td>
<td>Design of Earth Structures</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CIVL363</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL474</td>
<td>Surveying 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL482</td>
<td>Special Topics in Civil Engineering 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL483</td>
<td>Special Topics in Civil Engineering 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL484</td>
<td>Special Topics in Civil Engineering 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL488</td>
<td>Traffic and Transport Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL492</td>
<td>Computer Applications 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CIVL391</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL493</td>
<td>Public Health Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CIVL334</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL494</td>
<td>Construction 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CIVL292 CIVL262</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL497</td>
<td>Introductory Modern Languages</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON101</td>
<td>Introductory Macroeconomics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON111</td>
<td>Introductory Microeconomics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON215</td>
<td>Microeconomic Theory and Policy</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EENG415</td>
<td>Transport and the Environment</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EENG21</td>
<td>Management of Hazardous Wastes</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC297</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Electrical Engineering 1B</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG20</td>
<td>Living in Cities</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG209</td>
<td>Remote Sensing of the Environment</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG261</td>
<td>Environmental Impact of Societies</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG262</td>
<td>Geology for Engineers II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>GEOL261</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG352</td>
<td>Geology for Engineers III</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>GEOL225 or GEOL262</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW100</td>
<td>Law in Society</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW210</td>
<td>Contract Law</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LAW100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH242</td>
<td>Thermodynamics 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH391</td>
<td>Heat Transfer for Civil Engineers</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATH101 MECH241 or MECH242</td>
<td>CIVL332</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE368</td>
<td>Surface Mining and Excavation Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

List of Professional Option Electives which may be taken throughout the course as specified in the Schedule; these electives can only be taken by students in approved full-time employment.

Variations to the above alternatives may, in special circumstances, be determined by the Head of Department of Civil & Mining Engineering.
# PART-TIME PROGRAM

## Stage 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CIVL198</td>
<td>Professional Option 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG111</td>
<td>Engineering Computing</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG121</td>
<td>Statics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG122</td>
<td>Dynamics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ENGG121</td>
<td></td>
<td>Assumed knowledge is the 3 Unit Maths course at the NSW HSC.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Refer to General Schedule</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Stage 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM103</td>
<td>Chemistry for Engineers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Completion of at least a 2 Unit Science course at NSW HSC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL199</td>
<td>Professional Option 2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG101</td>
<td>Engineering Management</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG112</td>
<td>Engineering Drawing &amp; Graphics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ENGG101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG131</td>
<td>Engineering Materials 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS143</td>
<td>Physics for Engineers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Excludes PHYS141 and PHYS142</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Stage 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CIVL251</td>
<td>Strength of Materials 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ENGG121</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL271</td>
<td>Surveying 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL298</td>
<td>Professional Option 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC296</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Electrical Engineering 1A</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>PHYS142 or PHYS143</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG201</td>
<td>Engineering Management 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH281</td>
<td>Mathematics IIE, Part 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH282</td>
<td>Mathematics IIE, Part 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH281</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Stage 4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CIVL231</td>
<td>Hydraulics 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL252</td>
<td>Strength of Materials 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>CIVL251</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL262</td>
<td>Geomechanics 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>CIVL251</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL295</td>
<td>Engineering Computing 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101, ENGG11</td>
<td>ENGG111</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL299</td>
<td>Professional Option 4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL344</td>
<td>Construction Materials</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ENGG131</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG301</td>
<td>Engineering Management 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL261</td>
<td>Geology for Engineers 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes GEOL103, 225</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Stage 5

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CIVL313</td>
<td>Structural Design 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ENGG112</td>
<td>CIVL251</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL316</td>
<td>Structural Design 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CIVL251</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL332</td>
<td>Hydraulics 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CIVL231</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL334</td>
<td>Hydraulics 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CIVL332</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL353</td>
<td>Structures 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CIVL251, CIVL252</td>
<td>CIVL251</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL354</td>
<td>Structures 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CIVL353</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL363</td>
<td>Geomechanics 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CIVL262</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL364</td>
<td>Geomechanics 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CIVL363</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL398</td>
<td>Professional Option 5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Stage 6

(Full-time or two Part-time stages)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CIVL396</td>
<td>Roads Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CIVL251, CIVL262</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL399</td>
<td>Professional Option 6</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL401</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Completed 90% of 300-Level Subjects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-requisite</td>
<td>Co-requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL414</td>
<td>Structural Design 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CIVL213</td>
<td>CIVL316</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Elective#</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Elective#</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG401</td>
<td>Engineering Management 4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT383</td>
<td>Statistics for Engineers</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>MATH281</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL417</td>
<td>Structural Design 4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CIVL414</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Electives #**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY101</td>
<td>Accounting 1</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to General Schedule - Accountancy, counts as two electives.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL373</td>
<td>Surveying 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>CIVL271</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL391</td>
<td>Computer Applications 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>CIVL295</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL425</td>
<td>Structural Dynamics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ENGG122</td>
<td>MATH281</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL434</td>
<td>Hydraulics 4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>CIVL334</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL445</td>
<td>Civil Engineering Materials</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>CIVL213</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL456</td>
<td>Structures 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CIVL353</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL465</td>
<td>Geomechanics 4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>CIVL364</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL466</td>
<td>Design of Earth Structures</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>CIVL363</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL474</td>
<td>Surveying 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CIVL373</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL482</td>
<td>Special Topics in Civil Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL483</td>
<td>Special Topics in Civil Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL484</td>
<td>Special Topics in Civil Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL488</td>
<td>Traffic and Transport Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL492</td>
<td>Computer Applications 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CIVL391</td>
<td>CIVL456</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL493</td>
<td>Public Health Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CIVL334</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL494</td>
<td>Construction 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CIVL292</td>
<td>CIVL262</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL497</td>
<td>Introductory Modern Languages</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON101</td>
<td>Introductory Macroeconomics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON111</td>
<td>Introductory Microeconomics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON215</td>
<td>Microeconomic Theory and Policy</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EENG415</td>
<td>Transport and the Environment</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>CIVL496</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EENG321</td>
<td>Management of Hazardous Wastes</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC297</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Electrical Engineering 18</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC296</td>
<td>Not to count with ELEC291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG202</td>
<td>Living in Cities</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to General Schedule - Geography, Refer to General Schedule - Geography, Refer to General Schedule - Geography, Excludes GEOL103,225,226 Excludes GEOL103,225,226,225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG209</td>
<td>Remote Sensing of the Environment</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG261</td>
<td>Environmental Impact of Societies</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL262</td>
<td>Geology for Engineers II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>GEOL261</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL352</td>
<td>Geology for Engineers III</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>GEOL225 or GEOL262</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW100</td>
<td>Law in Society</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to General Schedule - Legal Studies, Refer to General Schedule - Legal Studies, Refer to General Schedule - Legal Studies, Excludes GEOL103,225,226 Excludes GEOL103,225,226,225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW210</td>
<td>Contract Law</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>LAW100</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH241</td>
<td>Thermodynamics 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH291</td>
<td>Heat Transfer for Civil Engineers</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH241 or MECH242</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE368</td>
<td>Surface Mining and Excavation Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

# At least one elective must be CIVL425 or CIVL456.

## Electives require the approval from the Head of the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering. All electives may not be on offer in any one year.
The course offered by the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering is aimed at providing academic training in both Civil Engineering and Environmental Engineering over a minimum period of 5 years. Students taking this course will complete all core subjects from the BE(Civil) and from the BE(Environmental) degrees, plus additional elective subjects.

In the earlier sessions of the course students are given training in the basic sciences - Mathematics, Chemistry, Physics and Biology, together with an introduction to Engineering, including the practice areas of surveying, construction and design. Subsequent sessions of the course are increasingly devoted to Environmental Engineering subjects such as Pollution Control and Environmental Engineering Design, while the final sessions of the course are professionally oriented by the inclusion of subjects such as Management of Hazardous Waste, Waste Recovery and Recycling, Modelling in Environmental Engineering and Environmental Impact Assessment and Legislation. The Civil Engineering subjects include Structural Analysis and Design, and Roads Engineering.

Generally, students will first enrol in the 4 year BE(Civil) or BE(Environmental) degree. After completing years 1, 2 and 3 at a specified level of performance (weighted average mark ≥ 65.0), students may apply to transfer to the 5 year BE(Civil and Environmental) program.

During the final year each student is required to prepare a thesis on a topic approved by the Head of the Department.

As a requirement for graduation, full-time students are required to obtain at least twelve weeks approved experience in a relevant industry during the course. For part-time students, each year of appropriate full-time employment may be credited as one professional option elective, up to a maximum of six electives.

The course requires the satisfactory completion of 240 credit points of study, the selection of subjects being constrained by the relevant pre- and co-requisite requirements. The course consists of core subjects which are mandatory and elective subjects which permit some degree of flexibility for individual students to pursue various areas of specialisation depending upon their interests and abilities. The range of electives offered in any one year depends on resources and staff availability.

Honours are awarded at the end of the course on the basis of overall performance throughout the course.

All students must take particular notice of the Course Rule regarding minimum rate of progress.

Students entering the University who have attained a Civil, Structural, Mining or Mechanical Engineering Certificate qualification from the New South Wales Department of Technical and Further Education or an approved equivalent are entitled to limited exemptions as approved by the Head of the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering. The sessional sequence of subjects is arranged to satisfy the pre- and co-requisite requirements. However, since progression within the course is by subject, individual variations to these programs may be necessary. All programs are subject to approval by the Head of the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering.

General Pre-requisite:

Students may not proceed:

(i) beyond second year of the course until all first year subjects have been completed;
(ii) beyond third year of the course until all second year subjects have been completed.
(iii) beyond fourth year of the course until all third year subjects have been completed.

Any special exemptions to the above conditions must be granted by the Head of Department.

Students should attend all classes including lectures, tutorials and laboratory classes. The Head of the Department may refuse to certify that students have satisfactorily completed a subject unless they have attended not less than 80 per cent of the scheduled classes.

**FULL-TIME PROGRAM**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CIVL414</td>
<td>Structural Design 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CIVL213</td>
<td>CIVL316</td>
<td>Refer to Science Schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL252</td>
<td>Biology for Environmental Engineers</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EENG310</td>
<td>Pollution Control Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM217</td>
<td>Refer to Science Schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM217</td>
<td>Chemistry for Environmental Engineers</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CHEM103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS234</td>
<td>Physics for Environmental Engineers</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>PHYS143</td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to Science Schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EENG311</td>
<td>Erosion and Land Rehabilitation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CIVL262</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EENG320</td>
<td>Environmental Engineering Design</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>EENG310</td>
<td>CIVL332</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EENG321</td>
<td>Management of Hazardous Wastes</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG401</td>
<td>Engineering Management</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3 Electives</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Year 5

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CIVL401</td>
<td>Civil Engineering Thesis</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Completed 90% of 300 level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or EENG401</td>
<td>Environmental Engineering Thesis</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EENG410</td>
<td>Environmental Impact Assessment and Legislation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>EENG310</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EENG411</td>
<td>Waste Recovery and Recycling</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>EENG310</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EENG420</td>
<td>Modelling in Environmental Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>EENG310</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Electives</td>
<td></td>
<td>20</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Elective subjects can be taken from the Civil Engineering Schedule or from the Environmental Engineering Schedule, but at least 2 of the electives must come from the Civil Engineering Schedule. CIVL493 cannot be counted as an elective.

### B. For students originally enrolled in the BE(Environmental) degree program:

**Years 1, 2 and 3**

Same as for BE(Environmental) program

### Year 4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EENG410</td>
<td>Environmental Impact Assessment and Legislation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>EENG310</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EENG411</td>
<td>Waste Recovery and Recycling</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>EENG310</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC296</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Electrical Engineering IA</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>PHYS142 or PHYS143</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL313</td>
<td>Structural Design 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CIVL251</td>
<td>CIVL251</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL325</td>
<td>Strength of Materials 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL316</td>
<td>Structural Design 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CIVL251</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL364</td>
<td>Geomechanics 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CIVL363</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EENG420</td>
<td>Modelling in Environmental Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>EENG310</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG401</td>
<td>Engineering Management 4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Electives</td>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Year 5

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CIVL401</td>
<td>Civil Engineering Thesis</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Completed 90% of 300 level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or EENG401</td>
<td>Environmental Engineering Thesis</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL414</td>
<td>Structural Design 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CIVL213</td>
<td>CIVL316</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL353</td>
<td>Structures 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CIVL251, CIVL252</td>
<td>CIVL353</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL396</td>
<td>Roads Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CIVL251, CIVL262</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL354</td>
<td>Structures 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CIVL353</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Electives</td>
<td></td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Elective subjects can be taken from the Civil Engineering Schedule or from the Environmental Engineering Schedule, but at least 4 of the electives must come from the Civil Engineering Schedule. CIVL493 cannot be counted as an elective.
The course offered by the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering is designed to give academic training for the professional Engineer who wishes to be employed in either or both of the fields of Civil Engineering and Mining Engineering.

In the earlier sessions of the course students are given training in the basic sciences – Mathematics, Chemistry, Physics – together with an introduction to Civil and Mining engineering, including the areas of Surveying, Construction and Design.

As the course evolves, the sessions are increasingly devoted to civil and mining subjects including the design of engineering structures. The course in Civil Engineering is completed with emphasis being given to the professionally oriented subjects of construction, engineering management, town planning and public health engineering. The course in mining engineering is completed by covering all mining engineering subjects from the Bachelor of Engineering in Mining Engineering.

As a requirement for graduation, full-time students are required to obtain at least twelve weeks approved experience in a relevant industry during the course. For part-time students, each year of appropriate full-time employment may be credited as one professional option elective, up to a maximum of six electives.

During the final year each student is required to prepare a thesis on a topic approved by the Head of the Department.

The course requires the satisfactory completion of 248 credit points of study, the selection being constrained by the relevant pre- and co-requisite requirements. The course consists of core subjects which are mandatory and elective subjects which permit some degree of flexibility for individual students to pursue various areas of specialisation depending upon their interests and abilities. The range of electives offered in any one year depends on resources and staff availability.

A further feature of the course is that students may terminate after four years and take out the Bachelor of Engineering (Civil). If a student wishes to terminate the course and take out the Bachelor of Engineering (Mining) he/she must take a varied third year course.

Students who wish to study towards a combined degree should register for BE (Civil) or BE (Mining) during the first year. After satisfactory completion of the first year subjects, a student may apply for transfer to the combined degree of his/her choice. Approval by the Head of the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering is essential for such a transfer.

Students entering the University who have attained a Civil, Structural, Mining or Mechanical Engineering Certificate qualification from the New South Wales Department of Technical and Further Education or an approved equivalent are entitled to limited exemptions as approved by the Head of the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering. The sessional sequence of subjects is arranged to satisfy the pre- and co-requisite requirements. However, since progression within the course is by subject, individual variations to these programs may be necessary. All programs are subject to approval by the Head of the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering.

Honours are awarded at the end of the course on the basis of overall performance throughout the course.

All students must take particular notice of the Course Regulations regarding minimum rate of progress.

**General Pre-requisite:**

Students may not proceed:

(i) beyond second year of the course until all first year subjects have been successfully completed;
(ii) beyond third year of the course until all second year subjects have been successfully completed.

Any special exemptions to the above conditions must be granted by the Head of Department.

**NOTE:**

(1) Students should attend all classes including lectures, tutorials and laboratory classes. The Head of the Department may refuse to certify that students have satisfactorily completed a subject unless they have attended not less than 80 per cent of the classes scheduled.

(2) For subjects listed below, pre-requisites and co-requisites are indicated where applicable.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FULL-TIME PROGRAM</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1st Year Subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Same as for BE (Civil) or BE (Mining) first year</td>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd Year Subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Same as for BE (Mining) second year plus</td>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL252</td>
<td>Strength of Materials 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CIVL 251</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL292</td>
<td>Construction 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If second year Civil Engineering is taken then some additional subjects will be necessary in third year.
### Engineering Schedule

#### 3rd Year Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MINE373</td>
<td>Mine Surveying</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MINE194 and CIVL271</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 4th Year Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CIVL414</td>
<td>Structural Design 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CIVL313</td>
<td>CIVL316</td>
<td>If students wish to follow a Civil Geomechanics stream then CIVL364 should replace MINE364, and the civil syllabus should be followed in CIVL262 and CIVL363. If a Mining Geomechanics stream is preferred then the mining syllabus in CIVL262 and CIVL363 should be followed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOLO352</td>
<td>Engineering Geology 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>GEOL262</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE361</td>
<td>Mine Economics and Valuation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ENGG301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE364</td>
<td>Mining Geomechanics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CIVL363</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MINE368</td>
<td>Surface Mining and Excavation Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE369</td>
<td>Underground Coal Mining and Petroleum Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE371</td>
<td>Underground Metalliferous Mining Methods</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE381</td>
<td>Environmental Engineering in Mines</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CIVL231</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE382</td>
<td>Environmental Engineering in Mines 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MECH242</td>
<td>MINE381</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE384</td>
<td>Mineral Beneficiation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE472</td>
<td>Mine Transport Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE473</td>
<td>Regulations and Safety</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MINE369, MINE371, MINE368</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 5th Year Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CIVL401</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MINE401 may be taken in lieu of CIVL401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG401</td>
<td>Engineering Management 4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MINE361, MINE369, MINE371</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE468</td>
<td>Underground Mine Planning and Development</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MINE361, MINE368</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE469</td>
<td>Surface Mine Planning and Development + 5 Electives</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MINE361, MINE368</td>
<td>At least 4 of these electives should be 400 level CIVL electives.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** If a student after 3 years of the degree wishes to graduate at the end of four years and take out the BE(Civil) Degree or BE(Mining) Degree, then a special course must be taken in fourth year.

### FOUR-YEAR COMBINED DEGREE (Fast Track)

A fast-track four-year degree is available in which three sessions per year are utilised. Due to the relatively fast and continuing pace of the course, students must be well above average in qualifications and performance.

Students, having a TER (or equivalent) at least 15 above the minimum established for the normal Civil Engineering or Mining Engineering Degree courses, may apply to the Head of Department for inclusion in the program.

Students, to remain within the program, must maintain passing grades throughout. Those students who do not fulfil these requirements may convert to the normal program.
## FULL-TIME PROGRAM

### 1st Year Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM103</td>
<td>Chemistry for Engineers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Completion of at least a 2 unit Science course at NSW HSC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL251</td>
<td>Strength of Materials 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENGG121</td>
<td></td>
<td>Summer Session</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL295</td>
<td>Engineering Computing 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td>Summer Session</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG101</td>
<td>Engineering Management 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG111</td>
<td>Engineering Computing</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG112</td>
<td>Engineering Drawing &amp; Graphics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG121</td>
<td>Statics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG122</td>
<td>Dynamics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ENGG121</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG131</td>
<td>Engineering Materials 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG141</td>
<td>Engineering Design</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ENGG112</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Refer to General Schedule</td>
<td></td>
<td>Assumed knowledge is the 3 unit Mathematics course at the NSW HSC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE194</td>
<td>Mining Engineering - An Introduction</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS143</td>
<td>Physics for Engineers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 2nd Year Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CIVL231</td>
<td>Hydraulics 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Summer Session</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL271</td>
<td>Surveying</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL292</td>
<td>Construction 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL252</td>
<td>Strength of Materials 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CIVL251</td>
<td></td>
<td>Summer Session</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL262</td>
<td>Geomechanics 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CIVL251</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL313</td>
<td>Structural Design 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ENGG112</td>
<td>CIVL251</td>
<td>Summer Session</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL316</td>
<td>Structural Design 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CIVL251</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL344</td>
<td>Construction Materials</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ENGG131</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL353</td>
<td>Structures 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CIVL251,</td>
<td>CIVL252</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL261</td>
<td>Geology for Engineers 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes GEOL103, 225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL262</td>
<td>Geology for Engineers 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>GEOL261</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics II, Part 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH281</td>
<td>Mathematics IIIE, Part 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>MATH281</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT383</td>
<td>Statistics for Engineers</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>MATH281</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH242</td>
<td>Thermodynamics 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE286</td>
<td>Mine Electricity</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>PHYS142 or</td>
<td>PHYS143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE368</td>
<td>Surface Mining and Excavation Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 3rd Year Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CIVL332</td>
<td>Hydraulics 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CIVL231</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL334</td>
<td>Hydraulics 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CIVL332</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL354</td>
<td>Structures 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CIVL353</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL363</td>
<td>Geomechanics 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CIVL262</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL396</td>
<td>Roads Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CIVL251,</td>
<td>CIVL262</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG301</td>
<td>Engineering Management 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL352</td>
<td>Geology for Engineers 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>GEOL262</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE361</td>
<td>Mine Economics and Valuation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ENGG301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE364</td>
<td>Mining Geomechanics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CIVL363</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MINE369 | Underground Coal Mining and Petroleum Engineering | 4 | 1 | | | | If students wish to follow a Civil Geomechanics stream then CIVL364 should replace MINE364, and the civil syllabus should be followed in CIVL262 and CIVL363. If a Mining Geomechanics stream is preferred then the mining syllabus in CIVL262 and CIVL363 should be followed.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MINE371</td>
<td>Underground Metalliferous Mining Methods</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MINE194</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE373</td>
<td>Mine Surveying</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>CIVL271</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE381</td>
<td>Environmental Engineering in Mines</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CIVL231</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE382</td>
<td>Environmental Engineering in Mines</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MECH242</td>
<td>MINE381</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students are to do 12 weeks professional experience during Session 3 of third year.

4th Year Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CIVL401</th>
<th>Thesis</th>
<th>16</th>
<th>2 and 3</th>
<th>Completed 90% of 300-Level Subjects</th>
<th>MINE401 may be taken in lieu of CIVL401</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CIVL414</td>
<td>Structural Design 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CIVL213</td>
<td>CIVL316</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG401</td>
<td>Engineering Management 4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE441</td>
<td>Mineral Beneficiation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE468</td>
<td>Underground Mine Planning and Development</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MINE361, MINE369, MINE371</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE469</td>
<td>Surface Mine Planning and Development</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MINE361, MINE368, MINE371</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE472</td>
<td>Mine Transport Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE473</td>
<td>Regulations and Safety</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MINE368, MINE369, MINE371</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

+ 5 Electives 20 1 or 2

At least 4 should be 400-level CIVL electives
The course offered by the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering is aimed at providing academic training in Environmental Engineering over a period of 4 years. The course can also be taken on a part-time basis over a longer period, normally 6 years.

In the earlier sessions of the course students are given training in the basic sciences - Mathematics, Chemistry, Physics and Biology, together with an introduction to Engineering, including practice areas of surveying, construction and design. Subsequent sessions of the course are increasingly devoted to Environmental Engineering subjects such as Pollution Control and Environmental Engineering Design, while the final sessions of the course are professionally oriented by the inclusion of subjects such as Management of Hazardous Waste, Waste Recovery and Recycling, Modelling in Environmental Engineering and Environmental Impact Assessment and Legislation.

During the final year each student is required to prepare a thesis on a topic approved by the Head of the Department.

As a requirement for graduation, full-time students are required to obtain at least twelve weeks approved experience in a relevant industry during the course. For part-time students, each year of appropriate full-time employment may be credited as one professional option elective, up to a maximum of six electives.

Generally, the course requires the satisfactory completion of 192 credit points of study, the selection of subjects being constrained by the relevant pre- and co-requisite requirements. Students who commenced their course in 1992, 1993 or after; and 1996 or later must complete 182, 176 and 172 credit points of core subjects respectively. The final sessions of the course are professionally oriented by the inclusion of subjects such as Management of Hazardous Waste, Waste Recovery and Recycling, Modelling in Environmental Engineering and Environmental Impact Assessment and Legislation.

During the final year each student is required to prepare a thesis on a topic approved by the Head of the Department.

As a requirement for graduation, full-time students are required to obtain at least twelve weeks approved experience in a relevant industry during the course. For part-time students, each year of appropriate full-time employment may be credited as one professional option elective, up to a maximum of six electives.

Honours are awarded at the end of the course on the basis of overall performance throughout the course.

All students must take particular notice of the Course Rule regarding minimum rate of progress.

Students entering the University with a Civil, Structural, Mining or Mechanical Engineering Certificate from the New South Wales Department of Technical and Further Education, or an approved equivalent, are entitled to limited exemptions as approved by the Head of the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering. The sessional sequence of subjects is arranged to satisfy the pre- and co-requisite requirements. However, since progression within the course is by subject, individual variations to these programs may be necessary. All programs are subject to approval by the Head of the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering.

General Pre-requisite:

Students may not proceed:

(i) beyond second year of the course until all first year subjects have been successfully completed;
(ii) beyond third year of the course until all second year subjects have been successfully completed.

Any special exemptions to the above conditions must be granted by the Head of Department.

Students should attend all classes including lectures, tutorials and laboratory classes. The Head of the Department may refuse to certify that students have satisfactorily completed a subject unless they have attended not less than 80 per cent of the scheduled classes.

FULL-TIME PROGRAM

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM103</td>
<td>Chemistry for Engineers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Completion of at least a 2 unit Science course at the NSW HSC. Refer Materials Engineering Schedule I.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EENG194</td>
<td>Environmental Engineering - An Introduction</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG101</td>
<td>Engineering Management</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG111</td>
<td>Engineering Computing</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG112</td>
<td>Engineering Drawing &amp; Graphics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG121</td>
<td>Statics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG122</td>
<td>Dynamics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>ENGG121</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG131</td>
<td>Engineering Materials 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>ENGG112</td>
<td>Assumed knowledge is the 3 unit Mathematics course at the NSW HSC. Excludes PHY141 and PHY142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG141</td>
<td>Engineering Design</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Refer to General of Mathematics Schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS143</td>
<td>Physics for Engineers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO1252</td>
<td>Biology for Environmental Engineers</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to Science Schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM217</td>
<td>Chemistry for Environmental Engineers</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CHEM103</td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to Science Schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-requisite</td>
<td>Co-requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL231</td>
<td>Hydraulics 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL231</td>
<td>Strength of Materials 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ENGG121</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL251</td>
<td>Geomechanics 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CIVL251</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL271</td>
<td>Surveying 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL295</td>
<td>Engineering Computing 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101,</td>
<td>ENGG111</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG201</td>
<td>Engineering Management 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes GEOL103, 225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL261</td>
<td>Geology for Engineers 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH281</td>
<td>Mathematics IIE, Part 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH282</td>
<td>Mathematics IIE, Part 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH281</td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to Science Schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS234</td>
<td>Physics for Environmental Engineers</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>PHYS143</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3rd Year Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CIVL332</td>
<td>Hydraulics 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CIVL231</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL334</td>
<td>Hydraulics 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CIVL332</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL344</td>
<td>Concrete Technology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>EENG131</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL363</td>
<td>Geomechanics 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CIVL262</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EENG310</td>
<td>Pollution Control Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>EENG194</td>
<td>CHEM121</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EENG311</td>
<td>Erosion and Land Rehabilitation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CIVL262</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EENG320</td>
<td>Environmental Engineering Design</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>EENG310</td>
<td>CIVL332</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EENG321</td>
<td>Management of Hazardous Waste</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL292</td>
<td>Engineering Construction</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGC301</td>
<td>Engineering Management 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT383</td>
<td>Statistics for Engineers</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>MATH281</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 Elective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4 Elective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4th Year Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EENG401</td>
<td>Environmental Engineering Thesis</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Completed 90% of 300 level subjects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EENG410</td>
<td>Environmental Impact Assessment and Legislation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>EENG310</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EENG411</td>
<td>Waste Recovery and Recycling</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>EENG310</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EENG420</td>
<td>Modelling in Environmental Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ENGC310</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGC401</td>
<td>Engineering Management 4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EENG401</td>
<td>Engineering Management 4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4 Electives</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>16 Electives</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

List of Electives# which may be taken subject to approval of the Head of the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CIVL271</td>
<td>Surveying 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CIVL271</td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to Commerce Schedule - Economics.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL271</td>
<td>Computer Applications 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CIVL295</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL334</td>
<td>Hydraulics 4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CIVL334</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL445</td>
<td>Civil Engineering Materials</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL466</td>
<td>Design of Earth Structures</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CIVL262</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL488</td>
<td>Traffic and Transport Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON191</td>
<td>Introduction to Macroeconomics for</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to Commerce Schedule - Economics.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON192</td>
<td>Environmental Engineers</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EENG425</td>
<td>Ground and Mine Water Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG207</td>
<td>Environmental Hazards</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to General Schedule - Geography.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG207</td>
<td>Remote Sensing of the Environment</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to General Schedule - Geography.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG207</td>
<td>Environmental Impact of Societies</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes GEOL103, 225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL261</td>
<td>Geology for Engineers II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>GEOL261</td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to General Schedule - Legal Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW100</td>
<td>Law in Society</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to General Schedule - Legal Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW100</td>
<td>Contract Law</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LAW100</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW367</td>
<td>Environmental Law</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LAW100 or</td>
<td></td>
<td>LAW367</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL352</td>
<td>Degradation of Materials</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MATL101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH242</td>
<td>Thermodynamics 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MATL101</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

# All electives may not be offered in any one year.
## Environmental Engineering

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MECH391</td>
<td>Heat Transfer for Civil Engineers</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH 241 or</td>
<td>CIVL332</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH447</td>
<td>Solar Thermal Energy Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH344</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE368</td>
<td>Surface Mining and Excavation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS314</td>
<td>Environment and Technology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS374</td>
<td>Energy, Technology and Society</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS375</td>
<td>Risk, Health and Safety I</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS376</td>
<td>Risk, Health and Safety II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### PART-TIME PROGRAM#

#### Stage 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EENG198 Professional Option 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td>ENGG121</td>
<td>Assumed knowledge is the 3 unit Mathematics course at the NSW HSC.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG111 Engineering Computing</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG121 Statics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG122 Dynamics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH101 Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Refer to General Schedule</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Stage 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM103 Chemistry for Engineers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Completed at least 2 Unit Science Course at the NSW HSC.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EENG194 Environmental Engineering - An Introduction</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EENG199 Professional Option 2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td>ENGG121</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG112 Engineering Drawing and Graphics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG131 Engineering Materials 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS143 Physics for Engineers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Stage 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL252 Biology for Environmental Engineers</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to Science Schedule.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM217 Chemistry for Environmental Engineers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CHEM103</td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to Science Schedule.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL271 Surveying 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EENG298 Professional Option 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH281 Mathematics IIE, Part 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH282 Mathematics IIE, Part 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH281</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Stage 4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CIVL231 Hydraulics 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ENGG121</td>
<td>CIVL251</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL251 Strength &amp; Materials 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>CIVL231</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL262 Geomechanics 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101, ENGG111</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL295 Engineering Computing 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>ENGG121</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EENG299 Professional Option 4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td>CIVL251</td>
<td>Excludes GEOL103 and GEOL225.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG301 Engineering Management 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>CIVL251</td>
<td>Refer to Science Schedule.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOI261 Geology for Engineers 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS234 Physics for Environmental Engineers</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>PHYS143</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Stage 5

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CIVL332 Hydraulics 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CIVL231</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL334 Hydraulics 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CIVL332</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL363 Geomechanics 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CIVL262</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EENG311 Erosion and Land Rehabilitation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>CIVL332</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EENG320 Environmental Engineering Design</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>CIVL262</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EENG321 Management of Hazardous Wastes</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>CIVL292</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL292 Engineering Construction</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EENG398 Professional Option 5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EENG310 Pollution Control Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CHEM217</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT383 Statistics for Engineers</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>MATH281</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

# Subjects offered in this program are identical to the full-time program except the professional option subjects. Hence no guarantee is given for after hours lectures of any subject in this program.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CIVL344</td>
<td>Concrete Materials</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ENGG131</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EENG399</td>
<td>Professional Option 6</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EENG401</td>
<td>Environmental Engineering Thesis</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EENG410</td>
<td>Environmental Impact Assessment and Legislation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>EENG310</td>
<td></td>
<td>Completed 90% of 300-Level Subjects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EENG411</td>
<td>Waste Recovery and Recycling</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>EENG310</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Elective 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Elective 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EENG401</td>
<td>Engineering Management</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>EENG320</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EENG420</td>
<td>Modelling in Environmental Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Professional Option Subjects**

The six professional option subjects in the part-time program have the following equivalencies:

- EENG198 in lieu of ENGC141
- EENG199 in lieu of ENGG101
- EENG298 in lieu of ENGG201
- EENG299 in lieu of one 300 or 400 level elective
- EENG398 in lieu of one 400-level elective
- EENG399 in lieu of one 400-level elective
A course leading to the degree of Bachelor of Engineering in Materials Engineering is offered by the Department of Materials Engineering over four full-time years, seven part-time years or a five year combination of full-time and part-time study. The objective of the course is to provide an understanding of the engineering of materials by control of the properties for gainful use by society.

Early training in sciences, mathematics and computing provides the basis for studies of the structures and associated properties of ceramic, metallic, polymeric and composite materials, of the ways they are produced and processed, and how they behave in service.

There are two strands offered by the Department which differ in the subjects taken in the senior years of the course. Program A - Materials Technology, concentrates on the scientific and engineering aspects of materials, the relationships between structure and properties and the design, selection and processing of materials for engineering applications. Program B - Manufacturing of Materials, aims to provide the student with a holistic view of materials processing, which includes understanding of material properties and behaviour and the machinery and control systems required to manufacture materials.

As a requirement for graduation, full-time candidates must gain at least twelve weeks approved experience in a relevant industry during the course. Candidates in approved full-time employment may be exempted from one prescribed subject, for each year of such employment, by completion of a Professional Option Subject.

Only after satisfactory completion of either two or four years of study will part-time candidates be permitted to transfer to the full-time course. Except with approval of the Head of Department, a candidate may not proceed to subjects in the third year of the full-time programs until the subjects comprising the first year have been completed satisfactorily, nor proceed to subjects in the fourth year of the full-time programs until subjects comprising the second year have been completed satisfactorily. In addition, candidates must satisfactorily complete a sufficient number of subjects each year to meet the minimum rate of progress requirement set out in the Course Rules. Failure to do so may result in exclusion from the course.

At the conclusion of the course a candidate may be awarded honours on the basis of performance in the completed course.

### PROGRAM A - MATERIALS TECHNOLOGY

#### FULL-TIME PROGRAM

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM103</td>
<td>Chemistry for Engineers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Completion of at least a 2 Unit Science course at NSW HSC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG101</td>
<td>Engineering Management 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG111</td>
<td>Engineering Computing</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG112</td>
<td>Engineering Drawing and Graphics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ENGG101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG121</td>
<td>Statics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG122</td>
<td>Dynamics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ENGG111</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG131</td>
<td>Engineering Materials 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG141</td>
<td>Engineering Design</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ENGG122</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to General Schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL100</td>
<td>Structure of Materials 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Assumed knowledge is the 3 Unit Maths course at the NSW HSC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS143</td>
<td>Physics for Engineers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 2nd Year Subjects

| ENGG201 | Engineering Management 2        | 4             | 2               |              |              |                                        |
| MATH281 | Mathematics III, Part 1         | 4             | 1               | MATH101,     |              |                                        |
| MATH282 | Mathematics III, Part II        | 4             | 2               | MATH101,     |              |                                        |
| MATL200 | Structure of Materials 2        | 4             | 1 or 2          | MATH101,     |              |                                        |
| MATL203 | Thermodynamics                  | 4             | 1               | Chem103      |              |                                        |
| MATL204 | Structure of Materials 3        | 4             | 1 or 2          | MATH101,     |              |                                        |
| MATL208 | Transformations 1               | 4             | 2               | MATL204      |              |                                        |
| MATL211 | Mechanical Behaviour 1          | 4             | 1 or 2          | MATH101,     |              |                                        |
| MATL231 | Primary Materials Processing    | 4             | 2               | MATL203      |              |                                        |
| MATL291 | Materials Laboratory 1          | 4             | 1               |              |              |                                        |
| MATL292 | Materials Laboratory 2          | 4             | 2               | MATL291      |              |                                        |
| MECH251 | Fluid Mechanics 1               | 4             | 1               | MATH101      |              |                                        |

#### 3rd Year Subjects

<p>| ELEC296 | Fundamentals of Electrical Engineering | 4 | 1 | MATH101 | PHYS143 or PHYS142 |
| ENGG301 | Engineering Management 3           | 4 | 1 |          |              |
| STAT383 | Statistics for Engineers           | 4 | 2 | MATH101 | MATL203 |
| MATL305 | Metallic Materials                 | 4 | 1 or 2 | MATL208 | |
| MATL306 | Ceramic Materials                  | 4 | 1 or 2 | MATL208 | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATL307</td>
<td>Polymeric Materials</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATL208</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL308</td>
<td>Transformations 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATL208</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL311</td>
<td>Mechanical Behaviour 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATL211</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL332</td>
<td>Surface Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MATL352</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL352</td>
<td>Degradation of Materials</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATL203</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL391</td>
<td>Materials Laboratory 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATL291</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL392</td>
<td>Materials Laboratory 4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATL291</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4th Year Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGG401</td>
<td>Engineering Management 4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL471</td>
<td>Selection of Materials</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATL305, MATL306,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MATL307</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL472</td>
<td>Design of Materials</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATL305, MATL306,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MATL307</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL491</td>
<td>Materials Project</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

400-Level Electives (5) 16

PART-TIME/FULL-TIME

1st Year Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGG101</td>
<td>Engineering Management 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG111</td>
<td>Engineering Computing</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG112</td>
<td>Engineering Drawing and Graphics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG131</td>
<td>Engineering Materials 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Refer to General</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Schedule</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL181</td>
<td>Professional Option 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2nd Year Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM103</td>
<td>Chemistry for Engineers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Completion of at least a 2 Unit Science Course at NSW HSC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG121</td>
<td>Statics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>ENGG121</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG122</td>
<td>Dynamics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>ENGG122</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG141</td>
<td>Engineering Design</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>ENGG141</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL100</td>
<td>Structure of Materials 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL281</td>
<td>Professional Option 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATL281</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS143</td>
<td>Physics for Engineers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3rd Year Subjects

Same as for 2nd Year Full-Time

4th Year Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGG301</td>
<td>Engineering Management 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>MATH281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT383</td>
<td>Statistics for Engineers</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATL208</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL305</td>
<td>Metallic Materials</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATL208</td>
<td>MATL208</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL306</td>
<td>Ceramic Materials</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATL208</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL307</td>
<td>Polymeric Materials</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATL208</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL308</td>
<td>Transformations 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATL208</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL311</td>
<td>Mechanical Behaviour 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATL211</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL381</td>
<td>Professional Option 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATL291</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL391</td>
<td>Materials Laboratory 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATL291</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5th Year Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGG401</td>
<td>Engineering Management 4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL332</td>
<td>Surface Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATL208</td>
<td>MATL352</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL352</td>
<td>Degradation of Materials</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATL203</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL471</td>
<td>Selection of Materials</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATL305, MATL306,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MATL307</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL472</td>
<td>Design of Materials</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATL203</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MATL206, MATL305,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MATL306, MATL307,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL491</td>
<td>Materials Project</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATL291</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

400-level electives (4) 16
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>PROGRAM A - 400-LEVEL ELECTIVE SUBJECTS</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL401</td>
<td>Physical Properties of Materials</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL402</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Materials</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL403</td>
<td>New Materials</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATL305,</td>
<td>MATL306,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MATL307</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL404</td>
<td>Solidification</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATL208</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL405</td>
<td>X-Ray Diffraction</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL406</td>
<td>Failure of Materials</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL407</td>
<td>Welding and Joining of Materials</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL421</td>
<td>Sheet Metal Formability</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATL311</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL434</td>
<td>Mechanical Processing</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATL311</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL437</td>
<td>Metallurgical Processes</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL442</td>
<td>Process Modelling</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL461</td>
<td>Advanced Techniques for Materials Analysis</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL462</td>
<td>Quantitative Microstructural Analysis</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

|        | **PROGRAM B - MANUFACTURING OF MATERIALS**   |               |                 |               |              |         |
|        | **FULL-TIME**                                |               |                 |               |              |         |
|        | **1st Year Subjects**                        |               |                 |               |              |         |
|         | Same as 1st Year in Program A - Materials Technology |                   |                 |               |              |         |
|        | **2nd Year Subjects**                        |               |                 |               |              |         |
| ENGG201 | Engineering Management 2                     | 4             | 2               |               |              |         |
| MATH281 | Mathematics IIE, Part 1                      | 4             | 1               | MATH101       |              |         |
| MATH282 | Mathematics IIE, Part II                     | 4             | 2               | MATH101,     | MATH281     |         |
| MATL203 | Thermodynamics                               | 4             | 1               | CHEM103      |              |         |
| MATL204 | Structure of Materials 3                     | 4             | 1 or 2          | MATL204      |              |         |
| MATL208 | Transformations 1                             | 4             | 2               | MATL200      |              |         |
| MATL211 | Mechanical Behaviour 1                        | 4             | 1 or 2          | MATH101      | MATL200     |         |
| MATL231 | Primary Materials Processing                  | 4             | 2               | MATL209      |              |         |
| MATL291 | Materials Laboratory 1                        | 4             | 1               |               |              |         |
| MECH201 | Mechanics of Solids 1                        | 4             | 1               | ENGG121 or   | MECH101     |         |
| MECH213 | Mechanical Engineering Design 1              | 4             | 2               | ENGG141 or   | MECH201     |         |
| MECH231 | Fluid Mechanics 1                            | 4             | 1               | MATH101      |              |         |
|        | **3rd Year Subjects**                        |               |                 |               |              |         |
| ELEC296 | Fundamentals of Electrical Engineering       | 4             | 1               | MATH101      | PHYS143 or   |         |
| ENGG301 | Engineering Management 3                     | 4             | 1               | MATH281      | PHYS142     |         |
| STAT280 | Statistics for Engineers                     | 4             | 1               | MATH101      | MATH281     |         |
| MATL305 | Metallic Materials                           | 4             | 1 or 2          | MATL208      |              |         |
| MATL308 | Transformations 2                            | 4             | 1 or 2          | MATL208      |              |         |
| MATL309 | Non-metallic Materials                       | 4             |                 |              |              |         |
| MATL311 | Mechanical Behaviour 2                       | 4             | 1 or 2          | MATL211      |              |         |
| MATL335 | Process Thermodynamics                       | 4             | 1 or 2          | MATL208      |              |         |
| MATL392 | Degradation of Materials                     | 4             | 1 or 2          | MATL208      |              |         |
| MATL392 | Materials Laboratory 4                       | 4             | 2               | MATL291      |              |         |
| MECH344 | Heat Transfer 1                              | 4             | 2               | MECH231,     | MATL208 or   |         |
|         |                                              |               |                 | MATCH241     |              |         |
| MECH361 | Control Systems 1                            | 4             | 1 or 2          | MATH101      |              |         |
|        | **4th Year Subjects**                        |               |                 |               |              |         |
| ENGG401 | Engineering Management 4                     | 4             | 2               |               |              |         |
| MATL402 | Advanced Topics in Materials                 | 4             | 1 or 2          |               |              |         |
| MATH405 | Manufacturing Technology 2                   | 4             | 1 or 2          |               |              |         |
| MATL490 | Processing Project                           | 16            | A               | MATL305      |              |         |
| MECH490 | Processing Project                           | 16            | A               | MATL305      |              |         |
|         | 400-level electives (5)                      | 20            |                 |              |              |         |
### PROGRAM B - 400-LEVEL ELECTIVE SUBJECTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MAT404</td>
<td>Solidification</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATL208</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT407</td>
<td>Welding &amp; Joining of Materials</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT421</td>
<td>Sheet Metal Formability</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATL311</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT434</td>
<td>Mechanical Processing</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATL311</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT437</td>
<td>Metallurgical Processes</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT442</td>
<td>Process Modelling</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH406</td>
<td>Manufacturing Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH412</td>
<td>Computer Control of Machines and Processes</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH361</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH432</td>
<td>Reliability Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATH282</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH433</td>
<td>Bearing Design, Friction, Lubrication and Wear</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATH282</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH470</td>
<td>Maintenance Management</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>STAT383</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH471</td>
<td>Maintenance Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>STAT383</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH485</td>
<td>Physical Processing of Metals</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE441</td>
<td>Mineral Benefication</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The aim of the course offered by the Department of Mechanical Engineering is to give high quality academic training in Mechanical Engineering over a minimum period of 4 years (8 sessions). The course also can be taken on a part-time basis subject to timetabling restrictions.

Introductory and common core subjects form the first year of the full-time course. The second and third years concentrate on the following areas of Mechanical Engineering: Fluid Mechanics, Thermodynamics, Design, Dynamics, Mechanics of Solids, Systems Analysis, Heat Transfer, Engineering Materials, Control Systems, Materials Handling, Engineering Management and Manufacturing. The last year of the course consists of a selection of electives allowing students to choose subjects within the strands: Applied Mechanics, Materials Handling and Manufacturing. The range of electives in any one year is subject to review in the light of the funding situation for the Department in that year.

During the final year, each student is required to prepare a thesis on a topic approved by the Head of the Department.

The course has been fully recognised by the Institution of Engineers, Australia, which is the professional accrediting body. This recognition entitles graduates to apply for admission to the grade of Member of the Institution.

As a requirement for graduation, full-time candidates are required to gain at least 12 weeks approved experience in a relevant industry during the course and submit a report to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department. For part-time students, each year of appropriate full-time industrial employment from Stage 2 onwards may be credited as one elective up to a maximum of 5 electives subject to satisfactorily completing a training report.

On the following pages four programs of study are presented: a full-time program; a part-time program; and two further part-time programs for those students entering the University with a Mechanical Engineering Certificate or Associate Diploma (or an approved equivalent). The sessional sequence of subjects is arranged to satisfy the pre- and co-requisite requirements. However, since progression within the course is by subject, individual variations to these programs may be necessary. All study programs are subject to approval by the Head of Department.

All students must take particular note of the regulations regarding Minimum Rate of Progress - refer to the University of Wollongong Course Rules. Honours are awarded at the end of the course on the basis of overall performance throughout the course.

**Note:**
1. Students should attend all classes including lectures, tutorials and laboratory classes. The Head of the Department may refuse to certify that students have satisfactorily completed a subject unless they have attended not less than 80 per cent of the classes scheduled.
2. For subjects listed below, pre-requisites and co-requisites are indicated where applicable.

### FULL-TIME PROGRAM

#### 1st Year Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM103</td>
<td>Chemistry for Engineers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Completion of at least a 2 unit Science course at NSW HSC recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG101</td>
<td>Engineering Management 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG111</td>
<td>Engineering Computing</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG112</td>
<td>Engineering Drawing &amp; Graphics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ENGG121</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG121</td>
<td>Statics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG122</td>
<td>Dynamics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG131</td>
<td>Engineering Materials 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ENGG112</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG141</td>
<td>Engineering Design</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ENGG121</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to General or Mathematics Schedule for NSW HSC pre-requisites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH151</td>
<td>Workshop and Laboratory Practice</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Assumed knowledge is the 3 unit Mathematics course at NSW HSC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS143</td>
<td>Physics for Engineers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 2nd Year Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELEC296</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Electrical Eng. 1A</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ELEC291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC297</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Electrical Eng. 1B</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ELEC291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG201</td>
<td>Engineering Management 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PHY5 142 or ELEC296</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH281</td>
<td>Mathematics II, Part 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with MATH281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH282</td>
<td>Mathematics III, Part 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH201</td>
<td>Mechanics of Solids 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ENGG121</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH202</td>
<td>Mechanics of Solids 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-requisite</td>
<td>Co-requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH213</td>
<td>Mechanical Engineering Design 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ENGG141</td>
<td>MECH201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH223</td>
<td>Engineering Dynamics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ENGG122</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH231</td>
<td>Fluid Mechanics 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH241</td>
<td>Thermodynamics 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH264</td>
<td>Mechanical Engineering Applications of Computers 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ENGG111</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**3rd Year Subjects**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGG301</td>
<td>Engineering Management 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT383</td>
<td>Statistics for Engineers</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH305</td>
<td>Manufacturing Technology 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MECH232</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH313</td>
<td>Mechanical Engineering Design 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MECH213</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH325</td>
<td>Machine Dynamics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MECH223</td>
<td>MATH281, MECH264</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH332</td>
<td>Fluid Mechanics 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MECH231, MATH282</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH342</td>
<td>Thermodynamics 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MECH241</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH344</td>
<td>Heat Transfer 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MECH241 or MECH231, MATH282, MATH264</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH361</td>
<td>Control Systems 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH282</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH362</td>
<td>Control Systems 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MECH361</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH363</td>
<td>Systems Analysis</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH282</td>
<td>MECH264</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH371</td>
<td>Introduction to Materials Handling</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MECH213</td>
<td>MECH231</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**4th Year Subjects**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGG401</td>
<td>Engineering Management 4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH401</td>
<td>Thesis (or MECH450 &amp; MECH452)</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus at least 7 electives spread over two sessions selected from the List of Electives (see end of Part-Time Program) subject to the approval of the Head of the Department.

**PART-TIME PROGRAM**

**Stage 1**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGG101</td>
<td>Engineering Management 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG111</td>
<td>Engineering Computing</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG112</td>
<td>Engineering Drawing &amp; Graphics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG131</td>
<td>Engineering Materials 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Refer to General or Mathematics Schedule for NSW HSC pre-requisites

Assumed knowledge is the 3 unit Mathematics course at NSW HSC

**Stage 2**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM103</td>
<td>Chemistry for Engineers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG121</td>
<td>Statics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG122</td>
<td>Dynamics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ENGG121</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG141</td>
<td>Engineering Design</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ENGG112</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH151</td>
<td>Workshop and Laboratory Practice</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH199</td>
<td>Professional Option 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS143</td>
<td>Physics for Engineers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Completion of at least a 2 unit Science course at NSW HSC recommended

**Stage 3**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH281</td>
<td>Mathematics IIE, Part 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH282</td>
<td>Mathematics IIE, Part 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH281</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH201</td>
<td>Mechanics of Solids 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ENGG121</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH202</td>
<td>Mechanics of Solids 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH213</td>
<td>Mechanical Engineering Design 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ENGG141</td>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH223</td>
<td>Engineering Dynamics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ENGG122</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH298</td>
<td>Professional Option 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-requisite</td>
<td>Co-requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC296</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Electrical Eng. 1A</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>PHYS142 or ELEC296</td>
<td>Not to count with ELEC291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC297</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Electrical Eng. 1B</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>PHYS143</td>
<td>ELEC296</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG201</td>
<td>Engineering Management 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH231</td>
<td>Fluid Mechanics 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH241</td>
<td>Thermodynamics 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH264</td>
<td>Mechanical Engineering Applications of Computers 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ENGG111</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH299</td>
<td>Professional Option 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH313</td>
<td>Mechanical Engineering Design 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MECH231</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH325</td>
<td>Machine Dynamics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MECH223</td>
<td>MATH281, MECH264</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT383</td>
<td>Statistics for Engineers</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH205</td>
<td>Manufacturing Technology 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MECH202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH322</td>
<td>Fluid Mechanics 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MECH231, MATH262</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH342</td>
<td>Thermodynamics 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MECH241</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH344</td>
<td>Heat Transfer 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MECH241 or MECH231, MATH203</td>
<td>MECH332</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH361</td>
<td>Control Systems 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH282</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH363</td>
<td>Systems Analysis</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH282, MECH264</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH371</td>
<td>Introduction to Materials Handling</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MECH213</td>
<td>MECH231</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH398</td>
<td>Professional Option 4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG301</td>
<td>Engineering Management 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG401</td>
<td>Engineering Management 4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH399</td>
<td>Professional Option 5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH401</td>
<td>Thesis (or MECH450 &amp; MECH452)</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Stage 5

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELEC296</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Electrical Eng. 1B</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>PHYS143</td>
<td>ELEC296</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH231</td>
<td>Fluid Mechanics 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH241</td>
<td>Thermodynamics 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH264</td>
<td>Mechanical Engineering Applications of Computers 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ENGG111</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH299</td>
<td>Professional Option 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH313</td>
<td>Mechanical Engineering Design 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MECH231</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH325</td>
<td>Machine Dynamics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MECH223</td>
<td>MATH281, MECH264</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Stage 6

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGG301</td>
<td>Engineering Management 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG401</td>
<td>Engineering Management 4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH399</td>
<td>Professional Option 5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH401</td>
<td>Thesis (or MECH450 &amp; MECH452)</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus at least 8 electives (spread over two sessions) selected from the List of Electives subject to the approval of the Head of the Department of Mechanical Engineering.

Note: part-time students will be allowed a maximum of 5 elective exemptions for satisfactory completion of MECH199, 298, 299, 398, and 399.

LIST OF ELECTIVES

Note: The actual electives on offer by the Department of Mechanical Engineering are dependent on resources/staff availability and are displayed on the Mechanical Engineering noticeboard prior to the commencement of Autumn Session. This information may be updated at short notice and should be checked as needed to confirm subject details.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELEC473</td>
<td>Robotics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH361, MECH264</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH381</td>
<td>Environmental Engineering 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH231</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH402</td>
<td>Engineering Materials 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH403</td>
<td>Biomedical Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH223</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH404</td>
<td>Mechanics of Solids 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH405</td>
<td>Manufacturing Technology 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH205</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH406</td>
<td>Manufacturing Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH205, MECH405</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH407</td>
<td>Design for Manufacture</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH205</td>
<td>MECH405</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH412</td>
<td>Computer Control of Machines and Processes</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH361</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH414</td>
<td>Mechanical Drives and Transmissions</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH313</td>
<td>MECH325, MECH261</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH425</td>
<td>Fluid Power</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH231</td>
<td>MECH332, MECH361</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH432</td>
<td>Reliability Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATH282</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH433</td>
<td>Bearing Design, Friction, Lubrication and Wear</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>MECH332</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH434</td>
<td>Fluid Mechanics 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH231, MATH282</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH435</td>
<td>Fluid Mechanics 4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH232, MECH264, MATH282</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-requisite</td>
<td>Co-requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH444</td>
<td>Heat Transfer 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH342,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MECH344</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH445</td>
<td>Air Conditioning and Refrigeration</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH342,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MECH344</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH447</td>
<td>Solar Thermal Energy Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH456</td>
<td>Industrial Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH460</td>
<td>Total Quality</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH461</td>
<td>Concurrent Engineering Technology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH464</td>
<td>Mechanical Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH465</td>
<td>System Identification</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH466</td>
<td>Mechanical Vibrations</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH223</td>
<td>MECH325</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH467</td>
<td>Mechanical Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH264</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Applications of Finite Element Techniques</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH470</td>
<td>Maintenance Management</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>STAT383</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH471</td>
<td>Systems Analysis for Maintenance</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH470</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH473</td>
<td>Materials Handling Systems 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH371</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH474</td>
<td>Materials Handling Systems 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH473</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH475</td>
<td>Pneumatic Transport of Bulk Solids</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH477</td>
<td>Physical Processing of Bulk Solids</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH371</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH478</td>
<td>Energy Technology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH241 or MECH242</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH480</td>
<td>Hydraulic Transport of Bulk Solids</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH231</td>
<td>MECH313</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH481</td>
<td>Special Topics in Mechanical Engineering 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH482</td>
<td>Special Topics in Mechanical Engineering 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH485</td>
<td>Physical Processing of Metals</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH201, MECH305</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH486</td>
<td>Special Topics in Mechanical Engineering 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PART-TIME PROGRAMS FOR STUDENTS ENTERING THE UNIVERSITY WITH A MECHANICAL ENGINEERING CERTIFICATE OR ASSOCIATE DIPLOMA (OR AN APPROVED EQUIVALENT)

PROGRAM FOR HOLDERS OF THE MECHANICAL ENGINEERING CERTIFICATE

Stage 1
(To replace Stages 1 and 2 of the normal Part-Time Program)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGG121</td>
<td>Statics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to General Mathematics Schedule for NSW HSC pre-requisites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG122</td>
<td>Dynamics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to General Mathematics Schedule for NSW HSC pre-requisites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td>Assumes knowledge is the 3 unit Mathematics course at NSW HSC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH199</td>
<td>Professional Option 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Stages 3, 4 and 5 and Year 6 will be identical to the normal Part-Time Program (listed above).

PROGRAM FOR HOLDERS OF THE MECHANICAL ENGINEERING ASSOCIATE DIPLOMA

Stage 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to General Mathematics Schedule for NSW HSC pre-requisites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH199</td>
<td>Professional Option 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Stage 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH281</td>
<td>Mathematics II, Part 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH282</td>
<td>Mathematics II, Part 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH281</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH213</td>
<td>Mechanical Engineering Design 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ENGG141</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH223</td>
<td>Engineering Dynamics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ENGG122</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH298</td>
<td>Professional Option 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-requisite</td>
<td>Co-requisite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>240</td>
<td>Faculty of Engineering</td>
<td>240</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC296</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Electrical Eng. 1A</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>PHYS143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC297</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Electrical Eng. 1B</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC296</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH231</td>
<td>Fluid Mechanics 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH241</td>
<td>Thermodynamics 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH264</td>
<td>Mechanical Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ENGG111</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH299</td>
<td>Professional Option 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH313</td>
<td>Mechanical Engineering Design 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MECH213</td>
<td>MATH281, MECH264</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH325</td>
<td>Machine Dynamics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MECH223</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Stage 5 and Year 6 will be identical to the normal Part-Time Program (listed above).
The course offered by the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering is aimed at providing high level academic training in Mining Engineering over a minimum period of 4 years. The course can also be taken on a part-time basis over a longer period of time, normally of 6 years duration.

In the earlier sessions of the course students are given training in the basic sciences – Mathematics, Chemistry, Physics – together with an introduction to Mining Engineering and Management, including practice areas of Surveying, Computing and Design.

Subsequent sessions of the course are increasingly devoted to Mining Engineering subjects and the design of structures in rock, while the final sessions of the course are professionally oriented by the inclusion of subject areas such as Mine Management, Regulation and Safety and Environmental Aspects of Mining.

During the final year each student is required to prepare a thesis on a topic approved by the Head of the Department.

As a requirement for graduation, full-time candidates are required to gain at least twelve weeks approved experience in a relevant industry during the course. For part-time students, each year of appropriate full-time employment may be credited as one professional option elective, up to a maximum of six electives and of core-subjects.

Generally the course requires the satisfactory completion of 44 units of study, identified in the schedule by a disparate number, the selection of the units being constrained by the relevant pre- and co-requisite requirements. From 1994, all students must complete at least 192 Credit Points of core and elective subjects to be eligible for graduation. Students who commenced their course prior to 1993 must complete at least 176 Credit Points of core subjects. Students who commenced their course in 1993 or later must complete at least 184 Credit Points of core subjects.

The course consists of core subjects which are mandatory and elective subjects which permit some degree of flexibility for individual students to pursue various areas of specialization depending upon their interests and abilities. The range of electives offered in any one year depends on resources and staff availability.

Honours are awarded at the end of the course on the basis of overall performance throughout the course.

All students must take particular notice of the Course Rule regarding minimum rate of progress.

On the following pages the full-time program of study is presented:

Students who wish to incorporate Professional Option electives in their program should refer to Departmental publications for suggested study patterns allowing completion of the course in a minimum of six years.

Students entering the University who have attained a Civil, Structural, Mining or Mechanical Engineering Certificate qualification from the New South Wales Department of Technical and Further Education or an approved equivalent are entitled to limited exemptions as approved by the Head of the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering. The sessional sequence of subjects is arranged to satisfy the pre-and co-requisite requirements. However, since progression within the course is by subject, individual variations to these programs may be necessary. All programs are subject to approval by the Head of the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering.

Students should attend all classes including lectures, tutorials and laboratory classes. The Head of the Department may refuse to certify that students have satisfactorily completed a subject unless they have attended not less than 80 per cent of the classes scheduled.

### FULL-TIME PROGRAM

#### 1st Year Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM103</td>
<td>Chemistry for Engineers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Completion of at least a 2 unit Science course at NSW HSC recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG101</td>
<td>Engineering Management 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG111</td>
<td>Engineering Computing</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG112</td>
<td>Engineering Drawing &amp; Graphics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG121</td>
<td>Statics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG122</td>
<td>Dynamics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ENGG121</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG131</td>
<td>Engineering Materials I</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG141</td>
<td>Engineering Design</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Refer to General Schedule</td>
<td></td>
<td>Assumed knowledge is the 3 Unit Maths course at the NSW HSC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE194</td>
<td>Mining Engineering - An Introduction</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS143</td>
<td>Physics for Engineers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 2nd Year Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CIVL231</td>
<td>Hydraulics 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>ENGG121</td>
<td>CIVL251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL251</td>
<td>Strength of Materials 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL262</td>
<td>Geomechanics 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL271</td>
<td>Surveying 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL295</td>
<td>Engineering Computing 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101, ENGG111</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG201</td>
<td>Engineering Management 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-requisite</td>
<td>Co-requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL261</td>
<td>Geology for Engineers I</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes GEOL103, 225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL262</td>
<td>Geology for Engineers II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>GEOL261</td>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes GEOL103, 225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH281</td>
<td>Mathematics IIE, Part 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH282</td>
<td>Mathematics IIE, Part 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH281</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH242</td>
<td>Thermodynamics I</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE286</td>
<td>Mine Electricity</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>PHYS142 or PHYS143</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**3rd Year Subjects**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CIVL363</td>
<td>Geomechanics 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CIVL262</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG301</td>
<td>Engineering Management 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL262</td>
<td>Geology for Engineers III</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>GEOL262</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH283</td>
<td>Statistics for Engineers</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>MATH281</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE361</td>
<td>Mine Economics and Valuation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ENGG301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE364</td>
<td>Mining Geomechanics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CIVL363</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE368</td>
<td>Surface Mining and Excavation Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE369</td>
<td>Underground Coal Mining and Petroleum</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MINE194</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE371</td>
<td>Underground Metalliferous Mining Methods</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MINE194</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE373</td>
<td>Mine Surveying</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MINE194</td>
<td></td>
<td>CIVL271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE381</td>
<td>Environmental Engineering in Mines I</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CIVL231</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE382</td>
<td>Environmental Engineering in Mines II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MINE242</td>
<td>MINE381</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**4th Year Subjects**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGG401</td>
<td>Engineering Management 4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE401</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Completed 90% of 300-Level subjects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE441</td>
<td>Mineral Beneficiation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MINE361</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE468</td>
<td>Underground Mine Planning and Development</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MINE361</td>
<td>MINE369</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE469</td>
<td>Surface Mine Planning and Development</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MINE361</td>
<td>MINE371</td>
<td>CIVL295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE472</td>
<td>Mine Transport Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MINE368</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE473</td>
<td>Regulations and Safety</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MINE368</td>
<td>MINE369</td>
<td>MINE371</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2 Electives</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Electives #**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY101</td>
<td>Accounting 1</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to General Schedule - Accountancy. Counts as 2 electives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL334</td>
<td>Hydraulics 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CIVL332</td>
<td></td>
<td>CIVL295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL391</td>
<td>Computer Applications 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CIVL391</td>
<td></td>
<td>CIVL295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL492</td>
<td>Computer Applications 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CIVL292</td>
<td></td>
<td>CIVL262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON101</td>
<td>Introductory Macroeconomics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON111</td>
<td>Introductory Microeconomics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON215</td>
<td>Microeconomic Theory and Policy</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL344</td>
<td>Basin Resources</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL346</td>
<td>Mineral Exploration</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW100</td>
<td>Law in Society</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW210</td>
<td>Contract Law</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LAW100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE432</td>
<td>Mine Waters</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>CIVL231</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE482</td>
<td>Special Topics in Mining Engineering 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>CIVL231</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE483</td>
<td>Special Topics in Mining Engineering 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>CIVL231</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE484</td>
<td>Special Topics in Mining Engineering 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>CIVL231</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

# List of electives which require the approval of the Head of the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MINE486</td>
<td>Geostatistical Ore Reserve Estimation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATH383</td>
<td>CIVL295</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE488</td>
<td>Environmental Impact of Mineral Operations</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PART-TIME PROGRAM**

**Stage 1**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGG111</td>
<td>Engineering Computing</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG121</td>
<td>Statics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG122</td>
<td>Dynamics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to General Schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE198</td>
<td>Professional Option 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Stage 2**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM103</td>
<td>Chemistry for Engineers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Completion of at least a 2 Unit Science at NSW HSC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG101</td>
<td>Engineering Management</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG112</td>
<td>Engineering Drawing &amp; Graphics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG131</td>
<td>Engineering Materials 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE199</td>
<td>Professional Option 2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS143</td>
<td>Physics for Engineers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH101</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Stage 3**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CIVL231</td>
<td>Hydraulics 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL251</td>
<td>Strength of Materials 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ENGG121</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG201</td>
<td>Engineering Management 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL261</td>
<td>Geology for Engineers 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH281</td>
<td>Mathematics III, Part 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH282</td>
<td>Mathematics III, Part 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH281</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH242</td>
<td>Thermodynamics 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE298</td>
<td>Professional Option 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Stage 4**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CIVL262</td>
<td>Geomechanics 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH101, ENGG111, CIVL251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL271</td>
<td>Surveying</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL295</td>
<td>Engineering Computing 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101, ENGG111</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG301</td>
<td>Engineering Management 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL262</td>
<td>Geology for Engineers 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>GEOL261</td>
<td>Excludes GEOL103, 225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE299</td>
<td>Professional Option 4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE286</td>
<td>Mine Electricity</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101, PHYS142</td>
<td>or PHYS143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE383</td>
<td>Statistics for Engineers</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>MATH281</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Stage 5**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CIVL363</td>
<td>Geomechanics 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH101, ENGG111, CIVL251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE361</td>
<td>Mineral Economics and Valuation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ENGG301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE364</td>
<td>Mining Geomechanics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>CIVL363</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE368</td>
<td>Surface Mining and Excavation Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE369</td>
<td>Underground Coal Mining and Petroleum Mining</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MINE194</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE371</td>
<td>Underground Metalliferous Mining</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MINE194</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE381</td>
<td>Environmental Engineering in Mines 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CIVL251</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE398</td>
<td>Professional Option 5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Stage 6 (Full-time or two part-time stages)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGG401</td>
<td>Engineering Management 4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL392</td>
<td>Geology for Engineers 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>GEOL262</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE382</td>
<td>Environmental Engineering in Mines 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MECH242</td>
<td>MINE381</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE399</td>
<td>Professional Option 6</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-requisite</td>
<td>Co-requisite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE401</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE441</td>
<td>Mineral Beneficiation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MINE361, MINE369</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE468</td>
<td>Underground Mine Planning and Development</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MINE361, MINE368</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE469</td>
<td>Surface Mine Planning and Development</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MINE361, MINE368</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE473</td>
<td>Regulations and Safety</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MINE368, MINE369, MINE371</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Electives #**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY101 Accounting 1</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to General Schedule - Accountancy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL334 Hydraulics 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>CIVL332</td>
<td>CIVL295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL391 Computer Applications 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>CIVL391</td>
<td>CIVL262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL492 Computer Applications 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>CIVL292</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL494 Construction 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON101 Introductory Macroeconomics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON111 Introductory Microeconomics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON215 Microeconomic Theory and Policy</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW100 Law in Society</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW210 Contract Law</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>LAW100</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE432 Mine Waters</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>CIVL231</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE482 Special Topics in Mining Engineering 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE483 Special Topics in Mining Engineering 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE484 Special Topics in Mining Engineering 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE486 Geostatistical Ore Reserve Estimation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH283</td>
<td>CIVL295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE488 Environmental Impact of Mineral Operations</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

List of Professional Option Electives which may be taken throughout the course as specified in the Schedule; these electives can only be taken by students in approved full-time employment.

MINE198, 199, 298, 299, 398, 399 for each elective completed students will normally be exempted from a specific core or elective subject in the course, as shown.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Professional Option 1</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MINE198</td>
<td>Professional Option 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>MINE198 in lieu of ENGG141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE199</td>
<td>Professional Option 2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>MINE199 in lieu of MINE194</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE298</td>
<td>Professional Option 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>MINE298 in lieu of MINE373</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE299</td>
<td>Professional Option 4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>MINE299 in lieu of MINE472</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE398</td>
<td>Professional Option 5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>MINE398 in lieu of MINE479 in lieu of a 4th year elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE399</td>
<td>Professional Option 6</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>MINE399 in lieu of a 4th year elective</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Variations to the above alternatives may, in special circumstances, be determined by the Head of Department.

# List of electives which require the approval of the Head of Department of Civil and Mining Engineering.
8. BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING - MINING AND ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING

The course offered by the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering is aimed at providing academic training in both Mining Engineering and Environmental Engineering over a minimum period of 5 years. Students taking this course will complete all core subjects from the BE(Mining) and from the BE(Environmental) degrees, plus additional elective subjects.

In the earlier sessions of the course students are given training in the basic sciences - Mathematics, Chemistry, Physics and Biology, together with an introduction to Engineering, including the practice areas of surveying, construction and design. Subsequent sessions of the course are increasingly devoted to Environmental Engineering subjects such as Pollution Control and Environmental Engineering Design, while the final sessions of the course are professionally oriented by the inclusion of subjects such as Management of Hazardous Waste, Waste Recovery and Recycling, Modelling in Environmental Engineering and Environmental Impact Assessment and Legislation. The Mining Engineering subjects include Mine Planning, Geomechanics and Regulations and Safety.

Generally, students will first enrol in the 4 year BE(Mining) or BE(Environmental) degree. After completing years 1, 2 and 3 at a specified level of performance (weighted average mark ≥ 65.0), students may apply to transfer to the 5 year BE(Mining and Environmental) program.

During the final year each student is required to prepare a thesis on a topic approved by the Head of the Department.

As a requirement for graduation, full-time students are required to obtain at least twelve weeks approved experience in a relevant industry during the course. For part-time students, each year of appropriate full-time employment may be credited as one professional option elective, up to a maximum of six electives.

The course requires the satisfactory completion of 240 credit points of study, the selection of subjects being constrained by the relevant pre- and co-requisite requirements. The course consists of core subjects which are mandatory and elective subjects which permit some degree of flexibility for individual students to pursue various areas of specialisation depending upon their interests and abilities. The range of electives offered in any one year depends on resources and staff availability.

Honours are awarded at the end of the course on the basis of overall performance throughout the course.

All students must take particular notice of the Course Rule regarding minimum rate of progress.

Students entering the University who have attained a Civil, Structural, Mining or Mechanical Engineering Certificate qualification from the New South Wales Department of Technical and Further Education or an approved equivalent are entitled to limited exemptions as approved by the Head of the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering. The sessional sequence of subjects is arranged to satisfy the pre- and co-requisite requirements. However, since progression within the course is by subject, individual variations to these programs may be necessary. All programs are subject to approval by the Head of the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering.

General Pre-requisite:

Students may not proceed:

(i) beyond second year of the course until all first year subjects have been completed;
(ii) beyond third year of the course until all second year subjects have been completed.

Any special exemptions to the above conditions must be granted by the Head of Department.

Students should attend all classes including lectures, tutorials and laboratory classes. The Head of the Department may refuse to certify that students have satisfactorily completed a subject unless they have attended not less than 80 per cent of the scheduled classes.

FULL-TIME PROGRAM

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL252</td>
<td>Biology for Environmental Engineers</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to Science Schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM217</td>
<td>Chemistry for Environmental Engineers</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CHEM103</td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to Science Schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS234</td>
<td>Physics for Environmental Engineers</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>PHYS143</td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to Science Schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL332</td>
<td>Hydraulics 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CIVL231</td>
<td></td>
<td>(EENG425 or CIVL334 may be taken in lieu)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE432</td>
<td>Mine Waters</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CIVL231</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EENG310</td>
<td>Pollution Control Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CIVL262</td>
<td>CHEM217</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EENG311</td>
<td>Erosion and Land Rehabilitation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CIVL232</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EENG320</td>
<td>Environmental Engineering Design</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EENG321</td>
<td>Management of Hazardous Wastes</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE441</td>
<td>Mineral Beneficiation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE472</td>
<td>Mine Transport Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A. For students originally enrolled in the BE(Mining) degree program:

Years 1, 2 and 3

Same as for BE(Mining) program

Year 4
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MINE473</td>
<td>Regulations and Safety</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MINE368, 369, 371</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Year 5**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MINE401</td>
<td>Mining Engineering Thesis or</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Completed 90% of 300 level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EENG401</td>
<td>Environmental Engineering Thesis or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EENG410</td>
<td>Environmental Impact Assessment</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EENG411</td>
<td>Waste Recovery and Recycling</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EENG420</td>
<td>Modelling in Environmental Engineering</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE468</td>
<td>Underground Mine Planning and Development</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE469</td>
<td>Surface Mine Planning and Development</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2 x Electives</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Elective subjects can be taken from the Mining Engineering Schedule or from the Environmental Engineering Schedule.

**B. For students originally enrolled in the BE(Environmental) degree program:**

**Year 1, 2 and 3**

Same as for BE(Environmental) program

**Year 4**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOL262</td>
<td>Geology for Engineers II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>GEOL261</td>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes GEOL103,225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH242</td>
<td>Thermodynamics 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>PHYS142 or PHYS143</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE286</td>
<td>Mine Electricity</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE361</td>
<td>Mine Economics and Valuation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ENGG301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE364</td>
<td>Mining Geomechanics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CIVL363</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE368</td>
<td>Surface Mining &amp; Excavation Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE369</td>
<td>Underground Coal Mining and Petroleum</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE371</td>
<td>Underground Metalliferous Mining Methods</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MINE194</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE441</td>
<td>Mineral Beneficiation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CIVL321</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE381</td>
<td>Environmental Engineering in Mines 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE382</td>
<td>Environmental Engineering in Mines 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MECH242</td>
<td>MINE381</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EENG401</td>
<td>Engineering Management 4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Year 5**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOL352</td>
<td>Geology for Engineers III</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>GEOL262</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE401</td>
<td>Mining Engineering Thesis or</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Completed 90% of 300 level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EENG401</td>
<td>Environmental Engineering Thesis or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EENG410</td>
<td>Environmental Impact Assessment</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE468</td>
<td>Underground Mine Planning and Development</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE469</td>
<td>Surface Mine Planning and Development</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2 x Electives</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Elective subjects can be taken from the Mining Engineering Schedule or from the Environmental Engineering Schedule.
1. Bachelor of Engineering/Bachelor of Commerce—Civil Engineering and Management

The course offered by the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering is designed to give specialised academic training for the professional Civil Engineer in Management. The course normally extends over ten sessions.

In the earlier sessions of the course students are given training in the basic sciences – Mathematics, Chemistry, Physics – together with an introduction to Civil Engineering, including the areas of surveying, construction and design.

As the course evolves, the sessions are increasingly devoted to civil engineering subjects including the design of engineering structures. The course in civil engineering is completed with emphasis being given to the professionally oriented subjects of construction, roads engineering and public health engineering. Each student is required to prepare a thesis within some area of specialisation.

A feature of the course is the addition of management subjects including Economics and Accountancy in the earlier years, with the final year devoted almost entirely to electives from the Commerce schedule of Management.

As a requirement for graduation, full-time candidates are required to obtain at least twelve weeks approved experience in relevant industry during the course, preferably between years three and four. For part time students, each year of appropriate full time employment may be credited as one professional option elective, up to a maximum of six electives.

The course offers a number of subjects each of one session duration which are classified either as core subjects or electives. The study of the core subjects, which are shown in the Schedule, is mandatory.

It is anticipated that full recognition of the course will be granted by the Institution of Engineers, Australia.

All students must take particular notice of the Course Rule regarding minimum rate of progress.

Students who wish to study towards this degree should register for BE (Civil) or BE (Mining) during the first year. After satisfactory completion of the first year subjects a student may apply for transfer to the degree with a double specialisation of his/her choice. Approval by the Head of the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering is essential for such a transfer.

Students entering the University who have attained a Civil, Structural, Mining or Mechanical Engineering Certificate qualification from the New South Wales Department of Technical and Further Education or an approved equivalent are entitled to limited exemptions as approved by the Head of the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering. The sessional sequence of subjects is arranged to satisfy the pre- and co-requisite requirements. However, since progression within the course is subject, individual variations to these programs may be necessary. All programs are subject to approval by the Head of the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering.

General Pre-requisite:

Students may not proceed:

(i) beyond second year of the course until all first year subjects have been successfully completed;
(ii) beyond third year of the course until all second year subjects have been successfully completed.

Any special exemptions to the above conditions must be granted by the Head of Department.

Honours are awarded at the end of the course on the basis of overall performance throughout the course.

NOTE: (1) Students should attend all classes including lectures, tutorials and laboratory classes. The Head of the Department may refuse to certify that students have satisfactorily completed a subject unless they have attended not less than 80 per cent of the classes scheduled.

(2) For subjects listed below, pre-requisites and co-requisites are indicated where applicable.

**FULL-TIME PROGRAM**

1st Year Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Same as for BE (Civil) first year</td>
<td></td>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2nd Year Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Same core subjects as for BE (Civil) second year excluding ENGG201 plus</td>
<td></td>
<td>44</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer General Schedule</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ACCY101 Accounting I | 12 | A | | | | |

Refer General Schedule
3rd Year Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Same as BE (Civil) third year excluding ENGG301 plus LAW100 Law in Society LAW210 Contract Law</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>6  6</td>
<td>1  2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer General Schedule Refer General Schedule</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4th Year Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Same core as BE (Civil) fourth year excluding ENGG401 plus ECON111 Introductory Microeconomics MGMT110 Introduction to Management 3 Civil Electives</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>6  6  12</td>
<td>2  1  or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer General Schedule Refer General Schedule</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5th Year Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACCY221 Business Finance 1 ECON101 Introductory Macroeconomics MGMT213 Introduction to Marketing MGMT216 Operations Management MGMT314 Business Policy MGMT398 Human Resource Management</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>6  6  6  6  6  6  6</td>
<td>2  1  2  1 and 2  1 and 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to General Schedule Refer to General Schedule Refer to General Schedule Refer to General Schedule Refer to General Schedule</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Four-Year Degree (Fast-Track)

A Fast-track four-year Degree is available in which three sessions per year are utilised. Due to the relatively fast and continuing pace of the course, students must be well above average in qualifications and performance.

Students, having a TER (or equivalent) at least 15 above the minimum established for the normal Civil Engineering Degree course may apply to the Head of Department for inclusion in this program.

Students, to remain within the program, must maintain passing grades throughout. Those students who do not fulfil these requirements may convert to the normal program.

FULL-TIME PROGRAM

1st Year Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM103 Chemistry for Engineers CIVL194 Civil Engineering - An Introduction CIVL251 Strength of Materials 1 CIVL295 Engineering Computing 2 ENGG101 Engineering Management ENGG111 Engineering Computing ENGG112 Engineering Drawing &amp; Graphics ENGG121 Statics ENGG122 Dynamics ENGG131 Engineering Materials 1 ENGG141 Engineering Design MATH101 Mathematics 1A PHYS143 Physics for Engineers</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>6  3  4  4  3  3  3  3  3  3  3  3  12</td>
<td>1  1  3  3  1  1  2  2  2  2  2  2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Completion of at least a 2 unit science course at NSW HSC Summer Session Summer Session Refer to General Schedule</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Engineering/Commerce Schedule

### 2nd Year Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY101</td>
<td>Accounting 1</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer General Schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL231</td>
<td>Hydraulics 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL252</td>
<td>Strength of Materials 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CIVL251</td>
<td></td>
<td>Summer Session</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL262</td>
<td>Geomechanics 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CIVL251</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL271</td>
<td>Surveying 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL292</td>
<td>Construction 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL316</td>
<td>Structural Design 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CIVL251</td>
<td></td>
<td>Summer Session</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL344</td>
<td>Construction Materials</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ENGG131</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL353</td>
<td>Structures 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CIVL251,</td>
<td>CIVL252</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CIVL262</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL396</td>
<td>Roads Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CIVL251,</td>
<td>CIVL262</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON111</td>
<td>Introductory Microeconomics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer General Schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC296</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Electrical</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>PHYS142 or PHYS143</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL261</td>
<td>Geology for Engineers 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH281</td>
<td>Mathematics III, Part 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH282</td>
<td>Mathematics III, Part 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH281</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT393</td>
<td>Statistics for Engineers</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>MATH281</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 3rd Year Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CIVL313</td>
<td>Structural Design 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ENGG112</td>
<td>CIVL251</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL332</td>
<td>Hydraulics 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CIVL231</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL334</td>
<td>Hydraulics 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CIVL233</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL354</td>
<td>Structures 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CIVL353</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL363</td>
<td>Geomechanics 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CIVL262</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL364</td>
<td>Geomechanics 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CIVL363</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW100</td>
<td>Law in Society</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW210</td>
<td>Contract Law</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LAW100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT10</td>
<td>Introduction to Management</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4 x 400 level CIVL electives</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students are to do 12 weeks professional experience during Session 3 of third year.

### 4th Year Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY221</td>
<td>Business Finance 1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer General Schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL401</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2 and 3</td>
<td></td>
<td>Completed 90% of 300-Level Subjects</td>
<td>CIVL316</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL414</td>
<td>Structural Design 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CIVL313</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON101</td>
<td>Introductory Macroeconomics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT213</td>
<td>Introduction to Marketing</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>18 credit points from commerce schedule</td>
<td>STAT393 &amp; ECON111 (MGMT110 or MGMT101 or PSYC351) + MGMT213 or MGMT218</td>
<td>Refer General Schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT216</td>
<td>Operations Management</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT314</td>
<td>Business Policy</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT398</td>
<td>Human Resource Management</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus 12 credit points from 300 level subjects offered by the Department of Management.

## 2. BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING /BACHELOR OF COMMERCE- MINING ENGINEERING AND MANAGEMENT

The Engineering course offered is designed to give general academic training for the professional Mining Engineer and to meet all statutory requirements, together with a training in Management.

In the earlier sessions of the course students are given training in the basic sciences – Mathematics, Chemistry, Physics – together with an introduction to mining engineering, including the areas of surveying, construction and design.

As the course evolves, the sessions are increasingly devoted to mining engineering subjects and the design of engineering structures. The course in mining engineering is completed with emphasis being given to the professionally oriented subjects of mine planning, and regulation and safety aspects of mining. Each student is required to prepare a thesis within some area of specialisation.

A feature of the course is the addition of management subjects including Economics and Accountancy in the earlier years, with the final year devoted almost entirely to electives from the Commerce Schedule of Management.
All students must complete twelve weeks professional experience, normally at the end of third year unless exempted by the Department due to the student's full-time professional employment.

The course offers a number of subjects each of one session duration which are classified either as core subjects or electives. The study of the core subjects, which are shown in the Schedule, is mandatory.

It is anticipated that full recognition of the course will be granted by the Institution of Engineers, Australia.

All students must take particular notice of the Course Rules regarding minimum rate of progress.

Students who wish to study towards this degree should register for BE (Civil) or BE (Mining) during the first year. After satisfactory completion of the first year subjects a student may apply for transfer to the degree with a double specialisation of his/her choice. Approval by the Head of the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering is essential for such a transfer.

Students entering the University who have attained a Civil, Structural, Mining or Mechanical Engineering Certificate qualification from the New South Wales Department of Technical and Further Education or an approved equivalent are entitled to limited exemptions as approved by the Head of the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering. The sessional sequence of subjects is arranged to satisfy the pre- and co-requisite requirements. However, since progression within the course is by subject, individual variations to these programs may be necessary. All programs are subject to approval by the Head of the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering

General Pre-requisite:

Students may not proceed:

(i) beyond second year of the course until all first year subjects have been successfully completed;
(ii) beyond third year of the course until all second year subjects have been successfully completed.

Any special exemptions to the above conditions must be granted by the Head of Department.

Honours are awarded at the end of the course on the basis of overall performance throughout the course.

NOTE: 
(1) Attendance is mandatory at lectures, tutorials, laboratory classes and excursions unless given specific exemption by the Head of the Department.
(2) For subjects listed below, pre-requisites and co-requisites are indicated where applicable.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**FULL-TIME PROGRAM**

**1st Year Subjects**

Same as for BE (Mining) first year 48

**2nd Year Subjects**

Same core subjects as for BE(Mining) second year excluding ENGG201
plus ACCY101 Accounting 1 12 A Refer General Schedule

**3rd Year Subjects**

Same core as BE(Mining) third year excluding ENGG301
Plus LAW100 Law in Society 6 1 Refer General Schedule
LAW210 Contract Law 6 2 LAW100 Refer General Schedule

**4th Year Subjects**

Same core as BE(Mining) fourth year excluding ENGG401
Plus ECON111 Introductory Microeconomics 6 2 Refer General Schedule
MGMT110 Introduction to Management 6 1 Refer General Schedule

**5th Year Subjects**

ACCY221 Business Finance I 6 1 Refer General Schedule
ECON101 Introductory Macroeconomics 6 1 Refer General Schedule
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MGMT213</td>
<td>Introduction to Marketing</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>18 credit points from commerce schedule</td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer General Schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT216</td>
<td>Operations Management</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>STAT383 &amp; ECON111 (MGMT110 or MGMT101 or PSYC351) + MGMT213 or MGMT218</td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer General Schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT314</td>
<td>Business Policy</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 and 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer General Schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT398</td>
<td>Human Resource Management</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 and 2</td>
<td>Plus 12 credit points from 300-level subjects offered by the Department of Management</td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer General Schedule</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
A program of study for the course leading to the award of the degree of Bachelor of Technology in the following engineering disciplines is set out below.

1. Bachelor of Technology - Civil Engineering

This course offered by the Department of Civil Engineering provides academic training in civil engineering over a period of three years of part-time study. Candidates must hold an Associate Diploma or equivalent in a relevant engineering field, and must be in full-time employment in an engineering industry before entry to the program is permitted.

Generally the course requires the completion of 96 credit points of study. The subjects are mandatory. Particular emphasis is given to management studies throughout the course. Recognition is given for workplace experience, as a subject is granted for each year of the course based on satisfactory completion of a report on work carried out.

The course has been forwarded to the Institution of Engineers, Australia, for provisional accreditation. Recognition by the Institution will enable graduates, upon application, to be admitted to the grade of Engineering Technologist.

Students should attend all classes including lectures, tutorials and laboratory classes. The Head of the Department may refuse to certify that students have satisfactorily completed a subject unless they have attended not less than 80 percent of the classes scheduled.

General Pre-requisite: Students may not proceed beyond second year of the course until all first and second year subjects have been successfully completed.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st Year Subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL251</td>
<td>Strength of Materials 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ENGG121</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL271</td>
<td>Surveying 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG101</td>
<td>Engineering Management 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG181</td>
<td>Technology in Practice 1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG201</td>
<td>Engineering Management 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2nd Year Subjects

| CIVL231 | Hydraulics 1 | 4 | 1 |
| CIVL252 | Strength of Materials 2 | 4 | 2 |
| CIVL262 | Geomechanics 1 | 4 | 2 |
| CIVL295 | Engineering Computing | 4 | 2 |
| CIVL313 | Structural Design 1 | 4 | 1 |
| CIVL344 | Construction Materials | 4 | 1 |
| ENGG281 | Technology in Practice 2 | 4 | A |
| ENGG301 | Engineering Management 3 | 4 | 1 |

3rd Year Subjects

| CIVL292 | Construction 1 | 4 | 1 |
| CIVL316 | Structural Design 2 | 4 | 2 |
| CIVL353 | Structures 1 | 4 | 1 |
| CIVL396 | Roads Engineering | 4 | 2 |
| CIVL414 | Structural Design 3 | 4 | 1 |
| ENGG381 | Technology in Practice 3 | 4 | A |
| ENGG401 | Engineering Management 4 | 4 | 2 |
| STAT383 | Statistics for Engineers | 4 | 2 |

2. Bachelor of Technology - Environmental Engineering

This course offered by the Department of Civil Engineering provides academic training in environmental engineering over a period of three years of part-time study. Candidates must hold an Associate Diploma or equivalent in a relevant engineering field, and must be in full-time employment in an engineering industry before entry to the program is permitted.
Generally the course requires the completion of 96 credit points of study. All subjects are mandatory. Particular emphasis is given to management studies throughout the course. Recognition is given for workplace experience, as a subject is granted for each year of the course based on satisfactory completion of a report on work carried out.

The course will be forwarded to the Institution of Engineers, Australia, for provisional accreditation. Recognition by the Institution will enable graduates, upon application, to be admitted to the grade of Engineering Technologist.

Students should attend all classes including lectures, tutorials and laboratory classes. The Head of the Department may refuse to certify that students have satisfactorily completed a subject unless they have attended not less than 80 percent of the classes scheduled.

General Pre-requisite: Students may not proceed beyond second year of the course until all first and second year subjects have been successfully completed.

PART-TIME PROGRAM

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st Year Subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL252</td>
<td>Biology for Environmental Engineers</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM217</td>
<td>Chemistry for Environmental Engineers</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CHEM103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG101</td>
<td>Engineering Management 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG181</td>
<td>Technology in Practice 1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS234</td>
<td>Physics for Environmental Engineers</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>PHYS143</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd Year Subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL231</td>
<td>Hydraulics 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL251</td>
<td>Strength of Materials 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ENGG121</td>
<td>CIVL251</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL262</td>
<td>Geomechanics 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL271</td>
<td>Surveying 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG201</td>
<td>Engineering Management 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG281</td>
<td>Technology in Practice 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL261</td>
<td>Geology for Engineers</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT383</td>
<td>Statistics for Engineers</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>MATH281</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd Year Subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL334</td>
<td>Hydraulics 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CIVL332</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG301</td>
<td>Engineering Management 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EENG310</td>
<td>Pollution Control Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EENG320</td>
<td>Environmental Engineering Design</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CHEM217</td>
<td>CIVL332</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EENG321</td>
<td>Management of Hazardous Wastes</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG381</td>
<td>Technology in Practice 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG392</td>
<td>Engineering Construction</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG401</td>
<td>Engineering Management 4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. BACHELOR OF TECHNOLOGY - MATERIALS ENGINEERING

The course offered by the Department of Materials Engineering provides academic training in materials engineering over a period of three years of part-time study. Candidates must have obtained an Associate Diploma or equivalent, and normally must be in full-time employment in an engineering industry before entry to the program is permitted.

Generally, the course requires the completion of 96 credit points of study, of which 72 credit points of subjects are mandatory and 24 credit points are elective subjects. Particular emphasis is given to management studies throughout the course.

The course has been forwarded to the Institution of Engineers, Australia, for provisional accreditation. Recognition by the Institution will enable graduates, upon application, to be admitted to the grade of Engineering Technologist.

Students should attend all classes including lectures, tutorials and laboratory classes. The Head of the Department may refuse to certify that students have satisfactorily completed a subject unless they have attended not less than 80 percent of the classes scheduled.

PART-TIME PROGRAM

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st Year Subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG101</td>
<td>Engineering Management 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Refer to information above</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG181</td>
<td>Technology in Practice 1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
254 Faculty of Engineering

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL208</td>
<td>Transformations 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL291</td>
<td>Materials Laboratory 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL292</td>
<td>Materials Laboratory 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2nd Year Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGG201 Engineering Management 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG281 Technology in Practice 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT33 Statistics for Engineers</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL203 Thermodynamics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL293 Materials Laboratory 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL294 Materials Laboratory 4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH264 Mechanical Engineering Applications of Computers 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ENGG111 or MATH101</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC193</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3rd Year Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGG301 Engineering Management 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG381 Technology in Practice 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG401 Engineering Management 4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL471 Materials Selection</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Plus 4 electives</td>
<td>4 each</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

List of Electives, Autumn or Spring Sessions for Bachelor of Technology - Materials Engineering are provided below with credit point rating:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATL305 Metallic Materials</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL306 Ceramic Materials</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL307 Polymeric Materials</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL308 Transformations 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL311 Mechanical Behaviour 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL332 Surface Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL352 Degradation of Materials</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. BACHELOR OF TECHNOLOGY - MECHANICAL ENGINEERING

The course offered by the Department of Mechanical Engineering provides academic training in mechanical engineering over a period of three years of part-time study. Candidates must have obtained an Associate Diploma or equivalent, and normally must be in full-time employment in an engineering industry before entry to the program is permitted.

Generally, the course requires the completion of 96 credit points of study, of which 84 credit points of subjects are mandatory and 8 credit points are elective subjects. Particular emphasis is given to management studies throughout the course. Recognition is given for workplace experience, as a subject is granted for each year of the course based on satisfactory completion of a report on work carried out.

The course has been forward to the Institution of Engineers, Australia, for provisional accreditation. Recognition by the Institution will enable graduates, upon application, to be admitted to the grade of Engineering Technologist.

Students should attend all classes including lectures, tutorials and laboratory classes. The Head of the Department may refuse to certify that students have satisfactorily completed a subject unless they have attended not less than 80 percent of the classes scheduled.

General Pre-requisite: Students may not proceed beyond second year of the course until all first and second year subjects have been successfully completed.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGG101</td>
<td>Engineering Management 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG181</td>
<td>Technology in Practice 1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL101</td>
<td>Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ENGG141 or MECH22</td>
<td>MECH201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH213</td>
<td>Mechanical Engineering Design 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ENGG111 or MATH101</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH241</td>
<td>Thermodynamics 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH264</td>
<td>Mechanical Engineering Applications of Computers 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ENGG111 or ELEC193</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PART-TIME PROGRAM

1st Year Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGG101 Engineering Management 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG181 Technology in Practice 1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL101 Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ENGG141 or MECH22</td>
<td>MECH201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH213 Mechanical Engineering Design 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ENGG111 or MATH101</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH241 Thermodynamics 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH264 Mechanical Engineering Applications of Computers 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ENGG111 or ELEC193</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-requisite</td>
<td>Co-requisite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG201</td>
<td>Engineering Management 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG281</td>
<td>Technology in Practice 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT383</td>
<td>Statistics for Engineers</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECHE21</td>
<td>Fluid Mechanics 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECHE305</td>
<td>Manufacturing Technology 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MECH202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECHE313</td>
<td>Mechanical Engineering Design 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MECH213</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECHE344</td>
<td>Heat Transfer 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MECH241 or MECH331</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MECH231, MATL203</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH371</td>
<td>Introduction to Materials Handling</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MECH213</td>
<td>MECH231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG301</td>
<td>Engineering Management 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Refer to general pre-requisite give above</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Plus 1 elective</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG381</td>
<td>Technology in Practice 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG401</td>
<td>Engineering Management 4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Plus 1 elective</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECHE301</td>
<td>Project</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Lists of Electives for Bachelor of Technology - Mechanical Engineering are provided in the Engineering Schedule under Bachelor of Engineering - Mechanical Engineering.

5. BACHELOR OF TECHNOLOGY - MINING ENGINEERING

The course offered by the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering provides academic training in mining engineering over a period of three years part-time study. Candidates must have obtained an Associate Diploma or equivalent, and normally must be in full-time employment in an engineering industry before entry to the program is permitted.

Generally the course requires the completion of 96 credit points of study. The subjects are mandatory. Particular emphasis is given to management studies throughout the course. Recognition is given for workplace experience, as a subject is granted for each year of the course based on satisfactory completion of a report on work carried out.

The course will be forwarded to the Institution of Engineers, Australia, for provisional accreditation. Recognition by the Institution will enable graduates, upon application, to be admitted to the grade of Engineering Technologist.

Students should attend all classes including lectures, tutorials and laboratory classes. The Head of Department may refuse to clarify that students have satisfactorily completed a subject unless they have attended not less than 80 percent of the classes scheduled.

General Pre-requisite: Students may not proceed beyond second year of the course until all first and second year subjects have been successfully completed.

PART-TIME PROGRAM

1st Year Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CIVL295</td>
<td>Engineering Computing 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG101</td>
<td>Engineering Management 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG181</td>
<td>Technology in Practice 1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Refer to information above</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE369</td>
<td>Underground Coal Mining and Petroleum Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE373</td>
<td>Mine Surveying</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2nd Year Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CIVL231</td>
<td>Hydraulics 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Refer to information above</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL251</td>
<td>Strength of Materials 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG201</td>
<td>Engineering Management 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG281</td>
<td>Technology in Practice 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT383</td>
<td>Statistics for Engineers</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-requisite</td>
<td>Co-requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE368</td>
<td>Surface Mining and Excavation Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE371</td>
<td>Underground Metalliferous Mining Methods</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE472</td>
<td>Mine Transport Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>3rd Year Subjects</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL363</td>
<td>Geomechanics 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to information above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG301</td>
<td>Engineering Management 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG381</td>
<td>Technology in Practice 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG401</td>
<td>Engineering Management 4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE361</td>
<td>Mine Economics and Valuation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE364</td>
<td>Mining Geomechanics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Bachelor of Technology Degree
The Faculty of Engineering and its respective departments also introduced in 1993 the Bachelor of Technology program in Civil, Materials and Mechanical Engineering. The program provides an articulation path from the Associate Diploma level (TAFE) to the degree of Bachelor of Technology in the following engineering disciplines and under the following headings:

Bachelor of Technology - Civil Engineering;
Bachelor of Technology - Materials Engineering;
Bachelor of Technology - Mechanical Engineering.

In 1994 the following Bachelor of Technology programs were introduced:

Bachelor of Technology in Environmental Engineering;
Bachelor of Technology in Mining Engineering.

The successful completion of the requirements of the Bachelor of Technology program will enable a graduate to be recognised as an Engineering Technologist by The Institution of Engineers, Australia.

Schedule Entries
Refer to the schedule entries for further details of subjects, including pre- and co-requisites and exclusions for all course offerings listed above.

COMMON CORE ENGINEERING CURRICULUM

100-Level

CHEM103 Chemistry for Engineers
ENGG101 Engineering Management 1
ENGG111 Engineering Computing
ENGG112 Engineering Drawing & Graphics
ENGG121 Statics
ENGG122 Dynamics
ENGG131 Engineering Materials 1
ENGG141 Engineering Design
ENGG201 Engineering Management 2
ENGG202 Engineering Management 3
ENGG401 Engineering Management 4
MATH101 Mathematics IA
MATH281 Mathematics II Part 1
MATH282 Mathematics II Part 2
STAT103 Statistics for Engineers
PHYS143 Physics for Engineers.

Administrative Co-ordinator of ENGG subjects: Associate Professor R J Wheway is the overall Administrative Co-ordinator of the ENGG subjects. He should be contacted with general enquiries about subjects. Enquiries regarding individual subjects should be directed to the Departmental Co-ordinator.

Bachelor of Engineering
The Faculty of Engineering through its Civil & Mining, Mechanical and Materials Engineering Departments offers courses leading to the degree of Bachelor of Engineering in the five major engineering disciplines listed below.

Civil Environmental Materials Mechanical Mining.

Degrees with Double Specialisation
Degree courses are also offered leading to degrees with double specialisations:

Bachelor of Engineering/Commerce - Civil Engineering and Management Studies;
Bachelor of Engineering/Commerce - Mining Engineering and Management Studies;
Bachelor of Engineering - Civil/Mining;
Bachelor of Engineering - Civil/Environmental;
Bachelor of Engineering - Mining/Environmental.

Double Degree
A program leading to the award of a double degree with Arts is also available with the Civil, Environmental, Materials, Mechanical and Mining engineering courses. (Refer Arts-Engineering Schedule.)

Common Core Curriculum
The Faculty of Engineering has introduced a common core curriculum for all undergraduate engineering courses as from 1993. The common core engineering subjects to be undertaken by new candidates from 1993 are listed below.

CHEM103 Chemistry for Engineers
ENGG101 Engineering Management 1
ENGG111 Engineering Computing
ENGG112 Engineering Drawing & Graphics
ENGG121 Statics
ENGG122 Dynamics
ENGG131 Engineering Materials 1
ENGG141 Engineering Design
ENGG201 Engineering Management 2
ENGG202 Engineering Management 3
ENGG401 Engineering Management 4
MATH101 Mathematics IA
MATH281 Mathematics II Part 1
MATH282 Mathematics II Part 2
STAT103 Statistics for Engineers
PHYS143 Physics for Engineers.

Administrative Co-ordinator of ENGG subjects: Associate Professor R J Wheway is the overall Administrative Co-ordinator of the ENGG subjects. He should be contacted with general enquiries about subjects. Enquiries regarding individual subjects should be directed to the Departmental Co-ordinator.

Bachelor of Technology Degree
The Faculty of Engineering and its respective departments also introduced in 1993 the Bachelor of Technology program in Civil, Materials and Mechanical Engineering. The program provides an articulation path from the Associate Diploma level (TAFE) to the degree of Bachelor of Technology in the following engineering disciplines and under the following headings:

Bachelor of Technology - Civil Engineering;
Bachelor of Technology - Materials Engineering;
Bachelor of Technology - Mechanical Engineering.

In 1994 the following Bachelor of Technology programs were introduced:

Bachelor of Technology in Environmental Engineering;
Bachelor of Technology in Mining Engineering.

The successful completion of the requirements of the Bachelor of Technology program will enable a graduate to be recognised as an Engineering Technologist by The Institution of Engineers, Australia.
Engineering materials; role of the Materials Engineer; relationship with other engineering disciplines. Relationships between composition, structure, properties, behaviour and applications of engineering materials. Principles involved in materials selection and design; case studies of ceramic, metallic, polymeric and composite materials in engineering applications; impact of economic considerations.

Co-ordinator: Dr G Spinks.

ENGG141 Engineering Design
Spring session; 3 credit points (14 hrs lectures, 28 hrs tutorial/laboratory/design office).
Assessment: a number of design solutions and case studies and a Creative Design Project. Other short examinations, tutorials/assignments may be incorporated in the final assessment.
The phases of design; design processes; design models; design economics; decision processes; creative design.
Co-ordinator: Civil & Mining Engineering: Dr H B Dharmappa.

MATH101 Mathematics 1A
(Refer Faculty of Informatics ‘Description of Subjects - Mathematics’)

PHYS143 Physics for Engineers
Co-requisite: MATH101
(Refer Faculty of Science ‘Description of Subjects - Physics’)

200-Level

ENGG201 Engineering Management 2
Spring session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials).
Assessment: continual assessment: essays and seminars.
Technology in society; engineering in society; environmental factors in engineering; professional practices of engineering; ethics; responsibilities of engineers in planning, construction and development of facilities; professional negligence and liability.
Co-ordinator: Dr G Mitchell.

MATH281 Mathematics IIE Part 1
(Refer Faculty of Informatics ‘Description of Subjects - Mathematics’)

MATH282 Mathematics IIE Part 2
(Refer Faculty of Informatics ‘Description of Subjects - Mathematics’)

300-Level

ENGG301 Engineering Management 3
Autumn session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials).
Assessment: continual assessment: essays and seminars.
Business organisation, finance, operations, public and private; economic and financial bases for decisions and financial management; benefit-cost analysis; profit and loss accounts; balance sheets; law of contract; relevant legal matters.
Co-ordinator: Mr J Flanagan.

STAT383 Statistics for Engineers
(Refer Faculty of Informatics ‘Description of Subjects - Mathematics’)

400-Level

ENGG401 Engineering Management 4
Autumn session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials).
Assessment: continual assessment: essays and seminars.
Supervision and management practices; industrial relations, human and physical resources; interpersonal skills; project management; network analysis; critical path analysis, total quality management.
Co-ordinator: Professor G Arndt.
CIVIL ENGINEERING

Schedule Entries

Refer to the schedule entries for further details of subjects, including pre- and co-requisites and exclusions.

All subjects described in this section are included in the Engineering Schedule.

100-Level

CIVL194 Civil Engineering - An Introduction

Autumn session; 3 credit points (28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials, plus field work). Assessment: reports, assignments and short examinations.

The role of civil, mining and environmental engineering in national development; the relationships between them. Civil Engineering planning and investigations; analysis and design processes; basic construction problems; different disciplines such as structural engineering, geomechanics, water engineering; applications in transportation, river and coastal engineering, highways, railroads and pipelines; engineering problem solving; case studies.

Co-ordinator: Associate Professor M Boyd.

CIVL231 Hydraulics 1

Autumn session; 4 credit points (20 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials, 8 hrs practical). Assessment: one 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations, assignments and laboratory reports may be taken into consideration.

Properties of fluids, hydrostatics; continuity equation, Kinematics; equations of motion: Euler and Bernoulli equations; work-energy equation; impulse-momentum principle; flow measurements, dimensional analysis, hydraulic models; laboratory experiments.

Co-ordinator: Associate Professor M Sivakumar.

CIVL251 Strength Of Materials 1

Autumn session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials). Assessment: one 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be taken into consideration.

Pre-requisite: ENGG121

Stress and strain; analysis of stress and strain; beam action; flexural and shear stresses; deflections of beams; torsion of closed sections; combined stresses.

Co-ordinator: Associate Professor R N Chowdhury.

CIVL252 Strength Of Materials 2

Spring session; 4 credit points (22 hrs lectures, 11 hrs tutorials, 9 hrs practical). Assessment: one 2 hr final examination. Tutorial and practical assignments will be taken into consideration.

Co-requisite: CIVL251

Strain energy; impact loading; principles of superposition and reciprocity; stability of elements; plastic theory; failure theories; experimental methods; strain gauges.

Co-ordinator: Professor L C Schmidt.

CIVL262 Geomechanics 1

Spring session; 4 credit points (20 hrs lectures, 12 hrs tutorials, 10 hrs practical). Assessment: one 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations, assignments and laboratory reports may be taken into consideration.

Co-requisite: CIVL251

Soils and rocks - differences and similarities; soils of different origin; cohesionless and cohesive soils; intact, jointed and fractured rock masses; weight-volume relationships; particle size distribution; index properties; consistency, sensitivity, soil classification; effective stress concept, pore water pressure; permeability of soil and rock masses; seepage and flow nets; compressibility and settlement, consoli-dation process and its time dependence; theory of one-dimensional consolidation; normally consolidated and over consoli-dated soils; rock properties, mechanical behaviour of rock, rock mass classification; soil compaction; laboratory work.

Note: The first ten weeks will be common to civil and mining engineering students. For the remaining four weeks there will be separate classes for civil and mining engineering students.

Co-ordinator: Dr R Arenizuc.

CIVL271 Surveying 1

Spring session; 4 credit points (20 hrs lectures, 10 hrs tutorials, 12 hrs practical). Assessment: one 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be taken into consideration.

Principles of surveying; surveying instruments; linear measurement including chaining, optical methods, EDM; angle measurement; theodolite and compass traversing; levelling including simple or direct levelling, precise levelling, trigonometric or indirect levelling and profile levelling; topographic surveying and tachometry.

Co-ordinator: Dr I Porter.

CIVL292 Construction 1

Spring session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures, 11 hrs tutorials, plus field work). Assessment: one 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be incorporated in the final assessment.

Pre-requisite: CIVL251


Co-ordinator: Associate Professor N I Aziz.

CIVL295 Engineering Computing 2

Spring session; 4 credit points (21 hrs lectures, 21 hrs tutorial laboratory). Assessment: one 2 hr examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be incorporated in the final assessment.

Pre-requisite: MATH101, ENGG111

Numerical computations - the use of high level languages (eg. Quick BASIC and FORTRAN 77) for numerical solutions: linear systems, differential equations, finite difference methods; modular design: subroutine, function and plot packages; input/output devices and data files.

Co-ordinators: Associate Professor M J Lowrey and Dr E Y Baafi.

300-Level

CIVL313 Structural Design 1

Autumn session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials). Assessment: one 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations, tutorials and design projects may be taken into consideration.

Pre-requisite: ENGG112

Co-requisite: CIVL251

Steel structures; bolted and welded connections; simple and built up beams; trusses and columns.

Co-ordinator: Dr Y W Wong.

CIVL316 Structural Design 2

Spring session; 4 credit points (22 hrs lectures, 6 hrs practical, 14 hrs tutorials). Assessment: one 3 hr final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be taken into consideration.

Pre-requisite: CIVL251

Ultimate strength analysis and design of reinforced concrete rectangular beams and flanged sections including bending, shear, torsion and stress development; deflection and crack control of flexural members; ultimate strength theory for columns; design of one-way and two-way slabs; casting and testing of reinforced concrete beams.

Co-ordinator: Dr R Kohoutek.

CIVL332 Hydraulics 2

Spring session; 4 credit points (20 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials, 8 hrs practical). Assessment: one 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations and assignments and laboratory reports may be taken into consideration.

Pre-requisite: CIVL231

Flow of ideal and real fluids; boundary layer concepts; lift and drag forces; fluid flow in pipes, pipe friction and other losses, pipe networks; unsteady flow in pipes, water hammer; hydraulic machines; laboratory experiments.

Co-ordinator: Dr B Cathers.

CIVL334 Hydraulics 3

Spring session; 4 credit points (24 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials, 4 hrs practical). Assessment: one 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations, assignments and laboratory reports may be taken into consideration.

Pre-requisite: CIVL322

Open channel flow; gradually varied and unsteady flows in open channels; water resources and climate; rainfall-runoff processes; rainfall-intensity-frequency-duration relationships; design flood estimation; flood frequency analysis; flood routing in rivers and reservoirs; reservoir design and operation; laboratory experiments.

Co-ordinator: Associate Professor M J Boyd.

CIVL344 Construction Materials

Autumn session; 4 credit points (30 hrs lectures, 12 hrs practical/tutorials). Assessment: 2 hr final examination (70%); laboratory work (20%); designated tutorials (10%).

Pre-requisite: ENGG131
Concrete: Properties of concrete - plastic and hardened; structure and composition; mix design; concrete manufacture.
Steel: Brittle fracture; fatigue; corrosion; fire resistance.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor D G Montgomery.

CIVL353 Structures 1

Autumn session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials).
Assessment: one 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be taken into consideration.
Pre-requisite: CIVL251, CIVL252

Support systems; trusses - determinate and indeterminate; cables; deflections of trusses - virtual work; indeterminate trusses - flexibility method; indeterminate beams; influence lines; rigid jointed unbraced frames - virtual work, slope deflection, moment distribution.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor R N Chowdhury.

CIVL373 Surveying 2

Autumn session; 4 credit points (24 hrs lectures, 12 hrs tutorials, 6 hrs practical).
Assessment: one 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be taken into consideration.
Pre-requisite: CIVL271

The objective of this course is to extend the basic knowledge gained in Surveying 1 (CIVL271) to particular civil engineering subject matter relating to: setting out simple, transitional and vertical curves; computation of areas and volumes of earthwork projects; construction and interpretation of mass haul diagrams; application of theory of errors to surveying measurements; data analysis and adjustment; relevance of standard corrections; introduction to triangulation surveys and hydrographic surveys.
Co-ordinator: Dr B Indraratna.

CIVL391 Computer Applications 1

Spring session; 4 credit points (14 hrs lectures, 28 hrs tutorials).
Assessment: assessment by completed projects submitted.
Pre-requisite: CIVL251

Note: A quota may be applied
The use of available engineering software on a personal computer. The software may include: spreadsheet applications; database management system; computer graphics; discrete simulation and experimental structural analysis; similarity and use of models.
Co-ordinator: Dr R Kohoutek.

CIVL364 Geomechanics 3

Spring session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials).
Assessment: one 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations, assignments and laboratory reports may be taken into consideration.
Pre-requisite: CIVL363

Earth pressures (Coulomb's theory). Geotechnical aspects of retaining walls, cantilever sheet piles and anchored sheet piles; stability of strutted excavations; shallow foundations; footings and rafts; deep foundations - piles and piers; unconfined seepage, flow nets in earth dams; soil exploration, sampling and field testing.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor R N Chowdhury.

CIVL401 Thesis

Double session (A); 16 credit points, Assessment: submitted written thesis and seminar presentation.
Pre-requisite: Completed 90% of 300 level subjects

Each student is required to prepare a thesis on a subject approved by the Chairman of the Department.
The subject of a thesis may cover:
(a) a report of original work performed by the student in the laboratory or field;
(b) a theoretical and/or experimental investigation of a Civil Engineering problem;
(c) a set of drawings and calculations covering a Civil Engineering Design.
Co-ordinator: Dr H B Dharmappa.

CIVL402 Thesis

Spring session; 8 credit points.
Details: as for CIVL401.

CIVL403 Thesis

Spring session; 8 credit points.
Details: as for CIVL401.

Note: CIVL402 and 403 may be taken together in lieu of CIVL401 Thesis.

CIVL414 Structural Design 3

Autumn session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials).
Assessment: one 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations, tutorials and design projects may be taken into consideration.
Pre-requisite: CIVL213

Analytical design of reinforced and prestressed concrete beams; design of steel frames - virtual work, slope deflection, moment distribution.
Co-ordinator: Dr M Hadi.

CIVL417 Structural Design 4

Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs design work).
Assessment: no formal examination will be held. Submitted design work will be assessed.
Pre-requisite: CIVL414

Structural designs in steel, reinforced and prestressed concrete of buildings and other civil engineering structures using the relevant Australian Standards.
Co-ordinator: Dr R Kohoutek.

CIVL425 Structural Dynamics

Spring session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials).
Assessment: one 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be taken into consideration.
Pre-requisite: ENGG122

Single degree-of-freedom systems: free vibration; damped; harmonically forced vibration; transient vibration. Two degrees-of-freedom systems.
Co-ordinator: Dr H B Dharmappa.

CIVL434 Hydraulics 4

Spring session; 4 credit points (21 hrs lectures, 21 hrs tutorials).
Assessment: one 2 hr final examination and design projects.
Pre-requisite: CIVL334

Hydraulic design of drainage structures; water supply systems; yield, distribution and water quality; river engineering.
CIVL445 Civil Engineering Materials
Autumn session; 4 credit points (20 hrs lectures, 10 hrs tutorials, 12 hrs practical).
Assessment: one 2 hr final examination and assignments.
Properties and applications of timber, plastics and polymers; composites; adhesives; construction materials; fibre-reinforced materials.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor D G Montgomery.

CIVL456 Structures 3
Autumn session; 4 credit points (20 hrs lectures, 10 hrs tutorials, 12 hrs practical).
Assessment: one 2 hr mid-session examination and one 2 hr final examination. Designed tutorial exercises.
Pre-requisite: CIVL353
Matrix analysis of elements and structures; one, two and three dimensional finite element analysis; computer applications; computer laboratory work.
Co-ordinator: Professor L C Schmidt.

CIVL465 Geomechanics 4
Spring session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials).
Assessment: one 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be taken into consideration.
Stress paths in soil mechanics, effective and total stress paths, stress path approaches for settlement calculation; short-term and long-term stability of earth structures; pore-pressure coefficients and their application to stability problems; analysis of slope stability involving non-circular slip surfaces; preventive and remedial measures; ground improvement methods; observational approaches in geotechnical and earth work engineering; risk assessment and probabilistic approaches.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor R N Chowdhury.

CIVL466 Design of Earth Structures
Autumn session; 4 credit points (21 hrs lectures, 21 hrs tutorials).
Assessment: one 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be taken into consideration.
Pre-requisite: CIVL343
Topics to be selected from:
(a) design of rock- and earth-fill dams (purpose of construction, classification, associated facilities, design procedures, governing factors and criteria, safety factors, calculation of forces acting on a dam, seepage control, internal and external stability assessment, foundation soil treatment, fundamentals of earthquake design, instrumentation and control and bridge abutments (concept, components and construction process of reinforced earth structures, costs and economies, applications, durability assessment, design principles and development of design methods, contemporary design procedures, design of geosynthetic reinforcement-geogrids and geotextiles).
Co-ordinator: Dr R Arenicz.

CIVL474 Surveying 3
Autumn session; 4 credit points (20 hrs lectures, 10 hrs tutorials, 12 hrs practical).
Assessment: one 2 hr final examination and compulsory laboratory projects. Pre-requisite: CIVL373
Note: A quota may be applied.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor M J Lowrey.

CIVL482 Special Topics In Civil Engineering 1
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs lectures and tutorials).
There is no set syllabus for this subject. It is intended that it normally be offered on a specialised civil engineering topic given by members of the Department or visiting academic staff or engineering consultants.
Co-ordinator: To be advised.

CIVL483 Special Topics In Civil Engineering 2
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs lectures and tutorials).
There is no set syllabus for this subject. It is intended that it normally be offered on a specialised civil engineering topic given by members of the Department or visiting academic staff or engineering consultants.
Co-ordinator: To be advised.

CIVL484 Special Topics In Civil Engineering 3
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs lectures and tutorials).
There is no set syllabus for this subject. It is intended that it normally be offered on a specialised civil engineering topic given by members of the Department or visiting academic staff or engineering consultants.
Co-ordinator: To be advised.

CIVL488 Traffic And Transport Systems
Spring session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials).
Assessment: one 2 hr final examination, plus assignments.
Traffic engineering systems; traffic flow theory; intersection capacity; traffic control devices and accident studies; traffic survey methods; transport survey methods; traffic management; transport network models.
Co-ordinator: Dr M Hadi.

CIVL492 Computer Applications 2
Autumn session; 4 credit points (14 hrs lectures, 28 hrs tutorials).
Assessment: Computer based project assessment (100%). Pre-requisite: CIVL391
Note: A quota may be applied.

The use of available engineering software on a personal computer. The software may include finite element programs; structures; rock mechanics; geotechnical and hydrological software. Problems will be selected from various areas in engineering.
Co-ordinator: Professor L C Schmidt.

CIVL493 Public Health Engineering
Spring session; 4 credit points (22 hrs lectures, 11 hrs tutorials, 9 hrs laboratory and field trips).
Assessment: one 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations, assignments and projects may be taken into consideration.
Water supply, sources and demand; characteristics of water and wastewater; water quality and requirements; water pollution; water treatment processes; water treatment plant design; urban stormwater quality and treatment; wastewater sources and collection; sewer design; sewage treatment processes; wastewater treatment plant design; reuse of solid and liquid effluent; industrial water and wastewater treatment.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor M Sivakumar.

CIVL494 Construction 2
Autumn session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials and practical assignments).
Assessment: one 2 hr final examination. Tutorials and projects may also be taken into consideration.
Pre-requisite: CIVL292
Co-ordinator: CIVL262
Topics will cover the construction aspects of caffer dams; soft ground tunnelling; instrumentation and monitoring; ground-structure interaction; underpinning and specialised foundations; tailings dams and waste depositories. Details of formwork, dewatering systems, graining schemes, fundamental elements of observational design and construction will be included as applicable.
Co-ordinator: Dr B Indraratna.

CIVL497 Introductory Modern Languages
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points. Depending upon the availability, the subject offered will be selected from any language offered by the Department of Modern Languages.
Co-ordinator: Professor R N Chowdhury.

CIVL198 Professional Option 1
CIVL199 Professional Option 2
CIVL298 Professional Option 3
CIVL299 Professional Option 4
CIVL398 Professional Option 5
CIVL399 Professional Option 6

Double session (A).
For students in full-time employment who are enrolled in a part-time program, each year of appropriate supervised employment that is approved by the Head of the Department may, on request, be credited to the course. A maximum of six such units is allowed. A Corporate member
of the Institution of Engineers, Australia (or equivalent organisation) representing the organisation where the Professional Option was obtained, must examine and sign for such practice work to permit eligibility for it to be applied against the course. A report is to be submitted for such subject, the assessment and evaluation of which will be made by the Departmental Assessment Committee. Details of required format and content of reports are available from the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering. For each Professional Option subject completed, a candidate will normally be exempted from a specific core or elective subject in the course as follows:

- CIVL198 in lieu of ENGG141
- CIVL199 in lieu of CIVL194
- CIVL298 in lieu of CIVL292
- CIVL299 in lieu of one 400-level elective
- CIVL398 in lieu of one 400-level elective
- CIVL399 in lieu of one 400-level elective

Variations to the above alternatives may, in special circumstances, be determined by the Head of the Department.

Co-ordinator: To be advised.
ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING

Schedule Entries
Refer to the schedule entries for further details of subjects, including pre- and co-
requisites and exclusions.

100-Level
EENG194 Environmental Engineering - An Introduction
Autumn session; 3 credit points (42 contact hrs).
Assessment: reports, assignments and short examinations.
Environmental Engineering principles and role of the engineer; environment; water
supply and sanitation; water quality; rates; use of treatment plants; wastewater
collection; disposal; air quality; solid wastes; reuse; global environmental
engineering issues.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor M Sivakumar.

300-Level
EENG310 Pollution Control Engineering
Autumn session; 4 credit points (42 contact hrs).
Assessment: assignments and 2 hr final examination.
Pre-requisite: EENG310
Environmental quality, pollution and control; point and non-point sources; water
and wastewater treatment methods. Gaseous pollutants in the environment.
Noise pollution measurement and control. Field trips to treatment plants.
Co-ordinator: Dr B Cathers.

EENG311 Erosion and Land Rehabilitation
Spring session; 4 credit points (24 hrs lectures, 6 hrs practicals, 12 hrs assignments/ projects).
Assessment: One 2 hr final examination, short class tests and assignments may be taken into consideration.
Pre-requisite: CIVL262
One major objective of this course is to introduce the means of controlling erosion and sediment movement from land-disturbing activities such as construction, mining and agriculture. The rehabilitation of affected land areas is also considered in detail on the basis of geomechanics principles. The course content includes: erodible soil characteristics, land instability, mechanisms of erosion and classification; principles of erosion and sediment control; erodibility measurement and laboratory testing; sediment transport models; subsidence: causes and effects; properties of landfills and field compaction; effects of ground modification with respect to rehabilitation of disturbed sites; use of waste materials for rehabilitation.
Co-ordinator: Dr B Indraratna.

EENG320 Environmental Engineering Design
Spring session; 4 credit points (42 contact hrs).
Assessment: assignments and 2 hr final examination.
Pre-requisite: EENG310
Co-requisite: CIVL332
Design of quality monitoring networks; design and management of water quality in lake/river systems, water and wastewater treatment plant design, ultimate disposal of waste products, storm water management; air pollution meteorology and stack design.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor M Sivakumar.

EENG321 Management of Hazardous Waste
Spring session; 4 credit points (42 contact hrs).
Assessment: assignments and 2 hr final examination.
Categorisation of hazardous wastes, waste processing, handling and waste minimisation; transport of hazardous wastes, waste management facilities; residuals in the environment, contaminated site rehabilitation, public health and technology issues; introduction to radioactive waste, sources and management.
Co-ordinator: Dr H B Dharmappa.

400-Level
EENG401 Environmental Engineering Thesis
Double session (A); 16 credit points.
Assessment: written thesis and seminars.
Pre-requisite: completed 90% of 300-level subjects.
A project on a topic or subject approved by the Head of Department. This may include:
(i) a report on original work performed by the student in the laboratory or field;
(ii) a theoretical or an experimental investigation of an environmental engineering problem;
(iii) a set of drawings and calculations covering an environmental engineering design.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor M Sivakumar.

EENG402 Environmental Engineering Thesis
Spring session; 8 credit points.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor M Sivakumar.

EENG403 Environmental Engineering Thesis
Autumn session; 8 credit points.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor M Sivakumar.
EENG402 and EENG403 together may be taken in lieu of EENG401.

EENG410 Environmental Impact Assessment & Legislation
Spring session; 4 credit points (42 contact hrs).
Assessment: assignments and 2 hr final examination.
Pre-requisite: EENG310
Basic concepts of EIA, methods of impact analysis and assessment, prediction and assessment of the air, water, noise, biological, cultural, social economics, writing of environmental impact assessments and public participation in environmental decision-making, environmental legislation and standards.
Co-ordinator: Dr C Morris.

EENG411 Waste Recovery and Recycling
Autumn session; 4 credit points (42 contact hrs).
Assessment: assignments and 2 hr final examination.
Pre-requisite: EENG310
Waste as a resource; effluent utilisation; sludge treatment, utilisation and management; engineering utilisation of industrial waste materials; solidification processes; risk assessment.
Co-ordinators: Associate Professor M Sivakumar, Dr H B Dharmappa.

EENG420 Modelling in Environmental Engineering
Autumn session; 4 credit points (42 contact hrs).
Assessment: assignments and 2 hr final examination.
Pre-requisite: EENG310
Water quality modelling of catchments, rivers, reservoirs and estuaries. Use of environmental engineering software. The following topics will be covered: air quality diffusion, transport models and environmental quality indices.
Co-ordinator: Dr B Cathers.

EENG425 Ground and Mine-water Engineering
Autumn session; 4 credit points (42 contact hrs).
Assessment: one 2 hr final examination, tutorial and other material.
Hydraulic characteristics of aquifers/and rocks, transmissibility and storage coefficients, groundwater and mine quality, mine water pollution - case histories, origin and hydrogeological aspects of mine water, salinity problems and acid mine drainage.
Co-ordinator: Professor R N Singh.

EENG198 Professional Option 1
EENG199 Professional Option 2
EENG298 Professional Option 3
EENG299 Professional Option 4
EENG398 Professional Option 5
EENG399 Professional Option 6
Double Session (A).
For students in full-time employment who are enrolled in a part-time program, each year of appropriate supervised employment that is approved by the head of Department may be credited to the course. A maximum of six such units is allowed. A corporate member of the Institution of Engineers, representing the organisation where the Professional Option was obtained, must certify the work. A report is to be submitted for assessment by the Department Assessment Committee.
Details of required format and content of reports are available from the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering. For each Professional Option subject completed, a student will normally be exempted from a specific core or elective subject in the course as follows:

- EENG198 in lieu of ENGG141
- EENG199 in lieu of ENGG101
- EENG298 in lieu of ENGG201
- EENG299 in lieu of CIVL391
- EENG398 in lieu of one 400-level elective
- EENG399 in lieu of one 400-level elective

Variations to the above may, in special circumstances, be approved by the Head of the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering.

Co-ordinator: Associate Professor M J Boyd.
Materials Engineering

Schedule Entries and Major Study
Further details of subjects offered are included in the Engineering Schedule. The following two introductory subjects in Materials Engineering are available in the General Schedule.

MATL199 Introduction to Materials
MATL299 Introductory Materials Laboratory

Subject Co-ordinators:
While the subject co-ordinator has been given for each subject, it should be noted that the co-ordinator this year may not be as printed. For all subjects, students will be given subject information sheets in the first week of lectures with details of the subject co-ordinators and lecturers.

100-Level

MATL100 Structure of Materials 1
Autumn session; 3 credit points (28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials).
Assessment: assignments 30%, class tests 30%, examination 40%.
Materials and materials engineering; basic features of the structures of materials; the relation between structure and properties. Interatomic bonding; the crystalline and amorphous states; characterization of structure by optical microscopy and scanning electron microscopy; microstructure and macrostructure of materials on the scale of 100nm (0.1um) and above.
Co-ordinator: Mrs S Nightingale.

MATL199 Introduction to Materials
Annual: 6 credit points (56 hours lectures, 28 hours tutorials)
Assessment: Examination 50%, class tests 30%, assignments 20%.
Materials and materials engineering; relationships with other engineering disciplines; basic features of the structures of materials; the relation between structure and properties. Interatomic bonding; the crystalline and amorphous states; characterization of structure by optical microscopy and scanning electron microscopy; microstructure and macrostructure of materials on the scale of x100nm (0.1um) and above. Principles involved in materials selection and design; case studies of ceramic, metallic, polymeric and composite materials in engineering applications; impact of economic considerations.
Co-ordinator: Mrs S Nightingale

MATL200 Structure of Materials 2
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs lectures, tutorials and laboratory).
Assessment: assignments 30%, tests 20%, examination 50%.
Crystallography, structures of metals, ceramic and polymeric materials, bulk properties, Miller indices, electrical, magnetic and optical properties, basic principles of X-ray diffraction and transmission electron microscopy.
Co-ordinator: Mrs S Nightingale.

MATL203 Thermodynamics
Autumn session; 4 credit points (42 hrs lectures and tutorials).
Assessment: examinations 100%.
Pre-requisite: CHEM103
Introductory thermodynamics, thermodynamical quantities, Ellingham diagrams. Application of the principles of thermo-dynamics to an understanding of the extraction and refining of metallic materials, refractory materials and phase equilibria.
Co-ordinator: Dr G Brooks.

MATL204 Structure of Materials 3
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials).
Assessment: mid session examination 30%, final examination 70%.
Phase equilibria, binary condensed systems, lever rule, basic types of phase equilibrium diagrams, determination of equilibrium diagrams; microstructure and microstructural development, equilibrium effects.
Co-ordinator: Professor D Dunne.

MATL206 Materials for Engineers
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs lectures and tutorials).
Assessment: examinations 100%.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor T Chandra.

MATL208 Transformations 1
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs lectures and tutorials).
Assessment: examinations 75%, assignments 25%.
Pre-requisite: MATL204
Introduction to nucleation in the liquid and solid states; solid state diffusion, theory and analysis of Pick's laws, mechanisms of diffusion; phase changes; kinetics of solid state processes; transformations in iron-carbon alloys, transformation diagrams.
Co-ordinator: Professor D Dunne.

MATL211 Mechanical Behaviour 1
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs lectures, tutorials and laboratory).
Assessment: examination 50%, assignment, laboratory, seminar presentation, class tests 50%.
Co-requisite: MATL200
Strain hardening, slip, twinning, deformation of single crystals, multicrystals and polycrystals, grain boundary effects. Dislocation multiplications, dislocation sources, dislocation pile-up, jog, dislocation-point defect interactions, dislocation climb, cross slip, strain ageing, necking, decohesion and fracture.
MATL291 Materials Laboratory 1
Autumn session; 4 credit points (42 hrs laboratory).
Assessment: assignments 40%, mid session examination 30%, laboratory competence testing 30%
Introduction to materials laboratory practice; theoretical and experimental studies of the methods of laboratory investigation, data analysis and the recording of experimental data. Introduction to specific techniques commonly used in the investigation of the structure and properties of ceramics, metals and polymers.
Co-ordinator: Dr G Brooks.

MATL295 Materials Laboratory 2
Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs laboratory).
Assessment: report 30%, log book 40%, examination 30%.
Experimental studies of the inter-relationships between processing, structure and properties of ceramics, metals, and polymers. Analysis of experimental data, preparation of technical reports.
Co-ordinator: Dr G Brooks.

MATL299 Introductory Materials Laboratory
Annual; 6 credit points (84 hrs laboratory).
Assessment: Logbook 40%, examination 25%, reports 20%, assignments 10%.
Co-requisite: MATL199
Introduction to laboratory practice; theoretical and experimental studies of the methods of laboratory investigation, data analysis and the recording of experimental data. Introduction to specific techniques commonly used in the investigation of the structure and properties of ceramics, metals and polymers. Experimental studies of the inter-relationships between processing, structure and properties of ceramics, metals and polymers. Analysis of experimental data, preparation of technical reports.
Co-ordinator: Dr G Brooks.
300-Level
MATL305 Metallic Materials
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs lectures, tutorials and laboratory).
Assessment: examination 60%, assignments 40%.
Pre-requisite: MATL208
Ternary phase equilibria; ternary alloys and alloy steels; structures, properties and heat treatment; hardenability, commercial steels and non-ferrous alloys.
Co-ordinator: Professor D Dunne.

MATL306 Ceramic Materials
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs lectures, tutorials and laboratory).
Assessment: examination 60%, assignments, quiz 40%.
Pre-requisite: MATL208
Structure of crystalline and non-crystalline ceramics, mechanical and physical properties, high temperature properties, testing, cements, refractories, advanced ceramics.
Co-ordinator: Mrs S Nightingale.

MATL307 Polymeric Materials
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs lectures and tutorials).
Assessment: examination 50%, assignments, quiz 50%.
Co-ordinator: Dr G Spinks.

MATL308 Transformations 2
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs lectures and tutorials).
Assessment: examination 80%, assignments 20%.
Pre-requisite: MATL208
Detailed analysis of nucleation in the liquid state; solidification, crystallisation and formation of glass; cast structure development, solute redistribution, constitutional supercooling and interface structure; solid state transformations in commercially significant alloys; kinetics, microstructure, crystallographic and other properties of diffusional and diffusionless processes.
Co-ordinator: Dr A Calka.

MATL309 Non-Metallic Materials
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs lectures, tutorials and laboratories).
Assessment: examination 60%, assignment and quiz 40%.
Pre-requisite: MATL208
Structures and properties of ceramics, polymers and composite materials. Processing of ceramic and polymer materials. Industrial uses of polymer coatings, adhesives and polymeric machine components. Industrial ceramics and process refractories; advanced ceramics; ceramic coatings, castable refractories; cements and concretes. Objectives: A student who has satisfactorily completed this subject should:
1. have gained knowledge on the relationship between structures and properties in non-metallic materials;
2. appreciate the industrial uses of ceramics and polymers; and
3. understand the processing methods used for ceramic and polymer materials.
Co-ordinator: Mrs S Nightingale.

MATL311 Mechanical Behaviour 2
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs lectures, tutorials and laboratory).
Assessment: examination 50%, assignments, seminar presentation and report, class test 30%.
Pre-requisite: MATL211
Time and temperature dependent behaviour, creep and structural changes during creep, deformation mechanism maps, high temperature materials problems; high temperature fracture; superplasticity and hot working, manufacturing processes-rolling, forging, wire drawing, extrusion and machining.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor T Chandra.

MATL332 Surface Engineering
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs lectures and tutorials).
Assessment: examination 70%, assignments 30%.
Co-ordinator: MATL332
Classification of surface treatments, thermal, thermochemical, chemical vapour deposition, physical vapour deposition, thermal spraying, chemical and electrochemical processes; industrial engineering applications.
Co-ordinator: Dr M Samandi.

MATL335 Process Thermodynamics
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs lectures and tutorial).
Assessment: examination 70%, assignments 30%.
Pre-requisite: MATL203
Techniques for thermodynamically analysing processes, application of Gibbs' free energy minimisation to complex equilibria, thermodynamics of solutions and the thermodynamics of slag metal reactions.
Co-ordinator: Dr G Brooks.

MATL352 Degradation Of Materials
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs lectures and tutorials).
Assessment: examination 50%, assignments, quiz 50%.
Pre-requisite: MATL203
Electrochemical principles of aqueous corrosion; thermodynamics; anodic and cathodic protection; protective coatings; dry corrosion, internal oxidation; degradation of polymers and ceramics; wear and abrasion.
Co-ordinator: Dr G Spinks.

MATL391 Materials Laboratory 3
Autumn session; 4 credit points (42 hrs laboratory).
Assessment: reports 60%, logbook 20%, seminars 20%.
Pre-requisite: MATL291
Advanced experimental studies of selected topics in the behaviour of materials.
Co-ordinator: Dr M Samandi.

MATL392 Materials Laboratory 4
Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs laboratory).
Assessment: seminars 20%, laboratory notebook 20%, reports 60%.
Pre-requisite: MATL291
Advanced experimental studies of selected topics in materials.
Co-ordinator: Dr M Samandi.

400-Level
MATL401 Physical Properties of Materials
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs lectures and tutorials).
Assessment: examination 70%, assignments 30%.
Pre-requisite: MATL292
Electrical materials, electrons in solids, zone theory, conductors, semi-conductors, insulators; electron tunnelling, field emission and field ion microscopy; magnetic behaviour, band theory, domain theory, magnetostriiction, hard and soft magnetic materials.
Co-ordinator: Professor D Dunne.

MATL402 Advanced Topics in Materials
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs lectures and tutorials).
Assessment: examination 100%.
Detailed study of some advanced topics in materials.
Co-ordinator: Dr G Brooks.

MATL403 New Materials
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs lectures and tutorials).
Assessment: examination 45%, seminar 10%, assignments, quiz 45%.
Pre-requisites: MATL305, MATL306, MATL307
Considerations of the structures, properties, technology and applications of advanced materials.
Co-ordinator: Mrs S Nightingale.

MATL404 Solidification
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs lectures and tutorials).
Assessment: examination 75%, assignments 25%.
Pre-requisites: MATL208
Detailed study of solidification and crystal growth; solute redistribution and morphological stability; polyphase solidification; crystal growth techniques; semiconductor preparation techniques.
Co-ordinator: Dr A Calka.

MATL405 X-Ray Diffraction
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs lectures and tutorials).
Assessment: assignments 50%, examination 50%.
Origin of X-radiation; interaction of X-rays with matter, absorption, scattering; X-ray fluorescence; intensity measurement and crystal structure analysis; preferred orientation and pole figures.
Co-ordinator: Professor D Dunne.

MATL406 Failure of Materials
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs lectures and tutorials).
Assessment: assignments and tests 50%, examination 50%.
Pre-requisite: MATL211
Brittle and ductile fracture, crack propagation and plastic deformation, crack opening displacement measurement, modes of fracture, fracture of rate sensitive and rate insensitive materials, fatigue failure, environmentally assisted failure and fracture of duplex materials. Co-ordinator: Associate Professor T Chandra.

MATL407 Welding and Joining of Materials
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs lectures and tutorials).
Assessment: assignments and tests 30%, examination 70%.
Pre-requisite: MATL308
Theoretical and practical aspects of joining processes for metals, ceramics and polymers; effect of joining on structure and properties. RIVeted and bolted joints, adhesive bonding, solid state welding, fusion welding, high frequency welding, and laser beam welding. Metal substrates, especially steel and aluminium; joining of polymers and ceramic materials. Co-ordinator: Professor D Dunne.

MATL421 Sheet Metal Formability
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs lectures and tutorials).
Assessment: assignments 50%, examinations 50%.
Pre-requisite: MATL311
Flow behaviour of sheet metals under uniaxial and biaxial stress; deep drawing; cutting, piercing and blanking; press forming, wall ironing and spinning; special techniques. Co-ordinator: Dr M Samandi.

MATL434 Mechanical Processing
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs lectures and tutorials).
Assessment: examination 50%, laboratory experiments, seminars 50%.
Pre-requisite: MATL311
High temperature materials problems; classification of mechanical processing; thermomechanical processing; effects of temperature, time and die design on mechanical processing; defects in mechanical processing. Co-ordinator: Associate Professor T Chandra.

MATL437 Metallurgical Processes
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs lectures and tutorials).
Assessment: examination 60%, assignments 40%.

MATL442 Process Modelling
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs lectures and laboratory).
Assessment: examination 50%, assignment 50%.

MATL461 Advanced Techniques for Materials Analysis
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs lectures, tutorials and laboratory).
Assessment: examination 60%, assignments 40%.
Light and X-ray diffraction; interaction of electron beams with solids; scanning and transmission electron microscopy; electron diffraction; energy and wavelength dispersive analysis; Auger spectroscopy and other techniques. Co-ordinator: Professor D Dunne.

MATL462 Quantitative Microstructural Analysis
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs lectures, tutorials and laboratory).
Assessment: examination 60%, assignments 40%.
Basic concepts, symbols and measurements; the topographical features of structure; statistically exact expressions for points, lines, surfaces and volumes; particle and grain characteristics; oriented structures; projected images; specification of particle shapes; applications. Co-ordinator: Professor D Dunne.

MATL471 Materials Selection
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs lectures and tutorials).
Assessment: examination 75%, assignments 25%.
Pre-requisites: MATL395, MATL306, MATL307

MATL472 Design of Materials
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs lectures and tutorials).
Assessment: examination 60%, assignments 40%.
Pre-requisite: MATL395, MATL306, MATL307
Relationship between structure and industrially significant properties of metallic, ceramic, polymeric and composite materials; control of structure by chemistry and processing treatments; consideration of developments in design of advanced materials for engineering applications. Co-ordinator: Professor D Dunne.

MATL490 Processing Project
Double session (A); 16 credit points
Assessment: thesis 60%, seminar 20%, logbook 10%, poster 10%.
Pre-requisite: MATL305
Literature survey, experimental investigation and preparation of a thesis on an advanced topic in materials engineering. A student who has satisfactorily completed this subject should have acquired skills in experimental research work and have developed the ability to write a substantial thesis based on published literature and the experimental data and to present research findings by means of poster and seminar. Co-ordinator: Dr G Brooks.

Professional Options
Each subject comprises one year of full-time supervised relevant employment, described in an appropriate report submitted before the end of the academic year. Co-ordinator: Professor D Dunne.

MATL181 Professional Option 1
4 credit points.
Assessment: report 100%.

MATL281 Professional Option 2
4 credit points.
Assessment: report 70% and presentation 30%.

MATL282 Professional Option 3
4 credit points.
Assessment: report 70% and presentation 30%.

MATL381 Professional Option 4
4 credit points.
Assessment: report 70% and presentation 30%.

MATL382 Professional Option 5
4 credit points.
Assessment: report 70% and presentation 30%.

MATL491 Materials Project
Double session (A); 16 credit points
Assessment: thesis 60%, seminar 20%, logbook 10%, poster 10%.
Pre-requisite: MATL291
Literature survey, extensive experimental investigation and preparation of a thesis on an advanced topic in materials engineering. A student who has satisfactorily completed this subject should have acquired skills in experimental research work and have developed the ability to write a substantial thesis based on published literature and the experimental data and to present research findings by means of poster and seminar. Co-ordinator: Dr G Brooks.
MECHANICAL ENGINEERING

Schedule Entries
Refer to the Engineering Schedule for further details of subjects, including pre and co-requisites and exclusions.

100-Level

MECH123 Engineering Drawing and Graphics
For Electrical Engineers
Autumn session; 3 credit points (14 hrs lectures; 28 hrs tutorials).
Assessment: two examinations during session and class assignments.
(a) Engineering Drawing and Design
Introduction; standards information; geometrical constructions; production of a mechanical drawing; pictorial drawing (isometric and oblique parallel projection); drawing analysis; elementary ideas of design; introduction to electrical and electronic drawing standards.
(b) Computer Aided Drafting
An introduction to AUTOCAD.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor R T Wheway.

MECH151 Workshop and Laboratory Practice
Autumn session; 3 credit points (30 hrs lecture; 14 hrs tutorials).
Assessment: laboratory reports, oral examination and one 2 hr final examination.
Introduction to practical methods and skills basic to mechanical fabrication; machining, welding and sheet metal work; elements of engineering instrumentation and mechanical measurement techniques applied to temperature, pressure, velocity, stress and displacement.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor A Basu.

MECH199 Professional Option 1
Double session; 3 credit points

MECH298 Professional Option 2
Double session; 4 credit points

MECH299 Professional Option 3
Double session; 4 credit points

MECH398 Professional Option 4
Double session; 4 credit points

MECH399 Professional Option 5
Double session; 4 credit points.
For students in full-time employment who are enrolled in a part-time program, each year of appropriate employment will be credited as one elective with a maximum accreditation of 5 electives for the course. In the last week of Session 2 of each stage of the course, students must submit a report on their industrial activities during the foregoing year. The report should be approximately 4000 words in length. Accreditation is granted if the report is passed as satisfactory by the Head of Department.
Co-ordinator: Dr G J Montagner.

200-Level

MECH201 Mechanics of Solids 1
Autumn session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials).
Assessment: One final examination. Other short exams and assignments may be incorporated in the final assessment.
Pre-requisite: ENGG121
Analysis of stress and strain for ductile and brittle materials. Axial loading and deformation; Torsion; Bending; Plane stress-strain analysis; Combined stresses; Deflection of beams.
Co-ordinator: Professor M P West.

MECH202 Mechanics of Solids 2
Spring session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials/lab).
Assessment: 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be incorporated in the final assessment.
Pre-requisite: MECH201
Review of elementary mechanics of materials. Theory of elasticity application to stress and strain in mechanical components; plane stress, plane strain in curvilinear coordinates; thermal stresses, statically indeterminate structures, buckling of columns and plates; introduction to energy methods and elementary plasticity theory.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor A Basu.

MECH213 Mechanical Engineering Design 1
Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs lectures/tutorials).
Assessment: one final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be incorporated in the final assessment.
Pre-requisite: ENGG141
Co-requisite: MECH201
Limits and fits; bolted and welded connections; power screws; keys; spur and helical gears; brakes; clutches; rolling contact bearings.
Co-ordinator: Dr P W Wypych.

MECH223 Engineering Dynamics
Autumn session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials; 2 hrs lab).
Assessment: 2 hr final examination. Other class assignments, examinations and tutorials may be incorporated in the final assessment.
Pre-requisite: ENGG122
Dynamics of simple mechanisms; kinematic analysis by vector and polygon methods; velocity analysis by instantaneous centres; mass moment of inertia; kinetic analysis by superposition vector and force polygon methods, matrix method, method of virtual work; energy distribution method; introduction to CAD mechanism analysis.
Co-ordinator: Mr O C Kennedy.

MECH231 Fluid Mechanics 1
Autumn session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials/lab).
Assessment: 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations, assignments and laboratory experiments may be incorporated in the final assessment.
Pre-requisite: MATH101
Fluid properties; definitions; hydrostatics; conservation of mass, momentum and energy for steady state incompressible flows; Bernoulli equation; dimensional analysis; fluid flow measurements.
Co-ordinator: Dr W K Soh.

MECH241 Thermodynamics 1
For Mechanical Engineers
Spring session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials).
Assessment: 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations and tutorial performances may be incorporated in the final assessment.
Pre-requisite: MATH101
Concepts and definitions; properties of a pure substance; work and heat; the first law of thermodynamics; the second law; entropy.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor A K Tieu.

MECH242 Thermodynamics 1
For Credit Engineers
All details are identical to MECH241 Thermodynamics 1.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor A K Tieu.

MECH264 Mechanical Engineering Applications of Computers 1
Autumn session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs lab).
Assessment: 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations, assignments and tutorials may be incorporated in the final assessment.
Pre-requisite: ENGG111
Co-requisite: MATH101
Application of the C language and appropriate software in Mechanical Engineering problems; graphics; numerical simulation.
Co-ordinator: Dr F de Boer.

300-Level

MECH301 Project
Double session (A); 12 credit points.
Assessment: submission of a thesis. Prepare a thesis on a subject approved by the Head of Department. Normally the thesis will cover work performed in the workplace.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor R T Wheway.

MECH305 Manufacturing Technology 1
Autumn session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials/lab).
Assessment: 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be incorporated in the final assessment.
Pre-requisite: MECH202
Machining processes; machinability; machining of advanced materials; jigs and fixtures design; design considerations and geometric tolerances; joining and adhesive bonding processes; welding and weldability; residual stresses and distortion; process capability; basic quality control CIM and Advanced manufacturing trends.
Co-ordinator: Professor G Arndt.

MECH313 Mechanical Engineering Design 2
Spring session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials).
Assessment: 2 hr final examination, one individual assignment, one group
assignment, a group oral presentation and an individual quiz.

Pre-requisite: MECH213

Design, analysis and selection of gears to AS2938; shaft design to AS1403-1985, fatigue design; contact stresses; curved beam design; bearing selection; application of the design of machine elements to engineering systems.

Co-ordinator: Mr O C Kennedy.

MECH325 Machine Dynamics

Autumn session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures/lab; 14 hrs tutorials/lab).

Assessment: 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations, assignments and laboratory experiments may be incorporated in the final assessment.

Pre-requisite: MECH231

Co-requisite: MATH281, MATH282

Analysis of flow in pipe systems; elementary boundary layer flows; flow around immersed bodies; one dimensional compressible flows; elements of hydraulic and pneumatic machinery. Textbook: To be advised.

Co-ordinator: Dr A G McLean.

MECH332 Fluid Mechanics 2

Autumn session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures/lab; 14 hrs tutorials/lab).

Assessment: 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations, assignments and laboratory experiments may be incorporated in the final assessment.

Pre-requisites: MECH231, MATH282

Analysis of flow in pipe systems; elementary boundary layer flows; flow around immersed bodies; one dimensional compressible flows; elements of hydraulic and pneumatic machinery. Textbook: To be advised.

Co-ordinator: Dr W K Soh.

MECH342 Thermodynamics 2

Autumn session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures/lab; 14 hrs tutorials/lab).

Assessment: 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations, tutorials and laboratory experiments may be incorporated in the final assessment.

Pre-requisite: MECH241

Vapour, gas power and refrigeration cycles; mixtures; psychometry; basic air conditioning.

Co-ordinator: Associate Professor A K Tieu.

MECH344 Heat Transfer 1

Spring session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures/lab; 14 hrs tutorials/lab).

Assessment: 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations and laboratory reports/assignments may be incorporated in the final assessment.

Pre-requisites: MECH241 or (MECH231, MATH203)

Co-requisite: MECH332

One- and two-dimensional heat conduction; radiation; forced convection; free convection; heat exchangers; applications.

Co-ordinator: Dr P Cooper.

MECH361 Control Systems 1

Autumn session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures/lab; 14 hrs tutorials/lab).

Assessment: 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations, assignments and laboratory experiments may be incorporated in the final assessment.

Co-requisite: MATH282

Principles and techniques applicable to the analysis and design of feedback control systems with particular application to industrial processes; system modelling; basic control actions; time and frequency domain analysis of linear systems; stability analysis techniques; introduction to root locus techniques.

Co-ordinator: Dr G Montagner.

MECH362 Control Systems 2

Spring session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures/lab; 14 hrs tutorials/lab).

Assessment: 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations, assignments and laboratory experiments may be incorporated in the final assessment.

Pre-requisite: MECH361

Design and compensation techniques; introduction to non-linear systems and methods of analysis; discrete time systems and the Z transform; introduction to state-space methods; PLC programming.

Co-ordinator: Dr G Montagner.

MECH363 Systems Analysis

Spring session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures/lab; 14 hrs tutorials/lab).

Assessment: 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be incorporated in the final assessment.

Pre-requisite: MATH282

Linear programming; network analysis; dynamic programming; queuing theory.

Co-ordinator: Dr F de Boer.

MECH371 Introduction to Materials Handling

Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures/lab; 14 hrs tutorials/lab).

Assessment: 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations, tutorials/assignments may be incorporated in the final assessment.

Pre-requisite: MECH213

Co-requisite: MECH231

An overview of bulk materials handling; introduction to characterisation of bulk solid materials, gravity flow in hoppers and chutes, feeding and discharge devices, mechanical conveying, pneumatic conveying, dust control and dust explosions, processing of the bulk solids (crushing, screening, filtering, drying, agglomeration) and instrumentation and control for materials handling systems.

Co-ordinator: Professor P C Arnold.

MECH381 Environmental Engineering 1

Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures/lab; 14 hrs tutorials/lab).

Assessment: 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations and tutorials may be incorporated in the final assessment.

Pre-requisite: MECH231

Phase equilibrium; alloying; diffusion; grain growth; heat treatment; thermal, magnetic and special properties of engineering materials; selection of materials for special application, high strength, high temperature, wear, bearing, impact and corrosion resistance; use of specifications; composite materials.

Co-ordinator: To be advised.

MECH391 Heat Transfer for Civil Engineers

Spring session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures/lab; 14 hrs tutorials/lab).

Assessment: 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations and laboratory reports/assignments may be incorporated in the final assessment.

On- and two-dimensional heat conduction; radiation; forced and free convection; heat exchangers; applications in Civil Engineering.

Co-ordinator: Dr P Cooper.

MECH393 Heat Transfer

Autumn session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures/lab; 14 hrs tutorials/lab).

Assessment: 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations, laboratory reports/assignments and tutorials may be incorporated in the final assessment.

One- and two-dimensional steady-state conduction; fluid dynamics; laminar and turbulent flow; dimensional analysis; forced and free convection; radiation heat transfer.

Co-ordinator: Dr P Cooper.

400-Level

Note:
The actual electives on offer are dependent on resources/staff availability and displayed on the Mechanical Engineering noticeboard prior to the commencement of Autumn Session. This information may be updated at short notice and should be checked as needed to confirm subject details.

MECH401 Thesis

Double session; 16 credit points.

Assessment: thesis manuscript 75%, interim report 10%, seminar 10% and poster 5%.

During the final year of study for the Bachelor of Engineering Degree, each student carries out an extensive project on an advanced topic in Mechanical Engineering approved by the Head of Department. The topic may include: an experimental, computational and/or analytical investigation; an extensive literature review; an industrial activity related to a student's work experiences. The aim of the thesis is to enhance student skills in the organisation and management of a major project and to ensure students have experience in communicating the results of their work effectively in oral and written form.

Co-ordinator: Mr O C Kennedy.

MECH402 Engineering Materials 2

Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures/lab; 14 hrs tutorials/lab).

Assessment: 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations and tutorials may be incorporated in the final assessment.

Co-requisite: MECH223

Phase equilibrium; alloying; diffusion; grain growth; heat treatment; thermal, magnetic and special properties of engineering materials; selection of materials for special application, high strength, high temperature, wear, bearing, impact and corrosion resistance; use of specifications; composite materials.

Co-ordinator: To be advised.

MECH403 Biomedical Engineering

Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures/lab; 14 hrs tutorials/lab).

Assessment: final examination, mid-session examination and lab report/tutorial.

Pre-requisite: MECH223

This subject introduces a selection of advanced biomechanical and engineering techniques currently used to perform biomechanical assessment of human
movement. Topics include dynamical analysis techniques, mechanical efficiency of human motion, strength of biological tissues, and biomechanical design, joint mechanics and whole body dynamics. Objectives: On successfully completing this subject, students will be able to assess the mechanics of human motion. They will be able to apply these methods in assessing the stresses imposed on the human body in performing common tasks of daily living, recreation and work. They will also apply analytical and experimental methods to musculoskeletal system.

Co-ordinator: Dr A Basu.

MECH404 Mechanics of Solids 3
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials).
Assessment: examinations, one 2 hr class examination and one 2 hr final examination.
Pre-requisite: MECH305
Two or three dimensional elasticity; dynamic loading; columns; inelastic behaviour; fracture analysis methods; unit load method; strain energy; virtual work; flexibility and stiffness methods; fracture and fatigue.
Co-ordinator: Dr A Basu.

MECH405 Manufacturing Technology 2
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials).
Assessment: 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be incorporated in the final assessment.
Pre-requisite: MECH404
Manufacturing process analysis and modelling; manufacturing economics; productivity and quality in manufacturing; computer assisted process planning; optimisation of manufacturing processes; component handling; appropriate automation; advanced manufacturing technologies.
Co-ordinator: Professor G Arndt.

MECH406 Manufacturing Systems
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials).
Assessment: 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be incorporated in the final assessment.
Pre-requisite: MECH305
General planning concepts in manufacturing; plant layout; facility planning; project management; MS analysis; production control; scheduling; forecasting; just-in-time approach; quality and maintenance control (TQM, TPM).
Co-ordinator: Professor G Arndt.

MECH407 Design for Manufacture
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials).
Assessment: 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be incorporated in the final assessment.
Pre-requisite: MECH305
Product design; designing for machining, forming, casting, welding and assembly; manufacturability concepts; design efficiency; application of GD and T in manufacture; industrial ergonomics.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor D P Saini.

MECH412 Computer Control of Machines and Processes
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials/lab).
Assessment: 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be incorporated in the final assessment.
Pre-requisite: MECH202
Analysis; synthesis and implementation of digital control systems for machines and processes; discrete modelling; discrete controller design; control computers; computer interfacing; command generations in machine and process control; C language.
Co-ordinator: To be advised.

MECH414 Mechanical Drives and Transmissions
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs lab tutorials).
Assessment: 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations and tutorials may be incorporated in final assessment.
Pre-requisite: MECH313
Co-requisites: MECH325, MECH361
Mechanical drive system load matching; prime mover and loader characteristics; drive and transmission component characteristics; constant and variable speed drives; harmonics and resonance; control and instrumentation; prime mover and load audits; system life cycle costs.
Co-ordinator: Dr A G McLean.

MECH425 Fluid Power
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials).
Assessment: 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations and tutorials may be incorporated in final assessment.
Pre-requisite: MECH251
Co-requisites: MECH332, MECH361
Characteristics of fluid power components for the provision of power and/or control in machines, synthesis of systems. Industrial applications of fluid power.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor A K Tieu.

MECH432 Reliability Engineering
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials).
Assessment: 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be incorporated in the following assessment.
Pre-requisite: MATH282
Performance and reliability requirements, probability and sampling, random and true dependant failures, confidence intervals and failure rate estimates, redundancy modes, routine and emergency analysis, maintenance systems, reliability management.
Co-ordinator: Professor M West.

MECH433 Bearing Design, Friction, Lubrication and Wear
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials).
Assessment: 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be incorporated in the final assessment.
Pre-requisite: MECH433
Navier-Stokes and Energy equation of viscous fluid flow and their application to hydrodynamic journal and thrust bearings; characteristics of oil film bearings; bearing selection and design; rolling bearings and elastohydrodynamic lubrication; friction and wear processes; boundary lubrication; properties of lubricants and bearing materials and their interaction; application in industry.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor A K Tieu.

MECH434 Fluid Mechanics 3
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials).
Assessment: 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations and tutorials may be incorporated in the final assessment.
Pre-requisites: MECH231, MATH282
Application of potential flow theory, forces on slender bodies and lifting surfaces, dynamics of vortices, computational techniques for fluid flow.
Co-ordinator: Dr W K Soh.

MECH435 Fluid Mechanics 4
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials).
Assessment: 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations and tutorials may be incorporated in the final assessment.
Pre-requisites: MECH332, MECH264, MATH282
A study of industrial fluid mechanics which includes a selection of the following topics: techniques in dimensional analysis and similitude; air flow equipment; hydraulic machinery; pipe networks; control and suppression of pressure surges in pipelines; cause and avoidance of flow induced vibrations in engineering systems; application of fluid mechanics in manufacturing and production.
Co-ordinator: Dr W K Soh.

MECH444 Heat Conduction 2
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials/ lab).
Assessment: 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations, assignments, tutorials and laboratory reports may be incorporated in the final assessment.
Pre-requisites: MECH342, MECH444
Conduction: review of one-dimensional heat conduction and fin theory; analysis of two dimensional, three-dimensional and transient heat conduction using analytical and numerical methods; Convection: review of fundamentals of laminar and turbulent heat transfer; free convection; flow over tube banks; design and selection of heat exchangers; two phase heat transfer; nucleate and film boiling; pool boiling and boiling in tubes; film and dropwise condensation.
Co-ordinator: Dr P Cooper.

MECH445 Air Conditioning and Refrigeration
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials/ lab).
Assessment: 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations, laboratory reports and assignments may be incorporated in the final assessment.
Pre-requisites: MECH432, MECH434
Air conditioning of buildings; design heat load calculation; plant sizing and design; refrigeration plant and components; thermodynamic analysis and design.
Co-ordinator: Dr P Cooper.

MECH447 Solar Thermal Energy Systems
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials).
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials).
MECH450 Thesis - Part 1
Spring session; 8 credit points.
Equivalent to first half of MECH401 in all respects. Students wishing to commence their thesis in Spring session must enrol in MECH450 and then MECH452.
Co-ordinator: Dr G J Montagner.

MECH452 Thesis - Part 2
Autumn session; 8 credit points.
Equivalent to second half of MECH401 in all respects. Students wishing to commence their thesis in Spring session must enrol in MECH4450 and then MECH452.
Co-ordinator: Mr O C Kennedy.

MECH446 Industrial Engineering
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials/lab).
Assessment: 2 hr final examination. Other examinations tutorials, assignments and projects may be incorporated in the final assessment.
Job design, occupational health and safety, industrial relations case studies, incentive schemes, introduction to industrial law, direct time study, predetermined motion time systems, activity sampling, use of standard times data, statistical aspects; recording of methods, charting of activities, productivity improvement, introduction to economic decision making; ergonomics, motion economy, design of equipment and the human interface, working conditions, noise, lighting levels; aspects of automation, rationalisation and industrial planning.
Co-ordinator: Professor G Arndt.

MECH460 Total Quality
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials/ass).
Assessment: 2 hr final examination. Other class examinations, tutorials, assignments and projects may be included in the final assessment.
Pre-requisite: MATH283 Quality systems accreditation and TQM; national and international quality policies, quality costs, quality circles; Quality Function Development (QFD) process control and capability analysis; improvement in management, Total Employment Involvement (TEI); education and training; quality and JIT (just in Time); introduction to design quality, quality in service industries; introduction to reliability, safety and product liability.
Co-ordinator: Dr G J Montagner.

MECH461 Concurrent Engineering Technology
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures and 12 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: 1 hr final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be incorporated in the final assessment.
Pre-requisite: MECH305
Introduction to concurrent engineering; application and benefits; concurrent engineering applied to product development, product design, process design, and manufacturing systems design; application of engineering tools to concurrent engineering including computer aided design (CAD), computer aided manufacturing (CAM), computer aided process planning (CAPP), and total quality control (TQC); rapid prototyping; configuration design.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor D P Saini

MECH464 Mechanical Engineering Applications of Computers 2
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures/lab; 14 hrs tutorials/lab).
Assessment: 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations, assignments and laboratory experiments may be incorporated in the final assessment.
Pre-requisite: MECH264
Review of Fortran programming including engineering applications; graphics; numerical methods; computer packages; data acquisition; application of computers to industry including process control.
Co-ordinator: Professor M P West.

MECH465 System Identification
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials/ass).
Assessment: 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations and tutorials may be incorporated in the final assessment.
Random signal analysis; experimental identification; analytical modelling; solution of equations; optimisation; computer applications.
Co-ordinator: Dr G J Montagner.

MECH466 Vibration and Condition Monitoring of Machinery
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials/ass).
Assessment: 2 hr final examination at end of session. Other short examinations and tutorials may be incorporated in the final assessment.
Pre-requisite: MECH223
Balancing of machinery; vibrations, energy method and Rayleigh principle; two degrees of freedom system, free vibration, transient response, steady state response; multimass systems, free vibration, forced vibration; torsional vibration in rotating machinery; condition monitoring of machinery: vibration measurement and analysis.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor A K Tieu.

MECH467 Mechanical Engineering Applications of Finite Element Techniques
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials/ass).
Assessment: 2 hr final exam. Other short exams and tutorials may be incorporated in the final assessment.
Pre-requisite: MECH264
Introduction to finite element method; application of finite element techniques to stress analysis, fluid mechanics, heat transfer and vibration problems; computer packages.
Co-ordinator: Professor M P West.

MECH470 Maintenance Management
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials/lab).
Assessment: 2 hr examination at end of session. Other short examinations and assignments may be incorporated in the final assessment.
Pre-requisite: STAT383
Maintenance philosophies; evolution of the need for maintenance management; maintenance organisation and department structure (resource and administration); maintenance documentation and computer centre; implementation of maintenance planning; plant asset management; human factors in context-motivation skills in a maintenance environment.
Co-ordinator: Mr R Dwight.

MECH471 Systems Analysis for Maintenance
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures/lab).
Assessment: 2 hr examination at end of session. Other short examinations and assignments may be incorporated in the final assessment.
Pre-requisite: MECH470
Maintenance concept design methodology, reliability theory, data recordings and analysis, identification and analysis of failure modes, maintenance rule selection, preventative replacement policies, optimisation of inspection frequencies, clustering of tasks, opportunity maintenance, specification of resource requirements.
Co-ordinator: Mr R Dwight.

MECH473 Materials Handling Systems 1
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials/ass).
Assessment: 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations and tutorials may be incorporated in the final assessment.
Pre-requisite: MECH471
Principles of granular mechanics; flow patterns in hoppers and bins; measurement of flow properties in relation to hopper design; feeders; flow rate prediction; prediction of pressures on bin walls.
Co-ordinator: Professor P C Arnold.

MECH474 Materials Handling Systems 2
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials/ass).
Assessment: 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations and tutorials may be incorporated in the final assessment.
Pre-requisite: MECH473
Principles of granular mechanics; flow patterns in hoppers and bins; measurement of flow properties in relation to hopper design; feeders; flow rate prediction; prediction of pressures on bin walls.
Co-ordinator: Professor P C Arnold.

MECH475 Pneumatic Transport of Bulk Solids
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials/ass).
Assessment: 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations and tutorials may be incorporated in the final assessment.
Pre-requisite: MECH474
Advanced techniques for predicting bin loads; methods for improving hopper flow characteristics; flow of fine powders from storage; considerations of failure criteria for granular materials; solids mixing and segregation, mechanical conveyors and feeders.
Co-ordinator: Professor P C Arnold.

MECH476 Pneumatic Transport of Bulk Solids
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials/ass).
Assessment: 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be incorporated in the final assessment.
Pre-requisite: MECH475
Advanced techniques for predicting bin loads; methods for improving hopper flow characteristics; flow of fine powders from storage; considerations of failure criteria for granular materials; solids mixing and segregation, mechanical conveyors and feeders.
Co-ordinator: Professor P C Arnold.
Co-requisite: MECH231
Basic components of pneumatic transport systems; modes of pneumatic conveying; mathematical models to predict dilute- and dense-phase operating conditions; classification of bulk solids to determine dense-phase suitability; conveying characteristics and scale-up procedures; rotary valve feeders.
Co-ordinator: Dr P W Wypych.

MECH477 Physical Processing of Bulk Solids
Autumn or Spring session: 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials/lab).
Assessment: 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations, tutorials/assignments may be incorporated in the final assessment.
Co-requisite: MECH371
Bulk solids description and characterisation; crushing, grinding, thickening, separation, precipitation, filtration, blending, tabletting, briquetting and agglomeration, sizing and classification; introduction to beneficiation; drying; intermediate processing and handling; control and instrumentation; dust generation and abatement.
Co-ordinator: Dr A G McLean.

MECH478 Energy Technology
Autumn or Spring session: 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials).
Assessment: 2 hr final examination. Other class assignments may be incorporated in the final assessment.
Pre-requisite: MECH241 or MECH242
Evaluation of alternative fuels and energy sources, energy management and audits, conventional and advanced energy systems, alternative and renewable energy source evaluation, remote area power supplies, energy generation and utilisation environmental considerations.
Co-ordinator: Dr A G McLean.

MECH480 Hydraulic Transport of Bulk Solids
Autumn or Spring session: 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials/lab).
Assessment: 2 hr final exam. Other short exams, tutorials/assignments may be incorporated in the final assessment.
Pre-requisite: MECH231
Co-requisite: MECH313
Properties of slurries, slurry classification; flow behaviour, flow predictions, friction losses; system equipment; system design and operation; economics; wear of equipment and material degradation.
Co-ordinator: Dr A G McLean.

MECH485 Physical Processing of Metals
Autumn or Spring session: 4 credit points (3 hrs per wk).
Assessment: one 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be incorporated in the final assessment.
Pre-requisites: MECH201, MECH305
Rolling of metals: plastic deformation, force, torque, materials profile and flatness, heat transfer. Casting, forging and forming of metals.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor A K Tieu.

MECH486 Special Topics in Mechanical Engineering 3
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs lectures and tutorials).
There is no set syllabus for this subject. It is intended to be offered normally on a specialised mechanical engineering topic given by members of the Department or visiting academic staff or engineering consultants.
Co-ordinator: To be advised.

MECH490 Processing Project Double session; 16 credit points.
Assessment: thesis 60%, seminar 20%, logbook 10% and poster 10%.
Literature survey, experimental investigation and preparation of a thesis on a topic concerned with the manufacturing of materials. Objectives: A student who has successfully completed this subject should:
1. have acquired skills in experimental research work; and
2. have developed the ability to write a substantial thesis based on the experimental data and to present research findings by means of poster and seminar.
Co-ordinator: Professor M P West.

There is no set syllabus for this subject. It is intended to be offered normally on a specialised mechanical engineering topic given by members of the Department or visiting academic staff or engineering consultants.
Co-ordinator: To be advised.

MECH482 Special Topics in Mechanical Engineering 2
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs lectures and tutorials).
MINING ENGINEERING

MINE198 Professional Option 1
MINE199 Professional Option 2
MINE298 Professional Option 3
MINE299 Professional Option 4
MINE398 Professional Option 5
MINE399 Professional Option 6

Double session (A)

Students in full-time employment who are enrolled in a part-time program, each year of appropriate supervised employment that is approved by the Head of the Department may, on request, be credited to the course. A maximum of 6 such units are allowed. A corporate member of the Institution of Engineers or the Australasian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy representing the organisation where the Professional Option was obtained, must examine and sign for such practice work to permit eligibility for it to be applied against the course. A report is to be submitted for such subject the assessment and evaluation of which will be made by the Department Assessment Committee. Details of the required format and content of reports are available from the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering.

For each Professional Option subject completed, a candidate will normally be exempted from a specific core or elective subject in the course as follows:

MINE198 in lieu of ENGC141
MINE199 in lieu of MINE194
MINE298 in lieu of one 200-level subject
MINE299 in lieu of a third year elective
MINE398 in lieu of one 400-level subject
MINE399 in lieu of one 400-level subject

Variations to the above alternatives may, in special circumstances, be determined by the Head of the Department.

100-Level

MINE194 Mining Engineering - An Introduction

Autumn session; 3 credit points (28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials and field trips).
Assessment: one 2 hr examination at the end of the session. Assignments and short examinations may be taken into consideration.

An introduction to mining engineering. Mining terminologies. Basic mining methods. The role of basic unit operations such as ore mining techniques, roof support, mine ventilation techniques, and aspects of rescue operations. Mine visits (coal and non-coal).
Co-ordinator: Professor R N Singh.

200-Level

MINE296 Mine Electricity

Autumn session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials, plus laboratory experiments and field visits).
Assessment: one final 2 hr examination. Other short examinations, assignments and laboratory reports may be taken into consideration.

Principles of electricity, circuit theory; basic definition, circuit components, circuit principles, network theorems, signal processing circuits, electrical safety, transformers, AC and DC reticulation and use, faults, thermal problems. Laboratory practicals; DC instruments, CRO operations, AC instruments. Cables used in mines, installation of shaft cables in mines. Electrical protection systems used in coal mines, explosion protection techniques, legal aspects, inspection of local mines and associated industries.

Co-ordinator: Associate Professor N I A Aziz.

300-Level

MINE301 Project 1

Double session (A); 8 credit points (84 contact hrs).
Assessment: project and seminar presentation; weighting will be specified on subject outline.

Each student is required to work on a project approved by the Head of the Department.

Subject in the course as follows:

(a) a report of original work performed by the student in the laboratory or field;
(b) a theoretical and/or experimental investigation of a Mining Engineering problem;
(c) a set of drawings and calculations covering a Mining Engineering Design.

Co-ordinator: Associate Professor N I A Aziz.

MINE361 Mine Economics and Valuation

Spring session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials).
Assessment: one 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be taken into consideration.

Pre-requisite: ENGC201


Textbooks: To be advised.

Co-ordinator: Dr E Y Baafi.

MINE364 Mining Geomechanics

Spring session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials plus laboratory experiments).
Assessment: one 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations, assignments and experimental work may be taken into consideration.

Pre-requisite: CIVL363


Co-ordinator: Professor R N Singh.

MINE368 Surface Mining and Excavation Engineering

Spring session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials and field trips).
Assessment: one 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be taken into consideration.


Co-ordinator: Dr E Y Baafi.

MINE369 Underground Coal and Petroleum Mining Methods

Autumn session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials).
Assessment: one 2 hr final examination. Other short examination and assignments may be taken into consideration.

Elements of mining methods to include bord and pillar, longwall, thick seam, multi-seam and horizon mining of steep seams. Coal face mechanisation, face and roadway support systems. Design of access roadways to working areas, and pillar stability. Elements of petroleum engineering. Field visits.

Co-ordinator: Associate Professor N I A Aziz.

MINE371 Underground Metalliferrous Mining Methods

Spring session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials plus field visits).
Assessment: one 2 hour examination at the end of the session. Assignments and short examinations may be taken into consideration.

Pre-requisite: MINE194

Elements of underground metalliferrous mining methods for regular and irregular deposits, to include, open and supported stoping, cuts and fill stoping, shrinkage stoping, block caving, etc. Design of metalliferrous mining layouts. Solution mining. Field visits. Shaft sinking and tunnelling.

Co-ordinator: Associate Professor N I A Aziz.

MINE373 Mine Surveying

Autumn session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials, plus field practice).
Assessment: one 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be taken into consideration.

Pre-requisite: MINE194

Co-ordinator: CIVL271

Simple curves, triangulation surveys, underground mine field work. Correlation of surface and underground surveys, shaft plumbing, underground traversing; the gyro-theodolite, optical plumbing. Integrated survey grid, transition curves, vertical curves, theory of errors.

Co-ordinator: Dr I Porter.
MINE381 Environmental Engineering In Mines 1  
Autumn session; 4 credit points (21 hrs lectures, 21 hrs tutorials plus laboratory experiments).  
Assessment: one 2 hr final examination.  
Other short examinations, assignments and laboratory reports may be taken into consideration.  
Pre-requisite: CIVL231  
Co-ordinator: Dr I Porter.

MINE382 Environmental Engineering In Mines 2  
Spring session; 4 credit points (21 hrs lectures, 21 hrs tutorials and tutorials).  
Assessment: one 2 hr final examination.  
Other short examinations and assignments may be taken into consideration.  
Pre-requisite: MECH242  
Co-requisite: MINE381  
Co-ordinator: Professor R N Singh.

MINE432 Mine Water  
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials).  
Assessment: one 2 hr final examination.  
Other short examinations and assignments may be taken into consideration.  
Pre-requisite: CIVL231  
Co-ordinator: Professor R N Singh.

MINE441 Mineral Beneficiation  
Autumn session; 4 credit points (42 contact hrs).  
Assessment: One 2 hr examination at the end of the session, assignments and any short examinations.  
Co-ordinator: Dr B Indraratna.

MINE468 Underground Mine Planning and Development  
Autumn session; 4 credit points (42 contact hrs).  
Assessment: no formal examinations; assessment by assignments and the submission of a mine project report.  
Pre-requisite: MINE361, MINE369, MINE371  
Fundamentals of underground mine planning. Methods of access to mineral deposits. Planning underground mine workings; mining method selection, roadway construction, pit bottom layout, mine ventilation, transportation, equipment selection, mine power services. Economics of underground mine planning. Each student will be given basic information of a mining prospect including borehole data, surface topography and output. The student will be required to design a detailed underground mine plan and submit a comprehensive report of the mine project together with appropriate plans.  
Co-ordinator: Dr I Porter.

MINE469 Surface Mine Planning and Development  
Spring session; 4 credit points (42 contact hrs).  
Assessment: no formal examinations; assessment by assignments and the submission of a mine project report.  
Pre-requisite: MINE361, MINE368  
Co-requisite: CIVL295  
Open pit mining. Design and planning for irregular and inclined deposits. Manual and computerised ultimate pit design concepts; breakeven stripping ratio, floating cone technique and Lerchs Grossman algorithm. Pit sequencing and scheduling; long term, medium term, and operational pit design. Manpower requirement. Economics of open pit planning. Each student will be given basic information of a mining prospect including borehole data, surface topography and output. The student will be required to design a detailed mine plan and submit a comprehensive report of the mine project together with appropriate plans.  
Co-ordinator: Dr E Y Baafi.

MINE472 Mine Transport Systems  
Autumn session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials).  
Assessment: one 2 hr examination at the end of the session. Assignments and short examinations may be taken into consideration.  
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor N I Aziz.

MINE473 Regulations And Safety  
Autumn session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials, court visits and others).  
Assessment: a 2 hr examination at the end of session. Assignments and short examinations may be taken into consideration.  
Pre-requisites: MINE368, MINE369, MINE371  
Co-ordinator: Professor R N Singh.

MINE482 Special Topics In Mining Engineering 1  
Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs lectures and tutorials).  
There is no set syllabus for this subject. It is intended that it normally be offered on a specialised mining engineering topic given by members of the Department or visiting academic staff or engineering consultants.  
Co-ordinator: Dr E Y Baafi.

MINE483 Special Topics In Mining Engineering 2  
Spring or Autumn session; 4 credit points (42 hrs lectures and tutorials).  
There is no set syllabus for this subject. It is intended that it normally be offered on a specialised mining engineering topic given by members of the Department or visiting academic staff or engineering consultants.  
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor N I Aziz.

MINE484 Special Topics In Mining Engineering 3  
Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs lectures and tutorials).  
There is no set syllabus for this subject. It is intended that it normally be offered on a specialised mining engineering topic given by members of the Department or visiting academic staff or engineering consultants.  
Co-ordinator: Dr I Porter.

MINE486 Geostatistical Ore Reserve Estimation  
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs lectures and tutorials).  
Assessment: one 2 hr final examination.  
Other short examinations, tutorials and projects may be taken into consideration.  
Pre-requisite: MATH383  
Co-requisite: CIVL295  
Co-ordinator: Dr E Y Baafi.

MINE488 Environmental Impact of Mineral Operations  
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs lectures and tutorials).  
Assessment: one 2 hr final examination.  
Other short examinations, tutorials and projects may be taken into consideration.  
Environmental impacts of surface and underground mining: visual impact assessments; air pollution; noise; and vibration. Solid management, water pollution and acid drainage. Restoration, land use, subsidence and socio-economic effects of mining. Regulations. Field visits.  
Co-ordinator: Professor R N Singh.
MINE401 Thesis
Double session (A); 16 credit points.
Pre-requisite: Completed 90% of 300 level subjects
Each student is required to prepare a thesis on a subject or topic approved by the Head of the Department. The subject of a thesis may cover: (a) a report of original work performed by the student in the laboratory or field; (b) a theoretical and experimental investigation of a Mining Engineering problem; (c) a set of drawings and calculations covering a Mining Engineering design.
Co-ordinator: Dr I Porter.

MINE402 Thesis
Spring session: 8 credit points.
Co-ordinator: Dr I Porter.

MINE403 Thesis
Autumn session: 8 credit points
Co-ordinator: Dr I Porter.

1 NOTE: MINE402 and MINE403 may be taken together in lieu of MINE401.
Refer to Bachelor of Technology Engineering schedule entries for full listing of subjects to be undertaken in obtaining the Bachelor of Technology degree in either the Civil, Environmental, Materials, Mechanical or Mining Engineering discipline.

The majority of subjects found within the respective Bachelor of Technology program schedules are existing engineering subjects (except those listed below) discussed in the Faculty of Engineering, Civil, Environmental, Materials, Mechanical or Mining Engineering Subject Descriptions.

100-Level

ENGG181 Technology in Practice
1
Double session (A); 5 credit points (28 hrs lectures; 56 hrs tutorials).
Assessment: formal seminar on current work experience. Report 4000-5000 words long plus continuous assessment of short assignments.
Comprehensive review of workplace experience during the current year of enrolment. The subject will help students develop experience in report writing, collate and co-ordinate information on their current technical work experience, and to present it in a competent manner.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor R J Wheway

200-Level

ENGG281 Technology in Practice
2
Double session (A); 4 credit points (84 hrs tutorials).
Assessment: report 4000-5000 words plus continuous assessment via short assignments.
Comprehensive review of workplace experience during the current year of enrolment.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor R J Wheway

300-Level

ENGG381 Technology in Practice
3
Double session (A); 4 credit points (84 hrs tutorials).
Assessment: report 4000-5000 words plus continuous assessment via short assignments.
Comprehensive review of workplace experience during the current year of enrolment.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor R J Wheway

MECH301 Project
Double session (A); 12 credit points (126 hrs tutorials).
Assessment: submission of a thesis.

Prepare a thesis on a subject approved by the Head of Department. Normally the thesis will cover work performed in the workplace.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor R J Wheway
FACULTY OF HEALTH AND BEHAVIOURAL SCIENCES
FACULTY OF HEALTH AND BEHAVIOURAL SCIENCES

PRINCIPAL OFFICERS

Dean: Professor Charles Watson
Sub Dean: Dr Graham Ward
Executive Officer: Carole Peacock (042) 213363
Professional Officer: Paddy Fitzgerald-Asher (042) 214060
Administrative Assistant: Bev Moate (042) 213492

MEMBERSHIP

The Faculty of Health and Behavioural Sciences is made up of the following Units:

- Biomedical Science
- Nursing
- Psychology
- Public Health and Nutrition
- Medical Research Unit

COURSES OFFERED

Bachelor of Arts
Bachelor of Exercise Science
Bachelor of Nursing
Bachelor of Science

Students undertaking the Bachelor of Arts degree may major in Psychology, Health Sciences or in joint specialisations including Economics, Languages, Law, Sociology, Science and Technology Studies and Politics.

Students undertaking the Bachelor of Science degree may major in Health Science, Nutrition, Psychology, Human Movement Science and Biomedical Science. Joint specialisations available with these majors (except Biomedical Science) include Biological Sciences, Geography, Chemistry and specialisations combining the single majors. These are detailed in the Health and Behavioural Sciences Schedule.

The Rules covering these degrees are set out in the “University of Wollongong Course Rules” in the first section of this Calendar.

CONTENT

SCHEDULES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Schedule</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Health and Behavioural Sciences Schedule</td>
<td>281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nursing Schedule</td>
<td>296</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SUBJECT DESCRIPTIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biomedical Science</td>
<td>299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exercise Science</td>
<td>301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nursing</td>
<td>303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Health and Nutrition</td>
<td>312</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
DEPARTMENT OF NURSING

Departmental Head and Associate Professor of Nursing
Rhonda Griffiths, RN, CM, DipTeach (Nsg) Armidale, CAE, BEd (Nsg), UNE, MSc (Hons), FRNC, FCN (NSW), MACM

Associate Professor
Felix Yuen, RN, BA Lond, MSc Edinb, PhD, DipManagStud Thanes Poly, FCN (NSW), FCNA

Senior Lecturers
Maree Lynch, RN, BA Macq, DipNEd Cumb, FCN (NSW)
Tracey McDonald, RN, CM, DipNEd Cumb CAE, BHA UNSW, FCN (NSW), FRNCNA, ACHSE, CHE, INA
John Sibbald, SRN, NZDipPn, BSc, PhD Otago
Irene Stein, RN, BA, BAppSc(Nsg) MRIHE, DipNEd Cumb, MA, FCN (NSW), FCNA

Lecturers
Iris Bowen, RN, BA, MAPsS
Jennifer Farnes, RN, DipNEd Armidale CAE, BA, FCN (NSW)
Margaret Gurry, RN, BA Synd
Brin Genny, BA(Hons), MSc. Synd, MAPsS
Marilyne Hall, RN, CM, UNA, BSc, PhD (Cult St), MCN (NSW)
William James, RN, BA Macq, BHA UNSW, DipNEd Cumb, MSc, FCN (NSW)
Suzanne Punton Butler, RN, BA NE, DipEd(TechEd), DipNEd Coll of Nursing
Allison Shorten, RN, CM, BN, MHSc
Georgina Stamp, RN, GDipSc, MSc Finn
Peter Thomas, RN, BSc Synd, GradDipEd(Sc) SCAE, MA
Margaret Wallace, RN, BA Macq, GDipEd(Nsg) SCAE, GDipNEd(Mid) Cerid, MED, MCN (NSW)

Administrative Assistants
Heather Todd
Magdalene Haslup
Tania Harrison
Technical Officer
Annette Hoskins, RN, BoN.

DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY

Departmental Head and Professor of Psychology
Robert Barry, BSc Dsc UNSW, DipEd BA PhD Syd, MSc Macq, FIOp, MAPsS

Professor
William J Lovegrove, BA PhD Q’d, MAPsS

Associate Professors
Mark H Anshel, BS Ill State, MA McGill, PhD Flor State, MAPsS
Linda L Viney, BA Tas, MA ANU, PhD Cinc, FAPsS
Beverly M Walker, BA PhD Synd, MAPsS

Senior Lecturers
Patrick Heaven, BA Stell, MA UOFs, D Litt et Phil Sth Africa, MAPsS
Rachael M Henry, BA MA AppPsych PhD Syd MAPsS, MBPs, MACP
Nigel Mackay, BSc, MSc Cape T, DPhil OfS

Jeff Wragg, BA MA PhD, MAPsS

Lecturers
Darren Burke, BSc PhD Syd
Peter Caputi, BA DipMath
Doug G Cormford, BA MSc N’cle (NSW)
John M de Wet, BA MA PhD CapeT, MAPsS
Allison M Fox, BSc (Hons) PhD Macq
John M Freestone, BA UNSW, DipPsyChy Syd, DipEurStud, MAPsS
Stanley Ginsberg, BS MA CCNY, PhD Wat, MAPsS, MAPa
Brin Genny, BA MSc Synd
William Hayward, BA MA UCant (NZ), PhD Yale
Nicola Roman, BA
Steven Roddencresy, BA PhD UNSW

Associate Lecturers
Nadja Crittenden, BA PhD
Beth Marlow, BA

Conjoint Appointment with I.A.H.S.
Lecturers
Vida Bliokas, BA
Alison Salmon, BA MAPsS UWA

Professional Officer
Karen Scott, BEd, GradCertIghEd.

Administrative Assistants
Priscilla Kendall
Dayna Meades
Kathy Wilson

Technical Staff
Trevor Jones
Russell Noble

Honorary Senior Fellow
Geoffrey Fox, BA MAPsS Syd

Honorary Fellows
Peter Blake, BA MAPsS NSW, MACP
Evan Gordon, BSc MBChB PhD Wits
Sarah McDonald, BA MAPsS Synd, MAPsS
Don L Mixon, BA MA San Fran State Coll, PhD Nevada
Graham Trembath, BA MA DipPsych Syd

NORTHFIELDS CLINIC

Director
John Freestone, BA UNS, DipPsyChy Syd, DipEurStud, MAPsS

Assistant Director
Katarina Drazumeric, BA

DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH AND NUTRITION

Departmental Head and Associate Professor of Public Health
Ross Harris, BA Adel, STB American, MA PhD Maryland, FAPsS,

Professor of Public Health
Christine E Ewan, BA BS PhD MA Syd, FAPPPH

Associate Professor
Paulo Ricci, BS LaSalle, MS PhD Drex, MA Temple, MPA Harv, LLM Leices

Professional Fellow
Bernie Amos, AC, MB BS, FRACP, FRACMA, FCHE
Senior Lecturers
Mary Harris, GradDipHealthAdmin
SAIT, MPH Berkeley, FCNA, FCHSE
Lindsey Harrison, MA PhD ANU, MSc
Lond
Rohan Jayasuriya, MB BSc Ceyl, MPH
Johns H, MD (Comm Med)
Irene Kreis, MD PhD Leiden, MSc (Epi)
Harv
Paul O’Halloran, BA MClin PsyC Macq., MAPPs
Linda Tapsell, BSc DipNutrDiet Syd, MPH UNSW, ADP
Heather Yeatman, BSc DipEd Adel,
GDipNutrDiet Flin, MPH Syd
Lecturer
Boris Gazibarich, BSc GradDipDiet
Deakin, MCom UNSW
Research Fellows
David Cromwell, BSc Warw, MSc Lanc
Kathleen Edgar, MA Syd, GradDipEdStud
SCAE
Teaching Fellows
Gordon Lambert RN, BHSc, DipCHN
Brian O’Neill, BA, (Hons) MAPsS
Honorary Fellows
Stephen Andersen, MB BS Syd, FRCPA,
FCAP, MASM, BSc, FICAC
David Bathgate, BA Melb, MChB Otago,
FRANZCP
Keith Bentley, MSc NZ, PhD ANU,
ARACI
Richard Boden, MB BS Syd FRACP
Patricia Bradd, BAppSc(Speech Therapy)
Roger Cole, MB BS Lond, FRACP
Christopher Dunn, MB BS, FRACP
John Fardy, MB BS NSW, DRCOG Lond
Vivian Fernandez, MB BS, FRACP
Lee Flora, MPH(HPM)
Richard Gould, BA MHA UNSW
John Hoskins, MB BS, FRANZCP
Garry Lake, BCom NSW, MA Macq, MCom
Cait Lonie, MB MPH
Rodney McMahon, MB BS Syd, D(Obst)
RACOG
Robert Moses, BA, MB BS Syd, FRACP
Michael O’Halloran, MB BS, DipRACOG,
FRANZCP
Dwain Owensby, BSc Yale, PhD ANU, MD
Miami, FRACP
Irwin Pakula, MB BS UNSW, FRANZCP
Neil Phillips, MB BS, FRANZCP
Alan Rosen, MB BS, FRANZCP
Deidre Russell, LACEST, MAASH
Garry Smith, BSc Syd, PhD WA
Gregory Stone, MB BS Syd, MRCP, FRACP,
FACOM
Ian Tague, MB BS NSW, FAPOM
Vaughan Turnbull, MB BS, DipGenPsych,
FRANZCP
David Warner, MB ChB Otago, DDU,
FRACR, MBA
Victoria Westley-Wise, MB BS (Hons)
Syd, MPH Syd, RACP, FAPPHM
Professional Officer
Deanne Condon-Paoloni, BA (Hons) Syd,
MSc (Hons)
Administrative Assistant
Marie Johnson
Health & Behavioural Sciences Schedule

The Faculty of Health & Behavioural Sciences comprises the Departments of Biomedical Science, Nursing, Psychology, and Public Health and Nutrition. The Departments of Biomedical Science, Psychology, and Public Health and Nutrition offer major studies for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Exercise Science.

The Department of Nursing offers a major study for the award of the Bachelor of Nursing and Bachelor of Indigenous Health Studies. These studies are listed in the Nursing Schedule.

The subjects comprising the Health & Behavioural Sciences Schedule are:

(a) the subjects offered by the Departments of Biomedical Science, Psychology and Public Health and Nutrition, as listed in the General Schedule, together with

(b) subjects offered by other academic units which are included in one or more of the approved specialisations.

Refer to the General Schedule for full details (pre- and co-requisites) for each subject.

Bachelor of Science

Approved major studies for the degree of Bachelor of Science and the Schedules setting out the additional subjects required:

SINGLE MAJORS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Schedule</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Health Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nutrition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Movement Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biomedical Science</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

JOINT MAJORS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Schedule</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Health Science &amp; Nutrition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Science &amp; Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Science &amp; Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Science &amp; Geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nutrition &amp; Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nutrition &amp; Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nutrition &amp; Geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology &amp; Human Movement Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology and Nutrition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology &amp; Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Movement Science &amp; Health Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Movement Science &amp; Nutrition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Movement Science &amp; Biology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Schedule HS1

HEALTH SCIENCE SUBJECTS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE AND PRESCRIBED SUBJECTS FOR ALL SPECIALISATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject No.</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG102</td>
<td>The Human Environment: Problems &amp; Change</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHN101</td>
<td>Health and Personal Choice</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHN102</td>
<td>Health: A Community Perspective</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT151</td>
<td>Introduction to the Concepts and Practice of Statistics</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG202</td>
<td>Living in Cities</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHN203</td>
<td>Current Issues in Food &amp; Nutrition</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHN204</td>
<td>Health &amp; Disease</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON317</td>
<td>Economics of Health Care</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL380</td>
<td>Bioethics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHN310</td>
<td>Epidemiology and Demography of Health &amp; Illness</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* For the Health Science/Biology major students must undertake STAT151 in 1997 where it will be offered in Session 1.
For a Joint Major: Choice of three out of four subjects, i.e. PHN310, (PHN303 or PHN320), PHIL380, ECON317. For the Health Science/Nutrition joint major students must take PHN310, PHIL383, ECON317.

Note: Subjects to the value of at least 90 credit points must be selected from the Science or Health and Behavioural Sciences Schedule.

The total credit points applied from HS1 to joint specialisations is 66.

Additional subjects may be selected from the Health & Behavioural Sciences, Science or General Schedules to make up the required 144 credit points.

Schedule HS2

NUTRITION SUBJECTS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE AND PRESCRIBED SUBJECTS FOR ALL SPECIALISATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS101</td>
<td>Anatomy I</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM101</td>
<td>Chemistry 1A (or CHEM104)</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC101</td>
<td>Introduction to Behavioural Science</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BM5112</td>
<td>Human Physiology I: Principles and Systems</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL103</td>
<td>Molecules, Cells and Organisms</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT151</td>
<td>Introduction to the concepts and Practice of Statistics</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM102</td>
<td>Chemistry 1B (or CHEM103)</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL213</td>
<td>Principles of Biochemistry</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS202</td>
<td>Physiology II: Control Mechanisms</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM215</td>
<td>Food Chemistry</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL214</td>
<td>Metabolic Biochemistry</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHN301</td>
<td>Nutrients and Metabolism</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHN302</td>
<td>Human Nutrition in Health and Disease</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL380</td>
<td>Bioethics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>together with at least one of the following subjects:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHN303</td>
<td>Behavioural Aspects of Nutrition</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHN320</td>
<td>Social Aspects of Health and Illness</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td></td>
<td>98</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Additional subjects may be selected from the Health & Behavioural Sciences, Science or General Schedules to make up the required 144 credit points.

Schedule HS3

PSYCHOLOGY SUBJECTS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE AND PRESCRIBED SUBJECTS FOR ALL SPECIALISATIONS

100-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC121</td>
<td>Foundations of Psychology A</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC122</td>
<td>Foundations of Psychology B</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC123</td>
<td>Theory, Design and Statistics in Psychology</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC231</td>
<td>Personality</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC232</td>
<td>Research Methods and Statistics</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC235</td>
<td>Psychological Testing</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC244</td>
<td>Cognitive Psychology</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>together with at least two of the following subjects:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

** Applies to students enrolling from 1996.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC345</td>
<td>Advanced Cognition</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC349</td>
<td>Visual Perception</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC352</td>
<td>Advanced Psychophysiology*</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC315</td>
<td>Psychology of Abnormality</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC316</td>
<td>Individual Differences</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC347</td>
<td>Assessment and Intervention</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC348</td>
<td>History and Metatheory of Psychology</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC350</td>
<td>Advanced Social Psychology##</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC351</td>
<td>Industrial and Organisational Psychology</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC399</td>
<td>Psychology of Sport and Exercise</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Subjects to the value of at least 90 credit points must be selected from the Science or Health and Behavioural Sciences Schedule. Additional subjects may be selected from the Health & Behavioural Sciences, Science or General Schedules to make up the required 144 credit points.

Schedule HS4

HUMAN MOVEMENT SCIENCE SUBJECTS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE

100-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BMS101</td>
<td>Anatomy 1</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS151</td>
<td>Human Growth and Development</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC101</td>
<td>Introduction to Behavioural Science</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS112</td>
<td>Human Physiology I: Principles and Systems</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS102</td>
<td>Histology</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHN102</td>
<td>Health: A Community Perspective</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM101</td>
<td>Chemistry I: Physical and General Chemistry (or CHEM104)</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW100</td>
<td>Law in Society</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT102</td>
<td>Communications</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT110</td>
<td>Introduction to Management</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

200-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BMS202</td>
<td>Human Physiology II: Control Mechanisms</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS203</td>
<td>Musculoskeletal Functional Anatomy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS211</td>
<td>Foundations of Biomechanics</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS252</td>
<td>Introduction to Neuroscience</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS214</td>
<td>Exercise, Behaviour and Health</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS242</td>
<td>Exercise Physiology</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT252</td>
<td>Statistics in the Natural Sciences</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL213</td>
<td>Principles of Biochemistry</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT201</td>
<td>Organisational Behaviour</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS131</td>
<td>Physics for the Environmental and Life Sciences A</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

300-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BMS351</td>
<td>Injury Prevention and Rehabilitation</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS342</td>
<td>Advanced Exercise Physiology</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS343</td>
<td>Exercise Prescription</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS345</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Pathophysiology</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS301</td>
<td>Research Topics in Anatomy and Physiology</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS302</td>
<td>Research Topics in Metabolism</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not on offer in 1996.
# PSYC352 requires as a pre-requisite PSYC245 in addition to 200-level core.
## PSYC350 requires as a pre-requisite PSYC242 in addition to 200-level core
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BMS303</td>
<td>Research Topics in Exercise Science</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS341</td>
<td>Clinical Biomechanics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS344</td>
<td>Cardiorespiratory Physiology</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS346</td>
<td>Motor Control and Dysfunction</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL214</td>
<td>Metabolic Biochemistry</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHN302</td>
<td>Human Nutrition in Health and Disease</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>or other approved subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>144</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**BIOMEDICAL SCIENCE**

**SCHEDULE HS20**

**DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (BIOMEDICAL SCIENCE)**

**YEAR 1 - AUTUMN SESSION**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BMS101</td>
<td>Anatomy I</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM101</td>
<td>Chemistry 1A: Physical &amp; General Chemistry (or CHEM104)</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Together with two of the following subjects:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS151</td>
<td>Human Growth and Development</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS100*</td>
<td>Intro to Science &amp; Technology in their Social Context</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS131</td>
<td>Physics for Environment &amp; Life Sciences A</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC101</td>
<td>Introduction to Behavioural Science</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**YEAR 1 - SPRING SESSION**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BMS102</td>
<td>Histology</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS112</td>
<td>Human Physiology I: Principles and Systems</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL103</td>
<td>Molecules, Cells and Organisms</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM102</td>
<td>Chemistry 1B: Organic &amp; Physical Chemistry (or CHEM105)</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Together with two of the following subjects:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS242</td>
<td>Exercise Physiology</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL213</td>
<td>Principles of Biochemistry</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS252</td>
<td>Introduction to Neuroscience</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Plus a further approved 6 credit point subject</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**YEAR 2 - AUTUMN SESSION**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL214</td>
<td>Metabolic Biochemistry</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT252</td>
<td>Statistics for the Natural Sciences</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Together with two of the following subjects:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS242</td>
<td>Exercise Physiology</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS201</td>
<td>Anatomy II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS214</td>
<td>Exercise Behaviour and Health</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL215</td>
<td>Introductory Genetics</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS112</td>
<td>The Scientific Revolution: History Philosophy &amp; Politics of Science</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS203</td>
<td>Musculoskeletal Functional Anatomy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**YEAR 3 - AUTUMN SESSION**

select three of the following subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BMS344</td>
<td>Cardiorespiratory Physiology</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS345</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Pathophysiology</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHN301</td>
<td>Nutrients and Metabolism</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL320</td>
<td>Molecular Cell Biology</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS301</td>
<td>Research Topics in Anatomy and Physiology</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**YEAR 3 - SPRING SESSION**

select three from the following subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BMS302</td>
<td>Research Topics in Metabolism</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS342</td>
<td>Advanced Exercise Physiology</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS346</td>
<td>Motor Control and Dysfunction</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM320</td>
<td>Biological Chemistry</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL332</td>
<td>Comparative Physiology</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL380</td>
<td>Bioethics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>144</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
HEALTH AND BEHAVIOURAL SCIENCES SCHEDULE

**NOTE:** If you choose NOT to do STS100 then you must do STS112

### Schedule HS5

**HEALTH SCIENCE & NUTRITION SPECIALISATION IN THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE**

Subjects listed in Schedule HS1 together with:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sub-Total</th>
<th>66</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

#### 100-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BMS101</td>
<td>Anatomy I</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM101</td>
<td>Chemistry 1A (or CHEM104)</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS100*</td>
<td>Introduction to Science and Technology in their Social Context</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL103</td>
<td>Molecules, Cells and Organisms</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS112</td>
<td>Human Physiology I: Principles and Systems</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM102</td>
<td>Chemistry 1B (or CHEM105)</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 200-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL213</td>
<td>Principles of Biochemistry</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS202</td>
<td>Physiology II: Control Mechanisms</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM215</td>
<td>Food Chemistry</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL214</td>
<td>Metabolic Biochemistry</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 300-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHN301</td>
<td>Nutrients and Metabolism</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHN302</td>
<td>Human Nutrition in Health and Disease</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TOTAL** 142 credit points

*Note Students may do PSYC101 Introduction to Behavioural Science instead of STS100.

For a joint major: choice of 3 out of 4 subjects (i.e. PHN310 (PHN303 or PHN320, PHIL380, ECON317).

Additional subjects may be selected from the Health & Behavioural Sciences, Science or General Schedules to make up the required 144 credit points.

### Schedule HS6

**HEALTH SCIENCE & PSYCHOLOGY SPECIALISATION IN THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE**

Subjects listed in Schedule HS1 together with:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sub-Total</th>
<th>60</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

#### 100-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC121</td>
<td>Foundations of Psychology A</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC122</td>
<td>Foundations of Psychology B</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC123**</td>
<td>Research Design and Statistics in Psychology</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 200-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC231</td>
<td>Personality</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC232</td>
<td>Research Methods and Statistics</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC235</td>
<td>Psychological Assessment</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC244</td>
<td>Cognitive Psychology</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Together with three 300-level subjects, including at least two of:**

#### 300-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC345</td>
<td>Advanced Cognition</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC349</td>
<td>Visual Perception</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC352</td>
<td>Advanced Psychophysiology #</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC315</td>
<td>Psychology of Abnormality</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC316</td>
<td>Individual Differences</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC347</td>
<td>Assessment and Intervention</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC348</td>
<td>History and Metatheory of Psychology</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not on offer in 1996.
** PSYC123 replaces STAT151: Introduction to the Concepts and Practice of Statistics
# PSYC352 requires as a pre-requisite PSYC245 in addition to 200-level core.
For the Health Science Major: choice of three out of four subjects, i.e. PHN310, PHN303 or (PHN320), PHIL380, ECON317.

For the Psychology Major: 24 credit points from 300-level.

Additional subjects may be selected from the Health & Behavioural Sciences, Science or General Schedules to make up the required 144 credit points.

Schedule HS7

HEALTH SCIENCE & BIOLOGY SPECIALISATION IN THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE

Subjects listed in Schedule HS1 together with:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL104</td>
<td>Evolution, Biodiversity and Environment</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM101</td>
<td>Chemistry 1A (or CHEM104)</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL103</td>
<td>Molecules Cells and Organisms</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM102</td>
<td>Chemistry 1B (or CHEM105)</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Schedule HS8

HEALTH SCIENCE & GEOGRAPHY SPECIALISATION IN THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE

Subjects listed in Schedule HS1 together with any two of the following subjects:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOC204</td>
<td>Production Policy and Place</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOC226</td>
<td>Food, Hunger and Development</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOC261</td>
<td>Environmental Impact of Societies</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

plus any three of the following subjects:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOC309</td>
<td>Geographic Information Systems</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOC324</td>
<td>Geography of Global Restructuring</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOC325</td>
<td>Population, Society and Environment</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOC326</td>
<td>Food, Hunger and Development</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOC329</td>
<td>Geography of Health and Provision of Health Services (refer to Dept of Geography)</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOC361</td>
<td>Environmental Management and Decision Making</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOC381</td>
<td>Directed Studies in Geography A</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 or 2 or A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOC382</td>
<td>Directed Studies in Geography B</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 or 2 or A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## PSYC350 requires as a pre-requisite PSYC242 in addition to 200-level core.

* Not on offer in 1996.
For a Health Science Major: Choice of three out of four subjects, i.e. PHN310, PHN303 or (PHN320,) PHIL380, ECON317.

Additional subjects may be selected from the Health & Behavioural Sciences, Science or General Schedules to make up the required 144 credit points.

### Schedule HS9

**NUTRITION & BIOLOGY SPECIALISATION IN THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE**

Subjects listed in Schedule HS2 Sub-Total 90 together with:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>100-Level</th>
<th>Subject No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL104</td>
<td>Evolution, Biodiversity and Environment</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>200-Level</th>
<th>Subject No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL240</td>
<td>Organisms and their Life Cycles</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL215</td>
<td>Basic Genetics</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL241</td>
<td>Biological Diversity: Classification and Environmental Sampling</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM212</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>300-Level</th>
<th>Subject No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL320</td>
<td>Molecular Cell Biology</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL321</td>
<td>Cellular and Molecular Immunology</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL332</td>
<td>Physiology: Adaptation and Environment</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>144</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

for joint Nutrition/Biology major students do not need to do PHIL380 Bioethics.

### Schedule HS10

**NUTRITION & CHEMISTRY SPECIALISATION IN THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE**

Subjects listed in Schedule HS2 Sub-Total 90 together with:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>200-Level</th>
<th>Subject No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM212</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM213</td>
<td>Physical Chemistry II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>300-Level</th>
<th>Subject No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM321</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry III</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM320</td>
<td>Biological Chemistry</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

and one of the following subjects:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM323</td>
<td>Physical Chemistry III</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td>CHEM327 Environmental Chemistry &amp; Chemical Toxicology</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TOTAL 126

For joint Nutrition/Chemistry major students do not need to do PHIL380 Bioethics.

Additional subjects may be selected from the Health & Behavioural Sciences, Science or General Schedules to make up the required 144 credit points.

### Schedule HS11

**NUTRITION & GEOGRAPHY SPECIALISATION IN THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE**

Subjects listed in Schedule HS2 Sub-Total 90 together with:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>100-Level</th>
<th>Subject No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOG102</td>
<td>The Human Environment: Problems and Change</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Choose three out of four subjects listed below:

### 200-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOG202</td>
<td>Living in Cities</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG204</td>
<td>Production, Policy &amp; Place</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG226</td>
<td>Food, Hunger and Development</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG261</td>
<td>Environmental Impact of Societies</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

and any three of the following subjects:

### 300 Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOG309</td>
<td>Geography of Health and Provision of Health Services</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG324</td>
<td>Geography of Global Restructuring</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG325</td>
<td>Population, Society and Environment</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG226</td>
<td>Food, Hunger, and Development</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG261</td>
<td>Geography of Health and Provision of Health Services</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG361</td>
<td>Environmental Management and Decision Making</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG381</td>
<td>Directed Studies in Geography A</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG382</td>
<td>Directed Studies in Geography B</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TOTAL 138

For the joint Nutrition/Geography major students do not need to do PHIL380 Bioethics.

Additional subjects may be selected from the Health & Behavioural Sciences, Science or General Schedules to make up the required 144 credit points.

### Schedule HS12

**PSYCHOLOGY & HUMAN MOVEMENT SCIENCE SPECIALISATION IN THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE**

Subjects listed in Schedule HS3 together with:

| Sub-Total | 66 |

#### 100-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM101</td>
<td>Chemistry 1A: Intro. Physical and General Chemistry (or CHEM104)</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS101</td>
<td>Anatomy I</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS151</td>
<td>Human Growth &amp; Development</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS112</td>
<td>Human Physiology I: Principles and Systems</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL103</td>
<td>Molecules, Cells and Organisms</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 200-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BMS202</td>
<td>Human Physiology II: Control Mechanisms</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS242</td>
<td>Exercise Physiology</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

plus two of the following subjects:

- BMS252 - Introduction to Neuroscience
- BMS211 - Foundations of Biomechanics
- BMS203 - Musculoskeletal Functional Anatomy
- BMS214 - Exercise, Behaviour and Health
- BMS201 - Anatomy II

#### 300 Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BMS342</td>
<td>Advanced Exercise Physiology</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

plus at least a further 16 credit points from:

- BMS345 - Advanced Topics in Pathophysics
- BMS346 - Motor Control and Dysfunction
- BMS341 - Clinical Biomechanics
- BMS344 - Cardiorespiratory Physiology
- BMS301 - Research Topics in Anatomy and Physiology

or other approved subjects

TOTAL 144

* Not on offer in 1996.
### Schedule HS13

**PSYCHOLOGY & NUTRITION SPECIALISATION IN THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE**

Subjects listed in Schedule HS3 together with:

#### 100-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BMS101</td>
<td>Anatomy 1</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM101</td>
<td>Chemistry 1A (or CHEM104)</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS112</td>
<td>Human Physiology I: Principles and Systems</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL103</td>
<td>Molecules, Cells and Organisms</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM102</td>
<td>Chemistry 1B (or CHEM105)</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 200-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL213</td>
<td>Principles of Biochemistry</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS202</td>
<td>Human Physiology II: Control Mechanisms</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL214</td>
<td>Metabolic Biochemistry</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM215</td>
<td>Food Chemistry</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 300-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHN301</td>
<td>Nutrients and Metabolism</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHN302</td>
<td>Human Nutrition in Health and Disease</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

and one of the following subjects:

#### 300-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHN303</td>
<td>Behavioural Aspects of Nutrition</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHN320</td>
<td>Social Aspects of Health and Illness</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TOTAL 144

Note: Nutrition students are exempt from PSYC123 for 1996.

### Schedule HS14

**PSYCHOLOGY & BIOLOGY SPECIALISATION IN THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE**

Subjects listed in Schedule HS3 together with a major study approved by the Head of the Department of Biology.

### Schedule HS15

**HUMAN MOVEMENT SCIENCE & HEALTH SCIENCE SPECIALISATION IN THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE**

Subjects listed in Schedule HS1 together with:

#### 100-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BMS101</td>
<td>Anatomy 1</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL103</td>
<td>Molecules, Cells and Organisms</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS112</td>
<td>Human Physiology I: Principles and Systems</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM101</td>
<td>Chemistry 1A (or CHEM104)</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

and one of the following subjects:

#### 100-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BMS151</td>
<td>Human Growth and Development</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC101</td>
<td>Introduction to Behavioural Science</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 200-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BMS202</td>
<td>Physiology II: Control Mechanisms</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS203</td>
<td>Musculoskeletal Functional Anatomy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS242</td>
<td>Exercise Physiology</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS214</td>
<td>Exercise, Behaviour and Health</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT252*</td>
<td>Statistics for the Natural Sciences</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 300-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Plus Biomedical Science subjects to make up the required 144 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TOTAL 144

For the Health Science Major: Choice of three out of four subjects, ie. PHN310, PHN303 or (PHN320,) PHIL380, ECON317.

*NOTE: For HS15 students STAT151: Introduction to the Concepts and Practice of Statistics in Session 2 is replaced by STAT252 in 2nd year.
## Schedule HS16

### HUMAN MOVEMENT SCIENCE & NUTRITION SPECIALISATION IN THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE

#### 100-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM101</td>
<td>Chemistry 1A (or CHEM104)</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC101</td>
<td>Introduction to Behavioural Science</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS101</td>
<td>Anatomy I</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS151</td>
<td>Human Growth and Development</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL103</td>
<td>Molecules, Cells and Organisms</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM102</td>
<td>Chemistry 1B (or CHEM105)</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS112</td>
<td>Human Physiology I: Principles and Systems</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT151</td>
<td>Introduction to the Concepts and Practice of Statistics</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 200-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL213</td>
<td>Principles of Biochemistry</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM215</td>
<td>Food Chemistry</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS202</td>
<td>Human Physiology II: Control Mechanisms</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS252</td>
<td>Introduction to Neuroscience</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS214</td>
<td>Exercise, Behaviour and Health</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS242</td>
<td>Exercise Physiology</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL214</td>
<td>Metabolic Biochemistry</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS201</td>
<td>Anatomy II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 300-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BMS342</td>
<td>Advanced Exercise Physiology</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS344</td>
<td>Cardiorespiratory Physiology</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS345</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Pathophysiology</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TOTAL 144**

### Schedule HS17

### HUMAN MOVEMENT SCIENCE & BIOLOGY SPECIALISATION IN THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE

#### 100-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BMS101</td>
<td>Anatomy I</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS102</td>
<td>Histology</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS112</td>
<td>Human Physiology I: Principles and Systems</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Students choose one of the two following subjects:**

- BMS151: Human Growth & Development
- PSYC101: Introduction to Behavioural Sciences

#### 200-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BMS202</td>
<td>Human Physiology II: Control Mechanisms</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS252</td>
<td>Introduction to Neuroscience</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS242</td>
<td>Exercise Physiology</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT151</td>
<td>Introduction to the Concepts and Practice of Statistics</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**OR**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STAT252</td>
<td>Statistics for the Natural Sciences</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 300-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BMS342</td>
<td>Advanced Exercise Physiology</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**plus two further 300-Level subjects from HS4 or HS20 schedule together with the following subjects:**

- PHN301: Nutrients and Metabolism
- PHN302: Human Nutrition in Health and Disease

**together with one of the following subjects:**

- PHN303: Behavioural Aspects of Nutrition
- PHN320: Social Aspects of Health and Illness

**TOTAL 144**
# Health and Behavioural Sciences Schedule

## 100-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL104</td>
<td>Evolution, Biodiversity and Environment</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM101</td>
<td>Chemistry 1A (or CHEM104)</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL103</td>
<td>Molecules, Cells and Organisms</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM102</td>
<td>Chemistry 1B (or CHEM105)</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## 200-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL213</td>
<td>Principles of Biochemistry</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL240</td>
<td>Organisms and Their Life Cycles</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL214</td>
<td>Metabolic Biochemistry</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL215</td>
<td>Introduction to Genetics</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## 300-Level

and Biology 300-Level subjects to the value of 24 credit points

**TOTAL** 144

## EXERCISE SCIENCE

### HUMAN MOVEMENT SCIENCE AND EXERCISE SCIENCE SUBJECTS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF EXERCISE SCIENCE

#### 100-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BMS101</td>
<td>Anatomy I</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS151</td>
<td>Human Growth and Development</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC101</td>
<td>Introduction to Behavioural Science</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS112</td>
<td>Human Physiology I: Principles and Systems</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL103</td>
<td>Molecules, Cells and Organisms</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM101</td>
<td>Chemistry 1A: Physical and General Chemistry (or CHEM104)</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*plus two subjects from:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BMS102</td>
<td>Histology</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHN102</td>
<td>Health: A Community Perspective</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM102</td>
<td>Chemistry 1B: Organic and Physical Chemistry (or CHEM105)</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW100</td>
<td>Law in Society</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT102</td>
<td>Communications</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT110</td>
<td>Introduction to Management</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*or other approved subjects*

#### 200-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BMS202</td>
<td>Human Physiology II: Control Mechanisms</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS211</td>
<td>Foundations of Biomechanics</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS252</td>
<td>Introduction to Neuroscience</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS214</td>
<td>Exercise, Health and Behaviour</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS203</td>
<td>Musculoskeletal Functional Anatomy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS242</td>
<td>Exercise Physiology</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT252</td>
<td>Statistics in the Natural Sciences</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*plus one subject from:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL213</td>
<td>Principles of Biochemistry</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS131</td>
<td>Physics for the Environmental and Life Sciences A</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT201</td>
<td>Organisational Behaviour</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*or other approved subject*

#### 300-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BMS342</td>
<td>Advanced Exercise Physiology</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS351</td>
<td>Injury Prevention and Rehabilitation</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS345</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Pathophysiology</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS346</td>
<td>Motor Control and Dysfunction</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BExS301</td>
<td>Exercise Prescription</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*plus one subject from:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BMS341</td>
<td>Clinical Biomechanics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS344</td>
<td>Cardiorespiratory Physiology</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHN302</td>
<td>Human Nutrition in Health and Disease</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHN303</td>
<td>Behavioural Aspects of Nutrition</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*or other approved subject*
### 400-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BExS411</td>
<td>Practicum in Exercise Science A</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BExS402</td>
<td>Exercise in Special Populations</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BExS412</td>
<td>Practicum in Exercise Science B</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

plus at least 16 credit points from:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHN310</td>
<td>Epidemiology and Demography of Health and Illness</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS301</td>
<td>Research Topics in Anatomy and Physiology</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS303</td>
<td>Research Topics in Exercise Science</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS341</td>
<td>Clinical Biomechanics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHN320</td>
<td>Social Aspects of Health and Illness</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

or other subjects from the Health & Behavioural Sciences, Science or General Schedules

TOTAL 192

### BACHELOR OF ARTS

#### SINGLE MAJORS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Schedule</th>
<th>Subject</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HA1</td>
<td>Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HA2</td>
<td>Health Science</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### JOINT MAJORS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Schedule</th>
<th>Subject</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HA3</td>
<td>Health Science &amp; Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HA4</td>
<td>Health Science &amp; Sociology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HA5</td>
<td>Health Science &amp; STS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HA6</td>
<td>Health Science &amp; Languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HA7</td>
<td>Health Science &amp; Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HA8</td>
<td>Health Science &amp; Politics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HA9</td>
<td>Health Science &amp; Psychology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SINGLE MAJORS

**Schedule HA1**

#### PSYCHOLOGY SUBJECTS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS AND PRESCRIBED SUBJECTS FOR ALL SPECIALISATIONS

**100-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC121</td>
<td>Foundations of Psychology A</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC122</td>
<td>Foundations of Psychology B</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC123</td>
<td>Theory, Design and Statistics in Psychology</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**200-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC231</td>
<td>Personality</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC232</td>
<td>Research Methods and Statistics</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC233</td>
<td>Psychological Testing</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC244</td>
<td>Cognitive Psychology</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**together with at least one of the following subjects:**

**300-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC345</td>
<td>Advanced Cognition</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC349</td>
<td>Visual Perception</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC352</td>
<td>Advanced Psychophysiology#</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**and at least one subject from the following:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC315</td>
<td>Psychology of Abnormality</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC316</td>
<td>Individual Differences</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC347</td>
<td>Assessment and Intervention</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC348</td>
<td>History and Metatheory of Psychology</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC350</td>
<td>Advanced Social Psychology</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC351</td>
<td>Industrial and Organisational Psychology</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>#</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC399</td>
<td>Psychology of Sport and Exercise</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not on offer in 1996.
** Applies to students enrolling from 1996.
*** At least 24 credit points must be taken at 300-level.
# PSYC352 requires as a pre-requisite PSYC245 in addition to 200-level core.
## PSYC350 requires as a pre-requisite PSYC242 in addition to 200-level core.
Additional subjects required for the single major degree in Psychology for the degree of Bachelor of Arts are to be selected from the Arts Schedule.

Schedule HA2

HEALTH SCIENCE SUBJECTS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS AND PRESCRIBED SUBJECTS FOR ALL SPECIALISATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TOTAL 66</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

100-Level

- GEOG102 The Human Environment: Problems & Change 100 6 2
- PHN101 Health and Personal Choice 100 6 1
- PHN102 Health: A Community Perspective 100 6 2
- STAT151 Introduction to the Concepts and Practice of Statistics 100 6 2

200-Level

- GEOG202 Living in Cities 200 6 1
- PHN203 Current Issues in Food and Nutrition 200 6 2
- PHN204 Health & Disease 200 6 2

300-Level

- ECON317 Economics of Health Care 300 8 1
- PHIL380 Bioethics 300 8 2
- PHN510 Epidemiology & Demography of Health & Illness 300 8 1

Together with one of the following subjects:

- PHN303 Behavioural Aspects of Nutrition 300 8 2
- PHN320 Social Aspects of Health & Illness 300 8 2

TOTAL 8 74

For a Joint Major: Choice of three out of four subjects, i.e. PHN310, PHN303 or (PHN320) PHIL380, ECON317. Students combining Health Science with another specialisation which is not a member unit of the Arts Faculty are advised to select PHIL380.

The total credit points applied from HS1 to joint specialisations is 66.

Additional subjects required for the single major in Health Science for the degree of Bachelor of Arts are to be selected from the Arts Schedule.

JOINT MAJORS

Schedule HA3

HEALTH SCIENCE & ECONOMICS SPECIALISATION IN THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS

Subjects listed in Schedule HA2 together with:

Sub-Total 66

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TOTAL 8 132</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

100-Level

- ECON101 Introductory Macroeconomics 100 6 1, 2
- ECON111 Introductory Microeconomics 100 6 1, 2
- ECON121 Quantitative Methods I 100 6 1, 2

200-Level

- ECON205 Macroeconomic Theory & Policy 200 8 2
- ECON215 Microeconomic Theory & Policy 200 8 1

And four subjects from the following of which three must be 300-level:

- ECON206 Public Finance 200 8 2
- ECON228 Quantitative Analysis for Decision Making 200 8 2
- ECON310 Cost-Benefit Analysis 200 8 2

300-Level

- ECON303 Economic Development Issues 300 8 1
- ECON304 Economic Policy 300 8 2
- ECON314 Urban and Regional Economics 300 8 2
- ECON315 Applied Microeconomics 300 8 2
- ECON316 History of Economic Thought 300 8 1
- ECON317 Economics of Health Care 300 8 1

TOTAL 8 132
For the Health Science Major: Choice of three out of four subjects; i.e. PHN310, PHN303 or (PHN320), PHIL380, ECON317. Students are advised to select PHIL380 in order to meet BA requirements for minimum credit points from Faculty of Arts member units.

Schedule HA4

HEALTH SCIENCE & SOCIOLOGY SPECIALISATION IN THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS

Subjects listed in Schedule HA2

together with:

Sub-Total 70 or 66

100-Level

SOC103 Sociology IA 100 6 1
SOC104 Sociology IB 100 6 2

200-Level

SOC203 Central Themes in Sociological Theory 200 8 1
SOC231 Introduction to Research in Sociology 200 8 2

and at least one of the following subjects:

SOC205 Sociology of the Family 200 8 *
GENE215 Women in Society: Productive and Reproductive Labour 200 8 1
SOC243 Understanding Southeast Asia 200 8 1

plus three 300-level subjects from the Sociology Schedule

TOTAL 126

For the Health Science Major: Choice of three out of four subjects, i.e. PHN310, PHN303 or (PHN320), PHIL380, ECON317.

Schedule HA5

HEALTH SCIENCE & SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY STUDIES SUBJECTS FOR SPECIALISATION IN THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS

Subjects listed in Schedule HA2

together with:

Sub-Total 66

100-Level

STS100 Science and Technology Studies: Introduction to Science and Technology in their Social Context 100 6 1
STS120 Technology in Society: East & West 100 6 2

and one subject from the following:

STS112 The Scientific Revolution - History, Philosophy and Politics of Science I 100 6 2

or

STS116 Environment in Crisis: Technology & Society 100 6 2

together with two of the following subjects:

200-Level

STS215 Science, Technology and Progress 200 8 1
STS218 Environment in Crisis: Technology & Society 200 8 2
STS229 Controversy in Science and Technology 200 8 2
STS238 Changing Images of Nature and the Environment 200 8 1
STS250 Molecular Genetics to Biotechnology: The Past, Present and Future of Molecular Biology 200 8 1
STS260 Women, Science & Society 200 8 3

together with two of the following subjects:

300-Level

STS301 The Environmental Context 300 12 1
STS312 The Body in History 300 12 *
STS321 Technology, Politics and Power 300 12 2
STS324 The Politics of Medicine and Health 300 12 2
STS326 Science, Technology and Gender 300 12 *
STS334 The Assessment and Politics of Risk 300 12 2

TOTAL 124

* Not on offer in 1996.
For the Health Science Major: Choice of three out of four subjects; i.e. PHN310, PHN303 or PHN320, PHIL380, ECON317.

Schedule HA6


Schedule HA7

THE HEALTH SCIENCE-LAW SPECIALISATION IN THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS WILL COMPRISequES A MAJOR STUDY AS APPROVED BY THE DEAN OF THE FACULTY OF LAW TOGETHER WITH SUBJECTS LISTED IN SCHEDULE HA2. Schedule HA8

Schedule HA8


Schedule HA9

THE HEALTH SCIENCE & PSYCHOLOGY SPECIALISATION IN THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS WILL COMPRISeques SUBJECTS LISTED IN SCHEDULE HA1 TOGETHER WITH SUBJECTS LISTED IN SCHEDULE HA2. Students should select PHIL380 among their options to meet BA requirements for minimum credit points from Faculty of Arts member units.
Course Requirements for the 3 year course leading to award of the degree of Bachelor of Nursing

The course leading to the award of Bachelor of Nursing is a prescribed course designed for persons seeking registration with the New South Wales Nurses’ Registration Board, in which:

Year 1 of the course introduces Fundamentals of Nursing Practice,
Year 2 of the course focuses on developing Collaborative Practice, and
Year 3 of the course is concerned with Autonomous Practice.

Candidates should note that pre- and co-requisites apply to many subjects in the course, and that satisfactory completion of NURS121 or NURS132 in Year 1 is a pre-requisite to enrolment in Year 2 nursing theory and practice subjects. Additionally, satisfactory completion of all Year 2 nursing theory and practice subjects (NURS222, and NURS223) is a pre-requisite to enrolment in Year 3 nursing theory and practice subjects. The reason for these prescriptions is that the Department of Nursing has a legal responsibility to ensure that candidates meet nursing theory and practice requirements at each level of the course.

Due to the necessary inclusion of clinical practicum, the length of each session in Year 2 of the course varies from the normal 14 week session. The duration of annual subject NURS223 is 15 weeks each session, and accordingly, both autumn session and spring session are extended by one week for this subject.

Aims and Objectives of the course

Graduates from this course will demonstrate:

1. sound knowledge for safe and competent practice;
2. appropriate affective and psychomotor skills in providing holistic patient care;
3. reflective nursing practice skills in a variety of clinical and community settings;
4. the application of human ecological concepts in planning care, drawing on relevant principles of the biosciences and social and behavioural sciences;
5. effective interpersonal and group communication skills;
6. effective and collaborative functioning as a professional member of the health care team;
7. effective and sensitive practice within a multicultural environment;
8. responsibility for the continuing development of self and profession; and
9. high level skills in organization and allocation of priorities in clinical and practice activities.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Year 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS121</td>
<td>Foundations of Nursing Care</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Annual</td>
<td>NURS121 or NURS132</td>
<td>Not to count with NURS121, NURS122</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS122</td>
<td>Professional Studies</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Annual</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS123</td>
<td>Introductory Psychology for Nurses</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS131</td>
<td>Family and Child Health</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS132</td>
<td>Nursing Studies for Enrolled Nurses</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Annual</td>
<td>Advanced Enrolled Nursing Certificate (TAFE)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCIE121</td>
<td>Physics and Chemistry for Nursing</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCIE122</td>
<td>Biology for Nursing</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS221</td>
<td>Advocacy &amp; Ethics in Nursing</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>NURS121</td>
<td>NURS223</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS222</td>
<td>Acute Care Nursing</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Annual</td>
<td>NURS121</td>
<td>NURS223</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS223</td>
<td>Acute Care Nursing Practice</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Annual</td>
<td>NURS121</td>
<td>NURS222, NURS226</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS224</td>
<td>Research Design Methodology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1/2</td>
<td>NURS124</td>
<td>This subject is only available for students who commenced prior to 1995.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS225</td>
<td>Health Psychology for Nurses</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>NURS123</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS226</td>
<td>Diagnostics and Therapeutics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SCIE121, NURS121</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCIE210</td>
<td>Human Bioscience 3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SCIE121</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI11</td>
<td>Sociological Dimensions of Nursing</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Course Requirements for the course for certificated Registered Nurses leading to award of the degree of Bachelor of Nursing

Candidates must be Registered Nurses to enrol in this course.

1. at least 12 credit points will be for 100 level subjects, and must include NURS122;
2. at least 12 credit points will be for 200 level subjects, and must include NURS 224; and
3. at least 24 credit points will be for 300 level subjects, and must include NURS 361.

Advanced standing of up to 24 credit points may be approved for candidates with post certificate qualifications and experience, but each candidate must satisfy each of the requirements 1, 2 and 3 prescribed above.

Aims and Objectives of the course

Graduates from this course will:

1. demonstrate an increased and sophisticated understanding of the nature of nursing and the role of the nurse as a health care professional;
2. evaluate and apply as appropriate, concepts drawn from nursing theory and research to professional practice;
3. offer leadership to less experienced and/or qualified members of the nursing profession;
4. demonstrate an increased awareness of the effects of cultural, social, economic, legal and ethical influences on the development of the nursing profession and on the health care system;
5. demonstrate increased ability in critical reflection and research;
6. display a readiness and ability to participate in positive changes and technological innovation; and
7. demonstrate competencies that will enable health professionals to accept responsibility for a more complex level of client management.

Number | Subject | Credit Points | Session Offered | Pre-requisite | Co-requisite | Remarks
-------|---------|---------------|-----------------|--------------|--------------|-------------
NURS122 | Professional Studies | 8 | Annual |
NURS123 | Introductory Psychology for Nurses | 6 | 1 |
NURS221 | Advocacy and Ethics in Nursing | 6 | 2 |
NURS224 | Research Design and Methodology | 8 | 1/2 |
NURS225 | Health Psychology | 6 | 2 |
NURS226 | Diagnostics and Therapeutics | 6 | 1 |
NURS227 | Pathophysiology for Registered Nurses | 6 | 1/2 |
NURS228 | Community Development Nursing | 6 | 1/2 |
NURS361 | Professional Nursing | 6 | 1/2 |
SOC111 | Sociological dimensions of Nursing | 6 | 1 |

Students may also choose a limited number of credit points from the General Schedule at the discretion of the Department.
Candidates must hold a Diploma of Nursing to enrol in this course.

Registered nurses with a Diploma of Nursing, or equivalent, are required to satisfactorily complete subjects with value of at least 24 credit points, selected from this part of the Nursing Schedule, and of which:

1. 6 Credit points will be for 200-level subjects and must include NURS 224.
2. at least 12 credit points shall be for 300-level subjects and must include NURS 361.

Aims and Objectives of the course

Graduates from this course will:

1. demonstrate an increased and sophisticated understanding of the nature of nursing and the role of the nurse as a health care professional;
2. evaluate and apply as appropriate, concepts drawn from nursing theory and research to professional practice;
3. offer leadership to less experienced and/or qualified members of the nursing profession;
4. demonstrate an increased awareness of the effects of cultural, social, economic, legal and ethical influences on the development of the nursing profession and on the health care system;
5. demonstrate increased ability in critical reflection and research;
6. display a readiness and ability to participate in positive changes and technological innovation; and
7. demonstrate competencies that will enable health professionals to accept responsibility for a more complex level of client management.

Course Requirements for Registered Nurses who hold a Diploma of Nursing, or equivalent; for the course leading to award of the degree of Bachelor of Nursing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NURS224</td>
<td>Research Design and Methodology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1/2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS226</td>
<td>Diagnostics and Therapeutics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS255</td>
<td>Pathophysiology for Registered Nurses</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1/2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS325</td>
<td>Community Development Nursing</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1/2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS327</td>
<td>Health and Human Ecology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1/2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS328</td>
<td>Nursing Resources Management</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1/2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS361</td>
<td>Professional Nursing</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1/2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Course Requirements for the course leading to award of the degree of Bachelor of Nursing (Honours)

There is an increasing need for graduates to develop more advanced and extensive knowledge in the discipline than can be attained in a pass degree. This need can be achieved by qualified candidates, who have attained a level of scholarship at credit level or above in 300-level Nursing subjects, undertaking advanced coursework and research.

The Bachelor of Nursing (Honours) adds this dimension to studies at the undergraduate level. This award provides exceptional nursing candidates with the opportunity to extend their knowledge and skills and also provides an alternative academic study pathway to the existing specialist graduate courses in nursing on offer in the University of Wollongong.

Aims and Objectives of the course

Graduates from this course will:

1. develop and contribute to new forms of nursing practice through the ability to read, summarise, critique and interpret research;
2. apply selected concepts and theories from nursing and related disciplines to support advanced nursing practice;
3. understand and develop research approaches which aim to resolve problems in clinical situations;
4. understand the relationship between theory, practice and research;
5. apply sound research principles to the design, implementation, interpretation and reporting of original research;
6. demonstrate skills in the preparation of research proposals; and
7. acquire a foundation for advanced studies in nursing.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NURS 401</td>
<td>Nursing Honours</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>Annual</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Schedule of Subjects

Refer to Schedules HS4, HS18, BEXs.

Bachelor of Science (Biomedical Science)
Involves 3 years full-time study (or part-time equivalent) and requires satisfactory completion of 144 credit points, including 24 credit points at 300-level in subjects approved by the Department of Biomedical Science. The course provides opportunities for developing specialisation in Anatomy, Physiology and Biochemistry (Schedule HS20).

Bachelor of Science (Human Movement Science)
The Bachelor of Science degree with a specialisation in Human Movement Science (Schedule HS4) or a joint major with Psychology (Schedule HS12), Health Science (Schedule HS15), Nutrition (Schedule HS16), or Biology (Schedule HS17) involves 3 years full time study and may be taken on a part-time basis. The Human Movement Science major in the BSc degree requires satisfactory completion of a minimum of 102 credit points in Human Movement Science subjects, including 24 credit points at 300-level. The balance of the required 144 credit points may be taken from the Health and Behavioural Science, Science and the General Schedules. The design of the course takes into account the need for core studies and provides opportunities for developing particular strengths in one or more of the specialisations within Human Movement Science.

Bachelor of Exercise Science
The Bachelor of Exercise Science degree requires four years of full time study. The first two years are taken within the Bachelor of Science (Human Movement Science) Course. Students wishing to enrol in the Bachelor Exercise Science make application upon completion of the first two years of Human Movement Science and the selection is based on University results over that time and the availability of professional placements within the community.

The Exercise Science degree requires 192 credit points of study. At least 130 credit points will be from subjects within the existing BSc (Human Movement Science) and BEXs Schedules. The balance of the credit points may be taken from the Health and Behavioural Science, Science and the General Schedules. Furthermore, at least 80 credit points will be at 300- and/or 400-level, including at least 32 credit points at the 400-level.

The design of the Bachelor of Exercise Science course emphasises professional development and provides the student with opportunities to gain expertise through the clinical application placement program operating within the community.

Availability of Enrolment in Biomedical Science Subjects
Preferences to engage in Biomedical Science Department subjects will be given to students enrolled in approved Schedules in the Faculty of Health and Behavioural Sciences or in specialisations which require Biomedical Science subjects.

General Statement of Assessment Methods
Biomedical Science subjects may be assessed on study completed during the session and/or a final examination. Study undertaken during the session could encompass laboratory or field work, and may include essays, presentations, assignments, written tests, tutorial and laboratory reports. The weighting of the various components of assessment will be stated in the subject outline and/or laboratory manual issued for each subject at the beginning of the session.

100-Level

BMS101 Anatomy I
Autumn session; 6 credit points (5 hrs per wk).
Assessment: laboratory practical 60% and written examination 40%.
This subject is designed to provide a detailed understanding of the structure and function of mammalian cells and tissues. In practicals, students will examine cell ultrastructure, gain an appreciation of histological methods and acquire a detailed understanding of cellular functional specialization by studying and comparing the microscopic anatomy of normal tissues including skin, bone, muscle, digestive organs, lung, kidney, endocrine glands, blood, and lymph. Lectures will cover histology, with emphasis on the integration of cellular processes at the level of the organ or tissue. Normal tissue will be compared with diseased conditions to examine diagnostic pathological features.

Textbooks:
- Co-ordinator: Dr M Brown

BMS102 Histology
Spring Session; 6 credit points (2 hr lecture, 3 hr practical/tutorial).
Pre-requisite: BMS101 or permission of subject coordinator.
Assessment: practical exams 50% and theory exams 50%.

This subject provides an introduction to the structure and function of mammalian cells and tissues. In practicals, students will examine cell ultrastructure, gain an appreciation of histological methods and acquire a detailed understanding of cellular functional specialization by studying and comparing the microscopic anatomy of normal tissues including skin, bone, muscle, digestive organs, lung, kidney, endocrine glands, blood, and lymph. Lectures will cover histology, with emphasis on the integration of cellular processes at the level of the organ or tissue. Normal tissue will be compared with diseased conditions to examine diagnostic pathological features.

Textbooks:
- Co-ordinator: Dr Xu-Feng Huang

BMS112 Human Physiology I: Principles & Systems
Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs lecture per wk plus 8-10 hr laboratories or equivalent).
Pre-requisite: BMS112.
Assessment: written examination of lecture and laboratory material, and assignments.

This subject is an extension of Human Physiology I (BMS112) and covers material essential to the understanding of physiological control. While topics may vary from year to year, these will typically include the fundamentals of neurophysiological and endocrine control, with detailed treatment of cardiovascular, respiratory, metabolic and digestive system control. Control abnormalities accompanying certain pathological states are also emphasised.

Textbooks:
- Sherwood, L, Human Physiology: From Cells to Systems, West Publ, 2nd ed.
- Co-ordinator: Dr N Taylor

BMS203 Musculoskeletal Functional Anatomy
Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lectures, 3 hrs practicals).
Pre-requisite: BMS112.
Assessment: examination 70%, poster presentation 30%.
This subject investigates the musculoskeletal system from a functional anatomical viewpoint. Topics include the anatomy and function of synovial joints and the role of skeletal muscle in the performance of movements such as walking, running and prehension. Emphasis will be placed upon integrating together the anatomical structures of the musculoskeletal system to better understand the principles of human motion. Students will be introduced to basic recording techniques for the assessment of musculoskeletal function including flexibility, strength and postural tests, movement analysis, anthropometry, gait analysis and electromyography.

Textbook:
Co-ordinator: Dr M Brown.

BMS211 Foundations of Biomechanics
Autumn; 6 credit points (2 hrs lecture, 1 hr tutorial, 2 hrs laboratory).
Pre-requisite: BMS101.
Assessment: assignments, laboratory tests (40%) and examinations (60%).
Knowledge of scientific principles and human structure and function from earlier units are applied, to examine the causes and effects of human movement. Emphasis will be on qualitative analysis of movement and the establishment of the role of biomechanical analysis in human movement and physical education. Topics covered will include introduction to the analysis of motion and biomechanics of fundamental movement skills.

Textbooks:
Co-ordinator: Mrs J Steele.

BMS214 Exercise, Behaviour and Health
Spring session; 6 credit points (5 hrs per wk).
Pre-requisite: BMS202.
Assessment: project 35%, assignment 35%, final examination 30%.
Content focuses on the effect of exercise on health. Sample topics include the influence of exercise on longevity, cardiovascular disease, immune function, sleep, emotion, and cognitive functioning. Also research in exercise adherence and exercise motivation is examined.

Textbooks: Journal articles and selected readings from book chapters.
Co-ordinator: Dr S Boucher.

BMS242 Exercise Physiology
Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lecture, 3 hrs laboratories per wk).
Pre-requisite: BMS312.
Assessment: written examination.
This subject extends the study of human structure and function into the work and exercise domains. Areas to be studied include energy liberation and metabolism, applied muscle physiology and applied cardiorespiratory physiology.

Textbooks:
Co-ordinator: Dr G R Ward.

BMS252 Introduction to Neuroscience
Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lectures, 3 hrs practicals per wk).
Pre-requisite: BMS112.
Assessment: practicals - 35% total: two in-lab quizzes and one practical exam. Theory - 65% total: examinations and a written essay and presentation.
Students will gain familiarity with the physiology and the anatomy of the central nervous system. Labs will consist of a detailed study of the functional anatomy of the human brain, including tracing sensory and motor pathways and understanding neuroanatomical technique. In addition to integrating anatomical function, lectures include aspects of neural development, molecular and cellular mechanisms of signal transmission. CNS coordination with autonomic and neuroendocrine systems and the study of the neural bases for selected behaviours and neurological disorders.

Textbooks: to be advised.
Co-ordinator: Dr L Astheimer.

BMS211 Research Topics in Anatomy and Physiology
Autumn session; 8 credit points (lecture and 4 hrs practicum).
Pre-requisite: BMS203 or BMS201, BMS202 and permission of the subject coordinator.
Assessment: research report 40%, project oral presentation 10%, final exam 50%.
This subject introduces students to research in the areas of anatomy and physiology. Students will conduct a small research project in which emphasis will be placed upon students gaining the ability to analyse, quantify and interpret research data.

Textbooks: selected readings from periodicals.
Co-ordinator: Dr M Brown.

BMS302 Research Topics in Metabolism
Spring session; 8 credit points (lecture and 4 hrs per wk seminar/tutorial/laboratory and library research).
Pre-requisite: BIOC214, BMS202, BMS345; a minimum overall credit average; and permission of the subject co-ordinator.
Co-requisite: none.
Assessment: seminar paper and presentation approx 25%; research project proposal approx 25%; research report approx 50% (actual distribution of assessment will be by agreement).
This subject is aimed at providing an in-depth knowledge of regulation in metabolism from the cellular level to whole-body energy flux. Topics covered will be: regulation of metabolic pathways, molecular mechanisms in the regulation of enzyme activity; regulation of carbohydrate metabolism and regulation of fat metabolism. The knowledge gained will be concurrently applied to specific research projects.

Textbook:
Newsholme and Start, Regulation in Metabolism
Co-ordinator: Professor Len Storlien.

BMS303 Research Topics in Exercise Science
Spring Session; 8 credit points (5 hrs/week).
Pre-requisite: 30 credit points in BMS subjects at 200-level, permission of subject co-ordinator.
Assessment: research report (50%), research proposal (30%), seminar (20%).
This subject will provide an opportunity for in-depth study of Exercise Science from subject areas including Exercise Physiology, Biomechanics, Functional Anatomy, Injury Prevention and Rehabilitation and Motor Control and Dysfunction. Topics covered will be specific to the area chosen for study, and the staff member supervising the study but will include research design, development of research hypotheses and research proposal documents, data collection and analysis through use of wave form analysis, statistical and spreadsheet software packages and the interpretation of research data within a final research report.

Textbook: none.
Co-ordinator: To be advised.

BMS341 Clinical Biomechanics
Spring session; 8 credit points (2 hrs lectures and 3 hrs laboratories per wk).
Pre-requisite: BMS211 or equivalent.
Assessment: mid-session examination (20%), 3-hour final examination (50%), laboratory reports (30%).
This subject introduces a selection of quantitative methods currently used to perform biomechanical assessment of human movements, with particular reference to clinical assessment and occupational tasks. Topics include the following quantitative methods: anthropology, cinematography, video-based motion analysis, dynamometry, and accelerometry. Clinical application of these methodologies will include gait analysis, mechanics of rehabilitation and occupational tasks, and lumbar stress.

Textbooks:
Co-ordinator: Mrs J Steele.

BMS342 Advanced Exercise Physiology
Spring session; 8 credit points (2 hrs lecture per wk and 3 hrs labs).
Pre-requisite: BMS242 and BMS202.
Assessment: assignments and examinations.
The aim of this subject is to enhance the students' theoretical knowledge of exercise physiology and extend practical understanding through laboratory experiences. Lecture content focuses on factors underlying human performance, age and gender responses to exercise and exercise in pathological states. Laboratory objects includes participation, demonstration and computer simulated experiences.

Textbooks:
Co-ordinator: Dr S H Butcher.
BMS343 Exercise Prescription
Spring Session; 8 credit points (2 hrs per wk, 3 hrs seminar/practical laboratories per wk). Pre-requisite: BMS342, BMS351. Assessment: examination 60%, practical and seminar presentations 30%, assignment 10%. This subject is for Human Movement Science students only. This subject addresses the range of skills and strategies appropriate for the design and implementation of exercise regimes in normal populations and selected pathological populations. It involves the design of programs to improve the various parameters of fitness and includes information related to exercise sequencing, and developing appropriate intensity of exercise within the various parameters on the basis of field and laboratory based test results. Strategies for prescribing exercise within specific pathological populations will also be included within this subject material. Textbook: to be advised. Co-ordinator: Mr O Curtis.

BMS344 Cardiorespiratory Physiology
Spring session; 8 credit points (5 hrs per wk). Pre-requisite: BMS202. Assessment: mid-semester exam 20%, assignments 20%, final exam 60%. Typical content includes: Homeostasis, Cardiorespiratory perspectives Cardiac physiology: - structure - electrical activity - the cardiac pump - the electrocardiogram - peripheral vascular system - control of cardiac function - vascular control - cardiovascular responses to stress within normal and abnormal function Respiratory physiology: - structure - ventilation and diffusion - pulmonary blood flow - ventilation-perfusion relationships - gas transport to the periphery - the pulmonary pump - control of ventilation - respiratory responses to stress within normal and abnormal function Textbook: to be advised. Co-ordinator: Dr N Taylor.

BMS345 Advanced Topics in Pathophysiology
Autumn session; 8 credit points (4 hrs per wk). Pre-requisite: BMS202. Assessment: 5 written assignments including 3 short case reports and 2 longer literature reviews. Typical content includes: Principles of physiological measurement Cardiovascular measurement and abnormalities Metabolic and endocrine pathologies Neuropathologies Respiratory measurement and abnormalities Textbooks: reading lists of research reviews and original reports. Co-ordinator: Dr A Jenkins.

BMS346 Motor Control & Dysfunction
Spring session; 8 credit points (2 hrs lecture and 3 hrs practicals). Pre-requisite: BMS252. Co-requisite: none. Assessment: theory exam (50%); research project (40%); seminar (10%). This subject will provide knowledge of the neurophysiological basis of the control of both normal, and dysfunctional human motion. Topics covered will include an in-depth study of the anatomy and neurophysiology of the motor control system, the neurophysiological basis of the major disorders of human motion and techniques for the recording and analysis of normal and abnormal movement patterns. Students will apply knowledge gained in lectures and seminars to the development of a group research project. Textbooks: Rothwell J C, Control of Human Voluntary Movement, Croom Helm; Sydney, 1993. Co-ordinator: to be advised.

BMS351 Injury Prevention and Rehabilitation
Autumn session; 8 credit points (2 hrs lectures, 2 hrs laboratory, 1 hr tutorial per wk). Pre-requisite: BMS242, BMS203. Assessment: assignments, mid session exam, laboratory exam, final exam. This subject extends the study of human performance into areas of movement safety, injury prevention and musculoskeletal rehabilitation. Topics covered include physical, environmental and behavioural factors associated with injury, strategies to prevent injury in movement, and the role of the exercise scientist in the rehabilitation team. Textbooks: To be advised. Co-ordinator: Mr O Curtis.

BMS354 Applied Topics in Human Movement Science*
Autumn, Spring or Annual; sessions; 8 credit points (5 contact hrs). Pre-requisite: BMS203, BMS211, BMS242. This subject is available only to majors in Human Movement Science or with permission of the subject co-ordinator. Assessment: assignment work and final examination. Students will gain experience and expertise in the application of the knowledge base acquired in Human Movement Science. Specific problems related to human performance in industry, sport and health care will be addressed using a multidisciplinary approach. Not offered in 1996. Textbooks: to be advised. Co-ordinator: Mr O Curtis.

BMS401 Honours
Double session (A); 48 credit points. The student will be required to write a research proposal, a research paper and a thesis on an approved topic embodying the results of their supervised research. In addition, the student will be required to participate in a seminar program and undertake directed readings in a relevant area. Assessment will be based upon the grades obtained for the seminar presentation and thesis.

BMS402 Joint Honours in Biomedical Science and another Discipline
Double session (A); 48 credit points. Assessment: seminar papers, examinations, thesis. Students enrolling in this subject must:
(1) have completed a program meeting the requirements for admission to Honours in Biomedical Science or have completed a course of study approved by the Department Head;
(2) write a thesis on a topic acceptable to and supervised by each Department;
(3) complete such course work as shall be determined by the Head of each Department.

BACHELOR OF EXERCISE SCIENCE

300-Level
BExS301 Exercise Prescription
Spring session; 8 credit points (2 hrs per wk, 3 hrs seminar/practical laboratories per wk). Pre-requisite: BMS342, BMS351. Assessment: examination 60%, practical and seminar presentations 30%, assignment 10%. This subject addresses the range of skills and strategies appropriate for the design and implementation of exercise regimes in normal populations and selected pathological populations. It involves the design of programs to improve the various parameters of fitness and includes information related to exercise sequencing, and developing appropriate intensity of exercise within the various parameters on the basis of field and laboratory based test results. Strategies for prescribing exercise within specific pathological populations will also be included within this subject material. Co-ordinator: Mr O Curtis.

400-Level
BExS402 Exercise for Special Populations
Autumn session, 8 credit points (2 hrs lecture, 3 hrs seminar/practical sessions as required). Pre-requisite: BExS301. Assessment: one (1) minor assignment worth 20% of the final grade. A major assignment worth 30% of the final grade and an examination constituting 50% of the final grade. This subject assumes knowledge and skills covered in Advanced Exercise Physiology, Exercise Prescription and extends information presented in Exercise Prescription and in Injury Prevention. The impact of selected pathologies on human performance and the effect of acute and chronic exercise on the pathology and on health of the individual require investigation and awareness by Exercise Scientists. Exercise test protocols and program delivery techniques specific to the needs of Special Populations in the community will be addressed. Techniques for planning and implementing interventions designed to address specific functional fitness problems in Special populations will be explained. The relative merits of particular tests of physiological function in these populations will also be discussed. Textbook: to be advised. Co-ordinator: Mr O Curtis.
BExS411 Practicum in Exercise Science A  
Autumn session; 8 credit points (2 hrs lecture, 3 hrs seminar)  
Pre-requisite: BExS301 or permission of subject co-ordinator.  
Assessment: evaluation of performance in clinical placement 30%, assignment 40%, examination 30%.

This subject assumes knowledge and skills covered the first three years of the Human Movement Science degree and provides information related to the various environments in which Exercise Scientists operate. Consisting largely of a monitored placement within settings in which Exercise Science is delivered to members of the community, techniques for planning and implementing appropriate interventions will be applied. Exercise programs specific to the needs of these clients will thus be designed and managed by the student. Practical skills related to exercise testing, prescription and management of the entire exercise science intervention will be rehearsed, demonstrated and applied by students enrolled in this subject.

Textbook: there is no prescribed text for this subject.

Co-ordinator: Mr O Curtis.

BExS412 Practicum in Exercise Science B  
Spring session; 16 credit points (2 hrs lecture, 3 hrs seminar as required)  
Pre-requisite: BExS411, BExS402  
Assessment: evaluation of performance in clinical placement 50%, assignment 30%, examination 20%.

This subject assumes knowledge and skills covered in all areas of the Exercise Science degree. It consists of an extensive clinical placement which provides the student with the opportunity to utilise the skills and competencies developed over seven semesters at the University. Techniques for planning and implementing appropriate activity programs will be applied to a larger population of clients with increased heterogeneity of functional fitness and a range of pathologies. Exercise programs specific to the needs of a range of clients will thus be designed and managed by the student. Practical skills related to exercise testing, prescription and management of the entire process will be rehearsed and behaviours consistent with those often emerging professional will be demonstrated by students enrolled in this subject.

Textbook: there is no prescribed text for this subject.

Co-ordinator: Mr O Curtis.
The Department of Nursing offers the following courses:
Bachelor of Nursing Degree;
Conversion to Bachelor of Nursing for
Certificated Registered Nurses;
Conversion to Bachelor of Nursing for
Registered Nurses who hold a Diploma of
Nursing or Equivalent;
Bachelor of Nursing (Honours).

The Bachelor of Nursing Degree is a first level
award. The conversion program for Bachelor of Nursing (Conversion) is an
essential complement, as it provides practising nurses who achieved
qualifications under the previous hospital
system, or diplomates, with the
opportunity to upgrade their certificates or
diplomas to degree level. The Bachelor of Nursing (Honours) adds a dimension to
studies at the graduate level. This award
Nursing (Honours) adds a dimension to
diplomas to degree level. The Bachelor of
Nursing (Conversion) is an
emphasis on the interactions between micro-organisms
of medical relevance and their hosts. This
includes coverage of the body’s defence
mechanisms against invasion by microbes.

**Textbook:**
Mariab, E N, Human Anatomy and
Physiology (2nd ed), Benjamin/
Cumming, Sydney.

Burton, G R W, Microbiology for the Health
Sciences (4th ed), Lippincott, Sydney,

**Co-ordinators:** Dr W Butterm (Biological
Sciences).

**SOC111 Sociological Dimensions of
Nursing**

*Assessment: examination 70%, laboratory
reports/tutorial questions 30%.*

On completing this subject the student will
be able to understand the physics of
measurement, forces, liquids and gases,
temperature, light and sound, electricity and
nuclear radiation and how it applies to the
human body and nursing practise. In
addition students should have a grasp of
the structure of atoms and molecules with
particular reference to biomolecules of
importance to the human body, such as
proteins and carbohydrates. They should
also be able to describe the effects of
radiation on tissue and its use in diagnostic
and therapeutic work. Students should also
have an understanding of concentration and
dilution of solutions and the chemical
principles behind pH control in the body.

**Textbook:**
Cree, L and Rischmillner, S, Science in
Nursing (3rd ed), Saunders/Butilliere

**Co-ordinators:** Dr R Vickers (Physics)/Dr
W Price (Chemistry).

**SCIE121 Physics and Chemistry for
Nursing**

*Assessment: 6 credit points (3 hrs
lectures and 3 hrs practicals/tutorials per wk).*

This subject provides an introduction to
biological structure and function at the
biochemical, cellular, and tissue levels. Students will gain understanding of how
interactions between these levels of
organisation vary during health and
disease. The first part of the course emphasises nutritional and metabolic
requirements of cells and how hormones and
genetic properties affect cellular processes.
The second part of the course focuses mainly
on the interactions between micro-organisms
of medical relevance and their hosts. This
includes coverage of the body’s defence
mechanisms against invasion by microbes.

**Textbook:**
Mariab, E N, Human Anatomy and
Physiology (2nd ed), Benjamin/
Cumming, Sydney.

Burton, G R W, Microbiology for the Health
Sciences (4th ed), Lippincott, Sydney,

**Co-ordinators:** Dr W Butterm (Biological
Sciences).

**NURS122 Professional Studies**

*Annual subject: 6 credit points (1hr lecture
and 2 hrs tutorials per wk Spring Session; and
2 hrs lectures 6 1 hr tutorial per wk
Spring session).*

*Assessment: tutorial presentation and
activities, two 1500 word essays
examination at end of session.*

This subject will introduce students to the
communication process. The skills of
listening and responding appropriately
will be explored and potential barriers to
effective communication examined. The
potential place of written communication in
the nursing role will be defined and its
function within this context explored. Students will
be encouraged to clarify the relationship
between personal values and the
professional nursing role. This subject also
examines the historical and philosophical
influences which contributed to the current
structure of nursing. In addition, the subject
will examine the relationship of nursing
to nursing theory and the students’
understanding of the nursing role will be
extended into the areas of rehabilitation
and client/patient education. This subject
will also introduce students to basic
computer literacy skills and to the
fundamentals of written communication.
Finally, students will be introduced to those
aspects of the law relevant to nursing
practice.

**Textbooks:**
AGPS Press, Style Manual (5th ed),
Australian Government Public Service,
Canberra, 1993.

Porritt, L, Interaction Strategies,

Stanton, P J and Whyburn, B, Nursing and
the Law (3rd ed), W B Saunders,
Sydney, 1993.

**NURS123 Introductory Psychology for
Nurses**

*Annual subject: 6 credit points (2 hrs
lectures and 1 hr tutorials/seminars per wk).*

*Assessment: end of session examination, one
2000 word assignment, one tutorial
presentation, class quizzes.*

This subject will examine the theoretical
basis for midwifery practice. It will
describe physical and psychological changes in a variety of pregnancy circumstances. Professional, legal, ethical and cultural issues will be discussed. Community and hospital resources during and after pregnancy will be examined.

Textbook:
Co-ordinator: Ms C Stamp.

NURS132 Nursing Studies for Enrolled Nurses
Annual subject; 12 credit points (4 hrs lectures, 2 hrs tutorials).
Assessment: assignments x 2, tutorial presentation and activities, examination at end of each semester, satisfactory completion of Clinical Assessment Profile.
Note: This subject is available only to students who have an Advanced Enrolled nursing Certificate (TAFE). It replaces NURS121 and NURS122.
This subject recognises prior learning in the Advanced Enrolled Nursing Certificate from TAFE and subsequent practice. These components of the content of both NURS121 and NURS122 not previously adequately covered by students are developed in this subject.
Textbooks:
Co-ordinator: Ms M Hales.

NURS140 Introductory Communication Studies
Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lectures, 2 hrs tutorials per wk).
Pre-requisite: nil
Co-erequisite: nil
Assessment: 1 x tutorial presentation 25%, 1 x 1500 word assignment 50%, University Computer Literacy requirement, tutorial participation 25%.
This subject has as its focus the fundamentals of communication, the methods of communication, the use of interpersonal skills when communicating, cross-cultural communication concepts and an introduction to word-processing. Emphasis is placed on the process of effective and therapeutic communication in a variety of settings.
Textbooks:
Co-ordinator: Ms I Stein.

NURS141 Introductory Psychology for Health Care Workers
Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lectures, 1 hr tutorial per wk).
Pre-requisite: nil
Co-erequisite: nil
Assessment: 1 x tutorial presentation 20%, 1 x tutorial written report 30%, examination 40%, tutorial participation 10%.
This subject will introduce the nursing student to the study of individuals and human experience. The subject will focus on the way an individual's psychological system functions, factors that influence this, and how this relates to nursing. Specifically the topics to be studied will include: learning; cognition; motivation; emotion; personality; and lifespan development. These topics will be presented in a context most relevant for beginning nurse practitioners.
Textbook: to be advised.
Co-ordinator: Mr B Grenyer.

NURS142 Indigenous Family Studies 1
Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lectures, 2 hrs tutorials per wk).
Pre-requisite: nil
Co-erequisite: nil
Assessment: 1 x tutorial presentation 20%, 1 x written tutorial report 30%, 1 x family tree assignment 50%, tutorial preparation.
This subject's focus is the Aboriginal family structure, Aboriginal kinship and kinship systems, gender roles, marriage, the 'traditional Aboriginal community', the organisation aspects of the Aboriginal family, and health maintenance in the family context. It aims to articulate the cultural, economic, social and political functions of the Aboriginal family.
Textbooks:
Goodale, J, Tiwi Wipes
Co-ordinator: Ms I Stein.

NURS143 Indigenous Health Patterns
Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lectures, 2 hrs tutorials).
Pre-requisite: Nil
Co-erequisite: nil
Assessment: 1 x tutorial presentation 20%, 1 x written tutorial paper 30%, examination 40%, tutorial participation 10%.
This subject examines the biomedical model of disease and then compares and contrasts it to indigenous models of health and illness practiced by the Aboriginal community. Focus will also be on structural and individual obstacles to cross-cultural interactions and community empowerment.
Textbooks:
Co-ordinator: Ms I Stein.

NURS144 Indigenous Family Studies 2
Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lectures, 2 hrs tutorials per wk).
Pre-requisite: NURS142 Family Studies 1
Co-erequisite: nil
Assessment: 1 x tutorial presentation 20%, 1 x written tutorial paper 30%, 1 x family tree assignment 40%, tutorial participation 10%.
Utilising as a basis, studies in NURS142 Indigenous Family Studies 1, this subject will examine the sources for Aboriginal family history. Methods of researching family history and the construction of a family chart are important aspects of this subject.
Textbooks:
Taylor, P, Telling It Like It Is: A Guide To Making Aboriginal And Torres Strait Islander History, Australian Institute of Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Studies, Canberra, 1992.
Co-ordinator: Ms I Stein.

SCIE210 Human Bioscience 3
Spring session; 6 credit points (4 hrs lectures and 2 hrs Laboratory per wk).
Pre-requisite: SCIE121.
Assessment: one laboratory report, one major assignment, two minor assignments.
This subject is designed to give students an understanding of the structure and functioning of the human body. This is a course designed for nursing students the major emphasis is on physiology rather than anatomy. All the organ systems of the human body are studied and appropriate links are made with both pathophysiology and human development. The laboratory sessions form an integral part of the course, expanding on and complementing the lectures.
Textbooks:
Matieb, E, Human Anatomy and Physiology (2nd ed), Benjamin/Cummings, Redwood City, 1992.
Co-ordinator: Dr J Sibbald.

NURS 221 Advocacy & Ethics in Nursing
Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lecture, 1 hr tutorial per wk x 11 wks).
Assessment: one tutorial presentation, one essay.
This subject provides an introduction to ethical issues in nursing practice. It examines the role of nurses as ethical decision makers and as advocates for the interests of patients/clients. Various issues in bioethics will be critically examined including some of: consent to treatment; deception; confidentiality; autonomy and the right to refuse treatment; responsibility; proxy decision making; paternalism and autonomy; new reproductive technologies; organ procurement and transplantation; research and experimentation. Through examination of these controversial areas, students will develop awareness of morally sensitive issues, will come to critically analyse the ethics arguments put forward and will
develop their skills in arguing clearly and logically for their own moral position.

Textbook:
Bandman, E L and Bandman, B, Nursing Ethics Through the Lifespan (2nd ed), Appleton and Lange, 1990.
Co-ordinator: Dr S Dodds.

NURS224 Research Design Methodology

Annual subject; 6 credit points (2 hrs lectures & 1 hr tutorial x 22 wks).
Pre-requisite: NURS121.
Co-requisite: NURS223.
Assessment: three assignments and one final examination.

This subject provides a general introduction to research study design, methods and statistical analyses applied to nursing issues. The subject will cover the formulation of research problems and identification of major variables, sampling theory and management, data collection, presentation of descriptive data, interpretation of research outcomes, and report preparation.

Non-parametric and parametric tests with categorical and ordinary scaled variables and the main aspects of descriptive and inferential statistics will be covered.

Textbooks:

Co-ordinator: Ms I Stein.

NURS225 Health Psychology for Nurses

Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lectures and 2 hrs tutorials/seminars per wk x 11 weeks).
Pre-requisite: NURS123.
Assessment: one 2000 word assignment 30%, tutorial presentation 10%, final examination 40%.

This subject will provide a broad perspective on factors that influence an individual’s response to health and illness. It will present an alternative to the Biomedical Model of health and health behaviours. The Biopsychosocial Model presented provides a framework in which specific topics will be discussed. These will include the relationship between psychological, social and biological factors of health and disease; stress and its effect on health; the psychology of pain; psychological aspects of major health problems such as eating disorders, cancer and HIV/AIDS; living with chronic and terminal illness and disability and a basic introduction to techniques and skills that will help nurses and patients to deal effectively with health and disease in clinical practice.

Textbook:
Co-ordinator: Mr B Gremyer.

NURS226 Diagnostics and Therapeutics

Annual session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lectures & 1 hr tutorial x 11 weeks).
Pre-requisite: SCE121 and NURS121.
Assessment: assignment 40%, tutorial presentation and paper 20%, examination 40%.

This subject examines diagnostic processes and pharmacology used in the treatment of pathophysiological disorders. The clinical judgement necessary for safe and effective nursing assessment and intervention in relation to diagnostics and drug therapy will be explored. The collaborative aspects of diagnostic and therapeutic processes will be examined. The principles of pharmacology and the impact of drug groups will be studied.

Textbooks:
Co-ordinator: Mr P Thomas.

NURS240 Current Services In Aboriginal Health

Spring session: 6 credit points (2 hrs lectures, 2 hrs tutorials per wk).
Pre-requisite: nil
Co-requisite: nil
Assessment: 1 x tutorial presentation 20%, 1 x written tutorial paper 20%, 2 x case study assignments 25% each, tutorial participation 10%.

This subject will articulate the differences between rural and urban patterns of Aboriginal health. Community-based models of Aboriginal health service delivery and mainstream models of Aboriginal health service delivery will be examined.

Textbooks:
Co-ordinator: to be advised.

NURS241 Contemporary Indigenous Health Issues

Spring session: 6 credit points (2 hrs lectures, 2 hrs tutorials per wk).
Pre-requisite: nil
Co-requisite: nil
Assessment: 1 x tutorial presentation 20%, 1 x written tutorial paper 30%, 1 x major assignment 40%, tutorial participation 10%.

A historical review of Government policies and an examination of the current Government policies relating to Aboriginal health will form the basis of reading for this subject. The implications of these policies for family structure and cultural practice, and for health service delivery and continuity will be examined.

Textbooks:
Various Government documents.
Co-ordinator: to be advised.

NURS242 Functional Community Structures

Spring session: 6 credit points (2 hrs lectures, 2 hrs tutorials per wk).
Pre-requisite: nil
Co-requisite: nil
Assessment: 1 x tutorial presentation 20%, 1 x written tutorial paper 30%, 1 x major health promotion assignment 50%, tutorial participation 10%.

This subject focuses on needs assessment techniques. It will involve the analysis and planning of local program development, relevant health promotion strategies in...
this context and the evaluation of programs
Textbooks:
Co-ordinator: to be advised.

NURS243 Special Topic
Spring session: 6 credit points (2 hrs lectures, 2 hrs tutorial/workshop per wk).
Pre-requisite: nil
Assessment: 1 x tutorial presentation 20%, 2 x workshop presentations of 'topic-in-progress' 25% each, 1 x special topic submission 30%.

This special topic will examine the social factors affecting illness patterns. This will involve health area analyses, epidemiological considerations and relationships between health, illness and lifestyle. Submission preparation will be addressed.

Textbook: to be advised.
Co-ordinator: to be advised.

300-Level

NURS321 Mental Health/ Psychiatric Nursing: Theory and Practice
Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs lectures and 1 hr tutorial per wk for 8 wks, 80 hrs clinical practice).
Pre-requisite: NURS222, NURS223.
Assessment: one tutorial presentation 15%, one written assignment 45%, one examination 40%, satisfactory completion of clinical competence profile.

This subject focuses on the nurse's role as an autonomous practitioner in psychiatric settings. The functions of the nurse as communicator, manager, decision maker, and innovator are examined, with respect to the care of the mentally ill person. A problem posing and problem solving approach will be adopted. The clinical experience in this subject will allow students to synthesise knowledge gained in the theoretical content.

Textbook:
Co-ordinator: to be advised.

NURS322 Developmental Disability: Theory and Practice
Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lectures, 2 hrs tutorials per wk for 8 wks, 80 hrs clinical practice).
Pre-requisite: NURS222, NURS223.
Assessment: two quizzes 20%, tutorial presentation 10%, assignment 30%; final examination 40%.

This subject aims at providing a theoretical and practical introduction to the field of developmental disability. Particular focus will be given to the concepts of normalisation and integration of people with disabilities into society. Specifically the effects of developmental disability on clients, their families and care-givers and the community in general will be covered. Emphasis will be on an holistic approach to service delivery within a theoretical framework based on the developmental model and the philosophical underpinnings of practice approaches, and to explore the concept of autonomous nursing practice within the developmental disability field will be provided.

Textbook: to be advised.
Co-ordinator: Ms I Bowen.

NURS323 Maternal and Child Care
Nursing: Theory and Practice
Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lectures and 2 hrs tutorials per wk x 8 wks, 80 hrs clinical practice).
Pre-requisite: NURS222, NURS223.
Assessment: one case study, 30%; assignment 30%; examination 40%, satisfactory completion of clinical competence profile.

This subject aims to prepare the student to think and act with an holistic approach to care of the pregnant woman during the pre-natal period, parturition and puerperium and the care of the newborn. The clinical component of this subject involves students to apply the theory in various midwifery settings. At the completion of this course students will have skills and knowledge to work in a midwifery unit under supervision.

Textbook:
Co-ordinator: Ms M Wallace.

NURS324 Preparation for Professional Practice
Autumn or Spring session: 6 credit points (3 hrs lectures, 1 hr tutorial per wk x 8 wks and 80 hrs clinical practice).
Pre-requisite: NURS222 and NURS223.
Assessment: one major assignment 40%, workshop participation 20%, laboratory participation 40%, satisfactory completion of clinical competence profile.

This subject aims to prepare the nursing student for professional practice, by focusing on two areas. Firstly it consolidates and extends the medical/surgical care students have undertaken in the previous two years of the course by providing additional clinical experience in this area. Secondly, it examines the roles of the nurse as a professional innovator and as an agent for professional and social change, both within nursing itself and also in the health care industry.

Textbook: to be advised.
Co-ordinator: Mr W Janes.

NURS325 Community Development Nursing: Theory and Practice
Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs lectures and 1 hr tutorial per wk for 8 wks).
Pre-requisite: NURS321, NURS322 and NURS323.
Assessment: tutorial activity 35%, health education project 25% and journal 40%.

This subject will examine the factors involved in facilitating changes in behaviour which optimise health in line with The Ottawa Charter. The community development nursing role has traditionally incorporated health promotion and teaching, and has generally been focused towards individual patients, clients, their families and friends. Students will be introduced to nursing theory and roles which impact on the nursing care and education of people in non-institutional settings. Nursing practice within the community epitomises primary nursing in its most independent form and students will examine the broader scope of nursing practice.

Textbooks:
Hawe, P, Degeling, D and Hall, J, Evaluating Health Promotion, MacLennan and Petty, Sydney, 1990.

Co-ordinator: To be advised.

NURS326 Community Health Nursing: Theory and Practice
Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs lectures, 1 hr tutorial for 8 wks, 80 hrs clinical practice).
Pre-requisite: NURS321, NURS322 and NURS323.
Assessment: tutorial activity 20%, major assignment 30%, examination 50%, satisfactory completion of clinical competence profile.

In this subject students are given the opportunity to transfer the concepts gained in all previous subjects to the community/primary health care setting. Within the context of multi disciplinary collaboration, nursing diagnosis and treatment will be applied in an appropriate non-institutional nursing framework. The assessment of risks to health in discharge planning, admissions to community health agencies and case management plans for care of the community will also be included.

Approaches to nursing theory and practice will call upon published research. Nursing decisions and actions will be analysed in terms of efficacy and professional autonomy.

Textbooks:

Co-ordinator: To be advised.

NURS327 Health and Human Ecology
Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lectures, 2 hrs workshops per wk x 8 wks).
Assessment: assignment 40%, critical review 20%, tutorial presentation 30%, tutorial attendance 10%.

This subject examines global health and health care issues that impact upon all systems consolidating human and nature issues that involve environmental degradation as a result of human generated processes, such as the Greenhouse Effect and Ozone Layer depletion, will be examined. Pathogenic social, political and economic processes
that underlie health and health care are discussed, including their associations with air, water and noise pollution, deforestation, mining degradation activity, malnutrition, high infant mortality and infections and modern population epidemics.

*Textbook:* To be advised.

**Co-ordinator:** Ms I Stein.

**NURS328 Nursing Resources Management**

*Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (1 hr lecture, 2 hrs tutorials for 8 wks).*

*Assessment: tutorial presentation 10%, research project 50%, examination 40%.*

This subject focuses on the working environment of the nurse, and a review is made of models of nursing intervention and of issues which have an impact upon work practices including hospital evaluation, evaluation of nursing practice, and occupational health and safety. Throughout the subject students will be exposed to issues of great impact on the delivery of quality patient care, and they will have the opportunity to review how the ideal is modified and translated into practice.

*Textbooks:*

*Co-ordinator:* Mr W Janes.

**NURS340 Aboriginal Health - New Directions**

*Autumn session: 8 credit points (2 hrs lectures, 2 hrs tutorials per wk).*

*Pre-requisite: nil*

*Co-requisite: nil*

*Assessment: 1 x tutorial presentation 20%, 1 x major assignment 40%, examination 40%, tutorial.*

This subject analyses the changing traditional roles in the Aboriginal family and the surrogate and absent relationships that are present within the Aboriginal family. An examination of the various organisations that provide services to the Aboriginal family will be carried out. New strategies for service provision organisations will be presented.

*Textbook:* to be advised.

*Co-ordinator:* to be advised.

**NURS341 Special Topic**

*Spring session: 8 credit points (2 hrs lectures, 2 hrs tutorial/workshop per wk).*

*Pre-requisite: NURS243 special topic*

*Co-requisite: nil*

*Assessment: 1 x needs analysis presented as a tutorial 20%, 2 x ‘topic-in-progress’ workshop presentations 25% each, 1 x special topic submission 30%.*

This subject analyses health program delivery at a local level. Health audit procedures and service need match and mismatch will be examined. Service appropriateness and efficiency will be analysed.

*Textbook:* to be advised.

*Co-ordinator:* to be advised.

**CONVERSION COURSE TO BACHELOR FOR HOSPITAL TRAINED NURSES**

**CONVERSION COURSE TO BACHELOR FOR REGISTERED NURSES WHO HOLD A DIPLOMA IN NURSING**

Refer to the Nursing Schedule for Course Details.

**SUBJECT DESCRIPTIONS**

The following additional subjects are available for Bachelor of Nursing (conversion) Students.

**NURS255 Pathophysiology for Registered Nurses**

*Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lectures, 1 hr tutorial per wk).*

*Assessment: one 1500 word essay, tutorial presentation and paper, final examination.*

This subject will examine the concepts that are relevant to an understanding of pathophysiological processes. It will also provide a review of normal body structure and function.


*Co-ordinator:* Ms S Punton Butler.

**NURS361 Professional Nursing**

*Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (1 hr lecture, 2 hrs tutorial).*

*Assessment: written assignment, critical analysis, tutorial presentation/paper.*

This subject examines the theory which underpins the patterns of clinical practice. The major foci will include: clinical decision making, critical thinking, reflective practice, conflict resolution and critical analysis of clinical practice. Students will be guided to analyse practice and develop critical thinking skills that will encourage them to develop strategies for change in clinical areas.

*Textbook:* to be advised.

*Co-ordinator:* Ms S Punton Butler.
PSYCHOLOGY

Schedule Entries
All subjects described in this section are included in the Arts, Health and Behavioural Sciences and General Schedules. They may be taken as part of a degree with a major in psychology or as qualifications for an honours year (details of these after subject descriptions).

100-Level

PSYC101 Introduction to Behavioural Science
Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lectures, 1 hr tutorial per wk).
Assessment: course assessment 60%, examination 40%.
This subject provides an introductory overview of areas of psychological investigation, introducing students to the study of individuals and human experience. It aims to acquaint non-psychology majors with the discipline, but may also provide additional background to students intending to specialise in psychology. Topics covered include learning, cognition, motivation, emotion, personality and lifespan development.
Textbook: to be advised.
Co-ordinator: Mr B Gremyer.

PSYC121 Foundations of Psychology A
Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lectures, 1.5 hrs laboratory/tutorials per wk).
Assessment: course assessment 60%, examination 40%.
This subject is a prerequisite for enrolment in second year psychology subjects. The subject introduces students to the science of psychology. The content will focus on the way the individual's biological and psychological systems function. In particular, the subject will examine the biological bases of human behaviour, lifespan development, motivation and emotion, personality and consciousness.
Textbook: to be advised.
Co-ordinators: Mr D Cornford and Ms N Ronan.

PSYC122 Foundations of Psychology B
Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lectures, 1.5 hrs laboratory/tutorials per wk).
Co-requisite: PSYC123
Assessment: course assessment 60%, examination 40%.
This subject is a prerequisite for enrolment in second year psychology subjects. The subject examines the way in which individuals perceive and learn about their world, the ways in which group membership influences behaviour, the nature of psychological dysfunction, and the role of psychology in influencing health. Topics covered include learning, perception, memory, cognition, psychology of abnormality, social psychology, and human relations.
Textbook: to be advised.
Co-ordinators: Mr D Cornford and Ms N Ronan.

PSYC123 Theory, Design and Statistics in Psychology
Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lectures, 1.5 hrs laboratory/tutorials per wk).
Assessment: course assessment 60%, examination 40%.
This subject is a prerequisite for enrolment in second year psychology subjects. The subject introduces students to scientific methods, the design of psychological research, data analysis and interpretation. Emphasis will be placed on the acquisition of fundamental statistical skills and a capacity for critical evaluation of research design, in both experimental and non-experimental applications. The link between psychological theory, method and analysis will be explored.
Textbook: to be advised.
Co-ordinators: Mr D Cornford and Ms N Ronan.

200-Level

Core subjects
There are four core subjects which need to be completed in order to obtain a major in psychology and which are prerequisites for 300-level subjects.

PSYC231 Personality
Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 lectures/tut, 1.5 hrs seminar/laboratory per wk).
Pre-requisite: PSYC 111 and PSYC112*
Assessment: examination 35%, essay and seminar papers and participation 65%.
This subject comprises two closely related strands. The lecture course introduces the major theories of personality. Detailed critical analysis and comparison will be made of the principal paradigms - the psychoanalytic, behaviourist, and existential - as well as theories that have evolved such as ego-psychology, social learning theory and self theory. Consideration will also be given to more empirically based theorists. The laboratory work will include class exercises and seminar projects based on work covered in the theoretical strand.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor B Walker.

PSYC232 Research Methods and Statistics
Double session (A); 6 credit points (1 hr lecture, 1 hr tutorial per wk for 28 wks).
Pre-requisite: PSYC 111 and PSYC112
Assessment: assignments 50%, midterm exam 25%, and final examination 25%.
A general introduction to research methodology and related statistical techniques and their application to selected problems in psychology. The research methods' lectures progress from general ideas about research, scientific method, and experimental inference to special problems involving the acquisition, storage and manipulation of knowledge. The subject introduces students to a conceptual framework on which to base various psychological assessment procedures. The psychometric basis of tests will be discussed, the rationale for various procedures, understanding of some individual tests and intervention procedures will be included. Ethical issues related to the above will be stressed.
Co-ordinator: Mr P Caputi.

PSYC233 Development
Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lectures per wk, 2 hrs laboratory per fortnight).
Pre-requisite: PSYC 111 and PSYC112*
Assessment: laboratory report 30%, within session tests 30%, final examination 40%.
This course will provide an introduction to selected areas of cognitive psychology. As well as lectures there will be practical classes in which experiments will be conducted, analysed and interpreted.
Textbook: to be advised.
Co-ordinator: Dr W Hayward.

Additional 200-Level Options

PSYC234 Cognitive Psychology
Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lectures per wk, 2 hrs laboratory per fortnight).
Pre-requisite: PSYC 111 and PSYC112*
Assessment: laboratory report 30%, within session tests 30%, final examination 40%.
Cognitive psychology is concerned with the mental operations involved in the acquisition, storage and manipulation of knowledge. Its aim is to understand how information is represented internally, and how this information is processed in perceiving, remembering, language and thought. Cognitive psychology is a highly empirical discipline which relies heavily on experimental and on neuropsychological evidence. This course will provide an introduction to selected areas of cognitive psychology. As well as lectures there will be practical classes in which experiments will be conducted, analysed and interpreted.
Textbook: to be advised.
Co-ordinator: Dr W Hayward.

Additional 200-Level Options.

PSYC235 Psychological Testing
Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lectures per wk).
Pre-requisite: PSYC 111 and PSYC112*
Assessment: practical reports 50%, examination 50%.
This subject is a prerequisite for enrolment in second year psychology subjects. The subject provides an introduction to selected areas of cognitive psychology. As well as lectures there will be practical classes in which experiments will be conducted, analysed and interpreted.
Textbook: to be advised.
Co-ordinators: Mr P Caputi.

* From 1997, all 200-level psychology subjects will have as pre-requisites PSYC111, PSYC112 and PSYC123

1 Students who have received advanced standing for both PSYC111 and PSYC112 should consult the subject coordinator prior to the commencement of the session.
Assessment: seminar papers, reports 50%, examinations 50%.
This subject considers theory and research relevant to development throughout the lifespan. The course will focus on developmental trends in cognition, personality and socialization in infancy, childhood, adolescence, adulthood and old age.
Textbook: to be advised.
Co-ordinator: Dr R Henry.

PSYC242 Social Psychology
Autumn session: 6 credit points (2 hrs lectures, 1 hr laboratory/tutorial per wk).
Pre-requisite: PSYC 111 and PSYC112*
Assessment: mid-term exam 20%, laboratory report 30% final examination 50%.
This subject introduces students to social psychology and examines individual behaviour in the social context. It will deal with social influences on individuals as well as the contexts of their social interaction. Topics covered may include social perception, social cognition, attitudes and attitude change, prejudice, prosocial behaviour, aggression, and group behaviour.
Textbook: to be advised.
Co-ordinator: Dr P Heaven.

PSYC243 Learning
Spring session: 6 credit points (2 lectures per wk, 1.5 hrs laboratory/tutorial per wk).
Pre-requisite: PSYC 111 and PSYC112*
Assessment: reports on practical work 50% and examination 50%.
Lecture topics will include fundamental principles of Pavlovian and instrumental conditioning, basic contingency, practice and reinforcement principles, learning theories, biological constraints on learning, extinction, generalization, discrimination, verbal learning and retention, information processing, and the physiological mechanisms for learning, reward and memory. The practicals will be devoted to exercises and projects on the work covered in the lectures.
Textbook: to be advised.
Co-ordinator: Dr S Ginsberg.

PSYC245 Introduction to Psychophysiology and Physiological Psychology
Autumn session: 6 credit points (2 hrs lectures per wk, 1.5 hrs laboratory per wk).
Pre-requisite: PSYC 111 and PSYC112*
Assessment: 2 laboratory reports 50%, examination 50%.
Broadly speaking, psychophysiology involves behavioural independent variables and physiological dependent variables, while physiological psychology involves physiological independent variables and behavioural dependent variables. Topics covered will include: the nervous and endocrine systems, arousal and activation, emotion, attention and orienting reactions, health psychophysiology. The practical component will include an introduction to techniques of recording physiological responses from the surface of the skin, electrodes, response measures, and related methodological, procedural, measurement and statistical issues.
Textbook: to be advised.
Co-ordinator: Dr A Fox.

PSYC246 Special Research Topic
Special Research Topic
Autumn, Spring, Annual; 6 credit points (6 hrs lectures/seminar/laboratory per wk).
Pre-requisite: PSYC 111 and PSYC112* or equivalent and prior approval of Head of Department.
Exclusion: not to be counted with more than one other 200-level Psychology subject.
Assessment: written report on project 50%, seminar presentation 20%, Essay based on set reading 30%.
On successful completion of this subject students will be able to identify the major steps necessary to carry out a research project in Psychology, including problem specification, surveying, the existing literature, appropriate data collection and analysis techniques, and report writing. Students will understand the importance of team work and have demonstrated small group presentation techniques.
Textbook: to be advised.
Co-ordinator: Professor R Barry.

PSYC315 Psychology Of Abnormality
Autumn session; 8 credit points (2 hrs lectures per wk, 1.5 hrs seminars per wk).
Pre-requisite: 200-level core, including PSYC231.
Assessment: seminar paper 20%, essay 30% mid-session test 20%, final examination 30%.
This subject involves a systematic examination of the variety of mental disorders found in adults and children. In addition to the descriptive psychopathology, necessary to identify the disorders, contemporary issues relating to theories of causation and treatment are examined. In addition, clinical assessment and methods of therapeutic intervention make up an important component of this course.
Textbook: to be advised.
Co-ordinator: Dr J de Wet.

PSYC316 Individual Differences
Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lectures per wk, 1.5 hrs seminars per wk).
Pre-requisite: 200-level core, including PSYC231.
Assessment: 2 seminar papers of 25% each, reading summary 10%, examination 40%
The nature of the individual is of central concern to psychology. Typically, however, psychology has studied group differences and made inferences from there to individuals. The adequacy of such an approach will be examined, with reference to intelligence, creativity, cognitive styles, personality, racial and sex differences. Alternatives to the more traditional approaches will be explored.
Textbook: no set textbook.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor B Walker.

PSYC345 Advanced Cognition
Autumn session; 8 credit points (2 hrs lectures per wk, 2 hrs laboratory per wk).
Pre-requisite: 200-level core, including, PSYC232 and PSYC244.
Assessment: experimental report 15%, workshop 25%, laboratory notebook 10%, examination 50%.
This subject will extend students' knowledge of cognitive psychology from the framework acquired in PSYC244. It provides a detailed examination of four areas: (i) short-term memory, (ii) visual object recognition, (iii) the psychology of reading, (iv) applied aspects of long-term memory. Students working in groups will be required to carry out a small original research project on a topic relevant to the course. In addition there will be a full program of experimental laboratory classes.
Textbook: no set text.
Co-ordinator: Dr S Roodenrys.

PSYC347 Assessment and Intervention
Autumn session; 8 credit points (2 hrs lectures per wk, 1.5 hrs laboratory/tutorial per wk).
Pre-requisite: 200-level core including PSYC245.
Assessment: interview and report 25%, seminar paper and presentation 35%, participation 5%, site visits 5%, examination 30%.
The subject deals with assessment, intervention and evaluation procedures used by psychologists in various settings. It covers basic interviewing, assessment and counselling skills and describes particular assessment and methods, and intervention strategies for a number of different problems.
Co-ordinators: Ms V Bliokas and Mr J Freestone.

PSYC348 History and Metatheory of Psychology
Autumn session; 8 credit points (2 hrs lectures per wk, 1.5 hrs seminars per wk).
Pre-requisite: 200-level core.
Assessment: seminar presentations 15%, seminar and debate participation 10%, multiple choice continuous assessment 60%, major essay 35%.
The subject deals with two aspects of psychology (1) the origins and development of some major approaches in modern psychology, and (2) some important conceptual issues in psychology. It introduces the concepts needed to evaluate the theories, methods, accounts and practices that we encounter in psychology, and goes on to apply these concepts to various psychological problems. Topics covered include materialist and causal views of psychology, behaviourist analyses of mental processes, psychoanalytic explanation, rationalist and phenomenological accounts of mind and ethical and ideological considerations in psychology.
Textbook: to be advised.
Co-ordinator: Dr N Mackay.
PSYC349 Visual Perception
Spring session; 8 credit points (2 lectures per wk, 2 hrs laboratory per wk).
Pre-requisite: 200-level core including PSYC232 and PSYC245.
Assessment: laboratory book 20%, lab report introduction 15%, lab report method, results, discussion 15%, examination 50%.
This subject will introduce students to the study of visual perception by considering both major theoretical issues and experimental procedures used to study them. The following topics will be covered: the structure and function of the visual system, the eye and central visual pathways; spatial vision and pattern perception, feature detection versus Fourier analysis, sustained and transient subsystems, clinical studies in spatial vision; colour perception, theories of colour vision and abnormalities of colour vision; depth perception, stereopsis and monocular visual depth cues; motion perception, psychophysics of motion, physiology of motion and perception of events; knowledge and perception, top-down versus bottom-up theories of vision; familiarity and perception; reading and vision, visual processing and normal reading, visual processing and specific-reading disabilities. The practical classes will introduce students to a number of basic measurement procedures currently used in perceptual research. In addition, students will have the opportunity to learn to conduct computer-controlled experiments. Students will be required to conduct experiments on theoretical issues and to write reports based on those experiments. Considerable emphasis will be placed on experimental methodology in these practical classes.
Textbook: to be advised.
Co-ordinator: Dr P Heaven.

PSYC352 Advanced Psychophysiology
Spring session; 8 credit points (2 hrs lectures per wk, 2 hrs laboratory per wk). Pre-requisite: 200 level core and PSYC245.
Assessment: laboratory reports 30%, group project 40%, examination 30%.
This subject will concentrate on psychophysiology as the systematic examination of peripheral and central physiological correlates of perceptual and cognitive functioning. Students will be required to attain a basic level of proficiency in the electrical recording and assessment of a range of autonomic measures (including muscle, respiratory, cardiovascular, and electrodermal activity), as well as the traditional central indicators (EEG and event related potentials). Current research using these techniques to extend our understanding of cognitive/perceptual functioning in both normal and atypical individuals will be examined. A small group project will be required. This should illustrate a psychophysiological approach to the elucidation of a problem of interest to both the student group and a staff member.
Textbooks:
Co-ordinator: Professor R Barry and Dr S Ginsberg.

PSYC399 Psychology of Sport and Exercise
Autumn session; 8 credit points (2 hrs lectures per wk, 1.5 hrs tutorial per wk).
Pre-requisite: 200-level Psychology core or equivalent.
Assessment: 1 laboratory report 20%, quizzes and assignments 25%, oral presentation 5%, final examination 50%.
This subject is concerned with examining the theoretical foundations and personal and situational factors that influence performance and rehabilitation in sport and exercise. Lectures provide information that explains, describes, and predicts behaviours, attitudes and feelings of individuals involved in performing skilled motor tasks, or being rehabilitated from injuries. The subject will also require students to read and understand the scientific literature in sport and exercise psychology.
Textbooks:
Anshel, M H and Reeves, L, Aerobics for Fitness (3rd ed), Burgess, Minneapolis, 1992.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor M Anshel.

STAT354 Design and Analysis
Double session (A); 8 credit points (2 hrs lectures/seminars, 1 hr practical per wk).
Assessment: examinations, one at end of each session 75% and assignments during each session 25%.
Applications of statistical techniques in psychological research, including the analysis of experimental and quasi-experimental designs, evaluation of psychological tests and analysis of social survey data. Topics covered will include the analysis of variance; regression; factor analysis; discriminant analysis; nonparametric statistics and models for the evaluation of psychological tests. Students will be introduced to the SAS package.
Co-ordinator: Dr D Steele.

Psychology Major
A psychology major is most commonly taken in either a Bachelor of Arts (refer to Schedule HA1 in the Health and Behavioural Sciences Schedule) or a Bachelor of Science degree (refer to Schedule HS3 in the Health & Behavioural Sciences Schedule). Within a Bachelor of Science degree it can be obtained by successfully completing at least 66** credit points as follows:

18 credit points of 100-level Psychology
PSYC 121 - Foundations of Psychology
PSYC 122 - Foundations of Psychology
PSYC 123 - Theory, Design and Statistics in Psychology
24 credit points of 200-level Psychology core subjects, viz.
PSYC231 - Personality
PSYC232 - Research Methods and Statistics
PSYC235 - Psychological Assessment
PSYC244 - Cognitive Psychology
24 credit points of 300-level Psychology including at least two of Group A:
PSYC345 - Advanced Cognition
PSYC349 - Visual Perception
PSYC352 - Advanced Psychophysiology
and at least one of Group B:
PSYC315 - Psychology of Abnormality
PSYC316 - Individual Differences
PSYC327 - Assessment and Intervention
PSYC348 - History and Metatheory of Psychology
PSYC350 - Advanced Social Psychology
PSYC351 - Industrial and Organizational Psychology
PSYC399 - Psychology of Sport and Exercise
For a major in degrees other than a Bachelor of Science the 24 credit points of

** Applies to students enrolling in 100-level psychology from 1996 onwards. Otherwise, 12 credit points of 100-level psychology subjects, PSYC111 and PSYC112 are required; 60 credit points are required for a major, and 82 credit points are required for entry to Honours.
300-level Psychology need only include one of the three subjects in Group A (i.e. PSYC352, PSYC345 or PSYC349).

### 400-Level

See pre-requisite column and note in the General Schedule concerning entry into the Honours year.

**PSYC499 Psychology IV Honours**

**Double session (A); 48 credit points.**

**Assessment:** varies according to the path taken.

**Entry requirements:** In addition to fulfilling University requirements for the BA or BSc degree to be eligible for entry to Honours (at fourth year level), candidates must successfully complete 65** credit points made up of the following subjects:

- **18 credit points of Psychology at 100 level:** *(i.e. PSYC121, PSYC122 & PSYC123.)*

  at least 24 credit points of Psychology at 200-level which must include:
  - PSYC231 - Personality
  - PSYC232 - Research Methods and Statistics
  - PSYC235 - Psychological Assessment
  - PSYC244 - Cognitive Psychology

- **32 credit points of Psychology at 300-level which must include:**
  - PSYC348 - History and Metatheory in Psychology
  - STAT354 - Design and Analysis (the 8 credit points of which can be included in the 32 credit points required)

  and at least one of
  - PSYC352 - Advanced Psychophysiology
  - PSYC345 - Advanced Cognition, or
  - PSYC349 - Visual Perception

  and at least one of
  - PSYC315 - Psychology of Abnormality
  - PSYC316 - Individual Differences
  - PSYC347 - Assessment and Intervention
  - PSYC350 - Advanced Social Psychology
  - PSYC351 - Industrial and Organizational Psychology
  - PSYC399 - Psychology of Sport and Exercise

The 16 additional credit points can be of either 200- or 300-level Psychology. Thus, candidates must obtain a minimum of 70 credit points at 200 and 300-level. In the event that a student wishes to take a double major, i.e. major in another subject as well as psychology, and proceed to take Honours in Psychology, the minimum number of credit points accumulated over 200- and 300-levels of psychology will be 60. PROVIDED THAT at least 10 credit points of 200/300-level non-psychology subjects being taken are recognised as appropriate and closely related to psychology, the credit points for these subjects may be added to the 60 of psychology to make the necessary 70. Permission for this must be obtained from the Departmental Undergraduate Coordinator. A further requirement is that intending Honours students should have gained a minimum average of a credit in psychology subjects. Entry to Honours will be determined on performance in a minimum of 70 credit points at 200 and 300-level required subjects will be included in the calculation for entry to Honours.

**Course content:**

There are two paths in Psychology Honours. In Path 1 there are five components. Each candidate will be required to complete an empirical thesis. It will consist of a supervised research project to be summarized and presented as a 12,000 to 15,000 word thesis. Each candidate will also be required to contribute to the Psychology Honours Theory Seminar and to the Seminars on Topics in Data Analysis and Honours Research. Candidates will also have to complete two additional post 300-level subjects. In Path 2 there are four components. The two additional courses are replaced by a supervised thesis (theoretical essay) of between 8,000 to 10,000 words dealing in depth with a theoretical issue in psychology.

**Co-ordinator:** Associate Professor M. Anshel.

**Joint Honours in Psychology and Human Movement**

The four year program for students intending to do Joint Honours in Psychology and Human Movement Science must include the following:

#### 100-Level

- PSYC 121 - Foundations of Psychology A
- PSYC 122 - Foundations of Psychology B
- PSYC 123 - Theory, Design and Statistics in Psychology (18 credit points)**

#### 200-Level

- PSYC232 - Research Methods and Statistics
- PSYC231 - Personality
- PSYC235 - Psychological Assessment
- BMS214 - Exercise, Behaviour and Health
- BMS216 - Motor Control and Learning

#### 300-Level

24 credit points of Psychology which must include, at least:
- one Psychology subject from Group A, and
- one Psychology subject from Group B, and
- BMS346 - Advanced Motor Control and Learning.

(first year may be other cognate subjects from Human Movement Science. Subjects from the following Human Movement Science list which would be acceptable as the other Psychology related 200- or 300-level subjects for student eligibility to Honours are:

- BMS216 - Motor Control and Learning
- BMS252 - Introduction to Neuroscience
- BMS346 - Advanced Motor Control and Learning
(78 credit points)

**Joint Honours with Other Disciplines**

The possibility exists for joint honours programs with other disciplines such as Sociology, Science and Technology Studies and Geography, but students considering such an option would need to contact both Departments concerned no later than their second year and note that problems may exist in recognition of such qualifications for the purposes of accreditation as a psychologist by the Australian Psychological Society.

---

**Applies to students enrolling in 100-level psychology from 1996 onwards. Otherwise, 12 credit points of 100-level psychology subjects, PSYC111 and PSYC112 are required; 60 credit points are required for a major, and 82 credit points are required for entry to Honours.**
Bachelor of Science – Majoring in Nutrition

A Bachelor of Science degree with a major in Nutrition is offered by the Department of Public Health and Nutrition. This single major combines subjects from the Departments of Biology, Chemistry and the Faculty of Health and Behavioural Sciences together with some subjects from non-Science Departments.

To qualify as a professional dietitian the BSc degree should be followed by a two year Master of Science degree in Nutrition and Dietetics (see Postgraduate Calendar).

Students may choose to combine a Nutrition major with other subjects on general offer at the University (i.e. subjects selected from the General Schedule) or with a second or “joint” major in Biology, Chemistry, Geography, Psychology or Human Movement.

Single Major Program – Nutrition
Refer to Schedule HS 2

Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science – Majoring in Health Science

The 'health industry' is one of Australia’s largest. Until recent years health policy has been very much the province of professional groups, and the public at large through its elected representatives or governmental bureaucracies has played a relatively minor part. All this is now changing with the realisation that health is largely a function of personal choice and social organisation, that we must decide health policies, and that, as with any commodities, we must choose what kind of community health we wish simply to be informed about a subject of interest to all Australians. A number of postgraduate options are being developed to allow graduates to proceed into masters degrees (e.g. in public health, health policy and management) or into research programs.

Single Major - Health Science
Refer to Schedule HS1 and HA 2.

100-Level

PHN101 Health and Personal Choice
Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 lectures, 1 hr tutorial per wk).
Assessment: tutorials 15%, written assignments 45%, final examination (two hrs) 40%.
This subject will enable the student to critically examine the notion of health and personal choice. It discusses the extent to which health is the result of individual decisions and behaviour. The course introduces the student to definitions of health, theories of disease causation and the implications of both for resource allocation. It increases the students’ understanding of common health problems and issues in Australian society and introduces relevant ethical concepts.

Textbook:
Co-ordinator: Dr B Meyer.

PHN102 Health: A Community Perspective
Spring session; 6 credit points (2 lectures, 1 hr tutorial per wk).
Assessment: tutorial presentation 15%, written assignments 45%, final examination (two hrs) 40%.
This subject introduces students to some major current public health issues and to the modern public health movement. The course will develop the students’ understanding of the environmental, social and behavioural factors which influence the health of the community and increase their awareness of the health status of disadvantaged groups. The course will also introduce ethical concepts relevant to community health.

Textbook:
Co-ordinator: Dr B Meyer.

200-Level

PHN203 Current Issues in Food & Nutrition
Spring session; 6 credit points (1 hr lectures, 1 hr tutorials, 2 hrs practical/seminar each wk).
Pre-requisite: completion of at least 6 credit points at 200-level. Students may undertake PHN203 or PHN302 but not both.
Assessment: tutorials 15%, tutorial presentation, participation and practical reports 25%, major assignment 25%, 2 hr end of session examination 50%.
This subject is designed to introduce students to basic nutrition concepts and to examine contemporary nutrition issues in Australia. Topics include nutrient requirements, dietary behaviours, food allergy, eating disorders, nutrition information. Students will review their own diets, and the results of national surveys on diet in Australia. Diet related disorders such as heart disease, hypertension and diabetes will be discussed in relation to dietary habits. The impact of social and environmental issues on diet will be briefly reviewed. Students should develop skills in critically analysing contemporary nutrition issues within a broad view of nutrition and health.

Textbook:
Co-ordinator: Dr B Meyer.

PHN204 Health and Disease
Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hr lecture, 1 hr tutorial).
Pre-requisite: 12 credit points at 200-level and either PHN101 or PHN102.
Assessment: tutorial presentation and paper 25%, written assignment 30%, final exam 45%.
This subject introduces students to the development and current status of ideas on the causes, nature and effects of a number of major diseases and to their biophysical bases, diagnosis and current treatment. The social meaning of disease, the history of medicine and the nature of scientific discovery will also be addressed. Topics include infectious diseases, cancer, and metabolic and degenerative diseases.

Textbook:
Waddell, C and Petersen, A R (eds), Just Health: Inequality in Illness, Care and Prevention, Churchill Livingstone, Melbourne, 1994.
Co-ordinator: Professor G D Calvert.

300-Level

PHN301 Nutrients and Metabolism
Autumn session; 8 credit points (2 hrs lectures, 1 hr tutorial, 3 hrs practical laboratory).
Pre-requisite: BIOL214 and BMS202.
Assessment: end of session written exam 50%, practicals 30%, tutorial presentations and report 20%.

Human nutrient requirements and their role will be discussed under the following topics: Energy requirements; Carbohydrate needs - biochemical and physiological control; Dietary Fibre; Protein needs - amino acid metabolism, protein deficiency and other clinical syndromes, e.g. phenylketonuria; Lipids-lipoprotein metabolism; Alcohol metabolism; Fasting, starvation and refeeding; Minerals and Trace metals - including anaemias and bone maintenance; Vitamins - fat and water soluble.

Textbook:

PHN302 Human Nutrition in Health and Disease
Spring session; 8 credit points (2 hrs lectures, 1 hr tutorial, 3 hrs practical laboratory).
Pre-requisite: BMS202 or PHN301 and at least 12 credit points at 300-level.
Assessment: end of session written exam 50%, practical work 30%, tutorial work 20%.

Nutritional needs through the life cycle - foetus, childhood, pregnancy, middle and old age. Clinical conditions and their nutritional implications e.g. metabolic disease, renal disease, diseases of the digestive tract, coronary heart disease, trauma, burns, eating disorders (bulimia, anorexia nervosa), AIDS, alcoholism, allergy.

Textbooks:

Williams, S W and Worthington-Roberts,
PHN303 Behavioural Aspects of Nutrition
Spring session; 8 credit points (2 hrs lectures, 3 hrs practical/tutorials).
Pre-requisite: normally 6 credit points Psychology/Sociology and at least 24 credit points of 200 level subjects.
Assessment: assignments 50% and seminar presentation and reports 50%.
This subject outlines and discusses the social, cultural and psychological determinants of health-related behaviour. Basic concepts of sociology and anthropology are illustrated by health-related examples. Models of individual behaviour and behaviour change as discussed, together with theories of social change, including community development, legislative action, and healthy public policy.
Textbooks:
Book of readings.
Co-ordinator: Mr B Gazibarich.

PHN310 Epidemiology and Demography of Health and Illness
Autumn session; 8 credit points (2 hrs lecture, 2 hr tutorial/seminar per wk).
Pre-requisite: STAT151 and PHN204.
Assessment: mid-session written assignment 25%, end-of-session written assignment 25%, 3 hr written examination 50%.
The course covers basic demographic techniques in the study of mortality and fertility of populations. Descriptive epidemiology including measurement of health and disease and analytic epidemiological techniques will be presented. Study design and critical appraisal of epidemiological studies will be introduced.
Textbook: to be advised.
Co-ordinator: Dr R Jayasuriya.

PHN320 Social Aspects of Health and Illness
Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lecture, 2 hr tutorial/seminar per wk).
Pre-requisites: normally PHN204 or PHN310.
Assessment: assignments 45%, seminar presentations 15%, examination 40%.
This subject looks at the social organisation of health and illness and at the way biological and sociocultural aspects of human behaviour interact to influence health and disease. Contemporary health issues in the developed and less-developed world are examined from a crosscultural perspective. The subject also introduces students to health research methodology.
Textbook:
Book of Readings.
Co-ordinator: Dr L Harrison.

PHN401 Honours
Double session (A); 48 credit points.
Pre-requisite: an undergraduate degree in a relevant discipline approved by the Head of the Department of Public Health and Nutrition. An average assessment of not less than credit level (65 percent) in the major study of the previous two sessions of equivalent full-time study should normally be achieved.
Assessment: thesis (60%), seminar presentations and related coursework (40%).
The Honours program includes
(1) advanced reading seminars held fortnightly;
(2) two seminar presentations;
(3) coursework as determined by the supervisor;
(4) a thesis which may be based on a paper suitable for publication on a topic acceptable to the supervisor.
Some coursework may be included to correct deficiencies in the academic background of the candidate. Such subjects will be specified by the Honours Committee at the time of admission and will vary according to the academic background of candidates in the multidisciplinary area of Health Sciences and Nutrition.
Students wishing to proceed to honours should consult the Departmental Head as soon as possible. Enrolment requires the approval of the Head of Department and Honours Committee.
Co-ordinator: Dr B Meyer.
FACULTY OF INFORMATICS
FACULTY OF INFORMATICS

FACULTY OFFICE

Dean: Professor David A Griffiths
Sub Dean: Dr Grahame Morris
Faculty Officer: Mr David McDonald
Administrative Assistants: Mrs Gina Portscher
Ms Christine Bray

MEMBERSHIP

The Faculty of Informatics is made up of the following Departments:

- Applied Statistics
- Computer Science
- Electrical and Computer Engineering
- Information and Communication Technology
- Mathematics

COURSES OFFERED (at Pass and Honours Levels)

- Bachelor of Computer Science
- Bachelor of Computer Science-Bachelor of Education
- Bachelor of Computer Science-Bachelor of Laws
- Bachelor of Computer Science-Bachelor of Science
- Bachelor of Engineering (in Computer Engineering)
- Bachelor of Engineering (in Electrical Engineering)
- Bachelor of Engineering (in Telecommunications Engineering)
- Bachelor of Information Technology and Communication
- Bachelor of Information Technology and Communication-Bachelor of Laws
- Bachelor of Mathematics
- Bachelor of Mathematics and Economics
- Bachelor of Mathematics and Finance
- Bachelor of Mathematical Sciences
- Bachelor of Mathematics-Bachelor of Computer Science
- Bachelor of Mathematics-Bachelor of Engineering (in Electrical Engineering)
- Bachelor of Mathematics-Bachelor of Laws
- Bachelor of Science-Bachelor of Engineering (in Electrical Engineering)

CONTENT

SCHEDULES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Computer Science</td>
<td>318</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Computer Science-Bachelor of Education</td>
<td>320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Computer Science-Bachelor of Science</td>
<td>322</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Engineering (in Computer Engineering)</td>
<td>324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Engineering (in Electrical Engineering)</td>
<td>329</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Engineering (in Telecommunications Engineering)</td>
<td>334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Information Technology and Communication</td>
<td>338</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Mathematics and Economics</td>
<td>352</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Mathematics and Finance</td>
<td>356</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Mathematics and Finance</td>
<td>358</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Mathematics-Bachelor of Computer Science</td>
<td>362</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Mathematics-Bachelor of Engineering (in Electrical Engineering)</td>
<td>364</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Mathematical Sciences</td>
<td>367</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Science-Bachelor of Engineering (in Electrical Engineering)</td>
<td>374</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For all other Engineering subjects and courses refer to the Faculty of Engineering.
FULL TIME STAFF

Dean
David A Griffiths, BSc UNSW, DPhil Oxf

Sub-Dean
Grahame Morris, BSc N’cle (NSW), PhD UNSW

Faculty Officer
David McDonald, BA Macq

Administrative Assistant
Gina Portscher

DEPARTMENT OF APPLIED STATISTICS

Departmental Head
John C W Rayner, MA Syd, PhD

Professor of Statistics
David A Griffiths, BSc UNSW, DPhil Oxf

Senior Lecturers
Pam J Davy, BSc LaT, PhD ANU
Chandra M Gulati, MA Delhi, MS New Mexico State, PhD Carnegie Mellon
Kenneth G Russell, BA Macq, MStat PhD UNSW
David G Steel, BSc Adel, MSc ANU, PhD S’ton

Associate Lecturer
Janette Green, BSc(Hons) UNSW

Lecturer
Yan-Xia Lin, BSc Fujian NU (China), MMath Jordan, PhD ANU

Administrative Assistant
Kerrie Cambie

DEPARTMENT OF COMPUTER SCIENCE

Departmental Head and Director of Centre for Computer Security Research
Jennifer Seberry, BSc UNSW, MSc PhD LaT FIMA, FACS, FTICA, CMATH, MIEE, MACM, MACR

Associate Professor
Gregory Doherty, BSc PhD UNSW
Neil A B Gray, BSc Imperial, MSc Dip NA and CompSc PhD Cantab
Josef Pieprzyk, MSc (EE) Bydgoszcz, MSc (Maths) Torun, PhD Warsaw, MIACR

Senior Lecturers
John A Fulcher, BE O’H, MSc LaT, MIEE
Phillip J McKerrow, BE UNSW, ME PhD
Ian C Pirie, BSc DipEd Med Syd, PhD
Glasgow, FACS, MACE
Reihaneh Safavi-Naini, BSc(EE) MSc(EE) Tekran, PhD Waterloo, SMIEEE, MIEEE, MACM, MACR
Alex Zelinsky, BMath PhD, MACS, MARA, MIEEE

Lecturers
M Bala Balachandran, BSc(Eng) Sri Lanka, DipBldSc(CAD) PhD Syd, MSc, MIEE, MIEA
Peter Castle, MSc UNSW
Janusz Getta, MSc PhD Warsaw, MACM
Gary S Stafford, BMath MMath Waterloo, PhD, MACS

Associate Lecturers
Mark Cyskin, BEng Swiss Federal Institute of Technology, MSc Shane Richards, BCompSc

Professional Officers
David Wilson, BMath, MSc

Research Associates
Chris Charnes, BA MA LaT, PhD Cantab

Research Assistants
Xian-mo Zhang, BSc MSc Nankai, PhD UNSW

Computer Systems Officers
Michael J Milway, BE Monash, DipCompSci

Senior Technical Officer
Les Ohlbach

Administrative Assistants
Lyn Nicholson
Margot Hall

DEPARTMENT OF ELECTRICAL AND COMPUTER ENGINEERING

Professor of Electrical Engineering
Christopher D Cook, BSc BE Adel, PhD UNSW, FIEAust, CPEng

Professor of Telecommunications Engineering
Gary J Anido, BE PhD UNSW, MIEE

Associate Professors
Victor J Cosbell, BSc BE PhD Syd, FIEAust, MIEEE, CPEng
Frank J Paoloni, BSc PhD Syd, FIEAust, MIEEE, MAPS, CPEng

Senior Lecturers
HW Peter Beadle, BSc PhD Syd, MACM
Joe F Chicharo, BE PhD, MIEEE
Fazel Naghdy, BSc Tehran, MSc PhD Ebrad, MIEEE
Colshah Naghdy, BSc Tehran, MPhil Ebrad, PhD Portsmouth, MIEEE, CEng
Don Platt, BSc BE UNSW, PhD, MIEEE
Ara Samoulilian, BE Syd, ME UNSW, MIEEE
Geoffrey W Trott, BSc BE Adel, PhD Alia, MIEEE, MACS

Lecturers
David J Atkinson, BE, MIEEE
Ian S Burnett, BSc MEng PhD Bath, AMIEEE, MIEEE
Parviz Doulai, BSc(Eng) Tehran, MSc Brad, PhD O’Fla, MIEE, MIEEE, CPEng
Tony Evers, BSc Yale, DipEd SACA
Zheng Li, BEng MEng DEng Northeast Uni China
Philip O Ogbonbana, BSc jfe, DIC PhD Lond, MIEEE
B Sarah F Perera, BSc Eng Sri Lanka, MEngSc UNSW, PhD

Associate Lecturers
Bronwyn J Evans, BE
All R Mohammad Shahri, BSc Khajeh Nasir Toosi, ME(Hons), MIEEE
Peter Vial, BE
Jiaguo Xi, BEngSc Beijing IT, MEngSc

Professional Officers
Philip Ciungo, BE, MIEEE, MIEAust, CPEng
Peter J Costigan, BSc(Eng)

V Ilango, BSc Eng Sri Lanka, DipEng Drling Tech Uni Munich, MIEAust, CPEng
N (Kan) Kandasamy, BSc BE Madr, MIEAust, CPEng

Senior Technical Officers
Carlo Gusti
Frank Mikk
Ronald B Parker, BA
Brian C Webb
John F Willis

Technical Officers
Stephen Petrov
Joe Tiziano

Research Assistant
Andrei Lachsz, MEng IP Bucharest

Laboratory Assistant
Vesna Andreint

Computer Systems Officer
Stein I. Krav

Administrative Officer
Maree J Fryer, BA

Administrative Assistants
Tracey King
Helen Whiter

DEPARTMENT OF INFORMATION AND COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGY

Departmental Head and Professor
Joan A Cooper, BMath PhD N’cle (NSW), FICA

Senior Lecturer
Dr Leone Dunn

Lecturers
Carole Alcock, BA Q’ld, GradDipLib, AALLA
Anthony Dean, BEd CSU M Litt LINE
Richard A Joseph, BSc Griffith, MSc Manc, PhD
Robyn Lindley, BSc DipEd Syd, MInfoTech

Associate Lecturer
David Bomba, BinInfoTech

Administrative Officer
Sonia Jennings, DipTechWIE

Administrative Assistant
Karen Williams

DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS

Departmental Head and Professor of Applied Mathematics
Philip Broadbridge, BSc PhD Adel, DipEd Tas

Professor of Mathematics
Sidney A Morris, BSc Qld, PhD Filin, FIMA, CMath, CompEAust

Associate Professors
Martin W Bunder, BSc UNSW, MA NE, PhD Amat
Desmond J Clarke, BSc WA, MSc Adel, PhD UNSW, MAGU
James M Hill, BSc PhD DSoc Q’ld
Philip G Laird, MSc Well and ANU, PhD Calg
Rodney V Nillsen, BSc Tas, MSc PhD Flin

Senior Lecturers
Graeme Morris, BSc N’cle (NSW), PhD UNSW
Frank P Prokop, BS MA Detroit, PhD
Graham H Williams, BSc PhD Adel,
   DipCompStud Melb
Song Ping Zhu, BS Huazhong (China), MSE PhD MS Michigan

Lecturers
Xiao-Ping Lu, BE Beijing, MSE PhD Mich
Tim Marchant, BSc PhD Adel
Peter Nickolas, BMath N’cle, PhD UNSW,
   DipCompSc Q’ld
Annette L Worthy, BSc UNSW, PhD

Associate Lecturers
Vladimir Belov, BSc, MSc, PhD Novosibirsk (Russia)
Maureen Edwards BMath(Hons)
Joanna Goard, BMath
Carolyn E McPhail, BMath, DipEd

Research Fellows
Danny Arrigo, BMath MMath Waterloo,
   PhD Georgia IT

Administrative Assistants
Carolyn Silveri
Paula Madden

FACULTY VISITING COMMITTEE

Dr D Cooper, Chief, CSIRO Division of Radiophysics
Mr R F Evans, Chief Engineer, Engineering Technology, BHP Slab and Plate Products Division
Dr J Gray, Manager, Quantitative Research, AMP Investments Australia Ltd
Mr J Mann, Regional Manager, BHP Information Technology (Chair)
Dr D Nicholls, Dean, Faculty of Economics and Commerce, Australian National University
Mr J Park, Siemens Limited
Dr P Pentony, Assistant Statistician, Australian Bureau of Statistics
Mr J Robinson, Engineering Operations Manager, Illawarra Electricity
Mr A Whitworth, Systems Consultant, Keycorp Ltd
Ms J Wright, Director of Public Libraries and Extension Services, State Library of NSW
REQUIREMENTS FOR THE BACHELOR OF COMPUTER SCIENCE DEGREE

The following requirements for the Bachelor of Computer Science degree are to be read in conjunction with University Course Rule 206A.

To qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Computer Science, candidates who first registered for the course in 1995 or subsequent years (that is, those not continuously registered for the degree since 1994, or earlier) must be registered for one of the specialisations and satisfactorily complete at least 144 credit points (including a major study in Computer Science) from either or both the Computer Science Schedule and the General Schedule.

The 144 credit points must include:

For the Computing specialisation:
1. both the subjects CSCI111 and CSCI121;
2. both the subjects CSCI112 and CSCI131;
3. the subject STAT131;
4. the subjects CSCI204 and CSCI203;
5. the subject IACT201;
6. the subject MATH121;
7. 300 level subjects with a value of at least 36 credit points; including
   (a) the subject CSCI321; and
   (b) at least 12 credit points of other CSCI subjects from this Schedule.
8. a total of at least
   (a) 90 credit points from this Schedule; or
   (b) 78 credit points from this Schedule; should any other major study be satisfactorily completed; and
9. no more than 60 credit points at the 100 level.

With the approval of the Course Co-ordinator:
(a) candidates may replace MATH121 by MATH111;
(b) candidates may replace either MATH111 or MATH121 by at least 6 credit points of 200 level Mathematics Schedule Mathematics subjects;
(c) in order to complete a second major study in another academic discipline, candidates may replace up to 12 credit points of the subjects CSCI111, CSCI131 or MATH121 with appropriate 100-level subjects required as part of the major study offered by the other academic discipline;
(d) candidates may replace STAT131 by STAT231 provided pre-requisites are met;
(e) candidates transferring from the Computing Studies specialisation may substitute CSC1205 for CSCI203.

For the Software Systems specialisation:
1. both the subjects CSCI111 and CSCU21;
2. the subject CSCI131;
3. the subject STAT131;
4. both the subjects CSCI204 and CSCI205;
5. both the subjects IACT101 and IACT201;
6. either the subject MGMT110 or MGMT201;
7. 300 level subjects with a value of at least 36 credit points; including
   (a) the subject CSCI321; and
   (b) at least 12 credit points of other CSCI subjects from this Schedule;
8. a total of at least
   (a) 90 credit points from this Schedule; or
   (b) 78 credit points from this Schedule; should any other major study be satisfactorily completed; and
9. no more than 60 credit points at the 100 level.

With the approval of the Course Co-ordinator:
(a) in order to complete a second major study in another academic discipline, candidates may replace up to 12 credit points of the subjects CSCI131, MGMT110, MGMT201 or IACT101 with appropriate 100-level subjects required as part of the major study offered by the other academic discipline;
(b) candidates may replace STAT131 by STAT231 provided pre-requisites are met.

Set out below are those subjects which may be taken in the Bachelor of Computer Science degree. Additional details relating to the subjects listed such as co- and pre-requisites, are set out in the General Schedule.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSCI100</td>
<td>Computing Studies</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI111</td>
<td>Computer Science IA</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 and 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI112</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Computer Science</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI212</td>
<td>Computer Science IB</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2 and 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI131</td>
<td>Introduction to Computer Systems</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Computer Science IIA *</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Computer Science IIB</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Programming: The C Family and Unix</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Program Design and Implementation</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Operating Systems</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Business Data Processing</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Scientific Computing</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2 **</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Computer Architecture</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Databases</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Software Engineering</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Object-Oriented Programming</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Operating Systems Design and Implementation</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Database Design and Implementation</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Project</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Artificial Intelligence</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Compilers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2 **</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Microcomputer Interfacing</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Computer Graphics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Organisation of Programming Languages</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Computer Security</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Special Topics in Computer Science A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Special Topics in Computer Science B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Special Topics in Computer Science C</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Special Topics in Computer Science D</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Computer Science IV (Honours)</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A and C</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**APPLIED STATISTICS**

| 100-Level|                                                   |               |                 |
|          | Statistics 1 : Modelling Variation & Uncertainty  | 6             | 1               |

**INFORMATION AND COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGY**

| 100-Level|                                                   |               |                 |
|          | Introduction to Information and Communications Technology | 6 | 2               |

| 200-Level|                                                   |               |                 |
|          | Information Technology and Citizens' Rights       | 6             | 1               |

**MATHEMATICS**

| 100-Level|                                                   |               |                 |
|          | Mathematics 1A                                    | 12            | A               |
|          | Discrete Mathematics                              | 6             | 1               |

| 200-Level|                                                   |               |                 |
|          | Linear Algebra                                    | 6             | 1               |

* Restricted to students who completed CSCI121 prior to 1995

** Not on offer in 1996.
To qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Computer Science and Bachelor of Education by joint registration, candidates must satisfactorily complete the subjects and credit points as prescribed in the following Program, and in so doing, satisfy the requirements of Course Rules 206A and 209 for the Bachelor of Computer Science and the Bachelor of Education, respectively.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI111</td>
<td>Computer Science 1A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Note 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI112</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Computer Science</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Note 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI121</td>
<td>Computer Science 1B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Note 1</td>
<td>CSCI111</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI131</td>
<td>Introduction to Computer Systems</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>CSCI111</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC192</td>
<td>Introductory Electronics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics IA</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Note 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT131</td>
<td>Statistics I: Modelling Variation and Uncertainty</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI120</td>
<td>Programming: The C Family and Unix</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CSCI121</td>
<td>CSCI1204</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI125</td>
<td>Databases</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CSCI121, CSCI1204</td>
<td>CSCI1204</td>
<td>Recommended CSCI131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td>Multivariate and Vector Calculus</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH203</td>
<td>Linear Algebra</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td>Recommended CSCI131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus at least one of the following 2 subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI123</td>
<td>Operating Systems</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CSCI121</td>
<td>CSCI1204</td>
<td>Recommended CSCI131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI124</td>
<td>Computer Architecture</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CSCI121</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus at least one of the following 2 subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH202</td>
<td>Differential Equations II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101, MATH201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH204</td>
<td>Complex Variables &amp; Group</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101, MATH201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus at least 6 credit points from the Computer Science or General Schedule</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI131</td>
<td>Project</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>CSCI203, CSCI205</td>
<td></td>
<td>Recommended CSCI1203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IACT201</td>
<td>Information Technology and Citizens’ Rights</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDIT221</td>
<td>Information Technologies and Multimedia (Elective C)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>To be advised</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus at least 24 credit points selected from the following subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI131</td>
<td>Object-Oriented Programming</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CSCI203, CSCI205</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI135</td>
<td>Database Design and Implementation</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CSCI204, CSCI235</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI136</td>
<td>Artificial Intelligence</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CSCI204 and 6cp of 200-level Computer Science subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus at least 24 credit points selected from the following subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI134</td>
<td>Microcomputer Interfacing</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CSCI204 and 6cp of 200-level Computer Science subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI136</td>
<td>Computer Graphics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CSCI204 and 6cp of 200-level Computer Science subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI137</td>
<td>Organization of Programming Languages</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CSCI204 and 6cp of 200-level Computer Science subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Year 4

Subjects to be prescribed by the Faculty of Education.

Year 5

Subjects to be prescribed by the Faculty of Education.

Note 1: Standard course pre-requisites for HSC Mathematics and English apply.
Note 2: Other 300-level Computer Science Schedule CSCI subjects may be substituted with the approval of the Course Co-ordinator.
Note 3: At the completion of the requirements for years 1, 2 and 3 above, candidates may apply to graduate with the degree of Bachelor of Computer Science, providing the requirements of one of the Specialisations for the Bachelor of Computer Science (normally Computing) are satisfied.
Note 4: A candidate who has qualified for the award of the pass degree of Bachelor of Computer Science in accordance with Rule 203, may apply to enrol in the honours degree of Bachelor of Computer Science.
To qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Computer Science and Bachelor of Science by joint registration, candidates must satisfactorily complete the subjects and credit points as prescribed in the following Program, and in so doing, satisfy the requirements of Course Rules 206A and 208 for the Bachelor of Computer Science and the Bachelor of Science, respectively. In addition candidates must satisfy the requirements for one of the Specialisations Computing or Software Systems.

Note 1: Course Pre-requisites
Mathematics B: 3U Mathematics 36/50; or 4U Mathematics no restriction, and English B: 2U General English 60/100; or 2U English 50/100; or 3U English no restriction.

Minimum Performance Requirement
Candidates must maintain a weighted average mark (WAM) of at least 65 at the end of each year, otherwise they must show cause as to why they should be permitted to remain registered for the two courses jointly.

Candidates who, at the end of any year of registration, have satisfied the requirements of Course Rule 011, but who do not have a WAM of at least 65 and who have not given adequate reason as to why they should be permitted to continue with registration for the joint course, will be required to transfer into either a Bachelor of Computer Science or a Bachelor of Science.

Honours
Candidates may apply, within normal procedures, to register for either, or consecutively, both, the Bachelor of Computer Science (Honours) or the Bachelor of Science (Honours) after the satisfactory completion of the joint program.

The following program of study is recommended to satisfy the requirements in minimum time.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Year 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Year Total</td>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
<td>Note 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC111</td>
<td>Computer Science 1A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Note 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC121</td>
<td>Computer Science 1B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CSC111</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Note 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus one of the following 2 subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC112</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Computer Science</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Note 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC131</td>
<td>Introduction to Computer Systems</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CSC111</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus 18 credit points from 100-level BIOL and/or CHEM and/or GEOG and/or GEOL and/or PHYS subjects selected from the Science Schedule</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>62</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Year Total</td>
<td>62</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC124</td>
<td>Programming: The C Family and Unix</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CSC1121</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH121</td>
<td>Discrete Mathematics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS212</td>
<td>The Scientific Revolution: History, Philosophy and Politics of Science</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>24 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus one of the following 2 subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC123</td>
<td>Computer Science 2B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CSC1202 or CSC1204</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC125</td>
<td>Program Design and Implementation</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CSC1202 or CSC1204</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus one of the following 3 subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC192</td>
<td>Introductory Electronics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IACT101</td>
<td>Introduction to Information and Communication Technology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH111</td>
<td>Applied Mathematical Modelling</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus at least 18 credit points from 100- and/or 200-level BIOL and/or CHEM and/or GEOG and/or GEOL and/or PHYS subjects selected from the Science Schedule. Plus at least 12 credit points from the General Schedule</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 3</td>
<td></td>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Year Total</td>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IACT201</td>
<td>Information Technology and Citizens' Rights</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>36 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT131</td>
<td>Statistics I: Modelling Variation and Uncertainty</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus at least 18 credit points from 200- and/or 300-level subjects selected from the Computer Science Schedule Plus at least 24 credit points from 200- and/or 300-level BIOL and/or CHEM and/or GEOG and/or GEOL and/or PHYS subjects selected from the Science Schedule</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus at least 6 credit points from the General Schedule</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Year 4**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Year total</th>
<th>48</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSCI321 Project</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CSCI203 or CSCI205</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Plus at least 12 credit points from 200- and/or 300-level subjects selected from the Computer Science Schedule*

*Plus at least 24 credit points from 200- and/or 300-level BIOL and/or CHEM and/or GEOG and/or GEOL and/or PHYS subjects selected from the Science Schedule*

If the Science major study is Physics, the subjects MATH201, MATH202 and MATH262 must be substituted for the 18 credit points from the General Schedule listed in the recommended Program.
The Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering offers a course leading to a Bachelor of Engineering in Computer Engineering which may be completed in a minimum of four years of full-time study. Subjects are so scheduled that it may also be undertaken on a part-time basis, in which case the duration will depend upon the particular circumstances of the student. Progression is by subject but the various subject pre-and co-requisites must be satisfied. The Degree of Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) is awarded for meritorious performance over the course and particularly in the final year. The classes of honours awarded are defined in the Course Rules.

Details of the recommended program for a full-time four year minimum course are set out in Section (i), while Section (ii) shows details of the preferred program for students in approved, full-time professional employment. For holders of TAFE Certificates and Associate Diplomas, programs will be determined on an individual basis but exemptions of up to 34 credit points may apply.

All BE students must sit for and perform satisfactorily in an English Literacy Test organised by the Department in association with the Student Learning Development Centre. The test will be held during the first session of a student’s enrolment at the University. It is a requirement of the degree that the student perform satisfactorily in at least one such test prior to enrolment in ELEC457 Thesis. Students who are deemed to require tuition in literacy in order to complete this requirement will be advised accordingly and will be required to repeat the literacy test the following year. Enrolment in and attendance at literacy courses will be the individual responsibility of the students concerned.

As indicated in the individual subject pre-requisites, students are required to complete satisfactorily: the recommended first year of the full-time program before beginning the recommended third year of the full-time program and to complete satisfactorily the recommended second year of the full-time program before beginning the recommended fourth year of the full-time program. In the case of part-time students, they are required to complete satisfactorily the recommended first two stages of the part-time program before beginning the recommended fourth stage of the part-time program and to complete satisfactorily the recommended third stage of the part-time program before beginning the recommended sixth stage of the part-time program. With the approval of the Head of Department, these requirements may be waived.

(i) RECOMMENDED FULL-TIME PROGRAM

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSCI111</td>
<td>Computer Science 1A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to Computer Science &amp; General Schedules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI121</td>
<td>Computer Science 1B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CSCI111</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC101</td>
<td>Electrical Engineering 1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH101, PHYS142</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC170</td>
<td>Concepts in Engineering</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH101, PHYS142</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH123</td>
<td>Engineering Drawing &amp; Graphics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to General Schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS141</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Physics A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Refer to Science and General Schedules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS142</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Physics B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Refer to Science and General Schedules</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Year 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSCI204</td>
<td>Programming: The C Family and Unix</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CSCI121</td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to Computer Science &amp; General Schedules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI205</td>
<td>Program Design and Implementation</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CSCI202 or CSCI204</td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to Computer Science &amp; General Schedules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC201</td>
<td>Circuit Theory 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ELEC101, MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC211</td>
<td>Electronics 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ELEC101</td>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC221</td>
<td>Energy Conversion &amp; Distribution 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>ELEC101</td>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC231</td>
<td>Computers 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ELEC170</td>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC251</td>
<td>Laboratory 2A</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ELEC101</td>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC221, 221, 251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC252</td>
<td>Laboratory 2B</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH261</td>
<td>Mathematics IIA for Engineers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with MATH201 or 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH262</td>
<td>Mathematics IIB for Engineers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>MATH261</td>
<td>Not to count with MATH203 or 204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS241</td>
<td>Physics for Engineers 2A</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PHYS142</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH261, 262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS242</td>
<td>Physics for Engineers 2B</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>PHYS142</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH261, 262</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Bachelor of Engineering - Computer Engineering

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELEC311</td>
<td>Electronics 3A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC201, 211</td>
<td>ELEC343</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC322</td>
<td>Energy Conversion &amp; Distribution 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC221</td>
<td>ELEC343</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC332</td>
<td>Computers 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC231</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC343</td>
<td>Control Systems</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC201, MATH261, 262</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC352</td>
<td>Laboratory 3A</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC251</td>
<td>ELEC332</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC353</td>
<td>Laboratory 3B</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC252</td>
<td>ELEC311</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC354</td>
<td>Laboratory 3C</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC251, 252</td>
<td>ELEC322</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC355</td>
<td>Laboratory 3D</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC201</td>
<td>ELEC343</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC361</td>
<td>Telecommunications A</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC201, STAT231</td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to General Schedule - not to count with MATH231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT231</td>
<td>Statistics IIA</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Computer Option 1A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Year 4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSCI311</td>
<td>Software Engineering</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CSC202 or CSC204 and CSC203 or CSC205</td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to Computer Science &amp; General Schedules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC432</td>
<td>Computer Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Year 2 subjects or equivalent, ELEC32</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC457</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>All subjects to the end of Year 3 or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td>Satisfactory performance in English Literacy Test pre-requisite to enrolment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT309</td>
<td>Business Organisation &amp; Manufacturing Management</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Year 2 subjects or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to General Schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Final Year Specialisation Subject</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Final Year Specialisation Subjects</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Option 1B</td>
<td>4 or 6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### FINAL YEAR SPECIALISATION SUBJECTS

These will be selected from the following list of subjects. Unless class numbers warrant, only four subjects will be offered in any year.

**Note:** A pre-requisite of "YEAR 2 SUBJECTS OR EQUIVALENT" applies to EACH Final Year Specialisation Subject in addition to any other pre- or co-requisite listed.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELEC411</td>
<td>Power Electronics B</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>See above, ELEC311, 322</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC412</td>
<td>Power Electronics A</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>See above, ELEC311, 322</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC415</td>
<td>Advanced Logic Design</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>See above, ELEC311, 322</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC422</td>
<td>Practical Industrial Electrical Design</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>See above, ELEC311, 322</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC424</td>
<td>Electric Energy Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>See above, ELEC322</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC425</td>
<td>Computer Applications in Power Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>See above, ELEC322</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-requisite</td>
<td>Co-requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC426</td>
<td>Machine Dynamics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>See above, ELEC322,343</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC428</td>
<td>Variable Speed Drives</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>See above, ELEC343</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC433</td>
<td>Real-Time Computing</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>See above, ELEC332,343</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC443</td>
<td>Computer Controlled Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>See above, ELEC343</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC444</td>
<td>Optimal Control</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>See above, ELEC343</td>
<td>ELEC443</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC446</td>
<td>Advanced Telecommunications</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>See above, ELEC361</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC462</td>
<td>Telecommunication Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>See above, ELEC361, STAT231</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ELEC362</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC463</td>
<td>Signal Transmission</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>See above, ELEC361</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC464</td>
<td>Digital Signal Processing</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>See above, ELEC361</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC465</td>
<td>Optical Fibre Transmission</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>See above, ELEC361</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC466</td>
<td>Advanced Digital Signal Processing</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>See above, ELEC361</td>
<td>ELEC464</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC468</td>
<td>Telecommunications Network</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>See above, ELEC332,361</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with IACT418</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC469</td>
<td>Computer Communications</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>See above, ELEC332,361</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC473</td>
<td>Robotics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>See above, ELEC332,343</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC475</td>
<td>Composite Specialisation 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>As appropriate</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC476</td>
<td>Composite Specialisation 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>As appropriate</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**COMPUTER OPTIONS**

Computer Option subjects for the various years (of the course) are as follows:

**Year 3 (full-time)/Stage 5 (part-time)**

Computer Option 1A: choice of:
- CSCI203 Computer Science 2B
- CSCI212 Operating Systems
- CSCI235 Databases
- CSCI334 Microcomputer Interfacing
- CSCI361 Computer Security

A 300-level, six credit point subject offered by the Department of Mathematics or Department of Applied Statistics (choice constrained by pre- and co-requisites).

**Year 4 (full-time)/Stage 6 (part-time)**

Computer Option 1B: choice of:
- CSCI314 Operating Systems Design & Implementation
- CSCI323 Artificial Intelligence
- CSCI334 Microcomputer Interfacing
- CSCI336 Computer Graphics
- CSCI361 Computer Security
- 1 Final Year Specialisation Subject

**PROFESSIONAL EXPERIENCE**

Full-time BE students must accumulate at least 12 weeks of approved professional experience, documented in the form of employment reports and preferably in the period between third and fourth years.

(ii) **RECOMMENDED PART-TIME PROGRAM FOR STUDENTS IN FULL-TIME, APPROVED PROFESSIONAL EMPLOYMENT**

Students in approved, full-time professional employment become eligible to include a Professional Option subject in their program in place of selected subjects. The Option is worth 6 credit points and with the approval of the Departmental Head, students may include the Option in their programs after they have completed a suitable period of professional experience.

Professional Options are related to students' current employment and students enrolled in Professional Option subjects are required to submit written reports to the University Departmental Supervisors and to participate in seminars as scheduled from time to time.
In addition to the University Supervisors, the students' employers will be asked to nominate Engineering Supervisors to advise the students in report and seminar preparation and to ensure that company policies on confidentiality are observed.

The written submissions and seminars will deal with a critical analysis and reporting of general (or nominated specific) aspects of students' employment. Subject to confidentiality requirements these may cover technical, organisational and management aspects of the employers' industries.

### Stage 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELEC170</td>
<td>Concepts in Engineering</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Refer to General Schedule</td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to General Schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS141</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Physics A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to General and Science Schedules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS142</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Physics B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to General and Science Schedules</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Stage 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSCI111</td>
<td>Computer Science 1A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI121</td>
<td>Computer Science 1B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CSCI111</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC101</td>
<td>Electrical Engineering 1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC231</td>
<td>Computers 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ELEC170, PHYS142</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH261</td>
<td>Mathematics IIA for Engineers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH123</td>
<td>Engineering Drawing &amp; Graphics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Stage 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSCI204</td>
<td>Programming: The C Family and Unix</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CSCI121</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI205</td>
<td>Program Design and Implementation</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CSCI202 or CSCI204</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC201</td>
<td>Circuit Theory 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ELEC101, MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC211</td>
<td>Electronics 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ELEC101</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH262</td>
<td>Mathematics IIB for Engineers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>MATH261</td>
<td>Not to count with MATH203 or 204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS241</td>
<td>Physics for Engineers 2A</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PHYS142</td>
<td>MATH261, 262</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Stage 4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELEC221</td>
<td>Energy Conversion &amp; Distribution 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>ELEC101</td>
<td>ELEC201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC251</td>
<td>Laboratory 2A</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ELEC101</td>
<td>ELEC221</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC252</td>
<td>Laboratory 2B</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ELEC101</td>
<td>ELEC211, 221, 251</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC332</td>
<td>Computers 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent,</td>
<td>ELEC331</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC343</td>
<td>Control Systems</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent,</td>
<td>ELEC201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC352</td>
<td>Laboratory 3A</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent,</td>
<td>ELEC201, MATH261, 262</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC355</td>
<td>Laboratory 3D</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent,</td>
<td>ELEC251</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT231</td>
<td>Statistics IIA</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent,</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Stage 5

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELEC282</td>
<td>Professional Option 2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent,</td>
<td>ELEC343</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC311</td>
<td>Electronics 3A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent,</td>
<td>ELEC201, 211</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Refer to General Schedule - not to count with MATH231
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELEC322</td>
<td>Energy Conversion &amp; Distribution 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC221</td>
<td>ELEC343</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC353</td>
<td>Laboratory 3B</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC252</td>
<td>ELEC311</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC361</td>
<td>Telecommunications A</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC201</td>
<td>ELEC311, STAT231</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Computer Option 1A#</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

At this stage, students may transfer to Year 4 of the full-time program or complete Stages 6 and 7 below.

**Stage 6**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSCI311 Software Engineering</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CSCI202 or CSCI204 and CSCI203 or CSCI205</td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to Computer Science &amp; General Schedules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC432 Computer Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Year 2 subjects or equivalent, ELEC332</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Final Year Specialisation Subject</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Final Year Specialisation Subjects</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Option 1B#</td>
<td>4 or 6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Stage 7**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELEC457 Thesis</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>All subjects to the end of Year 3 or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td>Satisfactory performance in English Literacy Test prerequisite to enrolment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT309 Business Organisation &amp; Manufacturing Management</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Year 2 subjects or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to General Schedule</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

# Refer to Notes at end of Recommended Full-time Program.
BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING - ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING

The Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering offers a course leading to a Bachelor of Engineering in Electrical Engineering which may be completed in a minimum of four years of full-time study. Subjects are so scheduled that it may also be undertaken on a part-time basis, in which case the duration will depend upon the particular circumstances of the student. Progression is by subject but the various subject pre- and co-requisites must be satisfied. The degree of Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) is awarded for meritorious performance over the course and particularly in the final year. The classes of honours awarded are defined in the Course Rules.

Details of the recommended program for a full-time four year minimum course are set out in Section (i); while Section (ii) shows details of the preferred program for students in approved, full-time professional employment. For holders of TAFE Certificates and Associate Diplomas, programs will be determined on an individual basis but exemptions of up to 42 credit points may apply.

All BE students must sit for and pass an English Literacy Test organised by the Department in association with the Student Learning Development Centre. The test will be held during the first session of a student's enrolment at the University. It is a requirement of the degree that the student perform satisfactorily in at least one such test prior to enrolment in ELEC457 Thesis. Students who are deemed to require tuition in literacy in order to complete this requirement will be advised accordingly and will be required to repeat the literacy test the following year. Enrolment in and attendance at literacy courses will be the individual responsibility of the students concerned.

As indicated in the individual subject pre-requisites, students are required to complete satisfactorily the recommended first year of the full-time program before beginning the recommended third year of the full-time program and to complete satisfactorily the recommended second year of the full-time program before beginning the recommended fourth year of the full-time program. In the case of part-time students, they are required to complete satisfactorily the recommended first two stages of the part-time program before beginning the recommended fourth stage of the part-time program and to complete satisfactorily the recommended third stage of the part-time program before beginning the recommended sixth stage of the part-time program. With the approval of the Head of Department, these requirements may be waived.

### (i) RECOMMENDED FULL-TIME PROGRAM

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSCI111</td>
<td>Computer Science 1A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to Computer Science &amp; General Schedules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI121</td>
<td>Computer Science 1B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CSCI111</td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to Computer Science &amp; General Schedules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC101</td>
<td>Electrical Engineering 1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC170</td>
<td>Concepts in Engineering</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to General Schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with MATH201 or 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH123</td>
<td>Engineering Drawing &amp; Graphics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to General Schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS141</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Physics A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to Science &amp; General Schedules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS142</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Physics B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to Science &amp; General Schedules</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Year 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CIVL251</td>
<td>Strength of Materials</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC201</td>
<td>Circuit Theory 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ELEC101, MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC211</td>
<td>Electronics 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ELEC101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC221</td>
<td>Energy Conversion &amp; Distribution 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>ELEC101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC231</td>
<td>Computers 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ELEC170</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC232</td>
<td>Computers 2A</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CSCI111</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC251</td>
<td>Laboratory 2A</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ELEC101</td>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC221, 211, 251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC252</td>
<td>Laboratory 2B</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH261</td>
<td>Mathematics IIA for Engineers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH262</td>
<td>Mathematics IIB for Engineers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>MATH261</td>
<td>Not to count with MATH201 or 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH206</td>
<td>Materials for Engineers B</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with MATH203 or 204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS241</td>
<td>Physics for Engineers 2A</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PHYS142</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH261, 262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS242</td>
<td>Physics for Engineers 2B</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>PHYS142</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH261, 262</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Year 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELEC311</td>
<td>Electronics 3A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC201, 211</td>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC322</td>
<td>Energy Conversion &amp; Distribution 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC221</td>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-requisite</td>
<td>Co-requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC32</td>
<td>Computers 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC231</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC343</td>
<td>Control Systems</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC210</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC352</td>
<td>Laboratory 3A</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC251</td>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC322</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC353</td>
<td>Laboratory 3B</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC252</td>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC354</td>
<td>Laboratory 3C</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC251, 252</td>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC322</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC355</td>
<td>Laboratory 3D</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC251</td>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC361</td>
<td>Telecommunications A</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC201</td>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC251, 252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH393</td>
<td>Heat Transfer</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH261, 262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT231</td>
<td>Statistics IIA</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to General Schedule - not to count with MATH231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Informatics Option 1A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Year 4**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELEC457</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>All subjects to the end of Year 3 or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td>12 credit points at 400-level or CSCI311 and 8 credit points at 400-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT309</td>
<td>Business Organisation &amp; Manufacturing Management</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Year 2 subjects or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4 Final Year Specialisation Subjects</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3 Final Year Specialisation Subjects</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**FINAL YEAR SPECIALISATION SUBJECTS**

These will be selected from the following list of subjects. Unless class numbers warrant, only six subjects will be offered in any year.

NOTE: A pre-requisite of "YEAR 2 SUBJECTS OR EQUIVALENT" applies to EACH Final Year Specialisation Subject in addition to any other pre- or co-requisite listed.

- ELEC411 Power Electronics B
- ELEC412 Power Electronics A
- ELEC415 Advanced Logic Design
- ELEC422 Practical Industrial Electrical Design
- ELEC424 Electric Energy Systems
- ELEC425 Computer Applications in Power Systems
- ELEC426 Machine Dynamics
- ELEC428 Variable Speed Drives
- ELEC432 Computer Systems
- ELEC433 Real-Time Computing
- ELEC434 Computer Controlled Systems
- ELEC444 Optimal Control
- ELEC460 Advanced Telecommunications
### Bachelor of Engineering - Electrical Engineering Schedule 331

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELEC462</td>
<td>Telecommunication Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>See above, ELEC361, STAT231</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ELEC362</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC463</td>
<td>Signal Transmission</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>See above, ELEC361</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC464</td>
<td>Digital Signal Processing</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>See above, ELEC361</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC465</td>
<td>Optical Fibre Transmission Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>See above, ELEC361</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC466</td>
<td>Advanced Digital Signal Processing</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>See above, ELEC361</td>
<td>ELEC464</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC468</td>
<td>Telecommunications Network Management</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>See above, ELEC361</td>
<td>ELEC332, 361</td>
<td>Not to count with IACT418</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC469</td>
<td>Computer Communications</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>See above, ELEC361</td>
<td>ELEC332, 361</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC473</td>
<td>Robotics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>See above, ELEC361</td>
<td>ELEC332, 343</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC475</td>
<td>Composite Specialisation 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>As appropriate</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC476</td>
<td>Composite Specialisation 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>As appropriate</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

With the approval of the Departmental Head, one Electrical Engineering Specialisation Subject may be replaced by a suitable equivalent subject offered by another Department.

### INFORMATICS OPTIONS

Informatics Option 1A will be chosen from the following list of subjects. For details of pre-requisites see preamble at beginning of schedule entry and the Computer Science, the Information Technology and Communication, the Mathematics and the Applied Statistics Schedules.

#### Year 3 (full-time)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Informatics Option 1A:</th>
<th>choice of:</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CSCI226</td>
<td>Scientific Computing</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IACT302</td>
<td>Telecommunications Network Planning</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MATH302</td>
<td>Differential Equations III</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STAT232</td>
<td>Statistics IIB</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STAT304</td>
<td>Operations Research and Applied Probability</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### PROFESSIONAL EXPERIENCE

Full-time BE students must accumulate at least 12 weeks of approved professional experience, documented in the form of employment reports and preferably in the period between third and fourth year.

#### (ii) RECOMMENDED PART-TIME PROGRAM FOR STUDENTS IN FULL-TIME, APPROVED PROFESSIONAL EMPLOYMENT

Students in approved, full-time professional employment become eligible to include Professional Option subjects in their program in place of selected subjects. Each Option is worth 6 credit points and with the approval of the Head of Department, students may include Options in their programs after they have completed a suitable period of professional experience.

Professional Options are related to students' current employment and students enrolled in Professional Option subjects are required to submit written reports to the University Departmental Supervisors and to participate in seminars as scheduled from time to time.

In addition to the University Supervisors, the students' employers will be asked to nominate Engineering Supervisors to advise the students in report and seminar preparation and to ensure that company policies on confidentiality are observed.

The written submissions and seminars will deal with a critical analysis and reporting of general (or nominated specific) aspects of students' employment. Subject to confidentiality requirements these may cover technical, organisational and management aspects of the employers' industries.

#### Stage 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELEC170</td>
<td>Concepts in Engineering</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Refer to General Schedule</td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to General Schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Refer to General Schedule</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Refer to General and Science Schedules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS141</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Physics A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to General and Science Schedules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS142</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Physics B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Refer to General and Science Schedules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session</td>
<td>Pre-requisite</td>
<td>Co-requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI111</td>
<td>Computer Science 1A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to Computer Science &amp; General Schedules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI121</td>
<td>Computer Science 1B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CSCI111</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC101</td>
<td>Electrical Engineering 1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH101, PHYS142</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC231</td>
<td>Computers 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ELEC170</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH261</td>
<td>Mathematics IIA for Engineers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with MATH201 or 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH232</td>
<td>Engineering Drawing &amp; Graphics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC201</td>
<td>Circuit Theory 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ELEC101, MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC211</td>
<td>Electronics 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ELEC101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC232</td>
<td>Computer 2A</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CSCI121</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC281</td>
<td>Professional Option 1</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH262</td>
<td>Mathematics IIB for Engineers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>MATH261</td>
<td>Not to count with MATH203 or 204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS241</td>
<td>Physics for Engineers 2A</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PHYS142</td>
<td>MATH261, 262</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC221</td>
<td>Energy Conversion &amp; Distribution 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>ELEC101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC251</td>
<td>Laboratory 2A</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ELEC101</td>
<td>ELEC221, 221, 251</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC252</td>
<td>Laboratory 2B</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC211, 221</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC343</td>
<td>Control Systems</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC201, MATH261, 262</td>
<td>ELEC343</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC355</td>
<td>Laboratory 3D</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent</td>
<td>ELEC343</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL206</td>
<td>Materials for Engineers B</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Refer to General Schedule - not to count with MATH231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT231</td>
<td>Statistics IIA</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage 5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC311</td>
<td>Electronics 3A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC201, 211</td>
<td>ELEC343</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC322</td>
<td>Energy Conversion &amp; Distribution 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC221</td>
<td>ELEC343</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC332</td>
<td>Computers 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC231</td>
<td>ELEC343</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC352</td>
<td>Laboratory 3A</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC251</td>
<td>ELEC343</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC353</td>
<td>Laboratory 3B</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC251</td>
<td>ELEC343</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC354</td>
<td>Laboratory 3C</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC251, 252</td>
<td>ELEC343</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC361</td>
<td>Telecommunications A</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC201</td>
<td>ELEC343</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH393</td>
<td>Heat Transfer</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH261, 262</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

At this stage, students may transfer to Year 4 of the full-time program, including Informatics Option 1A, or complete Stages 6 and 7 below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stage 6</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELEC384</td>
<td>Professional Option 4</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-requisite</td>
<td>Co-requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Final Year Specialisation Subjects</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Final Year Specialisation Subjects</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Stage 7**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELEC457 Thesis</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>All subjects to the end of Year 3 or equivalent</td>
<td>12 credit points at 400-level or CSCI311 and 8 credit points at 400-level</td>
<td>Satisfactory performance in English Literacy Test pre-requisite to enrolment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT309 Business Organisation &amp; Manufacturing Management</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Year 2 subjects or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to General Schedule</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Refer to Notes at end of Recommended Full-time Program.
The Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering offers a course leading to a Bachelor of Engineering in Telecommunications Engineering which may be completed in a minimum of four years of full-time study. Subjects are so scheduled that it may also be undertaken on a part-time basis, in which case the duration will depend upon the particular circumstances of the student. Progression is by subject but the various subject pre- and co-requisites must be satisfied. The Degree of Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) is awarded for meritorious performance over the course and particularly in the final year. The classes of honours awarded are defined in the Course Rules.

Details of the recommended program for a full-time four year minimum course are set out in Section (i), while Section (ii) shows details of the preferred program for students in approved, full-time professional employment. For holders of TAFE Certificates and Associate Diplomas, programs will be determined on an individual basis but exemptions of up to 34 credit points may apply.

All BE students must sit for and perform satisfactorily in an English Literacy Test organised by the Department in association with the Student Learning Development Centre. The test will be held during the first session of a student’s enrolment at the University. It is a requirement of the degree that the student perform satisfactorily in at least one such test prior to enrolment in ELEC457 Thesis. Students who are deemed to require tuition in literacy in order to complete this requirement will be advised accordingly and will be required to repeat the literacy test the following year. Enrolment in and attendance at literacy courses will be the individual responsibility of the students concerned.

As indicated in the individual subject pre-requisites, students are required to complete satisfactorily: the recommended first year of the full-time program before beginning the recommended third year of the full-time program and to complete satisfactorily the recommended second year of the full-time program before beginning the recommended fourth year of the full-time program. In the case of part-time students, they are required to complete satisfactorily the recommended first two stages of the part-time program before beginning the recommended fourth stage of the part-time program and to complete satisfactorily the recommended third stage of the part-time program before beginning the recommended sixth stage of the part-time program. With the approval of the Head of Department, these requirements may be waived.

(i) RECOMMENDED FULL-TIME PROGRAM

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI111</td>
<td>Computer Science 1A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to Computer Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>&amp; General Schedules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI121</td>
<td>Computer Science 1B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CSCI111</td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to Computer Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>&amp; General Schedules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC101</td>
<td>Electrical Engineering 1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH101,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PHYS142</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC170</td>
<td>Concepts in Engineering</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to General Schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH123</td>
<td>Engineering Drawing &amp; Graphics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Refer to Science and General Schedules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS141</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Physics A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Refer to Science and General Schedules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS142</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Physics B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Refer to Science and General Schedules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI204</td>
<td>Programming: The C Family and Unix</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CSCI121</td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to Computer Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>&amp; General Schedules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI203</td>
<td>Computer Science 2B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CSCI202 or</td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to Computer Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CSCI204</td>
<td></td>
<td>&amp; General Schedules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC201</td>
<td>Circuit Theory 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ELEC101,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC211</td>
<td>Electronics 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ELEC101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC221</td>
<td>Energy Conversion &amp; Distribution 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>ELEC101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC231</td>
<td>Computers 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ELEC170</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC251</td>
<td>Laboratory 2A</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ELEC101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC252</td>
<td>Laboratory 2B</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ELEC211, 221,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>251</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH261</td>
<td>Mathematics IIA for Engineers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH262</td>
<td>Mathematics IIB for Engineers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS241</td>
<td>Physics for Engineers 2A</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PHYS142</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS242</td>
<td>Physics for Engineers 2B</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>PHYS142</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Not to count with MATH201 or 202
Not to count with MATH203 or 204
### Bachelor of Engineering - Telecommunications Engineering Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Year 3</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC311</td>
<td>Electronics 3A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC201, 211</td>
<td>ELEC343</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC332</td>
<td>Computers 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC231</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC343</td>
<td>Control Systems</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC201, MATH261, 262</td>
<td>ELEC332</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC352</td>
<td>Laboratory 3A</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC251</td>
<td>ELEC311</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC353</td>
<td>Laboratory 3B</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC343</td>
<td>ELEC201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC355</td>
<td>Laboratory 3D</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent</td>
<td>ELEC311, STAT231</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC361</td>
<td>Telecommunications A</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC311, STAT231</td>
<td>ELEC361, STAT231</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC362</td>
<td>Telecommunications B</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent</td>
<td>ELEC361, STAT231</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT231</td>
<td>Statistics IIA</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to General Schedule - not to count with MATH231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>2 Telecommunications</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Specialisation Subjects</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Year 4</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC432</td>
<td>Computer Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Year 2 subjects or equivalent, ELEC332</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC457</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>All subjects to the end of Year 3 or equivalent</td>
<td>12 credit points at 400-level or CSC311 and 8 credit points at 400-level</td>
<td>Satisfactory performance in English as prerequisite to enrolment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC460</td>
<td>Advanced Telecommunications</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Year 2 subjects or equivalent, ELEC361</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT309</td>
<td>Business Organisation &amp;</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Year 2 subjects or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to General Schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Manufacturing Management</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>4 Final Year Specialisation</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Subjects</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>1 Telecommunications</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Specialisation Subject</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC311</td>
<td>Advanced Logic Design</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>See above, ELEC311, 332</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC332</td>
<td>Real-Time Computing</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>See above, ELEC332, 343</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC343</td>
<td>Computer Controlled Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>See above, ELEC343</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC361</td>
<td>Digital Signal Processing</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>See above, ELEC361</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC465</td>
<td>Optical Fibre Transmission</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>See above, ELEC361</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC466</td>
<td>Advanced Digital Signal</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>See above, ELEC361</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Processing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC468</td>
<td>Telecommunications Network</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>See above, ELEC332, 361</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with IACT418</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Management</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC469</td>
<td>Computer Communications</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>See above, ELEC332, 361</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### FINAL YEAR SPECIALISATION SUBJECTS

These will be selected from the following list of subjects. Unless class numbers warrant, only four subjects will be offered in any year.

NOTE: A pre-requisite of "YEAR 2 SUBJECTS OR EQUIVALENT" applies to EACH Final Year Specialisation Subject in addition to any other pre- or co-requisite listed.
TELECOMMUNICATIONS SPECIALISATION SUBJECTS

With the approval of the Head of Department, these will be chosen from the following list of subjects. For details of pre-requisites and other requirements see preamble at beginning of schedule entry and the Computer Science, the Information and Communication Technology and the Mathematics Schedules.

Year 3 (full time)/Stage 5 (part time):

Choice of:  
OR: CSCI205 Program Design and Implementation  
OR: CSCI212 Operating Systems  
OR: IACT302 Telecommunications Network Planning  
OR: MATH222 Continuous and Finite Mathematics

Year 4 (full-time)/Stage 6 (part-time):

Choice of:  
OR: CSCI311 Software Engineering  
OR: CSCI361 Computer Security  
OR: IACT411 Telecommunications in Australia  
OR: IACT424 Advanced Telecommunications Network Planning  
OR: MATH324 Analysis

PROFESSIONAL EXPERIENCE

Full-time BE students must accumulate at least 12 weeks of approved professional experience, documented in the form of employment reports and preferably in the period between third and fourth years.

(ii) RECOMMENDED PART-TIME PROGRAM FOR STUDENTS IN FULL-TIME, APPROVED PROFESSIONAL EMPLOYMENT

Students in approved, full-time professional employment become eligible to include a Professional Option subject in their program in place of selected subjects. The Option is worth 6 credit points and with the approval of the Head of Department, students may include the Option in their programs after they have completed a suitable period of professional experience.

Professional Options are related to students’ current employment and students enrolled in Professional Option subjects are required to submit written reports to the University Departmental Supervisors and to participate in seminars as scheduled from time to time.

In addition to the University Supervisors, the students' employers will be asked to nominate Engineering Supervisors to advise the students in report and seminar preparation and to ensure that company policies on confidentiality are observed.

The written submissions and seminars will deal with a critical analysis and reporting of general (or nominated specific) aspects of students' employment. Subject to confidentiality requirements these may cover technical, organisational and management aspects of the employers' industries.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSCI204</td>
<td>Programming: The C Family and Unix</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CSCI121</td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to Computer Science &amp; General Schedules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI203</td>
<td>Computer Science 2B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CSCI120 or CSCI124</td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to Computer Science &amp; General Schedules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC201</td>
<td>Circuit Theory 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ELEC101, MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td>Having CSCI120 or CSCI124 Pre-requisite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC211</td>
<td>Electronics 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ELEC101</td>
<td>ELEC201</td>
<td>Not to count with MATH203 or 204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH252</td>
<td>Mathematics II B for Engineers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>MATH261</td>
<td>Having CSCI120 or CSCI124 Pre-requisite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS241</td>
<td>Physics for Engineers 2A</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PHYS142</td>
<td>MATH261, 262</td>
<td>Having CSCI120 or CSCI124 Pre-requisite</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Stage 4

| ELEC221  | Energy Conversion & Distribution 1                | 4             | A               | ELEC101           | ELEC201          | Refer to Computer Science & General Schedules                           |
| ELEC251  | Laboratory 2A                                     | 3             | 1               | ELEC101           | ELEC221          | Having CSCI120 or CSCI124 Pre-requisite                                |
| ELEC252  | Laboratory 2B                                     | 3             | 2               | ELEC101           | ELEC211, 221, 251 | Having CSCI120 or CSCI124 Pre-requisite                                |
| ELEC283  | Professional Option 3                             | 6             | A               |                  |                  | Having CSCI120 or CSCI124 Pre-requisite                                |
| ELEC332  | Computers 3                                       | 4             | 2               |                  |                  | Having CSCI120 or CSCI124 Pre-requisite                                |
| ELEC343  | Control Systems                                   | 8             | A               |                  |                  | Having CSCI120 or CSCI124 Pre-requisite                                |
| ELEC355  | Laboratory 3D                                     | 3             | A               |                  |                  | Having CSCI120 or CSCI124 Pre-requisite                                |
| STAT231  | Statistics II A                                   | 6             | 1               | MATH101           |                  | Refer to General Schedule - not to count with MATH231                  |

Stage 5

| ELEC311  | Electronics 3A                                    | 8             | A               | Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC201, 211 | ELEC343          | Having CSCI120 or CSCI124 Pre-requisite                                |
| ELEC333  | Laboratory 3B                                     | 3             | A               | Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC311      |                  | Having CSCI120 or CSCI124 Pre-requisite                                |
| ELEC361  | Telecommunications A                              | 4             | 1               | Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC311, STAT231 |                  | Having CSCI120 or CSCI124 Pre-requisite                                |
| ELEC362  | Telecommunications B                              | 4             | 2               | Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC361      |                  | Having CSCI120 or CSCI124 Pre-requisite                                |
| STAT231  | Statistics II A                                   | 12            | 1 or 2          |                  |                  | Having CSCI120 or CSCI124 Pre-requisite                                |

2 Telecommunications Specialisation Subjects

At this stage, students may transfer to Year 4 of the full-time program or complete Stages 6 and 7 below.

Stage 6

| ELEC432  | Computer Systems                                  | 4             | 1               | Year 2 subjects or equivalent, ELEC332      |                  | Having CSCI120 or CSCI124 Pre-requisite                                |
| ELEC460  | Advanced Telecommunications                        | 4             | 1               | Year 2 subjects or equivalent, ELEC361      |                  | Having CSCI120 or CSCI124 Pre-requisite                                |
| STAT231  | Statistics II A                                   | 16            | 1 or 2          |                  |                  | Having CSCI120 or CSCI124 Pre-requisite                                |

1 Telecommunications Specialisation Subject

Stage 7

| ELEC457  | Thesis                                            | 20            | A               | All subjects to the end of Year 3 or equivalent | 12 credit points at 400-level or CSCI311 and 8 credit points at 400-level | Satisfactory performance in English Literacy Test pre-requisite to enrolment |
| MGMT309  | Business Organisation & Manufacturing Management  | 6             | A               | Year 2 subjects or equivalent                  |                  | Refer to General Schedule                                              |

Note: Refer to Notes at end of Recommended Full-time Program.
These requirements apply to all candidates who have registered for the degree in 1994 and in later years until further notice. In each specialisation, years 1 and 2 are implemented in 1994. Candidates registered for this course prior to 1993 may continue with the programs approved for 1993. New candidates with UAC code 757008 offers may register for the Computer Science or the Telecommunications specialisation. New candidates with UAC code 757009 offers may register only for the Business Systems specialisation.

### Course Structure

Set out below are the subjects that must be satisfactorily completed to satisfy the requirements for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Information and Communication Technology. Candidates must satisfactorily complete at least 192 credit points from one of the specialisations prescribed below.

Candidates who commenced the course during or prior to 1992, and have been registered continuously in the course since that time (or on approved leave of absence) are referred to the 1992 version of the University Calendar, or to the Departmental undergraduate course advisers, for details.

For the purpose of this Schedule, subjects with the subject number prefix IACT are deemed to be the same as subjects with the ITAC subject number prefix and the same subject number, in 1993 and in all previous years.

### RECOMMENDED FULL-TIME PROGRAM

**Program A - Computer Science Specialisation (only available to candidates with UAC code 757008 offer)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Year 1</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC111</td>
<td>Computer Science IA</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC121</td>
<td>Computer Science IB</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CSC111</td>
<td></td>
<td>Also offered in Spring session</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC131</td>
<td>Introduction to Computer Systems</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CSC111</td>
<td></td>
<td>Also offered in Summer session</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON101</td>
<td>Introductory Macroeconomics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IACT101</td>
<td>Introduction to Information and Communication Technology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT110</td>
<td>Introduction to Management</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT131</td>
<td>Statistics 1: Modelling Variation &amp; Uncertainty</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS100</td>
<td>Science and Technology Studies: Introduction to Science and Technology in their Social Context</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Year 2</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC202</td>
<td>Computer Science IIA</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CSC121</td>
<td></td>
<td>Pre-requisite applies only to BInfoTech students</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC205</td>
<td>Program Design and Implementation</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CSC120</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC203</td>
<td>Computer Science IIB</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CSC120</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plus</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC121</td>
<td>Operating Systems</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CSC121,131</td>
<td>CSC120</td>
<td>36 credit points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IACT201</td>
<td>Information Technology and Citizens' Rights</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>IACT101</td>
<td>Pre-requisite applies only to BInfoTech students</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IACT202</td>
<td>The Structure and Organisation of Telecommunications</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>IACT101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT213</td>
<td>Introduction to Marketing</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>STS100</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS241</td>
<td>Information and Communication Theories</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLUS</td>
<td>One 6 credit point 200-level subjects from the additional subjects listed at the end of this part of the schedule</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Year 3</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC321</td>
<td>Software Project</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>CSC1203 or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CSC1205</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IACT301</td>
<td>Information and Communication Security Issues</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>IACT201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Information and Communication Technology Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PLUS</td>
<td><em>Two 6 credit point 300-level subjects from the additional subjects listed at the end of this part of the schedule</em></td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IACT302</td>
<td>Telecommunications Network Planning</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>IACT202 or ELEC211</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLUS</td>
<td><em>Two 6 credit point 300-level subjects from the additional subjects listed at the end of this part of the schedule</em></td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Year 4**

Candidates must satisfactorily complete ACCY380 (Accounting for Information Technology) and an additional 42 credit points from the list of 400-level IACT subjects with at least 24 credit points at 400-level IACT subjects being at a grade of Pass or better (i.e. not at Pass Conceded or Pass Terminating).

Not all subjects will be offered in any one year. Refer to the University Timetable for details of offerings (including session of offer) in any year.

Entry to any 400-level IACT subject requires the satisfactory completion of 24 credit points of 300-level subjects prescribed for the BInfoTech degree.

**Honours**

To be eligible for honours candidates must satisfactorily complete IACT450. Entry to IACT450 will be based on overall academic performance, a weighted average mark (W.A.M.) of at least 67.5 and approval from the Head of Department. Students should refer to the section in the Undergraduate Calendar on Course Rules for calculations of WAMs.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY380</td>
<td>Accounting for Information Technology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>IACT301</td>
<td>Only offered for BInfoTech students</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus 42 Credit points of IACT 400-Level Subjects from the IACT 400 Schedule.

### IACT 400 Schedule

- IACT411 Telecommunications in Australia
- IACT412 International Communications
- IACT413 Policy Issues in Information Technology
- IACT416 Organisational Issues in Information Technology
- IACT417 The Information Market
- IACT418 Telecommunications Management
- IACT419 On-Line Information Services
- IACT420 Globalisation in Informatics
- IACT421 Industry Policy in High Technology
- IACT422 Case Studies in Information Technology Applications
- IACT423 IT and Small Business
- IACT424 Advanced Telecommunications Network Planning (Prerequisite IACT302 plus 18 credit points of 300-Level Subjects)
- IACT426 The Impact of IT on Education & Training
- IACT450 Research Report [18 credit points, Normally taken as a double session subject in autumn and spring sessions (Code A)]
- IACT430 Special Topics in Information and Communication Technology

### Professional Experience

BInfoTech students must satisfactorily complete two 10 week periods of approved professional experience, assessed in the form of written reports. These are normally undertaken in the summer sessions at the end of second and third year. In exceptional circumstances where a student has proven substantive work experience in relevant industry they may apply to be exempted from Professional Experience, but, if approved, will be required to undertake an alternative task(s) as specified by the Head of Department.

### Additional Subjects Computer Science Specialisation

- CSCI203 Computer Science IIIB
- CSCI205 Program Design & Implementation
- CSCI235 Databases
- CSCI234 Computer Architecture
- CSCI311 Software Engineering

* Students must complete 24 credit points of 300 level CSCI subjects in Year 3. These are to be chosen from those listed in ‘Additional Subjects Computer Science Specialisation’ at the end of this schedule.
Program B - Telecommunications Specialisation (only available to candidates with UAC code 757008 offer)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Year 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CSCI111</td>
<td>Computer Science IA</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON101</td>
<td>Introductory Macroeconomics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC192</td>
<td>Introductory Electronics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2 Unit NSW HSC Mathematics recommended</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IACT101</td>
<td>Introduction to Information and Communication Technology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics IA</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Assumed knowledge is the 3 unit NSW HSC Course</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT110</td>
<td>Introduction to Management</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS100</td>
<td>Science and Technology Studies: Introduction to Science and Technology in their Social Context</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC295</td>
<td>Computer Engineering 2A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CSCI111 or CSCI131</td>
<td></td>
<td>Also offered in Spring session*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC298</td>
<td>Computer Engineering 2B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ELEC295</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IACT201</td>
<td>Information Technology and Citizens' Rights</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>36 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IACT202</td>
<td>The Structure and Organisation of Telecommunications</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>IACT101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT213</td>
<td>Introduction to Marketing</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points Commerce subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT231</td>
<td>Statistics IIA</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS241</td>
<td>Information and Communications Theory</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>STS100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLUS</td>
<td>One 6 credit point 100- or 200-level subject from the additional subjects listed at the end of this part of the schedule</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC391</td>
<td>Communications Systems</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ELEC192</td>
<td>STAT231</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC392</td>
<td>Computer Hardware</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ELEC298</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IACT302</td>
<td>Telecommunications Network Planning</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>IACT201 OR ELEC211</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLUS</td>
<td>One 6 credit point 200- or 300-level subject from the additional subjects listed at the end of this part of the schedule</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC394</td>
<td>Computer Protocols</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ELEC392</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IACT301</td>
<td>Information and Communication Security Issues</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>IACT201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLUS</td>
<td>Two 6 credit point 200- or 300-level subjects from the additional subjects listed at the end of this part of the schedule</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Subject to sufficient numbers to warrant subject running.
Candidates must satisfactorily complete ACCY380 (Accounting for Information Technology) and an additional 42 credit points from the list of 400-level IACT subjects, at least 24 credit points of the IACT 400-level subjects being at a grade of Pass or better (i.e. not at Pass Conceded or Pass Terminating).

Not all subjects will be offered in any one year. Refer to the University Timetable for details of offerings (including session of offer) in any year.

Entry to any IACT 400-level subject requires the satisfactory completion of 24 credit points of 300-level subjects prescribed for the BlInfoTech degree.

Honours

To be eligible for honours candidates must satisfactorily complete IACT450. Entry to IACT450 will be based on overall academic performance, a weighted average mark (W.A.M.) of at least 67.5 and approval from the Head of Department. Students should refer to the section in the Undergraduate Calendar on Course Rules for calculations of WAM’s.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY380</td>
<td>Accounting for Information Technology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>IACT301</td>
<td>Only offered for BlInfo Tech students</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus 42 Credit points of IACT 400-Level Subjects from the IACT Schedule. Refer to Year 4 of the Computer Science Specialisation for detail.

Professional Experience

BlInfoTech students must satisfactorily complete two 10 week periods of approved professional experience, assessed in the form of written reports. These are normally undertaken in the summer sessions at the end of second and third year. In exceptional circumstances where a student has proven substantive work experience in relevant industry they may apply to be exempted from Professional Experience, but, if approved, will be required to undertake an alternative task(s) as specified by the Head of Department.

Additional Subjects Telecommunications Specialisation

CSCI121 Computer Science IB
CSCI131 Introduction to Computer Systems
CSCI202 Computer Science II A
CSCI203 Computer Science III B
BUSS211 Business Systems Development A
BUSS212 Business Systems Development B
CSCI212 Operating Systems
BUSS213 Computers in Training
BUSS214 Commercial Programming I
BUSS215 Commercial Programming II
STS221 Technology and the Modern Industrial State
STS228 Computers in Society
CSCI234 Computer Architecture
CSCI235 Databases
IACT303 World Wide Networking
BUSS311 Database Management Systems
BUSS312 Distributed Information Systems
BUSS315 Knowledge-Based Business Systems
BUSS 316 Information Systems Prototyping
BUSS 317 Advanced Business Programming
STS333 Communications and the Information Society

Program C Business Systems Specialisation (only available to candidates with UAC code 757009 offer)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY101</td>
<td>Accounting I</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS110</td>
<td>Introductory Business</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS111</td>
<td>Introductory Business</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON101</td>
<td>Introductory Macroeconomics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IACT101</td>
<td>Introduction to Information and</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Communication Technology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT110</td>
<td>Introduction to Management</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS100</td>
<td>Science and Technology Studies:</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Introduction to Science and Technology in their Social Context</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-Requisite</td>
<td>Co-Requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS211</td>
<td>Business Systems Development A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>6 credit points of 100-level BUSS subjects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS212</td>
<td>Business Systems Development B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>6 credit points of 100-level BUSS subjects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS214</td>
<td>Commercial Programming I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with BUSS111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON121</td>
<td>Quantitative Methods I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>See Note 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or STAT131</td>
<td>Statistics 1: Modelling Variation and Uncertainty</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IACT201</td>
<td>Information Technology and Citizens' Rights</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>36 credit points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IACT202</td>
<td>The Structure and Organisation of Telecommunications</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS221</td>
<td>Technology and the Modern Industrial State</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>BUSS111</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS241</td>
<td>Information and Communication Theories</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>STS100</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Year 3**

| BUSS311 | Data Management Systems                           | 6             | 1               | BUSS212       |              | Not to count with CSCI235 or CSCI315 |
| BUSS312 | Distributed Information Systems                   | 6             | 1               |               |              |                                      |
| BUSS316 | Information Systems Prototyping                   | 6             | 2               | BUSS311       |              |                                      |
| BUSS317 | Advanced Business Programming                     | 6             | 2               | BUSS215*      |              |                                      |
| BUSS318 | Information Systems Project                       | 6             | 2               | BUSS311       |              |                                      |
| IACT301 | Information and Communication Security Issues     | 6             | 2               | IACT201       |              |                                      |
| IACT302 | Telecommunications Network Planning               | 6             | 1               | IACT202 OR ELEC211 |              |                                      |
| STS333  | Communication and the Information Society         | 6             | 1               |               |              |                                      |
| PLUS    | One 6 credit point 300-level subject              | 6             | 2               |               |              |                                      |

**Year 4**

Candidates must satisfactorily complete MGMT213 and an additional 42 credit points from the following list of 400-level IACT subjects, at least 24 credit points of the 400-level IACT subjects being at a grade of Pass or better (i.e. not at Pass Conceded or Pass Terminating).

Not all subjects will be offered in any one year. Refer to the University Timetable for details of offerings (including session of offer) in any year.

Entry to any 400-level IACT subject requires the satisfactory completion of 24 credit points of 300-level subjects prescribed for the BInfoTech degree.

**Honours**

To be eligible for honours candidates must satisfactorily complete IACT450. Entry to IACT450 will be based on overall academic performance, a weighted average mark (W.A.M.) of at least 67.5 and approval from the Head of Department. Students should refer to the section in the Undergraduate Calendar on Course Rules for calculations of WAM's.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MGMT213</td>
<td>Introduction to Marketing</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points of Commerce subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td>Pre-requisite only applies to BInfo Tech students</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus 42 Credit points of 400 IACT-Level Subjects from the IACT Schedule. Refer to Year 4 of the Computer Science Specialisation for detail.

* Note that the pre-requisite for BUSS317 may be waived with the approval by the Head of Department of Business Systems.
### Professional Experience

BInfTech students must satisfactorily complete two 10 week periods of approved professional experience, assessed in the form of written reports. These are normally undertaken in the summer sessions at the end of second and third year. In exceptional circumstances where a student has proven substantive work experience in relevant industry they may apply to be exempted from Professional Experience, but, if approved, will be required to undertake an alternative task(s) as specified by the Head of Department.

### Additional Subjects Business Systems Specialisation

- BUSS215  Commercial Programming II
- BUSS315  Knowledge-Based Business Systems
- BUSS317  Advanced Business Programming
- IACT303  World Wide Networking
- MGMT214  Business Policy
- MGMT315  Marketing Management
- MGMT332  Enterprise & Innovation (Pre-requisite ACCY101 & MGMT213)
- MGMT350  Total Quality Management (Prerequisite - ACCY101, ECON121 + 12 CP from the Commerce Schedule)
- MGMT351  Business Ethics (Pre-requisite - 72 CP)

**Note 1:** NSW HSC Mathematics Prerequisite for STAT131 is

- 2 Unit Mathematics (at least 72 marks out of 100)
- 3 Unit Mathematics (at least 33 marks out of 50)
- 4 Unit Mathematics (no mark restriction)

### RECOMMENDED PART-TIME PROGRAM

#### Program A - Computer Science Specialisation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Stage 1</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI111</td>
<td>Computer Science IA</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Also offered in Spring session</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI121</td>
<td>Computer Science IB</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CSCI111</td>
<td></td>
<td>Also offered in Summer session</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IACT101</td>
<td>Introduction to Information and Communication Technology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT131</td>
<td>Statistics 1: Modelling Variation &amp; Uncertainty</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Stage 2</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI131</td>
<td>Introduction to Computer Systems</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CSCI111</td>
<td>CSCI121,131</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI120</td>
<td>Computer Science IIA</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CSCI121</td>
<td>CSCI202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI120</td>
<td>Computer Science IIB</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CSCI202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td>CSCI205</td>
<td>Program Design and Implementation</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CSCI202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS100</td>
<td>Science and Technology Studies: Introduction to Science and Technology in their Social Context</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Stage 3</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI122</td>
<td>Operating Systems</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CSCI121,131</td>
<td>CSCI202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON101</td>
<td>Introductory Macroeconomics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT110</td>
<td>Introduction to Management</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLUS</td>
<td>One 6 credit point 200-level subject from the additional subjects listed at the end of this part of the schedule</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Stage 4</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IACT201</td>
<td>Information Technology and Citizens' Rights</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>36 credit points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IACT202</td>
<td>The Organisation and Structure of Telecommunications</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>IACT101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLUS</td>
<td>Two 6 credit point 300-level subject from the additional subjects listed at the end of this part of the schedule</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1/2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Stage 5

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSCI321</td>
<td>Software Project</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>CSCI203 or CSCI205</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IACT301</td>
<td>Information and Communication Security Issues</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>IACT201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IACT302</td>
<td>Telecommunications Network Planning</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>IACT202 or ELEC211</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Stage 6

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MGMT213</td>
<td>Introduction to Marketing</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points</td>
<td>Commerces</td>
<td>Pre-requisite only applies to BInfoTech students</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PLUS**

- *One 6 credit point 300-level subject from the additional subjects listed at the end of this part of the schedule*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STS241</td>
<td>Information and Communication Theories</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>STS128,113</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PLUS**

- *One 6 credit point 300-level subject from the additional subjects listed at the end of this part of the schedule*

### Stage 7

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY380</td>
<td>Accounting for Information Technology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>IACT301</td>
<td></td>
<td>Only offered for BInfoTech students</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus 18 Credit Points of 400 IACT Level Subjects from the IACT 400 Schedule.

### Stage 8

24 Credit Points of IACT 400-Level Subjects from the IACT 400 Schedule.

See Schedules at the end of the recommended full-time program.

### Program B - Telecommunications Specialisation

#### Stage 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSCI111</td>
<td>Computer Science IA</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Also offered in Autumn session*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC192</td>
<td>Introductory Electronics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics IA</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Stage 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELEC295</td>
<td>Computer Engineering 2A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CSCI111 or CSCI131</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT110</td>
<td>Introduction to Management</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IACT101</td>
<td>Introduction to Information and Communication Technology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON101</td>
<td>Introductory Macroeconomics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Stage 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STAT231</td>
<td>Statistics IIA</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS100</td>
<td>Science and Technology Studies: Introduction to Science and Technology in their Social Context</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC298</td>
<td>Computer Engineering 2B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ELEC295</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PLUS**

- *One 6 credit point 100- or 200-level subject from the additional subjects listed at the end of this part of the schedule*

* Students must complete 24 credit points of 300 level CSCI subjects by the end of Stage 6. These are to be chosen from those listed in "Additional Subjects Computer Science Specialisation" at the end of the full-time schedule.

# Subject to sufficient numbers to warrant subject running.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Stage 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IACT201</td>
<td>Information Technology and Citizens’ Rights</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>36 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC391</td>
<td>Communications Systems</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS241</td>
<td>Information &amp; Communications Theory</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>STS100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IACT202</td>
<td>The Structure of Organisation of Telecommunications</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>IACT101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage 5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC392</td>
<td>Computer Hardware</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ELEC298</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT213</td>
<td>Introduction to Marketing</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points</td>
<td>Commerce subjects</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IACT301</td>
<td>Information and Communication Security Issues</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>IACT201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC394</td>
<td>Computer Engineering 3B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ELEC 392</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage 6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IACT302</td>
<td>Telecommunications Network Planning</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>IACT202 OR ELEC211</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLUS</td>
<td>One 6 credit point 200- or 300-level subject from the additional subjects listed at the end of this part of the schedule</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLUS</td>
<td>Two 6 credit point 200- or 300-level subjects from the additional subjects listed at the end of this part of the schedule</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage 7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY380</td>
<td>Accounting for Information Technology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>IACT301</td>
<td>Only offered for Binfo Tech students</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus 18 Credit Points of IACT 400-Level Subjects from the IACT 400 Schedule.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage 8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24 Credit Points of IACT 400-Level Subjects from the IACT 400 Schedule.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Schedules at the end of the recommended full time program.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Program C - Business Systems Specialisation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS110</td>
<td>Introductory Business Computing A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS111</td>
<td>Introductory Business Computing B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON101</td>
<td>Introductory Macroeconomics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IACT101</td>
<td>Introduction to Information and Communication Technology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY101</td>
<td>Accounting I</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS211</td>
<td>Business Systems Development A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6 credit points 100 level BUSS subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS212</td>
<td>Business Systems Development B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6 credit points 100 level BUSS subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS311</td>
<td>Database Management Systems</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>BUSS212</td>
<td>Not to count with CSC1225 or CSC1315</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-Requisite</td>
<td>Co-Requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS214</td>
<td>Commercial Programming I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>BUSS111</td>
<td>Not to count with CSCI223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IACT202</td>
<td>The Structure and Organisation of Telecommunications</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>IACT101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Stage 4**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON121 Quantitative Methods I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or STAT131 Statistics 1: Modelling Variation and Uncertainty</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS316 Information Systems Prototyping</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>BUSS311</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>either BUSS317 Advanced Business Programming</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>BUSS215*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or BUSS318 Information Systems Project</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>BUSS311</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plus STS100 Science and Technology Studies: Introduction to Science and Technology in their Social Context</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Stage 5**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUSS312 Distributed Information Systems</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6 credit points</td>
<td>200 level BUSS subjects</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IACT201 Information Technology and Citizens' Rights</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IACT301 Information and Communication Security Issues</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>IACT201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS241 Information of Communication Theories</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>STS100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Stage 6**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IACT302 Telecommunications Network Planning</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>IACT202 OR ELEC211</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS221 Technology and the Modern Industrial State</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>24 credit points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS333 Communication and the Information Society</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLUS One 6 credit point 300-level subject from the additional subjects listed at the end of this part of the schedule</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Stage 7**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MGMT213 Introduction to Marketing</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>12 credit points of Commerce subjects Pre-requisite only applies to BInfoTech students</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus 18 Credit Points of IACT 400-Level Subjects from the IACT 400 Schedule.

**Stage 8**

24 Credit Points of IACT 400-Level Subjects from the IACT 400 Schedule.

See Schedules at the end of the recommended full time program.

**DOUBLE DEGREE PROGRAM INFORMATION AND COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGY - LAW**

Course leading to the award of the Degrees of Bachelor of Information and Communication Technology and Bachelor of Laws (BInfoTech, LLB)

Course requirements

To qualify for award of the degrees of Bachelor of Information and Communication Technology - Bachelor of Laws a candidate must complete satisfactorily and independently each of (a), (b) and (c) as follows:

* Note that the pre-requisite for BUSS317 may be waived with approval by the Head of Department of Business Systems.
(a) all requirements under the Law Schedule;

(b) all requirements as prescribed in the Bachelor of Information and Communication Technology Schedule

To qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Information and Communication Technology only, a candidate must satisfactorily complete the subjects prescribed in the first 4 years of this program.

RECOMMENDED SEQUENCE OF STUDIES FOR BINFOTECH, LLB

The normal, recommended program of study for the double degree course leading to the award of the degrees of Bachelor of Information Technology and Communication and Bachelor of Laws is set out below. This program may be varied to suit individual requirements, but only after discussion with the relevant Sub Dean.

Program A - Computer Science Specialisation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Year total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Year 1

#### Autumn Session
- **CSCI111**: Computer Science IA
- **LLB100**: Law in Society
- **LLB395**: Legal Research and Writing
- **STAT131**: Statistics I: Modelling Variation and Uncertainty
- **STS100**: Science and Technology Studies: Introduction to Science and Technology in their Social Context

#### Session total (including double session subjects) 26

#### Spring Session
- **CSCI121**: Computer Science IB
- **IACT101**: Introduction to Information and Communication Technology
- **LLB210**: Law of Contracts
- **LLB392**: Communication Skills
- **MGMI110**: Introduction to Management

#### Session total (including double session subjects) 26

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Year total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>62</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Year 2

#### Autumn Session
- **CSCI202**: Computer Science IIA
- **CSCI212**: Operating Systems
- **LLB304**: Criminal Law and the Process of Justice
- **IACT201**: Information Technology and Citizens' Rights
- **ECON101**: Introductory Macroeconomics

#### Session total (including double session subjects) 30

#### Spring Session
- **CSCI31**: Introduction to Computer Systems
- **CSCI205**: Program Design and Implementation
- **IACT201**: The Organisation and Structure of Telecommunications
- **or CSCI32**: Computer Science IIB
- **LLB394**: Advocacy and Negotiation
- **STS241**: Information & Communication Theory

#### Session total (including double session subjects) 32

Plus one 6 Credit Point 300-level subject from the Additional subjects listed at the end of the IACT schedule for the Computer Science specialisation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Year total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>64</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Year 3

#### Autumn Session
- **IACT302**: Telecommunications Network Planning
- **CSCI321**: Software Project (Double Session - A)
- **LLB305**: Law of Property A
- **MGMT213**: Introduction to Marketing
- **Plus one 6 Credit Point 300-level subject from the Additional subjects listed at the end of the schedule for the Computer Science specialisation and one of**

#### Session total (including double session subjects) 32

#### Spring Session
- **CSCI321**: Software Project (Double Session - A)
- **LLB306**: Law of Property B
- **IACT301**: Information and Communication Security Issues
- **Plus two 6 Credit Point 300-level subjects from the Additional subjects listed at the end of the schedule for the Computer Science specialisation**

#### Session total (including double session subjects) 32
Year 4

ACCY380 Accounting for Information Tech

Plus one 6 Credit Point 300 level subject from the Additional subjects listed at the end of the schedule for the Computer Science specialisation and one of
- LLB370 Perspectives on Law - Politics
- LLB371 Perspectives on Law - Philosophy
- LLB372 Perspectives on Law - Science
- LLB373 Perspectives on Law - Economics
- LLB374 Perspectives on Law - English

together with 42 for 400-level IACT subjects, as prescribed for Year 4 of the Bachelor of Information Technology and Communication Schedule.

To qualify for award of the degree of Bachelor of Information Technology and Communication at the end of Year 4, a candidate must satisfy requirements stipulated in Course Rule 209, except that a candidate registered for the double degree course leading to the award of both the degrees of BInfoTech and LLB may qualify for award of the degree of Bachelor of Information Technology and Communication at the end of Year 4, provided that candidate has satisfactorily completed all the subjects prescribed in the first 4 years for the double degree course. This requirement can be satisfied only by selecting appropriate subjects listed in the Information Technology and Communication Schedule after advice from the Sub Dean of the Faculty of Informatics.

Professional Experience

BInfoTech students must satisfactorily complete one 10 week period of approved professional experience, assessed in the form of written reports. This is normally undertaken in the summer session at the end of second and third year. In exceptional circumstances where a student has proven substantive work experience in relevant industry they may apply to be exempted from Professional Experience, but, if approved, will be required to undertake an alternative task(s) as specified by the Head of Department. This is in addition to any professional experience prescribed by the Bachelor of Law requirements.

Years 5 and 6 contain only Law subjects, and are programmed for the completion of the degree of Bachelor of Laws.

Year 5

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Autumn Session</td>
<td>LLB307 Law of Torts</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LLB308 Public Law A</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LLB302 Law of Business Organisations</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Law Elective</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring Session</td>
<td>LLB309 Public Law B</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LLB311 The Legal Profession and Australian Society</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LLB301 Evidence</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LLB303 Family, Children and Welfare</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Year 6

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Double Session - A</td>
<td>LLB314 Legal Research Project B</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Autumn Session</td>
<td>Drafting and Conveyancing Practice</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Legal Theory</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Commercial and Consumer Contracts</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Remedies and Procedure</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring Session</td>
<td>Litigation Practice</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Finance and Security</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Law Elective</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Candidates may replace LLB314 with LLB313 Legal Research Project A and an additional Law Elective.

Candidates must satisfactorily complete one of LLB320 or LLB321. The other may substitute for a Law Elective, the total number of which must be at least 16 credit points if LLB314 is satisfactorily completed, or 24 credit points if LLB313 is satisfactorily completed.
Program B - Telecommunications Specialisation

### Year 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Year total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Autumn Session</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CSCI111</strong> Computer Science IA</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MATH101</strong> Mathematics IA (double session)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LLB100</strong> Law in Society</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LLB395</strong> Legal Research and Writing</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELEC192</strong> Introductory Electronics</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring Session</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MATH101</strong> Mathematics IA (double session)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IACT101</strong> Introduction to Information and Communication Technology</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LLB210</strong> Law of Contracts</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LLB392</strong> Communication Skills</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MGMT110</strong> Introduction to Management</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Year 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Year total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Autumn Session</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELEC295</strong> Computer Engineering 2A</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IACT201</strong> Information Technology and Citizen's Rights</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LLB 305</strong> Law of Property A</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>STS100</strong> Science and Technology Studies: Introduction to Science and Technology in their Social Context</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ECON101</strong> Introductory Macroeconomics</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring Session</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELEC298</strong> Computer Engineering 2B</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IACT202</strong> The Organisation and Structure of Telecommunications</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LLB 306</strong> Law of Property B</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>STS 241</strong> Information and Communications Theory</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Plus one 6 credit point 100 or 200-level subject from the Additional subjects listed at the end of the IACT schedule for the Telecommunications specialisation</strong></td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Year 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Year total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Autumn Session</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MGMT213</strong> Introduction to Marketing Statistics IIA</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELEC391</strong> Communications Systems</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELEC392</strong> Computer Hardware</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LLB 304</strong> Criminal Law and the Process of Justice</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IACT302</strong> Telecommunications Network Planning</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring Session</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LLB 394</strong> Advocacy and Negotiation</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELEC394</strong> Computer Protocols</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IACT301</strong> Information and Communication Security Issues</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>STAT231</strong> Statistics IIA</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Plus two 6 credit point 200 or 300-level subject from the Additional subjects listed at the end of the IACT schedule for the Telecommunications specialisation</strong></td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Year 4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Year total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ACCY380</strong> Accounting for Information Technology</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>and one of</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LLB370</strong> Perspectives on Law - Politics</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LLB371</strong> Perspectives on Law - Philosophy</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LLB372</strong> Perspectives on Law - Science</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LLB373</strong> Perspectives on Law - Economics</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LLB374</strong> Perspectives on Law - English</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Plus two 6 credit point 200 or 300-level subject from the Additional subjects listed at the end of the IACT schedule for the Telecommunications specialisation</strong></td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To qualify for award of the degree of Bachelor of Information Technology and Communication at the end of Year 4, a candidate must satisfy requirements stipulated in Course Rule 209, except that a candidate registered for the double degree course leading to the award of both the degrees of BInfoTech and LLB may qualify for award of the degree of Bachelor of Information Technology and Communication at the end of Year 4, provided that candidate has satisfactorily completed all the subjects prescribed in the first 4 years for the double degree course. This requirement can be satisfied only by selecting appropriate subjects listed in the Information Technology and Communication Schedule after advice from the Sub Dean of the Faculty of Informatics.
Professional Experience

BInfoTech students must satisfactorily complete one 10 week period of approved professional experience, assessed in the form of written reports. This is normally undertaken in the summer session at the end of third year. In exceptional circumstances where a student has proven substantive work experience in relevant industry they may apply to be exempted from Professional Experience, but, if approved, will be required to undertake an alternative task(s) as specified by the Head of Department. This is in addition to any professional experience prescribed by the Bachelor of Law requirements.

Years 5 and 6 contain only Law subjects, and are programmed for the completion of the degree of Bachelor of Laws see Program A for details.

Program C- Business Systems Specialisation

Year 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Autumn Session</th>
<th>Session total (including double session subjects)</th>
<th>Year total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUSS110 Introductory Business Computing A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON121 Quantitative Methods I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT131 Statistics 1: Modelling Variation and Uncertainty</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB100 Law in Society</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB395 Legal Research and Writing</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS100 Science and Technology Studies: Introduction to Science and Technology in their Social Context</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Spring Session</th>
<th>Session total (including double session subjects)</th>
<th>Year total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUSS111 Introductory Business Computing B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IACT101 Introduction to Information and Communication Technology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB210 Law of Contracts</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB392 Communication Skills</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT110 Introduction to Management</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Year 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Autumn Session</th>
<th>Session total (including double session subjects)</th>
<th>Year total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUSS211 Business Systems Development A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS214 Commercial Programming I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB305 Law of Property A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IACT201 Information Technology &amp; Citizens' Rights</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON101 Introductory Macroeconomics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Spring Session</th>
<th>Session total (including double session subjects)</th>
<th>Year total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUSS212 Business Systems Development B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IACT202 The Organisation and Structure of Telecommunications</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB306 Law of Property B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS241 Information &amp; Communication Theory</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS221 Technology and the Modern Industrial Estate</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Year 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Autumn Session</th>
<th>Session total (including double session subjects)</th>
<th>Year total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY101 Accounting I (Double Session - A)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS311 Data Systems</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS317 Advanced Business Programming</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS318 Information Systems Project</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB304 Criminal Law and the Process of Justice</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS333 Communications and the Information Society</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Spring Session</th>
<th>Session total (including double session subjects)</th>
<th>Year total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY101 Accounting I (Double Session - A)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS312 Distributed Information Systems</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS316 Information Systems Prototyping</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IACT301 Information and Communication Security Issues</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB394 Advocacy and Negotiation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus one 6 Credit Point 300-level subject from the Additional subjects listed at the end of the schedule for the Business Systems specialisation
Year 4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MGMT213</td>
<td>Introduction to Marketing</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IACT302</td>
<td>Telecommunications Network Planning</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and one of</td>
<td>Perspectives on Law - Politics</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB370</td>
<td>Perspectives on Law - Philosophy</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB371</td>
<td>Perspectives on Law - Science</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB372</td>
<td>Perspectives on Law - Economics</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB373</td>
<td>Perspectives on Law - English</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB374</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Together with 42 for 400-level IACT subjects, as prescribed for Year 4 of the Information Technology and Communication Schedule.

To qualify for award of the degree of Bachelor of Information Technology and Communication at the end of Year 4, a candidate must satisfy requirements stipulated in Course Rule 209, except that a candidate registered for the double degree course leading to the award of both the degrees of BInfTech and LLB may qualify for award of the degree of Bachelor of Information Technology and Communication at the end of Year 4, provided that candidate has satisfactorily completed all the subjects prescribed in the first 4 years for the double degree course. This requirement can be satisfied only by selecting appropriate subjects listed in the Information Technology and Communication Schedule after advice from the Sub Dean of the Faculty of Informatics.

Professional Experience

BInfTech students must satisfactorily complete one 10 week period of approved professional experience, assessed in the form of written reports. This is normally undertaken in the summer session at the end of third year. In exceptional circumstances where a student has proven substantive work experience in relevant industry they may apply to be exempted from Professional Experience, but, if approved, will be required to undertake an alternative task(s) as specified by the Head of Department. This is in addition to any professional experience prescribed by the Bachelor of Law requirements.

Years 5 and 6 contain only Law subjects, and are programmed for the completion of the degree of Bachelor of Laws see Program A for details.
MATHMATICS SCHEDULE

The following requirements for the Bachelor of Mathematics degree are to be read in conjunction with University Course Rule 207.

To qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Mathematics, candidates (who first registered for the course in 1993 or subsequent years (that is, those not continuously registered for the degree since 1992, or earlier)) must satisfactorily complete at least 144 credit points from either or both the Mathematics Schedule and the General Schedule, including

1. the subject MATH101,
2. at least one of the subjects MATH111 or MATH212,
3. at least one of the subjects MATH121 or MATH222,
4. at least one of the subjects STAT131 or STAT231,
5. the subject CSCI111,
6. each of the subjects
   (a) MATH201,
   (b) MATH202,
   (c) MATH203 and
   (d) MATH204,
7. at least one of the subjects MATH212, MATH222 or STAT231 (not additional to 2. or 3. or 4.),
8. 300-level subjects from this Schedule with a value of at least
   (a) 36 credit points, or
   (b) 24 credit points, should a major study in Computer Science also be satisfactorily completed, or
   (c) 30 credit points, should any other major study also be satisfactorily completed,
9. within requirements 1. to 8., a major study in Mathematics, and
10. no more than 60 credit points at the 100-level.

Set out below are those subjects referred to in Rule 207 which may be taken in the Bachelor of Mathematics degree. Additional details relating to the subjects listed such as co- and pre-requisites, are set out in the General Schedule.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A and B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH111</td>
<td>Applied Mathematical Modelling I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH121</td>
<td>Discrete Mathematics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI111</td>
<td>Computer Science 1A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 and 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT131</td>
<td>Statistics I: Modelling Variation and Uncertainty</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td>Multivariate and Vector Calculus</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH202</td>
<td>Differential Equations II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH203</td>
<td>Linear Algebra</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH204</td>
<td>Complex and Group Theory</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH212</td>
<td>Applied Mathematical Modelling II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH222</td>
<td>Continuous and Finite Mathematics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT231</td>
<td>Statistics IIA</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT232</td>
<td>Statistics IIB</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH302</td>
<td>Differential Equations III</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH305</td>
<td>Partial Differential Equations</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH312</td>
<td>Applied Mathematical Modelling III</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH313</td>
<td>Industrial Mathematical Modelling</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH314</td>
<td>Computer Modelling of Beach and Ocean Systems</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH316</td>
<td>Applied Dynamics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH321</td>
<td>Numerical Analysis</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH322</td>
<td>Algebra</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH323</td>
<td>Topology and Chaos</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH324</td>
<td>Analysis</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH327</td>
<td>Special Topics in Applied Mathematics III</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2 or A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH372</td>
<td>Special Topics in Mathematical Analysis III</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2 or A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STA304</td>
<td>Operations Research and Applied Probability</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STA332</td>
<td>Multiple Regression and Time Series</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STA333</td>
<td>Statistical Inference and Multivariate Analysis</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STA335</td>
<td>Sample Surveys and Experimental Design</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STA373</td>
<td>Special Topics in Probability and Statistics III</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2 or A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH401</td>
<td>Mathematics IV (Honours)</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A, C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STA401</td>
<td>Statistics IV (Honours)</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A, C</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

# This subject will only run in odd years, next in 1997.
SUGGESTED UNDERGRADUATE DEGREE PROGRAMS IN MATHEMATICS

The following information is intended as a guideline to the candidate in selecting suitable supplementary subjects to make a reasonable pattern for Mathematics degrees in the various fields of Mathematics.

All candidates are expected to consult with the Mathematics Department and Faculty advisers before committing themselves completely to any particular pattern, whether outlined below or not.

It is emphasised that the following programs are based on the usual 48 credit points per year, totalling 144 credit points over 3 years.

PROGRAM 1: INDUSTRIAL and APPLIED MATHEMATICS (including NUMERICAL ANALYSIS and OCEAN DYNAMICS)

First Year  MATH101, MATH111, MATH121, STAT131 and CSCI111 (and 12 other credit points possibly being PHYS141 and PHYS142)

Second Year MATH201, MATH202, MATH203, MATH204 and MATH212 (and 18 other credit points from the General Schedule, possibly including further Mathematics subjects)

Third Year MATH302, MATH305, and at least 2 of MATH312, MATH313, MATH314, MATH316 and MATH321 (and up to 12 other credit points from the Mathematics Schedule, and 12 other credit points)

PROGRAM 2: MATHEMATICAL ANALYSIS

First Year  MATH101, MATH111, MATH121, STAT131 and CSCI111 (and 12 other credit points)

Second Year MATH201, MATH202, MATH203, MATH204 and MATH222 (and 18 other credit points from the General Schedule, possibly including further Mathematics subjects)

Third Year MATH302 and at least 3 of MATH321, MATH322, MATH323 and MATH324 (and 12 other credit points from the Mathematics Schedule and 12 other credit points)

PROGRAM 3: APPLIED STATISTICS

First Year  MATH101, MATH111, MATH121, STAT131 and CSC 111 (and 12 other credit points)

Second Year MATH201, MATH202, MATH203, MATH204, STAT231 and STAT232 (and 12 other credit points from the General Schedule, possibly including further Mathematics subjects)

Third Year STAT304, STAT332, STAT333, and STAT335 (and 12 other credit points from the Mathematics Schedule and 12 other credit points)

PROGRAM 4: MATHEMATICS TEACHERS

First Year  MATH101, MATH111, MATH121, STAT131 and CSCI111 (and 12 other credit points)

Second Year MATH201, MATH202, MATH203 and MATH204, and 12 credit points of 200-level Mathematics subjects selected from the Mathematics Schedule (and 12 other credit points from the General Schedule, possibly including further Mathematics subjects)

Third Year 36 credit points of 300-level subjects selected from the Mathematics Schedule (and 12 other credit points from the General Schedule, possibly including further Mathematics subjects)

The minimum requirement for employment as a Mathematics teacher is 60 credit points of Mathematics, including a major study at 300-level, although a candidate is encouraged to do a Mathematics degree (through the Mathematics Schedule).

PROGRAM 5: BMath,BE (MATHEMATICS AND ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING)

Candidates are referred to the Undergraduate Handbook from the Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering for further details.

PROGRAM 6: BMath,LLB

MATHEMATICS - LAW REQUIREMENTS

Course requirements for the joint course leading to the award of the Degrees of Bachelor of Mathematics and Bachelor of Laws (BMath,LLB)

To qualify for award of the degrees of Bachelor of Mathematics - Bachelor of Laws a candidate must complete satisfactorily and independently each of (a), (b) and (c) as follows:

(a) all compulsory subjects prescribed in the Law Schedule,

(b) elective subjects prescribed in the Law Schedule and having a value of,

(i) if the candidate has completed LLB 410 -- 24 credit points,

(ii) if the candidate has completed LLB 411 -- 32 credit points, and
subjects selected from either or both of the Mathematics Schedule or the General Schedule having a value of at least 108 credit points of which,

(i) at least 84 credit points, including a major study shall be for subjects selected from the Mathematics Schedule,
(ii) no more than 48 credit points shall be for 100-level subjects, and
(iii) at least 12 credit points, in addition to the 24 credit points in the major study shall be for 300-level subjects.

Candidates are referred to the Undergraduate Handbook from the Faculty of Law for further details.

To qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Mathematics only, a candidate must satisfy requirements stipulated in Course Rule 207.

MAJOR STUDY IN MATHEMATICS COMBINED WITH A MAJOR STUDY IN ANOTHER DISCIPLINE FOR BACHELOR OF MATHEMATICS CANDIDATES

Candidates wishing to combine a major study in Mathematics with a major study from another discipline are advised of the following approved major studies within the University. Candidates wishing to major in Mathematics and a discipline not listed below are advised to first consult with the Sub-Dean of the Faculty of Informatics for verification of details.

• MAJOR STUDY IN MATHEMATICS (specialisation code MATH)

• MAJOR STUDIES IN MATHEMATICS AND COMPUTER SCIENCE (specialisation code MA01)

Candidates wishing to combine a major study in Mathematics with a major study in Computer Science are advised of the following approved major study (48 credit points total) from within the Department of Computer Science.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSCI111</td>
<td>Computer Science IA</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI112</td>
<td>Computer Science IB</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI202</td>
<td>Computer Science IIA</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td>CSC1105 Program Design and Implementation</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI203</td>
<td>Computer Science IIIB</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI212</td>
<td>Project</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

together with any other 12 credit points for 300-level Computer Science subjects.

• MAJOR STUDIES IN MATHEMATICS AND GEOGRAPHY (specialisation code MA02)

Candidates wishing to combine a major study in Mathematics with a major study in Geography are advised that any 48 credit points of subjects from the Department of Geography, including at least 24 credit points at the 300-level, forms a major study in Geography.

• MAJOR STUDIES IN MATHEMATICS AND ECONOMICS (specialisation code MA03)

Candidates wishing to combine a major study in Mathematics with a major study in Economics are advised of the following approved major study (52 credit points total) from within the Department of Economics.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON101</td>
<td>Introductory Macroeconomics</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON111</td>
<td>Introductory Microeconomics</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON222</td>
<td>Mathematical Economics</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td>ECON205 Macroeconomic Theory and Policy</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td>ECON215 Microeconomic Theory and Policy</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| together with any 24 credit points for 300-level Economics subjects.

• MAJOR STUDIES IN MATHEMATICS AND ECONOMETRICS (specialisation code MA04)

Candidates wishing to combine a major study in Mathematics with a major study in Econometrics are advised of the following approved major study (48 credit points total) from within the Department of Economics.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON221</td>
<td>Econometrics</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON222</td>
<td>Mathematical Economics</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON228</td>
<td>Quantitative Analysis for Decision Making</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON237</td>
<td>Advanced Econometrics</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON328</td>
<td>Applied Econometric Modelling</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| together with another 8 credit points for 300-level Economics subjects.

• MAJOR STUDIES IN MATHEMATICS AND ACCOUNTANCY (specialisation code MA05)

Candidates wishing to combine a major study in Mathematics with a major study in Accountancy are advised of the following approved major study (54 credit points total) from within the Department of Accountancy.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY101</td>
<td>Accounting I</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY201</td>
<td>Financial Accounting IIIB</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY202</td>
<td>Financial Accounting IIA</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY211</td>
<td>Management Accounting II</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ACCY3Q2 Financial Accounting III
ACCY312 Management Accounting III

except that candidates may replace

(a) either ACCY3Q2 or ACCY312 by any 12 credit points at the 300-level from the Department of Accountancy, or
(b) either ACCY3Q2 or ACCY312 by a 6 credit point 300-level subject from the Department of Accountancy together with not less than 6 credit points at the 300-level selected from the General Schedule and approved by the Head of the Department of Accountancy.

Candidates are advised that further subjects must be taken to satisfy the requirements of the professional accounting bodies.

• MAJOR STUDIES IN MATHEMATICS AND BUSINESS SYSTEMS (specialisation code MA06)

Candidates wishing to combine a major study in Mathematics with a major study in Business Systems are advised of the following approved major study (60 credit points total) from within the Department of Business Systems.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUSS110</td>
<td>Introductory Business Computing A</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS110</td>
<td>Introductory Business Computing B</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS211</td>
<td>Business Systems Development A</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS212</td>
<td>Business Systems Development B</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS214</td>
<td>Commercial Programming I</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS215</td>
<td>Commercial Programming II</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS311</td>
<td>Database Management Systems</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS312</td>
<td>Distributed Information Systems</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS316</td>
<td>Information Systems Prototyping</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS317</td>
<td>Advance Business Programming</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CSCI111 Computer Science IA may substitute for BUSS110

• MAJOR STUDIES IN MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES

(specialisation code MA07 - Mathematics and Biology)
(specialisation code MA08 - Mathematics and Chemistry)
(specialisation code MA09 - Mathematics and Geography)
(specialisation code MA10 - Mathematics and Physics)
(specialisation code MS01 - Mathematics and Ecology)
(specialisation code MS02 - Mathematics and Geosciences)

• MAJOR STUDY IN MATHEMATICS AND ECONOMICS (specialisation code ME01)

This is only for candidates in the Bachelor of Mathematics and Economics degree.

• MAJOR STUDY IN MATHEMATICS AND FINANCE (specialisation code MF01)

This is only for candidates in the Bachelor of Mathematics and Finance degree.

* These are only for candidates in the Bachelor of Mathematical Sciences degree.
To qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Mathematics and Economics a candidate shall satisfactorily complete all the subjects listed in the Recommended Programs, and satisfy any other requirements prescribed in this Schedule.

**Recommended Programs**

The following programs of study are recommended to satisfy the requirements in minimum time. The subjects listed in the Recommended Programs are compulsory.

**February intake**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Year 1</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACCY101 Accounting I</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECON101 Introductory Macroeconomics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECON111 Introductory Microeconomics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MATH101 Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUS111 Introductory Business Computing B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STAT131 Statistics I: Modelling Variation</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Year 2</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECON205 Macroeconomic Theory and Policy</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 and 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECON215 Microeconomic Theory and Policy</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MATH111 Applied Mathematical Modelling I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MATH201 Multivariate and Vector Calculus</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MATH202 Differential Equations II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MATH203 Linear Algebra</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MATH204 Complex Variables and Group Theory</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Plus at least 6 credit points of 200-level MATH subject from the List of Electives, and/or STAT231.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Year 3**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Year 4 (Non Honours Strand)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECON327 Advanced Econometrics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MGMT308 Introduction to Management for Professionals A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Plus either 16 credit points of 300-level ECON subjects from the List of Electives, or 8 credit points of 300-level ECON subjects from the List of Electives and STAT232.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Year 4 (Honours Strand - Entry to this program is restricted to candidates who satisfy the pre-requisite to INFO402)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON327</td>
<td>Advanced Econometrics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Plus at least 24 credit points of 300- and/or 400-level MATH and/or STAT subjects from the List of Electives.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-requisite</td>
<td>Co-requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH471</td>
<td>Honours Topics in Mathematics A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Note 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH472</td>
<td>Honours Topics in Mathematics B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Note 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO402</td>
<td>Mathematics and Economics</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A and C</td>
<td></td>
<td>Note 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT308</td>
<td>Honours Project</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Note 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH473</td>
<td>Honours Topics in Mathematics C</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>WAM £67.5 or permission HoD of Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH474</td>
<td>Honours Topics in Mathematics D</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>WAM ≥67.5 or permission HoD of Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus at least 8 credit points of 300 ECON subjects from the List of Electives.

Plus at least 6 credit points of 300-or 400-level MATH and/or ECON and/or STAT subjects from the List of Electives.

Note 1: Enrolment in this subject is restricted to those candidates who have a WAM ≥67.5 on satisfactory completion of 144 credit points of the course, or permission of the Head of Department of Mathematics.

Note 2: Enrolment in this subject is restricted to those candidates who have a WAM ≥67.5 on satisfactory completion of 144 credit points of the course, or permission of Course Co-ordinator.

**LIST OF ELECTIVES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON305 Economic Development Planning</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON322 Mathematical Economics B</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON324 Input-Output Analysis</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON328 Applied Econometric Modelling</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON329 Macrodynamics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON331 Financial Economics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON332 Managerial Economics and Operations Research</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON333 Game Theory</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT332 Multiple Regression and Time Series</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>STAT232</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT333 Statistical Inference and Multivariate Analysis</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>STAT232</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT335 Sample Surveys and Experimental Design</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>STAT232</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT373 Special Topics in Probability and Statistics III</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>STAT232</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH212 Applied Mathematical Modelling</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH222 Continuous and Discrete Mathematics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH314 Computer Modelling of Beach and Ocean Systems</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATH201 and MATH202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH321 Numerical Analysis</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH202 and MATH203</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH322 Algebra</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>Either MATH204 or MATH222</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH323 Topology and Chaos</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATH222</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH324 Analysis</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATH203 and MATH222</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH371 Special Topics in Industrial and Applied Mathematics III</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>Permission HoD of Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH372 Special Topics in Mathematical Analysis III</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>Permission HoD of Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH473 Honours Topics in Mathematics C</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>WAM ≥67.5 or permission HoD of Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH474 Honours Topics in Mathematics D</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>WAM 67.5 or permission HoD of Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Course Pre-requisites:

3u Mathematics 36/50; or 4u Mathematics
and
2u General English 60/100; or 2u English 50/100; or 3u English.

Requirements

To qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Mathematics and Finance a candidate shall satisfactorily complete at least 192 credit points of subjects listed in this Schedule, together with the requirements prescribed in this Schedule.

Of the 192 credit points,

(i) the subjects listed in the Recommended Programs are compulsory,
(ii) at least 84 credit points shall be for MATH and STAT subjects,
(iii) at least 84 credit points shall be for ACCY, ECON and MGMT subjects,
(iv) no more than 66 credit points shall be for 100-level subjects,
(v) for the non-Honours strand, at least 60 credit points shall be for 300- and/or 400-level subjects, and
(vi) for the Honours strand, at least 72 credit points shall be for 300- and/or 400-level subjects, of which at least 42 credit points shall be for 400 level subjects.

Recommended Programs

The following programs of study are recommended to satisfy the requirements in minimum time.

Autumn session entry

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY101</td>
<td>Accounting I</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON101</td>
<td>Macroeconomics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH111</td>
<td>Applied Mathematical Modelling I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT131</td>
<td>Statistics I: Modelling Variation and Uncertainty</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>either</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS111</td>
<td>Introductory Business Computing B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ACCY101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC1111</td>
<td>Computer Science IA</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY221</td>
<td>Business Finance I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ACCY101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON111</td>
<td>Introductory Microeconomics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td>Multivariate and Vector Calculus</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH202</td>
<td>Differential Equations II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH204</td>
<td>Complex Variables and Group Theory</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101 and MATH201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT231</td>
<td>Statistics IIA</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT232</td>
<td>Statistics IIIB</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>STAT231</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus choice of at least 6 credit points of subjects from the List of Electives.

Year 3

| ACCY322| Business Finance                 | 6             | 2               | ACCY221         |              |         |
| ECON331| Financial Economics              | 8             | 2               | STAT31          |              |         |
| MATH203| Linear Algebra                   | 6             | 1               | MATH101         |              |         |
| ACCY223| Investments I                    | 6             | 2               | ACCY101         |              |         |
| STAT304| Operations Research and Applied Probability | 6 | 2 | MATH203 and STAT231 | |         |
| STAT332| Multiple Regression and Time Series | 6 | 1 | STAT232 | |         |
| STAT333| Statistical Inference and Multivariate Analysis | 6 | 1 | STAT232 | |         |

Plus choice of at least 6 credit points of subjects from the List of Electives.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Mathematics and Finance Schedule 359</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Year 4 (Non Honours Strand)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH222</td>
<td>Continuous and Discrete Mathematics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus choice of at least 42 credit points of subjects from the List of Electives.

**Year 4 (Honours Strand - Entry to this program is restricted to candidates who satisfy the prerequisite to INFO401)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY407</td>
<td>Empirical Research Methods in Accounting</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO401</td>
<td>Mathematics and Finance Honours Project</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Note 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus choice of at least 24 credit points of 400-level subjects from the List of Electives.

Note 1: Enrolment in this subject is restricted to those candidates who have a WAM ≥ 67.5 on satisfactory completion of 144 credit points of the course.

**Spring session entry**

**Year 1**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY101</td>
<td>Accounting I</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON111</td>
<td>Introductory Microeconomics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON101</td>
<td>Introductory Macroeconomics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Either</td>
<td>Buss111 Introductory Business Computing B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td>CSC111 Computer Science IA</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Year 2**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY221</td>
<td>Business Finance I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ACCY101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics IA</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH111</td>
<td>Applied Mathematical Modelling I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT131</td>
<td>Statistics I: Modelling Variation and Uncertainty</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus choice of at least 12 credit points of subjects from the List of Electives.

**Year 3**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY222</td>
<td>Business Finance</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ACCY101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td>Multivariate and Vector Calculus</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH202</td>
<td>Differential Equations II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH203</td>
<td>Linear Algebra</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH204</td>
<td>Complex Variables and Group Theory</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY223</td>
<td>Investments I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ACCY101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT231</td>
<td>Statistics IIA</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT232</td>
<td>Statistics IIB</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>STAT231</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Year 4 (Non Honours Strand)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON331</td>
<td>Financial Economics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>STAT131</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH222</td>
<td>Continuous and Discrete Mathematics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT304</td>
<td>Operations Research and Applied Probability</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>STAT131 or STAT231 and either MATH203 or MATH262</td>
<td>STAT232</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT332</td>
<td>Multiple Regression and Time Series</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>STAT232</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT333</td>
<td>Statistical Inference and Multivariate Analysis</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>STAT232</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus choice of at least 18 credit points of subjects from the List of Electives.

**Year 5 (Autumn session only - Non Honours Strand)**

Choice of at least 24 credit points of subjects from the List of Electives
### Year 4 (Honours Strand - Entry to this program is restricted to candidates who satisfy the prerequisite to INFO401)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY407</td>
<td>Empirical Research Methods in Accounting</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>STAT131</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON331</td>
<td>Financial Economics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>STAT131</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO401</td>
<td>Mathematics and Finance Honours Project</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Note 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH222</td>
<td>Continuous and Discrete Mathematics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT304</td>
<td>Operations Research and Applied Probability</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>STAT131 or STAT231 and either MATH203 or MATH262</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT332</td>
<td>Multiple Regression and Time Series</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>STAT232</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT333</td>
<td>Statistical Inference and Multivariate Analysis</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>STAT232</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Year 5 (Autumn session only - Honours Strand)

Choice of at least 24 credit points of 400-level subjects from the List of Electives

Note 1: Enrolment in this subject is restricted to those candidates who have a WAM ≥ 67.5 on satisfactory completion of 144 credit points of the course.

### LIST OF ELECTIVES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY201</td>
<td>Financial Accounting IIA</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ACCY202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY202</td>
<td>Financial Accounting IIB</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ACCY101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY233</td>
<td>Investments II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ACCY223</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY235</td>
<td>Banking Practices in Australia</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY407</td>
<td>Empirical Research Methods in Accounting</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>STAT131 or STAT231 and either MATH203 or MATH262</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY415</td>
<td>Capital Investment</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY423</td>
<td>Investment Management</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY424</td>
<td>Corporate Financial Information Analysis</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY425</td>
<td>Australian Banking Practices</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY426</td>
<td>Studies in Business Finance</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS110</td>
<td>Introductory Business Computing A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>BUSS211</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS211</td>
<td>Business Computing Systems I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6 credit points of 100-level BUSS subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS212</td>
<td>Business Computing Systems II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>BUSS211</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI121</td>
<td>Computer Science I B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CSCI111</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI202</td>
<td>Computer Science IIA</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CSCI121</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI225</td>
<td>Data Bases</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>CSCI121</td>
<td>CSCI120</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON206</td>
<td>Public Finance</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON215</td>
<td>Microeconomic Theory and Policy</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON216</td>
<td>International Economics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON301</td>
<td>Monetary Economics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON307</td>
<td>International Monetary Economics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IACT101</td>
<td>Introduction to Information and Communication Technology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>36 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IACT201</td>
<td>Information Technology and Citizens' Rights</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>36 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IACT423</td>
<td>IT and Small Business</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW100</td>
<td>Law in Society</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW210</td>
<td>Contract Law</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH121</td>
<td>Discrete Mathematics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH302</td>
<td>Differential Equations III</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH201, MATH202</td>
<td>MATH302, MATH303</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH305</td>
<td>Partial Differential Equations</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH201, MATH202</td>
<td>MATH302, MATH303</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH321</td>
<td>Numerical Analysis</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH201, MATH202</td>
<td>MATH302, MATH303</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH322</td>
<td>Algebra</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>Either MATH204 or MATH222</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH323</td>
<td>Topology and Chaos</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATH222</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH324</td>
<td>Analysis</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATH222</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH371</td>
<td>Special Topics in Industrial and Applied Mathematics III</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>Permission HoD of Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-requisite</td>
<td>Co-requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH372</td>
<td>Special Topics in Mathematical Analysis III</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>Permission HoD of Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH471</td>
<td>Honours Topics in Mathematics A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>WAM ≥ 67.5 or Permission HoD of Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH472</td>
<td>Honours Topics in Mathematics B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>WAM ≥ 67.5 or Permission HoD of Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT308</td>
<td>Introduction to Management for Professionals A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT427</td>
<td>Contemporary Business Finance Theory</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>WAM ≥ 67.5 or Permission HoD of Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT335</td>
<td>Sample Surveys and Experimental Design</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>STAT232</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT373</td>
<td>Special Topics in Applied Statistics III</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>Permission HoD of Applied Statistics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT473</td>
<td>Honours Topics in Statistics C</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>WAM ≥ 67.5 or Permission HoD of Applied Statistics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT474</td>
<td>Honours Topics in Statistics D</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>WAM ≥ 67.5 or Permission HoD of Applied Statistics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
BACHELOR OF MATHEMATICS – BACHELOR OF COMPUTER SCIENCE

Requirements

To qualify for the award of the degrees of Bachelor of Mathematics and Bachelor of Computer Science by joint registration a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the subjects and the credit points as prescribed in this Schedule, and, in so doing, satisfy the requirements of Course Rules 207 and 206A for the Bachelor of Mathematics and the Bachelor of Computer Science, respectively.

Minimum Performance Requirement

Candidates must maintain a weighted average mark (WAM) of at least 65 at the end of each year, otherwise they must show cause as to why they should be permitted to remain registered for the two courses jointly.

Candidates who, at the end of any year of registration, have satisfied the requirements of Course Rule 011, but who do not have a WAM of at least 65 and who have not given adequate reason as to why they should be permitted to continue with registration for the joint course, will be required to transfer into either a Bachelor of Mathematics or a Bachelor Computer Science, the choice being that of each such candidate.

Program of Study

The following program of study is recommended to satisfy the requirements in minimum time.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Year 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI111</td>
<td>Computer Science 1A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI121</td>
<td>Computer Science 1B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI131</td>
<td>Introduction to Computer Systems</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH111</td>
<td>Applied Mathematical Modelling I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH121</td>
<td>Discrete Mathematics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT131</td>
<td>Statistics I: Modelling Variation and Uncertainty</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td>Multivariate and Vector Calculus</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH202</td>
<td>Differential Equations II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>any two of MATH212, MATH222, STAT231 and STAT232</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI112</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Computer Science</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI123</td>
<td>Computer Science IIIB</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI124</td>
<td>Programming: The C Family and Unix</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI125</td>
<td>Program Design and Implementation</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>either CSCI122 or CSCI125</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and ITAC201*</td>
<td>Information Technology and Citizens' Rights</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH203</td>
<td>Linear Algebra</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH204</td>
<td>Complex Variables and Group Theory</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>any 12 credit points of 300-level Mathematics Schedule subjects,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>any 12 credit points 200-level Computer Science Schedule subjects,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>any 12 credit points 300-level Computer Science Schedule subjects,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>any 12 credit point of 200- or 300-level General Schedule subjects.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* May be taken in year 3, in lieu of 6 credit points of 200- or 300-level subjects, and replaced in year 2 by 6 credit points of 100- or 200-level subjects.
### Year 4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Year total: 48 credit points

24 credit points of 300-level Mathematics Schedule subjects, and

- CSCI321 Project 12 A

and

12 credit points of 300-level Computer Science Schedule subjects.

**Honours**

Candidates may apply, within normal procedures, to register for either, or consecutively, both, the Bachelor of Mathematics (Honours) or the Bachelor of Computer Science (Honours) after the satisfactory completion of the joint program.
Joint Course leading to the award of the Degrees of Bachelor of Mathematics-Bachelor of Engineering - Electrical Engineering (BMath,BE)

Course requirements

To qualify for award of the degrees of Bachelor of Mathematics-Bachelor of Engineering a candidate must complete satisfactorily and independently each of (a) and (b) as follows:

(a) all subjects (except MATH261 Mathematics IIA for Engineers, MATH262 Mathematics IIB for Engineers and Informatics Option LA) prescribed in the Electrical Engineering Schedule and having a value of 188 credit points;

(b) Requirements 2, 3, 6, 8(c) and 9, including no more than 18 credit points at 100-level, listed in the Mathematics Schedule.

To qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Mathematics only, a candidate must satisfy requirements stipulated in Course Rule 207.

(i) RECOMMENDED FULL-TIME PROGRAM

The Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering, in conjunction with the Department of Mathematics and the Department of Applied Statistics, offers a joint course leading to the Bachelor of Mathematics-Bachelor of Engineering in Electrical Engineering. The program, which may be completed in five years of full-time study, offers the opportunity for students to include additional mathematics or statistics with their studies in electrical engineering. It is likely to be of particular interest to those students who wish to undertake a career in research. The BE degree with Honours is awarded for meritorious performance over the course and particularly in the final year thesis subject. The classes of honours awarded are defined in the Course Rules.

With the approval of the Head of the Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering and the Head of the Department of Mathematics or the Head of the Department of Applied Statistics, students who have completed the recommended first year program of the Bachelor of Engineering (Computer Engineering or Electrical Engineering or Telecommunications Engineering) course and who have gained a weighted average mark of 67.5% or better may transfer to the BMath,BE. It is a requirement of the BMath,BE that all students enrolled maintain this level of achievement throughout the course or they will be transferred to the BE (Electrical Engineering) Course.

All BMath, BE students must sit for and perform satisfactorily in an English Literacy Test organised by the Department in association with the Student Learning Development Centre. The test will be held during the first session of a student's enrolment at the University. It is a requirement of the BE degree that the student perform satisfactorily in at least one such test prior to enrolment in ELEC457 Thesis. Students who are deemed to require tuition in literacy in order to complete this requirement will be advised accordingly and will be required to repeat the literacy test the following year. Enrolment in and attendance at literacy courses will be the individual responsibility of the students concerned.

As indicated in the individual subject pre-requisites, students are required to complete satisfactorily the recommended first year before beginning the recommended third year and to complete satisfactorily the recommended second year before beginning the recommended fifth year. With the approval of the Head of the Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering, these requirements may be waived.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Year 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI111</td>
<td>Computer Science IA</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to Computer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Science and General</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Schedules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI121</td>
<td>Computer Science IB</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CSCI111</td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to Computer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Science and General</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Schedules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC101</td>
<td>Electrical Engineering 1</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH101,</td>
<td>Refer to General</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PHYS142</td>
<td>Schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC170</td>
<td>Concepts in Engineering</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to General</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH123</td>
<td>Engineering Drawing &amp; Graphics</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHY144</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Physics A</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>and General Schedules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHY142</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Physics B</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Refer to Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>and General Schedules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC201</td>
<td>Circuit Theory 1</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ELEC101,</td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to General</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td>Schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC211</td>
<td>Electronics 1</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ELEC101</td>
<td>ELEC201</td>
<td>Refer to General</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC221</td>
<td>Energy Conversion &amp; Distribution 1</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>ELEC101</td>
<td>ELEC201</td>
<td>Schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC231</td>
<td>Computers 2</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC210</td>
<td>Refer to General</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC232</td>
<td>Computers 2A</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CSCI121</td>
<td></td>
<td>Schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC251</td>
<td>Laboratory 2A</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ELEC101</td>
<td>ELEC221</td>
<td>Refer to General</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td>Multivariate &amp; Vector Calculus</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td>Schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Credit</td>
<td>Session</td>
<td>Pre-requisite</td>
<td>Co-requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH202</td>
<td>Differential Equations</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td>Refer to General Schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH203</td>
<td>Linear Algebra</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td>Refer to General Schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH204</td>
<td>Complex and Real Analysis</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td>Refer to General Schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS241</td>
<td>Physics for Engineers 2A</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PHYS142</td>
<td>MATH201, 202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS242</td>
<td>Physics for Engineers 2B</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>PHYS142</td>
<td>MATH201, 202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Year 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CIVL254 Strength of Materials</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC252 Laboratory 2B</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC211, 221, 251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC332 Computers 3</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects, ELEC231</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC343 Control Systems</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects, ELEC201, MATH201, 202, 203, 204</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC352 Laboratory 3A</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects, ELEC251</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC355 Laboratory 3D</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL206 Materials for Engineers B</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT231 Statistics II A</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Choice of 100/200/300-level Mathematics or Statistics#</td>
<td>100/200/300</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to General Schedule Refer to General Schedule</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Year 4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELEC311 Electronics 3A</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects, ELEC201, 211</td>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC322 Energy Conversion &amp; Distribution 2</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects, ELEC221, MATH201, 202</td>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC353 Laboratory 3B</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects, ELEC252</td>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC354 Laboratory 3C</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects, ELEC251, 252</td>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC322</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC361 Telecommunications A</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects, ELEC201</td>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC311, STAT231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MBCH393 Heat Transfer</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>A or 1 or 2</td>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td>Refer to General Schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Choice of 300-level Mathematics or Statistics#</td>
<td>300/300</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to General Schedule Refer to General Schedule</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Year 5

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELEC457 Thesis</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>All subjects to the end of Year 3 or equivalent</td>
<td>12 credit points at 400-level or CSC311 and 8 credit points at 400-level</td>
<td>Satisfactory performance in English Literacy Test pre-requisite to enrollment</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

# The choice of subjects will be constrained by the requirements for a BMath Degree as set out in the Course Rules and is subject to the approval of the Head of the Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering and the Head of the Department of Mathematics or Head of the Department of Applied Statistics.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MGMT309</td>
<td>Business Organisation &amp; Manufacturing Management</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Year 2 subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to General Schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4 Final Year Specialisation Subjects</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3 Final Year Specialisation Subjects</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Refer to the Bachelor of Engineering - Electrical Engineering for details of specialisation and option subjects.

**PROFESSIONAL EXPERIENCE**

All BMath, BE students must accumulate at least 12 weeks of approved professional experience, documented in the form of employment reports and preferably in the period between fourth and fifth years.
To qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Mathematical Sciences a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the requirements of one of the five strands prescribed in this Schedule.


Recommended Programs

The following programs of study are recommended to satisfy the requirements in minimum time. The subjects listed in the Recommended Programs are compulsory.

MATHMATICS-STATISTICS/SCIENCE STRAND

Candidates for the degree of Bachelor of Mathematical Sciences, and taking the Mathematics-Statistics/Science strand, must, in addition to the general requirements, satisfy the following additional requirements:

(i) a major study in Mathematics shall be completed satisfactorily;
(ii) no more than 66 credit points shall be for 100-level subjects;
(iii) for the Non-honours program, at least 60 credit points shall be for 300- and/or 400-level subjects; and
(iv) for the Honours program, at least 72 credit points shall be for 300- and/or 400-level subjects.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st Year</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MATH111</td>
<td>Applied Mathematical Modelling</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MATH121</td>
<td>Discrete Mathematics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STAT131</td>
<td>Statistics I: Modelling Variation and Uncertainty</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Plus either</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUSS111</td>
<td>Introductory Business Computing B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CSCI111</td>
<td>Computer Science IA</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus 12 credit points from 100-level CSCI subjects and/or 100-level BIOL, CHEM, GEOG, GEOL, PHYS, or BMS subjects selected from the Science Schedule and/or the Health and Behavioural Sciences Schedule.

| 2nd Year | MATH201 | Multivariate and Vector Calculus | 6 | 1 | MATH101 | |
| | MATH202 | Differential Equations II | 6 | 2 | MATH101 | MATH201 |
| | MATH203 | Linear Algebra | 6 | 1 | MATH101 | |
| | MATH204 | Complex Variables and Group Theory | 6 | 2 | MATH101 | MATH201 |

Plus at least 6 credit points being one of the subjects MATH212, MATH222 or STAT231.

Plus at least 18 credit points selected from STAT232 and 100- or 200-level BIOL, CHEM, GEOG, GEOL, PHYS, or BMS subjects from the Science Schedule and/or the Health and Behavioural Sciences Schedule.

| 3rd Year | STS212 | Scientific Revolutions: History | 8 | 2 | | |

Plus (for those planning to proceed to honours in year 4)

| 4th Year (Non Honours Program) | STS212 | Scientific Revolutions: History | 8 | 2 | | |

Plus at least 18 credit points from 100- or 200- or 300-level subjects selected from MATH and/or STAT subjects in the Mathematics Schedule.

Plus at least 18 credit points from 300-level CSCI subjects and/or 300-level BIOL, CHEM, GEOG, GEOL, PHYS, or BMS subjects selected from the Science Schedule and/or the Health and Behavioural Sciences Schedule.
Plus at least 6 credit points for a MATH and/or STAT subject in the Mathematics Schedule, or for a 300-level CSCI subject, or for a 300-level BIOL, CHEM, GEOG, GEOL, or BMS subject selected from the Science Schedule and/or the Health and Behavioural Sciences Schedule, or for an STS subject from the Arts Schedule.

4th Year (Honours Program) - Entry to this program is restricted to candidates who satisfy the pre-requisite for MATH411 or STAT411.

At least 12 credit points of 300- or 400-level subjects selected from MATH and/or STAT subjects selected from the Mathematics Schedule, and/or CSCI subjects, and/or BIOL, CHEM, GEOG, GEOL, PHYS, or BMS subjects selected from the Science Schedule and/or the Health and Behavioural Sciences Schedule, but may include one STS subject from the Arts Schedule.

Plus either

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH411</td>
<td>12 A and C</td>
<td>Note 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH471</td>
<td>6 1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH472</td>
<td>6 1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH473</td>
<td>6 1 or 2</td>
<td>Note 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH474</td>
<td>6 1 or 2</td>
<td>Note 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT411</td>
<td>12 A and C</td>
<td>Note 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT471</td>
<td>6 1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT472</td>
<td>6 1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT473</td>
<td>6 1 or 2</td>
<td>Note 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT474</td>
<td>6 1 or 2</td>
<td>Note 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note 1: Enrolment in this subject is restricted to those candidates who have a WAM>67.5 on satisfactory completion of at least 144 credit points of the course.

Note 2: With the permission of the Course Co-ordinator, some MATH or STAT 400-level subjects may be replaced by 400-level subjects from another Department.

MATHEMATICS/ECOLOGY STRAND

1st Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL103</td>
<td>6 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>24 credit points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL104</td>
<td>6 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM101</td>
<td>6 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM102</td>
<td>6 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>12 A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH111</td>
<td>6 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS111</td>
<td>6 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI111</td>
<td>6 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2nd Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL241</td>
<td>6 2</td>
<td>BIOL103 and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL251</td>
<td>6 1</td>
<td>BIOL103 and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG112</td>
<td>6 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td>6 1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>MATH201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH202</td>
<td>6 2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH203</td>
<td>6 1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH212</td>
<td>6 1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT252</td>
<td>6 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>24 credit points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT131</td>
<td>Statistics I: Modelling Variation and Uncertainty</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL351</td>
<td>Population Biology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL355</td>
<td>Ecology of Communities and Ecosystems</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG209</td>
<td>Remote Sensing of the Environment</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG212</td>
<td>Biogeography: the Changing Biosphere</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH204</td>
<td>Complex Variables and Group Theory</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH302</td>
<td>Differential Equations III</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH312</td>
<td>Applied Mathematical Modelling III</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH314</td>
<td>Computer Modelling of Beach and Ocean Systems</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4th Year (Non Honours Program)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STS300</td>
<td>The Environmental Context</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>24 credit points at 100-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG309</td>
<td>Geographic Information Systems</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points of 200 or 300-level GEOG subjects</td>
<td>GEOG212</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG312</td>
<td>Australian Biota: History and Distribution</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>GEOG212</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH305</td>
<td>Partial Differential Equations</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH201 and MATH202 and MATH203</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>at least 18 credit points of MATH and/or STAT subjects from the Mathematics Schedule, with up to 8 credit points being able to be substituted by an STS subject from the Arts Schedule</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4th Year (Honours Program - Entry to this program is restricted to candidates who satisfy the pre-requisite to MATH412)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOG309</td>
<td>Geographic Information Systems</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points of 200 or 300-level GEOG subjects</td>
<td>GEOG212</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG312</td>
<td>Australian Biota: History and Distribution</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>GEOG212</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS300</td>
<td>The Environmental Context</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>24 credit points at 100-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH305</td>
<td>Partial Differential Equations</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH201 and MATH202 and MATH203</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH412</td>
<td>Mathematical Sciences Environmental Honours Project A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A and C</td>
<td>Note 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus two of MATH471 and MATH472 and MATH473 and MATH474</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note 1: Enrolment in this subject is restricted to those candidates who have a WAM≥67.5 on satisfactory completion of at least 144 credit points of the course.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOL101</td>
<td>Planet Earth</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL102</td>
<td>Earth Environments and Resources</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG112</td>
<td>Physical Environments</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH111</td>
<td>Applied Mathematical Modelling</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS132</td>
<td>Physics for the Environmental and Life Sciences</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Plus either</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS111</td>
<td>Introductory Business Computing</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC1111</td>
<td>Computer Science 1A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2nd Year

| GEOG208 | Climate Process and Change | 6 | 1 | Normally GEOG112 and at least 30 credit points of 100-level subjects |  |  |
| GEOL221 | Earth Materials | 6 | 2 | 12 credit points of 100-level Geology |  |  |
| GEOL225 | Environmental Geology | 6 | 2 | 12 credit points of 100-level Geology |  |  |
| MATH201 | Multivariate and Vector Calculus | 6 | 1 | MATH101 |  |  |
| MATH202 | Differential Equations II | 6 | 2 | MATH101 | MATH201 |  |
| MATH203 | Linear Algebra | 6 | 1 | MATH101 |  |  |
| MATH212 | Applied Mathematical Modelling II | 6 | 1 | MATH101 |  |  |
| STAT252 | Statistics for the Natural Sciences | 6 | 2 | 24 credit points |  |  |

3rd Year

| GEOL302 | Basin Analysis and Groundwater | 8 | 1 | 12 credit points of 200-level Geology or 12 credit points from GEOG207, GEOG208, GEOG212 and GEOG214 |  |  |
| MATH204 | Complex Variables and Group Theory | 6 | 2 | MATH101 | MATH201 |  |
| MATH302 | Differential Equations III | 6 | 1 | MATH201 and MATH202 |  |  |
| MATH312 | Applied Mathematical Modelling III | 6 | 1 | MATH202 and MATH212 |  |  |
| MATH314 | Computer Modelling of Beach and Ocean Systems | 6 | 1 | MATH201 and MATH202 and MATH203 |  |  |

**Plus either**

| GEOG311 | Fluvial Geomorphology and River Management | 8 | 1 | 12 credit points from GEOG207, GEOG208, GEOG209, GEOG212, GEOG214, GEOG261 |  |  |
| or |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| GEOG313 | Coastal Environments: Process and Management | 8 | 2 | GEOG207 or GEOG208 or GEOG212 or GEOG261 |  |  |

**Plus either**

<p>| GEOL305 | Basin Resources | 8 | 2 | GEOL221 and GEOL225 |  |  |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>or GEOL306 Mineral Exploration</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>GEOL221 and GEOL225</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Plus, only for students proceeding to honours in year 4,</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH305</td>
<td>Partial Differential Equations</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH201 and MATH202 and MATH203</td>
<td>MATH302</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>4th Year (Non Honours Program)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG209</td>
<td>Remote Sensing of the Environment</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points of 200 or 300-level GEOG subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG309</td>
<td>Geographic Information Systems</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH305</td>
<td>Partial Differential Equations</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH201 and MATH202 and MATH203</td>
<td>MATH302</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS300</td>
<td>The Environmental Context</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>24 credit points at 100-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Plus either</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG311</td>
<td>Fluvial Geomorphology and River Management</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>12 credit points from GEOG207, GEOG208, GEOG209, GEOG212, GEOG214, GEOG261</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>or</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG313</td>
<td>Coastal Environments: Process and Management</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>GEOG207 or GEOG208 or GEOG212 or GEOG261</td>
<td>Note 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Plus either</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL305</td>
<td>Basin Resources</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>GEOF221 and GEOF225</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>or</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL306</td>
<td>Mineral Exploration</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>GEOF221 and GEOF225</td>
<td>Note 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Plus at least 6 credit points of either a MATH or STAT subject in the Mathematics Schedule, or an STS subject from the Arts Schedule.</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>4th Year (Honours Program - Entry to this program is restricted to candidates who satisfy the prerequisite to MATH412)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG209</td>
<td>Remote Sensing of the Environment</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>At least 30 credit points of 100-level subjects normally including GEOG112</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG209</td>
<td>Geographic Information Systems</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points of 200 or 300-level GEOG subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS300</td>
<td>The Environmental Context</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>24 credit points at 100-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH412</td>
<td>Mathematical Sciences Environmental Honours Project A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A and C</td>
<td>Note 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Plus either</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG311</td>
<td>Fluvial Geomorphology and River Management</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>12 credit points from GEOG207, GEOG208, GEOG209, GEOG212, GEOG214, GEOG261</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>or</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG313</td>
<td>Coastal Environments: Process and Management</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>GEOF207 or GEOF208 or GEOF212 or GEOF261</td>
<td>Note 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Plus two of</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH471</td>
<td>Honours Topics in Mathematics A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>Note 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-requisite</td>
<td>Co-requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH472</td>
<td>Honours Topics in Mathematics B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>Note 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH473</td>
<td>Honours Topics in Mathematics C</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>Note 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH473</td>
<td>Honours Topics in Mathematics C</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>Note 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note 1: The subjects GEOG311, GEOG313, GEOL305, GEOL306 must all be satisfactorily completed over the whole course.

Note 2: Enrolment in this subject is restricted to those candidates who have a WAM>67.5 on satisfactory completion of 144 credit points of the course.

### STATISTICS/ECOLOGY STRAND

#### 1st Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BIOL103</th>
<th>Molecules Cells and Organisms</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>BIOL103 and BIOL104</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL104</td>
<td>Evolution Biodiversity and Environment</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>BIOL103 and BIOL104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM101</td>
<td>Chemistry IA: Intro. Physical and General Chemistry</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM102</td>
<td>Chemistry IB: Intro. Organic and Physical Chemistry</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT131</td>
<td>Statistics I: Modelling Variation and Uncertainty</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus either

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BUSS111</th>
<th>Introductory Business Computing B</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>2</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSCI111</td>
<td>Computer Science IA</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 2nd Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BIOL241</th>
<th>Biological Diversity</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>BIOL103 and BIOL104</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL251</td>
<td>Principles of Ecology and Evolution</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>BIOL103 and BIOL104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG112</td>
<td>Physical Environments</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td>Multivariate and Vector Calculus</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH202</td>
<td>Differential Equations II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH203</td>
<td>Linear Algebra</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT231</td>
<td>Statistics IIA</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT232</td>
<td>Statistics IIB</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>STAT231</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 3rd Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BIOL351</th>
<th>Population Biology</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>BIOL241 and BIOL251 and STAT232</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL355</td>
<td>Ecology of Communities and Ecosystems</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>BIOL241 and BIOL251 and STAT232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG209</td>
<td>Remote Sensing of the Environment</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>STAT232</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GEOG212</th>
<th>Biogeography: the Changing Biosphere</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>GEOG112 or BIOL104 or MATH101</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH204</td>
<td>Complex Variables and Group Theory</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT332</td>
<td>Multiple Regression and Time Series</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>STAT232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT333</td>
<td>Statistical Inference and Multivariate Analysis</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>STAT232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT335</td>
<td>Sample Surveys and Experimental Design</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>STAT232</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 4th Year (Non Honours Program)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STS300</th>
<th>The Environmental Context</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>24 credit points at 100-level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session</td>
<td>Pre-requisite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG309</td>
<td>Geographic Information Systems</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points of 200 or 300- level GEOG subjects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG312</td>
<td>Australian Biota: History and Distribution</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>GEOG212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH302</td>
<td>Differential Equations III</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH201 and MATH202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Plus at least 12 credit points of 300-level MATH and/or STAT subjects from the Mathematics Schedule.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Plus at least 6 credit points of MATH and/or STAT subjects from the Mathematics Schedule, or an STS subject from the Arts Schedule.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th Year</td>
<td>(Honours Program - Entry to this program is restricted to candidates who satisfy the pre-requisite to STAT412)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG309</td>
<td>Geographic Information Systems</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12 credit points of 200 or 300-level GEOG subjects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG312</td>
<td>Australian Biota: History and Distribution</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>GEOG212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH302</td>
<td>Differential Equations III</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH201 and MATH202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS300</td>
<td>The Environmental Context</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>24 credit points at 100-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT412</td>
<td>Mathematical Sciences</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A and C</td>
<td>Note 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Environmental Honours Project B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Plus two of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Honours Topics in Statistics A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>Note 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Honours Topics in Statistics B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>Note 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Honours Topics in Statistics C</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>Note 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Honours Topics in Statistics D</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>Note 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note 1:</td>
<td>Enrolment in this subject is restricted to those candidates who have a WAM\geq 67.5 on satisfactory completion of 144 credit points of the course.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics/Public Health Strand: Refer to Department of Applied Statistics or to the Course Co-ordinator for details.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Joint Course leading to the award of the Degrees of Bachelor of Science-Bachelor of Engineering - Electrical Engineering (BSc, BE)

Course requirements

To qualify for award of the degrees of Bachelor of Science-Bachelor of Engineering a candidate must complete satisfactorily and independently each of (a) and (b) as follows:

(a) all subjects (except PHYS241 Physics for Engineers 2A and PHYS242 Physics for Engineers 2B) prescribed in the Electrical Engineering Schedule and having a value of 204 credit points;

(b) subjects selected from the Science Schedule having a value of at least 66 credit points, including a major study, of which no more than 18 credit points shall be for 100-level subjects.

To qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Science only, a candidate must satisfy requirements stipulated in Course Rule 208.

(i) RECOMMENDED FULL-TIME PROGRAM

The Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering in conjunction with the Department of Physics offers a joint course leading to the Bachelor of Science-Bachelor of Engineering in Electrical Engineering. The program, which may be completed in five years of full-time study, offers the opportunity for students to include additional physics with their studies in electrical engineering. It is likely to be of particular interest to those students who wish to undertake a career in research. The BE degree with Honours is awarded for meritorious performance over the course and particularly in the final year. The classes of honours awarded are defined in the Course Rules.

With the approval of the Head of the Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering and the Head of the Department of Physics, students who have completed the recommended first year program of the Bachelor of Engineering (Computer Engineering or Electrical Engineering or Telecommunications Engineering) and who have gained a weighted average mark of 67.5% or better may transfer to the BSc, BE. It is a requirement of the BSc, BE that all students enrolled maintain this level of achievement throughout the course or they will be transferred to the BE (Electrical Engineering) Course.

All BSc, BE students must sit for and perform satisfactorily in an English Literacy Test organised by the Department in association with the Student Learning Development Centre. The test will be held during the first session of a student's enrolment at the University. It is a requirement of the BE degree that the student perform satisfactorily in at least one such test prior to enrolment in ELEC457 Thesis. Students who are deemed to require tuition in literacy in order to complete this requirement will be advised accordingly and will be required to repeat the literacy test the following year. Enrolment in and attendance at literacy courses will be the individual responsibility of the students concerned.

As indicated in the individual subject pre-requisites, students are required to complete satisfactorily the recommended first year before beginning the recommended third year and to complete satisfactorily the recommended second year before beginning the recommended fifth year. With the approval of the Head of the Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering, these requirements may be waived.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSCI111</td>
<td>Computer Science 1A</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to Computer Science and General Schedules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI121</td>
<td>Computer Science 1B</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CSCI111</td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to Computer Science and General Schedules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC101</td>
<td>Electrical Engineering 1</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101, PHYS142</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC170</td>
<td>Concepts in Engineering</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to General Schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH123</td>
<td>Engineering Drawing &amp; Graphics</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to Science and General Schedules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS141</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Physics A</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS142</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Physics B</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM101</td>
<td>Chemistry 1A</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC101, MATH101</td>
<td>Refer to Science Schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC201</td>
<td>Circuit Theory 1</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ELEC101, MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC211</td>
<td>Electronics 1</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ELEC101</td>
<td>ELEC201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC221</td>
<td>Energy Conversion &amp; Distribution 1</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>ELEC101</td>
<td>ELEC201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC231</td>
<td>Computers 2</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ELEC170</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC232</td>
<td>Computers 2A</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CSCI121</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC251</td>
<td>Laboratory 2A</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ELEC101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC252</td>
<td>Laboratory 2B</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session</td>
<td>Pre-requisite</td>
<td>Co-requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH261</td>
<td>Mathematics IIA for Engineers</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with MATH201 and MATH202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH262</td>
<td>Mathematics IIB for Engineers</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>MATH261</td>
<td>Not to count with MATH203 and MATH204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Choice of 200-level Physics#</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A or 1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to Science Schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL251</td>
<td>Strength of Materials</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC332</td>
<td>Computers 3</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects, ELEC231</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC343</td>
<td>Control Systems</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects, ELEC201, MATH261, MATH262</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC352</td>
<td>Laboratory 3A</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects, ELEC251</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC355</td>
<td>Laboratory 3D</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects</td>
<td>ELEC343</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL206</td>
<td>Materials for Engineers B</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to General Schedule - not to count with MATH231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT231</td>
<td>Statistics IIA</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to Science Schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Choice of 200/300-level Physics#</td>
<td>200/300</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>A or 1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC311</td>
<td>Electronics 3A</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC343</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC322</td>
<td>Energy Conversion &amp; Distribution 2</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC343</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC353</td>
<td>Laboratory 3B</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC311</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC354</td>
<td>Laboratory 3C</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC322</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC361</td>
<td>Telecommunications A</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC311, STAT231</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCHD93</td>
<td>Heat Transfer</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH261, 262</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Informatics Option 1A</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH261, 262</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Choice of 300-level Physics#</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>A or 1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to Science Schedule</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC457</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td>All subjects to the end of Year 3</td>
<td>12 credit points at 400-level or CSCI311 and 8 credit points at 400-level</td>
<td>Satisfactory performance in English Literacy Test pre-requisite to enrolment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT309</td>
<td>Business Organisation &amp; Manufacturing Management</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Year 2 subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to General Schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Informatics Option 1A</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Year 2 subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Choice of 300-level Physics#</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>A or 1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Refer to the Bachelor of Engineering - Electrical Engineering for details of specialisation and option subjects.

# The choice of subjects will be constrained by the requirements for a BSc Degree as set out in the Course Rules and is subject to the approval of the Head of the Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering and the Head of the Department of Physics.
PROFESSIONAL EXPERIENCE

All BSc.BE students must accumulate at least 12 weeks of approved professional experience, documented in the form of employment reports and preferably in the period between fourth and fifth years.
Candidates may take several Statistics subjects as part of the following degrees: Bachelor of Mathematics and Finance, Bachelor of Mathematics and Economics, Bachelor of Mathematical Sciences within one of the strands Mathematics - Statistics/Science, Mathematics/Ecology, Mathematics/Geoscience and Statistics/Ecology.

MAJOR STUDY IN MATHEMATICS (INCLUDING STATISTICS)

In order to obtain a Major Study for any course within the University Course Rules, a candidate is required to complete satisfactorily at least 48 credit points of study, including 24 credit points at the 300-level at a grade of Pass or better (ie. not Pass Conceded or Pass Terminating), approved by the University Council as providing a Major Study.

The following method must be used by candidates to obtain the major study in Mathematics (including Statistics) referred to in the University Course Rules:

To satisfy the requirements for a major study in Mathematics (including Statistics), a candidate shall satisfactorily complete any subjects listed in the Mathematics Schedule (except CSCI111) and having a value of at least 18 credit points must be at the 200-level, and at least 24 credit points must be at the 300-level at a grade of Pass or better.

When planning a program and course of study in Mathematics (including Statistics), candidates are strongly advised to consult with the Departmental Academic Advisers before enrolment, and at any time during the course when the need arises.

Academic Advisers
Dr P Davy and Dr K Russell.

Schedule Entries
Refer to the schedule entries for further details of subjects, including pre-requisites and exclusions.

Textbooks
Candidates will be advised on the appropriate textbooks for each subject in the first lecture of the subject. In all cases, the lecturer should be consulted before textbooks are purchased.

Method of Assessment
Unless otherwise indicated, all 100-, 200-, 300- and 400-level subjects offered by the Department of Applied Statistics will be assessed by attendance at classes, formal examination, tests and assignments, including laboratory (computer) assignments in some subjects.

Candidates who have particular questions regarding an individual subject are asked to refer questions to the subject co-ordinator(s) for that subject.

100-Level

STAT131 Statistics I: Modelling Variation and Uncertainty

Autumn session; 6 credit points, (3 hours lectures, 2 hours computer laboratory and 1 hour tutorial per week)

Pre-requisite: 2 unit Maths: at least 72 out of 100 or 3 unit Maths at least 33 out of 50 or 4 unit Maths: any mark or MATH132.


Preamble:
Variation and Uncertainty are present in most aspects of life. STAT131 shows how to display variation and summarise data. Statistical models are introduced to explain uncertainty and variability. Students are introduced to the process whereby information from the sample can be used to infer information about the population from which the sample came. Guidance is given in good report writing. Statistical computing is introduced.

Content:
Displaying Variation: Histogram, stem-and-leaf display, looking at and summarising data one or more dimensions. Statistical computing and report writing. Modelling Uncertainty: Probability models; Bernoulli, Binomial, Geometric, Poisson random variables; Markov Chains. Modelling Variation: Continuous random variables; uniform, exponential and Normal distributions; Central Limit Theorem; simple tests of hypotheses.

Objectives:
A student who successfully completes this subject should be able to:

(i) produce numerical and graphical data summaries and use them as exploratory tools with univariate and bivariate data;
(ii) correctly apply the principles of graphical integrity and excellence;
(iii) apply probabilistic concepts to build stochastic models, especially Markov chains, and to build statistical models, especially the Normal, Binomial, Poisson and Exponential Distributions;
(iv) explain the relationship between samples and populations and use statistical models to derive statistical properties of random samples;
(v) describe the principles of statistical inference, find point and interval estimates of population parameters, carry out tests of hypotheses, and explain the meaning and use of p-values.

Assessment Methods:
Laboratory Assignments and Tutorial Work 40%

Objectives (i) to (v)
Mid-Semester Test 10%
Objectives (i) to (v)
Final Examination 50%
Objectives (i) to (v)
Co-ordinator: Dr K Russell.

STAT151 Introduction to the Concepts and Practice of Statistics

Spring session, 6 credit points, (3 hours lectures and 1 hour tutorial/computer laboratory per week)

Pre-requisite: Nil

Content:
The nature of Statistics, data and their structures, samples and populations. Techniques of exploratory data analysis, such as presentation in tables and graphs. Elementary probability and the Normal, Binomial and Poisson distributions. Hypothesis testing, including comparison of means, regression analysis, and comparison of proportions via the chi-squared test. Estimation and confidence intervals. Application, especially relevant to Health Science, including case control studies, sensitivity and specificity analysis, risk analysis and logistic regression. Statistical computing is an essential part of the course.

Objectives:
A student who successfully completes this subject should be able to:
(i) apply Exploratory Data Analysis, both with and without use of a statistical package, and present the conclusions of that analysis;
(ii) explain concepts involved in designing experiments and collecting data;
(iii) interpret and model practical problems, by application of sensitivity/specificity analysis, and by use of the Normal, Binomial and Poisson distributions;
(iv) select and apply appropriate statistical techniques, including confidence intervals, one and two-sample t-tests, chi-squared contingency table tests, linear regression and logistic regression;
(v) critically evaluate and draw conclusions from health research papers which use simple statistical tools.

Assessment Methods:
Assignments and In-Session Tests 40%
Final Examination 60%
Co-ordinator: Dr P Davy.

200-Level

STAT231 Statistics IIA
Pre-requisite: MATH101

Preamble:
STAT231 is usually taken as part of a major study in Mathematics, as part of an Electrical, Computer or Telecommunications Engineering course, or by other students who wish to develop skills in probability modeling. The aim of this subject is to develop the capability of students to apply statistical tools to model and analyse random experiments. Statistical computing is an essential part of the course.

Content:
Graphical and numeric methods of data presentation are applied to both real and simulated data. Probability theory is introduced in order to provide the tools and concepts needed to build simple random models. These models include both discrete random variables (Binomial, Geometric, Hypergeometric and Poisson), and continuous random variables (Uniform, Normal and Gamma). Expected values are calculated directly and via use of moment generating functions. Multivariate distributions and transformation methods are used to investigate relationships between random variables.

Objectives:
A student who successfully completes this subject should be able to:
(i) apply Exploratory Data Analysis, both with and without use of a statistical package, and present the conclusions of that analysis;
(ii) interpret and model practical problems;
(iii) explain the basic concepts of probability and distribution theory;
(iv) derive distributions from models and by transformations;
(v) derive the moments of distributions directly and by using moment generating functions;
(vi) simulate various random variables.

Assessment Methods:
Assignments 20%
Examination 80%
Co-ordinator: Dr P Davy.

STAT232 Statistics IIB
Spring session; 6 credit points, (3 hours lectures and 1 hour tutorial per week)
Pre-requisite: STAT231

Preamble:
STAT232 is usually taken as part of a major study in Mathematics, or by other students who possess the necessary prerequisites who wish to develop skills in the area of statistical inference. The aim of this subject is to build on the techniques introduced in STAT231. Inference is covered both theoretically and in practical situations and by use of the statistical computing package. Sensitivity/specificity analysis, and by use of the Normal, Binomial and Poisson distributions. Hypothesis testing, including comparison of means, regression analysis, and comparison of proportions via the chi-squared test. Estimation and confidence intervals. Application, especially relevant to Health Science, including case control studies, sensitivity and specificity analysis, risk analysis and logistic regression. Statistical computing is an essential part of the course.

Content:
The techniques of statistical inference are developed, and these are used to develop techniques of statistical analysis.

Objectives:
A student who successfully completes this subject should be able to:
(i) apply appropriate parametric and non-parametric tests and present the conclusions of that analysis;
(ii) interpret and model practical problems;
(iii) explain the basic concepts of sampling theory, point and interval estimation and hypothesis testing;
(iv) derive the details (such as the distribution of the test statistics, their expected mean values, and the power functions) of the tests studied and similar tests;
(v) apply and interpret appropriate procedures from a statistical package such as JMP.

Assessment Methods:
Assignments 25%
Examination 75%
Co-ordinator: Dr J Rayner.

STAT252 Statistics for the Natural Sciences
Spring session; 6 credit points, (3 hours lectures and 1 hour tutorial/computer laboratory per week)
Pre-requisite: 24 credit points in Mathematics or by other students with the necessary prerequisites who wish to develop skills in probability and II errors, significance level, P-values, power, confidence limits and standard errors.

Assessment Methods:
Assignments 25%
Examination 75%
Co-ordinator: Dr J Rayner.
Mid-Term Test 10%
Examination 65%
Objectives (i) to (v)

Co-ordinator: Dr K Russell.

300-Level

STAT304 Operations Research and Applied Probability
Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hours lectures and 1 hour tutorial per week)
Pre-requisite: STAT131 or STAT231 and either MATH203 or MATH262

Preamble:
STAT304 is taken by students who wish to develop skills in modelling and analysis of deterministic and stochastic systems. The aim of this subject is for students to develop the capability to apply mathematical and statistical tools to model and analyse the behaviour of deterministic and probabilistic systems. Statistical computing is an essential part of this course.

Content:
The subject consists of two parts: operations research and applied probability. The operations research part concerns constrained optimisation and includes topics such as linear programming, simplex algorithm, duality, dual and revised simplex algorithms, post-optimality analysis, integer programming including branch-and-bound techniques and zero-one programming, and the transportation and assignment problems. These topics show how a scientific approach can be achieved by such methods. The applied probability part covers topics selected from branching processes, renewal processes, Markov chains, birth and death processes and other systems such as Markov chains or other stochastic processes. The applied probability part covers topics selected from branching processes, renewal processes, Markov chains, birth and death processes and queuing theory, all of which incorporate random components. The methods all represent systems or processes such as communication and traffic, used in industry and commerce.

Objectives:
A student who successfully completes this subject should be able to:
(i) formulate practical optimisation problems as linear programming, transportation or assignment problems;
(ii) apply the Simplex Algorithm, both manually and using a computer package, to solve linear programming problems;
(iii) conduct sensitivity analysis on solved linear programming problems by duality theory;
(iv) formulate models for random processes or systems as Markov chains or other stochastic processes;
(v) simulate various stochastic processes;
(vi) analyse the probabilistic behaviour of simple stochastic processes.

Assessment Methods:
Assignments 25%
Final Examination 75%
Objectives (i) to (vi)

Co-ordinator: Professor D Griffiths

STAT333 Statistical Inference and Multivariate Analysis
Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 hours lectures and 1 hour tutorial per week)
Pre-requisite: STAT232

Preamble:
STAT333 is taken by students who wish to develop skills in the area of statistical inference, using both one and more than one variable at a time; statistical inference and the use of some standard procedures; estimation and testing of hypotheses in a wide range of circumstances; perform various forms of inference when the type of distribution being considered is unknown; apply the general techniques of considering more than one dependent variable at a time; apply appropriate statistical procedures to the analysis of multivariate data; apply and interpret appropriate procedures from a statistical package such as SAS.

Assessment Methods:
Assignments 25%
Final Examination 75%
Objectives (i) to (vi)

Co-ordinator: Dr J Rayner

STAT335 Sample Surveys and Experimental Design
Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hours lectures and 1 hour tutorial per week)
Pre-requisite: STAT232

Preamble:
STAT335 is taken by students wishing to develop skills in designing and analysing statistical investigations. They will undertake prescribed assignments and small projects. The aim of this subject is to provide students with the skills to undertake the design of statistical investigations. Statistical computing is an essential part of the course.

Content:
The subject consists of two parts: sample surveys and experimental design. This subject will cover the roles of designed experiments, sample surveys, observational and retrospective studies.

Experimental Design:
This subject describes commonly used experimental designs, including the completely randomised, randomised complete block and Latin Square, and the analysis of the resulting data. Important issues such as multiple comparisons and the determination of an appropriate sample size are discussed. Factorial designs, in which several factors which might affect the response variable are considered simultaneously, are also covered.

Sample Surveys:
This subject gives an overview of the steps in developing and conducting a sample survey. The theory and practice of sampling methods such as simple random, random systematic, stratified, cluster and multistage are considered. Common estimation methods such as median raised and ratio estimation are covered.

Objectives:
A student who successfully completes this subject should be able to:
(i) explain the principles of statistical inference and the use of some standard procedures;
(ii) derive good parameter estimators and tests of hypotheses in a wide range of circumstances;
(iii) perform various forms of inference when the type of distribution being considered is unknown;
(iv) explain the general techniques of considering more than one dependent variable at a time;
(v) apply appropriate statistical procedures to the analysis of multivariate data;
(vi) apply and interpret appropriate procedures from a statistical package such as SAS.

Pre-requisite: STAT232

Preamble:
STAT332 is taken by students who wish to develop skills in regression and time series analysis. The aim of this subject is for students to acquire skills in developing models for relationships and in the analysis of data from observational studies and designed experiments. Statistical computing is an essential part of the course.

Content:
The subject consists of two parts: regression and time series. The major topics covered in regression are linear regression, multiple regression, model building, analysis of residuals, non-linear regression, non-parametric regression and generalised linear models. The Time Series section of the course introduces the following topics: Time series components, Smoothing, Forecasting, Autocorrelation Models for stationary and non-stationary time series, and forecasting of ARIMA processes using the Box-Jenkins approach.

Objectives:
A student who successfully completes this subject should be able to:
(i) explain the theory and techniques of model building;
(ii) apply the theory and techniques to practical problems and to use these methods for prediction purposes;
(iii) undertake model building and forecasting for problems representative of those arising in industry and commerce.

Assessment Methods:
Assignments 40%
Final Examination 60%
Objectives (i) to (iii)

Co-ordinator: Dr Y-X Lin

STAT332 Multiple Regression and Time Series
Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hours lectures and 1 hour tutorial per week)
Pre-requisite: STAT232

Preamble:
STAT332 is taken by students who wish to develop skills in regression and time series analysis. The aim of this subject is for students to acquire skills in developing models for relationships and in the analysis of data from observational studies and designed experiments. Statistical computing is an essential part of the course.

Content:
The subject consists of two parts: operations research and applied probability. The operations research part concerns constrained optimisation and includes topics such as linear programming, simplex algorithm, duality, dual and revised simplex algorithms, post-optimality analysis, integer programming including branch-and-bound techniques and zero-one programming, and the transportation and assignment problems. These topics show how a scientific approach can be achieved by such methods. The applied probability part covers topics selected from branching processes, renewal processes, Markov chains, birth and death processes and queuing theory, all of which incorporate random components. The methods all represent systems or processes such as communication and traffic, used in industry and commerce.

Objectives:
A student who successfully completes this subject should be able to:
(i) formulate practical optimisation problems as linear programming, transportation or assignment problems;
(ii) apply the Simplex Algorithm, both manually and using a computer package, to solve linear programming problems;
(iii) conduct sensitivity analysis on solved linear programming problems by duality theory;
(iv) formulate models for random processes or systems as Markov chains or other stochastic processes;
(v) simulate various stochastic processes;
(vi) analyse the probabilistic behaviour of simple stochastic processes.

Assessment Methods:
Assignments 25%
Final Examination 75%
Objectives (i) to (vi)

Co-ordinator: Dr Y-X Lin

Applied Statistics 379
Assessment Methods:
Assignments & Projects 25%
Fined Examination 75%
(i) explain the importance of proper planning of experiments and sample surveys;
(ii) identify the major pitfalls associated with the collection and analysis of data;
(iii) evaluate different methods of collecting and analyzing data;
(iv) design simple experiments and sampling schemes;
(v) determine the sample sizes required in experiments and sample surveys;
(vi) analyse the results of a simple experiment;
(vii) evaluate critically the methodology used in a survey and the validity of the results;
(viii) present conclusions in a clear and simple manner.

Assessment Methods:
Assignments & Projects 25%
Final Examination 75%

Co-ordinator: Dr D Steel.

STAT354 Design and Analysis
Double session (A); 8 credit points (2 hours lectures and 1 hour tutorial per week)
Pre-requisite: Either STAT232 or PSYC232
Preamble: STAT354 is taken by students taking a major study in Psychology, or by other students who wish to develop skills in the area of statistical design and analysis which they may need to apply in future research projects or other activities. It is a pre-requisite for Psychology IV Honours. The aim of this subject is to develop the skills of students to undertake the design and analysis of research investigations involving statistics. Statistical computing is an essential part of the course.

Content:
Applications of statistical techniques in psychological research, including the analysis of experimental and quasi-experimental designs, evaluation of psychological tests and analysis of social survey data. Topics covered will include the analysis of variance; regression; factor analysis; multivariate analysis; nonparametric statistics and models for the evaluation of psychological tests. Students will be introduced to a major statistical package.

Objectives:
A student who successfully completes this subject should be able to:
(i) design a statistical research investigation;
(ii) explain the principles of design and analysis for research investigations;
(iii) critically evaluate the design and results of a research investigation;
(iv) analyse the results of experiments and other statistical research investigations;
(v) use a statistical computer package to analyse data and interpret the results of such an analysis;
(vi) present results and conclusions in a clear and understandable manner.

Assessment Methods:
Assignments 30%
Final Examination 70%

Co-ordinator: Dr D Steel.

STAT373 Special Topics in Applied Statistics III
Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hours lectures and 1 hour tutorial per week)
Pre-requisite: STAT232
Preamble: STAT373 will be available at the discretion of the head of the department.

Content:
Topics will be selected from areas of expertise of visiting staff members, or from other subjects offered by the Department of Applied Statistics.

Objectives:
(i) apply and interpret Exploratory Data Analysis, both using a calculator and using a statistical computer package;
(ii) explain basic concepts of hypothesis testing and estimation;
(iii) analyse categorical data and proportions;
(iv) implement basic statistical procedures, both parametric and non-parametric, for single and multiple samples, using calculator, tables and also a computer package;
(v) select appropriate models and procedures for practical problems;
(vi) present the conclusions of a statistical analysis in the context of the particular application.

Assessment Methods:
Assignments (i) to (vi) 10%
Mid-Session Test (i)-(vi) 15%
Formal Examination (i) to (vi) 75%

Co-ordinator: Dr C Gulati.

400-Level

STAT401 Statistics IV (Honours)
Double session (A); 8 credit points (Average of 10 hours per week including thesis supervision and seminars)
Pre-requisite: Completion of a major study in Mathematics with at least 18 credit points in Statistics at 300 Level, at least a Credit average in undergraduate Statistics courses, and the approval of the Head of Department
Preamble: STAT401 is available to better candidates at the end of their undergraduate program. An Honours Degree will considerably widen the career opportunities of a graduate, and is also a normal entry for higher research students towards either a Masters Degree or a PhD Degree. Statistical computing is an essential part of the course. STAT401 is composed of SEVEN topics and a project. The level of honours attained is determined by the weighted average of the marks obtained in the topics and the project. The aim of this subject is to prepare students for a career as a professional statistician and also to equip them with research skills sufficient to undertake a higher degree involving statistical research.

Content:
A candidate will complete a supervised project and must select seven topics from those on offer at the 400 level in Statistics and Mathematics to satisfy the requirements of this part of the course. With the approval of the Head of the Department, up to two of these topics may be replaced by 300 level Statistics and Mathematics subjects. It is expected that candidates will normally select at least four 400 level topics from Applied Statistics. The topics may be selected from a range of broad areas including Modern Inference, Advanced Data Analysis, Statistical Quality Control, Survey Design and Analysis, Statistical Consulting, and Design and Analysis for Quality Control. Details of these courses are available in the Postgraduate Calendar.

Objectives:
A student who successfully completes this subject should be able to:
(i) identify and demonstrate a range of statistical and mathematical skills;
(ii) explain, with the possible aid of a library, the arguments present in a range of topics related to the student's area of interest;
(iii) make an appropriate selection of books, journals, software, reviews and bibliographies when faced with a new project;
(iv) successfully complete a research project in Statistics, and to make a major contribution to quantitative
research projects in other disciplines; and
(v) communicate and liaise effectively with other researchers.

Assessment Methods:
Coursework Component 70%
Objective (i) to (v)
Project Component 30%
Objective (i) to (v)
Co-ordinator: Dr D Steel

STAT411 Mathematical Sciences Honours Project B
Double session (A or C); 12 credit points (2 hours lectures per week)
Pre-requisite: WAM ≥ 67.5 or permission from Head of Department of Applied Statistics.

Preamble:
STAT411 is only offered to BMathSc candidates. The aim of this subject is for students to acquire statistical skills which can be used effectively in scientific work.
Content:
This subject is a project conducted under the supervision of one or more relevant members of academic staff.
Objectives:
A student who successfully completes this subject should be able to:
(i) communicate effectively the results of their investigations;
(ii) use statistical and scientific research tools so that when faced with a new project, they can make an appropriate selection of books, journals, software, reviews and bibliographies; and
(iii) demonstrate the skills necessary to undertake a large research project of the type required of a Masters student.

Assessment Methods:
Seminar 70%
Objective (i) to (iii)
Project Report 30%
Objective (i) to (iii)
Co-ordinator: BMathSc Degree Co-ordinator.

STAT471 Honours Topics in Statistics A
Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hours lectures per week)
Pre-requisite: WAM ≥ 67.5 or permission from Head of Department of Applied Statistics.

Preamble:
STAT471 is only offered to BMathFin, BMathEcon and BMathSc candidates. The aim of this subject is for students to acquire statistical skills which can be used effectively in economics and/or finance.

Content:
A topic from those offered in a particular year at 400-level within the subject STAT401, and which may vary from year to year.
Objectives:
A student who successfully completes this subject should be able to:
(i) identify and use a range of statistical techniques used extensively in current research in economics and/or finance;
(ii) explain the uses of these techniques in current research in science.

Assessment Methods:
Assignments 25%
Objectives (i) to (ii)
Final Examination 75%
Objectives (i) to (ii)
Co-ordinator: Head of Department.

STAT472 Honours Topics in Statistics B
Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hours lectures per week)
Pre-requisite: WAM ≥ 67.5 or permission from Head of Department of Applied Statistics.

Preamble:
STAT472 is only offered to BMathFin, BMathEcon and BMathSc candidates. The aim of this subject is for students to acquire statistical skills which can be used effectively in economics and/or finance.

Content:
A topic from those offered in a particular year at 400-level within the subject STAT401, and which may vary from year to year.
Objectives:
A student who successfully completes this subject should be able to:
(i) identify and use a range of statistical techniques used extensively in current research in economics and/or finance;
(ii) explain the uses of these techniques in current research in science.

Assessment Methods:
Assignments 25%
Objectives (i) to (ii)
Final Examination 75%
Objectives (i) to (ii)
Co-ordinator: Head of Department.

STAT412 Mathematical Sciences Environmental Honours Project B
Double session (A or C); 12 credit points (2 hours seminars/project supervision per week).
Pre-requisite: WAM ≥ 67.5 or permission from Head of Department of Applied Statistics.
Pre-requisite: WAM ≥ 67.5 or permission from Head of Department of Applied Statistics.

Preamble:
STAT412 is only offered to BMathSc candidates. The aim of this subject is for students to acquire statistical skills which can be used effectively in scientific work.
Content:
This subject is a project conducted under the supervision of one or more relevant members of academic staff.
Objectives:
A student who successfully completes this subject should be able to:
(i) communicate effectively the results of their investigations;
(ii) use statistical and scientific research tools so that when faced with a new project, they can make an appropriate selection of books,
Subjects offered by the Department of Computer Science may be included in the Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Mathematics, Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Information Technology and Communication or the Bachelor of Arts degrees. The Bachelor of Computer Science can also be taken as part of a joint degree program with the Bachelor of Education, Bachelor of Laws, Bachelor of Mathematics or Bachelor of Science. The Computer Science Department offers:

(i) a mainstream sequence of subjects for students who intend to study a major sequence in computer science. Currently available mainstream subjects are listed in the Computer Science Schedule;

(ii) a sequence of subjects in the Computing specialisation designed to enable students to obtain a deeper understanding of the foundations of Computer Science;

(iii) a sequence of subjects in the Software Systems specialisation which has a more software development bias;

(iv) a sequence of subjects in the Computing Studies specialisation for students wishing to become secondary school teachers;

(v) honours and graduate subjects in computer science.

To qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Computer Science a student must be registered for one of the specialisations and satisfactorily complete at least 144 credit points from either or both the Computer Science Schedule and the General Schedule, including at least 36 credit points for 300-level subjects of which 24 credit points are the 300-level component of the Computer Science major study.

Within the 144 credit points, the student must also accrue either:

(a) at least 90 credit points for subjects from the Computer Science Schedule which contain a major study in Computer Science and the subjects prescribed for one of the specialisations; or

(b) 75 credit points for subjects from the Computer Science Schedule which contain a major study in Computer Science and the subjects prescribed for one of the specialisations and, in addition, at least 48 credit points which form a major study for any one other academic unit as listed in the General Schedule.

Further, the 24 credit points at the 300-level which form part of the Computer Science major study must be at the Pass grade or higher.

The number of PC and PT grades in the 144 credit points cannot exceed 24 credit points.

No more than 60 credit points can be counted for 100-level subjects.

Prescribed subjects for the specialisations.

Computing Specialisation:
CSCI112, CSCI131, CSCI203, MATH121, STAT131, and IACT201

Software Systems Specialisation:
CSCI131, CSCI205, STAT131, IACT101, IACT201 and MGMT110 or MGMT201

Computing Studies Specialisation
The subjects are listed in the relevant Schedule.

Schedule Entries
Refer to the schedule entries for further details of subjects, including pre-requisites and exclusions. All subjects described in this section are included in the General Schedule.

Textbooks
Students will be advised of the appropriate textbooks for each subject in the first lecture of the subject. In all cases the lecturer should be consulted before textbooks are purchased.

In some subjects a list of suitable references will be provided in the first lecture of the subject. These may be in addition to the textbooks or may be in place of any set textbook.

Method of Assessment
Each student will be given an Information Sheet about each subject during the first week of lectures. This sheet will clearly set out the details of the assessment requirements for the subject.

The entries in the following subject outline are broad guidelines as to what can be expected. The entry for Assignments gives a guide to the total percentage of the assessment mark which will be allocated to assignment work. The Information Sheet will give further details such as the number of assignments, their mark value and the due dates.

The entry for Examination gives a guide to the total percentage of the assessment mark which will be allocated to work done under examination conditions. The Information Sheet will indicate what percentage (if any) is allocated to class tests and what percentage is allocated to formal, final examinations. Unless otherwise stated in particular subject Information Sheets, the Department of Computer Science applies a formula to results which are formed from a combination of assignment and examination marks. If a student fails to score a total of at least 50% of the available marks in the examination components, then the assignment component is scaled down accordingly to determine the result in the subject.

Major Study in Computer Science
A major study in Computer Science will consist of at least 48 credit points of Computer Science subjects, including at least 24 credit points at 300-level.

CSCI111, CSCI121, CSCI204, CSCI321 and either CSCI203 or CSCI205 will be required as part of the major study.

It is strongly recommended, but not essential, that Bachelor of Computer Science majors complete CSCI203, CSCI121, CSCI235 and CSCI311.

100-Level

CSCI100 Computing Studies
Autumn session; 6 credit points, 2 hours lectures, 1 hour tutorial and 2 hours laboratory classes per week
Pre-requisite: HSC English: 2U Contemporary 60/100 or 2U General 53/100 or 2U 50/100 or 3U
or satisfactory completion of 18 credit points from the General Schedule
Preamble:
CSCI100 provides an introduction to the study of computing for those students who have no previous experience of computing studies in their school education and who want to follow a program of computing studies at University. It also serves as a
Objectives
Literacy subject for those students who want more than the University's current minimum computer literacy requirements or who need a base course in computing as part of their degree.

Content:
Students are introduced to the concepts of computer system organisation including the main hardware and software components, to enable students to effectively use the system. The subject covers the use of integrated packages which allow the manipulation of data in spreadsheets, databases and word processors and the production and manipulation of graphics. Students are introduced to the concepts of declarative programming in order to specify rules for data manipulation and the implementation of programs in the language Prolog. The concepts and terminology of the alternative paradigm of procedural programming are also introduced.

Objectives:
A student who successfully completes this subject should be able to:

(i) identify the main hardware and software components of a computer system;

(ii) describe the ways in which the components interact;

(iii) manipulate data in various applications;

(iv) manipulate data using the declarative programming language Prolog;

(v) describe the ways in which a procedural program is written.

Assessment:
Assignments (iii), (iv)
Examination (v)

Objectives (i) to (v)

Co-ordinator: Dr M Balachandran

CSCI111 Computer Science IA
Autumn and Spring session; 6 credit points, 3 hours lectures and 3 hours laboratory classes per week
Pre-requisite: HSC English: 2U Contemporary 60/100 or 2U General 53/100 or 2U 50/100 or 3U and HSC Mathematics: 1U 72/100 or 2U 33/100 or 4U; or CSCI100
Preamble:
CSCI111 is a core subject for the Computer Science major study and is required in the BCompSc(Computing), BCompSc(Software Systems), BInfoTech(Tele), BE(Comp) and BE(Tele) degrees and the appropriate joint degree programs such as the BCompSc/BEd. It provides a foundation for subsequent Computer Science studies.
CSCI112 Fundamentals of Computer Science

Spring session; 6 credit points, 3 hours lectures and 1 hour tutorial per week


Preamble: CSCI112 is a compulsory subject for students enrolled in the Computing specialisation of the BCompSc degree and complements other programs. It provides an introduction to the role of the computer in an informal way. Skills will be developed in using appropriate C++ and its internal representation in the language C++ by coding and debugging programs.

Content: The concepts of algorithms and computability together with techniques for analyzing the efficiency and complexity of algorithms are studied. Logical formalisms and their application in computing environments and the use of logical reasoning in establishing the correctness of implementations of algorithms are discussed. The abstract models such as finite state machines, pushdown automata and Turing machines are treated. The subject focuses on the internal operation of the computer and provides an understanding of how the computer, at a low level, carries out the task of processing data. It deals with the language C++ and its internal representation in the language C++ by coding and debugging programs.

Objectives:
(i) interpret and manipulate numbers represented in various and mixed bases;
(ii) express complex logical statements in conjunctive or disjunctive normal form;
(iii) express logical statements in the form of circuits using cascaded gates;
(iv) express complex solutions within the constraints of a machine's instruction set;
(v) decompose complex solutions in as fine-grained a detailed manner as possible, within the constraints of a machine's instruction set;
(vi) state, in general terms, what an arbitrary sequence of machine instructions appears to perform.

Assessment:
Assignments 40%
Objectives (i) to (vi)
Examination 60%
Objectives (i) to (vi)

Co-ordinator: Dr I Pirie

CSCI131 Introduction to Computers

Spring session; 6 credit points, 3 hours lectures and 2 hours laboratory classes per week

Pre-requisite: CSCI111 or CSCI100 with the approval of the Head of Department

Preamble: CSCI131 is a compulsory subject for students enrolled in both specialisations of the BCompSc degree and associated joint degree programs. It can be taken in other programs and is strongly recommended for students taking operating systems or hardware oriented subjects in later years. It looks at what happens within a computer, and how the computer responds to human actions. The subject treats some basic concepts of computer architecture (ways in which the hardware components of a computer are inter-related).

Content: The subject focuses on the internal operation of the computer and provides an understanding of how the computer, at a low level, carries out the task of processing data. It deals with the language C++ and its internal representation in the language C++ by coding and debugging programs.

Objectives:
(i) use logical formalisms to describe problems;
(ii) use logical reasoning to find and analyse solutions;
(iii) use algorithms with respect to their efficiency and complexity;
(iv) use logical reasoning to establish the correctness of implementations of algorithms;
(v) describe a number of formal models of computational processes.

Assessment:
Assignments 30%
Objectives (i) to (v)
Examination 70%
Objectives (i) to (v)

Co-ordinator: Dr M Gysin

CSCI121 Computer Science IB

Spring and Summer session; 6 credit points, 3 hours lectures and 3 hours laboratory classes per week in Spring, 6 hours lectures and 6 hours laboratory per week in Summer

Pre-requisite: CSCI111

Preamble: CSCI121 is a core subject for the Computer Science major study and forms the second half of the compulsory first year program. It develops the knowledge, skills and techniques introduced in CSCI111 so that students will have a firm foundation for further studies.

Content: The subject looks at data abstraction, program specification and correctness proofs in an informal way. Skills will be developed in analysing the performance of algorithms. The subject will introduce students to data structures and their implementations, including abstract data types such as linked lists, stacks and trees. Specific algorithms related to sorting, searching and hashing will be treated and implemented using C++ on Macintosh computers.

Objectives:
(i) display an understanding of structured data types and their implementation in C++;
(ii) create abstract data types which have general applicability to a range of generic problems and implement them efficiently using C++;
(iii) use dynamic memory allocation to create and maintain dynamic data structures;
(iv) analyse and compare the efficiency of competing algorithms using a range of sorting algorithms as the vehicle;
(v) implement solutions to problems involving dynamic data structures and abstract data types in the programming language C++;
(vi) display an understanding of some object-oriented programming concepts by using appropriate C++ constructors.

Assessment:
Assignments 40%
Objectives (i) to (vi)
Examination 60%
Objectives (i) to (vi)

Co-ordinator: Dr G Stafford

CSCI202 Computer Science IIB

Autumn session; 6 credit points, 3 hours lectures and 2 hours laboratory classes per week

Pre-requisite: CSCI121

Note: Restricted to students who completed CSCI121 prior to 1995

Preamble: CSCI202 is an alternative pre-requisite for all CSCI 300-level subjects. This subject, which assumes no knowledge of C++, is to be withdrawn at the end of 1996 and replaced by CSCI204. CSCI202 can not be counted with CSCI204 in a degree program.

Content: Students will be introduced to the programming language C and the Unix operating system including basic Unix tools and filters (grep, sort, sed, awk), and an introduction to Bourne Shell programming. The problem solving component will extend the use of basic dynamic data structures (including graphs, red-black trees and priority queues) so that non-trivial problems of moderate size can be solved quickly, correctly and confidently. Laboratory work, using X-windows terminals attached to the Department's
SUN computers, will continue the practical component introduced in First Year.

Objectives:
A student who successfully completes this subject should be able to:
(i) use a terminal connected, through a network, to SUN workstations;
(ii) write efficient C/C++ programs to solve problems;
(iii) employ C++ classes for the implementation of abstract data types previously implemented as Modula-2 modules;
(iv) use both st dio and istream libraries for input and output;
(v) use fragments of shell programming and Unix utilities to assist in solving problems;
(vi) write a encryption, hashing, and other programs that involve bit manipulation operations;
(vii) show an understanding of regular expressions by using them in appropriate Unix utilities and in C/C++ programs.

Assessment:
Assignments 30%
Objectives (i) to (vii)
Examination 70%
Objectives (ii) to (vii)
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor J Pieprzyk

CSCI203 Computer Science IIB
Spring session; 6 credit points, 3 hours lectures and 2 hours laboratory classes per week
Pre-requisite: CSCI202 or CSCI204
Preamble:
CSCI203 is compulsory for students enrolled in the Computing specialisation of the BCompSc degree. It forms the second half of the C/C++ and Unix programming strand. In this subject students will implement moderately complex programs that provide a context for exploring a number of issues related to the analysis of algorithms, and the design and use of abstract data types.

Content:
Approaches to analysing algorithm complexity, introduced in first year subjects, will be reviewed. The complexity class of algorithms will be introduced as one of the major considerations in problem analysis and program design. The use of abstract data types as a design technique, and their implementation in solutions to problems, will form a part of the practical work.

Code will be implemented in the form of reusable C++ classes and/or C modules. The concept of "efficiency" code and ways to measure efficiency will be studied. Features of operating system support for networking and file-handling will also be covered so that students can use them to aid in problem solving.

Objectives:
A student who successfully completes this subject should be able to:
(i) analyze the complexity of algorithms and use data on algorithm classes when making design choices for solutions to problems;
(ii) use "abstract data types" as a design technique and implement "abstract data types" using "C++ classes"/"C- modules";
(iii) construct C++/C programs that exploit a modular approach in their design and are built, in part, from pre-existing components;
(iv) use and develop modules that implement algorithms in a generic manner and which are reusable;
(v) use a range of services provided by the Unix kernel;
(vi) implement a simple networked application to show familiarity with the basic concepts involved in "client-server" information systems;
(vii) use "graph" data structure in an appropriate application and implement some standard graph manipulation algorithms;
(viii) deal with data structures that are too large for the primary memory on a computer;
(ix) use support tools to help check the correctness and efficiency of implemented code.

Assessment:
Assignments 40%
Objectives (i) to (ix)
Examination 60%
Objectives (i), (ii), (iv) to (viii)

CSCI204 Programming: The C Family And Unix
Autumn session; 6 credit points, 3 hours lectures and 2 hours laboratory classes per week
Pre-requisite: CSCI121
Note: Not recommended for students who completed CSCI121 prior to 1995
Preamble:
CSCI204 is not to count with CSCI202, which it replaces as the required pre-requisite for all CSCI 300-level subjects.

Much of the work introduced in CSCI111 and CSCI121 will be treated in greater depth, building on the students' knowledge of C++. Additional variations of the basic dynamic data structures will be introduced.

Content:
Students will be introduced to the programming language C and the Unix operating system. Particular attention will be paid to the differences which exist between C and C++ and ways in which C++ classes can be implemented in C to package data structures. Laboratory work, using X-w indows terminals attached to the Department's SUN computers, will continue the practical component introduced in First Year.

Objectives:
A student who successfully completes this subject should be able to:
(i) use a terminal connected, through a network, to SUN workstations;
(ii) write efficient C programs to solve problems;
(iii) use the features available in the st dio library as an alternative to those in the istream library;
(iv) use fragments of shell programming and Unix utilities to assist in solving problems;
(v) package data structures in C modules as an alternative to C++ classes.

Assessment:
Assignments 30%
Objectives (i) to (v)
Examination 70%
Objectives (ii) to (v)
Co-ordinator: Dr P McKerrow

CSCI205 Program Design and Implementation
Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points, 3 hours lectures and 2 hours laboratory classes per week
Pre-requisite: CSCI202 or CSCI204
Textbook: To be advised
Preamble:
CSCI205 is a core subject for students enrolled in the Software Systems specialisation of the BCompSc degree. This subject develops the knowledge and skills required to move from single person, small program development to small group, large program development on the Unix platform.

Content:
Students will be introduced to various large program design methodologies; methods for estimating resource requirements, costs and development schedules for large projects and approaches to the construction of interactive programs for the Unix/X-w indows platforms. Other topics to be covered will include: software life-cycle, program specification documents, project group management; Unix based graphical user interface environments and program implementation techniques. Students will undertake small group programming assignments.

Objectives:
A student who successfully completes this subject should be able to:
(i) use the SCCS system to control the source and documentation of their programs;
(ii) implement text interfaces and little languages using a combination of the lex and yacc utilities;
(iii) use C function calls to access files and directories from within C programs and process control using fork/exec;
(iv) implement terminal independent programs using the CURSES package;
(v) use the Athena Widget set to implement X-programs which follow the model-view-control model;
(vi) contribute to a small group software development project;
(vii) provide reasonable estimates of some metrics of C programs, and describe their importance to successful project completion.

Assessment:
Assignments 40%
Objectives (i) to (vii)
Examination 60%
Objectives (i) to (vii)
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor G Doherty

CSCI212 Operating Systems
Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points, 3 hours lectures and 2 hours laboratory classes per week
Pre-requisite: CSCI212
Preamble:
CSCI212 is the first of two subjects in an operating systems strand. In this subject students study general operating system concepts and investigate how they are
implemented in existing systems. It is recommended for all students enrolled in the BCompSc degree since operating systems will be a major component of most computing occupations.

Content:
The concepts of sequential and concurrent processes and ways to synchronise independent processes are discussed. The pros and cons of a number of memory management techniques are discussed. The ways in which operating systems can schedule events and allocate resources, together with the most common ways in which file systems are organised, are treated. Students can then identify the strengths and weaknesses of each method in order to analyse existing systems.

Objectives:
A student who successfully completes this subject should be able to:
(i) compare and contrast a number of common memory management schemes;
(ii) explain the relative merits and deficiencies of a number of processor scheduling schemes;
(iii) compare and contrast a range of disk request organisations;
(iv) compare and contrast the treated file system organisations;
(v) compare and contrast common network topologies;
(vi) select a method to resolve dead-lock management and state the implications of the chosen method.

Assessment:
Assignments 50%
Objectives (i) to (vi)
Examination 50%
Objectives (i) to (vi)
Co-ordinator: Dr G Stafford

CSCI226 Scientific Computing

Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points, 3 hours lectures and 2 hours laboratory classes per week
Pre-requisite: CSCI121 or ELEC232, and MATH101
Preamble:
CSCI226 is designed for students who want to understand the techniques for, and problems of, providing software for the scientific community since mathematical techniques which are suitable for solving problems by computer differ from those used for manual solution because of the finite nature of computer representation. The concepts of floating point arithmetic, precision and the effect of round off in computer calculations are treated. Solutions to problems using C in a scientific environment form the basis of assignments, including the use of mathematical subroutine packages. Data representation is considered. Specific algorithms and concepts used in approximations, solution of linear equations, iterative methods and matrix calculations are covered. Computer architectures particularly suited to scientific computation are discussed.

Objectives:
A student who successfully completes this subject should be able to:
(i) demonstrate an understanding of the concepts of finite precision, roundoff and convergence in scientific computing by correctly completing exercises;
(ii) interpret and express numerical values in the IEEE754 floating point format;
(iii) apply Newton's method in a multidimensional context;
(iv) select the appropriate mathematical techniques to solve relevant problems;
(v) demonstrate an understanding of accuracy and stability, and explicit and implicit methods in the solution of ordinary differential equations;
(vi) use the FVM package to implement parallel versions of suitable sequential algorithms.

Assessment:
Assignments 30%
Objectives (i) to (vi)
Examination 70%
Objectives (i) to (v)
Co-ordinator: To be advised

CSCI225 Business Data Processing

Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points, 3 hours lectures and 2 hours laboratory classes per week
Pre-requisite: CSCI121
Preamble:
CSCI225 can be taken as a stand-alone subject or as part of a database sequence. It introduces students to techniques applicable to business data processing and to the solution of non-trivial problems using the programming language COBOL.

Content:
Students will study sequential, random and indexed files and implement sorting procedures appropriate to the file type.

Objectives:
A student who successfully completes this subject should be able to:
(i) apply the problem solving process and its phases to the solution of business problems;
(ii) develop robust and efficient programs;
(iii) select appropriate processes for file manipulation based on the way the files are organised;
(iv) design and implement programs which incorporate subroutines into the run unit;
(v) design and implement interactive programs which incorporate multiple data forms entry and which process multiple files;
(vi) design and implement programs to handle either linear or non-linear file organisation.

Assessment:
Assignments 30%
Objectives (i) to (vi)
Examination 70%
Objectives (i) to (vi)
Co-ordinator: To be advised

CSCI224 Computer Architecture

Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points, 3 hours lectures and 2 hours laboratory classes per week
Pre-requisite: CSCI121
Preamble:
CSCI224 is the first of two subjects in a hardware-oriented strand. This subject gives students an insight into the development of computer architecture and looks at the historical background of the development of different models of computer design and the origins of computer terms. It is recommended that students have completed CSCI131.

Content:
The von Neumann architecture, its limitations, and techniques for overcoming these, leads to a discussion of Reduced Instruction Set Computers. The hardware/software tradeoffs in RISCs and the repercussions for high level language compiler writing are examined. An overview of alternative architecture styles completes this strand. Specific arithmetic methods and their relationship to different architectures are used to illustrate alternative approaches. An introduction to parallel processing and developments in language support for parallelism, is provided.

Objectives:
A student who successfully completes this subject should be able to:
(i) identify the main component parts of a CPU;
(ii) explain how a computer's architecture impinges on its native instruction set and how this affects the writing of software for a specific machine;
(iii) program a generic RISC at the assembly level;
(iv) carry out arithmetic computations to show familiarity with IEEE floating point arithmetic;
(v) suggest appropriate techniques, including parallel techniques, to overcome the Von Neumann bottleneck.

Assessment:
Assignments 40%
Objectives (i) to (v)
Examination 60%
Objectives (i) to (v)
Co-ordinator: Mr J Fulcher

CSCI235 Databases

Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points, 3 hours lectures and 2 hours laboratory classes per week
Pre-requisite: CSCI212 or CSCI204
Textbooks: Date, C J, An Introduction to Database Systems, 4th Ed, Addison-Wesley, 1986
Rolland, F D, Rational Database Management with ORACLE, 2nd Ed, Addison-Wesley, 1991
Preamble:
CSCI235 is the first of two subjects in a database strand. This subject develops an appreciation of data as a resource and an understanding of the issues involved in managing data. It is recommended that all students enrolled in the BCompSc degree since databases will be a major component of most computing occupations.

Content:
The subject provides a technical and theoretical background on data models and database management systems (DBMS). There is also an emphasis on providing "hands-on" experience with the full range of tools of a typical commercial DBMS, such as ORACLE. Lectures are complemented by assignments and laboratory exercises. The DBMS tools used in the assignments are introduced in the lectures and laboratory classes, but student are expected to work independently to gain
practical knowledge of the tools operation.

Objectives:
A student who successfully completes this subject should be able to:

(i) explain the functions of a relational database system in support of data management;
(ii) formulate SQL commands to load, query and update databases;
(iii) express data in normal forms and describe how data dependencies can be managed;
(iv) define a database view for query and update purposes;
(v) use embedded SQL to perform table-level and record-level operations from within C programs; and
(vi) generate and customize forms for the management of screen based input which demonstrate an understanding of good design principles.

Assessment:
Assignments 20%
Objectives (i) to (vi)
Examination 80%
Objectives (i) to (v)

Co-ordinator: Dr J Getta

CSCI311 Software Engineering

Autumn session; 6 credit points, 4 hours lectures/tutorials and 2 hours laboratory per week

Pre-requisite: CSCI203 or CSCI205


Preamble:
CSCI311 provides a theoretical basis to assist students in designing and implementing their third year project. This subject introduces students to principles and methodologies which can be used to design a large software system.

Content:
A range of software tools and documentation tools used in the design process are introduced. The programming language C is used to illustrate concepts.

Topics to be covered will include: software tools, operating system commands, essential system utilities, program packages; specification of a problem, design of a program package, testing and error handling; documentation tools such as Nassi-Schneiderman diagrams, structure diagrams, state space diagrams and Warnier-Orr diagrams.

Objectives:
A student who successfully completes this subject should be able to:

(i) differentiate between a range of software tools used in the design of large software systems;
(ii) identify and discuss the features of system utilities which need to be provided in a large software system;
(iii) write a set of clear specifications for a software system to solve a well-defined problem;
(iv) develop a set of test data for a given package and justify the inclusion of each item;
(v) describe the features which affect the quality of software;
(vi) use an appropriate methodology to produce a design brief;
(vii) use a range of documentation tools in the presentation of a design brief.

Assessment:
Seminar 10%
Objectives (i) 30%
Assignments (ii) to (vii) 60%
Examination
Objectives (i) to (vii)

Co-ordinator: Dr A Zelinsky

CSCI313 Object-Oriented Programming

Autumn session; 6 credit points, 3 hours lectures, 2 hours laboratory per week

Pre-requisite: CSCI203 and CSCI205

Preamble:
CSCI313 gives students the opportunity to explore the advantage of Object Oriented (OO) approaches for the construction of large, reliable software systems. The subject has a strong practical focus emphasising C++ and the use of class libraries containing reusable software components. Students are required to propose and then implement a large, interactive application running on a Macintosh, Unix, or PC platform that is constructed using one of the available framework class libraries.

Content:
Software engineering benefits obtained from an OO approach; The development, diversification, and implementation of OO languages; C++ as a replacement for C; Features of C++ including: abstract data types; single inheritance; concrete classes as reusable components; partially implemented abstract classes for reuse of design; class libraries; multiple inheritance; and parameterised classes; Development tools designed for OO languages and libraries and an introduction to OO languages; OO languages and libraries; An overview of other OO languages including Eiffel and Smalltalk.

Objectives:
A student who successfully completes this subject should be able to:

(i) use the features of Object Oriented (OO) approaches in the design of programs;
(ii) describe the historical development of the OO approach and associated methodologies;
(iii) correctly use terminology and concepts associated with the OO approach;
(iv) discuss the software engineering benefits obtained from an OO approach;
(v) use partially implemented abstract classes in the design of solutions;
(vi) explore the advantages of OO approaches to the construction of reliable software systems by implementing a range of small programs;
(vii) use the programming language C++ to implement a range of abstract data types in solutions to problems based on an OO approach;
(viii) use a range of development tools specifically designed for OO languages and libraries in the design of a large application;
(ix) implement a large, interactive application constructed using one of the available framework class libraries.

Assessment:
Assignments 40%
Objectives (i) to (v)
Test 15%
Objectives (i) to (v)
Mini-project 45%

Objectives (i), (v) to (ix)

Coordinator: Associate Professor N A B Gray

CSCI314 Operating System Design and Implementation

Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points, 3 hours lectures and 2 hours laboratory per week

Pre-requisite: CSCI203 and CSCI212


Preamble:
CSCI314 is the second subject in the operating systems strand. It gives students an understanding of how a distributed system is implemented and how advanced applications can exploit multiple processors, network facilities, and features of modern operating systems. CSCI212 is assumed to have covered the basic algorithms involved in memory management, process management, process synchronisation, real time constraints and file system control.

Content:
This subject deals with the theory and principles of concurrent and distributed processing. By studying topics which include multi-processing, synchronization mechanisms, local inter-process communications, networked inter-process communications, protocols and standards for networking in distributed systems, the student will be able to implement models of distributed systems.

Objectives:
A student who successfully completes this subject should be able to:

(i) implement a model of a distributed operating system;
(ii) implement systems that involve the coordination of multiple processes;
(iii) model the mechanisms used in specific protocols by implementing simplified versions of "protocol stacks";
(iv) employ standard communications protocols in the implementation of inter-networked "client-server" applications;
(v) explain the conceptual structures that are being developed for implementing distributed applications involving clients, servers, and "request brokers".

Assessment:
Assignments 50%
Objectives (i) to (v)
Examination 50%
Objectives (i) to (v)

Co-ordinator: Dr A Zelinsky

CSCI315 Database Design and Implementation

Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points, 3 hours lectures and 2 hours laboratory per week

Pre-requisite: CSCI202 or CSCI204, and CSCI235

Textbook: Teorey, Toby J, Database Modelling and Design - The Entity-Relationship Approach, Morgan Kaufman, 1990

Preamble:
CSCI315 is the second subject in the database strand. This subject introduces students to the database system development process and presents an
Integrated approach to database design and implementation.

Content:
This subject uses a case study approach to discuss alternative methodologies and design techniques used in database management systems as well as distributed database design, concurrency control and recovery in database systems.

Objectives:
A student who successfully completes this subject should be able to:
(i) design a database using both the Entity-Relationship and Object-Oriented design methodologies;
(ii) use formal techniques to prove the correctness of the final design;
(iii) carry out a cost/benefit analysis of the final design in terms of the physical database design techniques;
(iv) implement different designs, using commercially available software engineering tools and applications generators;
(v) carry out performance evaluation tests and evaluate the implementations against a range of criteria using the test results;
(vi) discuss the major features which characterise concurrency control and recovery in database systems;
(vii) carry out the design of a database system to operate in a distributed environment.

Assessment:
- Assignments 30%
- Examination 70%

CSCI321 Project
Double session (A); 12 credit points, 1 hour lecture and 1 hour group meeting per week
Pre-requisite: CSCI203 or CSCI205

Preamble:
CSCI321 is a compulsory part of the Computer Science major. In this subject students are able to unify the knowledge gained in their other studies in Computer Science, and to apply their knowledge to developing a non-trivial project. The project is normally the creation of a complex software system. Each student will display a high level of oral and written communication skills through the preparation and presentation of seminars and written reports on the work undertaken. Each student will also display an ethical approach to the work undertaken, by appropriate recognition of sources and by eschewing the use of software which is in breach of copyright or licence agreements.

CSCI323 Artificial Intelligence
Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points, 3 hours lectures and 2 hours laboratory per week
Pre-requisite: CSCI202 or CSCI204, and 6 credit points of 200-level CSCI subject

Preamble:
CSCI323 provides students with an introduction to Artificial Intelligence (AI) and its application. It focuses on AI as a technology that provides a limited treatment of philosophical issues. The subject will not deal with the relations between AI research and psychological modelling.

Content:
Students are introduced to various problems for which AI techniques are appropriate. The subject has a practical component which deals with the use of AI programming languages and programming techniques using Lisp and Prolog as the implementation languages.

Objectives:
A student who successfully completes this subject should be able to:
(i) differentiate between the study of AI as a technology and the study of psychological modelling;
(ii) identify the major areas in which AI techniques are applied;
(iii) explain the major techniques used in solving AI problems;
(iv) identify the common features of programming languages designed for the implementation of AI techniques;
(v) complete programming exercises to implement specific AI techniques using both Lisp and Prolog as the implementation language;
(vi) compare and contrast AI programming techniques with programming techniques in other areas of computer science.

Assessment:
- Assignments 50%
- Objectives (i) to (vi)
- Examination 50%
- Objectives (i) to (vi)

CSCI333 Compilers
Spring session; 6 credit point, 3 hours lectures and 2 hours laboratory per week
Pre-requisite: CSCI337

Preamble:
CSCI333 introduces students to the basic theories and practices of compiler and interpreter construction. It will not be offered in 1996. Students will be required to complete a number of practical assignments.

Content:
Lexical analysis and parsing techniques; code generation and optimisation; symbol-tables; error detection.

Objectives:
A student who successfully completes this subject should be able to:
(i) explain the basic theories of compiler and interpreter construction;
(ii) explain the actions which take place in each stage of the compilation process;
(iii) describe the process of lexical analysis;
(iv) create the symbol-tables required for a specific compiler, from a description of the process;
(v) differentiate between a range of error-detection techniques commonly used in compiler construction;
(vi) analyse a range of parsing techniques used in compiler construction;
(vii) construct a fully functioning compiler from a well-written specification.

Assessment:
- Assignments 40%
- Objectives (i) to (vi)
- Examination 60%

CSCI334 Microcomputer Interfacing
Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points, 3 hours lectures and 2 hours laboratory per week
Pre-requisite: CSCI202 or CSCI204, and 6 credit points of 200-level CSCI subjects


Preamble:
CSCI334 can be taken as the second subject in the hardware-oriented strand or can be taken as a single third year elective. It enables students to understand the practical issues of writing real-time software and interface handling software for microcomputer systems. The emphasis in
this subject is on low-level programming of computer peripherals in high-level languages. Students will be required to complete a number of practical assignments.

Content:
M68000 Programmer's model; interrupt handling; registers; data input, error detection, communication; filtering, storage and output; programmable chips for digital, serial, analog and disk I/O, graphics, memory management and real-time clocks; software techniques for real-time programming.

Objectives:
A student who successfully completes this subject should be able to:
(i) describe the internal structure of the M68000 processor in terms of the programmer's view of the device;
(ii) explain a range of techniques for interrupt handling in a microprocessor;
(iii) describe the essential features of registers in terms of their structure and function;
(iv) select appropriate techniques for programming real-time and embedded systems;
(v) describe the structure and function of programmable chips for each of a range of specialised tasks including input/output and real-time clocks;
(vi) explain the role and function of a range of micro-electronic components;
(vii) program a range of computer peripherals using a high-level language.

Assessment:
Assignments 40%
Examination 60%

Co-ordinator: Mr P Castle

CSCI377 Organisation of Programming Languages

Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points, 3 hours lectures per week.
Pre-requisite: CSCI202 or CSCI204, and 6 credit points of 200-level CSCI subjects.

Preamble:
CSCI377 is a third year elective subject which develops in students an understanding of the major programming paradigms, including the imperative, functional, logical and procedural paradigms, through the study and application of suitable formal models, programming language specification and analysis. This applied course in programming language constructs provides background for advanced level courses involving formal and theoretical aspects of programming languages and the compilation process. Students study and experiment with an example language in each of the paradigms. Aspects of the organisation of programming languages, especially the run-time behaviour of programs, are studied. The development of problem solution and programming skills introduced in elementary level subjects is continued using non-procedural languages.

Content:
Language definition and syntax; data types and data structures; control structures and data flow; run-time consideration; and interpretive languages, functional languages and logic programming.

Objectives:
A student who successfully completes this subject should be able to:
(i) formally specify and analyse the context free part of the syntax of programming languages;
(ii) discuss methods for formally describing the semantics of programming languages;
(iii) compare and evaluate a range of procedural languages in terms of their data and control structures, processes and data abstraction and their run-time behaviours;
(iv) compare and contrast the characteristics of procedural, functional and logic programming languages;
(v) write small programs in a functional programming language such as Lisp;
(vi) write small programs in a logic programming language such as Prolog.

Assessment:
Assignments 40%
Examination 60%

Co-ordinator: Mr P Castle

CSCI341 Introduction to Unix and C

Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points, 2 hours lectures per week.
Pre-requisite: ELEC131 or ELEC135 or BUSS214

Preamble:
CSCI341 is a service subject for students from other Departments. This subject introduces students (other than Computer Science majors) to a variety of computing algorithms, the C programming language and the Unix operating system environment. This subject is not in the Computer Science Schedule and cannot be counted with CSCI121 in any degree program.

Content:
Arrays, linked lists, stacks, queues, binary trees; tree traversal; recursion; and hash functions.

Objectives:
A student who successfully completes this subject should be able to:
(i) analyse C programs to identify their structure and function;
(ii) design algorithms for given problems and implement them in C;
(iii) implement basic data structures in the programming language C;
(iv) use the Unix operating system and its utilities to create, edit, and manipulate files.
(v) tailor the Unix environment by writing simple shell scripts.

Assessment:
Assignments 30%
Examination 70%

Co-ordinator: Associate Professor J Pieprzyk

CSCI361 Computer Security

Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points, 3 hours lectures per week.
Pre-requisite: CSCI202 or CSCI204, and 6 credit points of 200-level CSCI subjects.


Preamble:
CSCI361 is a third year elective which provides students with the knowledge and skills necessary to identify security threats and problems and implement them in a computing environment and to explore measures which may be used to prevent such security problems. It is recommended that students have completed MATH121.

Content:
Topics to be covered will include: security threats and counter-measures in computer systems; unconditional versus practical security; applications of cryptography in computer systems, networks and databases including cryptographic algorithms, cryptographic protocols, authentication algorithms, hash functions and digital signature schemes; private key and public key cipher systems; access control policies and protection mechanisms; and viruses, worms and other nuisance/destructive programs and protection against them.

Objectives:
A student who successfully completes this subject should be able to:
(i) identify the threats to the security of a distributed system;
(ii) identify different between a range of cryptographic algorithms in terms
of the security they provide and the resources required:

(iii) apply cryptographic primitives to messages and data in order to provide confidentiality, authenticity and integrity;

(iv) explain and assess the performance of common cryptographic protocols;

(v) describe a range of access control policies and select appropriate mechanisms to implement each of the policies;

(vi) describe the operation of viruses, worms and other nuisance/destructive programs;

(vii) explain and employ the countermeasures which can be taken to protect systems against these nuisance/destructive programs.

**Assessment:**

Assignments 30%  
Objectives (i) to (iv) and (vii)  
Examination 70%

**Objective:**

Students will be advised when subject is offered.

**Assessment:** Students will be advised when subject is offered.

**Co-ordinator:** Dr R Safavi-Naini

---

**CSCI370 Special Topics in Computer Science A**

*Spring session; 6 credit points, 3 hours lectures per week*

**Pre-requisite:** CSCI203 or CSCI205  
**Preamble:** In 1996 this subject is a reading course for prospective Honours students.

**Content:**

Students will be advised when subject is offered.

**Objectives:**

Students will be advised when subject is offered.

**Assessment:** Students will be advised when subject is offered.

**Co-ordinator:** Professor J Seberry

---

**CSCI371 Special Topics in Computer Science B**

*Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points, 3 hours lectures per week*

**Pre-requisite:** CSCI203 or CSCI205  
**Preamble:** Topics will be selected from the areas of interest of staff members or visiting staff members of the Department. Availability of this subject in any year depends on the interests of visiting lecturers. Consult the Head of Department for details.

**Content:**

Students will be advised when subject is offered.

**Objectives:**

Students will be advised when subject is offered.

**Assessment:** Students will be advised when subject is offered.

**Co-ordinator:** Professor J Seberry

---

**CSCI372 Special Topics in Computer Science C**

*Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points, 3 hours lectures per week*

**Pre-requisite:** CSCI203 or CSCI205  
**Preamble:** Topics will be selected from the areas of interest of staff members or visiting staff members of the Department. Availability of this subject in any year depends on the interests of visiting lecturers. Consult the Head of Department for details.

**Content:**

Students will be advised when subject is offered.

**Objectives:**

Students will be advised when subject is offered.

**Assessment:** Students will be advised when subject is offered.

**Co-ordinator:** To be advised

---

**CSCI373 Special Topics in Computer Science D**

*Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points, 3 hours lectures per week*

**Pre-requisite:** CSCI203 or CSCI205  
**Preamble:** Topics will be selected from the areas of interest of staff members or visiting staff members of the Department. Availability of this subject in any year depends on the interests of visiting lecturers. Consult the Head of Department for details.

**Content:**

Students will be advised when subject is offered.

**Objectives:**

Students will be advised when subject is offered.

**Assessment:** Students will be advised when subject is offered.

**Co-ordinator:** To be advised

---

**CSCI401 Computer Science IV (Honours)**

*Double session (A); 48 credit points (12 hours per week including thesis supervision and seminars)*

**Pre-requisite:** Completion of a major-study in Computer Science with result at Credit average or better in the 300-level subjects and a recommendation from the Head of Department.

**Textbook:** As prescribed in the various coursework components.

**Preamble:**

CSCI401 is a multiple of coursework subjects and a project. Level of honours attained is determined by the weighted average of the marks obtained in the topics and the project. This subject develops in students a deeper understanding of Computer Science as a discipline and provides opportunities for practical and research experience in at least one area of interest to the student and supervisor.

**Content:**

The candidate must complete five coursework subjects selected from the available 900-level subjects offered by the Department and a supervised project. Coursework may include at most one 300-level subject. A substantial honours project is selected by the student in consultation with the Co-ordinator, Project Supervisor, and Head of the Department. In the project the student may undertake supervised research of a problem, carry out a review of the selected area and/or implement a computer-based solution to a problem. The subject combinations and project content can be chosen by the student, and is subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

**Objectives:**

A student who successfully completes this subject should be able to:

(i) demonstrate a range of computing skills;

(ii) follow the arguments presented in Computer Science which deal specifically with the student's area of interest and related topics;

(iii) carry out an information search, using manual and electronic systems, and make an appropriate selection of information sources including online systems, books, journals, reviews and bibliographies;

(iv) successfully complete a research project in Computer Science;

(v) demonstrate a high level of written and oral communication skills; and

(vi) communicate and liaise effectively with other researchers.

**Assessment:**

Coursework Component 60%  
The individual assessment tasks depend upon the combination of subjects studied. These are specified in the relevant subject entries.

**Project Component** 40%  
**Project assessment consists of a written project report and two seminars.**

**Co-ordinator:** Professor J Seberry/Associate Professor G Doherty.
ELECTRICAL AND
COMPUTER
ENGINEERING

English Literacy Test
All BE, BMath, BE and BSc, BE students must sit for and perform satisfactorily in an English Literacy Test organised by the Department in association with the Student Learning Development Centre. The test will be held during the first session of a student's enrolment at the University. It is a requirement of the degree that the student perform satisfactorily in at least one such test prior to enrolment in ELEC457 Thesis. Students who are deemed to require tuition in literacy in order to complete this requirement will be advised accordingly and will be required to repeat the literacy test the following year. Enrolment in and attendance at literacy courses will be the individual responsibility of the students concerned.

Schedule Entries
Refer to the following schedule entries for further details of subjects, including pre- and co-requisites and exclusions: Civil Engineering, Civil and Mining Engineering, Chemical Engineering, Electrical Engineering, General Information Technology and Communications, Materials Engineering, Mathematics-Engineering, Mechanical Engineering, Mining Engineering, Science-Engineering and Telecommunications Engineering.

Assessment
While Assessment Methods have been given for each subject, these are set at the discretion of the Subject Co-ordinator subject to Departmental guidelines and in any given year may not be as stated. Details of assessment methods are provided to students on Subject Information Sheets during the first week of lectures.

Subject Co-ordinators
While a Subject Co-ordinator has been given for each subject, it should be noted that the Co-ordinator this year may not be as printed. For all subjects, students will be given Subject Information Sheets in the first week of lectures with details of the Subject Co-ordinators, Lecturers, Demonstrators, etc.

Textbooks
While Textbooks have been given for each subject, it should be noted that the Textbooks for this year may not be as printed.

ELEC101 Electrical Engineering 1
Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hours of lectures, 2 hours of practicals and 2 hours of tutorials per week).
Co-requisite: MATH101, PHYS142.
Assessment:
Practical attendance and performance - 10%
Reports on practical experiments - 15%
Tutorial tests - 7.5%
Tutorial Assignments - 7.5%
Examination - 60%
Preamble:
ELEC101 is one of two 100-level core subjects in all the degree courses offered by the Department. The aim of this subject is to introduce the mathematical models used in electrical engineering. It aims to provide the student with an understanding of the behaviour of basic electrical devices and circuits. It also provides the fundamental knowledge required to progress to the next stage of the electrical engineering curriculum.

Content:
This subject will provide an introduction to electrical quantities and measurements, circuit analysis, electronic devices and circuits; basic electrical measuring, recording and display instruments; characteristics and measurements of circuit elements; and digital and analogue signals.

Objectives:
A student who successfully completes this subject should be able to:
(i) use circuit theorems to simplify circuit calculations;
(ii) analyse and design simple circuits using devices covered in the contents;
(iii) demonstrate practical experience in making and recording measurements using electrical components and equipment; and
(iv) write reports on experimental work undertaken.

Textbook:
Co-ordinator: Professor C D Cook.

ELEC170 Concepts in Engineering
Autumn session; 3 credit points (1 hour of lectures, 2 hours of practicals and of tutorial per fortnight).
Assessment:
Practicals (performance, reports and test) - 40%
Tutorials (written report, presentation and participation) - 30%
Examination - 30%
Preamble:
ELEC170 is one of two 100-level core subjects in all the degree courses offered by the Department. As the first electrical subject undertaken by students enrolled in the BE courses offered by the Department, the aim of this subject is to present a general introduction to concepts in electrical engineering, covering aspects of power, electronics, control and telecommunications. It also aims to provide the students with communication and experimentation skills.

Content:
The subject provides an introduction to electrical engineering concepts, including the role played by the electrical engineer in society, professional behaviour and code of ethics. It also provides an overview of power systems, computer systems, control systems and telecommunication systems, including an historical perspective. Electrical safety issues will be discussed and relevant practical experimentation will be undertaken.

Objectives:
A student who successfully completes this subject should be able to:
(i) discuss the building blocks of some electrical engineering systems and how they relate to the performance of the overall system;
(ii) undertake a literature search and present both an oral and written critical evaluation of a topic;

Textbook:
Co-ordinator: Professor C D Cook.

ELEC192 Introductory Electronics
Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hours of lectures, 2 hours of practicals and 2 hours of tutorials per week).
Remarks: 2 Unit NSW HSC Mathematics recommended.
Assessment:
Class Tests - 20%
Examination - 50%
Laboratory (test and reports) - 30%
Preamble:
ELEC192 is one of two 100-level subjects available to students in disciplines other than Engineering. This subject introduces students to simple analogue and digital electronic devices and circuits through theoretical and experimental study.

Content:
Topics to be covered include: fundamentals of electricity; basic definitions and terminology. Laws and theorems; introduction to analogue and digital electronics, including devices, circuits and systems; circuit analysis and design. Characteristics of analogue and digital electronic devices, such as diodes, operational amplifiers and transistors will also be studied. Relevant practical experimentation will be undertaken.

Objectives:
A student who successfully completes this subject should be able to:
(i) demonstrate an understanding of basic electrical principles;
(ii) analyse and design simple circuits using devices covered in the contents;
(iii) demonstrate practical experience in making and recording measurements using electrical components and equipment, including implementing a variety of circuits;
(iv) write simple reports on experimental work undertaken.

Textbook: No set text.
Co-ordinator: Professor C D Cook.

ELEC194 Analogue Electronics
Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hours of lectures, 2 hours of practicals and 2 hours of tutorials per week).
Co-requisite: MATH101.
Assessment:
Practical attendance and performance - 10%
Reports on practical experiments - 15%
Tutorial tests - 7.5%
Tutorial Assignments - 7.5%
Examination - 60%
Preamble:
ELEC194 is one of two 100-level subjects available to students in disciplines other than Engineering. The aim of this subject is to provide students in disciplines other than Engineering with an introduction to analogue electronics. The subject introduces students to the mathematical models used in electrical engineering. It aims to provide the student with an understanding of the behaviour of basic electrical devices through theoretical and experimental study.

Content:
Topics to be covered include: introduction to electrical quantities and measurements, circuit analysis, diodes and circuits; basic electrical measuring, recording and display instruments; basic electric circuits, laws, for
example, Ohm's and Kirchhoff's Laws, and theorems, for example, Thevenin's and Norton's Theorems; AC and DC characteristics and measurements of circuits; analogue and digital signals. In addition, it will cover the analysis of simple circuits by calculating currents, voltages and real and reactive power; the design of simple regulated DC power supply. Relevant practical experimentation will also be undertaken.

Objectives: A student who successfully completes this subject should be able to:
(i) use circuit theorems to simplify circuit calculations;
(ii) analyse and design simple circuits using devices covered in the contents;
(iii) demonstrate practical experience in making and recording measurements using electrical components and equipment; and
(iv) write reports on experimental work undertaken.

Co-ordinator: Professor C D Cook.

ELEC201 Circuit Theory 1

Autumn session: 4 credit points (2 hours of lectures and 1 hour of tutorials per week).
Pre-requisite: ELEC101, MATH101.
Assessment:
Tutorial assignments - 10%
Computer-aided tutorial assignments - 10%
Examination - 80%
Preamble: ELEC201 is one of six 200-level core subjects in the degree courses offered by the Department. It develops further the circuit theory introduced in ELEC101. The aim of this subject is to provide students with an opportunity to develop an understanding of electronic circuit design using operational amplifiers as the building blocks and with an ability to analyse circuits using conventional methods.

Content: Topics covered will include: using ideal operational amplifiers to construct: inverting and non-inverting amplifiers; summing amplifiers; averaging amplifiers; integrators; constant current sources; voltage to current amplifiers; voltage gain of an amplifier; comparators with and without hysteresis; peak detectors; and scaling adders. In addition, determine the effect of the frequency response of non-ideal operational amplifiers and the effects of positive and negative feedback.

Objectives: A student who successfully completes this subject should be able to:
(i) analyse operational amplifier circuits;
(ii) write technical descriptions of circuit operation;
(iii) design electronic circuits using operational amplifiers; and
(iv) explain how the non-idealities of the operational amplifier change circuit behaviour.

Co-ordinator: Associate Professor F J Paolini.

ELEC221 Energy Conversion and Distribution 1

Double session (A); 4 credit points (1 hour of lectures per week and 1 hour of tutorials per fortnight).
Pre-requisite: ELEC101.
Co-requisite: ELEC201.
Assessment:
Mid-Session Tests - 20%
Examinations - 80%
Preamble: ELEC221 is one of six 200-level core subjects in the degree courses offered by the Department. The aim of this subject is to present the operational principles of key equipment used in electrical power generation, transmission and utilisation and relevant power engineering calculation procedures.

Content: Topics covered will include: recapitulation of basic laws in electro and magneto statics and dynamics; properties of ferro-magnetic materials and magnetic circuits; polyphase and instrument transformers; elements of distribution; energy conversion principles; dc machines.

Objectives: A student who successfully completes this subject should be able to:
(i) analyse and design simple magnetic circuits;
(ii) predict the performance of a single-phase transformer;
(iii) understand the role and the main technical features of an electric power system;
(iv) perform calculations of balanced three-phase circuits, including transformers, transmission lines and generators;
(v) use instrument transformers and wattimeters; and
(vi) appreciate the need for electrical safety and understand the techniques for achieving it.

Co-ordinator: Associate Professor V J Gosbell.

ELEC231 Computers 2

Spring session; 4 credit points (2 hours of lectures and 1 hour of tutorials per week).
Pre-requisite: ELEC170.
Assessment:
Examination - 90%
Tutorial assignments -10%
Preamble: ELEC231 is one of six 200-level core subjects in the degree courses offered by the Department. The aim of this subject is to provide an introduction to the design of digital logic circuits, with the main emphasis on achieving a circuit which is both practical and uses a minimum number of components.

Content: Topics covered will include: combinational logic, simplification of logic expressions, Karnaugh maps; sequential logic, flip-flops, registers, clock, timing and synchronisation problems; sequential machines, Mealy and Moore machines, timing diagrams and state tables.

Objectives: A student who successfully completes this subject should be able to:
(i) design a combinational circuit with a minimum of hardware using standard SSI and MSI integrated circuits; and
(ii) design a synchronous sequential circuit with a small number of states and inputs using standard SSI and MSI integrated circuits.

Co-ordinator: Dr G W Trott.

ELEC232 Computers 2A

Spring session; 4 credit points (1 hour of lectures and 2 hours of practicals per week).
Pre-requisite: CSCI122.
Assessment:
Examination (practical and/or written) - 60%
Practical assignments and performance in practicals - 40%
Preamble: ELEC232 is a core subject in the BE (Electrical Engineering), BMath, BE and
ELEC251 Laboratory 2A  
**Autumn session; 3 credit points (3 hours of practicals per week)**  
Pre-requisite: ELEC101.  
Co-requisite: ELEC221.  
Assessment:  
Examination on fundamental subject - 30%  
Report on practical exercises - 35%  
Tutorial tests - 7%  
Final examination on lecture material - 30%  
**Preamble:**  
ELEC251 is one of six 200-level core subjects in the degree courses offered by the Department. It provides the practical component of the theory introduced in ELEC221 and ELEC231. The aims of this subject are to introduce the concepts of writing simple assembler language programs (nine weeks) and to introduce the equipment associated with energy conversion and power measurement (four weeks).  
**Content:**  
Selected topics from: Assembler language programming; measuring equipment and techniques relevant to electric, magnetic and electro-magnetic circuits and systems.  
**Objectives:**  
A student who successfully completes this subject should be able to:  
(i) write single assembler language programs and be competent at using editors, assemblers, linkers and debuggers;  
(ii) wire up circuits safely and correctly and make measurements on power systems; and  
(iii) write reports on exercises undertaken.  
**Textbook:** No set text.  
**Co-ordinator:** Dr G W Trott.

ELEC252 Laboratory 2B  
**Spring session; 3 credit points (3 hours of practicals per week)**  
Co-requisite: ELEC211, ELEC221, ELEC251.  
Assessment:  
Examination on electronics laboratory - 26%  
Report on practical exercises - 35%  
Final examination on lecture material - 40%  
**Preamble:**  
ELEC252 is one of six 200-level core subjects in the degree courses offered by the Department. It provides the practical component of the theory introduced in ELEC211 and ELEC221. The aim of this subject is to study the characteristics of electronic devices, to design, implement and test circuits using these devices (nine weeks). It also aims to study basic energy distribution and power measurement techniques (four weeks).  
**Content:**  
Selected topics from: Characteristics of electronic devices, diodes and transistors; non-linear applications of operational amplifiers; measuring equipment and techniques relevant to electric and magnetic circuits and systems, single phase transformers.  
**Objectives:**  
A student who successfully completes this subject should be able to:  
(i) design and make measurements on electronic circuits using diodes and transistors;  
(ii) wire up circuits safely and correctly and make measurements on power systems; and  
(iii) write reports on exercises undertaken.  
**Textbook:** To be advised.  
**Co-ordinator:** Dr G W Trott.
ELEC296 Fundamentals of Electrical Engineering 1A

Autumn session; 4 credit points (2 hours of lectures per week and 2 hours of practicals per fortnight).
Pre-requisite: MATH101.
Co-requisite: PHYS142.
Assessment:
Practical attendance and performance - 13% Reports on practical experiments - 7% Tutorial assignment and mid-session test - 20%
Examination - 60%
Preamble:
ELEC296 is offered as a servicing subject to students undertaking Bachelor of Engineering Degrees within the Faculty of Engineering. The aim of this subject is to provide students in other Engineering disciplines with an introduction to some basic concepts of electrical circuits, digital electronics and electrical measurements.
Content:
Electronic circuit elements, circuit principles and laws, steady state DC and AC circuit analysis, electric power calculation, power factor and power factor correction, basic analogue instruments, transducers, wave shaping circuits, basic digital electronics, number systems, logic functions, minimization techniques, basic binary storage unit, flip-flops, simple digital systems applications and introduction to modern digital instrumentation.
Objectives:
A student who successfully completes this subject should be able to:
(i) understand the fundamental laws behind electric circuits and appreciate the importance of electric/electronic circuits in the modern world;
(ii) develop simple circuit analysis skills in order to use electric circuits in given applications;
(iii) represent electric circuit quantities using phasors and complex numbers;
(iv) understand the operation and limitations of simple analogue and digital instruments; and
(v) write reports on experimental work undertaken.
Textbook:
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor V J Gosbell.

ELEC297 Fundamentals of Electrical Engineering 1B

Spring session; 4 credit points (2 hours of lectures per week and 2 hours of practicals per fortnight).
Pre-requisite: ELEC296.
Assessment:
Practical attendance and performance - 13% Reports on practical experiments - 7% Tutorial assignment and mid-session test - 20%
Examination - 60%
Preamble:
ELEC297 is offered as a servicing subject to students undertaking Bachelor of Engineering Degrees within the Faculty of Engineering and develops further the material introduced in ELEC296. The aim of this subject is to complete the introduction to electrical engineering, including basic concepts, circuits and systems, begun in ELEC296 for students in other Engineering disciplines.

ELEC298 Computer Engineering 2B

Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hours of lectures, 1 hour of tutorials and 3 hours of practicals per week).
Pre-requisite: ELEC295.
Assessment:
Examination on lecture material - 60% Tutorial tests - 7% Examination on practical material (in laboratory) - 13% Reports on practical exercises - 20%
Preamble:
ELEC298 is one of three 200-level subjects available to students in disciplines other than Engineering. It further develops the studies undertaken in ELEC295. The aim of this subject is to provide students in disciplines other than Engineering with an introduction to analysis and design procedures for advanced sequential logic circuits, synchronous and asynchronous, and to introduce digital computer architecture.
Content:
Computer architecture, central processing unit, memory (ROM and RAM), input/output devices. Basic computer organization, binary data and instruction codes, machine and assembly languages - instruction set, direct and indirect addressing. Multi-input system controller design, asynchronous finite state machine design.
Objectives:
A student who successfully completes this subject should be able to:
(i) analyse analogue electronic circuits;
(ii) design analogue electronic circuits with discrete devices and integrated circuits;
(iii) compare and contrast the characteristics of various digital logic families; and
(iv) explain the conversion of signals between analogue and digital domains.
Textbook:
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor F J Paoloni.

ELEC311 Electronics 3A

Double session (A); 8 credit points (2 hours of lectures and 1 hour of tutorials per week).
Pre-requisite: All year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC201, ELEC211.
Co-requisite: ELEC343.
Assessment:
Examinations - 80% Tutorials - 10% Tests/Assignments - 10%
Preamble:
ELEC311 is one of seven 300-level core subjects in the degree courses offered by the Department. It further develops the studies undertaken in ELEC211. The aim of this subject is to provide an opportunity for students to investigate and examine the important practical and theoretical aspects of analogue and digital circuits that constitute the building blocks of modern electronic systems.
Content:
Topics covered will include: analysis and design of: multistage amplifiers, feedback amplifiers, sinusoidal oscillators, analogue filters, non-linear circuits and power amplifiers.
In addition, elementary signal analysis; auto- and cross-correlation; power spectral density; digital logic families, NAND/NOR/INVERTER; analogue to digital conversions.
Objectives:
A student who successfully completes this subject should be able to:
(i) understand the fundamental laws behind electronic circuits and appreciate the importance of electronic circuits in the modern world;
(ii) represent electronic circuit quantities using phasors and complex numbers;
(iii) understand and analyse magnetic fields and circuits and electromagnetic energy conversion;
(iv) obtain a working knowledge of a variety of motors/generators;
(v) analyse a simple three-phase electric power distribution system; and
(vi) write reports on experimental work undertaken.
Textbook:
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor V J Gosbell.

ELEC322 Energy Conversion and Distribution 2

Double session (A); 4 credit points (1 hour of lectures per week and 1 hour of tutorials per fortnight).
Pre-requisite: All year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC221.
Co-requisite: ELEC343.
Assessment:
Examinations - 90% Two mid-session tests - 10%
Preamble: ELEC32 is a core subject in the BE (Computer Engineering), BE (Electrical Engineering), BMath, BE and BSc, BE. It further develops the studies undertaken in ELEC221. The aim of this subject is to provide students with a clear understanding of the physical processes taking place in electrical machines and their power electronic controllers.

Content:
Topics covered will include: induction and dc machines; elements of electric motor drives; power electronics.

Objectives:
A student who successfully completes this subject should be able to:
(i) explain the principles of operation of the main types of electrical machines used in industry;
(ii) explain the principles of operation of the main types of solid-state power electronic controllers used in industry;
(iii) explain the principles of operation of machines in industrial systems; and
(iv) predict the performance of machines in industrial systems.

Textbook:
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor V J Gosbell.

ELEC332 Computers 3
Spring session; 4 credit points (2 hours of lectures and 1 hour of tutorials per week).
Pre-requisite: All year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC231.
Assessment:
Examination - 90%
Tutorial tests - 10%
Preamble:
ELEC332 is one of seven 300-level core subjects in the degree courses offered by the Department. The aim of this subject is to provide students with an introduction to digital computer architecture.

Content:
Topics covered will include: computer architecture, central processing unit, memory (ROM and RAM), input/output devices, basic computer organisation, binary data and instruction codes, machine and assembly languages - instruction set, direct and indirect addressing; multi-input system controller design, asynchronous finite state machine design.

Objectives:
A student who successfully completes this subject should be able to:
(i) design a range of sequential logic circuits using approved analysis and design procedures;
(ii) design specific sequential logic circuits to meet defined constraints;
(iii) explain the architecture of digital computers; and
(iv) design a simple microprocessor system from readily available integrated circuits.

Textbooks:
Co-ordinator: Dr G W Trott.

ELEC343 Control Systems
Double session (A); 8 credit points (2 hours of lectures and 1 hour of tutorials per week).
Pre-requisite: All year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC201, MATH261, MATH262 or MATH201, MATH202, MATH203, MATH204.
Assessment:
Examinations - 90%
Assignments and tests - 10%
Preamble:
ELEC343 is one of seven 300-level core subjects in the degree courses offered by the Department. The aim of this subject is to provide students with an introduction to the analysis and design of control systems in the context of classical, digital and modern control theories.

Content:
Modeling of physical systems using Laplace Transforms; block diagram and signal flow representation of systems; steady state and transient analysis; root locus and frequency response analysis and design including Nyquist and Bode methods; sampling theorem; discrete-time control systems and impulse sampling; the z-transform; digital transfer function based on z-transform; stability analysis of closed loop system in the z-domain; design of digital control systems via transform methods; state space approach to modelling; controllability and observability; Liapunov stability analysis; control system design via pole placement; and design of state observers.

Objectives:
A student who successfully completes this subject should be able to:
(i) analyse the behaviour and stability of a system using Laplace transform, z-transform, and state-space methods;
(ii) design analogue compensators to improve the performance of a system; and
(iii) design digital compensators to improve the performance of a system.

Textbooks:
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor J F Chicharo.

ELEC352 Laboratory 3A
Spring session; 3 credit points (3 hours of practicals per week).
Pre-requisite: All year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC251.
Co-requisite: ELEC332.
Assessment:
Examination - 40%
Reports - 30%
Rate of progress - 30%
Preamble:
ELEC352 is one of seven 300-level core subjects in the degree courses offered by the Department. It provides the practical component of the theory introduced in ELEC311.

The aims of this subject are to enable students to obtain practical experience with basic electronic components and to enhance previously learnt analytical, design and measuring techniques.

Content:
Selected topics from: response of first and higher order systems; characteristics of sinusoidally excited circuits; harmonic analysis; amplifiers; regulated power supplies; wave shaping circuits; oscillators, digital circuits.

Objectives:
A student who successfully completes this subject should be able to:
(i) design simple electronic circuits;
(ii) assemble circuits from a circuit diagram;
(iii) design experimental procedure to make specified measurements;
(iv) measure specified parameters on assembled circuits;
(v) interpret experimental data; and
(vi) write reports on exercises undertaken.

Textbook: No set text.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor F J Paoloni.

ELEC354 Laboratory 3C
Double session (A) or Autumn or Spring session; 3 credit points (3 hours of practicals per fortnight).
Pre-requisite: All year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC252.
Co-requisite: ELEC325.
Assessment:
Examination - 45%
Reports - 10%
In-class assessment - 15%
Project - 30%
Preamble:
ELEC354 is a core subject in the BE (Computer Engineering), BE (Electrical Engineering), BMath, BE and BSc, BE. It provides the practical component of the theory introduced in ELEC322. The aim of this subject is to give students practical experience in the operation and testing of electric machines, transformers and power electronics.
ELEC361 Telecommunications A
Autumn session; 4 credit points (2 hours of lectures per week and 2 hours of practicals and 2 hours of tutorials per fortnight).
Pre-requisite: All year 1 subjects or equivalent. ELEC201.
Co-requisite: ELEC311, STAT231.
Assessment: Examination - 70%
Practical work - 30%
Preamble: ELEC361 is one of seven 300-level core subjects in the degree courses offered by the Department. The aim of this subject is to provide students with an understanding of the basics of modern electrical communications.
Content:
Strand A: Introduction to Fields. Topics covered will include: Gauss' and Stokes' theorems; Maxwell's equations, wave equation, plane wave propagation, Poynting vector; fundamentals of waveguide and antenna design; noise characteristics of a system by phase temperature, gain, figure of merit; microwave propagation, power budgeting on microwave links.
Strand B: Introduction to Communications Systems. Topics covered will include: time and frequency domain analysis of linear and deterministic signals (Fourier Transform; convolution and correlation; continuous and discrete time linear systems); analogue modulation systems and spectra (amplitude, frequency and phase modulation).
Objectives:
A student who successfully completes this subject should be able to:
(i) explain the principles behind propagation, modulation and demodulation;
(ii) apply appropriate theory to solve practical problems in communication system design;
(iii) conduct experiments to measure communication system parameters;
(iv) analyse the experimental results; and
(v) write reports on exercises undertaken.
Co-ordinator: Professor G J Anido.

ELEC362 Telecommunications B
Spring session; 4 credit points (2 hours of lectures per week and 2 hours of practicals and 2 hours of tutorials per fortnight).
Pre-requisite: All year 1 subjects or equivalent. ELEC361, STAT231.
Assessment: Examination - 70%
Practical work - 30%
Preamble: ELEC362 is a core subject in the BE (Telecommunications Engineering). It further develops the studies undertaken in ELEC361. The aim of this subject is to provide students with an understanding of the principles of modern analogue and digital communications.
Content:
Strand A: Topics covered will include: introduction to random processes; mathematical representation of noise; effect of noise on performance of AM and FM systems; threshold effects; detection of signals in noise; correlation receivers; matched filter receivers; information theory; entropy and information rate; Shannon-Hartley capacity theorem; and coding for noise channels.
Strand B: Topics covered will include: sampling theory; inter-symbol interference; transmission of analogue signals by PCM and delta modulation; baseband data transmission; digital carrier modulation schemes (ASK, PSK, and FSK); effect of noise on bit error rate performance; error control coding techniques.
Objectives:
A student who successfully completes this subject should be able to:
(i) analyse the performance of an analogue communications system in the presence of noise;
(ii) design an optimal receiver based on matched filters; and
(iii) analyse the performance of digital coding, modulation, and error control schemes.
Co-ordinator: Professor G J Anido.

ELEC391 Communications Systems
Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 hours of lectures per week and 2 hours of practicals and 2 hours of tutorials per fortnight).
Pre-requisite: ELEC192.
Co-requisite: STAT231.
Assessment: Examination - 70%
Practical work - 30%
Preamble: ELEC391 is one of four 300-level subjects available to students in disciplines other than Engineering. It is a core subject within the Telecommunications Strand of the BInfoTech.
The aims of this subject are to provide students with an understanding of the basics of modern electrical communications.
Content:
Strand A: Introduction to Fields. Topics covered will include: Gauss' and Stokes' theorems; Maxwell's equations, wave equation, plane wave propagation, Poynting vector; fundamentals of waveguide and antenna design; noise temperature, gain, figure of merit; microwave propagation, power budgeting on microwave links.
Strand B: Introduction to Communications Systems. Topics covered will include: time and frequency domain analysis of linear systems and deterministic signals (Fourier Transform; convolution and correlation; continuous and discrete time linear systems); analogue modulation systems and spectra (amplitude, frequency and phase modulation).
Objectives:
A student who successfully completes this subject should be able to:
(i) explain the principles behind propagation, modulation and demodulation;
(ii) apply appropriate theory to solve practical problems in communication system design;
(iii) conduct experiments to measure communication system parameters;
(iv) analyse the experimental results; and
(v) write reports on exercises undertaken.
**ELEC392 Computer Hardware**

*Autumn session; 6 credit points (56 hours lectures and tutorials).*

*Pre-requisite: ELEC298.*

*Assessment:*

- Examination - 50%
- Tutorials/Assignments - 25%
- Project - 25%

*Preamble:*

ELEC392 is one of four 300-level subjects available to students in disciplines other than Engineering. It further develops the studies undertaken in ELEC295 and ELEC298. The aim of this subject is to provide students with an introduction to advanced computer architectures.

*Content:*

- CPU Organisation: Performance enhancements; instruction pre-fetch, registers, multiple hardware contexts, multiple ALUs, cache, interrupts. Instruction set design and architectural impact; program execution statistics, characterisation of instruction mix, complex instruction sets, microprogramming, reduced instruction set, very long instruction word, super scalar, data flow. Controller/ microsequence design. Case studies.

- System Organisation: Memory; inter-leaving; virtual memory, memory management unit structure, cache. Interconnection; switch types, interconnection topologies. I/O structure; polling interrupts, DMA, channels, interrupt peripherals. Parallel systems; SIMD, MIMD, SMP, DMP, vector systems; pipelining, vector registers, burst reads and writes. Case studies.

*Objectives:*

A student who successfully completes this subject should be able to:

1. Explain the principles of performance enhancement in computer systems;
2. Explain the principles of the organisation, operation, and design of Complex Instruction Set Computers and their control units;
3. Explain the principles of the organisation, operation, and design of Reduced Instruction Set Computers;
4. Explain the principles of system design, with particular emphasis on interconnection and I/O structures; and
5. Design systems to meet particular price/performance goals.

*Textbook:*

- Co-ordinator: Dr G W Trott.

---

**ELEC399 Control and Systems Theory**

*Spring session; 6 credit points (56 hours lectures and tutorials).*

*Pre-requisite: ELEC392.*

*Assessment:*

- Tutorial Assignments - 10%
- Examinations - 65%

*Preamble:*

ELEC399 is one of four 300-level subjects available to students in disciplines other than Engineering. The aim of this subject is to provide students in disciplines other than Engineering with an introduction to advanced computer architectures. It further develops the studies undertaken in ELEC295 and ELEC298. The aim of this subject is to provide students with an introduction to advanced computer architectures.

*Content:*

- Topics covered will include: modelling of physical systems using Laplace Transforms; block diagram and signal flow representation of systems; steady state and transient analysis; root locus and frequency response analysis and design including Nyquist and Bode methods; sampling theorem; discrete-time control systems and impulse sampling.

*Objectives:*

A student who successfully completes this subject should be able to:

1. Analyse the performance of communication protocols;
2. Design communication protocols;
3. Describe the techniques used to implement real computer networks (including addressing, routing and interworking); and
4. Analyse the performance of modern local area network (LAN) and high speed wide area network (WAN) technologies.

*Textbook:*


*Co-ordinator: Professor G J Anido.*

---

**ELEC411 Power Electronics B**

*Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (2 hours of lectures and 1 hour of tutorials per week).*

*Pre-requisite: All year 2 subjects or equivalent, ELEC311, ELEC322.*

*Assessment:*

- Examination - 60%
- Mid-session examinations - 20%
- Tutorials - 20%

*Preamble:*

ELEC411 is a final year specialisation subject which is available as an elective subject to students enrolled in the BE (Computer), BE (Electrical), BMath BE and BSc BE degrees. The aim of this subject is to provide students with an opportunity to study the application of dc-sourced power conversion circuits, such as choppers, switch mode power supplies and inverters.

*Content:*

- Topics covered will include: power transistors, MOSFETs and diodes; commutation, snubbing, drive and protection; waveform control and filtering; and choppers, inverters, switched mode power supplies.

*Objectives:*

A student who successfully completes this subject should be able to:

1. Analyse dc-dc and dc-ac power conversion circuits;
2. Select appropriate component values for these circuits;
3. Select suitable devices for these circuits and describe their characteristics; and
4. Analyse non-ideal effects in these circuits.

*Textbooks:*


*Co-ordinator: Associate Professor V J Gosbell.*
ELEC412 Power Electronics A

Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (2 hours of lectures and 1 hour of tutorials per week).

Pre-requisite: All year 2 subjects or equivalent, ELEC311, ELEC322.

Assessment:
Examination - 60%
Assignments - 10%
Mid-session test - 30%

Preamble:
ELEC412 is a final year specialisation subject, which is available as an elective subject to students enrolled in the BE (Computer), BE (Electrical), BMath, BE and BSc, BE degrees. The aim of this subject is to provide students with an opportunity to study power electronic devices and circuits used for ac power conversion.

Content:
Topics covered will include: power electronic devices and their main applications; ac to dc power conversion, ac voltage controllers, phase-angle and integral cycle control; high power conversion applications, power factor and harmonic problems caused by power conversion.

Objectives:
A student who successfully completes this subject should be able to:
(i) identify the main characteristics of power electronic devices and their major applications;
(ii) demonstrate adequate knowledge of basic ac power conversion processes;
(iii) demonstrate an understanding of common problems associated with power electronic circuit operation and methods of reduction;
(iv) develop analysis skills to be used for basic power electronic circuit design and protection; and
(v) demonstrate an understanding of recent developments in high power conversion circuits used in power utility applications.

Textbook:

Co-ordinator: Associate Professor V J Gosbell.

ELEC4145 Advanced Logic Design

Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (2 hours of lectures and 1 hour of tutorials per week).

Pre-requisite: All year 2 subjects or equivalent, ELEC311, ELEC322.

Assessment:
Examination - 80%
Tutorials/Assignments - 20%

Preamble:
ELEC415 is a final year specialisation subject, which is available as an elective subject to students enrolled in the degree courses offered by the Department. The aim of this subject is to provide students with an introduction to VLSI techniques with specific application to telecommunication systems.

Content:
Topics covered will include: MOS transistor behaviour and inverter circuits, CMOS inverter analysis, the CMOS process and design rules, pass transistors and transmission gates, combinatorial logic in CMOS, flip-flops, sequential logic, standard cells, gate arrays, programmable logic devices, design tools, silicon compilation; and their application to telecommunication systems.

Objectives:
A student who successfully completes this subject should be able to:
(i) design VLSI circuits for implementation using the CMOS process;
(ii) use standard cells for design of VLSI systems; and
(iii) design logic circuitry using gate arrays and PLD replacements.

Textbook: To be advised.

Co-ordinator: Dr G W Trotter.

ELEC422 Practical Industrial Electrical Design

Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (2 hours of lectures and 1 hour of tutorials per week).

Pre-requisite: All year 2 subjects or equivalent, ELEC322.

Assessment:
Examination - 70%
Tutorials/Assignments - 30%

Preamble:
ELEC422 is a final year specialisation subject, which is available as an elective subject to students enrolled in the BE (Computer), BE (Electrical), BMath, BE and BSc, BE degrees. The aim of this subject is to provide students with an opportunity to study practical design techniques for electrical equipment.

Content:
This subject will cover selected topics from design techniques for electrical equipment, such as electric motors, transformers, reactors, contactors, insulators, busbars, etc.

Objectives:
A student who successfully completes this subject should be able to:
(i) design equipment utilising the appropriate properties of materials taking account of the appropriate limits;
(ii) follow standard design procedures in the design of electrical equipment;
(iii) produce standard documentation for specifications and acceptance tests; and
(iv) develop electromagnetic designs using software packages.

Textbook:
To be advised.

Co-ordinator: Associate Professor V J Gosbell.

ELEC424 Electric Energy Systems

Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (2 hours of lectures and 1 hour of tutorials per week).

Pre-requisite: All year 2 subjects or equivalent, ELEC322.

Assessment:
Examination - 70%
Mid-session examinations - 20%
Tutorials/Practical Assignments - 10%

Preamble:
ELEC424 is a final year specialisation subject, which is available as an elective subject to students enrolled in the BE (Computer), BE (Electrical), BMath, BE and BSc, BE degrees. The aim of this subject is to study in depth selected recent developments in modern electric power system design, operation and control through computer software usage reflecting standard industrial practices.

Content:
Some recent developments in the following areas will be studied: load-flow, fault analysis, protection, stability, transmission line transient operations, system security, economic operations, power quality, automation and distribution management.

Objectives:
A student who successfully completes this subject should be able to:
(i) identify the latest methodologies, techniques and technologies in power systems;
(ii) develop computer skills to be used for power system control, operation and planning;
(iii) demonstrate adequate knowledge in all aspects of computer applications to power systems; and
(iv) complete realistic and industry-related small projects using power systems.
A student who successfully completes this subject should be able to:

(iii) design the speed control loop for ac

(ii) design the current control loop for ac

Topics covered will include: characteristics

398 Faculty of Informatics

provide students with an understanding of

variable.

Objectives:

A student who successfully completes this subject should be able to:

(i) represent three phase voltages and currents as two-dimensional voltage and current "space phasors";

(ii) model a variety of electric machines using the d-q axis theory;

(iii) predict the transient behaviour of electric machines under conditions of electrical or mechanical disturbances; and

(iv) simulate the above behaviour using computer based packages.

Textbook: To be advised.

ELEC426 Machine Dynamics

Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (2 hours of lectures and 1 hour of tutorials per week).

Pre-requisite: All year 2 subjects or equivalent, ELEC322, ELEC343.

Assessment:

Examination - 70%

Tutorial/Assignments - 30%

Preamble:

ELEC426 is a final year specialisation subject, which is available as an elective subject to students enrolled in the BE (Computer), BE (Electrical), BMath, BE and BSc, BE degrees. The aim of this subject is to provide students with an opportunity to study the behaviour and characteristics of a variety of electric machines.

Content:

Topics covered will include: generalised machine theory, space phasors, transient performance and control of machines.

Objectives:

A student who successfully completes this subject should be able to:

(i) explain the principles of system

(ii) explain the principles of the

(iii) explain the principles of the

(iv) explain the principles of system

and current "space phasors"; and current "space phasors";

and current "space phasors";

and current "space phasors";

and current "space phasors";

using the d-q axis theory;

using the d-q axis theory;

using the d-q axis theory;

using the d-q axis theory;

the transient behaviour of electric machines under conditions of electrical or mechanical disturbances; and

the transient behaviour of electric machines under conditions of electrical or mechanical disturbances; and

the transient behaviour of electric machines under conditions of electrical or mechanical disturbances; and

the transient behaviour of electric machines under conditions of electrical or mechanical disturbances; and

simulate the above behaviour using computer based packages.

Textbook: To be advised.

ELEC428 Variable Speed Drives

Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (2 hours of lectures and 1 hour of tutorials per week).

Pre-requisite: All year 2 subjects or equivalent, ELEC343.

Assessment:

Examination - 60%

Mid-session examination - 20%

Tutorial/Assignments - 20%

Preamble:

ELEC428 is a final year specialisation subject, which is available as an elective subject to students enrolled in the BE (Computer), BE (Electrical), BMath, BE and BSc, BE degrees. The aim of this subject is to provide students with an understanding of the principles involved in the use of electric machines to drive mechanical loads at speeds which may be continuously variable.

Content:

Topics covered will include: characteristics of machines, converters and of specific combinations of these.

Objectives:

A student who successfully completes this subject should be able to:

(i) model the components of an electric drive in terms of block diagrams and transfer functions;

(ii) design the current control loop for ac and dc motor drives;

(iii) design the speed control loop for ac and dc motors incorporating current limiting; and

(iv) use computer based techniques for analysis and design.

Textbook: To be advised.

ELEC432 Computer Systems

Autumn session; 4 credit points (2 hours of lectures and 1 hour of tutorials per week).

Pre-requisite: All year 2 subjects or equivalent, ELEC322, ELEC343.

Assessment:

Examination - 75%

Tutorials/Assignments - 25%

Preamble:

ELEC432 is a core subject within the BE (Computer) and BE (Telecommunications) degrees and is also an elective subject for students enrolled in the BE (Electrical), BMath, BE and BSc, BE degrees. The aim of this subject is to provide students with an introduction to advanced computer architectures.

Content:

CPU Organisation: Performance enhancements; instruction pre-fetch, registers, multiple hardware contexts, multiple ALUs, cache, interrupts. Instruction set architecture and architectural impact; program execution statistics, characterisation of instruction mix, complex instruction sets, microprogramming, reduced instruction set, very long instruction word, super scalar, data flow. Controller/microsequencer design. Case studies.

System Organisation: Memory; inter-leaving, virtual memory, memory management unit structure, cache. Interconnection; switch types, interconnection topologies. I/O structure; polling interrupts, DMA, channels, intelligent peripherals. Parallel systems; SIMD, MIMD, SMP, MDM, vector systems; pipelining, vector registers, burst reads and writes. Case studies.

Objectives:

A student who successfully completes this subject should be able to:

(i) analyse real-time problems and design appropriate microprocessor solutions;

(ii) implement a real-time system on a microcontroller or DSP processor;

(iii) evaluate and compare merits of available processors for real-time systems; and

(iv) design interfacing circuitry between microprocessors and real-world signals.

Textbook: To be advised.

ELEC443 Computer Controlled Systems

Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (2 hours of lectures and 1 hour of tutorials per week).

Pre-requisite: All year 2 subjects or equivalent, ELEC343.

Assessment:

Examination - 75%

Tutorials - 5%

Project - 20%

Preamble:

ELEC443 is a final year specialisation subject, which is available as an elective subject to students enrolled in all the degree courses offered by the Department. The aim of this subject is to provide students with an opportunity to study the basic principles and concepts of computer controlled systems using a state space approach.

Content:

Topics covered include: discrete time state space representation, modelling and analysis of systems, Ljapunov stability analysis, controllability and observability of systems, design of systems via pole placement, and state observers.

Objectives:

A student who successfully completes this subject should be able to:

(i) analyse real-time problems and design appropriate microprocessor solutions;

(ii) implement a real-time system on a microcontroller or DSP processor;

(iii) evaluate and compare merits of available processors for real-time systems; and

(iv) design interfacing circuitry between microprocessors and real-world signals.

Textbook: To be advised.

ELEC433 Real-Time Computing

Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (2 hours of lectures and 1 hour of tutorials per week).

Pre-requisite: All year 2 subjects or equivalent, ELEC322, ELEC343.

Assessment:

Examination - 70%

Tutorials/Assignments - 30%

Preamble:

ELEC433 is a final year specialisation subject, which is available as an elective subject to students enrolled in all the degree courses offered by the Department. The aim of this subject is to introduce students to the latest analysis and design methods for real-time systems.

Content:

Topics will be selected from: real-time algorithms, e.g., filtering, transforms; analysis of real-time problems; interfacing to real-world signals - double-buffering techniques, DMA, interrupt programming, real-time coding problems; loop overheads, modern processor caching and pipelining; use of D/A converters: choice of technique; real-time operating systems, multi-tasking, multi-processor and parallel DSP architectures. multi-task processor, real-time operating systems, real-time clocks, interval timers, analogue to digital conversion, direct digital control.

Objectives:

A student who successfully completes this subject should be able to:

(i) discrete continuous time state space equations;

(ii) analyse the characteristics of discrete-time systems;

(iii) design controllers for discrete-time systems to improve their performance; and

(iv) use computer aided analysis and design to analyse and design a control system.

ELEC444 Optimal Control
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (2 hours of lectures and 1 hour of tutorials per week).
Pre-requisite: All year 2 subjects or equivalent, ELEC343.
Co-requisite: ELEC443.
Assessment:
Examination - 75%
Tutorials - 5%
Project - 20%

ELEC444 is a final year specialisation subject, which is available as an elective subject to students enrolled in the BE (Computer), BE (Electrical), BMath, BE and BSc, BE degrees. The aim of this subject is to provide students with an opportunity to study the basic principles and concepts of optimal control in continuous time systems.

Content:
Topics covered include: quadratic optimal control, Kalman filters, system identification, and applications of genetic algorithms in system identification and optimal control.

Objectives:
A student who successfully completes this subject should be able to:
(i) design an optimal controller based on a quadratic performance index;
(ii) design Kalman filters for optimal estimation and stochastic optimal control of a system;
(iii) identify the structure and model of a system using least squares method, recursive formula and genetic algorithms; and
(iv) use computer-aided analysis to perform the tasks referred to in (i) to (iii) above.

Textbook: To be advised.
Co-ordinator: Dr F Naghdy.

ELEC457 Thesis
Double session (A) x 20 credit points. This comprises a single project, or in special circumstances two smaller projects, involving a minimum of 224 hours in the Autumn session and 336 hours in the Spring session.
Pre-requisite: All subjects to end of Year 3 or equivalent.
Co-requisite: 12 credit points at 400-level or CSCI311 and 8 credit points at 400-level.
Remarks: Satisfactory performance in English Literacy Test pre-requisite to enrolment.
Assessment:
The mark for each session will be calculated according to the following formula:

\[ \text{Sessional mark} = 0.6 \times (\text{Supervisor's mark out of} 100) + 0.3 \times (\text{Co-Supervisor's mark out of} 100) + 0.1 \times (\text{Seminar Presentation mark out of} 100) - \text{Penalty points}. \]

Final mark = 0.35 x (Autumn Session mark out of 100) + 0.65 x (Spring Session mark out of 100)

Preamble:
ELEC457 is a core subject in all the degree courses offered by the Department. Students work on individual projects which may involve some background reading and analysis, the development of hardware, the development of software, an experimental program, weekly tutorial sessions; presentation of seminars; and writing of reports. The aim of this subject is to provide an opportunity for students to undertake a major project, normally related to the research programs of the Department, in at least one area of interest to the student and supervisor.

Content:
Projects normally involve the design and construction of experimental apparatus and/or the development of software, together with extensive testing. Where possible, the projects are related to the research programs of the Department and are chosen to develop the student’s initiative. Each student is required to deliver both a mid-year and final seminar paper, and to prepare a mid-year report and a final thesis on the result of the project work.

Objectives:
A student who successfully completes this subject should be able to:
(i) demonstrate an understanding of the theoretical/practical aspects of the project;
(ii) undertake a literature survey and/or undertake practical research on the project topic;
(iii) show initiative and ability in solving engineering problems; and
(iv) demonstrate a high level of written and oral communication skills.

Textbooks:

ELEC460 Advanced Telecommunications
Autumn session; 4 credit points (2 hours of lectures and 1 hour of tutorial per week).
Pre-requisite: All year 2 subjects or equivalent, ELEC361.
Assessment:
Examination - 90%
Tutorials/Assignments - 10%
Preamble:
ELEC460 Advanced Telecommunications is a core subject within the BE (Telecommunications) degree and is also available as an elective subject for students enrolled in the BE (Computer), BE (Electrical), BMath, BE and BSc, BE degrees. The aim of this subject is to provide students with an understanding of the theoretical aspects of the principles of modern analogue and digital communications.

Content:
Strand A: Topics covered will include: Introduction to random processes; mathematical representation of noise; effect of noise on performance of AM and FM systems; threshold effects; detection of signals in noise; correlation receivers; matched filter receivers; information theory; entropy and information rate; Shannon-Hartley capacity theorem; coding for noise channels.

Strand B: Topics covered will include: sampling theory; inter-symbol interference; transmission of analogue signals by PCM and delta modulation; baseband data transmission; digital carrier modulation schemes (ASK, PSK, and FSK); effect of noise on bit error rate performance; error control coding techniques.

Objectives:
A student who successfully completes this subject should be able to:
(i) analyse the performance of an analogue communications system in the presence of noise;
(ii) design an optimal receiver based on matched filters; and
(iii) analyse the performance of digital coding, modulation, and error control schemes.

Textbook: To be advised.
Co-ordinator: Professor G J Anido.

ELEC463 Signal Transmission
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (2 hours of lectures and 1 hour of tutorials per week).
Pre-requisite: All year 2 subjects or equivalent, ELEC361.
Assessment:
Examination - 90%
Tutorials/Assignments - 10%
Preamble:
ELEC463 Signal Transmission is a final year specialisation subject, which is available as an elective subject to students enrolled in all the degree courses offered by the Department. The aim
of this subject is to provide methods of characterising distributed passive transmission media such as transmission lines, waveguides, fibre optics and antennas.

**Content:**
Topics covered include: wave propagation in cables, wave guides and the atmosphere, and signal radiation and antennas.

**Objectives:**
A student who successfully completes this subject should be able to:

(i) demonstrate an understanding of electromagnetic wave propagation;
(ii) apply this knowledge to transmission lines, wave guides and fibre optics;
(iii) demonstrate an understanding of fibre optic geometries; and
(iv) demonstrate an understanding of signal radiation and antenna design.

**Textbook:**

**Co-ordinator:** Professor G J Anido.

**ELEC464 Digital Signal Processing**

**Autumn or Spring session:** 4 credit points (2 hours of lectures and 1 hour of tutorials/practicals per week).

**Pre-requisite:** All year 2 subjects or equivalent, ELEC361.

**Assessment:**
- Examination - 70%
- Project - 30%

**Preamble:**
ELEC464 is a final year specialisation subject which is available as an elective subject to students enrolled in all the degree courses offered by the Department. The aim of this subject is to provide students with an introduction to optical fibre transmission systems.

**Content:**
Topics covered will include: fundamental light wave theory; ray analysis for multimode waveguides; waves and rays; vector wave equation; scalar wave equation; planar waveguide; the circularly symmetrical fibre; material and waveguide dispersion; transmitter and receiver design; wavelength division multiplexing; optical fibre system design; synchronous digital hierarchy; photonic switching systems.

**Objectives:**
A student who successfully completes this subject should be able to:

(i) demonstrate an understanding of wave theory and its application to optical fibre systems;
(ii) design and analyse transmitters and receivers for optical fibre systems;
(iii) explain the operation and analyse performance of wave division multiplexing systems; and
(iv) demonstrate an understanding of synchronous digital hierarchy and photonic switching systems.

**Textbook:** To be advised.

**Co-ordinator:** Professor G J Anido.

**ELEC466 Advanced Digital Signal Processing**

**Spring session:** 4 credit points (2 hours of lectures and 1.5 hours of tutorials/practicals per week).

**Pre-requisite:** All year 2 subjects or equivalent, ELEC361

**Co-requisite:** ELEC464

**Assessment:**
- Examination - 75%
- Tutorials/Practical Assignments - 25%

**Preamble:**
ELEC466 is a final year specialisation subject which is available as an elective subject to students enrolled in all the degree courses offered by the Department. The aims of this subject are to provide students with an understanding of the technical issues of telecommunications management, current management and political issues in future evolution, to provide practical hands-on experience of network configuration and management systems for a selection of voice and data networks and to make students aware of economic, management and political issues in telecommunications management.

**Content:**
Topics covered will include: aims of private and public communications systems; Local Area Networks (LANs) and Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP); narrowband versus broadband communications; integration of voice, data and video in national and global networks; general management issues, such as cost control and business development, in telecommunications systems; dimensioning telecommunications systems; regulatory structure and international interworking issues.

**Objectives:**
A student who successfully completes this subject should be able to:

(i) demonstrate an understanding of the technical issues involved in telecommunications management;
(ii) explain strategic management issues, including the options created by emerging technologies;
(iii) undertake practical experimentation in network configuration; and
(iv) write technical reports on practical work undertaken.

**Textbook:**

**Co-ordinator:** Professor G J Anido.

**ELEC469 Computer Communications**

**Autumn or Spring session:** 4 credit points (2 hours of lectures and 1 hour of tutorials per week).

**Pre-requisite:** All year 2 subjects or equivalent, ELEC361, STAT231.

**Assessment:**
- Examination - 80%
- Tutorials/Assignments - 20%

**Preamble:**
ELEC469 is a final year specialisation subject which is available as an elective subject to students enrolled in all the degree courses offered by the Department. The aim of this subject is to provide students with an introduction to optical fibre transmission systems.

**Content:**
Topics covered will include: fundamental light wave theory; ray analysis for multimode waveguides; waves and rays; vector wave equation; scalar wave equation; planar waveguide; the circularly symmetrical fibre; material and waveguide dispersion; transmitter and receiver design; wavelength division multiplexing; optical fibre system design; synchronous digital hierarchy; photonic switching systems.

**Objectives:**
A student who successfully completes this subject should be able to:

(i) demonstrate an understanding of wave theory and its application to optical fibre systems;
(ii) design and analyse transmitters and receivers for optical fibre systems;
(iii) explain the operation and analyse performance of wave division multiplexing systems; and
(iv) demonstrate an understanding of synchronous digital hierarchy and photonic switching systems.

**Textbook:** To be advised.

**Co-ordinator:** Professor G J Anido.
Pre-requisite: All year 2 subjects or equivalent, ELEC332, ELEC361.
Remarks: Not to count with ELEC394.

Assessment:
Examination - 90%
Tutorials - 10%

Preamble:
ELEC469 is a final year specialisation subject, which is available as an elective subject to students enrolled in all the degree courses offered by the Department.

The aim of this subject is to provide students with an understanding of the theories that are used to provide communication between computer systems.

Content:
Topics covered will include: coding, error detection and correction, serial communications, packet switching, protocols, modems, and computer networks.

Objectives:
A student who successfully completes this subject should be able to:
(i) analyse the performance of communication protocols;
(ii) design communication protocols;
(iii) describe the techniques used to implement real computer networks (including addressing, routing and interworking).

Textbook:
Co-ordinator: Professor G J Anido.

ELEC473 Robotics

Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (2 hours of lectures and 1 hour of tutorials per week).

Pre-requisite: All year 2 subjects or equivalent, ELEC332, ELEC343 or MECH204, MECH361.

Assessment:
Examination - 75%
Tutorials - 5%
Project - 20%

Preamble:
ELEC473 is a final year specialisation subject, which is available as an elective subject to students enrolled in the BE (Computer Engineering), BE (Electrical Engineering), BE (Mechanical), BMath, BE and BSc, BE degrees. The aim of this subject is to provide students with an opportunity to study the basic principles and concepts of robotics and its application in modern manufacturing systems.

Content:
Topics covered will include: a survey of commercially available industrial robot types and their application areas; strengths and weaknesses of actual robots; the robot as a component of automation; automation and labour relations. In addition, theory and operation of vision, tactile and other sensors; design criteria for robots, materials, drives, servo-motors and arm configurations; and the kinematics and dynamics of manipulator arms will be covered.

Objectives:
A student who successfully completes this subject should be able to:
(i) design a robot manipulator to perform a specific task;
(ii) plan the trajectory of the motion of the robot;
(iii) design the internal and external sensors required for the robot; and
(iv) plan the integration of the robot in a production line.

Textbook:
Co-ordinator: Professor C D Cook.

ELEC475 Composite Specialisation 1
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (2 hours of lectures and 1 hour of tutorials per week).

Pre-requisite: As appropriate.

Assessment:
Examination - 75%
Tutorials/Practical Assignments - 25%

Preamble:
ELEC475 is a final year specialisation subject, which is available as an elective subject to students enrolled in the BE (Computer), BE (Electrical), BMath, BE and BSc, BE degrees. This subject and ELEC476 will only be offered to satisfy particular student and staff requirements. The aim of this subject is to enable students to further their knowledge and abilities in topics selected from more than three final year specialisation subjects.

Content:
Selected topics from more than three final year specialisation subjects.

Objectives:
A student who successfully completes this subject should be able to:
(i) develop theoretical understanding of the topics presented;
(ii) demonstrate this understanding by solving problems in the topic areas presented; and
(iii) undertake a literature search and/or participate in practical experimentation of the topics presented.

Textbook:
Reading as appropriate.
Co-ordinator: Professor C D Cook.

ELEC476 Composite Specialisation 2

Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (2 hours of lectures and 1 hour of tutorials per week).

Pre-requisite: As appropriate.

Assessment:
Examination - 75%
Tutorials/Practical Assignments - 25%

Preamble:
ELEC476 is a final year specialisation subject, which is available as an elective subject to students enrolled in the BE (Computer), BE (Electrical), BMath, BE and BSc, BE degrees. This subject and ELEC475 will only be offered to satisfy particular student and staff requirements. The aim of this subject is to enable students to further their knowledge and abilities in topics selected from more than three final year specialisation subjects.

Content:
Selected topics from more than three final year specialisation subjects.

Objectives:
A student who successfully completes this subject should be able to:
(i) develop theoretical understanding of the topics presented;
(ii) demonstrate this understanding by solving problems in the topic areas presented; and
(iii) undertake a literature search and/or participate in practical experimentation of the topics presented.

Textbook:
Reading as appropriate.
Co-ordinator: Professor C D Cook.

PROFESSIONAL OPTIONS

Double session (A); 6 credit points.

Assessment:
The following assessment weights are recommended for both supervisors:
University Supervisor: Report - 40%, Seminar - 10%, Engineering Supervisor: Project - 40%, Report - 5%, Seminar - 5%

Students in full-time employment become eligible to include Professional Options in their course. Such inclusion is subject to the approval of the Head of the Department.

ELEC281 Professional Option 1
ELEC282 Professional Option 2
ELEC283 Professional Option 3
ELEC384 Professional Option 4

Each of the above subjects is worth six credit points. A student enrolled in a Professional Option is required to submit written reports and to participate in seminars within the Department. These will deal with a critical analysis and reporting of general (or nominated specific) aspects of Professional Practice as experienced by the student. A person eligible for Corporate Membership of the Institution of Engineers representing the organisation wherein the Professional Practice is obtained must examine and sign for such Professional Practice work before it can be accepted and assessed by the Departmental Assessment Committee.

Textbook: To be advised.
Co-ordinator: Professor C D Cook.

PROFESSIONAL OPTIONS

Double session (A); 6 credit points.

Assessment:
The following assessment weights are recommended for both supervisors:
University Supervisor: Report - 40%, Seminar - 10%, Engineering Supervisor: Project - 40%, Report - 5%, Seminar - 5%

Students in full-time employment become eligible to include Professional Options in their course. Such inclusion is subject to the approval of the Head of the Department.

ELEC281 Professional Option 1
ELEC282 Professional Option 2
ELEC283 Professional Option 3
ELEC384 Professional Option 4

Each of the above subjects is worth six credit points. A student enrolled in a Professional Option is required to submit written reports and to participate in seminars within the Department. These will deal with a critical analysis and reporting of general (or nominated specific) aspects of Professional Practice as experienced by the student. A person eligible for Corporate Membership of the Institution of Engineers representing the organisation wherein the Professional Practice is obtained must examine and sign for such Professional Practice work before it can be accepted and assessed by the Departmental Assessment Committee.

Textbook: To be advised.
Co-ordinator: Professor C D Cook.

PROFESSIONAL OPTIONS

Double session (A); 6 credit points.

Assessment:
The following assessment weights are recommended for both supervisors:
University Supervisor: Report - 40%, Seminar - 10%, Engineering Supervisor: Project - 40%, Report - 5%, Seminar - 5%

Students in full-time employment become eligible to include Professional Options in their course. Such inclusion is subject to the approval of the Head of the Department.

ELEC281 Professional Option 1
ELEC282 Professional Option 2
ELEC283 Professional Option 3
ELEC384 Professional Option 4

Each of the above subjects is worth six credit points. A student enrolled in a Professional Option is required to submit written reports and to participate in seminars within the Department. These will deal with a critical analysis and reporting of general (or nominated specific) aspects of Professional Practice as experienced by the student. A person eligible for Corporate Membership of the Institution of Engineers representing the organisation wherein the Professional Practice is obtained must examine and sign for such Professional Practice work before it can be accepted and assessed by the Departmental Assessment Committee.

Textbook: To be advised.
Co-ordinator: Professor C D Cook.
INFORMATION AND COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGY

The Department of Information and Communication Technology offers the Bachelor of Information and Communication Technology (BInfoTech) course. It also offers a Masters and a PhD program.

Refer to the schedule entries for further details of subjects included in the Bachelor of Information and Communication Technology degree.

Subject Co-ordinators
While a Subject Co-ordinator has been given for each subject, this is subject to change without notice.

Assessment
While assessment for each subject has been given it should be noted that this will be finalised in the first week of lectures. For all subjects, students will be given subject information sheets in the first week of lectures with details of the assessment procedures, subject co-ordinators, lectures, demonstrations, tutorial times, workshops, computer lab requirements etc.

Professional Experience
Part of the BInfoTech degree requirements is satisfactory completion of two 10 week periods of approved professional experience. For further details students are referred to the IACT schedule and should contact the Professional Experience Co-ordinator Mr A Dean on 214090.

Textbooks:
Most subjects have no set textbooks. Comprehensive reading lists will be provided in the first lecture for each subject.

Attendance
It is expected that students will attend all lectures, demonstrations, tutorials, workshops computer labs etc. Specific attendance/ participation requirements are detailed in the course outlines. Students who do not satisfy attendance/participation requirements may automatically be failed in a subject.

200-Level

IACT201 Information Technology and Citizens' Rights

Autumn Session; 6 credit points; 3 hours per week: 2 hours lecture; 1 hour tutorial/seminar

Pre-requisite: 36 credit points

Preamble:
IACT201 is designed as an introduction to information and communication technology for students across all faculties. This subject provides a basic course in technology literacy, equipping graduates to meet the challenges of the 21st century. It aims to introduce and study a range of information and communications technology and introduce students to the implications of technology. Discussion of the impact of the convergence of Information and Communication Technology will take place as well as the examination of the role this technology has in Australia and internationally.

Content:
Examination of a range of information and communications technology e.g., voice-mail, Fax, telephone, optical fibre, global networks and satellites to increase the understanding of how the technology is, or can be applied. Examination of the convergence of these technologies and the impact of the convergence e.g., data networks, EFTPOS, HDTV, personal communications networks.

Investigation of the role the technology has in domestically and internationally. IACT201 provides a semi-technical basis for the later study of issues (political, economic and organisational) relating to the use of technology.

Objectives:
A student who successfully completes this subject should be able to:

(i) discuss the historical development of information and communication technologies;
(ii) use Internet facilities;
(iii) explain the ethical, legal and moral issues involved in the use of computing networks;
(iv) explain terminology commonly used in the literature as applied to information and communication technologies;
(v) report using an appropriate academic style;
(vi) describe the developments and the implications for business in the trends towards globalisation and internationalisation;
(vii) examine the impact of the convergence of these technologies;
(viii) identify the issues relating to the introduction of information and communication technologies in organisations.

Assessment Method(s):

Tutorials
Objectives (i) and (iii) to(vii) 10%
Workshop reports
Objectives (ii) to (vi) 20%
Assignments
Objectives (i) to (vii) 40%
Exams
Objectives (i) to (vii) 30%

Co-ordinator: Mr A Dean.

200-Level

IACT202 The Structure and Organisation of Telecommunications

Spring session; 6 credit points; 3 contact hrs

Pre-requisite: IACT201

Preamble:
IACT202 is one of a number of core subjects available to students enrolled in the degree course offered by this Department. The aim of the subject is to provide students with an introduction to the technologies and regulatory structures which constitute modern telecommunications networks.

Content:
This subject provides an introduction to structure and organisation of the major technological and regulatory components of the international telecommunications system. Under regulatory components, the definitions of telecommunications and related concepts are discussed as well as the concept of deregulation of telecommunications services. The international regulatory structure in telecommunications is also outlined and there is a description and analysis of the major international regulatory bodies e.g., International Telecommunication Union and the International Satellite Organisation (Intelsat). Under technological components, the following issues are dealt with: purpose and nature of international telecommunications standards; a description and analysis of emerging trends in telecommunications networks, including satellite networks, global mobile communications networks, fibre optic networks, radiofrequency spectrum
management and associated networks, and personal communication networks.

Objectives:
A student who successfully completes this subject should be able to:
(i) explain the basic concepts of telecommunications;
(ii) understand the fundamental technological aspects of current telecommunications developments;
(iii) identify the functions of the major international regulatory bodies;
(iv) analyse the regulatory framework guiding international telecommunications developments.

Assessment Methods:
Examination 50%
Objectives (i) to (iv) 20%
Objective Paper 30%
Objective (ii) 10%
Objective (iii) 10%
Objective (iv) 30%
Co-ordinator: Dr R. Joseph.

300-Level
IACT301 Information and Communication Security Issues
6 credit points, Autumn or Spring session, 3 contact hours: 1 hour lecture; 2 hours tutorial
Pre-requisite: IACT 201
Preamble:
IACT301 is a core subject for the Bachelor of Information & Communication Technology degree. The aim of this subject is to provide the student with an understanding of the security and intellectual property issues arising from the increasing national and international dependence on communication technologies.

Content:
This subject will examine current controls, both legislative and technical, aimed at maintaining data integrity, ease of access to information, and protection of ownership, in the light of ongoing developments in multimedia communications, international electronic networks, and electronic publishing. The subject will cover communication security issues relating to the monitoring of international intellectual property rights including copyright and “fair use” considerations; OECD guidelines for security of information; maintaining privacy provisions; password security; and future IT developments and their implications for monitoring intellectual property and communication security.

Objectives:
A student who successfully completes this subject should be able to:
(i) identify the current and future telecommunications network use and the need for protection;
(ii) communications network design considerations; and, telecommunications network planning. Topics will include: Telecommunications and the need for planning, social shaping of technology, technology and economics, technological choice; telecommunications circuits and networks; telecommunications mobile and satellite networks; telecommunications architectures and standards; and, planning issues for emerging telecommunications network Services.

Case Study: Students are to develop a Communications Network Plan for an organisation of their choice. The case study will involve site visits and the plan will form 30% of the assessment.

Objectives:
A student who successfully completes this subject should be able to:
(i) identify the technical, social and legal problems related to the developments in world wide networking;
(ii) debate the current status and future direction of telecommunications networks;
(iii) critically analyse current and future telecommunications network planning;
(iv) debate the current status and future social and political issues in telecommunications planning.

Assessment Methods:
Examination 50%
Objectives (i) to (vi) 20%
1 x 2000 word essay 20%
Objectives (ii), (iii) 20%
Objectives (iv) 10%
Co-ordinator: Ms C Alcock.

IACT302 Telecommunications Network Planning
Spring, 6 credit points, 3 hours Lecture/Tutorial.
Pre-requisite: IACT202 or ELEC211
Preamble:
IACT302 is a core subject for the Bachelor of Information & Communication Technology degree. The overall aim of IACT302 is to provide students with a unified view of the technical and social planning issues now emerging in the field of telecommunications networks. It emphasises the need to understand the fundamental technical aspects and planning issues before we can fully appreciate some of the broader political, economic, social, and management issues examined in related level 400 subjects.

Content:
The subject investigates three broad areas: (1) current and future telecommunications network use and the need for planning; (2) telecommunications network design considerations; and, telecommunications network planning. Topics will include: Telecommunications and the need for planning, social shaping of technology, technology and economics, technological choice; telecommunications circuits and networks; telecommunications mobile and satellite networks; telecommunications architectures and standards; and, planning issues for emerging telecommunications network Services.

Case Study: Students are to develop a Communications Network Plan for an organisation of their choice. The case study will involve site visits and the plan will form 30% of the assessment.

Objectives:
A student who successfully completes this subject should be able to:
(i) identify the technical, social and legal problems related to the developments in world wide networking;
(ii) debate the current status and future direction of telecommunications networks;
(iii) critically analyse current standards and policies in relation to world wide networking;
(iv) demonstrate a capacity to work as a team member;
(v) discuss the key technical and security related issues confronting network managers; and,
(vi) evaluate use of global networks as an educational medium.

Assessment Methods:
Examination 50%
Objectives (i) to (vi) 20%
1 x 3000 word Report 20%
Objectives (i) to (iv) 10%
Group Practical Assignment 20%
Objectives (ii), (iv), (v) 10%
Tutorial/Workshop participation 10%
Objectives (ii), (iv) and (vi) 30%
Subject Co-ordinator: to be advised

IACT303 World Wide Networking
Spring, 6 credit points; 1 hour lecture, 2 hours Tutorial
Pre-requisite: IACT101 or approval from the Head of Department

Preamble:
The world wide information and communication web currently referred to as the Internet has come about through the ad hoc linking of many disparate networks, each network group having its own operating agenda. The increased interaction across national borders and communication systems has focused attention on the need to come to terms with differing technical, social and legal environments. Some of the problems confronting the world network community include: the human-computer interface, commercial development, international copyright/intellectual property agreements, the incompatibility of technical standards, developing methods for ensuring privacy, establishing complementary national information policies, maintaining effective telecommunications planning, providing equitable access to information, ensuring security of networks and the need to develop and promote computer-mediated communication as an educational medium.

Content:
This subject investigates the issues listed above within the context of world wide networking. Emphasis will be placed on group work with students required to participate in problem solving communications tasks. These may include: the setting up and conduct of a video-conference with students at another University, the running of a bulletin board or Internet mailing list or the maintenance of a World Wide Web site. Contributions to this subject will be made by all staff within the Department.

Objectives:
A student who successfully completes this subject should be able to:
(i) identify the technical, social and legal problems related to the developments in world wide networking;
(ii) debate the current status and future direction of telecommunications networks;
(iii) critically analyse current standards and policies in relation to world wide networking;
(iv) demonstrate a capacity to work as a team member;
(v) discuss the key technical and security related issues confronting network managers; and,
(vi) evaluate use of global networks as an educational medium.

Assessment Methods:
Examination 50%
Objectives (i) to (vi) 20%
1 x 3000 word Report 20%
Objectives (i) to (iv) 30%
Group Practical Assignment 20%
Objectives (ii), (iv), (v) 10%
Tutorial/Workshop participation 10%
Objectives (ii), (iv) and (vi) 30%
Subject Co-ordinator: to be advised

NOT ALL 400-level subjects will be offered every year. Intending candidates should consult with academic advisers in the Department (or the University Timetable) for further advice.

IACT411 Telecommunications in Australia
Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points; 3 contact hours: 1 hour lecture; 2 hours tutorial

Preamble:
The world wide information and communication web currently referred to as the Internet has come about through the ad hoc linking of many disparate networks, each network group having its own operating agenda. The increased interaction across national borders and communication systems has focused attention on the need to come to terms with differing technical, social and legal environments. Some of the problems confronting the world network community include: the human-computer interface, commercial development, international copyright/intellectual property agreements, the incompatibility of technical standards, developing methods for ensuring privacy, establishing complementary national information policies, maintaining effective telecommunications planning, providing equitable access to information, ensuring security of networks and the need to develop and promote computer-mediated communication as an educational medium.

Content:
This subject investigates the issues listed above within the context of world wide networking. Emphasis will be placed on group work with students required to participate in problem solving communications tasks. These may include: the setting up and conduct of a video-conference with students at another University, the running of a bulletin board or Internet mailing list or the maintenance of a World Wide Web site. Contributions to this subject will be made by all staff within the Department.

Objectives:
A student who successfully completes this subject should be able to:
(i) identify the technical, social and legal problems related to the developments in world wide networking;
(ii) debate the current status and future direction of telecommunications networks;
(iii) critically analyse current standards and policies in relation to world wide networking;
(iv) demonstrate a capacity to work as a team member;
(v) discuss the key technical and security related issues confronting network managers; and,
(vi) evaluate use of global networks as an educational medium.

Assessment Methods:
Examination 50%
Objectives (i) to (vi) 20%
1 x 3000 word Report 20%
Objectives (i) to (iv) 30%
Group Practical Assignment 20%
Objectives (ii), (iv), (v) 10%
Tutorial/Workshop participation 10%
Objectives (ii), (iv) and (vi) 30%
Subject Co-ordinator: to be advised

NOT ALL 400-level subjects will be offered every year. Intending candidates should consult with academic advisers in the Department (or the University Timetable) for further advice.

IACT411 Telecommunications in Australia
Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points; 3 contact hours: 1 hour lecture; 2 hours tutorial
Preamble:

IACT411 is one of a number of elective subjects available to students enrolled in the BInfoTech degree, and is also available to students from other disciplines. The aim of this subject is to provide students with an understanding of the policy issues which have shaped Australian telecommunications.

Content:
There has been a period of rapid technological innovation, industry restructuring and regulatory change in Australian telecommunications in recent years. The subject analyses the emergence of political, economic and technological change in Australian telecommunications over the last decade. The development of government policy towards the telecommunications carriers from the Davidson Report to the present is examined. In addition, the subject considers the issues of trans-border data flows and the imbalance between the North and South will be critically reviewed. The implications for international bodies such as Intelsat and the International Telecommunication Union (ITU) will be assessed.

Objectives:
A student who successfully completes this subject should be able to:
(i) analyse policy issues relating to international communications;
(ii) evaluate the political, economic and social consequences of different political and regulatory approaches in international telecommunications;
(iii) demonstrate a capacity to work as part of a team;
(iv) demonstrate an ability to contribute to class discussion on complex ideas relating to international communications.

Assessment Methods:
Examination 40%
Objectives (i) and (ii)
Tutorial / seminar assignments 40%
Objectives (i) to (iv)
Essay 20%
Objectives (i) and (ii)
Co-ordinator: Dr R Joseph.

IACT413 Policy Issues in Information Technology

Preamble:
IACT413 is one of a number of elective subjects available to students enrolled in the BInfoTech degree, and is also available to students from other disciplines. The aim of this subject is to provide students with an appreciation of the political context surrounding information technology.

Content:
The emergence of information in electronic form as a key source of value in highly developed economies has prompted governments to develop national policies that establish a framework for the growth of services in this area. Approaches taken by governments to this question in Australia, the USA, UK and Japan will be contrasted. Issues that will be analysed include national information technology policies, information technology and the organisation of work and legal aspects of information technology.

Objectives:
A student who successfully completes this subject should be able to:
(i) explain the meaning of the major terms confronted in IACT416;
(ii) discuss the major issues involved in the debate over technology versus people;
(iii) explain what is meant by codification of information and knowledge;
(iv) present a coherent discourse about the major topics in the subject;
(v) argue persuasively about the advantages and disadvantages of the use of IAC technology in commerce and industry;
(vi) report on broadband technologies and their possible implications to commerce and industry;
(vii) examine the relevance of change management and TQM in commerce and industry;
(viii) develop skills in academic writing.

Assessment Methods:
Seminar presentation 15%
Objectives (ii) to (v)
Seminar paper 15%
Objectives (ii) to (v)
Essays 70%
Objectives (i) to (viii)
Co-ordinator: Mr A Dean.

IACT417 The Information Market

Preamble:
IACT417 The Information Market

Assessment Methods:
Examination 40%
Objectives (i) and (ii)
Tutorial / seminar assignments 30%
Objectives (i) to (iii)
Essay 30%
Objectives (i) to (iii)
Co-ordinator: Dr R Joseph.
Preamble:
This is an elective subject usually undertaken in the Honours year of the BlnfoTech degree, and is also available to students from other disciplines. IACT417 aims to provide the student with an understanding of the extent and importance of the information industry both in Australia and internationally and of issues relating to access to electronic information resources.

Content:
In its investigation of the information market, this subject examines the ownership and exploitation of information as a source of social, political and economic power. Legal protection for information as an economic good (for example as patents, copyright and other forms of intellectual property) is also explored. The development of an information infrastructure with the spread of computer networks is facilitating the emergence of a global information marketplace. An important focus in this subject is the effect of information and communication technologies on the economics of information delivery.

Objectives:
A student who successfully completes this subject should be able to:
(i) identify the main elements in the structure and composition of the information industry;
(ii) evaluate the contribution of the public and private sectors in the development of the information industry;
(iii) analyse the role of electronic information vendors and producers in the delivery of information;
(iv) investigate the importance of computer networks like the Internet in the global, information market place;
(v) discuss the key issues relating to the economics of information delivery.

Assessment Methods:
Essays 60%
Objectives (i) to (v)
Seminar presentation 15%
Objectives (ii) to (v)
Seminar paper 10%
Objectives (ii) to (v)
Report on 1 seminar 15%
Objectives (ii), (iii), (v)
Co-ordinator: Ms C Alcock

IACT418 Telecommunications Management
Autumn Session, 6 Credit Points, 3 hours per week (1 hour lecture, 2 hours seminar/tutorial)
Pre-requisite: Minimum 24 credit points at 300 level

Preamble:
IACT418 is one of a number of elective subjects available to students enrolled in the BlnfoTech degree. The overall aim of IACT418 is to provide students with insight into the design, management and regulatory issues impacting the management of corporate telecommunications systems, and the effect of globalisation on these systems. It emphasises the need to understand the fundamental technical aspects and management issues and an appreciation of some of the broader regulatory, legal, design and management issues examined in related level 300 and 400 subjects can be fully appreciated.

Content:
This subject examines the emergence of electronic information supermarkets and the changes in ownership that have taken place within the online information industry as mass media conglomerates have entered the field. Other aspects covered include: the role of government in the development of online databases and networks; the creation of "value-added" products through re-formatting, marketing and electronic delivery of information; the future of public information sources such as libraries and government data collection and publication agencies in a changing online environment; and the potential of network development, such as AARNet, the Internet, and NREN in the delivery of online information resources. Some practical experience in the use of electronic information services is provided including Australian and international databases and computer networks.

Objectives:
A student who successfully completes this subject should be able to:
(i) identify major online information vendors and producers (both private sector and government) within Australia and internationally;
(ii) describe the services provided by online vendors and the means by which access to them can be achieved;
(iii) analyse the potential of network developments in the delivery of information;
(iv) discuss comparative value of a variety of electronic information resources and assess their usefulness;
(v) debate the issues affecting traditional information providers like libraries as more electronic services become available and information brokerages become more common;
(vi) complete practical exercises to a satisfactory level of achievement using a number of electronic information services including: online databases, CD-ROMs and a variety of resources through the Internet.

Assessment Methods:
Practical work 20%
Objective (vi)
Essays 30%
Objectives (i), (ii), (iii), (v)
Project or Report 30%
Objectives (i) to (iv)
Seminar and Seminar Paper 20%
Objectives (i) to (v)
Co-ordinator: Ms C Alcock.

IACT419 Online Information Services
Autumn Session; 6 credit points; 3 contact hours per week (usually 1 hour lecture, 1 hour tutorial or seminar)
Pre-requisite: 24 credit points of 300 level subjects from the BlnfoTech Schedule

Preamble:
This is an elective subject usually undertaken in the Honours year of the BlnfoTech degree and is also available to students from other disciplines. IACT419 aims to provide the student with a practical knowledge of the range of online information services available through large online database vendors and across electronic networks. It also aims to provide a background to some of the significant issues relating to online information delivery.

Content:
This subject examines the role of telecommunications in corporate strategy; cost control versus business development under the new industrial paradigm. It also examines regulatory and strategic issues in the use of: private and public networks; service options for local area networks; private branch exchanges; narrowband vs broadband intra-office communications; and the integration of voice, data and video signals in local and global networks.

Objectives:
A student who successfully completes this subject should be able to:
(i) explore the uses of telecommunications by businesses;
(ii) understand the current status and future directions of telecommunications regulatory environment;
(iii) discuss the strategic management issues and the options created by emerging technologies;
(iv) develop a telecommunications management report using telecommunications management tools and network dimensioning techniques.

Assessment Methods:
Final Examination 50%
Objectives (i) to (iv)
Seminar Presentation 20%
Objectives (i) and (iii)
2 x 1,500 word essays 30%
Objectives (ii) and (iv)
Co-ordinator: Ms R Lindley

IACT420 Globalisation in Informatics
Autumn or Spring Session; 6 credit points; 3 contact hours: 1 hour lecture, 2 hours tutorial/tutorial
Pre-requisite: 24 credit points of 300 level subjects from the BlnfoTech Schedule

Preamble:
This is an elective subject usually undertaken in the Honours year of the BlnfoTech degree and is also available to students from other disciplines. Globalisation has become an important feature of the structure of the information industry. Within this context, the subject deals with the following themes: the dominance of transnational suppliers in global markets for computing and telecommunications; geographic diversity and the division of labour in research and development; cost structures and strategic issues in the choice of manufacturing locations; vertical versus horizontal integration; and cross ownership and the emergence of precompetitive strategic alliances.

Content:
Globalisation has become an important feature of the structure of the information industry. National monopolies in telecommunications are breaking down, broadcasting is being transformed by technological change and the computer industry is playing an ever increasing role in
multinational corporations and indigenous firms.

Assessment Methods:
- Examination 40%
- Essays 30%
- Group project and seminar 30%
- Co-ordinator: To be advised.

Content:
This subject will study the relationship between small businesses and IT, the management of IT in small business and the impact of IT on small business with regard to a number of critical areas such as productivity, staff development, accessibility of technology, business size and activity, change management, research and development.

Objectives:
A student who successfully completes this subject should be able to:

(i) demonstrate a knowledge of the major political, technical, social and economic dimensions of globalisation in informatics;

(ii) analyse the major national and international political dimensions of globalisation in informatics;

(iii) demonstrate an ability to communicate and present complex arguments relating to the formulation of the forces which underpin business strategies and government policies towards globalisation in informatics.

Assessment Methods:
- Examination 50%
- Seminars 20%
- Essays 30%
- Co-ordinator: To be advised.

IACT424 Advanced Telecommunications Network Planning

Spring session; 6 credit points; 3 hours lecture/tutorial
Pre-requisite: IACT302 plus a minimum of 18 credit points at 300 level
Preamble:
This is an elective subject usually undertaken in the Honours year of the BInfTech degree, and is also available to students from other disciplines. The overall aim of IACT424 is to provide students with a unified view of the technical and user planning issues now emerging in the field of telecommunications networks. It emphasises the need to understand the technical, security and control aspects from a user's perspective.

Content:
The process of developing a telecommunications network plan is becoming a more difficult task with the rapid diversification and advances in the technological and design options available. This subject investigates Telecommunications Network Planning in greater detail, providing details of the operation of a telecommunications network as a complex, interrelated set of operations. It examines the scope of the network
operations plan from the user's perspective. Topics will include: (1) the need for forward network planning; (2) traffic flow control and forecasting; (3) network security; (4) long range planning considerations; (5) dimensioning; and, (6) project management techniques that are relevant to the telecommunications network planning and implementation processes.

Case Study: Students will be required to critically analyse the telecommunications network plan for a large corporation. The case study will form 30% of the assessment.

Objectives:
A student who successfully completes this subject should be able to:
(i) explain the principles of telecommunications network traffic flow control, forecasting, dimensioning and security;
(ii) debate the current status and future directions of telecommunications networks as a complex interrelated set of operations;
(iii) evaluate the critical forecasting, long range planning issues and appropriate project management techniques;
(iv) critically analyse the telecommunications network plan for a large organisation.

Assessment Methods:
Final Examination 50%
Objectives (i) to (iii) Seminar Presentation 10%
Objectives (ii) and (iv) Tutorial Paper 10%
Objectives (ii) and (iv) Case Study 30%
Objectives (i) to (iv) Co-ordinator: Ms R Lindley.

IACT426 The Impact of IT on Education and Training
Autumn session; 6 credit points; 3 contact hours: 1 hour lecture 2 hours tutorial (with occasional workshops). Pre-requisite: 24 credit points of 300 level subjects from the BlnfoTech Schedule.
Preamble:
This is an elective subject usually undertaken in the Honours year of the BlnfoTech degree, and is also available to students from other disciplines. IACT426 aims to provide students with an understanding of the trends and issues associated with the education and training of the workforce in response to changes in the skill and knowledge requirements of modern society and economies. The subject also aims to provide students with knowledge of the scale of information and communication technology usage in industry and commerce arising from, and contributing to, these changes. Finally, the subject aims to give students an understanding of the information and communication technology available in education and training for developing work skill and knowledge.

Content:
The subject will examine the changing composition of the workforce and relate this to the introduction and application of IT. An examination of the trends in Australia, and internationally, with respect to increasing credentialism, life-long learning and other education and training issues will be undertaken. Study of the appropriate use of techniques and technologies of education, including expansion of distance education, will form another component of the subject.

Objectives:
A student who successfully completes this subject should be able to:
(i) explain the role of IT in the trends relating to the composition of the Australian workforce;
(ii) isolate the major issues associated with the (and impact of same) of IT and compile suggestions about how commerce and industry can respond to the need for knowledge and skill development;
(iii) report on the major trends in education/training in Australia (and to a lesser extent overseas) as they relate to skill and knowledge development and use of IT;
(iv) list and explain a range of techniques and technologies used in developing knowledge and skills including those applicable to distance education;
(v) analyse national (and/or state) plans for the continuing development of skills and knowledge.
(vi) report on national (and/or state) plans for the continuing development of skills and knowledge.

Assessment Methods:
Examination 30%
Objectives (i) to (v) Seminar presentation 10%
Objectives (ii) and (iv) Seminar paper 10%
Objectives (i) to (vi) Essay 25%
Objectives (i) to (vi) Project 25%
Objectives (i) to (vi) Co-ordinator: Mr A Dean.

IACT430 Special Topics in Information and Communication Technology
6 credit points; Autumn or Spring session; 3 contact hours: 1 hour lecture; 2 hours seminar/tutorial. Pre-requisite: 24 credit points of 300 level subjects from the BlnfoTech Schedule.
Assessment:
These should include a combination of the following: seminar presentation; seminar paper; essay/report and group project. These will vary according to the topic being offered.
Preamble:
This is an elective subject usually undertaken in the Honours year of the BlnfoTech degree, and is also available to students from other disciplines. IACT430 aims to provide the student with an understanding of topics at the forefront of the discipline.

Content:
Topics will be selected from areas of interest of staff members or visiting staff members to the Department. These will include topics in the application of information and communication technology.

Objectives:
As this subject will take advantage of specific knowledge and expertise, of a visitor or a staff member, the subject's specific objectives will vary according to the topic being offered.

Assessment Methods:
These should include a combination of the following: seminar presentation; seminar paper; essay/report and group project. These will vary according to the topic being offered.

Co-ordinator: Professor J A Cooper.
Candidates wishing to take a major sequence of Mathematics should enrol in the Bachelor of Mathematics Degree. The requirements relating to compulsory subjects in this degree are prescribed in Course Rule 207, with additional requirements listed in the Mathematics Schedule.

It is possible to take a single major study in Mathematics, or two major studies, one being Mathematics and the other being either Computer Science or some other discipline of the University.

Candidates may also take a major sequence of Mathematics in each of the Bachelor of Mathematics and Finance, Bachelor of Mathematics and Economics, and Bachelor of Mathematical Sciences degrees.

Double degree programs in which Mathematics is a major component are:
- Bachelor of Mathematics - Bachelor of Engineering (Electrical Engineering)
- Bachelor of Mathematics - Bachelor of Computer Science
- Bachelor of Mathematics - Bachelor of Laws.

Major Study in Mathematics
In order to obtain a Major Study for any course within the University Course Rules, a candidate is required to complete satisfactorily at least 48 credit points of study, including 24 credit points at the 300-level at a grade of Pass or better (ie. not Pass Conceded or Pass Terminating), approved by the University Council as providing a Major Study.

The following method must be used by candidates to obtain the major study in Mathematics referred to in the University Course Rules:
- To satisfy the requirements for a major study in Mathematics, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete any subjects listed in the Mathematics Schedule and having a value of at least 48 credit points, of which at least 18 credit points must be at the 300-level, and at least 24 credit points must be at the 300-level at a grade of Pass or better.

Additional subjects to satisfy this requirement can be found under the entry for the Department of Applied Statistics.

When planning a program and course of study in Mathematics, candidates are strongly advised to consult with the Departmental Academic Advisers before enrolment, and at any time during the course when the need arises.

Academic Advisers
- Associate Professor Des Clarke
- Associate Professor Rod Nillsen
- Dr Graham Williams

BMath Course Co-ordinator
- Dr Graham Williams

BMathEcon Course Co-ordinator
- Associate Professor Philip Laird

BMathFin Course Co-ordinators
- Dr Song Ping Zhu
- Dr Barbara Cornelius

BMathSc Course Co-ordinator
- Dr Pam Davy

BMath, BCompSc Course Co-ordinator
- Associate Professor Josef Pieprzyk

Schedule Entries
Refer to the schedule entries for further details of subjects, including pre-requisites and exclusions.

Textbooks
Candidates will be advised on the appropriate textbooks for each subject in the first lecture of the subject. In all cases, the lecturer should be consulted before textbooks are purchased.

Method of Assessment
Unless otherwise indicated, all 100-, 200-, 300- and 400-level subjects offered by the Department of Mathematics will be assessed by attendance at classes, formal examination, tests and assignments, including laboratory (computer) assignments in some subjects.

Candidates who have particular questions regarding an individual subject are asked to refer questions to the subject co-ordinator(s) for that subject.

MATH101 Mathematics IA
- Double session (A or C), 12 credit points (4 hours of lectures, 1 hour tutorial and a 1 hour optional tutorial per week).
- Pre-Requisite: Enrolment in this subject is permitted if the HSC Mathematics result (or equivalent) is equal to or better than: 72 marks out of 100 in 2 Unit Mathematics; 33 marks out of 50 in 3 Unit Mathematics; any mark in 4 Unit Mathematics.

Assumed knowledge:
- 3 unit NSW HSC course (or equivalent)

Textbook: Department of Mathematics, Notes for Mathematics IA.

Preamble: MATH101 is a core subject which is usually available for students from all disciplines. The aim of this subject is to develop ideas, concepts and skills in mathematics for application in subjects that require MATH101 as a co- or pre-requisite. Formal lectures will be given with multimedia demonstrations when required. Tutorials will normally be held in a 'board' room. During tutorials it is expected that the student will demonstrate tutorial exercises on relevant lecture material using the chalk boards in the tutorial room. Students will be encouraged to work in pairs. CAL modules are available for students with a weak background in mathematics.

Content:
The content of MATH101 involves several areas of Mathematics. These areas are: Calculus which includes real functions, differentiation, integration and applications, polar co-ordinates first and second order differential equations; Algebra which includes solving systems of equations using matrix methods, determinants and applications; Complex Numbers; Vector Geometry which involves vectors and applications to geometry; Further Calculus which includes both an introduction to sequences and series and their convergence; and an introduction to Real Analysis.

Objectives:
A student who successfully completes this subject should be able to:
- (i) demonstrate a basic knowledge of the principles and techniques in Mathematics;
- (ii) demonstrate problem solving skills and the ability to analyse the final results;
- (iii) apply general mathematical principles, think logically and analytically.

Assessment Methods:
- 3 formal examinations, satisfactory work in tutorial assignments, and a project.
- Autumn and attendance in both tutorial and lecture classes will be taken into account.
- Autumn and Spring

Assignments 10%
- Objectives (i) to (iii)

Mid-Session Test (Autumn) 10%
- Objectives (i) to (iii)

Project and Report (Spring) 5%
- Objectives (i) to (iii)

Autumn examination 35%
- Objectives (i) to (iii)

Spring examination 40%
- Objectives (i) to (iii)

Co-ordinator: Dr A Worthy

MATH111 Applied Mathematical Modelling

Spring session: 6 credit points (2 hours lectures, 1 hour tutorial, 2 hours computer laboratory per week).

Pre-requisite: Same as for MATH101.

Co-requisite: MATH101.


Preamble: MATH111 emphasises the physical, mathematical, numerical and computational aspects of the modern usage of Applied Mathematics in Science, Engineering and Industry. It is strongly recommended for the students who are majoring in Industrial and Applied Mathematics. The aim of the subject is to provide candidates with fundamental mathematical modelling skills that are useful in a range of scientific and commercial activities. This involves representing a real-world problem as an idealised mathematical system, solving the representative mathematical problem and interpreting the results.

Content:
- Simple dynamical systems. Introduction to ordinary differential equations and difference equations. Linear models in finance, economics and population dynamics. Modelling heat flow and compartment models of mixing.

Objectives:
A student who successfully completes this subject should be able to:
- (i) translate assumptions to mathematical equations, given a conceptual quantitative model;
- (ii) solve any separable first order differential equation, any second order linear differential equation or difference equation with constant coefficients;
MATH121 Discrete Mathematics

**Autumn session; 6 credit points (4 hours of lectures and 1 hour tutorial and a 1 hour optional tutorial per week).**

**Pre-requisite:** Same as for MATH101.

**Preamble:**
MATH121 aims to teach basic skills in using computer-based mathematical techniques such as those of logic and number theory, which may then be applied to a range of problems relevant to areas in both mathematics and computer science. Students will be introduced to the spirit of mathematical inquiry and encouraged to develop the ability to apply mathematical principles to the formulation and solution of problems and the critical analysis of answers which may be obtained.

**Content:**
The topics covered include: an introduction to logic using truth tables; the elementary concepts of set theory; graph theory, with an emphasis on Eulerian graphs, trees, including spanning trees, and Kruskal's algorithm; mathematical induction; introduction to number theory; including the division algorithm, the Fundamental Theorem of Arithmetic, congruence arithmetic; and applications of large primes to cryptography. This subject is well suited to computer science students.

**Objectives:**
A student who successfully completes this subject should be able to:

(i) apply mathematical principles to the formulation and solution of problems relevant to both mathematics and computer science;

(ii) construct truth tables for logical expressions; test statements for logical equivalence and present mathematical statements in the language of predicate logic;

(iii) use appropriate methods of proof to derive results in set theory, number theory and the elementary theory of relations and functions;

(iv) define the basic elements of graph theory, and apply these in analysing types of graphs;

(v) define binary trees and apply them in networking.

**Assessment Methods:**

- Assignments: 10%
- Objectives (i) to (v): 30%
- Final Exam: 50%
- Co-ordinator: Dr F Prokop.

MATH151 General Mathematics 1A

**Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (4 hours of lectures and 2 hours tutorial per week).**

**Entry Standard:**
Minimum NSW HSC Examination:
2 unit Mathematics in Society (no mark restriction)

2 unit Mathematics (no minimum mark restriction)

**Maximum:** Enrolment in this subject will not be permitted if the HSC Mathematics result is equal to or better than:
80 marks out of 100 in 2 unit Mathematics
33 marks out of 50 in 3 unit Mathematics

Any mark in 4 unit Mathematics are also covered in 2 and 3 unit HSC mathematics courses, the material is presented in a self-contained manner with a view to further applications in Science subjects.

**Contents:** Further topics in algebra, coordinate geometry, functions and differential and integral calculus. An introduction to computational mathematics, probability and statistics.

**Objectives:**
A student who successfully completes this subject should be able to:

(i) apply mathematical principles to the interpretation of data, the formulation and solution of problems and the critical analysis of answers in work relevant to the scientific disciplines;

(ii) derive the equations for lines and planes in 3 dimensions;

(iii) apply techniques of integration and differentiation to relevant problems from science;

(iv) use Trapezoidal and Simpson's rule to find numerical approximations to integrals;

(v) apply the sum of angles formulae to problems in trigonometry.

**Assessment Methods:**

- Tests: 30%
- Objectives (i) to (v): 70%
- Final examination: 70%
- Co-ordinator: Ms M Edwards.

200-Level

MATH201 Multivariate And Vector Calculus

**Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hours lectures, 1 hour tutorial per week).**

**Pre-requisite:** MATH101

**Preamble:**
This is one of 4 compulsory core subjects for the BMath degree and is a prerequisite for many 300 level subjects in Maths and Statistics. It is commonly called Advanced Calculus in that it extends the calculus of one variable to the calculus of more than one variable.

**Content:**
Multivariate Calculus will define partial differentiation and the chain rule for functions of more than one variable, followed by an examination of maxima and minima with applications; it will also develop the understanding of multiple integrals, and finish with the introduction to Jacobians, with applications in two and three dimensions.

**Vector Calculus** will include the discussion of vector functions of several variables, the concept of line, surface and volume integrals, together with the general integral theorems, followed by applications of these to geometrical problems.

**Objectives:**
A student who successfully completes this subject should be able to:

(i) distinguish space curves and surfaces;

(ii) contrast scalar and vector functions in three-dimensions;

(iii) differentiate functions of more than one independent variable;

(iv) differentiate vectors;

(v) determine rates of change of vector functions of several variables, the concept of line, surface and volume integrals, together with the general integral theorems, followed by applications of these to geometrical problems.

**Objectives:**
A student who successfully completes this subject should be able to:

(i) apply mathematical principles to the interpretation of data, the formulation and solution of problems and the critical analysis of answers in work relevant to the scientific disciplines;

(ii) derive the equations for lines and planes in 3 dimensions;

(iii) apply techniques of integration and differentiation to relevant problems from science;

(iv) use Trapezoidal and Simpson's rule to find numerical approximations to integrals;

(v) apply the sum of angles formulae to problems in trigonometry.

**Assessment Methods:**

- Tests: 30%
- Objectives (i) to (v): 70%
- Final examination: 70%
- Co-ordinator: Ms M Edwards.
MATH202 Differential Equations II
Spring session; 6 credit points (2.5 hours lectures, 0.5 hours tutorial, 1 hour computer laboratory per week)
Pre-requisite: MATH101
Co-requisite: MATH201
Prelims:
MATH202 is one of four 200 level core subjects and is compulsory for students in Mathematics degrees. Many physical problems in the real world are modelled with differential equations. This subject introduces the student to various types of such equations and to their corresponding solution techniques, such as Laplace transform and Fourier series methods. Several new special functions are introduced, as well as one solution method for commonly arising boundary value problems. Some problems cannot be solved by exact analytic techniques, so students are introduced to elementary numerical techniques and to various computer packages for solving such equations. Evaluation of the accuracy of these techniques is investigated.

Contents:
The material covered in MATH101 on linear second and higher order differential equations is extended. Students will be introduced to the solution of differential equations by Laplace transform methods. Fourier series, and some special functions (gamma, beta and error functions) will be introduced, together with an introductory solution method to boundary value problems. Basic numerical techniques for the solutions of differential equations, with application by computer packages, will also be covered. Students will also be expected to assess the comparative accuracy of these techniques.

Objectives:
A student who successfully completes this subject should be able to:
(i) evaluate and manipulate relevant integrals involving Gamma, Beta and Error functions;
(ii) recognise and evaluate integro-differential equations able to be solved by Laplace transform methods, and then solve them;
(iii) express relevant functions using their Fourier series or other representations;
(iv) solve partial differential equations by separation of variables.

MATH203 Linear Algebra
Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hours lectures, 1 hour tutorial per week)
Pre-requisite: MATH101
Prelims:
MATH203 is one of four core subjects taken by students enrolled in the degree courses offered by the Department. The study of systems of linear equations is important not only to mathematicians but also to scientists and engineers. MATH203 includes a study of these systems which is done both theoretically and numerically with geometrical interpretations given. It aims to build on the students' knowledge of matrix algebra and vector analysis, and provide a strong foundation in the mathematics of linear algebra, with an appreciation of the applications which motivate it.

Contents:
In Linear Algebra the concepts of vector spaces, subspaces, linear dependence, basis, dimension and inner product spaces are introduced. This is followed by eigenvalues and eigenvectors and their central role to the diagonalisation of matrices. Linear transformations and their basic properties are then discussed.

Numerical Linear Algebra will look at both direct and indirect numerical techniques for solving linear systems. This is followed by an introduction to convergence rates and the relaxation technique SOR. Numerical techniques for finding eigenvalues of matrices are also discussed.

Objectives:
A student who successfully completes this subject should be able to:
(i) identify vector spaces and subspaces of vector spaces and find bases for them;
(ii) relate row and column spaces and nullspaces to the solution of \( Ax = b \) and be able to discern relationships between the solution \( x \) of a linear system and its coefficient matrix;
(iii) determine whether transformations are linear and perform simple geometry of linear transformations in \( \mathbb{R}^2 \);
(iv) diagonalise square matrices;
(v) solve linear systems numerically by a variety of direct and indirect methods;
(vi) use a matrix laboratory package for a variety of algebraic tasks.

Assessment Methods:
Assignments: 20%
Objectives (i) to (vi)
Final examination: 80%
Objectives (i) to (vi)
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor D J Clarke.

MATH204 Complex Variables And Group Theory
Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hours lectures, 1 hour tutorial per week)
Pre-requisite: MATH101
Co-requisite: MATH201

Prelims:
MATH204 is one of the four core subjects in the second year of the BMath degree and is also of substantial value to science and other students. It consists of two sections: Complex Variables and Group Theory. The study of Complex Variables extends the calculus of functions of a real variable to functions of a complex variable. Group Theory studies the basic algebraic properties common to many mathematical systems which are defined by a single rule of composition. Group Theory is currently being applied in areas as diverse as physics, geology and computer science.

Contents:
In Complex Variables, complex functions and, a subclass of these, the analytic functions will be defined. Conditions under which these functions can be expanded into power series and Laurent series and properties of these series will be derived, in particular Cauchy's theorem and the Residue theorem. This is applied to contour integration and hence to the evaluation of some kinds of real integrals. Finally, conformal transformations of complex functions are defined and some properties of these are examined.

Group Theory consists of a careful study of the fundamental properties of groups using the following concepts: order, finite groups, subgroups, cosets, group homomorphisms and group isomorphisms. This study leads to an important result in Group Theory called Lagrange's theorem.

Objectives:
A student who successfully completes this subject should be able to:
(i) use the basic theory of complex valued functions;
(ii) determine which functions are differentiable;
(iii) recognise and manipulate the elementary complex functions;
(iv) evaluate complex valued integrals by a variety of methods;
(v) use complex integration to evaluate certain real integrals, and
(vi) define and use the fundamental concepts from group theory;
(vii) apply the fundamental definitions to groups with special properties;
(viii) prove elementary group identities and understand the proof of Lagrange's theorem and some applications;
(ix) use the fundamental concepts from group theory and Lagrange's theorem to characterise small finite groups.

Assessment Methods:
Assignments: 10%
Objectives (i) to (ix)
Final Examination: 90%
Objectives (i) to (ix)
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor M Bunder.

MATH212 Applied Mathematical Modelling II
Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hours lectures, 1 hour tutorial per week)
Pre-requisite: MATH101
Mathematics 411

MAT212 is a subject in the applied mathematics strand. The primary aim of this subject is to provide students with insight into the process of Applied Mathematical Modelling of a physical system with specific reference to the best known mathematical model, which is Newtonian mechanics. A secondary aim is to provide an introduction to continuum mechanics, including elementary fluid and solid mechanics.

Content:
The subject involves an introduction to the nature of a mathematical model, which is illustrated by detailed examination of elementary Newtonian mechanics. This includes statics and dynamics of simple mechanical systems, leading to orbital motion and simple two dimensional problems in rigid body dynamics. Other topics included are heat-diffusion phenomena and fluid mechanics. This involves a discussion of the physical processes of heat and diffusion, conservation laws, the physical hypothesis of Fourier, Fick and Darcy and the simple mathematical solutions of one-dimensional problems. In addition the notion of a continuum is introduced and the elementary concepts employed in fluid mechanics are developed, such as the idea of a perfect fluid, Bernoulli’s equation and simple two-dimensional motions.

Objectives:
A student who successfully completes this subject should be able to:
(i) apply the process of Applied Mathematical Modelling to some physical systems;
(ii) illustrate the process with reference to simple Newtonian statics and dynamics;
(iii) solve problems involving Newton’s Second Law and the use of non-Cartesian coordinates;
(iv) use the introductory concepts of continuum mechanics and heat transfer.

Assessment Methods:
Assignments: 10%
Objectives (i) to (iv)
Final exam (1.3 hours): 90%
Objectives (i) to (iv)

Co-ordinator: Dr X Lu.

MAT222 Continuous and Finite Mathematics
Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hours lectures, 1 hour tutorial per week)
Pre-requisite: MAT101
Co-requisite: MATH201

Preamble:
MAT222 is one of a number of pure mathematics subjects available to students enrolled in the degree courses offered primarily within this Department. As a 200 level subject, it is important for students who wish to study pure mathematics at 300 level to take this subject. The subject contains two components, continuous mathematics and finite mathematics. The former is concerned with a continuation and deepening of concepts introduced in first year calculus, including those of convergent sequence, continuous function and the intermediate value theorem. The latter is strictly independent of earlier work, but is related in spirit to first year work in algebra.

Continuous Mathematics: The emphasis is on understanding a small number of central concepts in mathematical analysis and calculus and being able to write clearly and solve problems concerning them. The two most important concepts examined are those of a convergent sequence and a continuous function. Graphs and pictures are used extensively to help grasp these concepts. Other concepts discussed include uniformly continuous functions, convergence of sequences and series of functions, and integrable functions. There may also be an introduction to aspects of Fourier series and/or iteration of functions.

Finite Mathematics: This part of the subject is concerned with mathematics which is divided into two distinct sections each contributing 50% towards the final mark. The first, Multivariate and Vector Calculus, is commonly called Advanced Calculus in that it extends the calculus of one variable to the calculus of more than one variable. Thus it includes differentiation, chain rule, rates of change, maxima and minima and integration which is now applied to functions of more than one variable.

The second section, Differential Equations, is central to most areas of Mathematics since many physical problems in the real world are modelled with these equations. This section introduces the student to various types of equations and to their corresponding solution techniques. Several new special functions are introduced, as well as one solution method for commonly arising boundary value problems.

Content:
Multivariate Calculus will define partial differentiation and the chain rule for functions of more than one variable, followed by an examination of maxima and minima with applications; it will also develop the understanding of double integrals, with some applications in two and three dimensions.

Vector Calculus will include the discussion of vector functions of several variables, the concept of line integrals, followed by applications of these to geometrical problems.

Differential Equations The material covered in MATH101 on linear second and higher order differential equations is extended. Students will be introduced to the solution of differential equations by Laplace transform methods. Fourier series, and some special functions (gamma, beta and error functions) will be introduced, together with an introductory solution method to boundary value problems (separation of variables).

Objectives:
A student who successfully completes this subject should be able to:
(i) distinguish space curves and surfaces;
(ii) contrast scalar and vector functions in three-dimensions;
(iii) determine rates of change of multivariable and scalar and vector functions;
(iv) integrate over three-dimensional space curves, and
(v) evaluate and manipulate relevant integrals in terms of Gamma, Beta and Error functions;
(vi) recognise and evaluate integrals of multivariable and vector functions;
(vii) solve elementary partial differential equations by separation of variables.

Assessment Methods:
Assignments: 5% (separation of variables).
Objectives (i) to (viii)
Final examination: 90%
Objectives (i) to (viii)

Co-ordinator: Associate Professor R Nilsen.

MAT261 Mathematics IIA for Engineers
Double session (A); 6 credit points (3 hours lectures, 1 hour tutorial per fortnight)
Pre-requisite: MATH101

Preamble:
MAT261 is a compulsory subject for candidates in the BE degree, with specialisations in Computer, Electrical or Telecommunications Engineering. This subject will normally be taken in the second year. It is divided into two distinct sections each contributing 50% towards the final mark. The first, Multivariate and Vector Calculus, is commonly called Advanced Calculus in this subject. The second section extends the calculus of one variable to the calculus of more than one variable. Thus it includes differentiation, chain rule, rates of change, maxima and minima and integration which is now applied to functions of more than one variable.

The second section, Differential Equations, is central to most areas of Mathematics since many physical problems in the real world are modelled with these equations. This section introduces the student to various types of equations and to their corresponding solution techniques. Several new special functions are introduced, as well as one solution method for commonly arising boundary value problems.

Content:
Multivariate Calculus will define partial differentiation and the chain rule for functions of more than one variable, followed by an examination of maxima and minima with applications; it will also develop the understanding of double integrals, with some applications in two and three dimensions.

Vector Calculus will include the discussion of vector functions of several variables, the concept of line integrals, followed by applications of these to geometrical problems.

Differential Equations The material covered in MATH101 on linear second and higher order differential equations is extended. Students will be introduced to the solution of differential equations by Laplace transform methods. Fourier series, and some special functions (gamma, beta and error functions) will be introduced, together with an introductory solution method to boundary value problems (separation of variables).

Objectives:
A student who successfully completes this subject should be able to:
(i) apply the process of Applied Mathematical Modelling to simple Newtonian statics and dynamics;
(ii) identify situations where the simple mathematical solutions of one-dimensional problems are applicable;
(iii) calculate the Fourier series of various functions and/or calculate the iterations of some functions, and demonstrate an understanding of some of the problems associated with these procedures;
(iv) solve difference equations and present knowledge of some of their applications;
(v) describe some topics in number theory and/or combinatorics and of some of their applications; and
(vi) demonstrate an appreciation and understanding of the role of proof, problem-solving and clarity of argument in a mathematical context.

Assessment Methods:
Assignments: 10% (separation of variables).
Objectives (i) to (v)
Final examination: 85%
Objectives (i) to (vi)

Co-ordinator: Associate Professor R Nilsen.

MAT262 Mathematics IIB for Engineers
Double session (A); 6 credit points (1.3 hours per week (Spring session), 2.6 hours per week (Autumn session))
Pre-requisite: MATH101
Co-requisite: MATH261

Preamble:
MAT262 is available to students in the Bachelor of Engineering (Computer, Electrical and Telecommunications) degree. This subject will normally be taken in the
has as one of its main applications the student's second year of their degree. This can be put in matrix form. Both analytical partial differentiation, chain rule, maxima and minima, applications, multiple integrals, Jacobians, applications in two and three dimensions, line integrals, general integral theorems, applications to geometrical problems. The use of special functions, Laplace transforms, variation of parameters, series solution, will be considered in solving system of equations within the area of Ordinary Differential Equations. Complex and analytic functions are discussed in the context of Complex Variables. The focus of matrix algebra will be on eigenvalues, eigenvectors and linear independence of vectors.

Objectives: A student who successfully completes this subject should be able to:

(i) differentiate, integrate and manipulate multi-valued functions and apply to some physical problems;
(ii) solve second order linear ordinary differential equations by various methods;
(iii) identify some special functions;
(iv) manipulate and recognise analytic functions and their algebraic as well as transcendental properties;
(v) determine independence of eigenvectors for real 3x3 matrices and, 
(vi) using a software package to achieve the above objectives.

Assessment Methods:
Tests: 20%
Objectives (i) to (v)
Laboratory based projects: 10%
Objectives (i) to (vi)
Final Examination: 70%
Objectives (i) to (vi)
Co-ordinator: Dr S P Zhu.

Math282 Mathematics IIIE Part 2

Spring session; 4 credit points (2 hours lectures, 1 hour tutorial, 1 hour computer laboratory per week)

Pre-requisite: MATH101
Co-requisite: MATH261

Preamble:
Math282 is a compulsory subject for students from the B.Eng degree, and will normally be taken in the student's second year. This subject extends the Multivariate Calculus section of MATH281 and introduces both Vector Calculus and Numerical Methods and this knowledge is applied to problem solving in engineering. Multimedia presentations, computer laboratories and some group work are featured.

Content: This subject investigates some of the techniques used in numerical analysis to solve systems of equations, ordinary differential equations and integrals. Integration techniques, such as, line integrals, triple integrals and surface integrals are incorporated in the vector calculus section of this subject. Solutions to some partial differential equations and the development of Fourier series are also covered.

Objectives: A student who successfully completes this subject should be able to:

(i) evaluate and manipulate relevant harder integrals in terms of Gamma and Beta functions;
(ii) recognise and evaluate harder integro-differential equations able to be solved by Laplace transform methods;
(iii) recognise and evaluate integro-differential equations able to be solved by Fourier transform methods;
(iv) recognise and evaluate differential equations able to be solved by Taylor or Frobenius method;
(v) recognise and solve differential equations by the use of the Hypergeometric and Bessel functions.

Assessment Methods:
Assignments: 10%
Objectives (i) to (v)
Final examination: 70%
Objectives (i) to (v)
Co-ordinator: Dr G Morris.
MATH305 Partial Differential Equations
Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hours lectures, 1 hour tutorial per week)
Pre-requisites: MATH201, Math202 and MATH203
Co-requisite: MATH302
Preamble: MATH305 is one of two general subjects at 300-level for the Bachelor of Mathematics degree, the other being MATH302. The nature of the work is central to most areas of Mathematics. Many physical problems in the world are modelled with partial differential equations. This subject introduces the student to various types of these equations and also to their solution. As many of these problems will not yield an analytic solution, the student is also introduced to their numerical solution. At the completion of this subject, the student will be tested on their ability to understand and to use the material presented, and to solve a range (in levels of difficulty) of problems. Successful students should have developed high level mathematical ability by being able to solve problems in advanced calculus and have developed advanced analytic and problem solving skills.
Content: Topics in partial differential equations which will include classification of partial differential equations as hyperbolic, elliptic and parabolic; their methods of solution such as the method of characteristics and the use of Green's functions and eigenfunction expansions; as well as techniques for the numerical solution of equations describing real world problems.
Objectives: A student who successfully completes this subject should be able to:
(i) recognise and solve first order partial differential equations;
(ii) classify second order partial differential equations as hyperbolic, elliptic or parabolic;
(iii) use appropriate methods of solution for each of the above types;
(iv) distinguish between methods of solving partial differential equations according to their type;
(v) assess the stability of the numerical methods used to solve partial differential equations;
(vi) demonstrate proficiency by using a laboratory package unassisted to successfully solve partial differential equations.
Assessment Methods: Laboratory assignments: Compulsory
Objectives (i) to (vi)
Final examination: 100%
Objectives (i) to (v)
Co-ordinator: Dr G. Williams.

MATH312 Applied Mathematical Modelling III
Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hours lectures, 1 hour tutorial per week)
Pre-requisites: MATH202 and MATH212
Preamble: MATH312 is one of a number of elective subjects available to students enrolled in the degree courses offered by this Department. This subject builds on work and knowledge originating in MATH111 and MATH112 and shows how to undertake mathematical modelling of many scientific and engineering processes and problems arising in industry.
Content: Basic concepts of continuum mechanics, including deformation of materials, mass and energy conservation principles, and state vectors and tensors, are examined from an elementary viewpoint. In linear elasticity the basic concepts of the stress-strain relation will be discussed, and illustrated by simple solved problems. Finally, a section on incompressible fluid mechanics will include material on some aspects of Rayleigh and Love waves, the solution of linear elastic problems by means of potentials, and some relationships between biharmonic functions and two-dimensional linear elasticity.
Objectives: A student who successfully completes this subject should be able to:
(i) use notions of stress and strain and universal conservation laws in the mathematical formulation of problems in solid and fluid mechanics;
(ii) use and critically appraise the abstract notions of a "perfect fluid", "perfectly elastic solid" and a "linear elastic solid";
(iii) correctly employ the Cartesian tensor notation and the Einstein summation convention to derive the basic underlying governing equations of fluid and solid mechanics;
(iv) derive the simplest known exact solutions of the Navier-Stokes equations and of the governing equations of perfect and linear elasticity.
Assessment Methods: Mid-session test: 50%
Objectives (i) to (iv)
Final examination: 50%
Objectives (i) to (iv)
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor J Hill.

MATH313 Industrial Mathematical Modelling
Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hours lectures, 1 hour tutorial per week)
Pre-requisites: MATH312
Preamble: MATH313 is one of a number of elective subjects available to students enrolled in the degree courses offered by this Department. The subject is designed to give students experience in mathematical modelling of industrial and engineering processes and problems that require a mathematical formulation of the physical processes involved. The subject will illustrate how mathematics can be used to solve specific real world problems including some of the mysteries of water waves.
Content: The solutions of differential equations involving partial differential equations will be studied together with their application to beach behaviour affected by storms; the Fourier transform will be related to data analysis and interpretation which will include correlation theory; the equations of motion for water waves will be derived and aspects of their numerical computation will be considered for modelling purposes.
Objectives: A student who successfully completes this subject should be able to:
(i) formulate and solve simple water wave problems;
(ii) recognise and solve differential equations involving partial differential equations;
(iii) develop mathematical models for physical problems that require a knowledge of generalized functions;
(iv) analyse real world data by filtering techniques, by FFT, by least squares and by correlation theory;
(v) determine correct usage of finite difference packages for the numerical propagation of waves.
Assessment Methods: Laboratory assignments: 12%
Objectives (i) to (v)
Final examination: 88%
Objectives (i) to (v)
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor D J Clarke.

MATH316 Applied Dynamics
Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hours lectures, 1 hour tutorial per week)
Pre-requisites: MATH202 and MATH212
Preamble: MATH316 is one of a number of elective subjects available to students enrolled in the degree courses offered by this Department. The subject is intended for students in the mathematical and physical sciences. Specific applications of modelling in calculus, differential equations, numerical analysis and data analysis are shown, with the expectation that candidates will be able to appreciate how mathematical models can be used to solve specific real world problems including some of the mysteries of water waves.
Content: The solutions of differential equations involving partial differential equations will be studied together with their application to beach behaviour affected by storms; the Fourier transform will be related to data analysis and interpretation which will include correlation theory; the equations of motion for water waves will be derived and aspects of their numerical computation will be considered for modelling purposes.
Objectives: A student who successfully completes this subject should be able to:
(i) formulate and solve simple water wave problems;
(ii) recognise and solve differential equations involving partial differential equations;
(iii) develop mathematical models for physical problems that require a knowledge of generalized functions;
(iv) analyse real world data by filtering techniques, by FFT, by least squares and by correlation theory;
(v) determine correct usage of finite difference packages for the numerical propagation of waves.
Assessment Methods: Laboratory assignments: 12%
Objectives (i) to (v)
Final examination: 88%
Objectives (i) to (v)
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor D J Clarke.

MATH311 Partial Differential Equations
Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hours lectures, 1 hour tutorial per week)
Pre-requisites: MATH201 and MATH202
Preamble: The subject MATH311 is designed to give students an appreciation of the use of mathematics in the real world and is intended for students in the mathematical and physical sciences. Specific applications of modelling in calculus, differential equations, numerical analysis and data analysis are shown, with the expectation that candidates will be able to appreciate how mathematics can be used to solve specific real world problems including some of the mysteries of water waves.
Content: The solutions of differential equations involving partial differential equations will be studied together with their application to beach behaviour affected by storms; the Fourier transform will be related to data analysis and interpretation which will include correlation theory; the equations of motion for water waves will be derived and aspects of their numerical computation will be considered for modelling purposes.
Objectives: A student who successfully completes this subject should be able to:
(i) formulate and solve simple water wave problems;
(ii) recognise and solve differential equations involving partial differential equations;
(iii) develop mathematical models for physical problems that require a knowledge of generalized functions;
(iv) analyse real world data by filtering techniques, by FFT, by least squares and by correlation theory;
(v) determine correct usage of finite difference packages for the numerical propagation of waves.
Assessment Methods: Laboratory assignments: 12%
Objectives (i) to (v)
Final examination: 88%
Objectives (i) to (v)
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor D J Clarke.
subjects available to students enrolled in the degree courses offered by this Department. The subject is designed to broaden and deepen the understanding of mathematical techniques available to students for analysing mathematical models of practical mechanical systems. These techniques include calculus of variations, systematic use of symmetries and conservation laws, application of canonical transformations and identification of bifurcations.

Content:
This subject introduces the powerful Lagrangian and Hamiltonian formulations of mechanics. These formulations admit a larger class of mathematical transformations, enabling analysis of a much wider variety of dynamical systems. Topics covered include calculus of variations, constrained systems, symmetry and conservation laws, and chaos.

Objectives:
A student who successfully completes this subject should be able to:
(i) derive Euler-Lagrange equations from variational principles;
(ii) construct appropriate Lagrangians for conservative mechanical systems;
(iii) derive conservation laws from Noether Symmetries;
(iv) construct Hamiltonians from Lagrangians;
(v) identify canonical transformations and apply them to mechanical systems;
(vi) identify conserved dynamical quantities using Poisson Bracket criteria.

Assessment Methods:
Assignments (i) to (vi) 20%
Final examination (i) to (vi) 80%
Co-ordinator: Professor P Broadbridge.

MATH321 Numerical Analysis
Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hours lectures, 2 hours tutorial/practical per week)
Pre-requisites: MATH202 and MATH203
Preamble: MATH321 is one of a number of elective subjects available to students enrolled in the degree courses offered by this Department. MATH321 is designed to extend the ideas developed in MATH202 and MATH203 as to how numerical and computational mathematics can be used to solve problems that have no analytic solution. This particular subject focuses on techniques that are applicable to problems in linear algebra, and demonstrates how these techniques may be used to solve real world problems.

Content:
Various numerical methods (the power method, LR and QR algorithms and inverse iteration) for finding the eigenvalues and eigenvectors of a matrix will be discussed and the efficiency and accuracy of the methods will be compared. Methods for improving the convergence rates of these algorithms will then be introduced. Special methods for finding the eigenvalues of symmetric matrices will be considered. These methods depend on eigenvalues of a matrix, which will be introduced and the range of values will provide a comparison for results obtained numerically. The method of singular value decomposition will be examined for solving overdetermined systems of linear equations.

Objectives:
A student who successfully completes this subject should be able to:
(i) perform matrix decomposition by appropriate methods;
(ii) determine the effectiveness of various numerical methods;
(iii) maximise the efficiency of various algorithms;
(iv) identify special matrices and appropriate methods;
(v) apply singular value decomposition where necessary;
(vi) be proficient in the use of a laboratory package for solving numerical linear algebra problems.

Assessment Methods:
Laboratory assignments 10%
Assignments 10%
Final examination (i) to (vi) 80%
Co-ordinator: Ms M Edwards.

MATH322 Algebra
Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hours lectures, 1 hour tutorial per week)
Pre-requisites: MATH204 or MATH222
Preamble: MATH322 is one of a number of elective subjects available to students enrolled in the degree courses offered by this Department. MATH322 has been designed to develop clear, critical understanding and problem-solving skills within the context of the subject. This will extend to an appreciation of some of the concepts of modern algebra including the work leading to the classification of finite simple groups completed around 1980. MATH322 also aims to develop a capacity for clear and rigorous argument concerning these concepts and a confidence in the student in thinking critically about them.

Content:
Basic group theory from earlier courses is revisited and extended to include permutation groups and the structure of groups of prime power order. The concepts of commutative rings, integral domains and fields are introduced and special attention is given to finite fields. The course concludes with aspects of the classification of finite simple groups.

Objectives:
A student who successfully completes this subject should be able to:
(i) define some of the basic concepts of topology;
(ii) see connections between topological ideas and chaotic phenomena;
(iii) deduce some elementary results for chaotic phenomena;
(iv) apply some results of fixed point theory to derive some results in mathematical analysis;
(v) use and appreciate the need for rigorous argument when proving results in topology and chaos;
(vi) illustrate in a clear way in which topological concepts can clarify and enhance the understanding of some topics in other areas.

Assessment Methods:
Assignments (i) to (vi) 40%
Final Examination (i) to (vi) 60%
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor R Nilllsen.

MATH323 Topology and Chaos
Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hours lectures, 1 hour tutorial per week)
Pre-requisites: MATH203 and MATH222
Preamble: MATH323 is one of a number of elective subjects available to students enrolled in the degree courses offered by this Department. In general terms, this subject is intended to develop clear, critical understanding and problem-solving skills within the mathematical context of the subject. It is intended to convey an appreciation and understanding of some of
the concepts of modern analysis and of some of the impact these concepts have on other areas within mathematics and also outside of it. Also, it is intended to induce a capacity for clear and rigorous argument concerning these concepts, and a confidence in the student in thinking critically about them.

Content:
This subject deals with some of the central concepts of modern analysis: continuity, orthogonality and operators. These concepts will be discussed and applied to a selection of the following areas: fixed points, Hilbert spaces, diagonalisation of operators, differential equations, the Fourier transform, and signal analysis.

Objectives:
A student who successfully completes this subject should be able to:
(i) describe and explain the concepts of continuity, orthogonality and operators in the context of functional spaces;
(ii) apply some of the results in the theory of Hilbert spaces to problems concerning operators and differential equations;
(iii) justify the standard results for the Fourier transform;
(iv) apply the Fourier transform to solve some mathematical problems in signal analysis;
(v) use and appreciate the need for rigorous argument when using the basic concepts of mathematical analysis;
(vi) explain the impact of the concepts of mathematical analysis on other areas of mathematics.

Assessment Methods:
Assignments: 30%
Objectives (i) to (vi)
Final Examination: 70%
Objectives (i) to (vi)
Co-ordinator: Dr P Nickolas

MATH371 Special Topics In Industrial and Applied Mathematics

Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hours lectures, 1 hour tutorial per week)
This subject may not be offered in any particular year.

Pre-requisites:
Entry to this subject is at the discretion of the Head of Department of Mathematics.

Preamble:
MATH371 is one of a number of elective subjects available to students enrolled in the degree courses offered by this Department. The aim of the subject is to provide students with advanced mathematical concepts and skills outside the mainstream of topics normally offered in the Department.

Content:
Topics will be selected from the areas of interest of staff members or visiting staff members of the Department. These may include topics in advanced differential equations, topology, algebra, measure theory or logic.

Assessment Methods:
Assessment methods will be determined after specification of objectives.
Co-ordinator: Head of Department.

MATH372 Special Topics In Mathematical Analysis III

Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hours lectures, 1 hour tutorial per week)
This subject may not be offered in any particular year.

Pre-requisites:
Entry to this subject is at the discretion of the Head of Department of Mathematics.

Preamble:
MATH372 is one of a number of elective subjects available to students enrolled in the degree courses offered by this Department. The aim of the subject is to provide students with advanced mathematical concepts and skills outside the mainstream of topics normally offered in the Department.

Content:
Topics will be selected from the areas of interest of staff members or visiting staff members of the Department. These may include topics in advanced differential equations, topology, algebra, measure theory or logic.

Notice will be given when this subject will be available.

Objectives:
Objectives will be given after selection of topics.

Assessment Methods:
Assessment methods will be determined after specification of objectives.
Co-ordinator: Head of Department.

MATH401 Mathematics IV (Honours)

Double session (A or C); 48 credit points (Average of 10 hours per week including thesis supervision and seminars)

Preamble:
MATH401 is a prestigious course of study available to better candidates at the end of their undergraduate program. An Honours Degree will considerably widen the career opportunities of a graduate, and is also the normal entry for higher research studies towards either a MSc(Hons) degree or a PhD degree. A wide range of topics in the areas of Industrial and Applied Mathematics and Mathematical Analysis are available. MATH401 is a multiple of topics and a project. Level of honours attained is determined by the weighted average of the marks obtained in the topics and the project. The aim of this subject is to prepare students for a career as a professional mathematician and also to equip them with research skills sufficient to undertake a higher degree involving mathematical research.

Content:
A candidate will complete a supervised project and must select seven topics from those on offer at the 400 level in Statistics and Mathematics to satisfy the requirements of this part of the course. With the approval of the Head of the Department, up to 2 of these topics may be replaced by appropriate 300-level Mathematics and Statistics subjects. Normally, of the 300-level subjects, none may be general, and at most one can be chosen from any one area of Specialisation. It is expected that candidates will normally select at least four 400-level topics from one of the Specialisations of Industrial and Applied Mathematics, or Mathematical Analysis. A list of topics available in a given year may be found by consulting the notice board in the Department. The topics are usually sessional, and a candidate will normally take 4 topics in one session, and 3 in the other.

A candidate will complete a supervised project in an area of interest of one or more members of staff of the Department. A seminar on the topic of the project is to be given in the second session of Honours study. The written project report is to be submitted by the end of week 10 of this session. A bound copy of this report (published at Departmental expense in Departmental preprint format) will be held in the Departmental Library.

Objectives:
A student who successfully completes this subject should be able to:
(i) identify and demonstrate a range of mathematical techniques used extensively in current research;
(ii) explain the arguments presented in a range of research publications at a least one branch of mathematics, with the aid of a library;
(iii) identify appropriate books, journals, software, reviews and bibliographies when faced with a new project;
(iv) communicate effectively the results of their investigations to others.

Assessment Methods:
Coursework Component: 70%
Objectives (i) to (iv)
Project Component: 50%
Objectives (i) to (iv)
The individual assessment tasks depend upon the combination of subjects studied.

Co-ordinator: Head of Department.

MATH411 Mathematical Sciences Honours Project A

Double session (A or C); 12 credit points (2 hours seminars and 6 hours of project supervision per week).

Pre-requisite:
Approval from Head of Department

Preamble:
MATH411 is a final year honours subject for Mathematics-Statistics/Social Science and students. The aim of this subject is to provide students with mathematical skills which can be used effectively in scientific work.

Content:
This subject is a project conducted under the supervision of one or more relevant members of academic staff.

Objectives:
A student who successfully completes this subject should be able to:
(i) identify and demonstrate a range of mathematical techniques used extensively in current scientific research;
(ii) explain the arguments presented in a range of research publications at least one branch of mathematics, with the aid of a library;
(iii) identify appropriate books, journals, software, reviews and bibliographies when faced with a new project;
(iv) communicate effectively the results of their investigations to others.
of their investigations to others.

Assessment Methods:
- Report: 80%
- Objectives (i) to (iv)
- Seminar: 20%
- Objectives (i) to (iv)
- Co-ordinator: BMathSc Degree Co-ordinator.

MATH412 Mathematical Sciences
Objectives (i) to (iv)
- Seminar: 20%
- Co-ordinator: BMathSc Degree Co-ordinator.

MATH412 Mathematical Sciences
Environmental Honours Project A
Double session (A or C); 12 credit points (2 hours seminars and 6 hours of project supervision per week).

Pre-requisites:
Approval from Head of Department.

Preamble:
MATH412 is a 12 credit point final year honours mathematics/geoscience and mathematics / ecology strand subject. The aim of this subject is to provide students with mathematical skills which can be used in environmental modelling.

Content:
This subject is a project conducted under the supervision of one or more relevant members of academic staff.

Objectives:
A student who successfully completes this subject should be able to:
(i) identify and demonstrate a range of mathematical techniques used extensively in current scientific research;
(ii) explain the arguments presented in a range of research publications in at least one branch of mathematics, with the aid of a library;
(iii) identify appropriate books, journals, software, reviews and bibliographies when faced with a new project;
(iv) communicate effectively the results of their investigations to others.

Assessment Methods:
- Report: 80%
- Objectives (i) to (iv)
- Seminar: 20%
- Objectives (i) to (iv)
- Co-ordinator: BMathSc Degree Co-ordinator.

MATH412 Mathematical Sciences
Objectives (i) to (iv)
- Seminar: 20%
- Co-ordinator: BMathSc Degree Co-ordinator.

MATH472 Honours Topics in Mathematics A
Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hours lectures per week)

Pre-requisites:
Approval from the Head of Department.

Preamble:
MATH472 is only offered to BMathFin, BMathEcon and BMathSc candidates. The aim of this subject is to provide students with mathematical skills which can be used effectively in economics and/or finance. Students may be required to present some part of the course to the rest of the class, in a working seminar.

Content:
A topic from those offered in a particular year at 400-level within the subject MATH401, and which may vary from year to year.

Objectives:
A student who successfully completes this subject should be able to:
(i) identify and demonstrate a range of mathematical techniques used extensively in current research in economics and/or finance;
(ii) explain the uses of these techniques in economics and/or finance.

Assessment Methods:
- Assignments: 20%
- Objectives (i) to (ii)
- Final Examination: 80%
- Objectives (i) to (ii)
- Co-ordinator: Head of Department.

MATH472 Honours Topics in Mathematics B
Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hours lectures per week)

Pre-requisites:
Approval from the Head of Department.

Preamble:
MATH472 is only offered to BMathSc candidates. The aim of this subject is to provide students with mathematical skills which can be used effectively in scientific work. Students may be required to present some part of the course to the rest of the class, in a working seminar.

Content:
A topic from those offered in a particular year at 400-level within the subject MATH401, and which may vary from year to year.

Objectives:
A student who successfully completes this subject should be able to:
(i) identify and demonstrate a range of mathematical techniques used extensively in current research in economics and/or finance;
(ii) explain the uses of these techniques in economics and/or finance.

Assessment Methods:
- Assignments: 20%
- Objectives (i) to (ii)
- Final Examination: 80%
- Objectives (i) to (ii)
- Co-ordinator: Head of Department.

MATH473 Honours Topics in Mathematics C
Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hours lectures per week)

Pre-requisites:
Approval from the Head of Department.

Preamble:
MATH473 is only offered to BMathSc candidates. The aim of this subject is to provide students with mathematical skills which can be used effectively in scientific work. Students may be required to present some part of the course to the rest of the class, in a working seminar.

Content:
A topic from those offered in a particular year at 400-level within the subject MATH401, and which may vary from year to year.

Objectives:
A student who successfully completes this subject should be able to:
(i) identify and demonstrate a range of mathematical techniques used extensively in current research in science;
(ii) explain the uses of these techniques in science.

Assessment Methods:
- Assignments: 20%
- Objectives (i) to (ii)
- Final Examination: 80%
- Objectives (i) to (ii)
- Co-ordinator: Head of Department.
FACULTY OF LAW
FACULTY OF LAW

FACULTY OFFICE

Dean: Professor Helen Gamble
Associate Dean: Associate Professor Colin Thomson
Sub Dean: Ms Patricia Blazey-Ayoub
Dean's Assistant: Ms Felicia Martin
Executive Officer: Ms Wendy Raikes (042) 213194
Administrative Assistant: Ms Maria Agnew (042) 213456

COURSES OFFERED

- Bachelor of Arts - Bachelor of Laws
- Bachelor of Commerce - Bachelor of Laws
- Bachelor of Computer Science - Bachelor of Laws
- Bachelor of Creative Arts - Bachelor of Laws
- Bachelor of Information Technology and Communication - Bachelor of Laws
- Bachelor of Laws
- Bachelor of Mathematics - Bachelor of Laws
- Bachelor of Science - Bachelor of Laws

CONTENT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SCHEDULE</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Law Schedule</td>
<td>420</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SUBJECT DESCRIPTIONS

- Law 427
- Legal Studies 436
FULL TIME STAFF

Dean
Professor Helen E C Gamble, LLB LLM
ANU, Barrister and Solicitor ACT, Barrister NSW

Associate Dean
Associate Professor Colin J H Thomson, BA
LLB Syd, Solicitor NSW, Barrister
and Solicitor ACT

Sub-Dean
Patricia J Blazey-Ayoub, SRN
Lon, BA
LLB Macq, LLM Syd, Solicitor NSW

Executive Officer
Wendy Raikes, BA, MMgt, MAITEA

Administrative Assistants
Maria Agnew
Shelley Johnson
Felicia Martin
Frances Sullivan, BA, MAITEA

Professors
M David Farrier, LLB Lond, LLM Col,
DipCrim Camb, Barrister NSW
John Goldring, BA LLB Syd, LLM Col,
Barrister NSW, Barrister and Solicitor
ACT and PNG
B Martin Tsamenyi, LLB Ghana, MIntL
PhD ANU

Associate Professors
Kenneth W Hale, BA LLB Qld, LLM Syd,
Barrister NSW and High Court
Robin P Handley, LLB Warw, LLM ANU,
Solicitor NSW, England and Wales,
Barrister and Solicitor ACT and High
Court
Ainslie Lamb, LLB Melb, GDipSoc La
Trobe, GDipFamLaw Monash, MEd
Melb

Adjunct Professor
Lindsay J Curtis, BSc LLB Melb, Barrister
and Solicitor ACT and PNG

Honorary Professorial Fellows
C Leroy Certoma, BA LLB(Hons) Syd,
Dott in Giur Firenze, Solicitor NSW
Peter Hopkins, BSc, LLB(Hons) ANU
Beverley Hoskinson-Green, LLB NSW,
LLM(Hons) Harward
Jillian Segal, BA LLB NSW, LLM Harvard
Shane Simpson, LLB LLM Auckland
John Whitehouse, BA LLB Syd, BSc Macq,
DipLegalScience UTS

Senior Lecturers
Charles Y C Chew, MA Syd, DipEd NE,
BLegS Macq, Barrister and Solicitor
VIC, Solicitor NSW
Damien Considine, BA LLB UNSW, LLM
Syd, Solicitor and Attorney NSW and
High Court
Jane C James, BSc LLM Syd, Solicitor NSW,
Barrister and Solicitor ACT and Vic

Lecturers
Margaret Bond, BSW LLB UNSW,
Solicitor NSW
Andrew D Frazer, BA LLB Syd, PhD ANU
D Scott Grattan, BA LLB Macq, Solicitor
NSW
Andrew H H Kelly, BTP LLB, UNSW,
Grad Dip Leg Fac UTS, Solicitor NSW
Luke McNamara, BA LLB UNSW, LLM
Manit

Sandra Mercado, BA LLM Syd, Barrister
NSW
Thomas Musgrave, BA Winds, LLB BCL
McGill, LLM Melb, PhD Syd, Solicitor
and Barrister Supreme Court Ontario
Natalie P SteIanoff, BSc LLB MAAppSc
UNSW, Solicitor NSW
Penelope Watson, BA Tas, LLB UNSW,
LLM Syd, Solicitor NSW

Research Director
Richard Mohr, BA PhD UNSW

Honorary Fellows
William Dalley, BA LLB Syd, Barrister
ACT and NSW
Liane Degville, BA Qld, LLB Adelaide,
LLM Keio, Tokyo
Danny LagopodiS, BLegS Macq, BCom
MSudAcc, Solicitor NSW
Ian McCall, Solicitor NSW
William McKinnon Macquarie, Solicitor
NSW

LAW LIBRARY

Librarian
Elizabeth White, BA GDipLib &
Information Science (CSU)

Library Staff
Gay Antonopoulous, BA Wisconsin, AALIA
Cheryl Brindie-Jones, BA CSU
Vicki Dodd, BSc Macq, Dip IM-Lib NSW
Annette Meldrum
Sandi Wootton

FACULTY VISITING
COMMITTEE

The Honourable Judge R O Blanch, Chief
Judge, District Court
Ms Patricia Bergin, Barrister, Sydney
Ms Marion Brown, Guardianship Board
Ms Sharyn Ch'ang, Legal Counsel, IBM
Australia
Mr Stephen Gates, Partner, Clayton Utz,
Sydney
Mr Laurie Glenfield, Director-General,
Attorney General's Department of
NSW
Mr Peter Hidden, QC, Sydney
The Honourable Dr Robert M Hope, QC,
Chancellor, University of Wollongong
(ex-officio)
Ms Gai McDowell, Director of Wollongong
Office, Director of Public Prosecutions
The Honourable Daryl Melham, MP, Chair
House of Representatives Standing
Committee on Legal and Constitutional
Affairs
Ms Nancy Milne, Phillips Fox, Sydney
Ms Hilary Penfold, First Parliamentary
Counsel
His Honour Judge Joseph Phelan, District
Court of NSW
Mr Mark Richardson, Deputy Chief
Executive Officer, Law Society of NSW
The Honourable Ms Helen Sham-Ho, MLC
Mr Richard St John, Secretary and General
Counsel, BHP
Ms Sue Tongue, Deputy President,
Australian Law Reform Commission
Justice William Windeyer, RFD, Supreme
Court of NSW
(1) For the purpose of this Schedule, compulsory Law subjects are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LLB100</td>
<td>Law in Society</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with LAW160 OR LAW100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>One of</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB370</td>
<td>Perspectives on Law – Politics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>POL111 and either LLB100 or LAW100 or LAW160</td>
<td>A double session Politics subject may be taken at the same time as LLB370; not to count with LLB110</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td>Perspectives on Law – Philosophy</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Either PHIL101 (as a co-requisite) or PHIL102 and either LLB100 or LAW100 or LAW160</td>
<td>Candidates must either complete the pre-requisite or enrol in the double session co-requisite subject; not to count with LLB111</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td>Perspectives on Law – Science</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>And any 100-level subject from the Science Schedule and either LLB100 or LAW100 or LAW160</td>
<td>Not to count with LLB112</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td>Perspectives on Law – Economics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Either LLB100 or LAW100 or LAW160 and either ECON101 or ECON142 or ECON242</td>
<td>Not to count with LLB113</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td>Perspectives on Law – English</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ENGL120 and either LLB100 or LAW100 or LAW160</td>
<td>Not to count with LLB114</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Plus</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB395</td>
<td>Legal Research and Writing</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LLB100 or LAW810</td>
<td>Not to count with LLB190</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB210</td>
<td>Law of Contracts</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LLB100</td>
<td>Not to count with LAW161 or LLB150 or LAW210</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB300</td>
<td>Remedies and Procedure</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LLB305 or LLB200 and LLB307 or LLB202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB301</td>
<td>Evidence</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Two LLB subjects at 300-level</td>
<td>Not to count with LAW302 or LAW261</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB302</td>
<td>Law of Business Organisations</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LLB210 or LLB150</td>
<td>Not to count with LAW303 or LAW368</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB303</td>
<td>Family, Children and Welfare</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LLB100</td>
<td>Prerequisite applies only to candidates in double degree courses; not to count with LAW201 or LLB120 or LAW304</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB304</td>
<td>Criminal Law and the Process of Justice</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LLB100</td>
<td>Not to count with LLB200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB305</td>
<td>Law of Property A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LLB150 or LLB210</td>
<td>Not to count with LLB201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB306</td>
<td>Law of Property B</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LLB305 or LLB200</td>
<td>Not to count with LLB202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB307</td>
<td>Law of Torts</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LLB100</td>
<td>Not to count with LLB202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-requisite</td>
<td>Co-requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB308</td>
<td>Public Law A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LLB100</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with LAW363 or LAW308 or LLB203; pre-requisite does not apply to candidates who already have qualified for a degree or equivalent qualification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB309</td>
<td>Public Law B</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LLB308 or LLB203</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with LLB204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB311</td>
<td>The Legal Profession and Australian Society</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LLB304 or LLB120</td>
<td>LLB210 or LLB150</td>
<td>Not to count with LLB205; before becoming eligible for a grade in this subject, a candidate must complete the practical component of the subject to the satisfaction of the Faculty.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB312</td>
<td>Legal Theory</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>48 credit points in Law subjects, including one of LLB370-374 or equivalent</td>
<td>Not to count with LAW463 or LLB400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB390</td>
<td>Computer Skills</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>LLB395</td>
<td>This subject satisfies the computing component of the University's Computer Literacy Policy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB391</td>
<td>Litigation Practice</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LLB300</td>
<td>LLB301</td>
<td>Not to count with LLB191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB392</td>
<td>Communication Skills</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LLB100</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with LLB290</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB393</td>
<td>Drafting and Conveyancing Practice</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LLB305 or LLB200</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with LLB291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB394</td>
<td>Advocacy and Negotiation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LLB304 or LLB120</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of</td>
<td>Legal Research Project A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 and 2 or 3</td>
<td>48 credit points in LLB subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td>Candidates may not count both LLB313 and LLB314 or both LLB410 and LLB411; LLB313 is not to count with LLB410</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or LLB313</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Legal Research Project B</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>A and B or C</td>
<td>48 credit points in LLB subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td>Candidates may not count both LLB313 and LLB314 or both LLB410 and LLB411; LLB314 is not to count with LLB411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At least one of</td>
<td>Commercial and Consumer Contracts</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LLB210 or LLB150</td>
<td></td>
<td>If both LLB320 (previously LLB420) and LLB321 (previously LLB421) are completed, one fewer elective Law subject needs to be completed; not to count with LAW364 or LLB420</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or LLB320</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Finance and Security</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LLB210 or LLB150</td>
<td></td>
<td>If both LLB320 (previously LLB420) and LLB321 (previously LLB421) are completed, one fewer elective Law subject needs to be completed; not to count with LLB421</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

# This subject is only available in Summer session for research projects for which a supervisor is available.

NOTE: Elective subjects will be offered only if a sufficient number of students enrol DURING THE OFFICIAL ENROLMENT PERIOD. The elective subject will be cancelled if less than 10 students are enrolled.
## Faculty of Law

(2) For the purpose of this Schedule, elective Law subjects are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject Code</th>
<th>Subject Name</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LLB330</td>
<td>Law of Employment</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>LLB210 or LLB150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB331</td>
<td>Intellectual Property Law</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>LLB100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB332</td>
<td>Labour Relations Law</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>LLB100 or LAW100 or LAW160 or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>either LLB210 or LLB150 or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>LAW161 or LAW210 or ECON140 or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ECON240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB333</td>
<td>Advanced Administrative Law</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>LLB308 or LLB203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB334</td>
<td>Environmental Law</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>LLB100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB335</td>
<td>Anti-Discrimination Law</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>LLB100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB336</td>
<td>Regulation of Business</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>LLB210 or LLB150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB337</td>
<td>Comparative Studies in Law</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>30 credit points in LAW subjects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>LLB210 or LLB150 or LAW210 or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>LAW161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB338</td>
<td>International Trade Law</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>LLB304 or LLB120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB339</td>
<td>Advanced Criminal Law and Procedure</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>LLB302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB340</td>
<td>Corporate Takeovers - Securities Regulation</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>LLB210 or LLB150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB341</td>
<td>Revenue Law</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>LAW100 or LAW160 or LAW810 or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>LAW810 and one other Law subject</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>or a 200-level History subject</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB343</td>
<td>International Law</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>LLB100 or LAW810</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB344</td>
<td>Indigenous Peoples and Legal Systems</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>LLB100 or LAW810</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB345</td>
<td>Introduction to Japanese Law</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>48 credit points in subjects with</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>prefix LLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB348</td>
<td>Media Law</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>72 credit points including among</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>completed subjects one of:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>LLB100 and LLB210, or LAW100 and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>LAW210, or COMS100 and COMS101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>and LAW100, or other as may from</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>time to time be approved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB349</td>
<td>Feminism and Law</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>LLB100 or LAW160 or LAW810</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB350</td>
<td>Special Study in Law A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>20 credit points in LLB subjects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>and permission of Dean or Sub-Dean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB351</td>
<td>Special Study in Law B</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>20 credit points in LLB subjects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>and permission of Dean or Sub-Dean</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

# May not be offered in 1996.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOC222</td>
<td>Sociology of Crime and Justice</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LLB100 and LLB304</td>
<td></td>
<td>#</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC244</td>
<td>Sociology of Punishment</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>LLB100 and LLB304</td>
<td></td>
<td>#</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC349</td>
<td>Social Regulations: Policies and Issues</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LLB100 and LLB304 and either SOC222 or SOC244</td>
<td></td>
<td>#</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(3) The degree of Bachelor of Laws (LLB) (4 year course)

To qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Laws a candidate who is not enrolled in a double degree course must complete satisfactorily and independently each of (a), (b) and (c) as follows:

(a) all compulsory Law subjects;
(b) elective subjects prescribed in the Law Schedule and having a value of
   (i) if the candidate has completed LLB313 (previously LLB410) – 48 credit points,
   (ii) if the candidate has completed LLB314 (previously LLB411) – 40 credit points; and
(c) subjects having a value of at least 6 credit points chosen from any Schedule other than subjects with the prefix LAW or LLB.

A candidate who wishes to satisfy these requirements for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Laws must be at least 25 years old at the date of first enrolment and registration for the course.

(4) The degree of Bachelor of Laws (LLB) (3 year course)

To qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Laws a candidate who is not enrolled in a double degree course must complete satisfactorily and independently each of (a) and (b) as follows:

(a) all compulsory Law subjects;
(b) elective subjects prescribed in the Law Schedule and having a value of
   (i) if the candidate has completed LLB313 (previously LLB410) – 16 credit points,
   (ii) if the candidate has completed LLB314 (previously LLB411) – 8 credit points, and

A candidate who wishes to satisfy these requirements for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Laws must have qualified for admission to a degree of bachelor in this University or an approved equivalent qualification at the date of first enrolment and registration for the course.

ARTS - LAW SCHEDULE

Double Degree Course leading to the award of the Degrees of Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Laws (BA, LLB)

Course requirements

To qualify for award of the degrees of Bachelor of Arts - Bachelor of Laws a candidate must complete satisfactorily and independently each of (a), (b) and (c) as follows:

(a) all compulsory subjects prescribed in the Law Schedule;
(b) elective subjects prescribed in the Law Schedule and having a value of:
   (i) if the candidate has completed LLB313 (previously LLB410) – 40 credit points,
   (ii) if the candidate has completed LLB314 (previously LLB411) – 32 credit points; and
(c) subjects, not having the prefix LAW or LLB, selected from one or more of the Arts Schedule, the General Schedule or the Health and Behavioural Sciences Schedule and having a value of at least 90 credit points of which:
   (i) at least 72 credit points, including a major study shall be for subjects selected from either the Arts Schedule or the Health and Behavioural Sciences Schedule,
   (ii) no more than 48 credit points shall be for 100-level subjects,
   (iii) at least 36 credit points shall be for subjects offered by member academic units of the Faculty of Arts.

To qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Arts only, a candidate must satisfy requirements stipulated in Course Rule 205.

# Permission to include these subjects as an elective must be obtained from the Sub-Dean of Law.
COMMERCE - LAW SCHEDULE

Double Degree Course leading to the award of the Degrees of Bachelor of Commerce and Bachelor of Laws (BCom, LLB)

Course requirements

To qualify for award of the degrees of Bachelor of Commerce - Bachelor of Laws a candidate must complete satisfactorily and independently each of (a), (b) and (c) as follows:

(a) all compulsory subjects prescribed in the Law Schedule;

(b) elective subjects prescribed in the Law Schedule and having a value of either:

(i) if the candidate has completed LLB313 (previously LLB410) – 40 credit points,
(ii) if the candidate has completed LLB314 (previously LLB411) – 32 credit points; and

(c) subjects selected from the General Schedule, including the satisfactory completion of:

(i) the subjects prescribed in Commerce schedule C1,
(ii) a single specialisation prescribed in one of parts C2 to C6, or C18 to C30 to C35 of the Commerce Schedule, and
(iii) subjects with a value of at least 90 credit points excluding subjects listed in (a) and (b), except that
(iv) where the Schedules in (i) and (ii) contain subjects with the prefix LAW, the equivalent LLB subjects may be substituted.

To qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Commerce only, a candidate must satisfy requirements stipulated in Course Rule 206.

COMPUTER SCIENCE - LAW SCHEDULE

Double Degree Course leading to the award of the Degrees of Bachelor of Computer Science and Bachelor of Laws (BCompSc, LLB)

Course requirements

To qualify for award of the degrees of Bachelor of Computer Science - Bachelor of Laws a candidate must complete satisfactorily and independently each of (a), (b) and (c) as follows:

(a) all compulsory subjects prescribed in the Law Schedule;

(b) elective subjects prescribed in the Law Schedule and having a value of:

(i) if the candidate has completed LLB313 (previously LLB410) – 32 credit points,
(ii) if the candidate has completed LLB314 (previously LLB411) – 24 credit points; and

(c) subjects selected from either or both of the Computer Science Schedule or the General Schedule having a value of at least 108 credit points of which:

(i) at least 84 credit points, including a major study shall be for subjects selected from the Computer Science Schedule,
(ii) no more than 48 credit points shall be for 100-level subjects,
(iii) at least 12 credit points, in addition to the 24 credit points in the major study shall be for 300-level subjects.

To qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Computer Science only, a candidate must satisfy requirements stipulated in Course Rule 206A.

CREATIVE ARTS - LAW SCHEDULE

Double Degree Course leading to the award of the Degrees of Bachelor of Creative Arts and Bachelor of Laws (BCA, LLB)

Course requirements

To qualify for award of the degrees of Bachelor of Creative Arts - Bachelor of Laws a candidate must complete satisfactorily and independently each of (a), (b) and (c) as follows:

(a) all compulsory subjects prescribed in the Law Schedule;

(b) elective subjects prescribed in the Law Schedule and having a value of:

(i) if the candidate has completed LLB313 (previously LLB410) – 40 credit points;
(ii) if the candidate has completed LLB314 (previously LLB411) – 32 credit points; and

(c) subjects selected from the Creative Arts Schedule, and having a value of at least 90 credit points including:

(i) History of the Arts (CREA101, CREA201, CREA301);
(ii) a major study; and
(iii) no more than 48 credit points for 100-level subjects.

To qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Creative Arts only, a candidate must satisfy requirements stipulated in Course Rule 209.
ARTS - LAW SCHEDULE

Double Degree Course leading to the award of the Degrees of Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Laws (BA, LLB)

Course requirements

To qualify for award of the degrees of Bachelor of Arts - Bachelor of Laws a candidate must complete satisfactorily and independently each of (a), (b) and (c) as follows:

(a) all compulsory subjects prescribed in the Law Schedule;

(b) elective subjects prescribed in the Law Schedule and having a value of:

(i) if the candidate has completed LLB313 (previously LLB410) - 40 credit points,
(ii) if the candidate has completed LLB314 (previously LLB411) - 32 credit points; and

(c) subjects, not having the prefix LAW or LLB, selected from one or more of the Arts Schedule, the General Schedule or the Health and Behavioural Sciences Schedule and having a value of at least 90 credit points of which:

(i) at least 72 credit points, including a major study shall be for subjects selected from either the Arts Schedule or the Health and Behavioural Sciences Schedule,

(ii) no more than 48 credit points shall be for 100-level subjects,

(iii) at least 36 credit points shall be for subjects offered by member academic units of the Faculty of Arts.

To qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Arts only, a candidate must satisfy requirements stipulated in Course Rule 205.

INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY AND COMMUNICATION - LAW SCHEDULE

Double Degree Course leading to the award of the Degrees of Bachelor of Information Technology and Communication and Bachelor of Laws (BInfoTech, LLB)

Course requirements

To qualify for award of the degrees of Bachelor of Information Technology and Communication - Bachelor of Laws a candidate must complete satisfactorily and independently each of (a), (b) and (c) as follows:

(a) all compulsory Law Schedule subjects prescribed in this Schedule;

(b) elective subjects prescribed in the Law Schedule and having a value of:

(i) if the candidate has completed LLB 313 (previously LLB 410) - 24 credit points,
(ii) if the candidate has completed LLB 314 (previously LLB 411) - 16 credit points;

(c) all requirements as prescribed in the Information Technology and Communication Schedule.

To qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Information Technology and Communication only, a candidate must satisfy requirements stipulated in Course Rule 209.

MATHEMATICS - LAW SCHEDULE

Double Degree Course leading to the award of the Degrees of Bachelor of Mathematics and Bachelor of Laws (BMath, LLB)

Course requirements

To qualify for award of the degrees of Bachelor of Mathematics - Bachelor of Laws a candidate must complete satisfactorily and independently each of (a), (b), (c) and (d) as follows:

(a) all compulsory subjects prescribed in the Law Schedule;

(b) elective subjects prescribed in the Law Schedule and having a value of:

(i) if the candidate has completed LLB313 (previously LLB410) - 32 credit points,
(ii) if the candidate has completed LLB314 (previously LLB411) - 24 credit points; and

(c) subjects selected from either or both of the Mathematics Schedule or the General Schedule having a value of at least 108 credit points, including a major study in Mathematics; and

(d) satisfy the requirements prescribed in the Mathematics Schedule.

To qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Mathematics only, a candidate must satisfy requirements stipulated in Course Regulation 207.
SCIENCE - LAW SCHEDULE

Double Degree Course leading to the award of the Degrees of Bachelor of Science and Bachelor of Laws (BSc,LLB)

Course requirements

To qualify for award of the degrees of Bachelor of Science - Bachelor of Laws a candidate must complete satisfactorily and independently each of (a), (b) and (c) as follows:

(a) all compulsory subjects prescribed in the Law Schedule;

(b) elective subjects prescribed in the Law Schedule and having a value of:

(i) if the candidate has completed LLB313 (previously LLB410) – 40 credit points,
(ii) if the candidate has completed LLB314 (previously LLB411) – 32 credit points; and

(c) general elective subjects having a value of at least 90 credit points including a major study which shall:

(i) be selected from either the Science Schedule, or the Health and Behavioural Sciences Schedule; and
(ii) include no more than 48 credit points for 100-level subjects

or a prescribed Environmental Science program of study having a value of 92 credit points as set out in the Environmental Science Description of Subjects entry.

To qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Science only, a candidate must satisfy requirements stipulated in Course Rule 208.
Please note: A list of subject co-ordinators and assessment details will be available from the Faculty of Law prior to the beginning of the relevant session.

Textbooks
Most of the required reading is prepared by the Faculty and made available to students at the beginning of each session.

**LLB100 Law in Society**
*Autumn session; 6 credit points (4 hrs seminars or 3 hrs seminars and 1 hr lecture each wk).

**Remark:** not to count with LAW160 or LAW101.

**Assessment:** class participation, assignments, examination.

An overall perspective on the Australian legal system and its role in the Australian social order; an introduction to the sources and authority of legal rules, the nature of legal institutions and practices, legal materials, reasoning and terminology. Aspects of substantive law will be used to illustrate general principles.

**Objectives:**
Upon completion of this subject, students should be able to:

- recognise less complex legal problems;
- understand and describe the different approaches to statutory interpretation and apply both approaches to a factual situation involving a statute;
- understand and discuss the historical development of the courts and hierarchical structure of the court system in Australia;
- understand and explain the relationship between law, order and power in Aboriginal and Anglo-celtic Australian society;
- discuss the extent to which the Australian legal system falls short of equality before the law where people are unable to ascertain or protect their right through lack of funds for legal assistance and be able to make suggestions for moving the legal system towards real equality before the law;
- discuss the relationship between justice and social order and explain what happens when the legal system is no longer perceived as serving the interests of justice;
- understand the significance of law reform to the Australian legal system and discuss the appropriate roles of the legislature, judiciary and law reform agencies in law reform;
- understand and apply the doctrine of precedent.

**LLB300 Remedies and Procedure**
*Spring session; 8 credit points (4 hrs seminars or 3 hrs seminars and 1 hr lecture). Pre-requisite: LLB200, and LLB300 or LLB202.

**Assessment:** class participation, assignments, examination.

The remedies available in civil and public law, including damages and equitable remedies; the rationale for and general principles of the rules governing conflict of laws; general principles of civil procedure in the courts of NSW and the Commonwealth.

**Objectives:**
At the conclusion of this subject students should be able to:

- will be familiar with the origin of each of the major curial remedies, and understand the principles governing the availability of those remedies;
- will be familiar with the major non curial remedies available to an injured or wronged party;
- be able to analyse different factual situations to identify curial and non curial remedies which may be available to an injured or wronged party and be able to prepare and present arguments to support or oppose the grant of those remedies in a given case;
- will be able to recognise legal situations where two or more legal systems may be involved and to understand and be able to apply the general conflict of laws principles which are available to resolve those situations;
- will understand and be able to utilise the procedures available in civil proceedings in a superior court including being able to prepare and present arguments or oppose the application of those procedures in a given case;
- will be able to evaluate the need for reform in each of the three main content areas covered, and be able to discuss critically the shape any desirable reforms should take.

**LLB301 Evidence**
*Spring session; 8 credit points (4 hrs seminars or 3 hrs seminars and 1 hr lecture). Pre-requisite: any two LLB subjects at 300-level.

**Assessment:** class participation, assignments, examination.

The legal rules relating to proof of facts in civil and criminal trials; the nature of evidence and proof and their relation to theories of probability.

**Objectives:**
At the end of the course a student will be expected to be able to:

- compare and contrast the adversarial system with the inquisitorial system;
- identify and apply the basic concepts of the rules of evidence;
- discuss whether the rules are necessary;
- evaluate whether the rules should be flexible and discretionary or rigid and predictable;
- assess the effectiveness of the rules and decide if they are applied fairly;
- relate the common law to the Evidence Act 1995 (Cth) where appropriate.

**LLB302 Law of Business Organisations**
*Autumn session; 8 credit points (4 hrs seminars or 3 hrs seminars and 1 hr lecture). Pre-requisite: LLB210 or LLB150.

**Remark:** not to count with LAW302 or LAW261.

**Assessment:** class participation, assignments, examination.

The notion of legal personality; the legal rules relating to formation, operation and liability of business associations, such as partnerships, cooperatives and companies.

**Objectives:**
This course is designed to provide:

- an introduction to a study of alternative forms of business organisations; and
- an understanding of the themes and issues underlying and regulating the law of partnership and the law of corporations.

It is not intended that a student will conclude this course having knowledge of the myriad technical requirements for each or all of the forms of association referred to during the course of the subject. It is intended that a student will:
- examine and discuss the purposes and policy considerations underlying the choice that must necessarily be made between alternative forms of association;
- be able to isolate, examine and discuss the policies underlying, and the purposes for regulation in specific areas of partnership law and corporations law;
- develop an appreciation of corporate regulation as an evolving mechanism, not to be isolated from its economic, political and social context, and
- develop a familiarity and expertise in the usage of the Corporations Act 1989.
LLB303 Family, Children and Welfare

Spring session; 8 credit points (4 hrs seminars or 3 hrs seminars and 1 hr lecture).
Pre-requisite: LLB100.
Remark: not to count with LAW368.
Assessment: class participation, assignments, examination.
The effect of the law on social groupings; the notion of the family in Australia, and the legal regulation of family relationships within and outside formal marriage; marriage, divorce and the legal regulation of de facto relationships; rights of children and the aged, including maintenance and shelter; custody; adoption; matrimonial property.

Objectives:
On completion students will be able to:
• outline some of the major sociological and philosophical viewpoints affecting the regulation of family relations in Australia;
• describe the policy behind and jurisdiction of the Family Court of Australia;
• find and critically assess the law in the following Family Court jurisdictions:
  - matrimonial property
  - custody
  - child support
• explain and evaluate in a family law context:
  - homeless youth and children in need of care
  - domestic violence.

LLB304 Criminal Law and the Process of Justice

Autumn session; 6 credit points (4 hrs seminars or 3 hrs seminars and 1 hr lecture).
Pre-requisite: LLB100. Only applies to candidates in double degree courses.
Remark: not to count with LAW201 or LAW304.
Assessment: class participation, assignments, examination.
At the end of the course a student should be able to:
• understand how the criminal law has changed over time;
• identify the particular attributes of criminal law as a form of regulation;
• assess the significance of criminal law in regulating behaviour in comparison with other forms of regulation;
• examine the extent to which the versions of criminal law practiced by you as citizens, law enforcement agencies, juries and trial judges conform with that propagated by the appeal courts;
• analyse statistical information on offences and understand how they are processed;
• suggest reform of the criminal law in an attempt to adapt it to the contours of specific problems.

LLB305 Law of Property A

Autumn session; 8 credit points (4 hrs seminars or 3 hrs seminars and 1 hr lecture).
Pre-requisite: LLB300 or LLB210.
Remark: not to count with LLB200.
Assessment: class participation, assignments, examination.

Consideration of the notion of property and interests in property; the distinctions between real, personal and intangible property; legal and equitable interests in property and the notion of title; the notion of ownership; legal protection of property interests, including statutory regulation of interests in intangible property; the relationship of landlord and tenant; easements and covenants.

At the end of the course a student should be able to:
Objectives:
• demonstrate knowledge of the legal doctrine applicable to the ownership of interests in real and personal property and the policy factors which underlie and inform that doctrine;
• apply these doctrinal elements to solve problems concerning conflicting property claims and the acquisition of property rights;
• critically evaluate the legal doctrine applicable to Australian property law and identify potential areas for legal reform;
• discuss the role of property in Australian society and critically evaluate that role;
• demonstrate awareness of the responsibilities of the lawyer involved with matters concerning property law.

LLB306 Law of Property B

Spring session; 8 credit points (4 hrs seminars or 3 hrs seminars and 1 hr lecture).
Pre-requisite: LLB305 or LLB200.
Remark: not to count with LLB201.
Assessment: class participation, assignments, examination.
The modern law of real property, including the Torrens system of registration of title to land; trusts and the powers and obligations of trustees; introduction to the idea of mortgages and other security interests in property; succession to title by will and on intestacy.

Objectives:
At the end of the course a student should be able to:
Objectives:
• demonstrate knowledge of the legal doctrine applicable to the ownership of interests in real and personal property and the policy factors which underlie and inform that doctrine;
• apply these doctrinal elements to solve problems concerning conflicting property claims and the acquisition of property rights;
• critically evaluate the legal doctrine applicable to Australian property law and identify potential areas for legal reform;
• discuss the role of property in Australian society and critically evaluate that role;
• demonstrate awareness of the responsibilities of the lawyer involved with matters concerning property law.

LLB307 Law of Torts

Autumn session; 8 credit points (4 hrs seminars or 3 hrs seminars and 1 hr lecture).
Pre-requisite: LLB100.
Remark: not to count with LLB202.
Assessment: class participation, assignments, examination.
Introduction to the law of civil wrongs and statutory modification of the common law; civil remedies for injury to the person and statutary compensation schemes; defamation; and civil remedies for injury to economic interests and property, including nuisance and passing off.

Upon completion of this subject students will be able to:
Objectives:
• explain the roles and functions of the law of torts;
• differentiate between different types of torts, particularly in terms of the relevant fault component;
• discuss and evaluate the contemporary relevance of the torts of trespass and nuisance;
• demonstrate an understanding of the different components of a negligence action;
• explain the significance of a case, or series of cases, in a concise manner;
• assess the adequacy of existing legal principles as a means of compensating for a range of economic and non-economic losses;
• evaluate arguments about the effectiveness of tort law;
• analyse a hypothetical fact situation, and identify legal issues involving the law of torts;
• formulate and present oral and written arguments, drawing on relevant precedent and policy considerations.

LLB308 Public Law A

Autumn session; 8 credit points (4 hrs seminars or 3 hrs seminars and 1 hr lecture).
Pre-requisite: LLB100; does not apply to candidates who already hold a degree.
Remark: not to count with LAW363 or LLAW308 or LLB203.
Assessment: class participation, assignments, examination.
The notion of the state and state power; limitations on state power; the notions of constitutions and federations; the constitutional structure of the Australian nation-state; the notion of division and separation of powers; mechanisms of accountability and control of government officials, including access to government information, the Ombudsman and review tribunals.

Objectives:
At the conclusion of the subject, students should be able to:
• describe and assess critically the role of:
  - courts,
  - parliaments and the parliamentary process, and
  - the executive,
  - the political development of, and in the current political and administrative structure of government in Australia;
  - evaluate the legality of an exercise of power by the executive;
• describe the procedures available for (i) obtaining access to information about government, and
(ii) seeking review of administrative decisions internally, by Ombudsmen, by tribunals and the courts;
• assess the applicability of these procedures in given fact situations; and
• evaluate the suitability of different procedures for performing these functions;
• describe and assess the effect of legal limitations on the operations of executive government at all levels in Australia;
• evaluate, and discuss critically - the relationships between power, policy and law in Australia, and - the role of law in Australian government administration.

LLB309 Public Law B
Spring session; 8 credit points (4 hrs seminars or 3 hrs seminars and 1 hr lecture).
Pre-requisite: LLB204 or LLB205.
Remark: not to count with LAW463 or LLB400.
Assessment: class participation, assignments.

The aims of the subject LLB 204 Public Law B are to enable students to develop an understanding of the concept of federation and its operation in Australia.
Objectives:
After completing LLB 204 Public Law B, students should be able to:
• describe and assess critically the role of:
  - the courts;
  - parliaments and the parliamentary process;
  - the executive government, and
  - other factors and forces in the political development of, and in the current political and administrative arrangements in Australia;
• assess whether or not a procedure or an exercise of power by government or an agent of government is legally valid;
• describe the procedures available for:
  - obtaining access to information about the activities of government and government officials;
  - seeking review of action by various organs of government, including procedures and rules which prevent review;
• assess whether any or all of these may apply in given fact situations;
• evaluate the suitability of different procedures for performing these functions;
• describe the federal legal framework provided under the Australian Constitution with reference to relevant case law;
• describe and assess the effect of legal limitations on the operations of all branches of government at all levels in Australia;
• determine whether legislation falls within the legislative power of the Commonwealth, the States or both;
• advance an informed opinion on the constitutional validity of Commonwealth and State legislation;
• evaluate, and express critical opinions on, the relationships between power, government, policy and law in Australia and more generally.

LLB311 The Legal Profession and Australian Society
Spring session; 8 credit points (4 hrs seminars or 3 hrs seminars and 1 hr lecture; practical component as arranged).
Pre-requisite: LLB304 or LLB120.
Co-requisite: LLB210 or LLB150.
Remark: not to count with LLB205; before becoming eligible for a grade in this subject, a candidate must complete the practical component of the subject to the satisfaction of the Faculty.
Assessment: class participation, assignments, examination, supervised placement and process diary.

This subject falls into two parts. The first part examines the nature of professions and of the legal profession; the rules, structure and organisation of the legal profession in New South Wales; the functions of lawyers in Australian society, and the idea of legal professional ethics. This will be dealt with by a series of seminars and written exercises. The second part is a practical or clinical element. It is designed to allow students to develop the notion that the practice and operation of legal institutions and the legal profession are an important part of the law which must be appreciated as part of a complete understanding of the law. Each student must complete at least 40 working days over two years in two different work placements approved by the Faculty. Before each placement each student must negotiate with the employer a series of learning objectives for the placement. During each placement the student must maintain a detailed diary recording the professional activities in which he or she has taken part and his or her observations on that experience. The diary may be discussed informally with a member of the academic staff before, during and after each placement. Students will also be required to complete a written report which assesses how a chosen element of the placement experience affects the operation of formal rules of law.
Objectives:
Students who complete this subject successfully will be able to:
• explain and describe:
  - the practical operation of the law in at least two areas of legal work
  - the nature of the legal profession
  - the work done by lawyers and the nature of the relations between lawyers and their clients.
  - the rules of conduct of the legal profession
  - the law relating to legal practice
  - make informed judgements about:
    - the legal profession
    - the operation of the Australian legal system and the role of lawyers in that system
  - the ethics and conduct of the legal profession
  - the influence of lawyers on - the legal system - society
• Determine how they would act in situations arising in particular professional contexts which create value-choices for professionals.

LLB312 Legal Theory
Autumn session; 8 credit points (4 hrs seminars or 3 hrs seminars and 1 hr lecture).
Pre-requisite: 48 credit points in Law subjects including either LLB370, LLB371 or LLB372 or LLB373 or LLB374 or equivalent.
Remark: not to count with LAW463 or LLB400.
Assessment: class participation, assignments.

An advanced examination of the theoretical dimensions of law. It may be possible for students to fulfil the requirements of this subject by completing certain subjects offered in other parts of the University and approved from time to time by the Faculty.
Objectives:
After completion of this subject a student will be able to:
• explain, analyse and evaluate selected traditional and modern theories of rights;
• argue for and support his or her own position in relation to rights and their value (or otherwise) in our moral and legal systems;
• appreciate the value of theories and of theorizing and
• communicate his or her thoughts in a clear and structured way.

LLB313 Legal Research Project A
Spring, Summer or Autumn sessions; 1 credit point.
Pre-requisite: 48 credit points in LLB subjects.
Remark: candidates may not count both LLB313 and LLB314, or both LLB410 and LLB411; LLB313 is not to count with LLB410.
Assessment: research paper.
A supervised research paper of no more than 10,000 words on a subject selected by the student and approved by the Dean before the commencement of the session of enrolment.
At the conclusion of the subject the student will be able to:
Objectives:
• advance the skills gained in LLB 395 Legal Research and Writing;
• develop a topic for a supervised legal research project which extends the student's knowledge in an area of law previously studied in the degree;
• design and carry out supervised research on a legal topic;
• document the results of that research.

LLB314 Legal Research Project B
This subject must be completed over any two successive sessions, including summer session. It is offered at all times; 16 credit points.

1 This subject is only available in Summer Session for which a supervisor is available.
LLB31 Finance and Security
Spring session; 8 credit points (4 hrs seminars or 3 hrs seminars and 1 hr lecture).
Pre-requisite: LLB210 or LLB150 and LLB305 or LLB200.
Remark: not to count with LLB421; candidates must complete either LLB320 (previously LLB420) or LLB321 (previously LLB421). If both LLB320 (previously LLB420) and LLB321 (previously LLB421) are completed, one fewer elective Law subject need be completed.
Assessment: class participation, assignments, examination.
The law relating to payments, commercial and consumer credit and security, bankruptcy and insolvency.
Objectives:
On completing the course, students should be able to:
• describe the legal relationships, rights and duties relating to business finance as they occur in the real world of commerce;
• describe and explain the legal relationships between the financial institution and the customer including inter alia an examination of the law concerning cheques and other negotiable instruments as well as general financial issues of securities;
• explain and describe the general nature and operation of financial institutions, one (Australia), the manner in which these institutions are regulated and the different methods of financing available;
• describe the background to the Australian financial system, its banking framework and its general importance to the commercial life in this country;
• explain and describe in general terms the growth and development of the banking and finance industry in an era of rapid change as a result of the deregulation of the Australian financial system;
• apply basic legal rules in respect of financial transactions to fact situations;
• discuss critically and evaluate policy issues and assess the present law in terms of whether it is functional and responsive to the needs of the business community;
• identify the ways in which the law in respect of financial and banking transactions are changing and appreciate the reasons for such change.

LLB320 Commercial and Consumer Contracts
Autumn session; 8 credit points (4 hrs seminars or 3 hrs seminars and 1 hr lecture).
Pre-requisite: LLB210 or LLB150.
Remark: not to count with LAW364 or LLB420; candidates must complete either LLB320 (previously LLB420) or LLB321 (previously LLB421). If both LLB320 (previously LLB420) and LLB321 (previously LLB421) are completed, one fewer elective Law subject need be completed.
Assessment: class participation, assignments, examination.
The special rules relating to common commercial contracts, such as contracts of agency, contracts for the sale of goods, insurance contracts, and contracts of carriage; statutory restrictions on contracts.
Objectives:
On completing the course, students will be able to:
• describe and explain commercial and consumer transactions as they occur in the real world of business;
• explain basic concepts in the law relating to commercial and consumer transactions;
• recognise that commercial law is more than just a body of legal rules and that the real test of commercial law is to be found in what actually happens in commercial practice;
• apply relevant commercial and legal principles to real situations through an understanding and application of relevant commercial transactions;
• recognise the common and important business and consumer transactions. In so doing, we can trace the movement of goods from the manufacturer to the ultimate consumer;
• apply basic legal rules in respect of the commercial and consumer transactions to fact situations;
• discuss critically and evaluate policy issues and question whether the present law is functional and responsive to commercial and consumer transactions;
• identify the ways in which the law concerned with commercial and consumer transactions is changing and to appreciate the reasons for such change.

LLB330 Law of Employment#
Autumn session; 8 credit points (4 hrs seminars or 3 hrs seminars and 1 hr lecture).
Pre-requisite: LLB100.
Remark: not to count with LAW330 or LAW265 or LLB430.
Assessment: class participation, assignments, examination.
The formation, content and termination of the contract of employment, rights and duties of employers and employees. Various types of leave, including annual, long service and maternity/paternity leave. Unfair dismissal and reinstatement. Retrenchment and redundancy. Unlawful discrimination; Occupational health and safety and compensation.
Objectives:
By the completion of this subject, students should be able to:
• explain the general legal principles governing individual relations between employers and employees under both common law and selected statutory modifications;
• evaluate the law of employment in terms of its context, interests, assumptions and limitations;
• apply the principles of the law of employment to factual problems;
• analyse current issues in the law of employment and assess their significance.

Remark: not to count with LAW330 or LAW265 or LLB430.

LLB331 Intellectual Property Law #
Autumn session; 8 credit points (4 hrs seminars or 3 hrs seminars and 1 hr lecture).
Pre-requisite: LLB100.
Specific studies in the law relating to intellectual property, including copyright, patents, trademarks and designs; actions for passing off and breach of confidence.
Objectives:
By the end of the subject a student should be able to:
• describe for each of the statutory regimes the requirements for protection to arise, the nature and scope of the protection obtained including what constitutes infringement and the available defences, and how the intellectual property may be exploited;
• describe in respect of the common law actions of breach of confidence and passing off the elements of the cause of action and the available defences, and compare and contrast passing off and s 52 of the Trade Practices Act;
• outline the basic considerations underlying intellectual property protection and assess the extent to which policy objectives are currently being met;
- critically evaluate the case for a general cause of action for misappropriation of value; and
- solve hypothetical problems raising issues of intellectual property law.

LLB332 Labour Relations Law #
Spring session; 8 credit points (4 hrs seminars or 3 hrs seminars and 1 hr lecture).
Pre-requisite: LLB100 or LAW100 or LAW160 and either LLB210 or LLB150 or LAW210 or LAW161 or ECON140 or ECON340.
Remark: not to count with LLAW332 or LLAW365 or LLB432.
Assessment: class participation, assignments, examination.
The nature of industrial disputes. Federal and State powers and machinery for conciliation and arbitration. The settlement of industrial disputes and centralised wage-fixation, including possible alternative approaches. Trade Unions and Employers’ associations. Remedies for economic harm caused by industrial disputes.
Objectives:
- By the successful completion of this subject, students will be able to:
  - explain the major current principles governing the legal regulation of collective relations between employers and employees;
  - evaluate the structure, functions, interests, operation and limitations of legal aspects of the industrial relations system and processes;
  - demonstrate familiarity with the main provisions of the Industrial Relations Act 1988 (Cth) as amended, and other relevant major legislation;
  - analyse and interpret industrial decisions, awards and agreements from a legal perspective;
  - analyse current issues in labour relations law and assess their significance.

LLB333 Advanced Administrative Law #
Session: to be advised; 8 credit points (4 hrs seminars or 3 hrs seminars and 1 hr lecture).
Pre-requisite: LLB308 or LLB203.
Remark: not to count with LAW308 or LAW363.
Assessment: class participation, assignments, examination.
An advanced study of administrative processes and the effect law has on those processes, including both the facilitating and limiting effects of law.
Objectives:
- A student who completes this subject successfully will be able to:
  - describe in detail the operations of specific areas of administrative law;
  - explain the impact of administrative law, and especially the operation of various forms of review of administrative action, on the making and implementation of policy and the operations of public sector management;
  - apply rules and practices of administrative law to a range of problems;
- evaluate the effect of particular rules, practices or institutions of administrative law.

LLB334 Environmental Law #
Spring session; 8 credit points (4 hrs seminars or 3 hrs seminars and 1 hr lecture).
Pre-requisite: LLB100.
Remark: not to count with LLB434 or LAW334 or LAW367.
Assessment: class participation, assignments, examination.
Legal and policy issues of environmental protection, resource utility and management.
Objectives:
- to understand the way in which environmental law is made up of a number of building blocks, including criminal law, administrative law, the law of torts, contract law and the law of property;
- to elucidate the role played by law at various levels of environmental decision-making:
  - strategic planning;
  - project control;
  - ongoing management;
- to clarify the formal constitutional division of law-making power between the Commonwealth and States in relation to environmental law; to contrast this with the division of responsibility in practice;
- to understand the way in which the environmental planning system lies at the heart of environmental law in NSW; to elucidate the basic techniques used by that system and to explore the relationship between that system and other forms of strategic planning and project control;
- to examine the detailed application of environmental law in NSW to a selection of environmental issues, namely:
  - industrial point-source pollution;
  - land degradation;
  - conservation of biodiversity;
  - to analyse the values and perspectives which determine the shape of environmental policy and reliance upon different forms of legal regulation;
- to determine the significance of the role played by various legal techniques in the resolution of disputes about the allocation and use of natural and human-made resources;
- to assess the appropriateness of criminal regulation as a form of environmental regulation in comparison with other forms of regulation, including fiscal instruments, public participation in environmental decision-making and regulation through civil law.

LLB335 Anti-Discrimination Law #
Spring session; 8 credit points (4 hrs seminars or 3 hrs seminars and 1 hr lecture).
Pre-requisite: LLB100.
Remark: not to count with LLB435 or LAW335 or LAW369.
Assessment: class participation, assignments, examination.
An analysis and appraisal of the laws prohibiting various forms of discrimination in Australia on specified grounds, including sex, race, disability, age and sexual preference. An assessment of the laws prohibiting various forms of harassment and vilification. The role, powers and functions of Federal and State institutions established to investigate and adjudicate complaints about unlawful discrimination. The concepts of equal opportunity and affirmative action, including programs and policies. International and comparative perspectives on discrimination.
Objectives:
On completion of this subject students will be able to:
- identify and describe the discrimination issues explicit or implicit in any given situation;
- critically evaluate the effectiveness of anti-discrimination laws in relation to each of the various target groups;
- identify and describe obstacles to the effective implementation of anti-discrimination laws in Australia;
- explain, describe and critically evaluate the effectiveness of the regulatory mechanisms currently used for the implementation of anti-discrimination laws in Australia;
- explain, describe and critically evaluate the effectiveness of affirmative action legislation in Australia;
- identify and describe proposals for reform of anti-discrimination laws in Australia.

LLB336 Regulation of Business #
Spring session; 8 credit points (4 hrs seminars or 3 hrs seminars and 1 hr lecture).
Pre-requisite: LLB210 or LLB150.
Remark: not to count with LAW364.
Assessment: class participation, assignments, examination.
Advanced studies of the theory and practice of state regulation of business activity, including restrictive trade practices, anti-competitive behaviour, and unfair practices affecting consumers.
Objectives:
On completing the course, students will be able to:
- explain the relationship of production and consumption in the economy and the law;
- determine who is a “consumer”;
- describe and explain the legal remedies and institutions which may or are designed to offer some assistance to consumers;
- explain how the common law of contract has been altered by legislation enacted specifically to regulate restrictive trade practices;
- discuss the ability of the business community in general to influence or control market factors including supply, price and “demand”;
- describe the practices that are prohibited or otherwise regulated by the Trade Practices Act 1974 including certain contracts, covenants, boycotts, exclusion provisions and price fixing;
- explain the concepts of “competition” and “market”;
- explain and apply the defences available under the Trade Practices Act 1974;
- explain the exceptions to breaches of

# Elective subject.
# May not be offered in 1996.
restrictive trade practices provided under the Trade Practices Act 1974;
• explain and apply the concept of "merger" and the conflict inherent in its application to the law of restrictive trade practices;
• explain the constitutional basis for and limitations of the jurisdiction of the Commonwealth Parliament to regulate the area of restrictive trade practices.

LLB337 Comparative Studies in Law #
Spring session; 8 credit points (4 hrs seminars or 3 hrs seminars and 1 hr lecture).
Pre-requisite: 30 credit points in Law subjects.
Assessment: class participation, assignments.
A detailed comparison of the way in which the legal system of another country deals with one or two areas of law familiar to students, with the objective of developing an appreciation of different legal systems and approaches.
Objectives:
Student who completes this subject successfully will be able to:
• Describe in general terms the major differences and similarities between the common law system and other major legal systems.
• Make a detailed comparison of the application at least two specific areas of the common law system with the application of another legal system to similar circumstances.
• Evaluate the relative strengths and weaknesses of at least two different legal systems in general and in specified areas of detail.

LLB338 International Trade Law #*
Summer session; 8 credit points (4 hrs seminars or 3 hrs seminars and 1 hr lecture).
Pre-requisite: LB210 or LB150 or LAW210 or LB100.
Assessment: class participation, assignments, examination.
Public and private law aspects of international trade and investment, including sales and investment contracts, transport, insurance and the settlement of international commercial disputes.
Objectives:
A student who completes this subject successfully will be able to:
• describe, in general terms, the legal environment of international trade;
• apply the appropriate Australian legal rules relating to international trade and investment, including sales and investment contracts, transport, insurance and the settlement of international commercial disputes;
• evaluate the effect of municipal and international law on international trade and investment.

LLB339 Advanced Criminal Law and Procedure #*
Spring session; 8 credit points (4 hrs seminars or 3 hrs seminars and 1 hr lecture).
Pre-requisite: LB304 or LB120.
Assessment: class participation, assignments.
Detailed studies of selected areas of criminal law and procedure.
Objectives:
A student who completes this subject successfully will be able to:
• describe, analyse, apply and evaluate the rules, practices and institutions contained within one or more selected areas of criminal law and procedure.

LLB340 Corporate Takeovers - Securities Regulation *
Spring session; 8 credit points (4 hrs seminars or 3 hrs seminars and 1 hr lecture).
Pre-requisite: LB302.
Assessment: class participation, assignments.
An analysis of regulation in the securities industry including stock exchange rules and the regulation of corporate takeovers.

LLB341 Revenue Law #
Spring session; 8 credit points (4 hrs seminars or 3 hrs seminars and 1 hr lecture).
Pre-requisite: LB210 or LB150.
Remark: not to count with LAW315 or LAW252 or LAW352.
Assessment: class participation, assignments, examination.
General introduction to the principles of revenue law, including sales tax, customs and excise duties and other taxes, but with special emphasis on the principles of income taxation.
Objectives:
By the completion of the course students should be able to describe and apply:
• the fundamental principles of the law relating to income taxation;
• the major provisions of the Commonwealth Income Tax Assessment Act 1936.
The tutorial program and assessment process should enable students to gain experience, expertise and confidence in:
• researching taxation issues;
• applying the law to real life situations with a view to giving advice;
• solving practical problems involving income tax law issues.
Students should have familiarised themselves with some of the leading texts on income tax including the CCH and Butterworths looseleaf services which are a must for maintaining an up to date taxation practice.

LLB342 Law and Industrial Development **
Autumn session; 8 credit points (3 hrs seminars).
Pre-requisite: LAW100 or LAW160 or LB100 or LAW810 and one other law subject or a 200-level history subject.
Assessment: essays, seminar papers, assignments and examination, as required.
An advanced interdisciplinary subject examining the modern history of industrial concepts, doctrines and practices from 1750 to the present day, and their relationship to economic and social change. The subject will explore both a theoretical and an empirical level, the functions and effects of law in the development of modern industrial capitalist societies. Particular areas of law to be examined include labour, crime, land, personal obligations (contracts and torts), commercial transactions and business associations. While concentrating on Australia, there is considerable emphasis on comparisons with Britain, the United States, Canada and New Zealand. Continental and other legal traditions will also be examined. Areas of concentration will to some extent depend on student interests and backgrounds.
Objectives:
By the successful conclusion of this subject, students should be able to:
• appreciate historiographical approaches to law;
• analyse the historical development of selected legal concepts, doctrines, and practices;
• evaluate explanations for the relationship between legal and social change;
• conduct research on the historical development of law.

LLB343 International Law #
Autumn session; 8 credit points (3 hrs seminars).
Pre-requisite: LB100 or LAW810.
Remark: not to count with LAW343 or INTR900.
Assessment: research essay, class participation and examination.
Sources of international law; the relationship between domestic law and international law; Australian domestic law and international law; criminal law; family law; human rights; labour law; international dispute resolution.
Objectives:
At the end of the course a student should be able to:
• understand the nature and complexities of the international legal system; the nature of international law; how international law differs from municipal law and how international law made and enforced;
• understand the impact of international law on Australian domestic law and the relevance of international law in Australia.

LLB344 Indigenous Peoples and Legal Systems *
Spring session; 8 credit points (3 hrs seminars).
Pre-requisite: LB100 or LAW810.
Remark: not to count with LAW344.
Assessment: research essay, class participation, and seminar presentation.
CORE: Introduction to social organisation and regulation in indigenous societies: e.g. family structure and obligations, the role of medicine, dispute resolution, sanctions. The legal implications of European settlement/invasion and the question of sovereignty. Land tenure and natural resources use/exploitation. International law including the right of self-determination. The constitutional status of indigenous peoples and the issue of self-government.

CASE STUDIES: Four case studies of the legal issues facing particular groups of indigenous peoples both in Australia and in other countries. For example: Claim to Aboriginal title - Murray Island, Australia; Rights to mineral/oil exploitation - Lubicon Cree, Alberta,

# Elective Subject
* May not be offered in 1996
Canada; Participation in government - Sami, Norway; Inuit, Canada; Criminal jurisdiction and tribal courts - Navajo, USA.

Objectives:
Upon completion of this subject students will be able to:
- identify aspects of the systems of social organisation and regulation which operate as part of the cultures of Indigenous peoples;
- demonstrate an appreciation of the relationship which many Indigenous peoples share with land, including attitudes towards the use and exploitation of land and other natural resources;
- analyse areas of conflict between Indigenous legal systems and legal concepts, and those of the dominant Anglo-Australian legal culture;
- demonstrate an understanding of the implications for Indigenous nations of the era of European settlement/invasion, particularly in terms of the impact on Indigenous legal systems and Indigenous sovereignty;
- identify and discuss the international dimension of Indigenous legal issues, including the similarities and differences between the legal issues facing Indigenous peoples in Australia and the Indigenous peoples of other countries such as Canada, New Zealand and the USA;
- assess the forms of systemic discrimination which operate within non-Indigenous legal systems to the disadvantage of Indigenous peoples; and
- write a critical evaluation of a major judicial decision which directly affects Indigenous peoples in Australia.

Present oral and written arguments on the relationship between legal issues and the political aspirations of Indigenous peoples.

LLB345 Japanese Law#
Summer session; 8 credit points (3 hrs seminars).
Pre-requisite: 48 credit points in subjects with the prefix LLB.
Assessment: One essay and some seminar-paper/research project.

This subject introduces Australian law students to the nature and social and political context of the Japanese legal system.

Objectives:
At the end of the course, students will be able to:
- describe the main elements of the Japanese legal system
- explain in basic terms the social, economic and political context of the Japanese legal system and how that context influences the Japanese legal system
- compare and contrast, at a basic level, the main elements of the Japanese legal system with those of the Australian legal system
- compare and contrast, at a basic level, ways in which the Japanese and Australian legal systems deal with some similar issues.

LLB348 Media Law#
Spring session; 8 credit points (4 hrs seminars or 3 hrs seminars and 1 hr lecture).
Pre-requisite: 72 credit points including: LLB100 and LLB210, or LAW100 and LAW210, or COMS100 and COMS101 and LAW100.
Assessment: selection from seminar presentation, essay, class participation, examination.

This subject introduces students to the law affecting information (broadly understood) gathering and dissemination, and to the policies and philosophies which do, or arguably should, inform the law's protection of and imposition of restrictions on freedom of speech.

Objectives:
At the end of the subject, a student will be able to:
- describe the United States and Australian legal frameworks according a "right" of free speech, and compare and contrast the scope and nature of the right in the two jurisdictions;
- describe and critically evaluate the main policies and philosophies underlying claims for legal protection of and restrictions on free speech;
- describe the main Australian legal regimes that affect the processes of information gathering and dissemination by the print, broadcasting and electronic network media;
- evaluate the legal regimes covered having regard to the policies and philosophies discussed.

LLB349 Feminism and Law**
Autumn Session; 8 Credit Points (3 hrs seminars)
Pre-requisite: LLB100 or LAW160 or LAW810
Assessment: Two assignments and class participation.

This subject introduces the major themes in feminist thought and modes of contemporary feminist scholarship and applies them to law, legal institutions and the practice of law in Australia. It provides a foundation for future analysis of substantive and procedural law by students and subjects the institutions of law and their practitioners to scrutiny from a feminist perspective.

Objectives:
On successfully completing this subject students should be able to:
- identify and assess the main themes in contemporary feminist thought;
- employ major modes of contemporary feminist scholarship in the analysis of law - substantive law, its institutions and the way it is practised in Australia;
- employ the analytical tools gained in the subject in future studies in law in the curriculum.

LLB350 Special Study in Law A
Spring or Summer or Autumn session; 8 credit points (3 hrs seminars).
Pre-requisite: 20 credit points in LLB subjects and permission of Dean or Sub-Dean.

Remark: not to count with LLB450.
Assessment: essays, seminars, assignments, problems and examination, as required. A study in depth of a selected area of law.

LLB351 Special Study in Law B
Spring or Summer or Autumn session; 8 credit points (3 hrs seminars).
Pre-requisite: 20 credit points in LLB subjects and permission of Dean or Sub-Dean.
Remark: not to count with LLB451.
Assessment: essays, seminars, assignments, problems and examination, as required. A study in depth of a selected area of law.

LLB370 Perspectives on Law - Politics
Spring session; 6 credit points (4 hrs seminars or 3 hrs seminars and 1 hr lecture).
Pre-requisite or Co-requisite: POL111 and either LLB100 or LAW100 or LAW160.
Remark: a double session Politics subject may be taken at the same time as LLB370; not to count with LLB110.
Assessment: class participation, assignments.

This subject is jointly taught by members of the Faculty of Law and of the Department of History and Politics. It examines law from the perspective of the discipline of politics and history and the insights that understanding of law can provide in the discipline of politics.

Objectives:
After completing this subject successfully students should be able to:
- identify the political dimension of legal matters;
- identify the legal dimension of politics;
- distinguish between the legal and the political dimensions of social phenomena;
- describe and analyse the legal and political dimensions of:
  - the legislative process
  - the concept of 'human rights'
  - the concept of human rights' influences both legal and political activity in Australia;
- combine the perspectives provided by both law and politics to enrich their academic studies.

LLB371 Perspectives on Law - Philosophy
Spring session; 6 credit points (4 hrs seminars or 3 hrs seminars and 1 hr lecture).
Pre-requisite or Co-requisite: either PHIL101 or PHIL102 or PHIL151 and either LLB100 or LAW100 or LAW160.
Remark: a double session Philosophy subject may be taken at the same time as LLB371; not to count with LLB111.
Assessment: class participation, assignments.

This subject is jointly taught by members of the Faculty of Law and of the Department of Philosophy. It examines law from the perspective of the discipline of philosophy and the insights that understanding of law can provide in philosophy.

Objectives:
On completion of this subject students will be able to:
- describe and compare methods of thought characteristic to each of law and philosophy;
- identify and describe obstacles to
fr u i t f u l interdisciplinary understanding and co-operation between law and philosophy;
• identify and describe, in terms of both philosophy and law, the defining characteristics of enforceable obligations;
• explain the foundation and use of features that vitiate obligations;
• identify and describe the values that are relied upon in determining those principles of public policy to which obligations are, by law, to conform;

LLB372 Perspectives on Law – Science
Spring session; 6 credit points (4 hrs seminars or 3 hrs seminars and 1 hr lecture). Pre-requisite or Co-requisite: either LLB100 or LAW100 or LAW160 and any 100-level subject chosen from the Science schedule. This subject is jointly taught by members of the Faculty of Law and the Department of English. Remark: not to count with LLB112.
Objectives: On completion of this subject students will be able to:
• describe and compare methods of thought characteristic to each of law and science;
• identify and describe obstacles to fruitful interdisciplinary understanding and co-operation between law and science;
• identify and describe proposals to facilitate interdisciplinary understanding and co-operation;
• explain the origins of and evaluate solutions to controversies involving scientific and legal dimensions;
• describe, at a more sophisticated level than before, characteristics of the nature of legal thought and reasoning.

LLB373 Perspectives on Law – Economics
Spring session; 6 credit points (4 hrs seminars or 3 hrs seminars and 1 hr lecture). Pre-requisite or Co-requisite: LLB100 or LAW100 or LAW160 and ECON101 or ECON142 or ECON242. Remark: not to count with LLB113.
Objectives: At the conclusion of this subject, the student will be able to:
• economically efficient, in order to recommend what the legal rules ought to be;
• critically analyse the philosophy and methodology of the law and economics movement.

LLB374 Perspectives on Law – English
Spring session; 6 credit points (4 hrs seminars or 3 hrs seminars and 1 hr lecture). Pre-requisite or Co-requisite: LLB100 or LAW100 or LAW160 and ENGL120. Remark: not to count with LLB114.
Assessment: class participation, assignments.
Objectives: At the conclusion of this subject, the student will be able to:
• use literature, theatre, film and television in:
  - evaluating the impact of law on society
  - assessing the moral and ethical dimensions of the law;
  - exploring the relationships between law and justice, law and morality and law and power.
• employ literature, theatre, film and television in the study of legal rules, eg. trial procedure, rules of evidence.
• recognise and evaluate the different cultural perspectives from which legal writing, language, film and television with legal content is represented;
• explore the meaning and value for lawyers of the study of non-legal written texts;
• develop skills in language, writing, and understanding and co-operation with legal concepts and arguments;
• become familiar with a range of legal principles of public policy to which understanding of law can provide in science.

LLB374 Perspectives on Law – Economics
Spring session; 6 credit points (4 hrs seminars or 3 hrs seminars and 1 hr lecture). Pre-requisite or Co-requisite: LLB100 or LAW100 or LAW160 and ECON101 or ECON142 or ECON242. Remark: not to count with LLB113.
Objectives: At the conclusion of this subject, the student will be able to:
• differentiate between the positive and normative aspects of economic analysis as applied to law;
• analyse the impact of alternative legal rules and institutions;
• use the economic approach to either explain legal rules and institutions or to indicate what legal rules are economically efficient, in order to recommend what the legal rules ought to be;
• critically analyse the philosophy and methodology of the law and economics movement.

LLB374 Perspectives on Law – English
Spring session; 6 credit points (4 hrs seminars or 3 hrs seminars and 1 hr lecture). Pre-requisite or Co-requisite: LLB100 or LAW100 or LAW160 and ENGL120. Remark: not to count with LLB114.
Assessment: class participation, assignments.
Objectives: At the conclusion of this subject, the student will be able to:
• use literature, theatre, film and television in:
  - evaluating the impact of law on society
  - assessing the moral and ethical dimensions of the law;
  - exploring the relationships between law and justice, law and morality and law and power.
• employ literature, theatre, film and television in the study of legal rules, eg. trial procedure, rules of evidence.
• recognise and evaluate the different cultural perspectives from which legal writing, language, film and television with legal content is represented;
• explore the meaning and value for lawyers of the study of non-legal written texts;
• develop skills in language, writing, and understanding and co-operation with legal concepts and arguments;
• become familiar with a range of legal principles of public policy to which understanding of law can provide in science.
LLB394 Advocacy and Negotiation
Spring session; 2 credit points (2 hrs seminars).
Pre-requisite: LLB304 or LLB120.
Remark: not to count with LLB291.
Assessment: class participation, assignments; this subject is graded satisfactory or unsatisfactory only.
Advanced skills of oral and written presentation of arguments in a range of different forums, and in the skills of negotiation and resolution of disputes. Exercises may include moots, practice court appearances, and the preparation of written submissions.
Objectives:
After completing LLB 394 students will be able to:
• develop the skills acquired in LLB 395 Legal Research and Writing and LLB 390 Communication Skills;
• understand the requirements of a brief to counsel and be able to prepare one;
• understand the requirements of a written submission to court and be able to prepare one;
• be able to prepare and present a simple case in court;
• be able to prepare for and take part in a simple negotiation.

LLB395 Legal Research and Writing
Autumn session; 2 credit points (2 hrs seminars).
Co-requisite: LLB100 or LAW810.
Remark: not to count with LLB190.
NOTE: Subjects listed in the Legal Studies Schedule will not normally count towards the LLB. Students enrolled in the LLB or a double degree course leading to the LLB should consult the Law Schedule.

Please note: A list of subject co-ordinators and assessment details will be available from the Faculty of Law prior to the beginning of the relevant session.

BCom Degree
Requirements to qualify for a BCom are listed in the Commerce Schedule. Legal Studies may be taken as a single specialisation or as a combined specialisation with Accountancy, Business Systems Analysis, Economics, Industrial Relations or Management.

BA Degree
A major study in Legal Studies may be taken as part of the BA degree. Subjects available and their pre-requisites are shown in the Arts Schedule.

Specialisations and Major Studies in BCom and BA
Students wishing to major in legal studies in the BA degree must complete 34 points of Legal Studies subjects at Pass Grade or better (that is, a Pass Terminating or Pass Conceded in these subjects is not good enough to complete the major study). Students wishing to major in Legal Studies in the BCom degree must complete the requirements as listed in the appropriate section of the Commerce Schedule. The subjects LAW100 (previously LAW160) Law in Society and LAW210 (previously LAW161) Contract Law are compulsory for a specialisation in the BCom and LAW100 (previously LAW160) Law in Society is a compulsory subject in the BA major study. At least 24 credit points of the specialisation or major study must be taken at the 300-level.

Class Hours
Generally class hours for 100-, 200- and 300-level subjects comprise two hours of lectures per week plus a weekly tutorial of one hour. The maximum number of class hours will not exceed an average of four per week per subject.

The subject program will specify the actual class hours required for each subject.

Tutorials normally commence in the first week of session. Students are asked to indicate their preferred tutorial times prior to the commencement of session.

Important: There may be some restrictions on class sizes in Legal Studies subjects. Accordingly, students are strongly advised to finalise their enrolment in Legal Studies subjects for BOTH Autumn and Spring sessions as early as possible, preferably before the commencement of the academic year. In certain instances, adding Legal Studies subjects after the enrolment or re-enrolment dates may not be possible.

Assessment
Unless otherwise indicated in the subject program, the assessment for all 100-, 200- and 300-level subjects will comprise essays, tests and formal examinations.

Textbooks
Six weeks prior to commencement of a session a list of the textbooks for each of the subjects to be offered in that session will be displayed on the Faculty noticeboard.

100-Level

LAW100 Law in Society

Autumn or Summer session; 6 credit points.

Remark: not to count with ACCY160 or ACCY163 or LAW160 or LLB100.

A study of the overall framework of law in Australia, the sources, classifications and terminology of law, the judicial process, legal reasoning, materials and methodology. Selected aspects of the substantive law will be used to illustrate the above.

Upon completion of this subject, students should be able to:

- understand the historical development of the courts and hierarchical structure of the court system in Australia;
- understand and explain the relationship between law, order and power in Aboriginal and Anglo-celtic Australian society;
- discuss the extent to which the Australian legal system falls short of equality before the law where people are unable to ascertain or protect their rights through lack of funds for legal assistance and be able to make suggestions for moving the legal system towards real equality before the law;
- discuss the relationship between justice and social order and explain what happens when the legal system is no longer perceived as serving the interests of justice;
- understand the significance of law reform to the Australian legal system and discuss the appropriate roles of the legislature, judiciary and law reform agencies in law reform;
- understand and apply the doctrine of precedent.

200-Level

LAW210 Contract Law

Spring or Summer session; 6 credit points.

Pre-requisite: LAW100 or LAW160.

Remark: not to count with ACCY161 or ACCY163 or LAW161 or LLB210 or LLB150.

A study of the common law governing contractual relationships together with an outline of relevant statutory modifications, including an introduction to the sale of goods and consumer law.

Objectives:

- identify the principles under which a person may become bound by contractual statements and actions, including:
  - the requirements for a valid contract;
  - the terms of a contract and their interpretation;
  - the parties who may rely on or be bound by contractual promises;
  - the circumstances in which contractual obligations may be departed from or become void;
  - the application of related obligations arising from promises or conduct; and
  - the remedies available for breach or avoidance of contract.

- explain the policy, context and limits of these principles (and the relationship between them), by discussion of leading cases and statutory provisions;

- apply these principles to the analysis of complex hypothetical problems.

300-Level

LAW302 Business Law

Organisations

Autumn or Summer session; 6 credit points.

Pre-requisite: LAW210 or LAW161.

Remark: not to count with ACCY261 or LAW261 or LLB302.

LAW303 Children, Families and the Law

Spring session; 6 credit points.

Pre-requisite: LAW100 or LAW160.

Remark: not to count with LAW368 or LLB303.

An appraisal and analysis of aspects of family law in Australia including, inter alia, Commonwealth power over marriage and its constitutional limitations, the jurisdiction under the Family Law Act 1975 and specific issues relating to children such as custody, guardianship, maintenance and adoption. Attention will also be paid to the regulation of de facto relationships and ex-nuptial children and State and Federal domestic violence legislation. Emphasis will be placed on evaluating the role of the law in regulating family relations.

Objectives:

- outline some of the major sociological and philosophical viewpoints affecting the regulation of family relations in Australia;
- describe the policy behind and jurisdiction of the Family Court of Australia;
- find and critically assess the law in the following Family Court jurisdictions:
  - matrimonial property
  - custody
  - child support.
LAW304 Criminal Law and the Process of Justice
Autumn session; 6 credit points.
Pre-requisite: LAW100 or LAW160.
Remark: not to count with LAW201 or LLB304 or LLB120.
This subject comprises first, an introduction to the general principles of criminal liability, including defences, with particular reference to homicide, corporate criminal liability and other major categories of offences; second, a study of modern criminal procedure including pre-trial procedure - arrest, search and seizure, interrogation, bail, and plea bargaining; and the trial process, including the role of counsel, judge and jury.

Objectives:
A student who has completed this subject successfully will be able to:
• understand how the criminal law has changed over time;
• identify the particular attributes of criminal law as a form of regulation;
• assess the significance of criminal law in regulating human behaviour in comparison with other forms of regulation;
• examine the extent to which the versions of criminal law practiced by you as citizens, law enforcement agencies, juries and trial judges conform with that propagated by the appeal courts;
• analyse statistical information on offences and understand how they are processed;
• suggest reform of the criminal law in an attempt to adapt it to the contours of specific problems.

LAW309 Administrative Law
Autumn session; 6 credit points.
Pre-requisite: LAW100 or LAW160.
Remark: not to count with ACCY363 or LAW363 or LLB308 or LLB203 or LLB333 or LLB433.
The focus of Administrative Law is the exercise of administrative decision-making powers by the State. Administrative Law comprises those rules, practices and institutions which seek to control and facilitate the government's exercise of these powers. Two themes are emphasised: the accountability and control of government, and the redress of individual grievances. Topics covered include freedom of information and reasons for decisions, the accountability and control of government, and the redress of individual grievances.

Objectives:
At the conclusion of the subject, students should be able to:
• describe and assess critically the role of the courts, parliaments and the parliamentary process, and the executive, in the political development of, and in the current political and administrative structure of government in Australia;
• evaluate the legality of an exercise of power by the executive;
• describe the procedures available for (i) obtaining access to information about government, and (ii) seeking review of administrative decisions internally, by Ombudsmen, tribunals and the courts;
• assess the applicability of these procedures in given fact situations; and
• evaluate the suitability of different procedures for performing these functions.

LAW315 Taxation Law
Spring session; 6 credit points.
Pre-requisite: LAW210 or LAW161.
Remark: not to count with ACCY251 or LAW251 or LLB341 or LLB441.
Income tax law and practice.
Objectives:
By the completion of the course students should be able to describe and apply:
• the fundamental principles of the law relating to income taxation;
• the major provisions of the Commonwealth Income Tax Assessment Act 1936;
• the tutorial program and assessment process should enable students to gain experience, experience in: researching taxation issues; applying income tax law to real life situations with a view to giving advice; solving practical problems involving income tax law issues.

LAW330 Law of Employment
Autumn session; 6 credit points.
Pre-requisite: LAW100 or LAW160 and either LAW210 or LAW161 or ECON140 or ECON240.
Remark: not to count with ACCY265 or LAW265 or LLB330 or LLB430.
Formation, content and termination of employment contract; common law duties of employees and employers including their liability to third parties. Workers compensation legislation. Annual, sick and long service leave.

Objectives:
By the completion of this subject, students should be able to:
• explain the general legal principles governing industrial relations between employers and employees;
• critically evaluate the case for a general cause of action for misappropriation of value;
• solve hypothetical problems raising issues of intellectual property law.

LAW332 Labour Relations Law
Spring session; 6 credit points.
Pre-requisite: LAW100 or LAW160 and either LAW210 or LAW161 or ECON140 or ECON240.
Remark: not to count with ACCY365 or LAW365 or LLB332 or LLB432.

Objectives:
By the successful completion of this subject, students will be able to:
• explain the major current principles governing the legal regulation of collective relations between employers and employees;
• evaluate the structure, functions, interests, operation and limitations of legal aspects of the industrial relations system and processes;
• demonstrate familiarity with the main provisions of the Industrial Relations Act 1996 (Cth) as amended, and other relevant major legislation;
• analyse and interpret industrial accidents, awards and agreements from a legal perspective;
• analyse current issues in labour relations law and assess their significance.
An analysis and appraisal of the laws prohibiting various forms of discrimination in Australia on specified grounds, including sex, race, disability, age and sexual preference. An assessment of the laws prohibiting various forms of harassment and vilification. The role, powers and functions of Federal and State institutions established to investigate and adjudicate complaints about unlawful discrimination. The concepts of equal opportunity and affirmative action, including programs and policies. International and comparative perspectives on discrimination.

Objectives: On completion of this subject students will be able to:
- identify and describe the discrimination issues explicit or implicit in any given situation;
- critically evaluate the effectiveness of anti-discrimination laws in relation to each of the various target groups;
- identify and describe obstacles to the effective implementation of anti-discrimination laws;
- explain, describe and critically evaluate the effectiveness of the regulatory mechanisms currently used for the implementation of anti-discrimination laws in Australia;
- explain, describe and critically evaluate the effectiveness of affirmative action legislation in Australia;
- identify and describe proposals for reform of anti-discrimination laws in Australia.

LAW342 Law and Industrial Development

Objectives:
- to elucidate the role played by law at various levels of environmental decision-making:
  - strategic planning;
  - project control;
  - ongoing management;
- to clarify the formal constitutional division of law-making power between the Commonwealth and States in relation to environmental law; to contrast this with the division of responsibility in practice;
- to understand the way in which the environmental planning system lies at the heart of environmental law in NSW, to elucidate the basic techniques used by that system and to explore the relationship between that system and other forms of strategic planning and project control;
- to examine the detailed application of environmental law in NSW to a selection of environmental issues, namely:
  - industrial point-source pollution;
  - land degradation;
  - conservation of biodiversity;
- to analyse the values and perspectives which determine the shape of environmental policy and reliance upon different forms of legal regulation;
- to determine the significance of the role played by various legal techniques in the resolution of disputes about the allocation and use of natural and human-made resources;
- to assess the appropriateness of criminal regulation as a form of environmental regulation in comparison with other forms of regulation including fiscal instruments, public participation in environmental decision-making and regulation through civil law.

LAW343 Indigenous Peoples and Legal Systems

Objectives:
- to elucidate the role played by law at various levels of environmental decision-making:
  - strategic planning;
  - project control;
  - ongoing management;
- to clarify the formal constitutional division of law-making power between the Commonwealth and States in relation to environmental law; to contrast this with the division of responsibility in practice;
- to understand the way in which the environmental planning system lies at the heart of environmental law in NSW, to elucidate the basic techniques used by that system and to explore the relationship between that system and other forms of strategic planning and project control;
- to examine the detailed application of environmental law in NSW to a selection of environmental issues, namely:
  - industrial point-source pollution;
  - land degradation;
  - conservation of biodiversity;
- to analyse the values and perspectives which determine the shape of environmental policy and reliance upon different forms of legal regulation;
- to determine the significance of the role played by various legal techniques in the resolution of disputes about the allocation and use of natural and human-made resources;
- to assess the appropriateness of criminal regulation as a form of environmental regulation in comparison with other forms of regulation including fiscal instruments, public participation in environmental decision-making and regulation through civil law.

LAW344 Anti-Discrimination Law

Objectives:
- to elucidate the role played by law at various levels of environmental decision-making:
  - strategic planning;
  - project control;
  - ongoing management;
- to clarify the formal constitutional division of law-making power between the Commonwealth and States in relation to environmental law; to contrast this with the division of responsibility in practice;
- to understand the way in which the environmental planning system lies at the heart of environmental law in NSW, to elucidate the basic techniques used by that system and to explore the relationship between that system and other forms of strategic planning and project control;
- to examine the detailed application of environmental law in NSW to a selection of environmental issues, namely:
  - industrial point-source pollution;
  - land degradation;
  - conservation of biodiversity;
- to analyse the values and perspectives which determine the shape of environmental policy and reliance upon different forms of legal regulation;
- to determine the significance of the role played by various legal techniques in the resolution of disputes about the allocation and use of natural and human-made resources;
- to assess the appropriateness of criminal regulation as a form of environmental regulation in comparison with other forms of regulation including fiscal instruments, public participation in environmental decision-making and regulation through civil law.

LAW345 Human Rights Law

Objectives:
- to elucidate the role played by law at various levels of environmental decision-making:
  - strategic planning;
  - project control;
  - ongoing management;
- to clarify the formal constitutional division of law-making power between the Commonwealth and States in relation to environmental law; to contrast this with the division of responsibility in practice;
- to understand the way in which the environmental planning system lies at the heart of environmental law in NSW, to elucidate the basic techniques used by that system and to explore the relationship between that system and other forms of strategic planning and project control;
- to examine the detailed application of environmental law in NSW to a selection of environmental issues, namely:
  - industrial point-source pollution;
  - land degradation;
  - conservation of biodiversity;
- to analyse the values and perspectives which determine the shape of environmental policy and reliance upon different forms of legal regulation;
- to determine the significance of the role played by various legal techniques in the resolution of disputes about the allocation and use of natural and human-made resources;
- to assess the appropriateness of criminal regulation as a form of environmental regulation in comparison with other forms of regulation including fiscal instruments, public participation in environmental decision-making and regulation through civil law.
- write a critical evaluation of a major judicial decision which directly affects Indigenous peoples in Australia;
- present oral and written arguments on the relationship between legal issues and the political aspirations of Indigenous peoples.

**LAW348 Media Law**
Spring session; 6 credit points (4 hrs seminars or 3 hrs seminars and 1 hr lecture).
Pre-requisite: 72 credit points including: LLB100 and LLB210, or LAW100 and LAW210, or COMS100 and COMS101, and LAW100
Assessment: selection from seminar presentation, essay, class participation, examination.

The subject introduces students to the law affecting information (broadly understood) gathering and dissemination, and to the policies and philosophies which influence, or as a result, they should be able to:
- describe the United States and Australian legal frameworks according to the "right" of free speech, and compare and contrast the scope and nature of the right in the two jurisdictions;
- describe and critically evaluate the main policies and philosophies underlying claims for legal protection and restrictions on freedom of speech;
- describe the main Australian legal regimes that affect the processes of information gathering and dissemination by the print, broadcasting and electronic network media;
- evaluate the legal regimes covered having regard to the policies and philosophies discussed.

**LAW349 Feminism and Law**
Autumn Session; 6 Credit Points (3 hrs seminars).
Pre-requisite: LLB100 or LAW160 or LAW810
Assessment: Two assignments and class participation.

This subject introduces the major themes in feminist thought and modes of contemporary feminist scholarship and applies them to law, legal institutions and the practice of law in Australia. It provides a foundation for future analysis of substantive and procedural law by students and subjects the institutions of law and their practitioners to scrutiny from a feminist perspective.

Objectives:
At the end of the subject, a student will be able to:
- describe the United States and Australian legal frameworks according to a "right" of free speech, and compare and contrast the scope and nature of the right in the two jurisdictions;
- describe and critically evaluate the main policies and philosophies underlying claims for legal protection and restrictions on freedom of speech;
- describe the main Australian legal regimes that affect the processes of information gathering and dissemination by the print, broadcasting and electronic network media;
- evaluate the legal regimes covered having regard to the policies and philosophies discussed.

**LAW364 Consumer Protection & Business Regulation**
Spring session; 6 credit points.
Pre-requisite: LAW210 or LAW161.
Remark: not to count with ACCY364 or LLB336 or LLB436 or LLB320 or LLB420.

The law controlling the sale and distribution of products and services, credit, restrictive trade practices and other aspects of the commercial environment.

Objectives:
On completing the course, students will be able to:
- explain the relationship of production and consumption in the economy and the law;
- determine who is a "consumer";
- describe and explain legal rules intended to protect consumers;
- explain the exceptions to breaches of contract has been altered by legislation enabling specific procedures to regulate restrictive trade practices;
- discuss the ability of the business community to influence or control market factors including supply, price and "demand";
- describe the practices that are prohibited or otherwise regulated by the Trade Practices Act 1974 including certain contracts, covenants, boycotts, exclusion provisions and price fixing;
- explain the concepts of "competition" and "market";
- explain and apply the defences available under the Trade Practices Act 1974;
- explain the exceptions to breaches of restrictive trade practices provided under the Trade Practices Act 1974;
- explain and apply the concept of "merger" and the conflict inherent in its application to the law of restrictive trade practices;
- explain the constitutional basis for and limitations of the jurisdiction of the Commonwealth Parliament to regulate the area of restrictive trade practices.

**LAW366 Selected Issues in Legal Studies**
Spring session; 6 credit points.
Pre-requisite: 24 credit points of LAW or LLB subjects at credit grade or better (including LAW100 or LAW160 or L1B100) and where a topic is selected from a 200- or 300-level subject, that subject shall also be a pre-requisite.
Remark: not to count with ACCY366.

Topics for in-depth study may be selected from legal subjects appearing in the Calendar. The selection would be made by the Dean, taking into account the expertise of academic staff, including visiting staff, and the interests of students.

Objectives:
At the conclusion of the subject the student will be able to:
- demonstrate skills in depth research on a legal studies topic;
- develop a topic for a supervised legal research project which extends the student's knowledge in an area of legal studies previously studied in the degree;
- design and carry out supervised research on a legal studies topic;
- document the results of that research.

**LAW370 An Introduction to Civil Law in the People's Republic of China**
Summer session; 6 credit points.
Pre-requisite: LAW100 or LAW160.

A study of the nature, overall framework and principles of law in the PRC including the sources and classifications of law, the law making, judicial and administrative processes, and the Constitution. Specific areas of the civil law of particular interest to foreign investors will be studied in depth. These will be chosen from: legal persons and company forms; joint ventures and partnerships; agency and contract law; insolvency; finance and banking law; labour law, and insurance law.

**LAW371 Foreign Investment Law in the People's Republic of China**
Summer session; 6 credit points.
Pre-requisite: LAW100 or LAW160.

An analysis of the laws and procedures regulating foreign investment in, and trade with, the PRC. This subject will examine those laws relating to: joint ventures and other forms of foreign investment; revenue and finance law including taxation, customs duties and exchange control; foreign trade including compensation trade, technology transfer and intellectual property; and dispute resolution.

**LAW380 Law for Environmental Managers**
Spring session; 8 credit points (5 hrs seminars for 7 wks and 3 hrs seminars for the following 7 wks).
Pre-requisite: 72 credit points in a discipline other than Law.
Remark: not to count with LAW100 or LAW160 or LAW334 or LAW367.

The functions of law; the Federal system; criminal and civil law and processes; lawyers, courts and the enforcement of rules; statutory interpretation; case law; introduction to tort law; administrative law and the law of property. Legal and public
policy issues in the area of environmental protection, resource utilisation and environmental management. Emphasis will be placed on the available machinery for preventative and remedial action, such as procedures for environmental planning and assessment, pollution licensing and standards-setting. This will involve an appraisal of local, regional, state and national distribution of power and resources. Particular attention will be paid to the role which legal mechanisms can play in the protection of biodiversity and control of pollution.

**LAW453 Studies in Taxation**

*Session: to be advised; 6 credit points.*

**Remark:** not to count with ACCY453.

The statutory and common law foundations of the Federal income tax system. Common law concepts of income and capital and statutory modifications and interpretations of these concepts. Legal and accounting approaches to taxable income. Tax and estate planning concepts. Tax avoidance and evasion. Tax incidence and equity. An examination of tax policies, provisions and problems relating to special entities — and special provision areas, such as primary producers, mining and petroleum industries, non-residence, foreign-controlled companies and royalty provisions. International aspects of Australian income tax including double tax agreements.

**Objectives:**

By the completion of the course students will be able to describe and apply:

- the fundamental principles of the law relating to income taxation;
- the major provisions of the *Commonwealth Income Tax Assessment Act 1936*.

Students will gain experience, expertise and confidence in:

- researching taxation issues;
- applying income tax law to real life situations with a view to giving advice;
- solving practical problems involving income tax law issues.

Students will be familiar with some of the leading texts on income tax including the CCH and Butterworths looseleaf services which are a must for maintaining an up to date taxation practice.

**LAW463 Jurisprudence**

*Session: to be advised; 6 credit points.*

**Remark:** not to count with ACCY436 or LLB312 or LLB400.

A study of theories on the nature and purpose of law.

**LAW464 Studies in Business Law**

*Session: to be advised; 6 credit points.*

**Remark:** not to count with ACCY464.

A detailed examination of the law relating to selected aspects of business organisation, including the law relating to the nature and formation of partnership, mergers and takeovers, insider trading, and securities.

**Objectives:**

This course is designed to provide:

- an introduction to a study of alternative forms of business organisations, and
- an understanding of the themes and issues underlying and regulating the law of partnership and the law of corporations.

- it is not intended that a student will conclude this course having knowledge of the myriad technical requirements for each or all of the forms of association referred to during the course of the session. It is intended that a student will:
  - evaluate and discuss the purposes and policy considerations underlying the choice that must necessarily be made between alternative forms of association,
  - be able to isolate, examine and discuss the policies underlying, and the purposes for regulation in specific areas of partnership law and corporations law,
  - develop an appreciation of corporate regulation as an evolving mechanism, not to be isolated from its economic, political and social context, and
  - develop a familiarity and expertise in the usage of the *Corporations Act 1989*.

**LAW465 Studies in Administrative Law**

*Session: to be advised; 6 credit points.*

**Remark:** not to count with ACCY465.

A detailed examination of the legal problems raised for individual citizens in the exercise of Governmental or other public powers. Particular topics include delegated legislation, ministerial responsibility, statutory corporations and administrative tribunals, Crown proceedings; and the statutory and common law procedures which may be invoked to counter allegations of ministerial or illegality including the Administrative Appeals Tribunals, judicial review and ombudsmen.

**Objectives:**

At the conclusion of the subject, students should be able to:

- describe and assess critically the role of the courts,
- parliaments and the parliamentary process, and
- the executive, in the political development of, and in the current political and administrative structure of government in Australia.

- evaluate the legality of an exercise of power by the executive.

- describe the procedures available for
  
  (i) obtaining access to information about government, and
  
  (ii) seeking review of administrative decisions internally, by Ombudsmen, boards, tribunals and/or courts;

- assess the applicability of these procedures in given fact situations; and

- evaluate the suitability of different procedures for performing these functions.

- describe and assess the effect of legal limitations on the operations of executive government at all levels in Australia.

- evaluate and discuss critically the relationships between power, policy and law in Australia, and
- the role of law in Australian government administration.

**LAW466 Studies in Industrial Law**

*Session: to be advised; 6 credit points.*

**Remark:** not to count with ACCY465.

A detailed examination of the law (including some comparative law) relating to selected aspects of employment relationships including industrial accidents, job security, registration and control of trade unions, picketing, the right to work and closed shop agreements, conciliation and arbitration and collective bargaining.

**LAW467 Studies in Trade Practices and Consumer Law**

*Autumn session; 6 credit points.*

**Remark:** not to count with ACCY467.

A detailed examination of restrictive trade practices and the development of the law to counter them including the role of the Commonwealth and New South Wales agencies which administer the relevant Acts.

**LAW487 Special Topic in Law A**

*Session: Autumn, Spring, Summer; 6 credit points.*

A special topic to be selected from any area of commercial law. The selection would be made by the Dean of the Faculty taking into account the expertise of academic staff, including visiting staff, and the interest of students.

**Objectives:**

A student who completes this course successfully will be able to analyse a selected area of law or legally related activity, identify and apply relevant principles, and evaluate the effectiveness of the legal rules studied.

**LAW488 Special Topic in Law B**

*Session: Autumn, Spring, Summer; 6 credit points.*

A special topic to be selected from any area of commercial law. The selection would be made by the Dean of the Faculty taking into account the expertise of academic staff, including visiting staff, and the interest of students.

**Objectives:**

A student who completes this course successfully will be able to analyse a selected area of law or legally related activity, identify and apply relevant principles, and evaluate the effectiveness of the legal rules studied.

**LAW493 Research Essay**

*Session: Spring, Summer, Autumn; 12 credit points.*

A supervised research paper of no more than 15,000 words on a subject selected by the student and approved by the Dean or the co-ordinator on the Dean's delegation by the end of the first week of the session of enrolment.

**Objectives:**

At the conclusion of the subject the student will be able to:

- advance his or her skills in Legal Research and Writing;
- develop a topic for a supervised legal research project which extends the student's knowledge in an area of law previously studied in the degree;
- design and carry out supervised research on a legal topic;
- document the results of that research.
FACULTY OFFICE

Dean: Professor Robert K Norris
Sub Dean: Associate Professor John Ellis
Faculty Officer: Ms Pat Macquarie
Administrative Assistant: Ms Christine M Peacock

(042) 213481
(042) 213530

MEMBERSHIP
The Faculty of Science is made up of the following Units:

- Department of Biological Sciences
- Department of Chemistry
- School of Geosciences comprising Geography and Geology
- Department of Physics
- Environmental Science Unit

COURSES OFFERED

- Bachelor of Biotechnology
- Bachelor of Environmental Science
- Bachelor of Medical Physics
- Bachelor of Medicinal Chemistry
- Bachelor of Science
- Bachelor of Science (Honours) - Advanced Program
- Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Arts
- Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Commerce
- Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Engineering
- Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Laws

CONTENT

SCHEDULES

Environmental Science Schedule 445
Science Schedule 450

(For Science-Engineering Schedule refer to Faculty of Informatics)
(For Science-Law Schedule refer to Faculty of Law)

SUBJECT DESCRIPTIONS

- Biological Sciences 452
- Chemistry 457
- Environmental Science 462
- Geosciences
  (i) Geography 463
  (ii) Geology 469
- Physics 478
FULL TIME STAFF

Dean
Professor Robert K Norris, BSc, PhD Syd

Sub-Dean
Associate Professor John Ellis, BSc Syd, PhD NSW

Faculty Officer Patricia C Macquarrie, BA

Administrative Assistant Christine M Peacock

Resources Manager Donna M Astelford, BSc

Professional Officer John T Reay, BE

DEPARTMENT OF BIOLOGICAL SCIENCES

Departmental Head and Professor
Robert J Whelan, BSc Flin, PhD WA

Associate Professor
David J Ayre, BSc PhD WA

Associate Professor
Anthony J Hulbert, BSc PhD UNSW

Associate Professor
Edward T Griffith, BSc PhD Flin

Senior Lecturers
Mark Baker, BSc PhD Macq
Andrew R Davis, BSc Auck, PhD Adel
Mark Walker, BSc PhD Q’ld

Lecturers
William Buttner, BA San Diego, PhD Mich
Kristine O French, BSc Syd, PhD Monash
Mark R Wilson, BSc PhD Syd
Ren Zhang BSc, MSc China, PhD ANU
Sharon R Robinson, BSc, Grad Cert Sci, PhD London

Associate Lecturers
M Louise Rodgerson BSc Monash, PhD Macq
A Wendy Russell, BSc Q’ld

Laboratory Manager
Julie A Gray, BSc

Professional Officer
Julie-Ann Green, BSc

Administrative Assistant
Janet Fragiacomo

DEPARTMENT OF CHEMISTRY

Departmental Head and Professor of Organic Chemistry
John B Brenmer, BSc WA, PhD ANU, DipChemPharmacol Edin

Professor of Chemistry
Leon Kane-Maguire, BSc PhD Q’ld

Professorial Fellow
Gordon G Wallace, BSc PhD Deakin

Associate Professor
John Ellis, BSc Syd, PhD UNSW, David W T Griffith, BSc PhD Monash

Senior Lecturers
John A Carver, BSc Adel, PhD ANU
Garry M Mockler, BSc PhD UNSW
William E Price, BSc PhD Lond
Margaret Sheil, BSc PhD UNSW
Audrey H Wilson, BSc St And, MEd PhD ‘n’cde

Lecturers
Joanne Jamie, BSc PhD Q’ld
Paul A Keller, BSc PhD NSW
Trevor Lewis, BSc
Stephen F Ralph, BSc PhD Q’ld
Gerhard Swiegers, BSc Port Elizabeth, PhD Conn
Geoffrey Wickham, BSc PhD Q’ld
Stephen Wilson, BSc Monash, PhD ANU

Associate Lecturer
Renate Griffith, DipChem PhD Mainz

Laboratory Manager
John Korth, BSc UNSW, MSc PhD

Senior Lecturers
David Ayre, BSc PhD WA

Lecturers
Anthony J Hulbert, BSc PhD UNSW
Roes McC Lilley, BSc Adel, PhD Flin
Edward J Steele, BSc PhD Adel

Associate Professor
Antoniette L O’Neill, BAppSc, CCAE, MAppSc PhD UNSW

Professor
John A Carver, BSc Adel, PhD ANU

Dean
Professor Robert K Norris, BSc, PhD Syd

Sub-Dean
Associate Professor John Ellis, BSc Syd, PhD NSW

Faculty Officer Patricia C Macquarrie, BA

Administrative Assistant Christine M Peacock

Resources Manager Donna M Astelford, BSc

Professional Officer John T Reay, BE

DEPARTMENT OF BIOLOGICAL SCIENCES

Departmental Head and Professor
Robert J Whelan, BSc Flin, PhD WA

Associate Professor
David J Ayre, BSc PhD WA

Associate Professor
Anthony J Hulbert, BSc PhD UNSW

Associate Professor
Ross McC Lilley, BSc PhD Flin

Senior Lecturers
Mark Baker, BSc PhD Macq
Andrew R Davis, BSc Auck, PhD Adel
Mark Walker, BSc PhD Q’ld

Lecturers
William Buttner, BA San Diego, PhD Mich
Kristine O French, BSc Syd, PhD Monash
Mark R Wilson, BSc PhD Syd
Ren Zhang BSc, MSc China, PhD ANU
Sharon R Robinson, BSc, Grad Cert Sci, PhD London

Associate Lecturers
M Louise Rodgerson BSc Monash, PhD Macq
A Wendy Russell, BSc Q’ld

Laboratory Manager
Julie A Gray, BSc

Professional Officer
Julie-Ann Green, BSc

Administrative Assistant
Janet Fragiacomo

DEPARTMENT OF CHEMISTRY

Departmental Head and Professor of Organic Chemistry
John B Brenmer, BSc WA, PhD ANU, DipChemPharmacol Edin

Professor of Chemistry
Leon Kane-Maguire, BSc PhD Q’ld

Professorial Fellow
Gordon G Wallace, BSc PhD Deakin

Associate Professor
John Ellis, BSc Syd, PhD UNSW, David W T Griffith, BSc PhD Monash

Senior Lecturers
John A Carver, BSc Adel, PhD ANU
Garry M Mockler, BSc PhD UNSW
William E Price, BSc PhD Lond
Margaret Sheil, BSc PhD UNSW
Audrey H Wilson, BSc St And, MEd PhD ‘n’cde

Lecturers
Joanne Jamie, BSc PhD Q’ld
Paul A Keller, BSc PhD NSW
Trevor Lewis, BSc
Stephen F Ralph, BSc PhD Q’ld
Gerhard Swiegers, BSc Port Elizabeth, PhD Conn
Geoffrey Wickham, BSc PhD Q’ld
Stephen Wilson, BSc Monash, PhD ANU

Associate Lecturer
Renate Griffith, DipChem PhD Mainz

Laboratory Manager
John Korth, BSc UNSW, MSc PhD

Senior Lecturers
David Ayre, BSc PhD WA

Lecturers
Anthony J Hulbert, BSc PhD UNSW
Roes McC Lilley, BSc Adel, PhD Flin
Edward J Steele, BSc PhD Adel

Associate Professor
Antoniette L O’Neill, BAppSc, CCAE, MAppSc PhD UNSW

Professor
John A Carver, BSc Adel, PhD ANU

DEPARTMENT OF PHYSICS

Departmental Head and Associate Professor
William J Zealey, BSc PhD Edin, FAIP, ASA

Professor of Physics
Peter Fisher, BSc PhD WA, MInstP, FAPS, FAIP

Senior Lecturers
Carey A Freeth, BSc PhD Cant, MAIP
Roger A Lewis, BSc Syd, PhD Griffith, MAIP, FIMRS
A David Martin, BSc PhD Wales, MAIP
Jagdish N Mathur, BSc Aig, DrRenNat Kiel, AAIP, IMEPS, MDPhG
Glen K G Moore, BSc UNSW, MAIP, FRAS, ASA
Paul E J Nulsen, BSc WA, PhD Camb, MAIP
Phillip E Simmons, BSc WA, DPhil Oxf, MAIP

Associate Professors
Edward A Bryant, MA Melbourne, PhD Macq
Gerald C Hanson, BSc Q’ld, MSc A15a, PhD S Fraser
Colin D Woodroffe, PhD Camb

Senior Lecturers
Lesley M Head, BSc PhD Monash
Antooinette L O’Neill, BAppSc CCAE, MAppSc PhD UNSW
Ann RM Young, BSc Syd, MSc PhD

Lecturers
Laurie Brown, BSc MSc PhD Cant
John R Formby, BSc MSc Adel, DiplMgtStud
Stuks, PhD ANU
Gorden R Waitt, MA PhD Edin

Honorary Research Associate
Kevin G Mills, BA PhD

Honorary Senior Fellow
Hendrik Heijins, BSc PhD Amsterdam

Professional Officers
John Martinth, BScESc
David Price, MAIP, HNCAppPhys UK

Administrative Assistant
Jacqueline Shaw

GEOLOGY

Associate Professor
Brian G Jones, MSc Auck, PhD ANU
Anthony J Wright, BSc PhD Syd

Senior Lecturers
Paul F Carr, BSc Q’ld, PhD
Christopher L Ferguson, BA Macq, PhD NE
Adrian C Hutton, BA NE, BSc PhD
Colin V Murray-Wallace, BA Hons PhD Adel

Lecturers
Bryan E Chenhall, BSc PhD Syd
Leonie E A Jones, BSc Q’ld, PhD ANU
John W Pemberton, BSc PhD

Honorary Professor
Howard K Wolmer, CBE, DSc HonDEng
Melt, HonDSc ‘n’cde (NSW), HonDSc, ABSM, CEng, FAAA, FTSA, MAusIMM, FIAA, FRACI, FAE, FIM, FIMM, MAIME

Honorary Senior Lecturer
Michael J Garratt, BSc Lond, MSc Melt, PhD

Honorary Principal Fellow
Iradj Yassini, BSc Tehran, D-des-S Bordeaux

Professional Officer
Altavius Dperas, BSc Adel

Administrative Assistant
Barbara K Medgoldrick

DEPARTMENT OF PHYSICS

Departmental Head and Associate Professor
William J Zealey, BSc PhD Edin, FAIP, ASA

Professor of Physics
Peter Fisher, BSc PhD WA, MInstP, FAPS, FAIP

Senior Lecturers
Carey A Freeth, BSc PhD Cant, MAIP
Roger A Lewis, BSc Syd, PhD Griffith, MAIP, FIMRS
A David Martin, BSc PhD Wales, MAIP
Jagdish N Mathur, BSc Aig, DrRenNat Kiel, AAIP, IMEPS, MDPhG
Glen K G Moore, BSc UNSW, MAIP, FRAS, ASA
Paul E J Nulsen, BSc WA, PhD Camb, MAIP
Phillip E Simmons, BSc WA, DPhil Oxf, MAIP

Associate Professors
Edward A Bryant, MA Melbourne, PhD Macq
Gerald C Hanson, BSc Q’ld, MSc A15a, PhD S Fraser
Colin D Woodroffe, PhD Camb

Senior Lecturers
Lesley M Head, BSc PhD Monash
Antooinette L O’Neill, BAppSc CCAE, MAppSc PhD UNSW
Ann RM Young, BSc Syd, MSc PhD

Lecturers
Laurie Brown, BSc MSc PhD Cant
John R Formby, BSc MSc Adel, DiplMgtStud
Stuks, PhD ANU
Gorden R Waitt, MA PhD Edin

Honorary Research Associate
Kevin G Mills, BA PhD

Honorary Senior Fellow
Hendrik Heijins, BSc PhD Amsterdam

Professional Officers
John Martinth, BScESc
David Price, MAIP, HNCAppPhys UK

Administrative Assistant
Jacqueline Shaw

GEOLOGY

Associate Professor
Brian G Jones, MSc Auck, PhD ANU
Anthony J Wright, BSc PhD Syd

Senior Lecturers
Paul F Carr, BSc Q’ld, PhD
Christopher L Ferguson, BA Macq, PhD NE
Adrian C Hutton, BA NE, BSc PhD
Colin V Murray-Wallace, BA Hons PhD Adel

Lecturers
Bryan E Chenhall, BSc PhD Syd
Leonie E A Jones, BSc Q’ld, PhD ANU
John W Pemberton, BSc PhD

Honorary Professor
Howard K Wolmer, CBE, DSc HonDEng
Melt, HonDSc ‘n’cde (NSW), HonDSc, ABSM, CEng, FAAA, FTSA, MAusIMM, FIAA, FRACI, FAE, FIM, FIMM, MAIME

Honorary Senior Lecturer
Michael J Garratt, BSc Lond, MSc Melt, PhD

Honorary Principal Fellow
Iradj Yassini, BSc Tehran, D-des-S Bordeaux

Professional Officer
Altavius Dperas, BSc Adel

Administrative Assistant
Barbara K Medgoldrick
Lecturers
Anatoly Rozenfeld, MSc Leningrad Poly Inst, PhD Kiev
Rodney E M Vickers, MSc PhD, Cant MAIP
Chao Zhang, BA BS East China Normal University, MA MPhil PhD CUNY

Professional Officers
Peter Ihnat, BE BSc Wollongong
Grigori Kaplan, BSc MSc Moscow

Research Associate
Wen Xu, MSc Academic Sinica (China), PhD Antwerp

Honorary Professor
Barry J Allen, PhD DSc Melb

Honorary Fellows
Vivien Fernandes, MB BS Syd FRACS
Peter E Metcalfe, MSc PhD Waikato

Administrative Assistant
Julie Gilbert

FACULTY VISITING COMMITTEE

Hon Barry O Jones, AO, MA, LLB Melb, DLitt UTS, HonDSc Macq, Litt, FTS, FRSA, MP (Chairman) Member for Lalor
Professor Neil S Willetts, PhD, FTS, Director of Research & Development, Biotech Australia (Visiting Professor in Biological Sciences, Sydney University)
Dr Lynton Jaques, BSc(Hons) PhD, Chief, Minerals and Land Use Program, Australian Geological Survey Organisation
Dr Guy K White, BSc(Hons) MSc Syd, DPhil Oxf, FAA, HonDSc, Honorary Fellow, CSIRO Division of Applied Physics
Dr Robert M Hobbs, BEng MEngSc Melb, PhD Manc, FIE(Aust), FASM, General Manager, Research and Technology, BHP Sheet & Coil Products Division
Mr Robert F Ryan, MSc, FRACI, FAIFST, Development Manager, Speciality Gases, CIG Ltd
Dr Roslyn Muston, BSc (Hons) Syd, PhD, Managing Director, Quality Environmental Management Pty Ltd
Professor Diana M Temple, BSc(Hons) WA, MSc PhD Syd, Honorary Associate, Department of Pharmacology, The University of Sydney
Dr Thomas Jon East, BA(Hons) PhD Qld, Senior Research Scientist, Bureau of Resource Sciences, Department of Primary Industries.
Environmental Science Schedule

This course consists of a four year full-time, or equivalent part-time, program leading to a pass or honours degree of Bachelor of Environmental Science. Students may specialise in one of the areas of: Earth Sciences, Land Resources, Life Sciences or Pollution Control.

The awarding of an honours degree is based on the student's performance in selected subjects offered in third and fourth years of the schedule.

Computer Literacy Requirements for BEnvSc candidates are satisfied by completion of the subject PHYS132 – Physics for the Environmental and Life Sciences B in the second year of the degree program.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMMON 1st YEAR PROGRAM</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL103</td>
<td>Molecules, Cells and Organisms</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL104</td>
<td>Evolution, Biodiversity and Environment</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM101</td>
<td>Chemistry 1A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>NSW HSC Examination 2U Chemistry (at least 50 marks out of 100) 3U Science (at least 75 marks out of 150) 4U Science (at least 100 marks out of 200)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or CHEM104</td>
<td>Chemistry 1D</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Nil. Students who satisfy the HSC pre-requisite for CHEM101 &amp; CHEM102 are not permitted to enrol</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM102</td>
<td>Chemistry 1B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>NSW HSC 2U Chemistry (at least 50 marks out of 100) 3U Science (at least 75 marks out of 150) 4U Science (at least 100 marks out of 200)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or CHEM105</td>
<td>Chemistry 1E</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Nil. Students who satisfy the HSC pre-requisite for CHEM101 &amp; CHEM102 are not permitted to enrol</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG102</td>
<td>The Human Environment: Problems and Change</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG112</td>
<td>Physical Environments: Problems and Processes</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL101</td>
<td>Planet Earth</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Normally GEOL101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL102</td>
<td>Earth Environments &amp; Resources</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

COMMON 2nd YEAR PROGRAM (PRESCRIBED COURSE for all strands for students enrolled in BEnvSc)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL251</td>
<td>Principles of Ecology and Evolution</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>BIOL103; BIOL104</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM214</td>
<td>Analytical and Environmental Chemistry</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CHEM101 &amp; 102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG212</td>
<td>Biogeography: The Changing Biosphere</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Normally GEOG112 or BIOL103 &amp; 104</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL225</td>
<td>Environmental Geology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH151</td>
<td>General Mathematics 1A (if required)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>See Note 1 and Note 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-requisite</td>
<td>Co-requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT252</td>
<td>Statistics for the Natural Sciences</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least 24 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL256</td>
<td>Ethics and the Environment</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>24 credit points at 100-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS132</td>
<td>Physics for the Environmental and Life Sciences B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note 1: Students who have attained the following standard at the NSW HSC Examination are exempt from MATH151:
- 2 unit Maths (at least 72 marks out of 100)
- 3 unit Maths (at least 33 marks out of 50)
- 4 unit Maths (no mark restriction)

Note 2: Students exempt from MATH151 will, after consultation with the Degree Co-ordinator, select an approved 6 credit point subject (which will normally be PHYS131 – Physics for the Environmental and Life Sciences A) to replace MATH151.

3rd and 4th Year - Specialisation in one of four strands:
- LAND RESOURCES
- EARTH SCIENCES
- LIFE SCIENCES
- POLLUTION CONTROL

### Land Resources Strand

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOG313</td>
<td>Coastal Environments</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>GEOG207 or GEOG208 or GEOG212 or GEOG261 or 6 credit points of 200-level Geology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVI385</td>
<td>Environmental Engineering</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH151 or equivalent GEOG112 and at least 30 credit points of 100-level subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG209</td>
<td>Remote Sensing of the Environment</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>GEOG112 and at least 30 credit points of 100-level subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG261</td>
<td>Environmental Impact of Societies</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>GEOG112 and at least 30 credit points of 100-level subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS300</td>
<td>The Environmental Context</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>GEOG112 and at least 30 credit points of 100-level subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

plus
Two subjects chosen from the following:
- GEOG107 Environmental Hazards 6 2
- GEOG208 Climate Process and Change 6 1
- GEOG214 Environmental Prehistory of Australia 6 2
- GEOG309 Geographic Information Systems 8 2
- GEOG361 Environmental Management and Decisionmaking 8 1
- The Environmental Context 8 1

4th Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENVI403</td>
<td>Research Report</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW380</td>
<td>Law for Environmental Managers</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT306</td>
<td>Introduction to Management for Professionals A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

plus
Two subjects chosen from the following:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOG311</td>
<td>Fluvial Geomorphology and River Management</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>GEOG208 or GEOG212 or GEOG252 or 6 credit points of 200-level Geology</td>
<td></td>
<td>GEOG207 not to count.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG312</td>
<td>Palaeoecology and Quaternary Studies</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Normally 12 credit points from 200-level Geography subjects including GEOG212 or GEOG214.</td>
<td></td>
<td>GEOG207 not to count.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG314</td>
<td>Landscapes and Soils</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>GEOG212 or GEOG261 or 6 credit points of 200-level Geology</td>
<td></td>
<td>GEOG207 not to count.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**EARTH SCIENCES STRAND**

**3rd Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOG209</td>
<td>Remote Sensing of the Environment</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Normally GEOG112 and at least 30 credit points of 100-level subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td>GEOG207 not to count.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENV1385</td>
<td>Environmental Engineering</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH151 or equivalent 12 credit points 100-level Geology</td>
<td></td>
<td>GEOG207 not to count.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL221</td>
<td>Earth Materials</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points 100-level Geology</td>
<td></td>
<td>GEOG207 not to count.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL227</td>
<td>Volcanic &amp; Sedimentary Successions</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points 100-level Geology or Geography</td>
<td></td>
<td>GEOG207 not to count.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL302</td>
<td>Basin Analysis &amp; Groundwater</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points 200-level Geology</td>
<td></td>
<td>GEOG207 not to count.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS300</td>
<td>The Environmental Context</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points 100-level Geology</td>
<td></td>
<td>GEOG207 not to count.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3rd Year continued...

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>and either</td>
<td>Environmental Hazards</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Normally GEOG112 and at least 30 credit points of 100-level subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td>GEOG207 not to count.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or GEOL214</td>
<td>Environmental Prehistory of Australia</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points 100-level Geology</td>
<td></td>
<td>GEOG207 not to count.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**4th Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENVI403</td>
<td>Research Report</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>GEO223 and GEOL227 or 12 credit points 100-level Geology and 12 credit points from GEOG208, GEOG209, GEOG212 and GEOG214</td>
<td></td>
<td>GEO343 not to count.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL301</td>
<td>Field Geology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>GEO223 and GEOL227 or 12 credit points 100-level Geology and 12 credit points from GEOG208, GEOG209, GEOG212 and GEOG214</td>
<td></td>
<td>GEO343 not to count.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4th Year continued...

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAW380</td>
<td>Law for Environmental Managers</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>GEO223 and GEOL227 or 12 credit points 100-level Geology and 12 credit points from GEOG208, GEOG209, GEOG212 and GEOG214</td>
<td></td>
<td>GEO343 not to count.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT306</td>
<td>Introduction to Management for Professionals</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>GEO223 and GEOL227 or 12 credit points 100-level Geology and 12 credit points from GEOG208, GEOG209, GEOG212 and GEOG214</td>
<td></td>
<td>GEO343 not to count.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4th Year continued...

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>and either</td>
<td>Law for Environmental Managers</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>GEO223 and GEOL227 or 12 credit points 100-level Geology and 12 credit points from GEOG208, GEOG209, GEOG212 and GEOG214</td>
<td></td>
<td>GEO343 not to count.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or GEOL301</td>
<td>Field Geology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>GEO223 and GEOL227 or 12 credit points 100-level Geology and 12 credit points from GEOG208, GEOG209, GEOG212 and GEOG214</td>
<td></td>
<td>GEO343 not to count.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-requisite</td>
<td>Co-requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL305</td>
<td>Basin Resources</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>GEOL221 &amp; GEOL225</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with GEOL344 &amp; GEOL346</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td>GEOL306 Mineral Exploration</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>GEOL221 &amp; GEOL225</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with GEOL344 &amp; GEOL346</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>LIFE SCIENCES STRAND</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>3rd Year</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL213</td>
<td>Principles of Biochemistry</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>BIOL103 &amp; BIOL104</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL240</td>
<td>Organisms and their Life Cycles</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>BIOL103 &amp; BIOL104</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL241</td>
<td>Biodiversity: Classification and Sampling</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>BIOL103 &amp; BIOL104</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL356</td>
<td>Marine &amp; Terrestrial Ecology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>BIOL240 or BIOL251 and STAT252</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENV1385</td>
<td>Environmental Engineering</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH151 or equivalent</td>
<td>Normally GEOG112 and at least 30 credit points of 100-level subjects</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG209</td>
<td>Remote Sensing of the Environment</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS300</td>
<td>The Environmental Context</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>4th Year</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL351</td>
<td>Conservation Biology: Marine and Terrestrial Populations</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>BIOL240, BIOL241, BIOL215, BIOL251, STAT252</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENV1403</td>
<td>Research Report</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW380</td>
<td>Law for Environmental Managers</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT308</td>
<td>Introduction to Management for Professionals A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and either</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL332</td>
<td>Comparative Physiology: Adaptation and Environment</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>BIOL240 or BIOL251</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td>GEOG312 Palaeoecology and Quaternary Studies</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Normally 12 credit points from 200-level Geography subjects including GEOG212 or GEOG214.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>POLLUTION CONTROL STRAND</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>3rd Year</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM327</td>
<td>Environmental Chemistry and Chemical Toxicology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CHEM214/216</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM211</td>
<td>Inorganic Chemistry</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CHEM101/104</td>
<td>CHEM102/105 &amp; CHEM101/104 and CHEM101/104</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM212</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CHEM102/105</td>
<td>CHEM101/104 &amp; CHEM102/105 and CHEM101/104</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM213</td>
<td>Physical Chemistry</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CHEM102/105</td>
<td>CHEM101/104 &amp; CHEM102/105 and CHEM101/104</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENV1385</td>
<td>Environmental Engineering</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH151 or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS300</td>
<td>The Environmental Context</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and either</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOG209</td>
<td>Remote Sensing of the Environment</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Normally GEOG112 and at least 30 credit points of 100-level subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td>BIOL213 Principles of Biochemistry</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>BIOL103 and BIOL104, CHEM101/104 and CHEM102/105</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4th Year

- ENV403 Research Report 20 A
- LAW380 Law for Environmental Managers 8 2
- MGMT308 Introduction to Management for Professionals A 6 1

Plus
Two subjects chosen from the following

- CHEM314 Instrumental Analysis 8 2 CHEM214/216
- CHEM320 Biological Chemistry 8 2 CHEM212 or BIOL213
- CHEM311 Inorganic Chemistry III 8 1 CHEM211
- CHEM321 Organic Chemistry III 8 1 CHEM212
- CHEM323 Physical Chemistry III 8 1 CHEM213
Bachelor of Science

All students enrolling for the Bachelor of Science offered by the Faculty of Science MUST complete a major in at least one of the disciplines taught from within the Faculty, i.e. Biological Sciences, Chemistry, Geography, Geology or Physics.

The Bachelor of Science Regulations provide for major study programs in these disciplines which may be combined with elective subjects, a second science major or a non-science major in one of the following approved disciplines: Mathematics and Applied Statistics; Biomedical Science; Computer Science; Nutrition; Psychology.

Bachelor of Science (Honours)

Entry to Honours programs is provided in the Description of subjects entries for the five Science disciplines.

Bachelor of Science (Honours) Advanced Program

Students who have gained admission into this program MUST consult the Head of the appropriate Academic Unit for their chosen discipline so that an approved course of study can be structured to meet their individual needs. Students enrolled in this program are required to meet at least the same degree requirements as both BSc and Honours candidates. Refer to the Description of Subjects entries for each discipline for further information.

The Bachelor of Environmental Science program, which is co-ordinated by the Professor of Environmental Science, incorporates offerings from the five Science units together with some special environmental science subjects (see Environmental Science Schedule).

The Bachelor of Biotechnology program is set out in the Department of Biological Sciences section.

The Bachelor of Medical Physics program is set out in the Department of Physics section.

The Bachelor of Medicinal Chemistry program is set out in the Department of Chemistry section.

Double Degrees

A BSc degree may be combined with another specified degree program to form a double degree with a minimum of 216 credit points taken over at least 4 years. In some cases the completion of more than 216 credit points may be required as the degree regulations of each Faculty must be satisfied.

The following double degrees are available:

- BSc, BA (see the Science and Arts schedules)
- BSc, BCom (see the Science and Commerce schedules)
- BSc, BE (Electrical Engineering) (see the Science/Engineering schedule in the Faculty of Informatics)
- BSc-LLB (see the Science/Law Schedule in the Faculty of Law)

BSc Candidates should note that:

1. they must satisfy the minimum mathematics requirements for all degrees offered by the Faculty of Science as set out in the rules;
2. they must satisfy the Computer Literacy Requirements for the Faculty of Science degrees set out below;
3. a Pass Terminating grade is not acceptable as a pre-requisite for subjects offered by the Faculty of Science unless that pre-requisite is waived by a Head of Department for a particular student in special circumstances;
4. a Pass Terminating or Pass Conceded grade in a 300-level subject forming part of a Science major may not be counted towards the completion of the major.

Computer Literacy Requirements for Faculty of Science Students

The minimum Computer Literacy Requirements for students enrolled in all degrees offered by the Faculty of Science (not including students enrolled in BSc degrees in the Faculty of Health and Behavioural Sciences), are as follows:

1. ability to use a word processor to prepare a plain English document such as an essay;
2. ability to use a graph-drawing program in a scientific context;
3. ability to use a spreadsheet or database program in a scientific context.

Please Note: All Science students enrolling from 1995 onwards will automatically meet the Faculty's Computer Literacy requirements as part of their major study program. Students who have commenced their degree prior to 1995 should ensure that at least one of the following subjects is included in their program. Satisfactory completion of one of these subjects is recognised by the Faculty of Science as meeting its requirements for Computer Literacy:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUSS110</td>
<td>Introductory Business Computing A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS111</td>
<td>Introductory Business Computing B (Both subjects necessary)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC110</td>
<td>Computing Studies 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC111</td>
<td>Computer Science 1A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 320</td>
<td>Molecular Cell Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL352</td>
<td>Comparative Physiology: Adaptation and Environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL351</td>
<td>Conservation Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL355</td>
<td>Marine and Terrestrial Ecology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

BIOL356    Marine and Terrestrial Ecology (Environmental Science)
BIOL360    Concepts and Techniques in Modern Biology
CHEM213    Physical Chemistry II
CHEM323    Physical Chemistry III
GEOG208    Climatic Process and Change
GEOG209    Remote Sensing of the Environment
GEOG261    Environmental Impact of Societies
GEOG309    Geographical Information Systems
GEOG312    Palaeoecology and Quaternary Studies
GEOI303    Lithospheric Processes and Products
GEOI305    Basin Resources
GEOI306    Mineral Exploration
PHYS132    Physics for the Environmental and Life Sciences B
PHYS235    Mechanics and Thermodynamics

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE MAJORS

Bachelor of Science major studies consist of at least 90 credit points from the Science Schedule of which at least 60 credit points are from one of the Science disciplines; specific programs are given in each discipline's "Description of Subjects" section. The balance of credit points to a total of at least 144 may be chosen from the Science or General schedules.

Currently the following disciplines from outside the Faculty of Science have been approved for inclusion in the BSc in addition to a Science major: Mathematics/Statistics; Biomedical Science; Computer Science; Psychology; Nutrition.

NB: Students wishing to undertake a major program involving an "approved" discipline outside the Faculty of Science must first obtain the approval of the Head of the relevant non-Science Department and verify their planned study program.

Students graduating with two majors will have the name of both the "science" major and the "approved" non-science major inscribed on the degree testamur.

Recommended major programs are given in each discipline's section. See below for further information on the Mathematics/Statistics and the Computer Science majors.

Students wishing to ensure that their degree programs meet the requirements for recognition laid down by professional societies should consult an advisor in the relevant discipline area at an early stage in their studies.
Mathematics/ Applied Statistics Major

The requirements for the BSc with a Mathematics/Applied Statistics major offered by the Department of Mathematics and the Department of Applied Statistics are as follows:

144 credit points, of which

(i) at least 60 credit points shall be for subjects satisfying the requirements for a major study offered by one of the Departments of Biological Sciences, Chemistry, Geography and Geology or Physics; and

(ii) at least 60 credit points shall be for subjects offered by the Departments of Mathematics and Applied Statistics including at least 24 credit points of 300 level Mathematics and/or Applied Statistics and 18 credit points of 200-level Mathematics and/or Applied Statistics.

The remaining credit points are to be selected from the General Schedule.

Note: In the event that a BSc student graduating with a major in Mathematics/Applied Statistics wishes to proceed to BSc Honours in either Mathematics or Applied Statistics, the question of eligibility would be determined by the relevant Head of Department. Since a major program combining Mathematics and Applied Statistics subjects would not have achieved the requisite depth in either to gain admission to the Honours program, such a student would have either to complete other subjects specified by the Head of Department or to seek to do Honours in the Science discipline.

Computer Science Major

The major program offered by the Department of Computer Science is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st Year</td>
<td>CSCI111 Computer Science 1A</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CSCI121 Computer Science 1B</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MATH101 Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd Year</td>
<td>CSCI131 Introduction to</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Computer Systems</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CSCI202 Computer Science II A</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CSCI205 Program Design &amp;</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Implementation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Plus either¹</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CSCI334 Microcomputer Interfacing</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>or CSCI315 Database Design and</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Implementation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Students taking this program as support for a Science major are advised to take the CSCI226 and CSCI334 options. Those taking this proposal as a "stand-alone" data processing course should take the CSCI235 and CSCI315 options.

2 CSCI226 requires MATH101 as a prerequisite.

NOTE: Successful completion of the above Computer Science program gives automatic eligibility for membership of the Australian Computer Society. Students should check this program with the Department of Computer Science.
The Department of Biological Sciences offers the following degree courses:
(i) a three year Bachelor of Science degree (BSc) with the possibility of a fourth Honours year (BSc(Hons)) with a major in:
   (a) Biological Sciences
   (b) Ecology and Biogeography,
       offered in collaboration with
       the School of Geosciences.
(ii) a 3-4 year Bachelor of Science (Honours) Advanced Program;
(iii) a four year Bachelor of Biotechnology degree which is awarded either with Honours (BBiotech(Hons)) or without Honours (BBiotech) at the conclusion of the fourth year.

All may also be taken on a part-time basis provided that students are able to attend classes at the scheduled times.

The Department also contributes to all strands in the Bachelor of Environmental Science degree, and Biological Sciences subjects are a central part of the Life Sciences strand of this degree.

The aim of the degree courses offered by the Department of Biological Sciences is to provide students, regardless of previous background, with a basic understanding of the major principles, concepts and technologies of modern Biology. This training will equip a graduate for a range of employment opportunities.

Prospective students with specific interest in any discipline within the Biological Sciences are encouraged to discuss their subject choices with the academic staff in the Department.

(i) (a) Bachelor of Science (Biological Sciences)

A BSc major study consists of an approved combination of 300-level subjects, with a value of at least 24 credit points, offered by the Department of Biological Sciences. Specific subjects must be taken in earlier years of study to provide the student with the relevant prerequisite background to this major study.

First year (BIOL103, 104) offers a general, self-contained introduction to the Biological Sciences, as well as essential background for future years. There is no requirement for any prior study in biology but participation in the bridging course in February is advised for students without HSC Biology. Participation in the Chemistry bridging course is also recommended for students without HSC chemistry.

MATH151 is a requirement for any student who has not obtained a pass of at least 72/100 in 2 unit Maths or 33/50 in 3 unit Maths at the HSC. This is a basic introduction to the skills in Mathematics that are relevant to future studies. Students majoring in Biological Sciences must take BIOL103 and 104 and 100-level Chemistry.

Second year Biological Sciences subjects provide a foundation in biochemistry, genetics, ecology, evolution, and the function and classification of microorganisms, plants and animals. Students majoring in Biological Sciences are required to take at least four 200-level Biological Science subjects from BIOL213, 214, 215, 240, 241, 251 as well as STAT252 (Statistics for the Natural Sciences) or an equivalent statistics subject.

Third Year Biological Sciences subjects are available to any student with the relevant pre-requisites. All students majoring in Biological Sciences must take at least three 300-level subjects which form a coherent course of study. Approved subject combinations are (i) BIOL320, 321, and one of BIOL 303, 332, 392; (ii) BIOL 351, 355 and either BIOL 332 or 392. Other subject combinations are possible and should be discussed with the Head of Department.

Students proceeding to a Biological Sciences major are strongly encouraged to take more than the minimum array of Biological Sciences subjects.

Advanced Biology Project (BIOL392) is an 8 credit point project-based subject and Advanced Biology (BIOL391) is a 16 credit point project-based subject. These two subjects are available for high-quality students wishing to complement their coursework with research projects. Entry into these subjects is by permission of the Head of the Department and usually requires good performance (better than average) in four 200-level Biological Sciences subjects.

An elective subject, BIOL357 - Field Methods in Ecology, is offered in Summer Session for students wishing to gain additional field experience.

Students with a good academic record, particularly in third year (e.g. Credit average in relevant subjects) are encouraged to proceed to the Honours year, a fourth year of study which provides a training in independent research.

The aim of the degree courses offered by the Department of Biological Sciences is to provide students, regardless of previous background, with a basic understanding of the major principles, concepts and technologies of modern Biology. This training will equip a graduate for a range of employment opportunities.

Prospective students with specific interest in any discipline within the Biological Sciences are encouraged to discuss their subject choices with the academic staff in the Department.

(i) (b) Bachelor of Science (Ecology and Biogeography)

This is a 3 year degree program offered jointly by the Departments of Biological Sciences and the School of Geosciences. Appropriate subjects from these two academic units are combined with mathematics and statistics to form the following program. Entry to the major program is at 200 level and is determined on the basis of performance in the 100 level subjects and/or higher level studies by the Head of Department of Biological Sciences and the Head of the School of Geosciences.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL103</td>
<td>Molecules, Cells and Organisms</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL104</td>
<td>Evolution, Biodiversity and Environment</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM101</td>
<td>Chemistry 1A</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM104</td>
<td>Chemistry 1D</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM102</td>
<td>Chemistry 1B</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM104</td>
<td>CHEMISTRY 1E</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The total credit points required for the Bachelor of Science degree is 96.

Not on offer in 1996.
** BIOL213 will be waived for students taking both a Biological Sciences and Geography major.
# STAT252 may be waived for programs combining 300-level Biological Sciences and another approved discipline.
The Advanced Program, designed specifically for high achieving students offers direct entry into Honours, unlike the normal BSc which delays selection for Honours until the completion of the third year. It offers a greater degree of flexibility in program design through the possibility of exemptions from some first year subjects; direct entry into some 200 level subjects; the opportunity to undertake individual research subjects at second, third and fourth year level; the opportunity to progress at a faster rate through the use of “fast tracking” mechanisms; the chance to participate in various enrichment activities and to develop a close association with an appropriate member of one of the Faculty’s research teams. In the final year, all students undertake a substantial piece of supervised research in their major discipline together with other required seminar and/or course work. Study programs are structured on an individual basis in consultation with the Head of Department. Students are required to fulfill all the normal BSc and Honours requirements and may select their major study program from any of those available within the Department (refer to Bachelor of Science entry above).

An elective 6 credit point subject BIOL292 - Special Biology Studies is offered to enable Advanced Program students to become involved in research projects at second year level. Students must consult with the Head of Department prior to enrolment.

(iii) Bachelor of Biotechnology

This degree is a four year professional qualification awarded either with or without Honours. Successful completion of prescribed subjects (set out in the following course structure) with a total of 192 credit points is necessary for the award of either the pass or honours degree.

Students achieving the required entry HSC TKS ranking will be allowed to enrol in the degree program for which only 20 places are available. Other students may be permitted to enter the program at the end of subsequent years of study if they have obtained a suitably high standard in designated subjects at this University or similar subjects at other institutions.

First Year - Common with BSc students

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL103</td>
<td>Molecules, Cells and Organisms</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL104</td>
<td>Evolution, Biodiversity and Environment</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM101</td>
<td>Chemistry 1A</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM104</td>
<td>Chemistry 1D</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM102</td>
<td>Chemistry 1B</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH151</td>
<td>General Mathematics A (if required)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Other elective subjects to give a total credit point value of 48, at least 6 of which should be a first year Physics subject.

Second Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL213</td>
<td>Principles of Biochemistry</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL214</td>
<td>Metabolic Biochemistry</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL215</td>
<td>Introductory Genetics</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL240</td>
<td>Organisms and Their Life Cycle</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT252</td>
<td>Statistics for the Natural Sciences</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM212</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM214</td>
<td>Analytical Chemistry</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS250</td>
<td>From Molecular Genetics to Biotechnology</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Third Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL303</td>
<td>Biotechnology Application of Cell and Molecular Biology</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL320</td>
<td>Molecular Cell Biology</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL321</td>
<td>Cellular and Molecular Immunology</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM320</td>
<td>Biological Chemistry</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL332</td>
<td>Comparative Physiology: Adaptation and Environment</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT308</td>
<td>Introduction to Management for Professionals A</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Fourth Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL420</td>
<td>Cell, Protein and Antibody Technology</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL421</td>
<td>Nucleic Acid Technology</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL422</td>
<td>Biotechnology Project</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total for degree

192

General Statement of Assessment Methods

All Biological Sciences subjects are assessed on work done during session and final examinations. Work during session includes laboratory or field work and may include essays, short written tests and tutorials. The weightings of the various components of assessment are stated in the subject manual issued for each subject.

Schedule Entries

Refer to Biological Sciences entries in the Science or General Schedules for further details of individual subjects, including co-requisites and exclusions.

SUBJECT DESCRIPTIONS

100-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL103</td>
<td>Molecules, Cells and Organisms</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lectures, 3 hrs practical/tutorial per wk). Pre-requisite: Nil. Assessment: practical reports, tutorial assignments and quiz 40%, practical and theory exams 60%.

function of the respiratory, digestive, excretory and muscular systems. Physiology of nervous and hormonal control systems and the immune system. Plant structure and function.

Textbooks:
- Jones, A et al, Practical Skills in Biology, Longman Cheshire, 1994

Co-ordinator: Associate Professor A J Hubert.

BIOL104 Evolution, Biodiversity and Environment
Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lecture, 1 hrs practical/tutorial per wk).
Pre-requisite: Nil.
Assessment: practical reports, tutorial assignments and quiz 40%, practical and theory exams 60%.


Textbooks:

Co-ordinator: Dr K O French.

BIOL213 Principles of Biochemistry
Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 lectures, 4 hrs practical/tutorial per wk).
Pre-requisite: BIOL103 and 104, CHEM101/104 and CHEM102/105.
Assessment: practical reports and quizzes 40%, theory and practical exam 60%.


Textbook:

Co-ordinator: A/Professor E J Steele.

BIOL214 Metabolic Biochemistry
Spring session; 6 credit points (2 lectures, 1 tutorial, 3 hrs practical per wk).
Pre-requisite: BIOL213.
Assessment: practical report and quizzes 55%; practical and theory examinations 45%.

Regulatory events controlling the major biochemical pathways including catabolism and the synthesis of carbohydrates, lipids, proteins and nucleotides.

Textbook:

Co-ordinator: to be advised.

BIOL215 Introductory Genetics
Spring session; 6 credit points (2 lectures, 4 hrs practical per wk).
Pre-requisite: BIOL213.
Assessment: problems, quizzes and practical reports 55%, practical and theory exam 45%.

Genetic variation in eukaryotic populations. Source of variation and techniques of measurement. Regulation of gene activity. Microbial genetics including transformation, conjugation and phage replication. Mechanisms for the rearrangement and exchange of genetic material including plasmids, recombination, transposons and genetic engineering.

Textbook:

Co-ordinator: Dr M J Walker.

BIOL240 Organisms And Their Life Cycles
Spring session; 6 credit points (3 lectures, averaging 3 hrs practical per wk).
Pre-requisites: BIOL103 and BIOL104.
Assessment: essay, quizzes, practical reports 50%, practical and theory exam 50%.

Functional morphology of plants and animals. Plant/environmental interactions. Physiological and behavioural responses of animals to various environments. Reproductive biology and life history patterns of plants and animals.

Textbook: to be advised.

Co-ordinator: Dr W A Buttemer.

BIOL241 Biodiversity: Classification and Sampling
Spring session; 6 credit points (3 lectures, averaging 3 hrs practical per wk, some being run as weekend field camp).
Pre-requisites: BIOL103 and BIOL104.
Assessment: project, assignment, quizzes 60%; practical and theory examination 40%.


Textbook: to be advised.

Co-ordinator: Dr K O French.

BIOL251 Principles of Ecology and Evolution
Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 lectures, averaging 3 hrs practical per wk).
Pre-requisites: BIOL103 and BIOL104.
Assessment: project, assignment, quizzes 60%; practical and theory examination 40%.


Textbook: to be advised.

Co-ordinator: Dr K O French.

STAT252 Statistics for Natural Sciences

BIOL292 Special Biology Studies
Autumn, spring or summer - on approval of undergraduate coordinator; 6 credit points (5 hrs per week of laboratory or field-based project work; 1 hour per week seminar/tutorial).
Pre-requisites: 48 credit points; enrolment in BSc (Advanced Science).
Assessment: literature review presentation (oral or poster) 10%; project reports 50%; project seminars 10%; final examination 30%.

Students will undertake research projects under the supervision of academic staff members. Emphasis will be placed on the appropriate design and execution of field and/or laboratory experiments and the analysis and interpretation of these data. Students will also develop skills in the acquisition of information and its presentation in verbal and written reports. Intending students must consult with the Head of Department prior to enrolment.

Textbooks:

Co-ordinator: Dr Mark Wilson

BIOL 303 Biotechnology: Applied Molecular and Cell Biology
Spring session; 8 credit points (2 hrs lecture, 1 hr tutorial, 4 hrs practical per wk).
Pre-requisite: BIOL230.
Co-requisite: BIOL321.
Assessment: theory exam 50%; practical projects 40%; and seminars 10%.


Textbooks:

Co-ordinator: Dr R K Zhang.

BIOL320 Molecular Cell Biology
Autumn session; 8 credit points (2 lectures, 1 tutorial and 3 hrs practical per wk).
Pre-requisites: BIOL214, BIOL215.
Assessment: exercises submitted during session 60% and a final examination 40%.

The biochemistry of the major macromolecular components in eukaryotic cells, the processes of synthesis and regulation; assembly of molecular components into organelles and other functional units in the cell; role of the organelles and the major cell functions - homeostasis, movement, energetics and recognition. The specific topics covered include proteins and nucleic acids, membranes, cytoskeleton, extracellular matrix, energetics. Practical work and computer-assisted tutorials cover...
plant and animal cell culture as well as a variety of separation techniques - amino acid analysis, electrophoresis, flow cytometry, centrifugation and chromatography.


BIOL321 Cellular and Molecular Immunology
Spring session; 8 credit points (2.3 lectures, 3-4 hr tutorial/practical per wk).
Pre-requisite: BIOL320.
Assessment: project report 25%; written assignments 15%; seminar 5%; practical examination 15%; theory examination 40%.


Co-ordinator: Dr M R Wilson.

BIOL322 Comparative Physiology: Adaptation and Environment
Autumn session; 8 credit points (2 lectures, 4 hr tutorial/practical per wk).
Pre-requisite: BIOL240.
Assessment: exercises submitted during session 55% and one final examination 45%.


Co-ordinator: Associate Professor A J Hulbert.

BIOL351 Conservation Biology: Marine and Terrestrial Populations
Autumn session; 8 credit points (2 lectures, 1 tutorial and an average of 3 hrs practical per wk, several practicals being run over field excursions).
Pre-requisite: BIOL241 and 251, STAT252.
Assessment: major project reports, literature review, practical exercises and seminar 60% and final examination 40%.


Textbooks
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor D J Ayre.

BIOL355 Marine and Terrestrial Ecology
Spring session; 8 credit points (2 lectures, 1 tutorial and 3 hrs practical per wk plus one 3-day field camp).
Pre-requisite: BIOL241, BIOL251, and STAT252.
Assessment: Major project reports, practical exercises and seminar 65% and final examination 35%.


Co-ordinator: Dr A R Davis.

BIOL356 Marine and Terrestrial Ecology (Environmental Science)
(Note: This subject is available only to students in the Bachelor of Environmental Science degree).
Spring session; 8 credit points (2 lectures, 1 tutorial and 3 hrs practical per wk).
Pre-requisite: BIOL251, STAT252.
Assessment: major project report and seminar, review of environmental impact statement, practical exercises 65% and final examination 35%.

Lecture content as for BIOL355. Tutorial and practical components of this subject provide professional experience for Bachelor of Environmental Science students. A substantial amount of the practical work will be environmental science projects conducted in the Illawarra region.

Co-ordinator: Dr A R Davis.

BIOL357 Field Methods in Ecology
Summer session; 8 credit points (20 hrs lecture/tutorials; 80 hrs field work).
This subject will run full-time for 6 weeks over the Summer Session. Two weeks of this time will be spent full-time at a field station in New South Wales. The subject is taught in collaboration with the Cooperative Research Centre for Vertebrate Pest Control (based in CSIRO Wildlife & Ecology, Canberra).
Pre-requisite: BIOL251 or equivalent.
Assessment: tutorial papers 15%, field project report 40%, subjective field-work performance 10%, seminar 15%, examination 20%.


Techniques for ecological survey and experiment in the field.

Textbooks:

Reference books:

Co-ordinator: Professor R J Whelan.

BIOL360 Concepts and Techniques in Modern Biology*
Autumn session; 8 credit points (2 hrs lecture and an average of 4 hrs tutorial/practical per wk, some of this being run as field work; attendance at seminars).
Pre-requisite: 4 subjects from BIOL213, BIOL214, BIOL215, BIOL240, BIOL241, BIOL251.
Assessment: practical reports, tutorial papers and seminar 50%; final examination 50%.

This subject analyses major concepts fundamental to contemporary biology and aims to develop expertise in the use and interpretation of a range of current techniques in the major areas of the biological sciences, including separation techniques, microscopy and the use of isotopes, as well as sampling techniques. The subject also examines the ethical implications of modern biological techniques (e.g. genetic engineering, environmental management and the use of animals in research). Skills that are developed include: experimental design; computer analysis and presentation of data; communication verbally and in writing; critical analysis of written material.

Textbook: a reading list will be supplied.
Co-ordinator: to be advised.

BIOL391 Advanced Biology
Autumn, Spring or Double session (A); 16 credit points (12 hrs practical per wk plus all Departmental seminars).
Pre-requisite: 4 x 200-level Biological Sciences subjects.
Co-requisite: 2 x 300-level Biological Sciences subjects.
Assessment: 2 seminars, an essay based on a reading list, a written project report, 1 x 3 hr written examination based on research methods and evaluation of scientific literature.

Two research projects are to be undertaken with different supervisors, chosen after

*Not on offer in 1996.
consultation with academic staff. Emphasis may be placed on developing competence in a range of laboratory and field techniques not already familiar to the student. The reading list is intended to introduce the student to areas of biology not treated elsewhere in the Biological Sciences syllabus. Students must attend the departmental seminar program. Selection for Advanced Biology is based on merit, and intending students should consult the Head of Department before enrolment.

Textbooks: a reading list will be provided at the beginning of the subject.

Co-ordinator: Dr A R Davis.

BIOL392 Advanced Biology Project
Autumn or Spring session; 8 credit points (84 hrs practical plus all Departmental seminars).
Pre-requisite: 4 x 200-level Biological Sciences subjects.
Co-requisite: 2 x 300-level Biological Sciences subjects.
Assessment: 1 essay, one seminar, 1 project report and 1 x 2 hr written examination.
Under the supervision of staff appointed by the Head of the Department of Biological Sciences, the student will undertake a research project. Emphasis may be placed on developing competence in a range of laboratory and field techniques not already familiar to the student. Intending students should consult the Head of Department before enrolment.

Textbooks: a reading list will be provided at the beginning of the subject.

Co-ordinator: Dr A R Davis.

400-Level

BIOL401 Biology Honours
Double session (A); 48 credit points.
Pre-requisite: passing a major sequence in Biological Sciences at 300-level at a standard approved by the Head of the Department of Biological Sciences.
Assessment: a research project with thesis, 3 seminars, 3 essays.
Students wishing to proceed to honours should consult the Head of the Department as soon as possible during their third year.

Co-ordinator: Assoc. Professor D J Ayre.

BIOL402 Biology Joint Honours
Double session (A); 24 credit points.
Pre-requisite: passing a major sequence in Biological Sciences at 300-level at a standard approved by the Head of the Department of Biological Sciences.
Co-requisite: a 24 credit point honours program in another Department with formal provision for joint honours.
Assessment: a research project with thesis taken jointly with the Department of Biological Sciences and another Department in the Faculty of Science. Other assignments are also required.
Students wishing to proceed to joint honours should consult the Head of the Department as soon as possible during their third year.

Co-ordinator: Associate Professor D J Ayre.

BIOL 420 Cell, Protein & Antibody Technology
Autumn session; 12 credit points (2 hr lecture, 1 hr tutorial per wk plus project work).
Pre-requisite: BIOL303.
Assessment: theory exam 25%; seminar 10%; and mini-project 65%.

Textbooks:
Harlowe and Lane, Antibodies, Cold Spring Harbour Laboratory, USA, 1988.
Recent Journal Articles.

Co-ordinator: Dr M S Baker.

BIOL 421 Nucleic Acid Technology
Autumn session; 12 credit points (2 hr lecture, 1 hr tutorial per wk plus project work).
Co-requisite: BIOL420.
Assessment: theory exam 25%; seminar 10%; and mini-project 65%.

Textbook:

Co-ordinators: Dr M J Walker, Associate Professor E J Steele.

BIOL422 Biotechnology Project
Spring session 24 credit points.
Pre-requisites: BIOL420, BIOL421.
Assessment: written dissertation, poster and seminar presentation.
Under the supervision of staff from the Department of Biological Sciences, the student will undertake a research project in the field of biotechnology and present a written report, poster and seminar on the chosen topic.

Co-ordinator: Dr R Zhang.
The Department of Chemistry offers three degree courses:

(i) a three year Bachelor of Science degree (BSc) with the possibility of a fourth Honours Year (BSc(Hons))

(ii) a three to four year Bachelor of Science(Honours) Advanced program

(iii) a four year Bachelor of Medicinal Chemistry degree (BMedChem) which is awarded either with Honours or without Honours according to academic performance at the conclusion of the fourth year.

All degrees may be taken on a part time basis provided that students are able to attend classes at the scheduled times.

(i) Bachelor of Science (Chemistry)

The Department of Chemistry offers five 100-level, six 200-level, and seven 300-level single session subjects. 400-level studies in Chemistry are also available for BSc Honours Degrees.

Chemistry 1A and 1B (CHEM101 and 102) or Chemistry 1D and 1E (CHEM104 and 105) for students with inadequate preparation in Chemistry, provide a basic introduction to Chemistry for 200- and higher level Chemistry subjects. They are also suitable for students who do not wish to specialise in Chemistry. Chemistry 1C (CHEM103) is designed specifically for engineering students, and is not to be taken by students proceeding to BSc or BA degrees.

A 'major study' in Chemistry consists of the four 200-level subjects CHEM211, CHEM212, CHEM213, and CHEM214, together with an approved combination of 300-level subjects offered by the Department of Chemistry with a value of at least 24 credit points. Before enrolling in a third 300-level Chemistry subject, a student taking a major study in Chemistry must have completed (or be enrolled in) four 200-level Chemistry subjects.

CHEM215 (Food Chemistry) is designed as a core subject in the BSc (Nutrition) program. It is also available to other BSc students, and is frequently taken by Chemistry majors in addition to the four core 200-level subjects (CHEM211, CHEM212, CHEM213, CHEM214).

(ii) Bachelor of Medicinal Chemistry

This degree is a four year honours degree program (full-time) with a workload of 48 credit points per year. It is also possible to undertake the course part time. Honours is awarded on performance at the end of the fourth year.

Students not admitted directly into the program may gain admission via the BSc program subject to satisfactory performance in first year, prerequisite considerations, and approval of the Dean. There will be first year intake quotas for the degree.

(iii) Bachelor of Science(Honours) Advanced Program

This Advanced Program offers direct entry into the Honours degree and is designed specifically for high achieving students. Students are required to fulfi all the normal BSc and Honours requirements and may select their Chemistry major study program from those indicated for the Bachelor of Science (Chemistry) above, after consultation with the Head of Department. In addition, students in this Program have access to the unit CHEM218 Special Chemistry Studies.

Students entering the Program with a sufficiently high HSC Chemistry mark will be permitted to enrol directly in 200-level Chemistry subjects. If they pass a departmental test of knowledge and practical skills, they may also be granted credit for up to 12 credit points of 100-level Chemistry. CHEM101 and 102). This assessment will take place early in the session. At the time of enrolment, electives undertaken for HSC Chemistry will be noted and guided reading information will be provided during the Autumn Session to prepare students for 200-level Chemistry subjects in the Spring Session.

Other students entering the Program will be required to enrol initially in CHEM101 Chemistry 1A (Autumn Session). If performance in this subject is outstanding then consideration will be given to...
enrolling in 200-level Chemistry subjects in the current Spring Session. Arrangements will also be made at appropriate times for students to spend some of their class laboratory time working with one of the research groups in the Department.

The Academic Mentor for Chemistry students in this Program is Dr. G Mockler.

Schedule Entries

Refer to the schedule entries for further details of subjects including pre-requisites and exclusions. All subjects described in this section (with the exception of CHEM103 and CHEM217) are included in the Science and General Schedules. Subjects which also appear in other schedules are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Schedule</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM101</td>
<td>Environmental Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM102</td>
<td>Environmental Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM103</td>
<td>Environmental Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM104</td>
<td>Environmental Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM105</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM211</td>
<td>Environmental Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM212</td>
<td>Environmental Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM213</td>
<td>Environmental Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM214</td>
<td>Environmental Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM215</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM216</td>
<td>Environmental Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM220</td>
<td>Environmental Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM227</td>
<td>Environmental Science</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SUBJECT DESCRIPTIONS**

**100-Level**

**CHEM101 Chemistry IA**

(Introductory Physical and General Chemistry)

Autumn session; 6 credit points (28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials and 39 hrs practical).

Pre-requisite: NSW HSC Examination; 2U Chemistry (at least 50 marks out of 100); 3U Science (at least 75 marks out of 150); 4U Science (at least 100 marks out of 200).

Assessment: practical assignments, tests, tutorials plus written examination.


Textbook:


Co-ordinator: Dr A Wilson.

**CHEM102 Chemistry IB**

(Introductory Organic and Physical Chemistry)

Spring session; 6 credit points (28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials and 39 hrs practical).

Pre-requisite: NSW HSC Examination; 2U Chemistry (at least 50 marks out of 100); 3U Science (at least 75 marks out of 150); 4U Science (at least 100 marks out of 200).

Assessment: practical assignments, tests, tutorials plus written examination.


Textbooks:


Co-ordinator: Dr A Wilson.

**CHEM103 Chemistry IC**

(Introductory Chemistry for Engineers)

Autumn session; 6 credit points (42 hrs lectures, 21 hrs tutorials/demonstration sessions, and 21 hrs practical).

Pre-requisite: none.

Assessment: practical assignments, tests, tutorials plus written examination.


Textbooks:


Co-ordinator: Dr A Wilson.

**CHEM104 Chemistry 1D**

(Introductory Chemistry)

Autumn session; 6 credit points (42 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials, 39 hrs practical).

Pre-requisite: none. Students who satisfy the HSC pre-requisite for CHEM101 and CHEM102 are not permitted to enrol.

Assessment: practical assignments, tests, tutorials plus written examination.


Textbook:


Co-ordinator: Dr A Wilson.

**CHEM211 Inorganic Chemistry II**

Autumn session; 6 credit points (28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials, 42 hrs practical).

Pre-requisite: CHEM101/104, CHEM102/105.

Assessment: practical assignments 20% and quizzes 20%, plus written examination 60%. Introduction to modern coordination chemistry. The coordinate bond; types of ligands; hard and soft acid-base theory; coordination numbers and geometries; isomerism. Factors controlling the thermodynamic stability of transition metal complexes. Crystal Field theory, and its use in rationalising the magnetochemistry and u.v.-visible spectra of transition metal complexes. Infrared and nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopy of metal compounds. Symmetry and symmetry point groups in molecules. Molecular orbital theory of bonding with particular reference to inorganic molecules. The chemistry of the noble gases and the transition metals iron, cobalt, nickel, copper, silver and gold.

Textbook:


Co-ordinator: Dr G Mockler.
CHEM213 Physical Chemistry II  
Spring session; 6 credit points (28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials plus 42 hrs practical classes).  
Pre-requisite: CHEM101/104, CHEM102/105 and the Faculty of Science minimum Mathematics requirement.  
Assessment: practical and tutorial assignments plus written examination.  
or Atkins, PW, The Elements of Physical Chemistry, Oxford University Press, 1992  
Co-ordinator: Dr D W T Griffith.

CHEM214 Analytical and Environmental Chemistry  
Autumn session; 6 credit points (28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials plus 42 hrs practical classes).  
Pre-requisite: CHEM101/104, CHEM102/105 and the Faculty of Science minimum Mathematics requirement.  
Co-ordinator: Dr S Ralph.

CHEM217 Chemistry for Environmental Engineers  
Spring session; 4 credit points (35 hrs of lectures/tutorials, 15 hrs practical, five 3 hr labs plus field trip).  
Pre-requisite: CHEM103.  
Assessment: final written examination 70%, practical reports 20%, quizzes 10%. Sampling for environmental analysis - precision and accuracy; methods for separation and preconcentration of analytes; solution equilibria and their application to environmental systems, e.g. pH, carbon dioxide, acidity, alkalinity, pollution control; air pollution control; management of solid wastes; management of hazardous chemicals; techniques for determining the source of pollution - radioactive, spectrometric and biological markers; instrumental methods for environmental monitoring: environmental trace analysis.  
Co-ordinator: Dr S Ralph.

CHEM218 Special Chemistry Studies  
Summer, Autumn, Spring or Double (A) session; 6 credit points (6 hrs. practical and associated library work per week and other studies as directed).  
Pre-requisite: CHEM101/104, CHEM102/105 or the equivalent. Note: This subject is only for students in the BSc(Hons) Advanced course.  
Co-requisites: None  
Assessment: written report on student’s project.  
This subject will involve the study of specific research areas of chemistry under the guidance of a member of staff. This study may include research assistance, directed reading, computer-based studies, and library assignments.  
Co-ordinator: Dr S Wilson.

CHEM311 Inorganic Chemistry III  
Autumn session; 8 credit points (42 hrs lectures and tutorials plus 42 hrs practical classes).  
Pre-requisite: CHEM211.  
Assessment: practical 20%, spectroscopy project 10%, quizzes 15%, and written examination 55%.  
Co-ordinator: Dr G Mockler.
design of modern synthetic procedures; synthesis of biologically important compounds. Heterocyclic Chemistry: synthesis and reactions of furan, pyrrole, thiophene and pyridine and their benzo analogues.

Textbooks:

Aids to Chemical Model Kit.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor S Pyne.

CHEM323 Physical Chemistry III
Autumn session; 8 credit points (42 hrs lectures and tutorials plus 42 hrs practical classes).
Pre-requisite: CHEM213.
Assessment: practical and tutorial assignments plus written examination.
Surface Chemistry: adsorption and desorption, surfactants, industrial applications.

Textbooks:
Co-ordinator: Dr W E Price.

CHEM327 Environmental Chemistry and Chemical Toxology
Spring session; 8 credit points (28 hrs lectures and tutorials, 42 hrs practical).
Pre-requisite: CHEM214.
Assessment: laboratory work 20%. Literature review 20%. Written examination 60%.
The environment as we know it depends on complex interactions in chemical, physical and biological processes both natural and anthropogenic in origin. Environmental chemistry interprets these processes and applies this understanding to such areas as pollution measurement, pollution control and the recycling and conservation of resources. A chemical description of evolution and behaviour in the environment: rates and equilibria, transport processes, natural regulatory mechanisms, geochemical cycling of the elements. Chemical pollution arising from exploitation of resources and disposal of wastes. Environmental trace analysis: detection and measurement of pollutants in air and water. Chemistry of water and air pollution control.

Textbook:
Co-ordinator: Mr T Lewis.

CHEM330 Medicinal Chemistry
Autumn session; 8 credit points (42 hrs lectures and tutorials, 42 hrs practical).
Pre-requisites: CHEM212, BIOL214 and RMS202.
Assessment: practical 20% and project 10%. Assignments, quiz 10% and written examination 60%.
This subject provides an introduction to the basic principles and concepts of medicinal chemistry, as well as a foundation for more advanced studies in fourth year. The subject examines the key molecular factors involved in determining the activity of medicinal and pharmaceutical agents. Topics include key reactions in drug metabolism, receptors and general principles of drug action, general principles of drug design, an introduction to computer-based molecular modelling, structure-property relationships, and an introduction to the major classes of medicinal agents.

Textbook:
Co-ordinator: Dr G Wickham.

CHEM340 Chemistry Laboratory Project
Summer, Autumn, Spring or Double (A) session; 8 credit points (6 hrs practical per wk, plus all Departmental seminars and other studies as directed).
Pre-requisite: 4x200-level Chemistry subjects
Co-requisite: 2x300-level Chemistry subjects
Assessment: report on project and literature review 80%. Seminar on project 20%.

Project: to introduce students to a range of advanced experimental techniques, and familiarise them with the scientific approach to research. Tutorials will be given by academic staff on assessing scientific literature. Students must attend these and also departmental seminars. Selection for this laboratory project is based on merit, and intending students should consult with the Head prior to enrolment.
Textbooks: the reading list will be provided at the beginning of the course.
Co-ordinator: Dr M Shell.

CHEM350 Principles of Pharmacology
Spring session; 8 credit points (42 hrs lectures and tutorials, 42 hrs practical).
Pre-requisite: CHEM212, BIOL214 and RMS202.
Assessment: practical 20%, laboratory assignments 10%. Library assignment and seminar 10%, written examination and test 60%.
This course is designed to introduce students to the basic concepts of pharmacology. Topics covered will include drug disposition and bioavailability, kinetics of drug action, factors affecting drug activity, in vitro and in vivo screening procedures, pharmacology of prototype drugs, and drug interactions.

Textbook:
Co-ordinator: Professor J Brenner.

CHEM411 Selected Topics in Chemistry
Double session (A); 16 credit points (56 hrs lectures and 56 hrs tutorials).
Pre-requisite: normally 32 credit points of 300-level Chemistry subjects at an appropriate standard.
Assessment: written examinations 80%, essay 15%, and seminar 5%.

Marine chemistry; organic and inorganic geochemistry and its effects on the environment; synthesis of biologically important compounds; the biogeochemistry of iron; inorganic reaction mechanisms; physical mass spectrometry; analysis of atmospheric particles; computers in chemistry; polymers; photochemistry; and other topics added as required.

Textbooks: a reading list will be provided by the Department at the beginning of each year.
Co-ordinator: Professor J Brenner.

CHEM420 Chemistry Honours Project for Part-time Students
Double session (A); 32 credit points.
Pre-requisite: normally 32 credit points of 300-level Chemistry subjects at an appropriate standard.
Assessment: based on a research project, thesis, oral examination and a research seminar.
A list of topics available for study in any year will be provided by the Department of Chemistry. See Professor J Brenner.

CHEM421 Chemistry Honours Project Part I for Part-time Students
Double session (A); 8 credit points (8 contact hrs per wk).
Pre-requisite: normally 32 credit points of 300-level Chemistry subjects at an appropriate standard.
Assessment: written report.
A list of topics available for study in any year will be provided by the Department of Chemistry. See Professor J Brenner.

CHEM422 Chemistry Honours Project Part II for Part-time Students
Double session (A); 24 credit points (24 contact hrs per wk).
Pre-requisite: normally 32 credit points of 300-level Chemistry subjects at an appropriate standard.
Assessment: minor thesis, oral examination and seminar as in CHEM420 but without the CHEM421 component.
A list of topics available for study in any year will be provided by the Department of Chemistry. See Professor J Brenner.

CHEM425 Chemistry Joint Project
Double session (A); 24 credit points (24 contact hrs per wk).
Pre-requisite: normally 32 credit points of 300-level Chemistry subjects at an appropriate standard.
Assessment: minor thesis, oral examination and seminar as in CHEM420 but without the CHEM421 component.
A list of topics available for study in any year will be provided by the Department of Chemistry. See Professor J Brenner.

CHEM426 Chemistry Joint Honours
Single or Double session (A); 24 credit points (note that another 24 credit point program provided by another Department, usually a member Department of the Faculty of Science, is also required and no award will be made until the requirements
CHEM 411 Selected Topics in Chemistry

Double session (A); 16 credit points (56 hrs. lectures and 56 hrs. tutorials)

Pre-requisite: CHEM 330

Assessment: written examinations 60%, literature assignments 20%, project essay 15%, seminar 5%

Specialist courses in aspects of medicinal chemistry and related areas including computer-aided drug design; quantitative structure-pharmacological property relationships; synthesis and applications of radiopharmaceuticals; drug stabilities and formulation; drug analytical methods; advanced synthetic medicinal chemistry; drug metabolism; medical diagnostic agents; medicinal plant studies.

Textbook: a reading list will be provided by the Department at the beginning of each year.

Co-ordinator: Dr G Wickham

CHEM 420 Chemistry Honours Project for Full-time Students

Pre-requisite: normally 24 credit points of 300-level Chemistry subjects at an appropriate standard

Assessment: 1 written examination, 1 seminar and a thesis. The thesis is usually integrated with the thesis required by the other cooperating Department. However, by agreement with the two relevant Departmental Heads, separate theses may be submitted.

The subject consists of one half of the CHEM 411 Selected Topics in Chemistry plus one half of the CHEM 420 Chemistry Honours Project for Full-time Students. A reading list and a list of topics available will be provided by the Department. See Professor J Bremner.

CHEM 430 Selected Topics in Medicinal Chemistry

Double session (A); 16 credit points (56 hrs. lectures and 56 hrs. tutorials)

Pre-requisite: CHEM 330

Assessment: written examinations 60%, literature assignments 20%, project essay 15%, seminar 5%

Specialist courses in aspects of medicinal chemistry and related areas including computer-aided drug design; quantitative structure-pharmacological property relationships; synthesis and applications of radiopharmaceuticals; drug stabilities and formulation; drug analytical methods; advanced synthetic medicinal chemistry; drug metabolism; medical diagnostic agents; medicinal plant studies.

Textbook: a reading list will be provided by the Department at the beginning of each year.

Co-ordinator: Dr G Wickham

CHEM 450 Medicinal Chemistry Project

Double session (A), 24 credit points.

Pre-requisite: CHEM 330 and CHEM 350

Assessment: based on a research project thesis and research seminar.

A list of research projects in medicinal chemistry available for study in any one year will be provided by the Department of Chemistry. The development of appropriate joint projects within or outside the University is actively encouraged.

Co-ordinator: Professor J Bremner
Bachelor of Environmental Science

The Bachelor of Environmental Science degree is a 4 year (192 credit point) multidisciplinary degree which is co-ordinated by the Professor of Environmental Science in the Faculty of Science.

The degree is a prescribed course, all subjects in first and second years being compulsory. In the third and fourth years candidates may select one of the following four strands which consist of core and elective subjects:

- Earth Sciences
- Land Resources
- Life Sciences
- Pollution Control

See the Environmental Science Schedule for further details.

Honours are awarded at the end of the final year on the basis of performance in the selected 300- and 400-level subjects.

For descriptions of subjects offered within the Bachelor of Environmental Science degree course refer to individual Departments. Refer to the schedule entries for details including pre-requisites and exclusions. Subjects with the ENVI prefix are set out on the following page.

Environmental Science Program for Science-Law Candidates:

The following program of study may be selected by BSc-LLB candidates as an alternative to a Science major in one discipline:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>First Year</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL103</td>
<td>Molecules, Cells and Organisms</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL104</td>
<td>Evolution, Biodiversity and Environment</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM101</td>
<td>Chemistry 1A</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM102</td>
<td>Chemistry 1B</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>plus 12 credit points chosen from</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG102</td>
<td>The Human Environment Problems and Change</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Second Year</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL251</td>
<td>Principles of Ecology and Evolution</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM214</td>
<td>Analytical and Environmental Chemistry</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS132</td>
<td>Physics for the Environmental and Life Sciences</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>plus 6 credit points chosen from</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG212</td>
<td>Biogeography</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG261</td>
<td>Environmental Impact of Societies</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL225</td>
<td>Environmental Geology</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third Year</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENV1385</td>
<td>Environmental Engineering</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS300</td>
<td>The Environmental Context</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>plus two subject chosen from</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL356</td>
<td>Marine &amp; Terrestrial Ecology (Environmental Science)</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM327</td>
<td>Environmental Chemistry and Chemical Toxicology</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG311</td>
<td>Fluvial Geomorphology and River Management</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG313</td>
<td>Coastal Environments</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG314</td>
<td>Landscape and Soils</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG316</td>
<td>Prehistory of Australia</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL301</td>
<td>Field Geology</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ENVI385 Environmental Engineering

Autumn session; 8 credit points (2 hrs lecture, 1 hr tutorial, 1 hr laboratory work, 2 hrs drawing office work per wk for 14 wks).

Pre-requisite: MATH151 or equivalent.

Assessment: 20% Assignments, 10% Class Examination, 20% Laboratory Reports, 20% Engineering Drawings, 30% Final Examination.

(a) Causes and control of air pollution, water pollution and noise pollution.

(b) Experiments on water characteristics determination, waste water characteristics determination, oxygen capacity of water, noise pollution.

(c) An introduction to engineering drawing.

Textbooks: none.

Co-ordinator: Associate Professor R T Wheway.

ENVI403 Research Report

Double session (A); 20 credit points.

Assessment: research report.

A research project for an organisation involved with solving environmental problems will be allocated to candidates in consultation with the Professor of Environmental Science.

Co-ordinator: Professor J Morrison.
### GEOSCIENCES

The School of Geosciences, established at the beginning of 1995, comprises the disciplines of Geography and Geology. Major study programs in either of these two disciplines or joint Geography/Geology programs may be undertaken in the following degrees:

- Bachelor of Science
- Bachelor of Science (Honours) Advanced Program
- Bachelor of Arts
- Bachelor of Commerce
- Bachelor of Environmental Science in the Earth Science and Land Resources strands (see Environmental Science Schedule).

The separate course offerings for each of the disciplines of Geography and Geology are included below in this section.

**Combined Geography/Geology programs**

Major study programs for the Bachelor of Science combining both Geography and Geology are (i) Geology-Physical Geography, (ii) Geology-Human Geography, and (iii) Earth Science, as follows:

#### (i) Major Program in Geology-Physical Geography

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 101</td>
<td>Planet Earth</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 102</td>
<td>Earth Environments and Resources</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 102</td>
<td>The Human Environment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 112</td>
<td>Physical Environments</td>
<td>6 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 225</td>
<td>Environmental Geology</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 227</td>
<td>Volcanic and Sedimentary Successions</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus one of the following subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 221</td>
<td>Earth Materials</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 224</td>
<td>Evolution and Fossils</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus the following subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 208</td>
<td>Climate process and Change</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 209</td>
<td>Remote Sensing of Environment</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 261</td>
<td>Environmental Impact of Societies</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 225</td>
<td>Environmental Geology</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 227</td>
<td>Volcanic and Sedimentary Successions</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 228</td>
<td>Concepts in Earth Science</td>
<td>6 36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 301</td>
<td>Field Geology</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 302</td>
<td>Basin Analysis and Ground Water</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus one of the following</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 303</td>
<td>Lithospheric processes and Products</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 305</td>
<td>Basin Resources</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 306</td>
<td>Mineral Exploration</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus three of the following subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 309</td>
<td>Geographic Information Systems</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### (ii) Major Program in Geology-Human Geography

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 101</td>
<td>Planet Earth</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 102</td>
<td>Earth Environments and Resources</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 102</td>
<td>The Human Environment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 102</td>
<td>Physical Environments</td>
<td>6 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 202</td>
<td>Living in Cities</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 204</td>
<td>The Geography of the World Economy</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 206</td>
<td>Process and Change</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus four of the following subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 209</td>
<td>Remote Sensing of Environment</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 261</td>
<td>Environmental Impact of Societies</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 225</td>
<td>Environmental Geology</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 227</td>
<td>Volcanic and Sedimentary Successions</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 228</td>
<td>Concepts in Earth Science</td>
<td>6 36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 301</td>
<td>Field Geology</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 306</td>
<td>Mineral Exploration</td>
<td>8 48</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### (iii) Major Program in Earth Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 101</td>
<td>Planet Earth</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 102</td>
<td>Earth Environments and Resources</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 102</td>
<td>The Human Environment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 112</td>
<td>Physical Environments</td>
<td>6 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 301</td>
<td>Field Geology</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 306</td>
<td>Mineral Exploration</td>
<td>8 48</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Major study total

- 108

**Recommended elective subjects:**

The subject GEOG107 - Environmental Hazards is recommended as an elective to supplement any of the above major programs and for any program of study concerned with the environment. Other recommended Science options are: BIOL103, 104, 240, 241, 251, 351, 355, CHEM101/104, 102/105, 214, 327, PHYS131, 132

### GEOGRAPHY

Students enrolled for the Pass BA, BSc or BCom degrees may include a major in Geography in their program. Honours in Geography may be obtained in the BA and BSc degrees; BCom students may enrol for the Joint Honours program in Economics and Geography.

#### The Bachelor of Science Major

The major programs for the BSc in Geography are set out in detail below.

#### The Bachelor of Science (Honours) Advanced Program

Further information on this degree is included below.

#### The Bachelor of Arts Major

Students wishing to major in Geography within the BA degree should complete (from Geography subjects listed in the Arts Schedule) 12 credit points at 100-level, at least 15 credit points at 200-level, and a...
minimum of 24 credit points at 300-level. At 200- and 300-levels students may choose to emphasise either the Human or the Physical aspects of the discipline, or to combine them. Students anticipating a career in teaching would be well advised to choose options from both areas.

Entry to Honours

Students wishing to enter the Honours program should have completed a major in Geography with a credit average in the area of specialisation. Joint Honours candidates must have satisfied the requirements for admission to Honours in both disciplines.

Assessment

In all subjects assessment may include essays, tutorials, seminars, projects, periodic tests, field and practical work, as well as final examinations. In all subjects, the latter will comprise at least 40% of the total assessment. The precise weighting to be given each component will be discussed with classes early in the session.

Field Classes

In any subject field classes may be required as a normal part of the work load. Fieldwork is usually scheduled for daylight hours while some compulsory excursions are residential and operate on weekends or during the recesses. For details consult the descriptions of individual subjects.

Major Programs for the BSc degree

Major programs in Geography for the BSc degree, in (i) Physical Geography, (ii) Physical and Human Geography and (iii) Ecology and Biogeography, are set out below. For the full range of major programs available, see the preamble to the School Schedule.

(i) Major Program in Physical Geography

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-Level</td>
<td>GEOG102</td>
<td>The Human Environment: Problems and Change 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GEOG112</td>
<td>Physical Environments 6 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GEOG107</td>
<td>Environmental Hazards</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-Level</td>
<td>GEOG208</td>
<td>Climate Process and Change 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GEOG209</td>
<td>Remote Sensing of the Environment 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GEOG212</td>
<td>Biogeography: The Changing Biosphere 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GEOG214</td>
<td>Environmental Prehistory of Australia 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GEOG261</td>
<td>Environmental Impact of Societies 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-Level</td>
<td>GEOG309</td>
<td>Geographic Information Systems 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GEOG311</td>
<td>Fluvial Geomorphology and River Management 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GEOG312</td>
<td>Palaeoecology and Quaternary Studies 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GEOG313</td>
<td>Coastal Environments: Process and Management 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GEOG314</td>
<td>Landscape and Soils 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GEOG315</td>
<td>Field Studies in Physical Geography 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GEOG316</td>
<td>Environmental Management and Decision Making 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GEOL302</td>
<td>Basin Analysis and Groundwater 8 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major study total:</td>
<td></td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(ii) Major Program in Physical and Human Geography

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-Level</td>
<td>GEOG102</td>
<td>The Human Environment: Problems and Change 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GEOG112</td>
<td>Physical Environments 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus at least 12 credit points chosen from the following list:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL103</td>
<td>Molecules, Cells and Organisms 6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL104</td>
<td>Evolution, Biodiversity and Environment 6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL101</td>
<td>Planet Earth 6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL102</td>
<td>Earth Environments and Resources 6 24</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recommended as an elective subject</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG107</td>
<td>Environmental Hazards</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-Level</td>
<td>GEOG208</td>
<td>Climate Process and Change 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GEOG209</td>
<td>Remote Sensing of the Environment 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GEOG212</td>
<td>Biogeography: The Changing Biosphere 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GEOG214</td>
<td>Environmental Prehistory of Australia 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GEOG261</td>
<td>Environmental Impact of Societies 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus at least two subjects chosen from the following list:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG202</td>
<td>Living in Cities 6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG204</td>
<td>The Geography of the World Economy, Process and Change 6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG226</td>
<td>Food, Hunger and Development 6 30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-Level</td>
<td>GEOG309</td>
<td>Geographic Information Systems 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GEOG311</td>
<td>Fluvial Geomorphology and River Management 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GEOG312</td>
<td>Palaeoecology and Quaternary Studies 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GEOG313</td>
<td>Coastal Environments: Process and Management 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GEOG314</td>
<td>Landscape and Soils 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GEOG315</td>
<td>Field Studies in Physical Geography 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GEOL302</td>
<td>Basin Analysis and Groundwater 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus at least three subjects chosen from the following list:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG323</td>
<td>Urban and Regional Policy 8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG324</td>
<td>The Geography of Global Restructuring 8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG325</td>
<td>Population, Society and Environment 8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG326</td>
<td>Food, Hunger and Development 8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG327</td>
<td>Economic Development in Asia: Geographical Interpretations 8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG329</td>
<td>Geography of Health and Provision of Health Services 8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG361</td>
<td>Environmental Management and Decision Making 8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG381</td>
<td>Directed Studies in Geography A 8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG383</td>
<td>Research Design and Methodology 8 48</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major study total:</td>
<td></td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(iii) Major Program in Ecology and Biogeography

This is a 3 year BSc program offered jointly by the Departments of Biological Sciences and the School of Geosciences. Appropriate subjects from these two academic units are combined with mathematics and statistics to form a prescribed major program. Entry to the major program is at 200 level and is determined on the basis of performance in the 100 level subjects and/or higher level studies by the Head of Department of Biological Sciences and the Head of the School of Geosciences with the approval of the Dean. For the detailed course structure refer to the Department of Biological Sciences entry.

Bachelor of Science (Honours) Advanced Program

The Advanced Program, designed specifically for high achieving students offers direct entry into the Honours, unlike the normal BSc which delays selection for Honours until the completion of the third year. It offers a greater degree of flexibility in program design through the possibility of exemptions from some first year subjects; direct entry into some 200 level subjects; the opportunity to undertake individual research subjects at second, third and fourth year level; the opportunity to progress at a faster rate through the use of "fast tracking" mechanisms; the chance to participate in various enrichment activities and to develop a close association with an appropriate member of one of the Faculty's research teams. In the final year, all students undertake a substantial piece of supervised research in their major discipline together with other required seminar and/or course work.

Study programs in Geography are structured on an individual basis in consultation with the Head of School. Students are required to fulfil all the normal BSc and Honours requirements and may select their major study program from any of those available within the School of Geosciences (refer to Bachelor of Science entry above).

Recommended elective subjects:

The subject GEOG107 - Environmental Hazards is recommended as an elective to supplement any of the above major
programs and for any program of study concerned with the environment.

Other recommended Science options are: BIOI103, 104, 240, 241, 251, 351, 355, CHEM101, 102, 104, 105, 214, 327
GEOL101, 102, 221, 224, 225, 227, 301, 302, 303, 304, 305, 306
PHYS131, 132

Schedule Entries
Refer to the schedule entries for further details of subjects, including pre-requisites and exclusions. All subjects described in this section are included in the General Schedule.

100-Level

GEOG102 The Human Environment: Problems and Change

Spring session; 6 credit points (2 lectures, up to 3 hrs workshop/tutorial per wk, field work as required).
Pre-requisite: none.
Assessment: 1 examination, 1 essay, practical work.
This subject introduces students to the central themes of human geography. It aims to improve awareness and understanding of the impact of societies upon the environment. In particular it deals with questions relating to urban and political change, economic development and patterns of resource distribution. Practical classes introduce basic graphical, mapping and statistical skills and apply them to the analysis of course-relevant problems.
Textbooks:
Co-ordinator: Dr G Waitt.

GEOG107 Environmental Hazards

Spring session; 6 credit points (3 lectures, 2 hrs practical per wk, field work).
Pre-requisite: Nil
Assessment: practical tests; research report/essay; final examination.
Despite our increasing technological control over the environment, natural hazards continue to have disastrous consequences. Major questions have still to be answered concerning the magnitude and frequency of hazards, their physical causes, their social cost, community perception of and adjustment to them. This course considers these aspects of a wide range of environmental hazards, including climatic extremes, accelerated erosion of soils and deposition of sediment, bushfires, earthquakes and volcanism, and regional slope instability. Field work will be a major component of the course, and practical classes will deal with the aerial photographic, cartographic and statistical analysis of hazards.
Textbook:
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor E Bryant.

GEOG112 Physical Environments

Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 lectures, 3 hrs practical/tutorial per wk, one day field trip).
Pre-requisite: none.
Assessment: 1 examination, 1 essay, practical work.
This course examines the physical geography of the planet including its physical behaviour, the characteristics of the oceans and their interaction with the land masses, the behaviour of the atmosphere, world wide weather and climatic patterns, climatic change, major distributions of soil and biota, and the earth’s landforms. The latter includes information on the basic composition, origin and movement of the earth’s crust, weathering of the crust, theories of landform evolution, hillslope process, glaciation, hydrology, river and coastal processes and deserts. The objective of the course is to provide students with systematic coverage of fundamentals of physical geography, with special reference to Australia, such that they can proceed to more advanced level courses in geomorphology, biogeography, soils, climatology and environmental assessment. Laboratory classes concentrate on map and air photograph interpretation.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor G Nanson.

200-Level

GEOG202 Living in Cities

Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 lectures, 3 hrs practical/tutorial per wk, up to 2 days field work may be required).
Pre-requisite: normally GEOG102.
Assessment: tutorial/practical papers; essay; final examination.
Australia is one of the most urbanised environments in the world. This course examines what is meant by urban living, the experience of living in cities, and the importance of the image of the city. Explicit attention is focused on the mosaic of social worlds which exist within the city, including urban villages, neighbourhoods and ghettos. Problems relating to contemporary urban structure are examined, such as inequitable access to resources and the location of disadvantaged groups. The impact of contemporary processes of change, gentrification, mobility and redevelopment are considered in relation to urban patterns and problems. This course explicitly considers a variety of perspectives on urban living; behavioural, ecological, and problem-oriented. Practical work will include a consideration of data sources and basic techniques of urban analysis.
Textbook:
A reading package will be provided.
Co-ordinator: Dr L Brown.

GEOG204 The Geography of the World Economy, Process and Change

Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 lectures; 2 hrs workshop/tutorial per wk; up to 2 days field work may be required).
Pre-requisite: normally GEOG102.
Assessment: 2 term papers, 1 examination, practicals.
This subject examines the consequences of the world economic crisis since the 1970s in the old, newly and least industrial countries. Explanations for the emergence of a new global pattern of production are discussed, with particular emphasis on the policies employed by the Asia-Pacific Region. The causes and consequences of economic restructuring are examined for different places as well as at a variety of scales ranging from the enterprise to the international.
Textbook:
Co-ordinator: Dr G Waitt.

GEOG208 Climate Process and Change

Autumn session; 6 credit points, (3 hrs lectures, 2 hrs practical, and a weekend field class).
Pre-requisite: normally GEOG112 and at least 30 credit points of 100-level subjects.
Assessment: essays, practical reports, final examination.
This course presents the basic processes of the Earth’s climatic system and addresses the causes of climatic change which the Earth appears to be undergoing at present. The particular emphasis is upon circulation patterns affecting Australia and the processes causing these patterns to shift or intensify. These processes include astronomical effects, the Southern Oscillation and the ENSO. Finally, present change will be set within the historical context of past climates.
Textbooks:
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor E Bryant.

GEOG209 Remote Sensing of the Environment

Spring session; 6 credit points (2 lectures, 3 hrs practical per wk; field trip).
Pre-requisite: at least 30 credit points of 100-level subjects normally including GEOG112.
Assessment: essays, practical reports, final examination.
Remote sensing is the science of obtaining information about an area through the analysis of data acquired by sensors carried on satellites and other airborne platforms. This subject introduces the principles and techniques for measuring and interpreting the environment using visible and non-visible wavelengths in the electromagnetic spectrum. The physical aspects of these wavelengths and the characteristics of the earth’s surface are discussed. Imagery from various sensors such as the NASA operated LANDSAT and NOAA satellites; the French SPOT satellite; the Japanese Marine Observation satellite (MOS) and the European Space Agency satellite ERS-1 plus the shuttle imaging RADAR (SIR), will be used in practical exercises. Case studies of a wide range of applications will be used to illustrate the multidisciplinary scope of remote sensing. Topics include rural and urban land use inventory, vegetation and coastal mapping, mineral exploration and water quality evaluation as well as environmental change monitoring. The practical component involves the development of interpretation skills as well as practical experience in digital image analysis on PC and MAC based systems.
Pre-requisite: normally GEOG102. BSc (Nutrition) and BSc(Health Science) students exempted.
Assessment: 1 test, 1 examination, 1 term paper 2,000-2,500 words, seminar papers.
This subject seeks to increase student understanding of the processes operating from the local to international levels that result in inequalities in the distribution of food resources. It aims to introduce key aspects of and explanations for the geography of hunger, including the roles of technology, aid and corporate interests in food resources. Food security issues are analysed through the use of major theories of underdevelopment. Proposals for the alleviation of global hunger are canvassed.

Textbooks:
Co-ordinator: To be advised.

GEOG221 Food, Hunger and Development
Spring session; 6 credit points (2 lectures, 2 hrs practical per wk; 3-4 days field work).
Pre-requisite: normally 12 credit points from 200-level Geography subjects including GEOG212 or GEOG214.
Assessment: essay, reports, final examination.
GEOG321 Palaeoecology and Quaternary Studies
Autumn session; 8 credit points (2 lectures; 1 hr tutorial; 3 hrs practical per wk; 3-4 days field work)
Pre-requisite: normally 12 credit points from 200-level Geography subjects including GEOG212 or GEOG214.
Assessment: essay, reports, final examination.

The present environment of Australia is the legacy of interactions between geological, biological and hydrological processes opening up at the end of the Cenozoic, as well as human impacts within the last hundred thousand years. Understanding the changes of the Quaternary, the last two million years, is now recognised as crucial to the interpretation of our biotic and geomorphic landscapes. This subject equips students to
critically examine investigative techniques and resulting interpretations. Topics include: the nature of the Quaternary record; dating methods; pollen and charcoal analysis; climate change (including the last great ice age and the role of fire); and geomorphic change (including evidence from lakes, rivers, dunes and coasts). While the focus is on Australia, including tropical, temperate and arid examples, a global context to Quaternary change is provided. Attention is given to the implications of a long-term perspective for present-day ecosystem management.

Co-ordinator: Dr L Head.

GEOG313 Coastal Environments: Process and Management
Spring session; 8 credit points (3 lectures, 3 hrs practical/seminar/tutorial per wk; up to 2 days field work may be required.
Pre-requisite: GEOG207 or GEOG212 or GEOG261 or 6 credit points of 200-level Geology.
Assessment: essays, seminar/laboratory/field reports, final examination.
This subject examines sedimentary and ecological processes on the coast. Coastal margins are considered from a geomorphological and ecological perspective. Topics include the morphology and development of coastal landforms, particularly estuaries, deltas, barrier coasts and barrier islands, beaches and dunes, and coral reefs. Emphasis is placed on interpreting Holocene morphological and structural dynamics, reconstructing sea-level changes and the effects of sea-level changes on coastal environments, and on understanding present ecological and geomorphological processes in relation to their longer term development.

Co-ordinator: Associate Professor C Woodroffe.

GEOG314 Landscape and Soils
Autumn session; 8 credit points (3 lectures, 2 hrs practical and 1 hr tutorial per wk, field work 6 days).
Pre-requisite: GEOG207 or GEOG212 or GEOG261 or 6 credit points of 200-level Geology.
Assessment: essay; term tests; final examination.
The interaction of time and place in the evolution of landscapes is the prime focus of this subject. Emphasis is placed firstly on the functional interdependence of landform, vegetation and soil, and secondly on the transformation of relationships among these phenomena arising both from natural causes and from societies' impact on their environments. Topics include: problems in interpreting the denudation of highlands; survival of ancient landscapes; development of depositional landforms; variations among landforms — vegetation relationships; the transformation of soil-vegetation — landform assemblages over the last 400,000 years; a critical review of scientific perception of landscape. Relevant case studies will be drawn mainly from Australia, North America and Eurasia. Practical classes will focus on photographic, cartographic and field techniques of soil surveying, and on the microscopic study of soils and weathering profiles.

Co-ordinator: To be advised.

GEOG315 Field Studies in Physical Geography
June/July, Rainforest and Coastal field stations; 8 credit points (2-3 wk residential field school, and 2 hrs/wk).
Pre-requisite: 12 credit points 200-level Physical Geography.
Co-requisite: 8 credit points 300-level Physical Geography.
Assessment: field report 40%, major project 50%, seminars 10%.
Field work will be carried out in the two to three weeks June/July intersession break. This will include a detailed program of field work including field observation, description, mapping, surveying, sediment sampling, augering, stratigraphic interpretation, soil description, mapping, vegetation description and mapping, field sampling techniques, air photograph interpretation and satellite image interpretation.
NB: Students will be required to contribute towards accommodation and food costs.

Co-ordinator: Associate Professor G C Nanson.

GEOG316 Environmental Prehistory of Australia
Spring session; 8 credit points (2 hrs lectures, 2 hrs tutorial, 2 hrs seminar, field classes).
Pre-requisite: enrolment in Environmental Science program for BSc, LLB degree.
Assessment: essays, field report, project, final examination.
Note: This course is only available to students enrolled in a BSc, LLB joint degree. Recent advances in prehistory indicate that Aborigines first reached Australia perhaps as early as 30,000 years ago, and that Aboriginal sites are not confined to the sites of major environmental changes, but had a major impact on the varied environments of the continent. This course reviews the evidence for the antiquity of the Aborigines, and provides an introduction to the techniques of dating and interpreting Aboriginal cultural sites. It also reviews the evidence and the geomorphological and biogeographical techniques used for reconstructing Late Quaternary environments. The third main theme of the course is the development and variety of Aboriginal economies, and their impact on the environment; special reference will be made to the impact of humans and to the extinction of giant marsupials. Emphasis will be given to field and laboratory techniques used in the environmental impact assessment of Aboriginal sites.

Co-ordinator: Dr L Head.

GEOG323 Urban and Regional Policy
Single session; 8 credit points (2 lectures, 3 hrs tutorial/practical/seminar per wk).
Pre-requisite: GEOG202, GEOG204, or 6 credit points of 200-level Economics or Sociology.
Assessment: essays, seminar papers, research report, final examination.
This subject considers the ideas, methods and practices of urban and regional policy since the Second World War. Urban problems and inequalities are examined, such as access to housing, and a variety of planning and policy solutions. The course will focus on the interest groups involved in policy making, and the ways in which conflicting interests, for example between residents and developers, may be resolved.

The appropriateness of spatial and physical planning policies will be assessed. Regional problems, issues of regional development, economic colonialism, and regional separation will be considered, drawing examples from overseas as well as from Australia. Urban and regional policies will be related to contemporary processes of change, particularly economic restructuring and urban deconcentration. The research report will involve consideration of a topical issue of urban and regional policy. The practical work will include use of census data, and of techniques of urban and regional analysis.

Co-ordinator: to be advised.

GEOG324 The Geography of Global Restructuring
Spring session; 8 credit points (2hrs lectures, 2 hrs practicals per wk).
Pre-requisite: normally at least 12 credit points from GEOG202, GEOG204, GEOG226 or 6 credit points of 200-level Economics.
Assessment: essays, practical reports/seminar papers, final examination.
This course studies the impact of the processes of global restructuring on the patterns and nature of international trade, labour and wealth transfer, and of the expression of these processes in urban society and space. This course will therefore be structured in 3 interrelated components focussing on the geography of international trade, the internationalisation of labour and services, and urban transformations. An understanding of the geography of international trade is achieved by examining each of the components of international trade, products, services, and the expression of these processes in urban society and space. The implications for both sending and receiving nations posed by large international transfers of human resources are also discussed. The final component will deal with economic change as it is reflected in the built and natural environment of the city. Central themes here include labour polarisation, intensified segregation along lines of race and income, and the impact of changing central/local government relations on both the nature and structure of urban development.

Textbooks:

Co-ordinator: Dr G Watts.

GEOG325 Population, Society and Environment
Autumn session; 8 credit points (2 lectures, 3 hrs tutorial/workshop/seminar per wk).
Pre-requisite: GEOG202, GEOG204 or 6 credit points of 200-level Economics or Sociology.
Assessment: essays/seminar papers; research report/project; final examination.
In all societies questions relating to population size, growth rates, composition, distribution and redistribution are important. This subject attempts to provide
a basis for understanding such problems by examining, in their 'developed' and 'less developed' socio-cultural contexts, the processes which contribute to demographic change and compositional variation (fertility, mortality, migration). Attention will also be paid to population regulating policies and programs, to data sources in population studies and to some of the more important techniques used in demographic analysis.

Co-ordinator: to be advised.

**GEOG326 Food, Hunger and Development**

*Spring session; 8 credit points (2 lectures, 2 hrs seminar/tutorial).*

Pre-requisite: normally 6 credit points of 200-level Geography.

Assessment: 1 test, 1 examination, 1 term paper 3,500–4,000 words, seminar papers and research report.

This subject seeks to increase student understanding of the processes operating from the local to international levels that result in inequalities in the distribution of food resources. It aims to introduce key aspects of and explanations for the geography of hunger, including the roles of technology, aid and corporate interests in food resources. Food security issues are analysed through the use of major theories of underdevelopment. Proposals for the alleviation of global hunger are canvassed.

Textbooks:


Co-ordinator: to be advised

**GEOG327 Economic Development in Asia: Geographical Interpretations**

*Single session; 8 credit points (2 lectures, 3 hrs tutorial/workshop/seminar per wk).*

Pre-requisite: GEOG202, GEOG204 or 6 credit points of Economics or Sociology.

Assessment: essays/seminar papers; research report/project; final examination.

Economic development varies greatly within and between countries. This has aroused much interest and concern throughout the modern world. This course provides an introduction to the problems of development in Asia and, by extension, other Third World countries. It will discuss the ways in which inequalities, both within and between countries, are propagated and perpetuated; and will examine the geographical implications of development theories, processes, and planning in the Asian countries.

Co-ordinator: to be advised

**GEOG328 Geography of Health, and Provision of Health Services**

*Single session; 8 credit points (2 lectures, 3 hrs tutorial/workshop/seminar per wk).*

Pre-requisite: GEOG202 or GEOG204 or 6 credit points of 200-level Economics or Sociology.

Assessment: essay(s), seminar paper, project report, final examination.

Most societies in recent years have undergone dramatic shifts in the ways in which health care services are provided.

This subject aims:

1. to identify and interpret shifts in both public and private approaches to the provision of health care flowing from the changing form and function of the modern industrial state, and shifts in the nature and levels of care required in ageing societies, etc. and
2. to examine the welfare implications of these changes.

Attention is directed primarily to health care services in Australia and examples are drawn from other countries.

Textbooks: a reading list will be supplied.

Co-ordinator: to be advised.

**GEOG361 Environmental Management and Decisionmaking**

*Autumn session; 8 credit points (2 lectures, 3 hrs tutorial per wk).*

Pre-requisite: at least 6 credit points of 200-level Geography.

Assessment: research essay, tutorials, tutorial paper, final examination.

This subject examines the political, institutional, economic and geographic factors which influence environmental management. It presents an analysis of these processes, and examines issues from the perspective of an environmental manager. Particular attention is given to examining current approaches to environmental decisionmaking, assessment and evaluation. Emphasis is placed on the influence of political philosophies and social value systems, including those of indigenous peoples, on environmental management. Illustrations are drawn from a wide range of environmental issues, mainly from Australia, and commonly from the interface of human and physical geography.

Co-ordinator: Dr J Formby.

**GEOG381 Directed Studies in Geography**

*Autumn, Spring or Double session (A); 8 credit points (1/2 tutorial/seminar/lecture, field work as required).*

Pre-requisite: normally 8 credit points of 300-level Geography.

Assessment: seminar presentation, essays, research report.

This subject consists of directed reading, field and laboratory work (as required) and writing leading to the production of a major research essay/project report in a field selected by the student and approved by the Supervisor. Normally enrolment will be restricted to students who have satisfactorily completed, or are concurrently enrolled in, at least 8 credit points of 300-level Geography.

Co-ordinator: Head of School of Geosciences.

**GEOG382 Directed Studies in Geography**

*Spring or Double session (A); 8 credit points (1/2 tutorial/seminar/lecture, field work as required).*

Pre-requisite: at least 12 credit points of 200-level Geography subjects.

Assessment: seminar paper; project.

This subject provides a formal introduction to research design and methodology and the preparation of research reports. In the second half of the session students will be expected to undertake and write up a research report under supervision.

Co-ordinator: Head of School of Geosciences.

**GEOG402 Honours**

*Double session (A); 48 credit points.*

Assessment: based upon seminar papers and thesis: the thesis is examined both externally and internally.

Final year Honours students are required to write a thesis of approximately 20,25,000 words on an approved topic embodying the results of a piece of supervised research and to participate in a seminar program. In the first session the seminar program is concerned with questions of methodological and philosophical significance to research in modern Geography. In addition candidates will be involved in a directed reading/seminar course which explores a particular research field and culminates in the preparation of a research proposal. The second session is devoted mainly to research but participation in a workshop seminar is also required.

Co-ordinator: Head of School of Geosciences.

**GEOG451 Joint Honours**

*Double session (A); 48 credit points.*

Assessment: seminar papers, examinations, thesis.

Students enrolling in this subject must:

1. have completed a program meeting the requirements for admission to Honours in Geography and a cognate discipline;
2. write a thesis on a topic acceptable to and supervised by each Department;
3. complete such course work as shall be determined by the Chairman of each Department.

Co-ordinator: Head of School of Geosciences.

**GEOG493 Research Design and Methodology**

*Single session; 8 credit points (3 hrs/week lecture/tutorial/practical/field work as required).*

*Not on offer in 1996*
GEOLOGY

The three year pass degree in Geology is normally taken within the BSc degree requirements. A second major in the BA degree may be taken in Geology provided it accompanies a major in a discipline in the Arts Schedule. 400-level studies in Geology are available for the BSc Honours Degree or the BA Honours Degree. The Bachelor of Science (Honours) Advanced Program is also available in Geology. Further information on the degree is provided below.

The two 100-level subjects, GEOL101 and GEOL102, provide a basic grounding in Geology for 200-, 300- and 400-level Geology subjects, but these two subjects are also suitable for students who do not wish to specialise in Geology. Students are advised to complete four 200-level Geology subjects before enrolling in 300-level Geology subjects. Students wishing to specialise in Geology should take six 300-level Geology subjects. Entry to the Geology honours year normally requires completion of six 300-level Geology subjects (48 credit points at 300-level in Geology) except that, when a joint Honours program is approved, students must have completed at least three 300-level subjects in Geology (at least 24 credit points at 300-level in Geology).

Field work is an integral part of Geology courses. Details of the field work required are listed for each subject. In addition, students are encouraged to participate in the activities of the University of Wollongong Geological Society, especially field excursions.

Subjects are assessed on the basis of a formal examination taken in the examination period(s) after the session(s) in which the subject is taught, together with assessment of essays, assignments, seminars, field and practical work, examinations and other examinations which are prescribed. The way the marks are arranged to make up the complete assessment in each subject will be advised early in the session in which the subject is taught. Students who gain less than 35% of the subject's available marks in the complete assessment in each subject will fail the subject.

Assessment: 40% written examination, 10% multiple choice tests, 5% field tests, 10% practical tests, 35% practical examination. The subject 'Earth Environments and Resources' will consider the environmental and geological aspects of resource utilisation on Earth. Topics include economic geology: gold, sulphides, water, coal, oil and gas, industrial minerals; sedimentary processes and products; fossils; geophysical exploration; mining and resources.


GEOL102 Earth Environments and Resources

Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lectures, 3 hrs laboratory per wk for 14 wks; 1 day field tutorial).

Pre-requisite: normally GEOL101.

Assessment: 40% written examination, 10% multiple choice tests, 5% field tests, 10% practical tests, 35% practical examination.

The subject 'Earth Environments and Resources' will consider the environmental and geological aspects of resource utilisation on Earth. Topics include economic geology: gold, sulphides, water, coal, oil and gas, industrial minerals; sedimentary processes and products; fossils; geophysical exploration; mining and resources.


GEOL221 Earth Materials

Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lectures and 4 hrs practical per wk).

Pre-requisite: 12 credit points 100-level Geology Assessment: 4 practical tests and 1 practical examination 50%; 1 theory examination 50%.

The Earth is largely composed of rocks which are aggregates of minerals. The study of minerals thus provides the basis for the recognition and the understanding of the origin and significance of rocks and many other natural and synthetic materials. The subject covers the basic principles of crystallography, optical mineralogy and the chemistry, structure, origin, occurrence and identification of minerals, particularly the common rock-forming minerals. It outlines how assemblages of minerals characterise the main rock groups.

Textbooks:


Co-ordinator: Dr B E Cherhill.

GEOL224 Evolution and Fossils

Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lectures, 4 hrs practical per wk, plus 2 days field tutorial).

Pre-requisite: 12 credit points of 100-level Geology or Biology or GEGO 212.

Assessment: practical exercises in the field and...
GEOL225 Environmental Geology
Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lectures and 4 hrs practical per wk; plus 2 days field tutorial).
Pre-requisite: 12 credit points of 100-level Geology or Geography.
Assessment: discussion group exercise 10%; essay and assignment 30%; theory examination 60%.
Co-ordinator: Dr C V Murray-Wallace.

GEOL227 Volcanic and Sedimentary Successions
Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lectures and 4 hrs practical per wk; plus 2 days field tutorial).
Pre-requisite: 12 credit points of 100-level Geology or Geography.
Assessment: practical exercises, field reports, short tests and seminar/essay 60%; theory examination 40%.
Co-ordinator: Professor A J Wright.

GEOL228 Concepts in Earth Science
Summer session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lectures and 4 hrs practical per wk; plus field tutorials).
Pre-requisite: 12 credit points at 100-level.
Assessment: practical assignments and multiple choice tests 20%; essay and assignment 50%; theory paper (2 hrs) 30%. Not to count with GEOL227.
Co-ordinator: Dr P F Carr.

GEOL229 Volcanology
Summer session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lectures and 4 hrs practical per wk; plus field tutorials).
Pre-requisite: 12 credit points at 100-level.
Assessment: practical assignments and multiple choice tests 20%; essay and assignment 50%; theory examination 30%.
Co-ordinator: Dr P F Carr.

GEOL230 Field Geology
Summer session; 8 credit points (two 9 day field tutorials).
Pre-requisite: GEOL223 or GEOL227 or 12 credit points from GEOG207, GEOG208, GEOG209, GEOG321 and GEOG214.

GEOL231 Geology for Engineers I
Autumn session; 4 credit points (1 hr lecture and 2 hrs practical work per wk; plus 1 day field tutorial).
Pre-requisite: none.
Assessment: multiple choice and practical tests in the field and laboratory 25%; 1 practical examination 45% 1 theory examination 30%.
The subject provides an introduction to applied geology for civil, environmental and mining engineers. Topics to be studied comprise: rock forming minerals; petrology and physical properties of igneous, sedimentary and metamorphic rocks; weathering; basic geological structures; geophysics; geological mapping. The relationship between geology and various engineering works such as excavations, tunnels, dams and foundations will be discussed. The subject is restricted to students enrolling in a BE(CIVIL), BE ENVIRONMENTAL) or BE(MINING).
Co-ordinator: Dr L E A Jones.
Assessment: marks for field competence and field attitude. Field report and set field exercises including detailed geological maps and sections.

The subject will introduce a variety of field geology techniques including the production of both simple and more complex geological maps, measurement of stratigraphic sections, description of a variety of geological structures, detailed sedimentary and volcanic facies assessment and the organisation and production of field mapping reports and exercises. Field work is carried out over two 9 day field trips. The first trip involves well exposed coastal sequences in the Merimbula - Eden area during the first weeks of December. The second trip, during the last weeks in February, requires more interpretive field geology in typical exposures in the Lachlan Fold Belt or New England Fold Belt.

Textbooks:
Co-ordinator: Dr J W Pemberton.

GEOL302 Basin Analysis and Groundwater
Spring session; 8 credit points (2 hrs lectures, 4 hrs practical per wk, plus up to 5 days field tutorials partly in place of laboratory work).
Pre-requisite: 12 credit points of 200 level Geology or 12 credit points from GEOG207, GEOG208, GEOG209, GEOG212 and GEOG214.
Assessment: practical exercises and tests, essay and discussion group topic 50%; 1 theory examination 50%.

This course provides an integrated approach to the analysis of major sedimentary basin fills and examines aspects of groundwater geology. In particular, depositional processes resulting from tectonic or climatic events that permit stratigraphic correlation within and between basins will be examined. The signature of sedimentary process controls such as sea level and climate, tectonics and biological activity, as well as rare events and cyclic sedimentation, will be reviewed critically as perspectives for predicting the geometry, origin and nature of basin fills. Sequence stratigraphy, basin modelling and the evolution of sedimentary rocks will also be explored, and will be supplemented by laboratory studies in sedimentary petrology. The recent and increasing need for groundwater for domestic and industrial purposes has renewed interest in methods of locating and utilising this resource. Groundwater studies will examine the origin and nature of different groundwater systems and review the problems associated with the contamination and over exploitation of this resource. This subject will provide an integrated framework for groundwater prospecting and serve as a prelude to GEOL 305 Basin Resources.

Textbooks:
Plus reading lists.
Co-ordinator: Dr C V Murray-Wallace.

GEOL303 Lithospheric Processes and Products
Autumn session; 8 credit points (2 hrs lectures, 4 hrs practical per wk; plus 2-3 days field tutorials).
Pre-requisite: GEOL221.
Assessment: 2 assignments and seminars and 1 practical examination 50%; 1 theory examination 50%.

The lithosphere comprises the crust and upper mantle and is the most important part of Planet Earth for magma generation and emplacement and production of igneous and metamorphic rocks. IUGS igneous rock nomenclature is outlined, the major types of igneous rocks are described and the evolution of magmas is discussed. The subject relates igneous rock associations to tectonic settings and examines constraints on possible sources and mechanisms for magma generation in the lithosphere. Low, medium and high grade metamorphism are described and discussed and pressure-temperature (P-T) estimates based on experimental data for coexisting phases in equilibrium are presented. Particular emphasis is placed on Australian examples in lectures and practical classes. Application of database construction and management, statistical analysis, analytical and modelling programs, and the production of graphical output form an integral part of the practical work in this subject.

Textbooks:
Co-ordinator: Dr P F Carr.

GEOL304 Dynamic Earth
Autumn session; 8 credit points (2 hrs lecture/tutorial; 4 hrs practical per wk; plus up to 5 days field tutorials partly in place of laboratory work).
Pre-requisite: GEOL227 or GEOL223.
Assessment: theory and practical assignments, seminar, theory and practical tests, and field reports 60% and 40%.

The subject provides an overview of the dynamic Earth with analysis of lithospheric processes of flow and brittle deformation. Topics covered in the subject include: plate tectonics, deformation of the crust and modern techniques in structural geology and tectonics. The principles of stress, strain and deformation are taught and applied to the understanding of rock structures. Aspects of the tectonic evolution of orogenic belts, including the eastern Australian examples, are also dealt with.

Textbooks:
Co-ordinator: Dr L C Ferguson.

GEOL305 Basin Resources
Spring session; 8 credit points (2 hrs lectures and 4 hrs practical per wk; plus 2 days field tutorials).
Pre-requisite: GEOL221 and GEOL225.
Assessment: 1 practical examination, practical exercises and tests, 1 project and 1 seminar 60% 1 theory examination 40%.

he discussion of sedimentary basin resources includes environments of formation of fossil fuels, burial and thermal history, and the evolution of petroleum basins and the processes of maturation as well as diagenesis and petroleum migration. Assessment of coal type and rank is considered in detail, and oil shale, petroleum source and reservoir rocks are examined, with particular reference to Australian sedimentary basins. Geophysical methods are integrated with the geological aspects, in particular the use of the seismic reflection method for structural and stratigraphic interpretation of sedimentary basins, and geophysical well-logging for detailed assessment of petroleum reservoirs and coal-bearing sequences. The practical work includes transmitted and reflected light and fluorescence microscopy techniques; quantitative microscope photometry; plotting depth maturation profiles and the use of a maturation history modelling program; the use of geophysical equipment; the use of spreadsheet and plotting packages for the reduction and presentation of geological and geophysical data; use of specialist geophysical programs for data processing, interpretation and modelling.

Textbooks:
Co-ordinator: Dr L E A Jones.

GEOL306 Mineral Exploration
Spring session; 8 credit points (2 hrs lectures, 4 hrs practical per wk; plus up to 4 days field tutorials).
Pre-requisite: GEOL221 and GEOL225.
Assessment: class mark 50% comprising any of practical examinations, virtual exams, field work and exercises; theory examination 50%.

Ore Deposits: types, occurrences and genesis of ore deposits in igneous, metamorphic and sedimentary rocks with special reference to Australian examples; metallogenic analysis and geochemical and mineralogical data assessment, especially problems relating to distribution, exploitation and processing. Practical work will cover database, spreadsheet, graphical and computer analysis of geological and mineralogical data.

Exploration Geophysics: gravity and magnetic techniques and surveys, radiometric surveys, electrical and electromagnetic techniques and surveys, and those relating to metaliferous deposits. Practical work includes the use of geophysical equipment and the use of database and
plotting packages for the presentation and reduction of geophysical data. Specialist geophysical programs will be employed in data interpretation and modelling.

Textbooks:

Co-ordinator: Dr A C Hutton.

GEOL352 Geology for Engineers III
Spring session; 4 credit points (4 hrs lectures and practicals per wk; plus 1-2 days field tutorials).
Pre-requisite: GEOL262.
Assessment: practical, theory and field mapping assignments 35%; 1 practical examination 25%; 1 theory examination 40%.
This subject covers aspects of geology that are most relevant to mining engineering. Topics include petrology, stratigraphy, structural geology, geophysics, economic geology (coal, petroleum and metallic minerals) and environmental geology. The subject is restricted to students enrolling in a BE(CIVIL), BEENVIRONMENTAL or BEMINING and will normally be run in alternate years.
Textbook:
Co-ordinator: Dr A C Hutton.

400-Level

GEOL401 Geology Honours
Double session (A); 48 credit points.
Pre-requisites: students must satisfy requirements for the award of the degree of BSc in the Faculty of Science or another appropriate degree. Normally a student should have satisfactorily completed four 200-level and six 300-level Geology subjects (48 credit points at 300-level).
Assessment: 1 or 2 theses; 4 theory examinations; seminars.
The formal parts of this subject will consist of at least four courses to be offered each year from the following: biostratigraphy; mathematical geology; metamorphism; geophysics; sedimentology; volcanology; structures and tectonics; organic geochemistry; petroleum geology. The other parts of the course will be field and laboratory projects, seminars and study of selected references. Where appropriate, the field and laboratory components may be submitted as a single thesis or as two separate theses.
Co-ordinator: Dr C L Fergusson.

GEOL402 Geology Joint Honours
Autumn, Spring or Double session (A); 24 credit points. (Note: 24 credit points will be required from the honours program of another discipline, normally a discipline within the Faculty of Science).
Pre-requisite: students must satisfy requirements for the award of the degree of BSc in the Faculty of Science or another appropriate degree. Normally a student should have satisfactorily completed at least three 300-level Geology subjects (24 credit points at 300-level).
Assessment (in Geology): 1 thesis, 2 theory examinations, seminars plus other work determined by the joint discipline.
The formal parts of this subject will consist of at least two courses to be offered each year from the following: biostratigraphy; mathematical geology; metamorphism; geophysics; sedimentology; volcanology; structures and tectonics; organic geochemistry; petroleum geology. The other parts of the course will be a field or laboratory project as appropriate, seminars and study of selected references.
Co-ordinator: Dr C L Fergusson.
The Department of Physics offers three degree courses:

(i) a three year Bachelor of Science (Physics) degree (BSc) with the possibility of a fourth Honours Year (BSc(Hons));

(ii) a 3-4 Bachelor of Science (Honours) Advanced Program;

(iii) a four year Bachelor of Medical Physics degree (BMedPhys) which is awarded either with Honours (BMedPhys(Hons)) or without Honours (BMedPhys) according to academic performance at the conclusion of the fourth year.

All may be taken on a part time basis provided that students are able to attend successfully completing the following sequence in Physics: PHYS141 or PHYS144, PHYS142 or PHYS145, PHYS205, PHYS215, PHYS225, PHYS235, PHYS295, PHYS305, PHYS325, PHYS335, PHYS385 and PHYS395. Any variation on this program must be discussed with the Head of the Department of Physics.

Two major programs in Physics are offered:

(a) a basic Physics program, designed with a minimum of compulsory subjects for combining with an array of elective subjects or a second major in another discipline, or

(b) a full Physics program for students planning to undertake Honours and to pursue a career as a professional physicist. Graduates may apply for membership of the Australian Institute of Physics.

(a) Basic Major Program in Physics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-Level</td>
<td>PHYS141</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Physics A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS144</td>
<td>Introductory Physics A</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS142</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Physics B</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS145</td>
<td>Introductory Physics B</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 200-Level | PHYS205 | Intermediate Physics | 12 |
| PHYS235 | Mechanics and Thermodynamics | 6 |
| MATH261 | Mathematics IIA for Engineers | 6 |
| MATH262 | Mathematics IIB for Engineers | 6 |

* MATH 262 may be waived for students completing an approved second major study.

(b) Full Major Program

100-Level

PHYS141 Fundamentals of Physics A 6

PHYS142 Introductory Physics A 6

PHYS144 Fundamentals of Physics B 6

or

PHYS145 Introductory Physics B 6

MATH101 Mathematics 1A 12

200-Level

PHYS205 Modern Physics 6

PHYS215 Vibrations, Waves and Optics 6

PHYS225 Electricity, Magnetism and Electronics 6

PHYS235 Mechanics and Thermodynamics 6

PHYS295 Concepts of the Modern Universe 6

MATH201 Multivariate and Vector Calculus 6

MATH202 Applied Differential Equations 6

MATH262 Complex Analysis and Linear Algebra 6

300-Level

PHYS305 Quantum Mechanics 6

PHYS325 Electromagnetism and Plasma 6

PHYS335 Classical Mechanics 6

PHYS385 Statistical Mechanics 6

PHYS395 Astro, Nuclear and Solid State Physics 12

Major study total 108

(ii) Bachelor of Science (Honours) Advanced Program

The Advanced Program, designed specifically for high achieving students offers direct entry into the Honours, unlike the normal BSc which delays selection for Honours until the completion of the third year. It offers a greater degree of flexibility in program design through the possibility of exemptions from some first year subjects; direct entry into some 200 level subjects, the opportunity to undertake individual research projects at second, third and fourth year level; the opportunity to progress at a faster rate through the use of "fast tracking" mechanisms; the chance to participate in various enrichment activities and to develop a close association with an appropriate member of one of the Faculty's research teams. In the final year, all students undertake a substantial piece of supervised research in their major discipline together with other required seminar and/or course work.

Study programs are structured on an individual basis in consultation with the Head of Department. Students are required to fulfil all the normal BSc and Honours requirements and may select their major study program from any of those available within the Department (refer to Bachelor of Science entry above).

(iii) Bachelor of Medical Physics

This degree is a four year honours degree program (full-time) with a workload of 48 credit points per year. Honours is awarded on performance at the end of the fourth year.

Students not admitted directly into the program may gain admission via the BSc program subject to satisfactory performance in first year, prerequisite considerations, and approval of the Dean. There will be first year intake quotas for the degree.

Course Structure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First Year</td>
<td>PHYS141</td>
<td>Physics A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS142</td>
<td>Physics B</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL103</td>
<td>Molecules, Cells and Organisms</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL104</td>
<td>Evolution, Biodiversity and Environment</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS101</td>
<td>Anatomy I</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS112</td>
<td>Human Physiology</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Second Year | PHYS230 | Intermediate Physics | 12 |
| PHYS235 | Mechanics and Thermodynamics | 6 |
| PHYS255 | Radiation Physics | 6 |
| MATH201 | Multivariate and Vector Calculus | 6 |
| MATH202 | Differential Equations | 6 |
| CSC111 | Computer Science 1A | 6 |

| Plus 1 elective chosen from | CHEM101 | Chemistry 1A | 6 |
| CHEM102 | Chemistry 1B | 6 |
| STAT252 | Statistics for Natural Sciences | 6 |
| NUR52 | Health Psychology for Nurses | 6 |

| Third Year | CSC1341 | Introduction to Unix and C | 6 |
| PHYS305 | Quantum Mechanics | 6 |
| PHYS345 | Introduction to Medical Physics | 6 |
| PHYS325 | Electromagnetism and Plasma Physics | 6 |
| PHYS355 | Radiation Therapy Physics | 6 |
| PHYS365 | Detection of Radiation; Neutrons, and X-rays | 6 |
| PHYS373 | Nuclear & Solid State Physics | 6 |
| PHYS335 | Statistical Mechanics | 6 |

Physics 473
Fourth Year

PHYS457 Research Project 24

Plus 3 subjects chosen from the following* after discussion with the course co-ordinator. These subjects are offered in association with outside consultants active in the field.

PHYS451 Nuclear Medicine* 8
PHYS453 Radiobiology and Radiation protection* 8
PHYS454 Physics of Diagnostic Radiotherapy* 8
PHYS455 Basic and Applied Pathology* 8
PHYS456 Imaging Physics* 8 48

Schedule Entries

Refer to the schedule entries for further details of subjects, including pre-requisites and exclusions. All subjects described in this section (with the exception of PHYS143) are also included in the General Schedule. Subjects which also appear in other schedules are:

PHYS131 Environmental Science
PHYS142 Environmental Science
PHYS141 Engineering
PHYS142 Engineering
PHYS143 Engineering
PHYS203 Engineering
PHYS224 Engineering
PHYS241 Engineering
PHYS242 Engineering

100-Level

PHYS131 Physics For The Environmental And Life Sciences A

Autumn session; 6 credit points (28 hrs lectures, 42 hrs practical and 14 hrs tutorials).

Pre-requisite: none.

Assessment: sessional written examination, written tests, one essay/poster paper, performance in laboratory and tutorials.

This course provides an awareness of the physical principles underlying locomotion, structural morphology, gas and fluid transport and temperature control, in living organisms. In addition principles relating to the environmental impact of human activities, i.e. thermal pollution, mechanical impact, etc. are discussed.

Forces and Motion: The description of motion, forces, work and energy, conservation of energy and momentum, conditions for equilibrium and stability, elasticity.

Fluids and Flow: Pressure in stationary and moving fluids.

Molecular Motion and Heat: Kinetic theory with applications to diffusion and heat transfer, changes of state, heat engines and thermal pollution.

Objectives: A student will develop skills in interpreting natural phenomena in terms of the motion and interaction of bodies on macroscopic, microscopic and molecular scales. These skills will include:

• the capability to apply basic physical theory to the world around them
• a familiarity with current concepts and their historical development.

* Note: Not all of these subjects may be available in any given year.
PHYS143 Principles of Physics for Engineers

Spring session; 6 credit points (42 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials and 28 hrs laboratory).
Co-requisite: MATH101.
Assessment: performance in assignments, practical work, tests and end of session examinations.

This subject forms a common core shared by several engineering disciplines. Engineering practice involves interaction with the natural environment. The study of physics provides an essential foundation for engineering science. The topics introduced provide a bridge between mathematics/basic science and engineering practice. They not only cover the foundation of engineering applications but are also the key to advanced physical system modelling, experimental methods, computation and simulation. Topics include: introduction to mechanics, oscillations and waves, geometric optics and instruments, interference and diffraction, introduction to electromagnetism, the quantum nature of the atom, electronic devices.

Objectives: Students will develop an understanding of some of the fundamental laws of nature and their mathematical representation. This will provide them with skills in interpreting natural phenomena in terms of the motion and interaction of masses on macroscopic, microscopic and molecular levels. These skills will include:

- the ability to apply basic physical theory to the world around them
- the ability to interpret information and formulate solutions to problems in terms of simple physical models building on high school and 100-level mathematics
- the ability to communicate ideas and observations using written and pictorial methods
- the ability to interpret instructions and carry out practical experiments safely and effectively

Students will also acquire a familiarity with current concepts and their historical development.

Co-ordinators: Dr C A Freeth and Dr R A Lewis.

PHYS145 Introductory Physics B

Spring session; 6 credit points (56 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials and 35 hrs laboratory).
Pre-requisite: none. Students who satisfy the HSC pre-requisite for PHYS141 and PHYS142 are not permitted to enrol.
Co-requisite: MATHS101.
Assessment: performance in assignments, practical work, tests and sessional examinations.

Vectors; vector algebra; motion in one dimension; motion in a plane; particle dynamics; work and energy, conservation of energy, conservation of momentum; collisions; rotational kinematics; rotational dynamics; conservation of angular momentum; equilibrium of rigid bodies; simple harmonic motion; gravitation; elasticity; temperature; heat and the first law of thermodynamics, kinetic theory of gases; entropy and the second law of thermodynamics; fluid statics; fluid dynamics.

Objectives: This subject is intended to allow students who have a poor background in high school physics to reach the standard of entry required by 200-level subjects in Physics.

The subject objectives are identical to those given in PHYS141.

Co-ordinator: Dr R EM Vickers.

PHYS144 Introductory Physics A

Autumn session; 6 credit points (56 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials and 35 hrs laboratory).
Pre-requisite: none. Students who satisfy the HSC pre-requisite for PHYS141 and PHYS142 are not permitted to enrol.
Co-requisite: MATHS101.
Assessment: performance in assignments, practical work, tests and sessional examinations.

Vectors; vector algebra; motion in one dimension; motion in a plane; particle dynamics; work and energy, conservation of energy, conservation of momentum; collisions; rotational kinematics; rotational dynamics; conservation of angular momentum; equilibrium of rigid bodies; simple harmonic motion; gravitation; elasticity; temperature; heat and the first law of thermodynamics, kinetic theory of gases; entropy and the second law of thermodynamics; fluid statics; fluid dynamics.

Objectives: This subject is intended to allow students who have a poor background in high school physics to reach the standard of entry required by 200-level subjects in Physics.

The subject objectives are identical to those given in PHYS141.

Co-ordinators: Dr R A Lewis and Dr C A Freeth.

PHYS205 Modern Physics

Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 x 1-hr lectures per wk and 1 x 3-hr practical per wk).
Pre-requisite: PHYS141 and PHYS142 or PHYS144 and PHYS145, MATH101.
Assessment: see preambles to 200-level subjects.

Special theory of relativity; the experimental basis of relativity; alternate theories; Lorentz transformations; consequences for the measurement of length, time, energy and mass; quantum effects; constituents and structure of the atom; wave particle duality; black body radiation; photo-electric effect; pair production; bremsstrahlung; Compton effect; production, scattering and absorption of X-rays; de Broglie hypothesis, diffraction of particles; quantum mechanics; wave packets, uncertainty principle; Schrödinger's Equation; correspondence principle; particle in a box; qualitative description of the wave functions of the hydrogen atom; discovery and properties of particles of nuclear physics, decay laws; binding energies of nucleons; nuclear reactions; fission and fusion; cosmic rays; origin of the elements; statistical distribution functions; particle in a period potential; energy bands; impurity states; physics of the p-n junction and transistor.

Objectives: Upon successful completion of this subject a student will:

- Have an appreciation of the historical observations which could not be explained by 19th Century physics.
- Be able to describe the new concepts which provide the basis for our modern understanding of the physical universe.
- Be able to make elementary calculations relating to these concepts.
- Have a sound foundation for understanding more sophisticated concepts developed in higher level subjects for which this subject is a prerequisite.

Co-ordinators: Dr C A Freeth and Professor P Fisher.
PHYS206 Intermediate Project in Physics
Session: Option 1 and Option 2 Double (A) or Autumn or Spring Option 2 only Summer Credit points: 6cp; Contact hours: 8hrs
Pre-requisite: normally performance in 100-level Physics and Mathematics subjects at the level of distinction or better
Co-requisite: none
Assessment: assessment is based on satisfactory written progress reports during the project and a written description on completion.
Content: Two options are available for this subject.
Option 1: The student will be required to design and construct an experiment of at the level encountered in the 100- and 200-level laboratories. The number and type will be determined by two members of the academic staff of the Department of Physics.
Option 2: The students will carry out a project based on the research activities of the Department. Entry into this option is permitted only with the approval of the Head of Department.
Objectives: Option 1: After successfully completing this subject, the student will:
• be able to design and construct experiments appropriate to undergraduate physics programs and to those for use in practical classes in High Schools;
• be able to document the procedure required for carrying out such experiments.
Option 2: After successfully completing this subject, the student will have gained experience in working as part of a small research group;
• be able to keep working records of the progress of experiments;
• have gained a variety of basic skills related to the specific area of research in which they have been involved.
Textbook: none
Subject Co-ordinator: Associate Professor W. J. Zealey.

PHYS215 Vibrations, Waves And Optics
Spring session; 6 credit points (3 x 1-hr lectures per wk and 1 x 3-hr practical per wk)
Pre-requisite: PHYS141 and PHYS142 or PHYS144 and PHYS145.
Co-requisite: MATH261 or MATH201 and MATH202
Assessment: see preamble to 200-level subjects.
Simple harmonic motion; two body oscillations; damped harmonic oscillator; power dissipation; quality factor; driven harmonic oscillator; superposition principle; superposition of vibrations; Fourier analysis: waves; Huygens’ principle; laws of reflection and refraction; analytical treatment of wave motion; sinusoidal waves; group velocity; dispersion; Young’s experiment; interference; coherence; Stokes’ treatment of reflection and refraction; interference involving multiple reflections; applications; standing waves; Fabry-Perot interferometer; Michelson interferometer; Fourier spectroscopy; Fresnel diffraction; Fraunhofer diffraction; resolving power of optical instruments; chromatic resolving power; diffraction grating; holography; polarization of waves; double refraction; interference of polarized light.
Objectives: On successful completion of this subject a student will:
• have an analytical and practical understanding of the relationship between vibrations and waves;
• be able to apply this understanding to explanation, mechanical and optical phenomena.
Textbooks: to be advised.
Co-ordinators: Professor P Fisher and Dr R Lewis.

PHYS225 Electricity, Magnetism and Electronics
Spring session; 6 credit points (35 hrs lectures, 7 hrs tutorial and 42 hrs laboratory)
Pre-requisite: PHYS141 and PHYS142 or PHYS144 and PHYS145.
Co-requisite: MATH261 or MATH201 and MATH202.
Assessment: mid-session test 20%; sessional examination 40%; laboratory assignments 40%.
Electricity and Magnetism: (28 hrs lectures, 7 hrs tutorials)
• Review of vector calculus; electrostatics; electrical properties of materials; electric field calculations; electric current; magnetostatics; magnetic properties of materials; electromagnetic induction, emf and Faraday’s law; Maxwell’s equations; electromagnetic waves.
Electronics: (7 hrs lectures, 42 hrs laboratory).
(Text section is not intended for PHYS242 students).
Three hours a week will be set aside for electronics experiments and lectures (35 hrs lab and 7 hrs lectures). An additional seven hours of physics experiments in the second year laboratory are required, giving a total of 42 hrs of laboratory work for this section.
Content: Alternating current theory; diodes and diode circuits; bipolar and field effect transistors; the h-parameter and other transistor models; transistor amplifiers and feedback; the operational amplifier.
Objectives: On successful completion of this subject a student will:
• have a firm understanding of the fundamental principles underlying commonly used electrical concepts relating to electrostatics, electrodynamics, magnetostatics and magnetodynamics;
• be able to derive Maxwell’s equations and apply them to intermediate level problems.
Textbook:
Co-ordinator: Dr A D Martin.

PHYS230 Intermediate Physics
Double session (A); 12 credit points (112 hrs lectures and 56 hrs practical).
Pre-requisite: PHYS141 and PHYS142 or PHYS144 and PHYS145.
Co-requisite: MATH261 or MATH201 and MATH202.
Assessment: see preamble to 200-level subjects.
Content: as for the subjects PHYS205, PHYS215 and PHYS225.
Note: Entry into this subject is by special permission of the Head of the Department of Physics.
Co-ordinator: Professor P Fisher.

PHYS234 Physics for Environmental Engineers
Spring session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures/tutorials, 18 hrs practical [6 three hr tutorials + field trips]).
Pre-requisites: PHYS141 and PHYS142, or PHYS131 and PHYS132, or PHYS143.
Assessment: sessional written examination, performance in laboratory, two essays and sessional report.
This subject provides a basic understanding of environmental issues associated with power generation. Topics discussed include:
1. Nuclear energy: The structure of nuclei, Radioactivity, Radioactive half life, Nuclear fission, nuclear binding energy, fusion and fission.
2. Environmental effects of nuclear energy: Radioactive emissions during the normal operation of a nuclear reactor, the China Syndrome, the Chernobyl disaster, nuclear weapons, the storage of high level radioactive waste.
3. Radiation and man: units of exposure and doses of radiation, long term indirect effects of ionising radiation, cell survival studies, doses received from background radiation and medical treatment, maximum permissible dose.
4. Atmospheric physics: air and ocean currents, mass and energy transport, the Greenhouse Effect, the ozone layer, aerosols, pollution monitoring techniques.
5. Solar Energy & Alternative Sources of energy: Basic concepts, heat transfer, heat storage, solar space and water heaters, flat plate collector system, passive systems, solar thermal electric power generation, the direct conversion of solar energy to electrical energy.
6. Noise pollution: intensity of sound, the human ear, sound measurements, hearing impairment, sonic booms, noise and architecture.
Objectives: Upon successful completion of this subject a student will have developed skills in:
• Interpreting information and ideas and applying basic knowledge and skills associated with the physics discipline to the consideration of contemporary environmental problems.
• Applying physical principles to their environment on atomic, microscopic and macroscopic scales.
• Analysing practical problems from the viewpoint of a physicist and applying fundamental physical principles and mathematical models to solve those problems and evaluate experimental outcomes.
• Formulating and evaluating hypotheses and making predictions using approaches common to physicists.
• Communicating ideas and findings, orally and in writing, to the professional and wider community and substantiating these with relevant examples.
In addition the student on completion of the subject must be:
• Computer literacy, with demonstrable skills in spread sheet analysis in a laboratory context.
• Creative, adaptive and flexible in their approach to applying physical principles to other disciplines.
• Capable of making efficient use of library and other information sources in assessing physics based environmental problems.

Textbook:

PHYS235 Mechanics And Thermodynamics
Autumn session; 6 credit points (56 hrs lectures; 12 hrs tutorials and 21 hrs practical).
Pre-requisite: PHYS141 and PHYS142 or PHYS144 and PHYS145.
Assessment: formal examination at end of session; continuous assessment of practical work and assignments.

PHYS242 Physics for Engineers IIB
Spring session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures, 28 hrs practical lectures and 27 hrs practical tutorial).
Pre-requisite: PHYS141 and PHYS142.
Assessment: formal examination at end of session; continuous assessment of practical work and assignments.

PHYS255 Radiation Physics
Spring session; 6 credit points (28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials, 28 hrs practical and 2 hours practical visit to ANSTO, Lucas Heights).
Pre-requisite: PHYS131 and PHYS132 or PHYS141 and PHYS142 or PHYS144 and PHYS145.
Assessment: sessional written examination, performance in laboratory, and sessional report on ANSTO visit.

PHYS241 Physics for Engineers IIA
Autumn session; 4 credit points (42 hrs lectures, 14 hrs practicals (3hrs per wk for approximately 5 wks)).
Pre-requisite: PHYS141 and PHYS142.
Co-requisite: MATH261 and MATH262.
Assessment: formal examination at end of session; continuous assessment of practical work and assignments.

PHYS242 Physics for Engineers IIB
Spring session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures, 28 hrs practical lectures and 27 hrs practical tutorial).
Pre-requisite: PHYS141 and PHYS142.
Co-requisite: MATH261 and MATH262.
Assessment: formal examination at end of session; continuous assessment of practical work and assignments.

PHYS245 Physics for Engineers IIC
Spring session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures, 28 hrs practical lectures and 27 hrs practical tutorial).
Pre-requisite: PHYS141 and PHYS142.
Co-requisite: MATH261 and MATH262.
Assessment: formal examination at end of session; continuous assessment of practical work and assignments.

PHYS246 Physics for Engineers IID
Spring session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures, 28 hrs practical lectures and 27 hrs practical tutorial).
Pre-requisite: PHYS141 and PHYS142.
Co-requisite: MATH261 and MATH262.
Assessment: formal examination at end of session; continuous assessment of practical work and assignments.

PHYS255 Radiation Physics
Spring session; 6 credit points (28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials, 28 hrs practical and 2 hours practical visit to ANSTO, Lucas Heights).
Pre-requisite: PHYS131 and PHYS132 or PHYS141 and PHYS142 or PHYS144 and PHYS145.
Assessment: sessional written examination, performance in laboratory, and sessional report on ANSTO visit.

Different types of radiation; Interaction between Radiation and Matter; Nuclear Reactor & Particle Accelerator based application in biology, medicine and physics; Nuclear reactions and the production of radioisotopes; Nuclear instrumentation; Application of radioisotopes in biology, chemistry, medicine and physics; Use of neutrons in biology, chemistry, physics and industry.

Objectives: A successful student will be able to:
• Undertake observations involving nuclear instrumentation and ionising radiations and apply basic analysis techniques.
• Analyse and solve practical problems associated with radiation physics.
• Assess radiation hazards and implement safety procedures for handling ionising radiation.
• Discuss the application of nuclear physics to medical diagnosis and therapy.
• Communicate ideas and findings, orally and in writing, to the professional and wider community and substantiate these with relevant examples in the field of radiation physics.

In addition the student on completion of the subject must be:
• Computer literate, with demonstrable skills in spread sheet analysis in a laboratory context.
• Creative, adaptive and flexible in their approach to applying physical principles to other disciplines.
PHYS295 Concepts Of The Modern Universe

Spring session; 6 credit points (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials; 14 hrs laboratory.
Pre-requisite: 24 credit points at 100-level.
Assessment: performance in tests, written assignments and one 2 hr examination.

Astronomy is the most ancient of sciences. Present-day astronomers are on the verge of great discoveries and the relationship between man and the universe is gradually being revealed. This course will illustrate the techniques used by astronomers and will attempt to give an understanding of the universe as we presently understand it. A trip to the University’s Observatory will give the opportunity to observe the phenomena discussed. The birth of astronomy; the development of astronomy as a science; the planets – a description; the formation of the solar system; the space program – moon; to the planets; the search for life; future of the space program; the sun as a star; the violent sun; aurorae; eclipses; starlight; the measurement of starlight; the visible stars; the variation in stars; the birth and death of stars; telescopes, big and small; the Milky Way; the universe of galaxies; the universe in perspective.

NOTE: No special ability in Mathematics or Physics is required for this subject.

Objectives: At the end of the course successful students should be able to:

• Describe the instruments and techniques (and their limitations) used in astronomy.
• Link the development of instrumentation to the progress in our understanding of the Universe.
• Make and record simple observations of astronomical phenomena.
• Describe the techniques used to classify astronomical sources.
• Explain how astronomical distances are estimated and appreciate the limitations of each method.
• Develop physical explanations for the appearance and behaviour of astronomical sources.
• Describe how astronomical objects (stars, galaxies) evolve.

In addition to the student on completion of the subject must be able to:

• Communicate ideas and findings, orally and in writing, to the professional and wider community and substantiate these with relevant examples in the field of astronomy.

Textbooks:

• The Dynamic Universe, West, 1988. The student on completion will be able to:

PHYS305 Quantum Mechanics

Session: Autumn Credit points: 6 Contact hours: 32 hrs lectures, 32 hrs practical
Pre-requisite: Either PHYS205, PHYS215, PHYS225 or PHYS235 or PHYS230 and PHYS235
Co-requisite: none
Assessment: laboratory work 35%, homework assignments 15% end of session examination 50%.

Content:

Lectures: Applications of Schrödinger’s equation; operators in co-ordinate and momentum space with applications; angular momentum operators; uncertainty relations for angular momentum operators; spherically symmetrical potentials; Stern-Gerlach experiments; topics in spectroscopy; rigid rotor, molecular spectra, hydrogen atom, normal Zeeman effect, spin, spin-orbit interaction, vector model for addition of angular momentum, anomalous Zeeman effect. L-S and j-j coupling, excited state of helium, selection rules, hyperfine structure; periodic table; time-independent perturbation theory; Stark effect; matrix representations of operators and applications.

Experimental: Selection of experiments appropriate to the subject.

Objectives: After successfully completing the subject, the student will:

• have a fundamental knowledge of the mechanics of particles on the atomic scale.
• be conversant with the developments leading to modern quantum theory.
• be able to calculate, in detail, the properties of the atomic states under the effect of static external perturbations.

Textbook: none

Subject Co-ordinator: Associate Professor W J Zealey.

PHYS306 Intermediate Project in Physics

Session: Option 1 and Option 2 Double (A) or Autumn or Spring
Credit points: 6cp Contact hours: 64 hrs lecture/tutorial/seminar
Pre-requisite: Normally performance in 100-level Physics subjects.
Co-requisite: None
Assessment: Essay 30%, seminar paper 30%, review notes 20%, contribution to seminar discussion 20%

Content: This subject explores key areas in physics in which recent progress has been rapid. Through a sequence of lectures, tutorials and guest seminars, students will be introduced to concepts related to these major advances.

Objectives: On successful completion of this subject students will:

• be aware of progress made in areas of advanced research and technology
• be able to critically analyse information relating to the “cutting edge” of research and technology
• be able to assemble and present information on key topics in current physics through accessing a variety of sources (monographs, serials, computer network).

Textbook: none; reading lists will be provided. Students are expected to read current issues of Nature, Science, Scientific American and New Scientist

Subject Co-ordinator: Associate Professor W J Zealey.

PHYS325 Electromagnetism & Plasma Physics.

Autumn session; 6 credit points (32hrs lecture/tutorials and 32 hrs practicals).
Pre-requisites: PHYS225 or PHYS230
Assessment: laboratory work (35%), end-of-session examination (30%), homework assignments (20%) and an essay (13%).

The subject consists of lecture topics and laboratory experiments selected from PHYS335 Classical Mechanics and...
PHYS325 Electromagnetism & Plasma Physics.

Objectives: On successfully completing this subject, students will:
- understand the fundamentals of the generation, propagation and properties of electromagnetic radiation and its interaction with matter and be versatile in the use of Maxwell's equations.
- have gained practical experience in the transmission of electromagnetic radiation and in interfacing digital computers to experimental apparatus for data collection and processing.


Co-ordinator: Dr A D Martin.

PHYS335 Classical Mechanics

Session: Autumn; credit points: 6; contact hours: 32 hrs; lectures, 32 hrs practical
Pre-Requisite: PHYS235
Co Requisite: none
Assessment: end of session examination and tutorial assignments 66% and practical, 34%.

Content: Vectors and matrices; the special theory of relativity; motion in a non-inertial frame; dynamics of rigid bodies; Euler's Angles; Euler's Equations and applications; small oscillations; normal modes; perturbation theory; wave equation; dispersion.

Objectives: At the conclusion of this subject students will be able:
- to apply theory relating to relativity and motion of bodies in non inertial reference frames
- to solve problems relating to the motion of rigid bodies and small oscillations in coupled systems and strings.
- to apply generalised methods of problem solving in mechanics.


Co-ordinator: Mr G K G Moore.

PHYS345 Medical Physics

Session: Autumn; 6 credit points (32 hrs lectures/ tutorials and 32 hrs practicals)
Pre-requisites: PHYS230 and PHYS255.
Assessment: practical and project 40%.
Assignments, test and written examination 60%.

Content: Body physics: biomechanics, the eye and vision, the ear and hearing.
Biomedical measurements: general instrumentation, electrical potential, pressure, optics, ultrasonics.
Applications of ionising radiation: X-rays, radioisotopes, measuring and controlling radiation.
Detectors and imaging: ultrasound, nuclear medicine, X-ray tomography (CT scanning), magnetic resonance imaging.

Objectives: After successfully completing this subject, students will understand many of the applications of physics to medical technology. They will be able to compare the effectiveness of the various diagnostic methods and decide which to use in different cases.

Textbook: to be advised.
Co-ordinators: Dr J N Mathur and Dr A B Rozenfeld.

PHYS355 Radiation Therapy

PHYSICS

Autumn session; 6 credit points (32 hrs lecture/tutorials and 32 hrs practicals).
Pre-requisites: PHYS230 and PHYS255.
Assessment: practical and seminars 40%.
Assignments, test and written examination 60%.

The production of X-rays by medical linear accelerators; the interaction of X-rays (6 MeV to 18 MeV) with the human body. X-ray attenuators such as wedges, blocks and compensators. Radiotherapy computer planning and optimisation methods for lung, bone and air cavities. Interaction of electrons (6 MeV to 20 MeV with the human body).

Objectives: On successfully completing this subject, students will be able to determine the most effective dosage of various radiations for different therapeutic purposes. They will also be able to computer-model the processes including the design of radiation shielding and the sequel of the treatment.


Co-ordinators: Dr Peter Metcalfe and Dr J N Mathur.

PHYS365 Detection of Radiation: Neutrons, Electrons & X Rays

Spring session; 6 credit points (32 hrs lectures/tutorials and 32 hrs practicals).
Pre-requisites: PHYS230 and PHYS255.
Assessment: practical and project 40%.
Assignments, test and written examination 60%.

Cylindrical and parallel plate ionisation chambers and their optimised design. Absolute dose calibration protocols and the relative dose concept. Semiconductor detectors and their response to radiation. Thermoluminescent dosimeters - their properties, types and advantages. Film dosimetry - the principles of radiation film exposure and non-linearity of film response, EPR dosimetry and chemical dosimetry.

Objectives: After successfully completing this subject, students will be able to use different types of particle detectors and determine nuclear radiation doses and depth dose profiles. They will also be able to use the techniques which give knowledge of electron and photon interaction in biological tissues.


Co-ordinators: Dr Peter Metcalfe and Dr A B Rozenfeld.

PHYS375 Nuclear And Solid State Physics

Spring session; 6 credit points (42 hrs lectures/tutorials 21 hrs practicals).
Pre-requisite: as for PHYS305.
Co-requisite: PHYS305 and PHYS385.
Assessment: assessment will involve in-depth written assignments in separate sections of the subject. The final assessment is determined using the weighted marks from each section. The weighting factor is based on the contact hours of each section.

NUCLEAR PHYSICS (21 hrs lectures)

Rutherford scattering; energy loss processes; basic properties of nuclei; excited states; nuclear models; semi-mass empirical formula; beta stability criteria; decay laws; electron capture; inverse beta decay; conservation of parity; internal conversion; theory of alpha decay; nuclear forces; particle accelerators and detectors; principles of focussing; characteristics of particles and resonances, conservation laws; strangeness; particle multiplicites; the eightfold way; quarks, colour and charm.

SOLID STATE PHYSICS (21 hrs lectures)

Crystallography; diffraction of waves by crystals; crystal binding; elasticity; normal modes; lattice vibrations; lattice specific heat; free electron theory of solids; electronic specific heat; electrical conductivity; Hall effect.

Objectives: This subject is a shortened version of PHYS395 designed to fit the programs of single and joint majors in Physics. Its objectives are similar to those of PHYS395.

EXPERIMENTAL

Selection of experiments appropriate to the course.


Co-ordinators: Dr J N Mathur and Dr R A Lewis.

PHYS385 Statistical Mechanics

Session: Spring Credit points: 6 Contact hours: 32 hrs lectures, 32 hrs practical Pre-Requisite: Either PHYS205, PHYS215, PHYS225 and PHYS235 or PHYS230 and PHYS235
Co-Requisite: none
Assessment: laboratory work, 35%; homework assignments 15%; End of session examination 50%.

Content: Lectures: Review of thermodynamics, concepts of quantum statistical mechanics; sharply peaked distributions, ensembles, systems in thermal contact - energy and temperature; systems in thermal contact - the chemical potential; Gibbs and Boltzmann factors - partition functions; fluctuations; pressure and thermodynamic identity; Boltzmann definition of entropy; identical particles - fermion and boson distribution functions; application to electrons in metals; blackbody radiation and Debye theory of vibrations in solids; classical limit of the quantum distribution functions; monatomic ideal gas; Maxwell-Boltzmann velocity distribution; kinetic theory; transport processes.

Experimental: Selection of experiments appropriate to the subject.

Objectives: After successfully completing the subject, the student will:
- have a fundamental knowledge of the behaviour of matter on a microscopic scale which will enable them to predict its macroscopic behaviour such as its thermodynamical properties.
- be able determine the distribution of electrons amongst the energy states of metals, insulators and semiconductors.


Coordinator: Dr C Zhang.
PHYS395 Astro, Nuclear And Solid State Physics
Spring session; 12 credit points (63 hrs lectures / tutorials and 36 hrs practical).
Pre-requisite: same as for PHYS305
Co-requisite: PHYS305 and PHYS385.
Assessments: assessment will involve performance in sessional examinations, laboratory work, tests and home work assignments in each separate section of the subject. The final assessment is determined using the weighted marks from each section. The weighting factor is based on the contact hours of each section.
ASTROPHYSICS (21 hrs lectures / tutorials)
Library projects and seminars aimed at ascertaining the frontiers of knowledge in currently active fields, eg. formation of the solar system; solar research; star formation; interstellar medium; evolution of galaxies; intergalactic matter; cosmology.
HIGH ENERGY AND NUCLEAR PHYSICS (21 hrs lectures)
Feynman scattering; energy loss processes; basic properties of nuclei; excited states; nuclear models; semi-empirical mass formula; beta stability criteria; decay laws; electron capture; inverse beta decay; conversion electron; internal conversion; theory of alpha decay; nuclear forces; particle accelerators and detectors; principles of focussing; characteristics of particles and resonances, conservation laws; strangeness; particle multiplets; the eightfold scheme; quarks, colour and charm...
SOLID STATE PHYSICS (21 hrs lectures)
Crystalllography; diffraction of waves by crystals; crystal binding; elasticity; normal modes; lattice vibrations; lattice specific heat; free electron theory of solids; electron specific heat; electrical conductivity; Hall effect.
EXPERIMENTAL
Selection of experiments appropriate to the course.
Objectives: After successfully completing this subject, students will have an extensive introductory knowledge of many of the phenomena in these various disciplines. They will be able to appreciate the manner in which the fundamentals of physics are applied to the derived areas of astronomy and solid state physics and understand the basis of our knowledge of the nucleus.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor W J Zealey, Dr J N Mathur and Dr R A Lewis.

PHYS401 Theoretical Mechanics And Electromagnetism
Spring session; 8 credit points (56 hrs lectures).
Pre-requisite: PHYS335 and PHYS325
Assessment: two sessional examinations and assignments.
This subject consists of the lecture content of Theoretical Mechanics and Electromagnetism sections of PHYS405.
Objectives: After successfully completing this subject, students will be able to solve problems and explore fundamental principles in mechanics and electromagnetism using the most advanced techniques for this purpose. Textbooks: to be advised.
Co-ordinator: Dr P E Nulsen.

PHYS405 Honours in Physics
Double session (A): 48 credit points.
Pre-requisite: completion of a 144 cr. pt. B.Sc (Pass) degree which includes PHYS355, PHYS356, PHYS385 and 395 (60% of the total marks are to be assessed at the level of credit or better).
Assessment: the candidate is to complete successfully the following two components:
(i) an Honours Project (40% of the assessment).
(ii) a program of coursework (60% of the assessment).
The details of these two components are as follows:
(i) Honours Project
The student is required to participate in an existing research program under staff supervision. It is expected that the student will contribute to the successful development and/or productivity of the program. A preliminary report on the project is to be delivered at one of the formal departmental colloquia in the latter part of the academic year. The clarity of this presentation will form part of the assessment of the subject. A thesis is to be submitted by the student and submitted to the Department for examination not later than the date of the tenth week of Spring Session.
(ii) Coursework Program
Theoretical Mechanics (single session topic; 28 hrs lectures).
Lagrangian Equations with applications including generalized potentials, dissipation, holonomic and integral constraints; gauge transformation of Lagrangian; conservation theorems; Hamilton's principle; principle of least action; Hamilton's formulation of mechanics; canonical transformation; Hamilton-Jacobi theorem; Poisson brackets; canonical invariants; Liouville's theorem.
Textbook:
Co-ordinator: Dr P E Nulsen.
Electromagnetism (single session topic; 28 hrs lectures).
Poisson's and Laplace's Equations; Green's theorem and functions; method of images; method of inversion; Green's function for sphere; boundary value problems in common coordinate systems; eigenfunction expansions; multipolcs; dielectrics; magnetostatics; time varying fields; plane electromagnetic waves in media with dielectric interfaces in conducting media including plasmas; wave guides and resonant cavities; radiating systems and diffraction.
Textbook:
Jackson, J D, Classical Electrodynamics. (2nd ed), Wiley.
Co-ordinator: Dr P E J Nulsen.
Quantum Mechanics (double session topic; 56 hrs lectures).
Relationship between operators, basis sets and matrices; change of basis sets; commutator algebra, raising and lowering operators, exponentiated operators; commutation rules for angular momentum operators; orbital angular momentum; application of various spherically symmetric potentials; scattering theory; Born approximation; partial waves and phase shifts; time independent degenerate and non-degenerate perturbation theory; time dependent perturbation theory, Fermi's golden rule, photo-emission, multipole transitions probabilities; Schrodinger, Heisenberg and interaction pictures; variational methods, identical particles, Hartree and Hartree-Fock theory, Koopmans theorem, addition of angular momentum, Clebsch-Gordan coefficient, spin-orbit interaction. Textbooks: to be advised.
Co-ordinator: Dr Chao Zhang.

Astrophysics (single session topic; 28 hrs lectures).
Detailed study of one or more topics of modern astrophysics. Textbooks: to be advised.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor W J Zealey.

Nuclear Physics (single session topic; 28 hrs lectures).
Nuclear wave functions and potentials; the deuteron; exchange forces (Wigner, Bartlett, Majorana, Heisenberg); angular momentum coupling; analog states and the charge independence of nuclear forces; nuclear reactions - compound nucleus formation, resonances, optical model, direct reactions; theory of fission; theory of fusion; elementary particles and Cosmic Rays.
Textbook:
Co-ordinator: Dr J N Mathur.

Solid State Physics (double session topic; 56 hrs lectures).
Crystalllography; diffraction of waves by crystals; crystal binding; elasticity; normal modes; lattice vibrations; lattice specific heat; free electron theory of solids; electron specific heat; electrical conductivity; Hall effect. Cyclotron resonance; band theory of solids; Bloch's theorem; free electron approximation; tight binding approximation; properties of Bloch functions; metals; effective mass; the hole; semiconductors; intrinsic and extrinsic semiconductor.
Textbook:
Co-ordinator: Professor P Fisher.

As already indicated, the coursework represents 60% of the assessment. The weighting of each topic is proportional to the number of contact hours. The assessed components of each topic will be announced at the commencement of each lecture.
program. One component common to all will be a Sessional Examination at the end of each session in which the topic is offered.

Objectives: After successfully completing this program, students will be able to:
- embark on a career as a physician. They will have advanced skills in problem solving in the fundamental areas of the discipline and will be able to solve themselves in research programs either to assist in their execution or develop these themselves. Also, they will be qualified to enrol in Higher Degree programs without need for further preliminary study.

NOTE: Part-time enrolments in PHYS405 is permitted provided the full program in PHYS405 is completed within two successive calendar years. Students seeking part-time enrolment are required to consult with the Head of Department of Physics.

PHYS444 Quantum Mechanics
Double session (A); 8 credit points (56 hrs lectures).
Pre-requisite: PHYS305, PHYS325, PHYS335 and PHYS385.
Assessment: two sessional examinations (45% each) and homework assignments (10%).
This subject consists of the lecture content of Quantum Mechanics section of PHYS405.
Objectives: After successfully completing this course, students will be able to apply advanced mathematical techniques to problems dealing with phenomena which are understandable only if behaviour on a microscopic scale is considered.

Textbook: to be advised.
Co-ordinators: Dr J N Mathur and Dr P Nulsen.

PHYS446 Solid State Physics
Double session (A); 8 credit points (56 hrs lectures).
Pre-requisite: PHYS305, PHYS325, PHYS335, PHYS385 and PHYS385.
Assessment: two sessional examinations. This subject consists of the lecture content of the Solid State Physics section of PHYS405.
Objectives: After successfully completing this subject, students will be able to apply the fundamental aspects of physics to problems relating to matter in the solid state.

Textbooks: to be advised.
Co-ordinator: Professor P Fisher.

PHYS451 Nuclear Medicine
Session: Annual
Credit points: 8 (14 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials/assignment and 28 hr practicals and or project)
Pre-requisite: 24 credit points of third year subjects from the Bachelor of Medical Physics program including PHYS395.
Co-requisite: none
Assessment: assignments, test and final written examination 60%; Practical and or project 40%.
Content: Sources of diagnostic X-rays, computer tomography, instrumental set up, image definition, back projection, signal to noise, CT numbers, contrast, CT and radiotherapy. Nuclear magnetic resonances, Larmor frequency, basic imaging, slice selection, phase and frequency encoding, spin echoes, TE and TR relaxation times, mechanisms of contrast in MRI, multiecho imaging, multi slice imaging, fast imaging, flow imaging, MR angiography, 3D data acquisition, chemical shift imaging, contrast agents, image artifacts and distortion, localised spectroscopy, set up of a clinical MR scanner, safety aspects.
Objectives: Upon completion of this subject the student should be able to:
- Describe the process of image digitising.
- Describe PC based methods used in medical image manipulation.
- Describe PC based image storage techniques.
- Acquire, store and display 3 dimension data.
- Discuss the technology behind and operational methods used in Computer Assisted Tomography, Magnetic Resonance Imaging and other medical imaging systems.
- Apply nuclear radiation protection principles.

Co-ordinator: Associate Prof essor W J Zealey.

PHYS453 Radiobiology & Radiation Protection
Session: Annual; Contact hours: 8 Contact hours: (14 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials and 28 hr practicals and or project)
Pre-requisite: 24 credit points of third year subjects from the Bachelor of Medical Physics program including PHYS375.

Contact: none
Assessment: assignments, test and final written examination 60%; Practical and or project 40%.
Content: Sources of diagnostic X-rays, computer tomography, instrumental set up, image definition, back projection, signal to noise, CT numbers, contrast, CT and radiotherapy. Nuclear magnetic resonances, Larmor frequency, basic imaging, slice selection, phase and frequency encoding, spin echoes, TE and TR relaxation times, mechanisms of contrast in MRI, multiecho imaging, multi slice imaging, fast imaging, flow imaging, MR angiography, 3D data acquisition, chemical shift imaging, contrast agents, image artifacts and distortion, localised spectroscopy, set up of a clinical MR scanner, safety aspects.
Objectives: Upon completion of this subject the student should be able to:
- Describe the process of image digitising.
- Describe PC based methods used in medical image manipulation.
- Describe PC based image storage techniques.
- Acquire, store and display 3 dimension data.
- Discuss the technology behind and operational methods used in Computer Assisted Tomography, Magnetic Resonance Imaging and other medical imaging systems.
- Apply nuclear radiation protection principles.

Scoienze, J A and Phelps, M E, Physics in Modern Medicine, Grune and Stratton, New York, 1980.
Co-ordinator: Dr J Mathur.
Assessment: assignments, test and written examination 60%. Practical and/or project 40%. Content: Interaction of radiation with matter, molecular effects of radiation, survival, the effect of oxygen, effect of chemical and biological modifiers, cell kinetics, tumour cell kill, early and late responding normal tissues, radio biological kinetics, tumour cell kill, early and late effects of ionizing radiation, chemical and biological modifiers, cell survival, the effect of oxygen, effect of quality factor, 'critical organs', concepts of radiation protection. ALARA limit values, open and closed sources of radiation, incorporation and bio kinetics of radionuclides, external sources of radiation, pregnancy and radiation, the role of the ICRP, legal aspects.

Objectives: Upon completion of this subject the student will be able to:
- Discuss the various types of radiation and their effect on physical and biological materials.
- Discuss the effects of ionizing radiation on genes, chromosomes, cell, tissues, macromolecules.
- Discuss the prompt and late effects of radiation.
- Describe the Medical Radiation Departments various procedure of radiation protection.
- Outline the considerations which should be employed for the pregnant women.
- Describe the codes of standard of national and international radiation councils.


Co-ordinator: Dr A Rozenfeld.

PHYS456 Imaging Physics
Session: Annual
Credit points: 8
Contact hours: 28 hrs lectures 28 hours tutorial/practical
Pre-requisite: 24 cp in 300-level Physics subjects
Co-requisite: none
Assessment: Image analysis laboratory 40% Review paper 30% End of Session Exam 30%
Content: This course is intended to lead to an understanding of the instrumentation and techniques involved in imaging and an appreciation of the part played by image analysis in medical physics specifically and in physics generally. Topics covered will include:
- The photographic process, solid state detectors and CCDs.
- Characterisation of detectors; signal to noise, sensitivity, calibration, flat fields and reduction techniques.
- The hardware of image processing; film digitisers and plate scanners.
- Software techniques; histograms, enhancements, convolution, edge enhancement, fourier techniques and aperture synthesis. Archival techniques
- An overview of Medical Imaging Techniques; Radiography, Ultrasonics, NMR.

Students will be introduced to BASIC programming techniques during the tutorial sessions.

Objectives: On successful completion of this subject students will be able to:
- Discuss the physical characteristics of commonly used detector systems.
- Evaluate detector systems on the basis of their published characteristics eg signal to noise, sensitivity.
- Digitise photographic images and enhance and analyse digital images.
- Discuss medical imaging techniques in terms of physical processes.

Textbook: to be advised.

PHYS457 Research Project
Session: Autumn & Spring
Credit points: 24
Contact hours: 168
Pre-requisite: 24 credit points of third year subjects from the B. Medical Physics program including PHYS321
Co-requisite: 24 credit points of fourth year subjects from the B. Medical Physics program.
Assessment: a formal report on the research project is to be delivered in the Physics Department colloquia and a written report/thesis to be submitted in tenth week of spring session.
Content: The student will be required to participate in a research program on some topic of medical physics under the supervision of one of the staff member. The student will have a choice of the following fields: Nuclear Medicine, Medical Imaging, Radiobiology, Radiation Protection, Diagnostic Radiology, Pathology and Imaging Physics. All the above research topics may not be available very year.

Objectives: Upon completion of this subject the student will:
- Be able to undertake background research to a research topic and investigate its suitability.
- Have demonstrated skills necessary for the preparation of a project.
- Have gained a variety of basic skills related to the specific area of research in which they have been involved.
- Be able to design and construct simple apparatus.
- Be able to undertake a literature review.
- Be able to analyse and interpret the data using statistical methods.
- Be able to present the results in a written thesis and in a seminar.
- Have gained experience in working as part of a small research group.
- Be able to keep working records of the progress of experiments.

Textbook: no prescribed texts.

Co-ordinators: Dr J N Mathur and Dr A Rozenfeld.
## GENERAL SCHEDULE

### ACCOUNTING AND FINANCE

#### 100-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY101</td>
<td>Accounting I</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>2 unit General English (53/100) or 2 unit English (50/100) or 3 unit English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 200-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY201</td>
<td>Financial Accounting II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ACCY202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY202</td>
<td>Financial Accounting IIA</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ACCY101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY211</td>
<td>Management Accounting II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ACCY101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY212</td>
<td>Accounting for Marketing Decisions</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ACCY101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY221</td>
<td>Business Finance I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ACCY101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY222</td>
<td>Investments I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ACCY221</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY226</td>
<td>Financial Institutions</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ACCY221 and ECON111</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY227</td>
<td>Finance in Small Business</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ACCY221</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY231</td>
<td>Information Systems in Accounting</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ACCY101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY281</td>
<td>Government Accounting and Financial Management</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ACCY101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 300-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY302</td>
<td>Financial Accounting III</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ACCY201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY303</td>
<td>Selected Issues in Accounting A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ACCY201 or ACCY202 and ACCY211</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY312</td>
<td>Management Accounting III</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ACCY211</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY313</td>
<td>Selected Issues in Accounting B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ACCY201 or ACCY202, and ACCY211</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY322</td>
<td>Business Finance II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ACCY221</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY323</td>
<td>Investments II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ACCY223</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY324</td>
<td>Financial Statement Analysis</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ACCY202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY325</td>
<td>Banking Practices in Australia</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>ACCY221</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY327</td>
<td>Risk and Insurance</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ACCY221</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY332</td>
<td>Advanced Information Systems in Accounting</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ACCY231</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY335</td>
<td>Business Systems Analysis and Design</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ACCY231</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY336</td>
<td>Decision Support Systems</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ACCY231</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY342</td>
<td>Advanced Auditing</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ACCY201 or ACCY202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY351</td>
<td>International Business Finance</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ACCY221</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY352</td>
<td>Critical Perspectives on Finance</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ACCY221 and 12 additional credit points from Schedule C9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY368</td>
<td>Insolvencies</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>LAW261</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY372</td>
<td>Topics in Accounting History</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>ACCY201 or ACCY202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY380</td>
<td>Accounting for Information Technology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ITAC301</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ACCY901</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Compulsory Subjects for Honours Degree (Accounting)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY403</td>
<td>Accounting Theory</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry to the Honours course or Honours subjects requires the approval of the Academic Senate on recommendation of the Head of the Department; normally the equivalent of a BCom degree with Merit is required for entry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY404</td>
<td>Financial Accounting</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY413</td>
<td>Management Accounting</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY493</td>
<td>Research Essay*</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Compulsory Subjects for Honours Degree (Finance)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY491</td>
<td>Honours Finance</td>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Combined Honours Degree in Accountancy and Management

### Subjects required

Subjects aggregating not less than 24 credit points are to be selected from the 400-level subjects offered by the Departments of Accountancy and of Management, with subjects aggregating not less than 12 credit points being in respect of Accountancy subjects and not less than 12 credit points being in respect of Management subjects; the overall program to be approved by the two Departmental Heads.

Entry to the combined Honours course requires approval of the Academic Senate on the recommendation of the Heads of the Departments of Accountancy and of Management.

### Optional Subjects for Honours Degree

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY405</td>
<td>International Accounting</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The offering of Honours subjects is dependent on availability of staff and sufficient student enrolments. The session a particular subject will be offered depends on the full time and part time composition of the enrolments and availability of staff</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY406</td>
<td>Issues in Financial Accounting</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY407</td>
<td>Empirical Research Methods in Accounting</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY408</td>
<td>Applied Financial Accounting</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY409</td>
<td>Comparative Accounting Systems</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY414</td>
<td>Management Planning &amp; Control</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY416</td>
<td>Studies in Controllership</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY418</td>
<td>Applied Management Accounting</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY422</td>
<td>Capital Investment</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY423</td>
<td>Investment Management</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY424</td>
<td>Corporate Financial Information Analysis</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY425</td>
<td>Australian Banking Practices</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY426</td>
<td>Studies in Business Finance</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY433</td>
<td>Studies in Information Systems in Accounting</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY443</td>
<td>Auditing and Accounting Information Systems</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY444</td>
<td>Issues in Auditing</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY461</td>
<td>Professional Practice – Accounting</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY462</td>
<td>Professional Practice – Auditing and EDP</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY463</td>
<td>Professional Practice –Taxation</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY473</td>
<td>History of Accounting Thought</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Offered jointly with the Institute of Chartered Accountants in Australia. Candidates wishing to enrol in them must be employed by a firm of chartered accountants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY474</td>
<td>Accounting Regulation</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY483</td>
<td>Studies in Government Accounting</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY485</td>
<td>Special Topic in Accounting – A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY486</td>
<td>Special Topic in Accounting – B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Candidates intending to undertake empirical research (as part of this subject) are required to have first passed, or to concurrently enrol in, ACCY407 Empirical Research Methods in Accounting.
### APPLIED STATISTICS

#### 100-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STAT131</td>
<td>Statistics I: Modelling Variation and Uncertainty</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Note 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT151</td>
<td>Introduction to the Concepts and Practice of Statistics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Note 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 200-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STAT231</td>
<td>Statistics IIA</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT232</td>
<td>Statistics IIB</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>STAT231</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT252</td>
<td>Statistics for the Natural Sciences</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>24 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with STAT131 or STAT151 or STAT232 or PSYC232</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 300-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STAT304</td>
<td>Operations Research and Applied Probability</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>STAT131 or STAT231 and either MATH203 or MATH262</td>
<td>STAT232</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT332</td>
<td>Multiple Regression and Time Series</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>STAT232</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT333</td>
<td>Statistical Inference and Multivariate Analysis</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>STAT232</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT335</td>
<td>Sample Surveys and Experimental Design</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>STAT232</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT354</td>
<td>Design and Analysis</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Either PSYC232 or STAT232</td>
<td></td>
<td>Note 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT373</td>
<td>Special Topics in Probability and Statistics III</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Note 4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 400-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STAT401</td>
<td>Statistics IV (Honours)</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A or C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Note 5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note 1: Pre-requisite
- Either MATH152 or NSW HSC Examination
  - 2 unit Science Course at NSW HSC recommended.
- 3 unit Mathematics (at least 72 marks out of 100)
- 4 unit Mathematics (no mark restriction)

Note 2: Not to count with STAT131 or STAT252 or STAT232

Note 3: Not to count with STAT232 or ECON321 or STAT332. NOT IN MATHEMATICS SCHEDULE.

Note 4: Entry to this subject is at the discretion of the Head of the Department of Applied Statistics.

Note 5: Completion of a major study in Mathematics with at least 18 credit points in Statistics at 300-Level, at least a credit average in undergraduate Statistics courses, and the approval of Head of Department.

### AUSTRALIAN STUDIES

#### 100-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AUST101</td>
<td>Australian Studies: Environment and Identity</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with GENE111 or GENE112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUST102</td>
<td>Australian Studies: Power and Culture</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with GENE111 or GENE112</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### BIOLOGICAL SCIENCES

#### 100-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL103</td>
<td>Molecules, Cells and Organisms</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2 Unit Science Course at NSW HSC recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL104</td>
<td>Evolution, Biodiversity and Environment</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with BIOL102</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 200-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL213</td>
<td>Principles of Biochemistry</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>BIOL103 &amp; 104, CHEM101/104 &amp; 102/105</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with BIOL210, BIOL211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL214</td>
<td>Metabolic Biochemistry</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>BIOL213</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with BIOL250, BIOL315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL215</td>
<td>Introductory Genetics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>BIOL213</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with BIOL220, BIOL230, BIOL24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL240</td>
<td>Organisms and their Life Cycles</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>BIOL103, 104</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with BIOL220, BIOL230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL241</td>
<td>Biodiversity: Classification and Sampling</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>BIOL103, 104</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL251</td>
<td>Principles of Ecology and Evolution</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>BIOL103, 104</td>
<td></td>
<td>48 cp enrolment in BSc(Hons) - Adv Program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL292</td>
<td>Special Biology Studies</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>BIOL103, 104</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 300-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL303</td>
<td>Biotechnology: Applied Cell and Molecular Biology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>BIOL213</td>
<td>BIOL320</td>
<td>Not to count with BIOL310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL320</td>
<td>Molecular Cell Biology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>BIOL213, 215</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with BIOL315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL321</td>
<td>Cellular and Molecular Immunology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>BIOL320</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with BIOL320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL332</td>
<td>Comparative Physiology: Adaptation and Environment</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>BIOL240</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with BIOL330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL351</td>
<td>Conservation Biology: Marine and Terrestrial Populations</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>BIOL241, 251</td>
<td>STAT252</td>
<td>Not to count with BIOL330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL355</td>
<td>Marine and Terrestrial Ecology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>BIOL241, 251, STAT252</td>
<td>BIOL241</td>
<td>Not to count with BIOL351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL357</td>
<td>Field Methods in Ecology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>BIOL251 or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with BIOL350 or BIOL356</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL360</td>
<td>Concepts &amp; Techniques in Modern Biology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>BIOL213</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL391</td>
<td>Advanced Biology</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1, 2 or A</td>
<td>Four 200-level Biological Sciences subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td>Restricted entry. Application to Head, Department of Biological Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL392</td>
<td>Advanced Biology Project</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>Four 200-level Biological Sciences subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td>Restricted entry. Application to Head, Department of Biological Sciences</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 400-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL401</td>
<td>Biology Honours</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Passing a major sequence in Biology at 300-level at a standard approved by the Head of the Department</td>
<td></td>
<td>Admisson by application to Head, Department of Biological Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL402</td>
<td>Biology Joint Honours</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Passing a major sequence in Biology at a standard approved by the Head of the Department</td>
<td>BIOL321</td>
<td>Joint honours project must receive the specific approval of Head, Department of Biological Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL420</td>
<td>Cell, Protein and Antibody Technology</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>BIOL420</td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry by approval of Head of Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL421</td>
<td>Nucleic acid Technology</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>BIOL420</td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry by approval of Head of Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL422</td>
<td>Biotechnology Project</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>BIOL420, BIOL421</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Not on offer in 1996*
## BIOMEDICAL SCIENCE

### 100-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BMS101</td>
<td>Anatomy I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2 unit Science at NSW HSC recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS102</td>
<td>Histology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>BMS101</td>
<td>BMS112 or BIOL103</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS112</td>
<td>Human Physiology I: Principles and Systems</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>BMS101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS151</td>
<td>Human Growth and Development</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 200-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BMS203</td>
<td>Musculoskeletal Functional Anatomy</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>BMS112</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS202</td>
<td>Human Physiology II: Control Mechanisms</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>BMS112</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS211</td>
<td>Foundations of Biomechanics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>BMS101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS214</td>
<td>Exercise, Behaviour and Health</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>BMS202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS242</td>
<td>Exercise Physiology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>BMS112</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS252</td>
<td>Introduction to Neuroscience</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>BMS112</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 300-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BMS301</td>
<td>Research Topics in Anatomy and Physiology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>BMS203 or BMS201 and BMS202 and permission of the subject co-ordinator</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS302**</td>
<td>Research Topics in Metabolism</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>BMS203 or BMS201 and BMS202 and permission of the subject co-ordinator</td>
<td>BIOL214, BMS202, BMS345</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS303***</td>
<td>Research Topics in Exercise Science</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>BMS211 or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS341</td>
<td>Clinical Biomechanics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>BMS211 or equivalent</td>
<td>BMS242, BMS202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS342</td>
<td>Advanced Exercise Physiology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>BMS242, BMS202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS3343</td>
<td>Exercise Prescription</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>BMS202</td>
<td>BMS342, BMS351</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS344</td>
<td>Cardiorespiratory Physiology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>BMS202</td>
<td>BMS342, BMS351</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS345</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Pathophysiology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>BMS202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS346</td>
<td>Motor Control and Dysfunction</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>BMS252</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS351</td>
<td>Injury Prevention and Rehabilitation</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>BMS203, BMS242</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS354*</td>
<td>Applied Topics in Human Movement Science</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1,2 or A</td>
<td>BMS203, BMS211, BMS242</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 400-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BMS401</td>
<td>Honours</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS402</td>
<td>Joint Honours in Human Movement Science and another Discipline</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## BUSINESS SYSTEMS

### 100-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUSS110</td>
<td>Introductory Business Computing A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with CSCII111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS111</td>
<td>Introductory Business Computing B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*** Pre-requisite also includes a minimum overall credit average and permission from the subject co-ordinator.

** Pre-requisite 30 credit points of 200 level BMS subjects and permission of the subject co-ordinator.

* Not offered in 1996
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUSS201</td>
<td>Programming Techniques for Commercial Applications</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>BUSS111</td>
<td>6 credit points at BUSS100-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS211</td>
<td>Business Systems Development A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>BUSS111</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS212</td>
<td>Business Systems Development B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>BUSS111</td>
<td>BUSS11</td>
<td>Not to count with CSCI223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS213</td>
<td>Computers in Training</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>BUSS111</td>
<td>BUSS111</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS214</td>
<td>Commercial Programming I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>BUSS111</td>
<td>BUSS111</td>
<td>Not to count with BUSS215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS215</td>
<td>Commercial Programming II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>BUSS214</td>
<td>BUSS214</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**300-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUSS311</td>
<td>Database Management Systems</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>BUSS212</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with CSCI235 or CSCI315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS312</td>
<td>Distributed Information Systems</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>BUSS200-level</td>
<td>BUSS212</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS315</td>
<td>Knowledge-Based Business Systems</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>BUSS311</td>
<td>6 credit points at 300-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS316</td>
<td>Information Systems Prototyping</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>BUSS311, BUSS212</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with BUSS216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS317</td>
<td>Advanced Business Programming</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>BUSS111, BUSS214</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS318</td>
<td>Information Systems Project</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>BUSS214</td>
<td>BUSS214</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**400-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUSS410</td>
<td>Business Information Systems Honours</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry to the Honours year shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Departmental Head</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS450</td>
<td>Joint Honours in Business Information Systems</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CHEMISTRY**

**100-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM101</td>
<td>Chemistry 1A: Introduction to Physical and General Chemistry</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>NSW HSC Examination, 2 unit Chemistry (at least 50 marks out of 100), 3 unit Science (at least 75 marks out of 150), 4 unit Science (at least 100 marks out of 200)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Completion of at least a 2 Unit Science course at NSW HSC recommended. Not to count with CHEM103, CHEM104.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM102</td>
<td>Chemistry 1B: Intro. Organic &amp; Physical Chemistry</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>NSW HSC Examination, 2 unit Chemistry (at least 50 marks out of 100), 3 unit Science (at least 75 marks out of 150), 4 unit Science (at least 100 marks out of 200)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with CHEM105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM104</td>
<td>Chemistry 1D (Introductory Chemistry)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>NIL Students who satisfy the HSC pre-requisites for CHEM101 and CHEM102 are not permitted to enrol.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with CHEM101, CHEM103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-requisite</td>
<td>Co-requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM105</td>
<td>Chemistry 1E (Introductory Chemistry)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Nil. Students who satisfy the HSC pre-requisites for CHEM101 and CHEM102 are not permitted to enrol.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with CHEM102</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**200-Level**

| CHEM211 | Inorganic Chemistry II                                      | 6             | 1               | CHEM101/104, CHEM102/105                         |              |                                                  |
| CHEM212 | Organic Chemistry II                                       | 6             | 2               | CHEM101/104, CHEM102/105                         |              |                                                  |
| CHEM213 | Physical Chemistry II                                      | 6             | 2               | CHEM101/104, CHEM102/105 and the Faculty of Science minimum Mathematics requirement CHEM101/104, CHEM102/105 |              |                                                  |
| CHEM214 | Analytical and Environmental Chemistry                     | 6             | 1               |                                                 |              |                                                  |
| CHEM215 | Food Chemistry                                             | 6             | 1               |                                                 |              | Entry restricted to BSc(Hons)-Advanced Program candidates |
| CHEM218 | Special Chemistry Studies                                  | 6             | 1, 2, or 3 A    |                                                 |              |                                                  |

**300-Level**

| CHEM311 | Inorganic Chemistry III                                   | 8             | 1               | CHEM211                                         |              |                                                  |
| CHEM314 | Instrumental Analysis                                     | 8             | 2               | CHEM214                                         |              |                                                  |
| CHEM320 | Biological Chemistry                                      | 8             | 2               | CHEM212. (Biol213 is highly recommended but not essential) |              |                                                  |
| CHEM321 | Organic Chemistry III                                     | 8             | 1               | CHEM212                                         |              |                                                  |
| CHEM323 | Physical Chemistry III                                    | 8             | 1               | CHEM213                                         |              |                                                  |
| CHEM327 | Environmental Chemistry and Chemical Toxicology           | 8             | 2               | CHEM 214                                        |              |                                                  |
| CHEM330 | Medicinal Chemistry                                       | 8             | 1               | CHEM212, BIOL214 and BMS202 Two 200-level Chemistry subjects |              | Entry restricted to BMedChem candidates. Restricted entry. Admission by application to Head, Department of Chemistry Entry restricted to BMedChem candidates. |
| CHEM340 | Chemistry Laboratory Project                              | 8             | 1, 2, 3 or A    | Four 200-level Chemistry subjects              |              |                                                  |
| CHEM350 | Principles of Pharmacology                                | 8             | 2               | CHEM212, BIOL214 and BMS202 Two 300-level Chemistry subjects |              |                                                  |

**400-Level**

<p>| CHEM411 | Selected Topics in Chemistry                              | 16            | A               | Normally 32 credit points of 300-level Chemistry subjects at an appropriate standard |              | Entry is subject to the approval of the Head, Department of Chemistry |
| CHEM420 | Chemistry Honours Project for Full-time Students          | 32            | A               | Normally 32 credit points of 300-level Chemistry subjects at an appropriate standard |              | Entry is subject to the approval of the Head, Department of Chemistry Not to count with CHEM421, 422 |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM421 Chemistry Honours Project Part I for Part-time Students</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Normally 32 credit points of 300-level Chemistry subjects at an appropriate standard</td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry is subject to the approval of the Head of Department of Chemistry. Not to count with CHEM420</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM422 Chemistry Honours Project Part II for Part-time Students</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Normally 32 credit points of 300-level Chemistry subjects at an appropriate standard</td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry is subject to the approval of the Head, Department of Chemistry. Not to count with CHEM420</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM425 Chemistry Joint Honours</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Normally 24 credit points of 300-level Chemistry subjects at an appropriate standard</td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry is subject to the approval of the Head, Department of Chemistry. This subject is taken with 24 credit points at 400-level from another Department. Entry restricted to BMedChem candidates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM430 Selected Topics in Medicinal Chemistry</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM330 and CHEM350</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM450 Medicinal Chemistry Project</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM330 and CHEM350</td>
<td>Entry restricted to BMedChem candidates</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**COMMUNICATION STUDIES**

**100-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMS100 Introduction to Communication Studies</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>COMS101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS101 Communication, Media and Society</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>COMS100</td>
<td>Quotas will apply</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For subjects from other discipline areas that may count towards a major study in Communications Studies refer to page 51.

**COMPUTER SCIENCE**

**100-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSCI100 Computing Studies</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Note 1 or 18 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with other Computer Science subjects unless completed prior to other Computer Science subjects</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSCI111 Computer Science 1A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 and 2</td>
<td>Note 1, Note 2 or CSCI100</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with BUSS111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI112 Fundamentals of Computer Science</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>CSCI111</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI121 Computer Science 1B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2 and 3</td>
<td>CSCI111</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI131 Introduction to Computer Systems</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CSCI111</td>
<td></td>
<td>Note 3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**200-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSCI202 Computer Science 2A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CSCI121</td>
<td></td>
<td>Restricted to students who completed CSCI121 prior to 1995 Not to count with CSCI204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI203 Computer Science 2B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CSCI202 or CSCI204</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI204 Programming: The C Family and Unix</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CSCI121</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not recommended for students who completed CSCI121 prior to 1995 Not to count with CSCI202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI205 Program Design and Implementation</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CSCI202 or CSCI204</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI212 Operating Systems</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>CSCI121</td>
<td>CSCI202 or CSCI204</td>
<td>Recommended CSCI131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI223 Business Data Processing</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>CSCI121</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with BUSS214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-requisite</td>
<td>Co-requisite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI226</td>
<td>Scientific Computing</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101, and either ELEC232 or CSCI121</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI234</td>
<td>Computer Architecture</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>CSCI121</td>
<td>CSCI1202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI235</td>
<td>Databases</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>CSCI121</td>
<td>CSCI1204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>300-Level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI311</td>
<td>Software Engineering</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CSCI203 or CSCI205</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI313</td>
<td>Object-Oriented Programming</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>CSCI203, &amp; CSCI205</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI314</td>
<td>Operating System Design &amp; Implementation</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>CSCI212 &amp; CSCI203</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI315</td>
<td>Database Design and Implementation</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>CSCI202, or CSCI204, &amp; CSCI123</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI321</td>
<td>Project</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>CSCI203 or CSCI205</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI322</td>
<td>Artificial Intelligence</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>CSCI202 or CSCI204, and 6cp of 200-level</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Computer Science subjects</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI333</td>
<td>Compilers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CSCI202</td>
<td>CSCI237</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI334</td>
<td>Microcomputer Interfacing</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>CSCI202 or CSCI204 and 6cp of 200-level</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Computer Science subjects</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI336</td>
<td>Computer Graphics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATH101, and CSCI202 or CSCI204, and 6cp of</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>200-level Computer Science subjects</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI337</td>
<td>Organization of Programming Languages</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CSCI202 or CSCI204 and 6cp of 200-level</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Computer Science subjects</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI341</td>
<td>Introduction to Unix and C</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ELEC131 or ELEC135 or BUSS214</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI361</td>
<td>Computer Security</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>CSCI202 or CSCI204 and 6cp of 200-level</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Computer Science subjects</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI370</td>
<td>Special Topics in Computer Science A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Note 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI371</td>
<td>Special Topics in Computer Science B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Note 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI372</td>
<td>Special Topics in Computer Science C</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Note 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI373</td>
<td>Special Topics in Computer Science D</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Note 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>400-Level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI401</td>
<td>Computer Science IV Honours</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A and C</td>
<td>Entry to Honours year or Honours seminar shall</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>be determined by the Dean or Sub-Dean on the</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>advice of the Head of the Department of</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**General Schedule 491**
### General Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note 1:</strong> Either NSW HSC English Examinations minimum mark required: 2 Unit Contemporary English 60/100; 2 Unit General 53/100; 2 Unit 50/100; 3 Unit no mark restriction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note 2:</strong> NSW HSC Mathematics Examination minimum mark required: 2 Unit 72/100; 3 Unit 33/50; 4 Unit no mark restriction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note 3:</strong> Students who have only completed CSC110 may seek approval from the Head of the Department of Computer Science to enrol.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note 4:</strong> Entry to these subjects is at the discretion of the Head of Department of Computer Science.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>CREATIVE ARTS</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>**Subjects listed in the Creative Arts Schedule are available under the General Schedule to students enrolled in degrees other than the BCA degree. However, quotas apply to all Creative Arts subjects and students enrolled in the BCA will be given first preference. Places for students enrolled in other degree programs will therefore be extremely limited. Enrolment is also subject to audition and other pre-requisite criteria as stated in the Creative Arts Schedule; and requires the specific approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Creative Arts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>ECONOMICS</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>100-Level</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>ECON101</strong> Introductory Macroeconomics 6 1, 2 &amp; 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>ECON111</strong> Introductory Microeconomics 6 1, 2 &amp; 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>ECON121</strong> Quantitative Methods I 6 1, 2 &amp; 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>ECON122</strong> Quantitative Methods II 6 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Recommended 2 Unit Mathematics at NSW HSC</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Recommended 2 Unit Mathematics at NSW HSC</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>200-Level</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON205</td>
<td>Macroeconomic Theory and Policy 8 2 &amp; 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON206</td>
<td>Public Finance 8 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON215</td>
<td>Microeconomic Theory and Policy 8 1 &amp; 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON216</td>
<td>International Economics 8 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON221</td>
<td>Econometrics 8 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON222</td>
<td>Mathematical Economics A 8 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON228</td>
<td>Quantitative Analysis for Decision Making I 8 2 &amp; 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON230</td>
<td>Quantitative Analysis for Decision Making II 6 2 &amp; 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON231</td>
<td>Business Statistics and Forecasting 8 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON251</td>
<td>Industry and Trade in East Asia 8 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON252</td>
<td>Global Economics 8 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON251</td>
<td>Industry and Trade in East Asia 8 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON252</td>
<td>Global Economics 8 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON251</td>
<td>Industry and Trade in East Asia 8 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON252</td>
<td>Global Economics 8 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>300-Level</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON301</td>
<td>Monetary Economics 8 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON302</td>
<td>Comparative Economic Systems 8 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON303</td>
<td>Economic Development Issues 8 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON304</td>
<td>Economic Policy 8 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON305</td>
<td>Economic Development Planning 8 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON307</td>
<td>International Monetary Economics 8 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON308</td>
<td>Labour Economics 8 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON309</td>
<td>Environmental Economics 8 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON310</td>
<td>Cost-Benefit Analysis 8 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON311</td>
<td>Natural Resource Economics 8 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON312</td>
<td>Industrial Economics 8 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON313</td>
<td>Economics of Energy Resources 8 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON314</td>
<td>Urban and Regional Economics 8 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON315</td>
<td>Applied Microeconomics 8 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON316</td>
<td>History of Economic Thought 8 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON317</td>
<td>Economics of Health Care 8 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON311</td>
<td>Natural Resource Economics 8 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON312</td>
<td>Industrial Economics 8 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON313</td>
<td>Economics of Energy Resources 8 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON314</td>
<td>Urban and Regional Economics 8 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON315</td>
<td>Applied Microeconomics 8 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON316</td>
<td>History of Economic Thought 8 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON317</td>
<td>Economics of Health Care 8 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* It is recommended that units at any level should be attempted only after completion of corresponding units at the previous level.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON318</td>
<td>Economics of Health Care</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON322</td>
<td>Mathematical Economics B</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>ECON222</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ECON227</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON324</td>
<td>Input-Output Analysis</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>ECON122</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ECON323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON327</td>
<td>Advanced Econometrics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ECON221</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON328</td>
<td>Applied Econometric Modelling</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>ECON327</td>
<td></td>
<td>Successful completion of ECON121, 122 and 221 recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON329</td>
<td>Macrodynamics Analysis</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON330</td>
<td>Topics in Economic Theory</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON331</td>
<td>Financial Economics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ECON121 and</td>
<td>ECON215</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON332</td>
<td>Managerial Economics and Operations Research</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ECON228 or</td>
<td>ECON230</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON333</td>
<td>Game Theory</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>ECON111 and</td>
<td>ECON122</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>400-Level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON421</td>
<td>Honours Economics</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>ECON228</td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry to Honours year or Honours subjects shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Departmental Head</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON423</td>
<td>Honours Econometrics</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>recommended</td>
<td>ECON221, ECON27, ECON326</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON451</td>
<td>Joint Honours Economics</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>recommended</td>
<td>ECON221, ECON27, ECON326</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**EDUCATION**

**100-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC100</td>
<td>Communication Strategies for University Study</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC101</td>
<td>Child Growth &amp; Development</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC102</td>
<td>Education and Culture</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**200-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC213</td>
<td>Educational Psychology of Typical Children</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>EDUF101/EDUF102 or 36 credit points, including 12 credit points in a related study, such as Psychology, Philosophy or Sociology, as approved by the appropriate academic staff member</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC217</td>
<td>Educational Psychology of Atypical Children and Introductory Educational Measurement</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>EDUF101/EDUF102 or 36 credit points, including 12 credit points in a related study, such as Psychology, Philosophy or Sociology, as approved by the appropriate academic staff member</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not on offer in 1996.
# All 200-level subjects may not be available in 1996. Students are advised to contact the appropriate Faculty of Education staff for details of actual subjects.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC218</td>
<td>Social Justice in Education</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>EDUF101/ EDUF102 or 36 credit points, including 12 credit points in a related study, such as Psychology, Philosophy or Sociology, as approved by the appropriate academic staff member</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC219</td>
<td>Contemporary Curriculum: Principles and Issues</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>EDUF101/ EDUF102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC240</td>
<td>Language in Education</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>EDUF101/ EDUF102 or 12 credit points in studies approved by subject coordinators</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC241</td>
<td>Educational Linguistics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>EDUF101/ EDUF102 and ENGL130 or 12 credit points in studies approved by subject coordinators</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC243</td>
<td>Classroom Discourse</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6 credit points at 200-level Education (EDUC219 recommended)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**300-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC317</td>
<td>Educational Research Methodology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points of 200-level Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC321</td>
<td>Cross Cultural Development and Education</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points of 200-level Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC323</td>
<td>Curriculum and Program Evaluation</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6 credit points at 200-level Education (recommend EDUC219)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC329</td>
<td>The Family Education and Cultural Diversity in 20th Century Australia</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points of 200-level Education or 12 credit points in studies approved by subject coordinator</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC330</td>
<td>Gender and Education</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points of 200-level Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC331</td>
<td>Equity, Ideology &amp; Education</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points of 200-level Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC341</td>
<td>Language and Ideology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>12 credit points of 200-level Education or 12 credit points in studies approved by subject coordinators</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

# Not all 300-Level subjects will be available in 1996. Students are advised to see the appropriate Faculty of Education staff for details of actual subjects offered and sessions available.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>400-Level</td>
<td>EDUZ401 Education Honours</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>24 credit points of 300-level Education at credit level or better.</td>
<td>24 credit points of 300-level Education at credit level or better.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ELECTRICAL AND COMPUTER ENGINEERING**

**100-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELEC192</td>
<td>Introductory Electronics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2 Unit HSC Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC194</td>
<td>Analogue Electronics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**200-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELEC291</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Electrical Engineering 1</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>PHYS142</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC295</td>
<td>Computer Engineering 2A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CSC1111 or CSC1131</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC298</td>
<td>Computer Engineering 2B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC295</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**300-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELEC392</td>
<td>Computer Hardware</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ELEC298</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC394</td>
<td>Computer Protocols</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC392</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC399</td>
<td>Control and Systems Theory</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>ELEC192</td>
<td>MATH208, 204</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ENGLISH**

**100-Level**

A major study in English comprises not less than 54 credit points of which at least 12 should come from 100-level subjects. A minimum of 18 is required at 200-level and 24 at 300-level.

Students with 6 credit points at 100-level English plus 12 credit points in Communications, Australian Studies or Creative Arts will be granted admission to 200-level English.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL113</td>
<td>Contemporary Writing in Australia</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ENGL190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL115</td>
<td>Romance Narrative</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL117</td>
<td>Forms of the Imagination</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ENGL112, 114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL120</td>
<td>An Introduction to Literature and Screen Studies (A)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ENGL108, 110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL121</td>
<td>An Introduction to Literature and Screen Studies (B)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL130</td>
<td>An Introduction to Linguistics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Available at Berry Campus only. Not to count with ENGL113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL190</td>
<td>Contemporary Writing in Australia</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Available at Berry Campus only. Not to count with ENGL199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL191</td>
<td>Understanding Literary Techniques</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ENGL191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL199</td>
<td>Understanding Literary Techniques</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**200-Level**

Students with 6 credit points at 100-level English plus 12 credit points in Communications, Australian Studies or Creative Arts will be granted admission to 200-level English.

Note: At 200- and 300-levels, neither Pass Terminating nor Pass Conceded grades will accrue credit points towards the major.

Students without English 100-level subjects may be admitted to subjects in English 200-level subject to approval by the Departmental Head.

* Not on offer in 1996.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL228</td>
<td>English Renaissance Literature</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ENGL219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL229</td>
<td>Romantics &amp; Victorians: Eng Lit from 1790-1900</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ENGL238, 326, 327.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL230</td>
<td>Comedy and Tragedy</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English or equivalent. Note: Students of the BCA Theatre strand with 12 credit points in 100-level Theatre subjects may enrol in this subject without the English pre-requisite. Not to count with ENGL238, 326, 327.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with THEA204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL231</td>
<td>Australian Drama and Theatre</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English or equivalent. Note: Students of the BCA Theatre strand with 12 credit points in 100-level Theatre subjects may enrol in this subject without the English pre-requisite.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ENGL238, 326, 327.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL232</td>
<td>Introduction to Cinema Studies</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English or equivalent. Note: Students of the BCA Theatre strand with 12 credit points in 100-level Theatre subjects may enrol in this subject without the English pre-requisite.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ENGL238, 326, 327.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL233</td>
<td>Introduction to Television Studies</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with THEA204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL239</td>
<td>Shakespeare, Text and Performance</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with THEA204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL243</td>
<td>Fantasy and Children's Literature</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ENGL219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL244</td>
<td>Children's Literature in Australia</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ENGL244. It will be offered in Summer session, 1996-97. This subject alternates with ENGL243. It will next be offered in Summer session, 1995-96.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL248</td>
<td>Chaucer</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ENGL219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL253</td>
<td>Major Twentieth-Century Writers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ENGL238, 326, 327.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL255</td>
<td>Eighteenth Century Literature</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ENGL238, 326, 327.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL257</td>
<td>Critical Cultural Practice: An Introduction</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ENGL238, 326, 327.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not on offer in 1996.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite Remarks</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL258</td>
<td>Studies in Nineteenth Century Australian Literary Culture: Gender, 'Race', Colonialism</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English or equivalent</td>
<td>Not to count with ENGL236</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL259</td>
<td>An Introduction to Canadian Writing</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL262</td>
<td>Audiences and Readers</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL263</td>
<td>Linguistic Techniques</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ENGL130 plus 6 credit points in English or 12 credit points in Communications</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL264</td>
<td>Modernism</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL293</td>
<td>Authors and the Illawarra</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL294</td>
<td>The Theory and Practice of Narrative</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL297</td>
<td>Literary Perspectives of Australia in the Pacific</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL299</td>
<td>The Vikings: Culture, Language and Literature</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

300-Level

Students without 12 credit points at 100-level English or English 200-level pre-requisites may be admitted to subjects in English 300-level subject to approval by the Departmental Head.

Please note: At 200 and 300-levels, neither Pass Terminating nor Pass Conceded grades will accrue credit points towards the major.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite Remarks</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL312</td>
<td>Shakespeare, Jonson and their Contemporaries</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL330</td>
<td>Text and Performance</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ENGL331 Modern Drama

6 2

12 credit points at 100-level English. Note: Students of the BCA Theatre strand with 12 credit points in 100-level Theatre subjects may enrol in this subject without the English prerequisite.

Not to count with ENGL330, 1984, THEA301

* Not on offer in 1996.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL334</td>
<td>Critical Theory: Development and Debates</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL336</td>
<td>New Zealand Literature</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL340#</td>
<td>Directed Study</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Entries subject to approval of Departmental Head.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL345</td>
<td>Twentieth Century Women Writers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL346</td>
<td>Comparative Australian/Canadian Writing</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL350</td>
<td>Fantasy and Popular Fiction</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL354</td>
<td>Drama and Theatre in Other Cultures</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL355</td>
<td>Fourteenth Century Literature</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ENGL352</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL358</td>
<td>Pacific Literature</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL359</td>
<td>Contemporary Australian Drama</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English - not to include Pass Terminating grades</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL360</td>
<td>An Introduction to Publishing Studies</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English - not to include Pass Terminating grades</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL363</td>
<td>Turning Points: Selected Post-Colonial Fiction</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English - not to include Pass Terminating grades</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL364</td>
<td>Language and Social Variation</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL365</td>
<td>Nineteenth Century Women Writers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL366</td>
<td>Africa and the New World</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL367</td>
<td>American Post-Modernism</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL368</td>
<td>An Introduction to Electronic Texts</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English</td>
<td></td>
<td>Students must have satisfied the University’s computer literacy requirement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-requisite</td>
<td>Co-requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL369</td>
<td>Contemporary Cinema and Television I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level</td>
<td>English</td>
<td>Not to count with ENGL332, ENGL332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>English</td>
<td></td>
<td>Note: Students who have not completed either ENGL332 or ENGL333 must consult the subject co-ordinator before enrolling in this subject.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL370</td>
<td>Contemporary Cinema and Television II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level</td>
<td>English</td>
<td>Not to count with ENGL332, ENGL331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>English</td>
<td></td>
<td>Note: Students who have not completed either ENGL332 or ENGL333 must consult the subject co-ordinator before enrolling in this subject.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL371</td>
<td>Studies in Twentieth Century Australian Literary Culture: Gender, Ethnicity, Post-Colonialism</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level</td>
<td>English</td>
<td>Not to count with ENGL332, ENGL332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>English</td>
<td></td>
<td>Note: Students who have not completed either ENGL332 or ENGL333 must consult the subject co-ordinator before enrolling in this subject.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL372</td>
<td>Australian Screen</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level</td>
<td>English</td>
<td>Not to count with ENGL332, ENGL332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>English</td>
<td></td>
<td>Note: Students who have not completed either ENGL332 or ENGL333 must consult the subject co-ordinator before enrolling in this subject.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL395</td>
<td>Autobiography and Australia</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level</td>
<td>English or equivalent</td>
<td>Not to count with ENGL332, ENGL332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>English</td>
<td></td>
<td>Note: Students who have not completed either ENGL332 or ENGL333 must consult the subject co-ordinator before enrolling in this subject.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL396</td>
<td>Modern Irish Writers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level</td>
<td>English</td>
<td>Not to count with ENGL332, ENGL332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>English</td>
<td></td>
<td>Note: Students who have not completed either ENGL332 or ENGL333 must consult the subject co-ordinator before enrolling in this subject.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL397</td>
<td>Multicultural Women's Writing</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level</td>
<td>English</td>
<td>Not to count with ENGL332, ENGL332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>English</td>
<td></td>
<td>Note: Students who have not completed either ENGL332 or ENGL333 must consult the subject co-ordinator before enrolling in this subject.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL398</td>
<td>The Vikings: Old Norse Culture, Language and Literature (Advanced)</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level</td>
<td>English</td>
<td>Not to count with ENGL332, ENGL332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>English</td>
<td></td>
<td>Note: Students who have not completed either ENGL332 or ENGL333 must consult the subject co-ordinator before enrolling in this subject.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL399</td>
<td>Literature of the Nineteenth and Early Twentieth Centuries</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level</td>
<td>English</td>
<td>Not to count with ENGL332, ENGL332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>English</td>
<td></td>
<td>Note: Students who have not completed either ENGL332 or ENGL333 must consult the subject co-ordinator before enrolling in this subject.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

400-Level

| ENGL400 | English IV Honours                                                     | 48            | A               | Major in English at credit average - not to include Pass Terminating grades | Entry to the Honours Year shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Departmental Head. |
| ENGL403 | Combined Honours                                                       | 48            | A               |                               |              | Subject offerings in Honours are subject to availability of staff |
| ENGL499 | Special Study                                                          | 6             | 1 or 2          |                               |              |                                                                           |

GENERAL STUDIES

| ARTS101 | Analysis, Research and Technical Skills in the Arts                    | 6             | 1 or 2 or 3     |                               | Quotas may apply, with preferences given to students enrolled for a BA |
| GENE113 | Human Drama                                                            | 6             | 2               |                               | Not to count with LANG271 or LANG381 or ITAL314 |
| GENE114 | Computers and the Arts                                                | 4             | *              |                               | Not to count with LANG271 or LANG381 or ITAL314 |
| GENE205 | Culture and Society in Renaissance Italy                               | 6             | 1               | 24 credit points               |                               |
| GENE215 | Women in Society – Productive and Reproductive Labour                  | 8             | 1               | 12 credit points at 100-level  |                               |
| GENE216 | Women in Society – Images and Representation                           | 8             | 2               | 8 credit points                |                               |

* Not on offer in 1996.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AUST101</td>
<td>Australian Studies: Environment and Work</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 and 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with GENE111 or GENE112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUST102</td>
<td>Australian Studies: Power and Culture</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with GENE111 or GENE112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG261</td>
<td>The Environmental Impact of Societies</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least 30 credit points of 100-level subjects normally including GEOG112</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG301</td>
<td>World War I and the Novelist</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG302</td>
<td>20th Century European Women Writers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG310</td>
<td>The Individual and Society in Modern European Literature</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS295</td>
<td>Concepts of the Modern Universe</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>24 credit points at 100-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS228</td>
<td>Computers in Society II</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2 and 3</td>
<td>24 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GEOGRAPHY**

100-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOG102</td>
<td>The Human Environment: Problems and Change</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG107</td>
<td>Environmental Hazards</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with GEOG207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG112</td>
<td>Physical Environments</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

200-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOG202</td>
<td>Living in Cities</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Normally GEOG102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG204</td>
<td>The Geography of the World Economy, Process and Change</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Normally GEOG102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG208</td>
<td>Climate Process and Change</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Normally GEOG112 and at least 30 credit points of 100-level subjects normally including GEOG112</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG209</td>
<td>Remote Sensing of the Environment</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least 30 credit points of 100-level subjects normally including GEOG112</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG212</td>
<td>Biogeography: The Changing Biosphere</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Normally GEOG112 or BIOL104</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG214</td>
<td>Environmental Prehistory of Australia</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least 30 credit points of 100-level subjects normally including GEOG112</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG226</td>
<td>Food, Hunger and Development</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Normally GEOG102 (BSc(Nutrition) and BSc(Health Science) students excepted)</td>
<td>Not to count with GEOG326</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG261</td>
<td>Environmental Impact of Societies</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least 30 credit points of 100-level subjects normally including GEOG112</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Not on offer in 1996.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOG309</td>
<td>Geographic Information Systems</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points from 200-level or 300-level Geography subjects</td>
<td>Science Faculty Computer Literacy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG311</td>
<td>Fluvial Geomorphology and River Management</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points from GEOG207, GEOG208, GEOG209, GEOG212, GEOG214, GEOG261 or 200-level Geology subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG312</td>
<td>Palaeoecology and Quaternary Studies</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Normally 12 credit points from 200-level Geography subjects including GEOG212 or GEOG214</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG313</td>
<td>Coastal Environments: Process and Management</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>GEOG207 or GEOG212 or GEOG261 or 6 credit points of 200-level Geology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG314</td>
<td>Landscape and Soils</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>GEOG207 or GEOG212 or GEOG261 or 6 credit points of 200-level Geology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG315</td>
<td>Field Studies in Physical Geography</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points of 200-level Physical Geography GEOG202, GEOG204 or 6 credit points of 200-level Geology</td>
<td>8 credit points of 300-level Physical Geography Offering of this subject is dependent on enrolment numbers.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG323</td>
<td>Urban and Regional Policy</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>GEOG202, GEOG204 or 6 credit points of 200-level Economics or Sociology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG324</td>
<td>The Geography of Global Restructuring</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Normally at least 12 credit points from GEOG202, GEOG204, GEOG226 or 6 credit points of 200-level Economics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG325</td>
<td>Population, Society and Environment</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>GEOG202, GEOG204 or 6 credit points of 200-level Economics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG326</td>
<td>Food, Hunger and Development</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Normally 6 credit points of 200-level Geography GEOG202, GEOG204 or 6 credit points of 200-level Economics</td>
<td>Not to count with GEOG226</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG327</td>
<td>Economic Development in Asia: Geographical Interpretations</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td>Geographical Interpretations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-requisite</td>
<td>Co-requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG329</td>
<td>Geography of Health and Provision of Health Services</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>GEOG202 or GEOG204</td>
<td>6 or 12 credit points of 200-level Economics or Sociology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG361</td>
<td>Environmental Management and Decisionmaking</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>At least 6 credit points of 200-level Geography</td>
<td>Normally 8 credit points 300-level Geography</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG381</td>
<td>Directed Studies in Geography A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 or 2 or A</td>
<td>Normally 8 credit points 300-level Geography</td>
<td>At least 12 credit points of 200-level Geography subjects</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG382</td>
<td>Directed Studies in Geography B</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 or 2 or A</td>
<td>Normally 8 credit points 300-level Geography</td>
<td>At least 12 credit points of 200-level Geography subjects</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG383</td>
<td>Research Design and Methodology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

400-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOG402</td>
<td>Honours</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry to the honours year shall be determined on the advice of the Disciplinary Coordinator.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG451</td>
<td>Joint Honours</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

GEOLOGY

100-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOL101</td>
<td>Planet Earth</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes GEOL103, GEOL261, 262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL102</td>
<td>Earth Environments and Resources</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Normally GEOL101</td>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes GEOL103, GEOL261, 262. Prior completion of GEOL101 is recommended</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

200-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOL221</td>
<td>Earth Materials</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points of 100-level Geology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL224</td>
<td>Evolution and Fossils</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points of 100-level Geology or Biology or GEOL222</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL225</td>
<td>Environmental Geology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points of 100-level Geology or Geography</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL227</td>
<td>Volcanic and Sedimentary Successions</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points of 100-level Geology or Geography</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL251</td>
<td>Concepts in Earth Science</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with GEOL225</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

300-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOL301</td>
<td>Field Geology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>GEOL223 or GEOL227 or 12 credit points of 100-level Geology and 12 credit points from GEOL207, GEOL208, GEOL209, GEOL212 and GEOL214</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with GEOL343</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

# Normally students wishing to enrol in the Honours Year will be expected to have achieved an average of Credit or better in subjects in the field relevant to the Honours thesis.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOL302</td>
<td>Basin Analysis and Groundwater</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td>Prior completion of GEOL227 is recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL303</td>
<td>Lithospheric Processes and Products</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>GEOL221</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with GEOL341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL304</td>
<td>Dynamic Earth</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>GEOL227 or GEOL223</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with GEOL345 and GEOL346</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL305</td>
<td>Basin Resources</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>GEOL221 and GEOL223</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with GEOL344 and GEOL346</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL306</td>
<td>Mineral Exploration</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>GEOL221 and GEOL225</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with GEOL344 and GEOL346</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**400-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOL401</td>
<td>Geology Honours</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Normally 48 credit points of GEOL300-level subjects at an appropriate standard</td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry to the Honours year shall be determined on the advice of the Head of School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL402</td>
<td>Geology Joint Honours</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>1 or 2 or A</td>
<td>24 credit points of GEOL300-level subjects at an appropriate standard and 24 credit points of 300-level subjects from another discipline</td>
<td></td>
<td>This joint Honours subject would normally be taken with 24 credit points at 400-level from another discipline (usually a Science discipline).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**HISTORY**

**100-level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST107</td>
<td>Plunder, Profit and Progress in Australia and Southeast Asia, 1700-1900</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST108</td>
<td>War, Revolution and Dictatorship in Europe, 1918-1945</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with HIST105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST121</td>
<td>Dispossessed, Diggers and Democrats: Australia, 1788-1888</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with HIST104, HIST154, HIST164, GENE111/112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST123</td>
<td>Revolutions and Republics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**200-level #**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST205</td>
<td>Ancient History ( Greece &amp; Rome)</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6 credit points of History at 100-level</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with EDHI301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST232</td>
<td>Russia in War and Revolution, 1850 to the Present</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6 credit points of History at 100-level</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with HIST222, HIST311, HIST332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST240</td>
<td>French History from 1789 Onwards</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6 credit points of History at 100-level</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with HIST221, HIST225, HIST223, HIST225, HIST224, HIST310, HIST314, HIST330, HIST344, HIST354, GENE 111/112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST254</td>
<td>Australia and the Empire, 1890-1942</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6 credit points of History at 100-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

# On offer in Autumn Session 1996
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST264</td>
<td>Australia and a New World Order, 1943-1983</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6 credit points of History at 100-level</td>
<td>Not to count with HIST225, HIST244, HIST314, HIST344, HIST364, GENE 111/112</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST268</td>
<td>English Social History</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6 credit points of History at 100-level</td>
<td>Not to count with HIST102, HIST368</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST275</td>
<td>The Growth of the United States, 1865-1919</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6 credit points of History at 100-level</td>
<td>Not to count with EDHI202, HIST277, HIST365, HIST375, HIST377</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST276</td>
<td>America's Rise to Globalism Since 1919</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6 credit points of History at 100-level</td>
<td>Not to count with EDHI202, HIST277, HIST365, HIST376, HIST377</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST286</td>
<td>From Ancient Southeast Asian Kingdoms to European Colonies, 1500-1870</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 or 2##</td>
<td>6 credit points of History at 100-level</td>
<td>Not to count with HIST106 or HIST179</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST287</td>
<td>The Transformation of Southeast Asian Society Since 1870</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 or 2#</td>
<td>6 credit points of History at 100-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST288</td>
<td>Militarisation and Religion in Mainland Southeast Asia, 1930-1990</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 or 2*</td>
<td>6 credit points of History at 100-level</td>
<td>Not to count with HIST208</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST315</td>
<td>Comparative Settler Capitalism</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>20 credit points of History, including at least 8 credit points at 200-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST318</td>
<td>The Making of the Modern Australian Women</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>20 credit points of History, including at least 8 credit points at 200-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST324</td>
<td>Britain and Total War, 1939-1945</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>20 credit points of History, including at least 8 credit points at 200-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST325</td>
<td>Theory and Method of History</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>20 credit points of History, including at least 8 credit points at 200-level</td>
<td>Normally, this subject will be a pre-requisite for entry to History IV (Honours)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST334</td>
<td>Regional History</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1*</td>
<td>20 credit points of History, including at least 8 credit points at 200-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST336</td>
<td>Australians and War, 1914-1972</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>20 credit points of History, including at least 8 credit points at 200-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## On offer in Spring Session 1996
# On offer in Autumn Session 1996
* Not on offer in 1996
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST337</td>
<td>Ireland from 1801</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>20 credit points of History, including at least 8 credit points at 200-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST369</td>
<td>Europe and the Cold War, 1945-1991</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>20 credit points of History, including at least 8 credit points at 200-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST379</td>
<td>Indonesian Cultural History, 1860-1988</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1#</td>
<td>20 credit points of History, including at least 8 credit points at 200-level</td>
<td>Not to count with HIST279</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST388</td>
<td>Society and Revolution in Twentieth Century Indochina</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2##</td>
<td>20 credit points of History, including at least 8 credit points at 200-level</td>
<td>Not to count with HIST308</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST394</td>
<td>Australian Labour History</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>20 credit points of History, including at least 8 credit points at 200-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**400-level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST401</td>
<td>History IV (Honours)</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>52 credit points in a History Major at an average of no less than Credit level (including HIST325, Theory and Method at Credit level or better).</td>
<td>Entry to the Honours year shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Departmental Head</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST430</td>
<td>Joint Honours in History and another Discipline</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry to the Honours year shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Department Head</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS**

**100-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON140</td>
<td>Industrial Relations B: Wage Determination in Australia</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ECON240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON142</td>
<td>Industrial Relations A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ECON242</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**200-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON240</td>
<td>Industrial Relations B: Wage Determination in Australia</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ECON140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON242</td>
<td>Industrial Relations A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ECON142</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**300-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON308</td>
<td>Labour Economics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

# On offer in Autumn Session in 1996.
## On offer in Spring session in 1996.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON340</td>
<td>Comparative Studies in Industrial Relations</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON342</td>
<td>Research Topics in Industrial Relations</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON348</td>
<td>Employers and Industrial Relations</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON352</td>
<td>Industrial Relations Processes</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**400-Level**

| ECON422| Honours Industrial Relations               | 48            | A               | Entry to Honours year or Honours subjects shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Departmental Head |
| ECON452| Joint Honours - Industrial Relations       | 24            | A               |                                                                          |

**INFORMATION AND COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGY**

**100-Level**

| IACT101| Introduction to Information and Communications Technology | 6             | 2               | IACT101 is accredited with satisfying the University's Information (Computing) Literacy policy. |

**200-Level**

| IACT201| Information Technology and Citizens' Rights | 6             | 1               | 36 credit points |
| IACT202| The Structure and Organisation of Telecommunications | 6             | 2               | IACT101 |

**300-Level**

| IACT301| Information and Communication Security Issues | 6             | 2               | IACT201 |
| IACT302| Telecommunications Network Planning          | 6             | 1               | IACT202 or ELEC211 |
| IACT303| World Wide Networking                        | 6             | 2               | IACT101 or approval from the Head of Department |

**LAW**

| LLB302| Law of Business Organisations               | 8             | 1               | LLB150 or LLB210 or LLB302 or LAW261 or LAW302 |
| LLB303| Family, Children and Welfare               | 8             | 2               | LLB100 |
| LLB304| Criminal Law and the Process of Justice    | 6             | 1               | LLB100 |
| LLB312| Legal Theory                                | 8             | 1               | 48 credit points in Law subjects including one of LLB110-114 or equivalent LLB150 or LLB150 or LLB210 or LLB210 |
| LLB330| Law of Employment                          | 8             | 1               | LLB100 |
| LLB331| Intellectual Property Law                  | 8             | 1               | LLB100 |

*Not on offer in 1996.*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LLB332</td>
<td>Labour Relations Law</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LLB100 or LAW100 or LAW160 and either LLB150 or LLB210 or LAW210 or LAW161 or ECON140 or ECON240</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with LAW365 or LAW332 or LLB432</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB334</td>
<td>Environmental Law</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LLB100</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with LAW367 or LAW334 or LLB434</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB335</td>
<td>Anti-Discrimination Law</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LLB100</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with LAW369 or LAW335 or LLB435</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB342</td>
<td>Law and Industrial Development*</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LLB100 or LAW100 or LAW100 or LAW160 and one other Law subject or a 200-level History subject</td>
<td></td>
<td>72 credit points including among completed subjects one of: LLB100 and LLB210; or LAW100 and LAW210; or COMS100 and COMS101 and LAW100 or other as may from time to time be approved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB348</td>
<td>Media Law</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB349</td>
<td>Feminism and Law*</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LLB100 or LAW100 or LAW160 or LAW160</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB350</td>
<td>Special Study in Law A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 or 2 or 3</td>
<td>20 credit points in LLB subjects and permission of Dean or Sub-Dean</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with LLB450</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB351</td>
<td>Special Study in Law B</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 or 2 or 3</td>
<td>20 credit points in LLB subjects and permission of Dean or Sub-Dean</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with LLB450</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**LEGAL STUDIES**

**100-Level**

| LAW100 | Law in Society | 6 | 1 or 3 | Not to count with ACCY160 or ACCY163 or LLB100 or LAW160 |

**200-Level**

| LAW210 | Contract Law | 6 | 2 | LAW100 or LAW160 | Not to count with ACCY161 or ACCY163 or LLB150 or LLB210 or LAW161 |

**300-Level**

| LAW302 | Law of Business Organisations | 6 | 1 | LAW161 or LAW210 | Not to count with ACCY261 or LLB302 or LAW261 |
| LAW303 | Children, Families and the Law | 6 | 2 | LAW100 or LAW160 | Not to count with LLB303 or LAW368 |

* May not be offered in 1996.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAW304</td>
<td>Criminal Law and the Process of Justice</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LAW100 or LAW160</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with LLB120 or LLB304 or LAW201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW308</td>
<td>Administrative Law</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LAW100 or LAW160</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ACCY363 or LLB203 or LLB433 or LAW363 or LLB308 or LLB333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW315</td>
<td>Taxation Law</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LAW161 or LAW210</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ACCY251 or LLB441 or LAW251 or LLB341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW330</td>
<td>Law of Employment</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LAW100 or LAW160 and either LAW161 or LAW210 or ECON140 or ECON240</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ACCY265 or LLB430 or LAW265 or LLB330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW331</td>
<td>Intellectual Property Law</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LAW210 or LAW161</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ACCY362 or LLB431 or LAW362 or LLB331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW332</td>
<td>Labour Relations Law</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LAW100 or LAW160 and either LAW161 or LAW210 or ECON140 or ECON240</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ACCY365 or LLB432 or LAW365 or LLB332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW334</td>
<td>Environmental Law</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LAW100 or LAW160</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with LLB434 or LAW367 or LLB334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW335</td>
<td>Anti-Discrimination Law</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LAW100 or LAW160</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ACCY369 or LLB435 or LAW369 or LLB335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW342</td>
<td>Law and Industrial Development</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LAW100 or LAW160</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW343</td>
<td>International Law</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LAW100 or LAW160</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with LLB343 or INTR900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW344</td>
<td>Indigenous Peoples and Legal Systems</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LAW100 or LAW160</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with LLB344</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW348</td>
<td>Media Law*</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>72 credit points including among completed subjects one of: LLB100 and LLB210 or LAW100 and LAW210; or COMS100 and COMS101 and LAW100 or other as may from time to time be approved</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW349</td>
<td>Feminism and Law*</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LAW100 or LAW160</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ACCY362 or LLB431 or LLB341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW352</td>
<td>Advanced Taxation Law</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LAW315 or LAW251</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ACCY364 or LLB436 or LLB420 or LLB336 or LLB320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW364</td>
<td>Consumer Protection and Business Regulation</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LAW210 or LAW161</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* May not be offered in 1996.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAW366</td>
<td>Selected Issues in Legal Studies</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>24 credit points of LAW or LLB subjects at credit grade or better including LAW100 or LAW160 or LLB100 and where a topic is selected from a 200 or 300-level subject, that subject shall also be a pre-requisite</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ACCY366</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW370</td>
<td>An Introduction to Civil Law in the People's Republic of China</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>LAW100 or LAW160</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW371</td>
<td>Foreign Investments Law in the People's Republic of China</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>LAW100 or LAW160</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**400-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAW453</td>
<td>Studies in Taxation</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW463</td>
<td>Jurisprudence</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW464</td>
<td>Studies in Business Law</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW465</td>
<td>Studies in Administrative Law</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW466</td>
<td>Studies in Industrial Law</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW467</td>
<td>Studies in Trade Practices and Consumer Law</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW468</td>
<td>Special Topic in Law-A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW469</td>
<td>Special Topic in Law-B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW487</td>
<td>Research Essay</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MANAGEMENT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MGMT110</td>
<td>Introduction to Management</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1, 2 &amp; 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Autumn: non BCom.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT111</td>
<td>Communications</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Spring: BCom; not to count with MGMT101</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**200-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MGMT201</td>
<td>Organisational Behaviour</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT202</td>
<td>Management of Change</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MGMT101 or MGMT110 or PSYC351</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with MGMT101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT203</td>
<td>Decision Making in Organisations</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MGMT101 or MGMT110</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT204</td>
<td>Introduction to Marketing</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>18 credit points from Commerce Schedule.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT205</td>
<td>Small Business Management</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ACCY101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT206</td>
<td>Operations Management</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ECON121 and ECON111</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT207</td>
<td>Consumer Behaviour</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MGMT213</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT208</td>
<td>Competitive Analysis</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ECON111 plus 12 credit points from Commerce Schedule</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

# The offering of the Honours subjects is dependent on availability of staff and sufficient student enrolments. The session a particular subject will be offered depends on the full time and part time composition of the enrolments and availability of staff.

* Not on offer in 1996.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MGMT220</td>
<td>Organisational Analysis</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MGMT101 or MGMT110 or PSYC351</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT239</td>
<td>Analysis for Marketing Decisions</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ECON122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT270</td>
<td>Services Marketing</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MGMT213</td>
<td></td>
<td>For Marketing majors only it is recommended that MGMT217 be taken as either a co or pre-requisite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT308/9</td>
<td>Introduction to Management for Professionals</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not available to Commerce students.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT309</td>
<td>Business Organisation and Manufacturing</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not available to Commerce students.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT310</td>
<td>Introduction to Management for Professionals</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not available to Commerce students.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT314</td>
<td>Business Policy</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>(MGMT101 or MGMT110 or PSYC351) plus (MGMT213 or MGMT218)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT315</td>
<td>Marketing Management</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MGMT213</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT319</td>
<td>Marketing Research</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MGMT213 plus MGMT218</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT332</td>
<td>Enterprise and Innovation</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ACCY101 plus MGMT213</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT333</td>
<td>Marketing Communications</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MGMT217</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT343</td>
<td>International Marketing</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MGMT315</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT344</td>
<td>Marketing Planning and Strategy</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ACCY122 plus MGMT315</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MGMT315 plus MGMT217</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT350</td>
<td>Total Quality Management</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MGMT101 or MGMT110 plus ECON121 plus 12 credit points from Commerce Schedule</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT351</td>
<td>Business Ethics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>72 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT389</td>
<td>International Business</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MGMT110, MGMT213 or MGMT218</td>
<td></td>
<td>Enrolment subject to approval of the Subject Co-ordinator only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Management</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT391</td>
<td>Work Experience and Report</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MGMT398 and MGMT218</td>
<td></td>
<td>Enrolment subject to approval of Head of Department only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT392</td>
<td>Case Study</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MGMT398 and MGMT218</td>
<td></td>
<td>Enrolment subject to approval of the Subject Co-ordinator only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT393</td>
<td>Special Topic A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>12 credit points from 100/200-level MGMT subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td>Enrolment subject to approval of the Subject Co-ordinator only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT394</td>
<td>Special Topic B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>As above</td>
<td></td>
<td>Enrolment subject to approval of the Subject Co-ordinator only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT397</td>
<td>Retail Marketing Management</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2*</td>
<td>MGMT213</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT398</td>
<td>Human Resource Management</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>MGMT101 or MGMT110 or PSYC351</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT428</td>
<td>Honours Research Project</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>As for MGMT429 or MGMT430</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not on offer in 1996.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MGMT429</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Management (Honours)</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Normally a minimum of 50% of 200/300-level specialisation subjects achieved at credit level or higher plus no subject failures</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT430</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Marketing (Honours)</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>As for MGMT429</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MATERIALS ENGINEERING**

100-Level

MATL199  Introduction to Materials  6  A

200-Level

MATL299  Introductory Materials Laboratory  8  A  MATL199

**MATHEMATICS**

There are 3 entries in the General Schedule under the Department of Mathematics, one for Mathematics (General), and one for each of the 2 specialisations of Industrial and Applied Mathematics, and Mathematical Analysis.

Candidates are advised to contact the Head of the Department or a departmental adviser to avoid enrolling in subjects in this structure which overlap significantly with subjects completed from the old structure.

**Mathematics (General)**

100-Level

MATH101  Mathematics 1A  12  A, B*  Note 1  The assumed knowledge is 3 unit HSC Mathematics

200-Level

MATH201  Multivariate and Vector Calculus  6  1  MATH101
MATH202  Differential Equations II  6  2  MATH101  MATH201
MATH209  Linear Algebra  6  1  MATH101  MATH201
MATH204  Complex and Group Theory  6  2  MATH101  MATH201

300-Level

MATH302  Differential Equations III  6  1 or 2  MATH201 and MATH202
MATH305  Partial Differential Equations  6  1 or 2  MATH201, MATH202 and MATH203

400-Level

MATH401  Mathematics IV (Honours)  48  A, C  Note 2

Note 1:

- Pre-requisites
  - Either MATH152
  - or NSW HSC Examination
  - 2 unit Mathematics (at least 72 marks out of 100)
  - 3 unit Mathematics (at least 33 marks out of 50)
  - 4 unit Mathematics (no mark restriction)

  Furthermore:
  - A. For entry into any 100-level Mathematics Schedule Mathematics subjects (this does not include MATH151 or MATH152), a candidate must satisfy the Mathematics pre-requisite and one of the following criteria:
    - (a) the candidate must be registered for the BMath or the BCompSc or the BE degree, or
    - (b) be registered for any other degree and either
      - (i) have a TER (or similar entry requirement) at a level equal to or better than the cutoff that year for the BMath

* Subject to sufficient numbers to warrant subject running.
(ii) have satisfactorily completed the equivalent of 36 credit points of tertiary study.

B. A candidate who does not satisfy the requirements of 1 above and who wishes to enrol in up to 12 credit points of Mathematics Schedule Mathematics subjects may do so providing the candidate satisfies the Mathematics pre-requisite and has a TER no lower than the lowest TER for entry to the BE degree.

C. A candidate who does not satisfy 1. or 2. above, and who is registered for the BSc degree, may apply to enrol for MATH101 provided the candidate satisfies the Mathematics pre-requisite, and satisfies the Head of the Department of Physics and the Head of the Department of Mathematics that the candidate is a genuine candidate for a Physics major, and requires MATH101 for enrolment in PHYS141 and PHYS142. Should the candidate subsequently withdraw from either or both PHYS141 or PHYS142, the candidate would be automatically withdrawn from MATH101.

Note 2: At least 36 credit points of 300-level Mathematics subjects. Entry to Honours year shall be determined by the Dean or Sub-Dean of the Faculty on the advice of the Head of the Department of Mathematics.

### Mathematics (Industrial and Applied Mathematics)

#### 100-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH111</td>
<td>Applied Mathematical Modelling I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Note 1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 200-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH212</td>
<td>Applied Mathematical Modelling II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>MATH201</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 300-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH312</td>
<td>Applied Mathematical Modelling III</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATH202 and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH313</td>
<td>Industrial Mathematical Modelling</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH312</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH314</td>
<td>Computer Modelling of Beach and Ocean Systems</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATH201 and</td>
<td>MATH202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH316</td>
<td>Applied Dynamics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATH202 and</td>
<td>MATH212</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH371</td>
<td>Special Topics in Applied Mathematics III</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Note 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note 1: See Note 1 for MATH101 Mathematics IA in the General Schedule under Mathematics (General).

Note 2: Entry to this subject is at the discretion of the Head of the Department of Mathematics.

### Mathematics (Mathematical Analysis)

#### 100-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH121</td>
<td>Discrete Mathematics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Note 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 200-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH222</td>
<td>Continuous and Finite Mathematics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td>MATH121 provides a good background to this subject.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 300-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH321</td>
<td>Numerical Analysis</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH202 and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH322</td>
<td>Algebra</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>Either</td>
<td>MATH203</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH323</td>
<td>Topology and Chaos</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATH204 or</td>
<td>MATH222</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH324</td>
<td>Analysis</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATH222</td>
<td>MATH203 and</td>
<td>Note 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH372</td>
<td>Special Topics in Pure Mathematics III</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Note 3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note 1: See Note 1 for MATH101 Mathematics IA in the General Schedule under Mathematics (General).

Note 2: This subject will only run in odd years, commencing next in 1997.

Note 3: Entry to this subject is at the discretion of the Head of the Department of Mathematics.
### MODERN LANGUAGES

Subjects previously prefixed MLC or LANG are not to count with corresponding subjects that now have a language specific prefix.

#### Western Languages

#### French

##### 100-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FREN103</td>
<td>Introductory French</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>For beginners or near-beginners. Not to count with LANG103, LANG111, LANG112, MLCF104, MLCF105, FREN104, FREN105 Not to count with LANG103, LANG111, MLCF105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN104</td>
<td>French I A Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with LANG103, LANG111, LANG112, FREN103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN105</td>
<td>French I B Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FREN104</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with LANG103, LANG112, FREN103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN110</td>
<td>France and the French: The Essentials</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with LANG231</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

##### 200-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FREN203</td>
<td>French IIA Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FREN103</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with LANG201, LANG211, LANG205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN204</td>
<td>French IIB Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FREN203</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with LANG202, LANG212, MLCF206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN205</td>
<td>French IIC Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FREN103</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with LANG201, LANG211, LANG203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN206</td>
<td>French IID Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FREN205</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with LANG202, LANG212, FREN204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN207</td>
<td>Language for Musicians II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN210</td>
<td>Twentieth-Century France</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FREN103 or 105</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN211</td>
<td>War and Conflict in Twentieth-Century French Literature</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FREN101 or 103</td>
<td>recommended</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

##### 300-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FREN303</td>
<td>French IIIA Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FREN204 or 206</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN304</td>
<td>French IIB Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FREN303 or 305</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN305</td>
<td>French IIIC Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FREN204 or 206</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN306</td>
<td>French IID Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FREN204 or 206</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN307</td>
<td>Language for Musicians III</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td>FREN207</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN310</td>
<td>Literature and Society in Seventeenth-Century France</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FREN204 or 206</td>
<td>recommended</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN311</td>
<td>Literature and Society in Nineteenth-Century France</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FREN204 or 206</td>
<td>recommended</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN312</td>
<td>Liberty and Happiness in the Eighteenth Century</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FREN204 or 206</td>
<td>recommended</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN313</td>
<td>The Twentieth Century: The Writer Confronts the World</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FREN204 or 206</td>
<td>recommended</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

# Prior study of French to a level equivalent to a good French 2 Unit result in the NSW Higher School Certificate.
* Not on offer in 1996.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FREN430</td>
<td>French IV Honours</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry to the Honours year shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Departmental Head</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN425</td>
<td>Combined French and Italian Honours</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG116</td>
<td>Introductory German - Level 1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3*</td>
<td></td>
<td>LANG101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG117</td>
<td>Introductory German - Level 2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3*</td>
<td>LANG101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GREE104</td>
<td>Modern Greek 1A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1*</td>
<td></td>
<td>GREE104</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GREE105</td>
<td>Modern Greek 1B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2*</td>
<td></td>
<td>GREE105</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GREE204</td>
<td>Modern Greek IIA</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1*</td>
<td></td>
<td>GREE204</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GREE205</td>
<td>Modern Greek IIB</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2*</td>
<td></td>
<td>GREE204</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GREE210</td>
<td>Modern Greek Advanced</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3*</td>
<td>GREE204, 205</td>
<td></td>
<td>Or Native Speaker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL103</td>
<td>Introductory Italian</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>For beginners or near-beginners. Not to count with LANG153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL104</td>
<td>Italian IA Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>#</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with LANG151, ITAL103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL105</td>
<td>Italian IB Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ITAL104</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with LANG152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL106</td>
<td>Italian for Musicians</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with LANG154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL110</td>
<td>Introduction to Modern Italy</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL203</td>
<td>Italian IIA Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ITAL105</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with LANG156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL204</td>
<td>Italian IIB Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ITAL203</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with LANG157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL205</td>
<td>Italian IIC Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ITAL103</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with LANG158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL206</td>
<td>Italian IID Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ITAL205</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with LANG159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL210</td>
<td>Literature and Society in Modern Italy</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with LANG160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL310</td>
<td>Language and Society</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ITAL204</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL311</td>
<td>Italian-Australian Studies</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with LANG161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL312</td>
<td>Dante’s Purgatorio and Paradiso</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with LANG162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL313</td>
<td>The Italian Lyric Tradition</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with LANG163, LANG164</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not on offer in 1996.

# Prior study of Italian to a level equivalent to a good Italian 2 Unit result in the NSW Higher School Certificate.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>SessionOffered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ITAL314</td>
<td>The Italian Renaissance</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with LANG271 and LANG361</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL317</td>
<td>Drama in Music: Italian Opera</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with LANG396</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL318</td>
<td>The Novel and Society in Twentieth-Century Italy I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with LANG383</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL319</td>
<td>The Novel and Society in Twentieth-Century Italy II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with LANG384</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG425</td>
<td>Combined French-Italian Honours</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry into the Honours year shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Departmental Head</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL450</td>
<td>Italian IV Honours</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Spanish**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>SessionOffered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SPAN103</td>
<td>Introductory Spanish</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with LANG143, SPAN104, SPAN105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN104</td>
<td>Spanish 1A Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>#</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN105</td>
<td>Spanish 1B Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SPAN104</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN203</td>
<td>Spanish IIA Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SPAN105</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN204</td>
<td>Spanish IIB Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SPAN203</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN206</td>
<td>Spanish IID Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SPAN205</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN303</td>
<td>Spanish IIIA Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SPAN204</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN304</td>
<td>Spanish IIIIB Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SPAN303</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN305</td>
<td>Spanish IIIC Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SPAN206</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN306</td>
<td>Spanish IIID Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SPAN305</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Asian Languages**

**Bahasa Indonesian/Malaysian**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>SessionOffered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INDO101</td>
<td>Introductory Indonesian/Malaysian - Level 1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDO103</td>
<td>Introductory Indonesian/Malaysian</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>For beginners or near beginners. Not to count with LANG182, LANG183, INDO103, INDO104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDO104</td>
<td>Indonesian/Malaysian 1A Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1*</td>
<td>#</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDO105</td>
<td>Indonesian/Malaysian 1B Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2*</td>
<td>INDO104</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDO106</td>
<td>Introductory Indonesian/Malaysian - Level 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1 or 2*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>For Education Faculty Students</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>SessionOffered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INDO205</td>
<td>Indonesian/Malaysian IIC Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1*</td>
<td>INDO103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDO206</td>
<td>Indonesian/Malaysian IID Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2*</td>
<td>INDO205</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Chinese**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>SessionOffered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LANG196</td>
<td>Chinese (Mandarin) - Level 1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>LANG196 or equivalent in written Chinese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG197</td>
<td>Chinese (Mandarin) - Level 2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>LANG196</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG198</td>
<td>Chinese (Mandarin) - Intermediate Level for other dialect speakers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>LANG196 or equivalent in written Chinese</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Not on offer in 1996.

# Prior study of Spanish to a level equivalent to a good Spanish 2 Unit result in the NSW Higher School Certificate.

### Prior study of Indonesian/Malaysian to a level equivalent to a good Indonesian 2 Unit result in the NSW Higher School Certificate.
### General Schedule

#### Japanese

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JAPA101</td>
<td>Japanese Level 1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA103</td>
<td>Japanese IA Language</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA104</td>
<td>Japanese IB Language</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>JAPA103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA105</td>
<td>Japanese IC Language</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>JAPA104</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA106</td>
<td>Japanese ID Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>For post HSC students</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA107</td>
<td>Japanese IE Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>JAPA106</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA110</td>
<td>Introduction to Modern Japan</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>JAPA106</td>
<td>JAPA107</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 200-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JAPA203</td>
<td>Japanese IIA Language</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>JAPA105 or</td>
<td>JAPA107</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA204</td>
<td>Japanese IIB Language</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>JAPA103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA205</td>
<td>Japanese IIC Language</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>JAPA204</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA210</td>
<td>Japanese Literature A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>JAPA105 or</td>
<td>JAPA107</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 300-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JAPA303</td>
<td>Japanese IIIA Language</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>JAPA205</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA304</td>
<td>Japanese IIIB Language</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>JAPA303</td>
<td>JAPA310</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA306</td>
<td>Japanese IIID Language*</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>JAPA308</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA307</td>
<td>Japanese Studies Abroad A</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>JAPA304, 310</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA308</td>
<td>Japanese Studies Abroad B*</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>JAPA304, 310</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA310</td>
<td>Japanese Economics and Media</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>JAPA303</td>
<td>JAPA304</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA312</td>
<td>Japanese IIIIE Language*</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>JAPA308</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA313</td>
<td>Japanese IIIIF Language</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>JAPA307 or 306</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA314</td>
<td>Japanese IIIIG Language</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>JAPA313</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 400-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JAPA450</td>
<td>Japanese IV (Honours) (Part 1)</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Note 1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Note 2, Note 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA451</td>
<td>Japanese IV (Honours) (Part 2)</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Note 4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Note 5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note 1:** Entry to this subject is at the discretion of the Head of the Department.

**Note 2:** At the discretion of the Head of the Department, candidates who do not meet the requirements for entry to JAPA451 may have their registration converted to, and may be awarded, a Graduate Diploma in Arts. A candidate may request to be awarded a Graduate Diploma in Arts.

**Note 3:** No result will be declared (NC) for JAPA450 for a candidate, unless the candidate is to be awarded a Graduate Diploma in Arts.

**Note 4:** Entry to this subject requires performance at the level of 65% in JAPA450, and the discretion of the Head of the Department.

**Note 5:** This subject may be taken over 2 consecutive sessions full-time or 4 consecutive sessions part-time, such enrolment being determined in advance by the Undergraduate Studies Committee on the advice of the Head of Department.

**Note 6:** No result will be declared for JAPA451 for a candidate. However, the method of determination of the class of Honours for Japanese IV (Honours) will be by averaging the final internal marks for JAPA450 and JAPA451.

### Comparative and Combined Literature

#### 300-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LANG301</td>
<td>World War I and the Novelist</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG202</td>
<td>20th-Century European Women</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG310</td>
<td>The Individual &amp; Society in</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 400-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LANG425</td>
<td>Combined French and Italian</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Subjects previously prefixed MLC are not to count with corresponding subjects that now have a Language specific prefix.

*Not on offer in 1996.
### MUSICOLGY

For subject combinations leading to a major study in Musicology for the Bachelor of Arts degree, see page 84 under Faculty of Arts.

### PHILOSOPHY

#### 100-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHIL101</td>
<td>Ethics, Political Values and Knowledge A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL102</td>
<td>Body, Mind and Persons A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL112</td>
<td>Logic A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL153 or PHIL216 or PHIL253 or MATH223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL151</td>
<td>Practical Logic A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL153 or PHIL253 or PHIL214</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 200-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHIL201</td>
<td>Ethics, Political Values and Knowledge B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>At least 18 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL202</td>
<td>Body, Mind and Persons B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least 36 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL204</td>
<td>Further Logic A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>PHIL231 or PHIL361</td>
<td></td>
<td>No count with PHIL372 or MATH223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL206</td>
<td>Practical Ethics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>At least 18 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL211</td>
<td>Greek Philosophy</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>At least 18 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL214</td>
<td>Practical Logic B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>At least 18 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL216</td>
<td>Logic B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2 &amp; 3</td>
<td>At least 18 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL231</td>
<td>Formal Logic A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6 credit points in PHIL112 or PHIL216</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL232</td>
<td>Political Philosophy</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least 18 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL242</td>
<td>Modal Logic A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>PHIL231 or PHIL361</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL255</td>
<td>Interpretation and Communication</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least 18 credit points, including at least 6 of PHIL or COMS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL256</td>
<td>Ethics and the Environment</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>24 credit points at 100-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL260</td>
<td>Philosophy of Feminism</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>At least 18 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL262</td>
<td>Theories of Knowledge</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>At least 18 credit points, including at least 6 of Philosophy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL270</td>
<td>Philosophy of Law</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>At least 18 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL271</td>
<td>Special Philosophical Questions</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Admission only on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL272</td>
<td>Special Philosophical Questions IIA</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Admission only on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Philosophy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not on offer in 1996.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHIL294</td>
<td>Minds and Machines A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>At least 12 credit points in Philosophy or PHIL231 or PHIL262</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL394</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>300-Level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL301</td>
<td>Ethics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least 16 credit points at 200- or 300-level, including at least one of PHIL206, PHIL232, PHIL256, PHIL260, PHIL270, PHIL302, PHIL350, PHIL370, PHIL360, PHIL390</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL302</td>
<td>Philosophy of the Arts</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>At least 16 credit points in PHIL at 200-level or 12 credit points of History of Arts among CREA101, CREA202, CREA301</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL202 or PHIL252 or PHIL254</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL305</td>
<td>Special Philosophical Questions IIB</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Admission only on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL306</td>
<td>Special Philosophical Questions IIIB</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Admission only on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL322</td>
<td>Contemporary Theories of Knowledge and Metaphysics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>PHIL262</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL350</td>
<td>Theories of Justice and Contemporary Society</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>At least 16 credit points in 200- or 300-level Philosophy including at least one of PHIL232, PHIL269 or 16 credit points of 200- or 300-level Philosophy or POL211, POL226, POL314 including at least one of PHIL232 or PHIL260</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL351</td>
<td>Philosophical Psychology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>At least 16 credit points in Philosophy at 200- or 300-level of which at least 8 are in PHIL255, PHIL262, PHIL294, PHIL301, PHIL322 or PHIL370</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL360</td>
<td>Philosophy of Sexuality</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>At least 8 credit points in Philosophy at 200-level.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not on offer in 1996.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHIL361</td>
<td>Formal Logic B</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>At least 16 credit points at 200-level and either PHIL112 or PHIL216</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL231 or MATH223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL362</td>
<td>Modal Logic B</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least 16 credit points at 200-level including either PHIL231 or PHIL361</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL370</td>
<td>Topics in Philosophy of Law</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>At least 8 credit points in Philosophy at 200-level.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL372</td>
<td>Further Logic B</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>At least 16 credit points at 200-level including either PHIL231 or PHIL361</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL204 or MATH223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL380</td>
<td>Bioethics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least 5 credit points at 300-level</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL365 - Bioethics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL390</td>
<td>Feminist Political Philosophy</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>At least 16 credit points at 200- or 300-level Philosophy including at least one of PHIL232 or PHIL260</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**400-Level**

| PHIL403  | Philosophy Honours                     | 48            | A       | Entry to the Honours year or Honours subjects shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Departmental Head | Guidelines for prospective Honours candidates are set out in the general Preamble to the detailed descriptions of Philosophy subjects |
| PHIL413  | Combined Philosophy Honours            | 24            | A       | Entry to combined Honours shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Departments concerned | Guidelines for prospective combined Honours candidates are set out in the general Preamble to the detailed descriptions of Philosophy subjects |

**PHYSICS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS131</td>
<td>Physics for the Environmental and Life Sciences A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Subject is not a pre-requisite for 200-level Physics. Excludes PHYS141, PHYS143 and PHYS144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS132</td>
<td>Physics for the Environmental and Life Sciences B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Subject is not a pre-requisite for 200-level Physics. Excludes PHYS142, PHYS143 and PHYS145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-requisite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS141</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Physics A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>All students with HSC TER less than the entry HSC TER for Electrical &amp; Computer Engineering must enrol in PHYS144 and PHYS145. Students in this category but with HSC results in Physics of greater than 70% should consult the Head of the Department of Physics.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS142</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Physics B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>All students with HSC TER less than the entry HSC TER for Electrical &amp; Computer Engineering must enrol in PHYS145. Students in this category but with HSC results in Physics of greater than 70% should consult the Head of the Department of Physics.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS144</td>
<td>Introductory Physics A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Nil. Students who satisfy the HSC pre-requisite for PHYS141 and PHYS142 are not permitted to enrol.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS145</td>
<td>Introductory Physics B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Nil. Students who satisfy the HSC pre-requisite for PHYS141 and PHYS142 are not permitted to enrol.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

200-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS205</td>
<td>Modern Physics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PHYS141 and PHYS142 or PHYS144, PHYS145 and MATH101</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Excludes PHYS230 and PHYS241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS206</td>
<td>Intermediate Project in Physics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A,1,2,or 3</td>
<td>Normally performance in 100 level Physics and Mathematics subjects at the level of distinction or better</td>
<td>MATH261 or MATH201 and MATH202</td>
<td>Excludes PHYS230 and PHYS241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS215</td>
<td>Vibrations, Waves &amp; Optics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>PHYS141 and PHYS142 or PHYS144 and PHYS145</td>
<td>MATH261 or MATH201 and MATH202</td>
<td>Excludes PHYS230 and PHYS241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS225</td>
<td>Electricity, Magnetism and Electronics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>PHYS141 and PHYS142 or PHYS144 and PHYS145</td>
<td>MATH261 or MATH201 and MATH202</td>
<td>Excludes PHYS230 and PHYS242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-requisite</td>
<td>Co-requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS230</td>
<td>Intermediate Physics</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>PHYS141 and PHYS142 or PHYS144</td>
<td>MATH261 or MATH201</td>
<td>Excludes PHYS205, PHYS215, PHYS225, PHYS241 and PHYS242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS235</td>
<td>Mechanics and Thermodynamics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PHYS141 and PHYS142 or PHYS144</td>
<td>MATH261 or MATH201</td>
<td>PHYS241 and PHYS242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS255</td>
<td>Radiation Physics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>PHYS141 and 132 or PHYS141 or 142 or 145</td>
<td>PHYS215, PHYS225, PHYS235, PHYS241 and PHYS242</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS295</td>
<td>Concepts of the Modern Universe</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>24 credit points at 100-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

300-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS305</td>
<td>Quantum Mechanics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Either PHYS205, PHYS215, PHYS225, PHYS235, PHYS241 and PHYS242</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS306</td>
<td>Project in Physics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A, 1, 2 or 3</td>
<td>Normally performance in 100-level Physics and Mathematics subjects at the level of distinction or better</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS315</td>
<td>Current Topics in Physics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>24cp in 100/200 level physics subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS325</td>
<td>Electromagnetism and Plasma Physics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PHYS225 or PHYS235</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS335</td>
<td>Classical Mechanics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PHYS235</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS345</td>
<td>Medical Physics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PHYS230 and PHYS235</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS355</td>
<td>Radiation Therapy Physics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PHYS230 and PHYS235</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS375</td>
<td>Nuclear and Solid State Physics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Same as for PHYS305</td>
<td>PHYS305 and PHYS385</td>
<td>Excludes Phys395</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS385</td>
<td>Statistical Mechanics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Same as for PHYS305</td>
<td>PHYS305 and PHYS385</td>
<td>Excludes Phys395</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS395</td>
<td>Astro-, Nuclear &amp; Solid State Physics</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Same as for PHYS305</td>
<td>PHYS305 and PHYS385</td>
<td>Excludes Phys395</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

400-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS401</td>
<td>Theoretical Mechanics &amp; Electromagnetism</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>See preamble to Honours level subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS405</td>
<td>Honours in Physics</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Completion of a 144 credit point Bachelor (Pass) Degree which includes PHYS305, 325, 335, 385 and 395</td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry is subject to approval of the Head, Department of Physics. Excludes PHYS415 and PHYS425</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS415</td>
<td>Honours in Physics, Part-time A</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Same as PHYS405</td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry is subject to approval of the Head of Department of Physics. Excludes PHYS405</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS425</td>
<td>Honours in Physics, Part-time B</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>PHYS415</td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry is subject to approval of the Head of Department of Physics. Excludes PHYS405</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS441</td>
<td>Astro- and Nuclear Physics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>See preamble to Honours level subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session</td>
<td>Pre-requisite</td>
<td>Co-requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS444</td>
<td>Quantum Mechanics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>See preamble to Honours level subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS446</td>
<td>Solid State Physics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>See preamble to Honours level subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS451</td>
<td>Nuclear Medicine</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>24cp of third year subjects from the B.Medical Physics program including PHYS375</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS452</td>
<td>Medical Imaging</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>24cp of third year subjects from the B.Medical Physics program including PHYS375</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS453</td>
<td>Radiobiology &amp; Radiation Protection</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>24cp of third year subjects from the B.Medical Physics program including PHYS375</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS456</td>
<td>Imaging Physics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>24cp in 300-level Physics subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS457</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>24cp of third year subjects from the B.Medical Physics program including PHYS375</td>
<td>24cp of fourth year subjects from the B.Medical Physics program</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**POLITICS**

**100-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POL111</td>
<td>Introduction to Politics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL121</td>
<td>Power in Australia</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>POL111 or COMS100</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with POL112 or POL120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL141</td>
<td>Change and Debate in Contemporary Australian Politics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with POL120</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**200-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POL211</td>
<td>Democracy in Theory and Practice</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6 credit points from 100-level Politics or 12 credit points from History, Philosophy or Sociology subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL216</td>
<td>Politics in the USA</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL222</td>
<td>Government and Industry: The Politics of Restructuring Australian Industry</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6 credit points from 100-level Politics subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with POL220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL224</td>
<td>Politics and the Media</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6 credit points in Politics or Communications subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL225</td>
<td>International Relations: An Introduction</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6 credit points from 100-level Politics subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with POL223, POL232 or POL34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL226</td>
<td>Australian Political Thought</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6 credit points from Politics subjects or AUST101, AUST102, HIST244, HIST254 or HIST264</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 300-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POL300</td>
<td>Comparative Politics</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>16 credit points from 200-level Politics subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL314</td>
<td>Power and the Modern State</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>16 credit points from 200-level Politics subjects except POL214</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with POL200, POL214 or POL334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL315</td>
<td>Beyond the Soviet Union: The Troubled Transformation of Russia and the C.I.S.</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>20 credit points from Politics subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL316</td>
<td>Chinese Politics: Problems and Prospects</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>20 credit points from Politics subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL317</td>
<td>Politics in the South Pacific</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>20 credit points from Politics subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL323</td>
<td>North and South: Approaches to Relations between Advanced, Industrialising and Less Developed Countries</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>16 credit points from 200-level Politics subjects except POL223</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with POL223 or POL334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL324</td>
<td>Culture and Politics</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>20 credit points from Politics subjects or 16 credit points from 200 level subjects that are part of the Communications program.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 400-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POL401</td>
<td>Politics IV (Honours)</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Major in Politics (Political Science) or equivalent subject in a BA or equivalent at University level</td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry to the Honours year shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Head of Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL430</td>
<td>Joint Honours in Politics and another Discipline</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Major in Politics (Political Science) or equivalent subject in a BA or equivalent at University level</td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry to the Honours years shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Head of Department</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For subjects from other discipline areas that may count towards a major study in Politics, see the requirements specified on page 92.

### PSYCHOLOGY

#### 100-Level **

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>PSYC123</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC121</td>
<td>Foundations of Psychology A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC122</td>
<td>Foundations of Psychology B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC123</td>
<td>Theory, Design and Statistics in Psychology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 200-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>PSYC111 and PSYC112 and PSYC12</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC231</td>
<td>Personality</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Core subject.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC232</td>
<td>Research Methods and Statistics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td>Core Subject.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC235</td>
<td>Psychological Testing</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Core Subject. Pre- or co-requisite PSYC232.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC242</td>
<td>Social Psychology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Elective.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not on offer in 1996

** Applies to students enrolling in 1996.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC243</td>
<td>Learning and Psychobiology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>PSYC111 and PSYC112</td>
<td></td>
<td>Elective.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC244</td>
<td>Cognitive Psychology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>PSYC111 and PSYC112</td>
<td></td>
<td>Core Subject.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC245</td>
<td>Introduction to Psychophysiology and Physiological Psychology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PSYC111 and PSYC112</td>
<td></td>
<td>Elective; not to be counted with PSYC341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC246*</td>
<td>Special Research Topic</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1, 2, A</td>
<td>PSYC111 and PSYC112</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 300-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC315</td>
<td>Psychology of Abnormality</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>200-level core including PSYC231</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC316</td>
<td>Individual Differences</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>200-level core including PSYC231</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC345</td>
<td>Advanced Cognition</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>200-level core including PSYC232 and PSYC244</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC347</td>
<td>Assessment and Intervention</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>200-level core; including PSYC235</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC348*</td>
<td>History and Metatheory of Psychology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>200-level core</td>
<td></td>
<td>Compulsory for Honours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC349</td>
<td>Visual Perception</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>200-level core including PSY 232 and PSYC244</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC350</td>
<td>Advanced Social Psychology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>200-level core including PSYC232 and PSYC244</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC351</td>
<td>Industrial and Organisational Psychology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>200-level core</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC352</td>
<td>Advanced Psychophysiology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>200-level core including PSYC232 and PSYC244</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC399</td>
<td>Psychology of Sport and Exercise</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>200-level core</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with MATH334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT354#</td>
<td>Design and Analysis</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>PSYC232</td>
<td></td>
<td>Compulsory for Honours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 400-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC499</td>
<td>Psychology IV Honours</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>See notes.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Entry to the Honours year or Honours subjects shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Departmental Head. For specific course requirements refer to Description of Subjects section. At 100-level, students are required to take 12 credit points of psychology. PSYC111 and PSYC112 must be completed before entering 200-level subjects. Students are required to take at least 24 credit points of psychology at 200-level and at least 32 credit points of psychology at 300-level, with a total of at least 70 credit points of 200 and 300-level psychology. In the event that a student wishes to take a double major, i.e. major in another subject as well as psychology, and still proceed to take Honours in Psychology, the minimum number of credit points accumulated over 200 and 300-levels of psychology will be 60; PROVIDED THAT at least 10 credit points of 200 and 300-level non-psychology subjects being taken are recognised as appropriate and closely related to psychology, in which case the credit points for these subjects may be added to the 60 of psychology to make the necessary 70. In addition to the above credit point requirement, STAT354 Design and Analysis must be taken. A further requirement is that intending honours students should have gained a minimum credit average in psychology subjects at 100, 200 and 300-levels.

### PUBLIC HEALTH AND NUTRITION

#### 100-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHN101</td>
<td>Health and Personal Choice</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHN102</td>
<td>Health: A Community Perspective</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 200-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHN203</td>
<td>Current Issues in Food and Nutrition</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6 credit points at 200-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHN204</td>
<td>Health and Disease</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points at 200-level and either PHN101 or PHN102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Approval from Head of Department required.
# For students wishing to enrol for the 400-level psychology course leading to the bachelor degree with Honours in Psychology.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHN301</td>
<td>Nutrients and Metabolism</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>BIOL214 and BMS202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHN302</td>
<td>Human Nutrition in Health and Disease</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>BMS202 or PHN301 and 12 credit points at 300-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHN303</td>
<td>Behavioural Aspects of Nutrition</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Normally 6 credit points of Psychology/Sociology and at least 24 credit points of 200-level subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHN310</td>
<td>Epidemiology &amp; Demography of Health and Illness</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>STAT151 and PHN204</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHN320</td>
<td>Social Aspects of Health &amp; Illness</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Normally PHN204 or PHN310</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 400-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHN401</td>
<td>Honours</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>An undergraduate degree in a relevant discipline approved by the Departmental Head of Public Health and Nutrition</td>
<td></td>
<td>Admission by application to the Departmental Head of Public Health and Nutrition</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**RESOURCE AND ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES**

For subject combinations leading to a major study in Resource and Environmental Studies for the Bachelor of Arts degree, see page 95.

**SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY STUDIES**

Subjects previously prefixed as HPS are not to count with corresponding subjects now prefixed as STS.

### 100-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STS100</td>
<td>Science and Technology Studies: Introduction to Science and Technology in their Social Context</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with STS200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS102</td>
<td>Technology and Health</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS112</td>
<td>The Scientific Revolution: History, Philosophy and Politics of Science</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS116</td>
<td>Environment in Crisis: Technology and Society</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS120</td>
<td>Technology in Society: East and West</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2 &amp; 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS128</td>
<td>Computers in Society</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 200-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STS200</td>
<td>Science and Technology Studies: Introduction to Science and Technology in their Social Context</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with STS100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS206</td>
<td>Science and Religion</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>24 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS207</td>
<td>The History of Warfare and Military Engineering to the 17th Century</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>None</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS211</td>
<td>The Politics of Peace and War</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>24 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS212</td>
<td>The Scientific Revolution: History, Philosophy and Politics of Science II</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>24 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS214</td>
<td>Environment and Technology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>24 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-requisite</td>
<td>Co-requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS215</td>
<td>Science, Technology and Progress</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>STS100 (or STS200) or STS112 or STS212 or 120 (or 220) or other STS subject determined by Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS218</td>
<td>Environment in Crisis: Technology and Society</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>24 credit points</td>
<td>Not to count with STS116</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS220</td>
<td>Technology in Society: East and West</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2 &amp; 3</td>
<td>24 credit points</td>
<td>Not to count with STS120 or STS221</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS221</td>
<td>Technology in Society: East and West</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>24 credit points</td>
<td>Not to count with STS120 or STS221</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS222</td>
<td>Computers in Society II</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2 &amp; 3</td>
<td>24 credit points</td>
<td>Not to count with STS128</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS229</td>
<td>Scientific and Technological Controversy</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>STS 100 or STS200, or other STS subject determined by Head of Department</td>
<td>Not to count with STS201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS238</td>
<td>Changing Images of Nature and the Environment</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>24 credit points</td>
<td>Not to count with STS213</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS240</td>
<td>Information and Communication Theories</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>COMS101 and COMS101 or any STS subject</td>
<td>Not to count with STS241 or STS246</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS241</td>
<td>Information and Communication Theories</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Any STS subject</td>
<td>Not to count with STS240 or STS246</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS250</td>
<td>From Molecular Genetics to Biotechnology: The Past, Present and Future of Molecular Biology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>STS100 or STS112 or BIOL103 or other relevant 100-level subject as determined by Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS260</td>
<td>Women, Science and Society</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>24 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS266</td>
<td>Technology and Consumer Culture</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>24 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS268</td>
<td>Technology and Food</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>24 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS277</td>
<td>On the Margins of Science</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1*</td>
<td>Any STS subject</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS288</td>
<td>Science and the Media</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>24 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 300-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STS300</td>
<td>The Environmental Context</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>24 credit points at 100-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS301</td>
<td>The Environmental Context</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>16 credit points at 200-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS311</td>
<td>War and Technology: Strategies for Peace and War</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2*</td>
<td>STS100 or STS120 and 16 credit points at 200-level; or STS200 or STS220 or other 200-level STS subject determined by Head of Department</td>
<td>Not to count with STS211</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS312</td>
<td>The Body in History</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Not on offer in 1996.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STS319</td>
<td>The Politics of Energy</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1*</td>
<td>STS100 or STS120 and 16 credit points at 200-level; or STS200 or STS220 or other 200-level STS subject determined by Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS321</td>
<td>Technology, Politics and Power</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>STS100 or STS120 and 16 credit points at 200-level; or STS200 or STS220 or other 200-level STS subject determined by Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS324</td>
<td>The Politics of Medicine and Health</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>STS100 or STS120 and 16 credit points at 200-level; or STS200 or STS220 or other 200-level STS subject determined by Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS326</td>
<td>Science, Technology and Gender</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2*</td>
<td>STS200 or STS213 or STS260 or other relevant 200-level subject as determined by Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS331</td>
<td>Communication and the Information Society</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>16 credit points at 200-level; STS100/200 and STS241 (or STS221)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS333</td>
<td>Communication and the Information Society</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>STS100 or STS120 and 16 credit points at 200-level; or STS200 or other 200-level STS subject determined by Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS334</td>
<td>The Assessment and Politics of Risk</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>STS100 or STS120 and 16 credit points at 200-level; or STS200 or other 200-level STS subject determined by Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS336</td>
<td>Science, Technology and Society in the Renaissance and 17th Century</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1*</td>
<td>STS100 or STS112 and 16 credit points at 200-level; or STS200 or STS212 or other 200-level STS subject determined by Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS350</td>
<td>From Molecular Genetics to Biotechnology: The Past, Present and Future of Molecular Biology III</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>16 credit points at 200-level; or STS200 or other 200-level STS subject determined by Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with STS250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS392</td>
<td>Risk Assessment, Health and Safety 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>STS214</td>
<td>STS393</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS393</td>
<td>Risk Assessment, Health and Safety 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>STS214</td>
<td>STS392</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not on offer in 1996.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STS399</td>
<td>Research Topics in Science and Technology Studies</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>24 credit points of STS including STS100 (or STS200) and one STS 200-level subject; and approval of Head of Department for enrolment.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS400</td>
<td>Science and Technology Studies IV</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry to the Honours year shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Departmental Head</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS430</td>
<td>Joint Honours in Science and Technology studies and another discipline</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry to the Honours year shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Heads of Departments concerned</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SOCIOLOGY

#### 100-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMS101</td>
<td>Communication, Media &amp; Society</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>COMS100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC101</td>
<td>Society and Culture</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Quotas will apply</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC102</td>
<td>Contemporary Art and Society</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC103</td>
<td>Sociology 1A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC104</td>
<td>Sociology 1B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC111</td>
<td>Sociological Dimensions of Nursing</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Nursing students only</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 200-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GENE215</td>
<td>Women in Society: Productive and Reproductive Labour</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC203</td>
<td>Central Perspectives in Sociological Theory</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points in 100-level including either SOC103 or SOC104</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC204</td>
<td>Culture, Power &amp; Social Change</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2*</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC205</td>
<td>Sociology of the Family</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2*</td>
<td>As for SOC203 or completion of GENE215</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC219</td>
<td>Time, Work and Leisure</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2*</td>
<td>12 credit points of Sociology at 100-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC221</td>
<td>Political Sociology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SOC203</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC222</td>
<td>Sociology of Crime and Justice</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points of Sociology at 100-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC231</td>
<td>Social Research Methods A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for SOC203</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC241</td>
<td>Culture and Communication</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for SOC204</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC242</td>
<td>Contemporary Issues in Society</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points of Sociology at 100-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Not on offer in 1996*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOC243</td>
<td>Understanding Southeast</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points of Sociology at 100-level or either SOC103 or SOC104 plus either HIST107 or HIST122</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC244</td>
<td>The Sociology of Punishment</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for SOC222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC246</td>
<td>A sociology of Australia's Indigenous People: Contemporary Issues and Debates</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points in Sociology at 100-level or 6 credit points in sociology at 100-level plus either AUSt102, ENGL113 or HIST07</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

300-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOC302</td>
<td>Contemporary Social and Political Thought</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>16 credit points at 200-level including SOC203</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC303</td>
<td>The Individual in Society</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>16 credit points at 200-level or COMS100, COMS101, and 8 credit points at 200-level Sociology</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for SOC303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC305</td>
<td>Race and Ethnic Studies</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for SOC303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC306</td>
<td>Sociological Research: Methodology and Practice</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>16 credit points at 200-level including SOC231</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC307</td>
<td>Urban Society</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2*</td>
<td>16 credit points at 200-level or 8 credit points at 200-level Sociology + GEOG202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC308</td>
<td>Social Policy</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1*</td>
<td>16 credit points at 200-level</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for SOC308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC309</td>
<td>Social Movements</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for SOC308</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC318</td>
<td>Sociology of Development</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>16 credit points in Sociology at 200-level</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for SOC303 or 24 credit points in History, English, Philosophy, Politics or STS including one of the following: ENGL345, ENGL397, PHI1260, STS213, STS260, GENE215, GENE216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC330</td>
<td>The Sociology of Gender Relations</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for SOC303</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with POL361</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC334</td>
<td>Sociology of Mass Communications</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for SOC303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC338</td>
<td>Sociology of Health and Illness</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for SOC308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC341</td>
<td>Special Topic in Sociology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>24 credit points at 200-level including SOC203 and SOC231 and permission of Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not on offer in 1996.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOC349</td>
<td>Social Regulation: Policies and Issues</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for SOC308 of LLB100, LLB304 and either SOC222 or SOC244</td>
<td>SOC221 or SOC306</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC359</td>
<td>Community Research</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 or 2*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 400-Level *

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOC400</td>
<td>Sociology IV Honours</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Major in Sociology with a high credit average in two Sociology subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC410</td>
<td>Sociology IV Honours (Part-time I)</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>As for SOC400</td>
<td></td>
<td>See SOC400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC420</td>
<td>Sociology IV Honours (Part-Time II)</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Credit in SOC410 and/or approval by the Departmental Head</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC450</td>
<td>Joint Honours in Psychology and Sociology</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC451</td>
<td>Joint Honours in Sociology and Another Discipline</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Normally a pre-requisite of high credit average for two Sociology subjects at 300-level, together with normal 400-level entry requirements for the other discipline</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note 1:** A major in Sociology consists of at least 12 credit points of Sociology at 100-level including at least one of SOC103 and SOC104; 24 credit points at 200-level including SOC203 and SOC231; 24 credit points at 300-level.

**Note 2:** For the purpose of the Sociology Major COMS101 and GENE215 may be counted as subjects in Sociology.

**VISUAL ARTS**

For subject combinations leading to a major study in Visual Arts for the Bachelor of Arts degree, see page 108 under Faculty of Arts.

* Not on offer in 1996.

# Entry to the Honours subjects requires the approval of the Academic Senate on the recommendation of the Head of Departments: normally the equivalent of a BA degree with a high credit average is required for entry.
INDEX

A
Accounting and Finance 134
Applied Statistics 377
Arts, Faculty of
- Courses Offered 2
- Full-time Staff 2
- Schedule 5
- Visiting Committee 3
Arts/Commerce Schedule 36
Arts/Engineering Schedule 41
Australian Studies 50

B
Bachelor of, (see under course title, ie. "Arts" under A)
Biological Sciences 452
Biomedical Science 299
Business Administration (Bachelor of), Dubai Campus 131
Business Systems 139

C
Calendar of Dates Inside Front Cover
Chemistry 457
Civil Engineering 259

Commerce, Faculty of 109
- Courses Offered 110
- Full-time Staff 111
- Schedule 113
- Visiting Committee 112
Communication Studies 51
Computer Science 382
Computer Science Schedule 318
Computer Science-Education Schedule 320
Computer Science-Science Schedule 322
Creative Arts, Faculty of 154
- Courses Offered 155
- Full-time Staff 156
- Schedule 157

D
Degree (see under Course Title)
Diploma in Computer Applications 132

E
Economics 143
Education, Faculty of 180
- Courses Offered 181
- Full-time Staff 182
- Schedule 183
- Subject descriptions 192
- Visiting Committee 182
Electrical and Computer Engineering 390
Engineering, Faculty of 213
- Courses Offered 214
- Full-time Staff 215
- Schedule 217

F
Faculty of
- Arts 1
- Commerce 107
- Creative Arts 150
- Education 180
- Engineering 213
- Health & Behavioural Sciences 244
- Informatics 314
- Law 417
- Science 441

G
General Schedule of Subjects
- Accounting & Finance 483
- Applied Statistics 485
- Australian Studies 485
- Biological Sciences 485
- Biomedical Science 487
- Business Systems 487
- Chemistry 488
- Communication Studies 490
- Computer Science 490
- Creative Arts 492
- Economics 492
- Education 493
- Electrical & Computer Engineering 495
- English 495
- General Studies 499
- Geography 500
- Geology 502
- History 503
- Industrial Relations 505
- Information & Communications Technology 506
- Law 506
- Legal Studies 507
- Management 509
- Materials Engineering 511
- Mathematics 511
- Modern Languages 513
- Musicology 517
- Philosophy 517
- Physics 519
- Politics 522
- Psychology 523
- Public Health & Nutrition 524
- Resource & Environmental Studies 525
- Science & Technology 527
- Studies 529
- Sociology 528
- Visual Arts 530
General Studies, Geography 463
Geology 469
Geosciences 463

H
Health and Behavioural Sciences, Faculty of 277
- Courses Offered 278
- Full-time Staff 279
- Schedule 281
- Visiting Committee 280
History 65

L
Industrial Relations 148
Informatics, Faculty of 314
- Courses Offered 315
- Faculty Subjects 377
- Full-time Staff 316
- Schedules 318
- Visiting Committee 317
Information & Communication Technology 402
Information Technology and Communication Technology Schedule 338

M
Law, Faculty of 417
- Courses Offered 418
- Full-time Staff 419
- Legal Studies 436
- Schedules 420
- Subject descriptions 427
- Visiting Committee 419
Management 150
Materials Engineering 265
Mathematical Sciences Schedule 367
Mathematics 408
Mathematics Schedule 352
Mathematics-Computer Science Schedule 362
Mathematics-Economics Schedule 356
Mathematics-Engineering Schedule 364
Mathematics-Finance Schedule 358
Mechanical Engineering 268
Medical Physics, Schedule 450
Medicinal Chemistry, Schedule 450
Mining Engineering, 273
Modern Languages 70
Musicology 84

N

Index 531
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nursing</td>
<td>303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nursing Schedule</td>
<td>296</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>473</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Politics, Department of</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Health and Nutrition</td>
<td>312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource and Environmental</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Studies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science, Faculty of</td>
<td>441</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Courses Offered</td>
<td>442</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Full-time Staff</td>
<td>443</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Science Schedule</td>
<td>450</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Environmental Science</td>
<td>445</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Science-Engineering</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Science Schedule</td>
<td>374</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Visiting Committee</td>
<td>444</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science and Technology</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Studies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology,</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Studies in the Visual Arts</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University Map</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inside Back Cover</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>